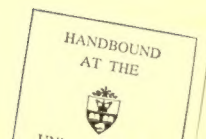




3 1761 04116 1654



THE
Antiquarian Repertory:

A
MISCELLANEOUS ASSEMBLAGE

OF
Topography, History, Biography, Customs, and Manners.

INTENDED TO ILLUSTRATE AND PRESERVE

SEVERAL
VALUABLE REMAINS
OF
OLD TIMES.

CHIEFLY COMPILED BY, OR UNDER THE DIRECTION OF,
FRANCIS GROSE, Esq. F.R. & A.S.; THOMAS ASTLE, Esq. F.R. & A.S.;

AND
Other Eminent Antiquaries.

ILLUSTRATED WITH
TWO HUNDRED AND THIRTY-EIGHT PLATES.

A NEW EDITION,
WITH A GREAT MANY VALUABLE ADDITIONS.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

VOL. IV.

WITH A GENERAL INDEX TO THE WHOLE.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR AND PUBLISHED BY EDWARD JEFFERY, NO. 11, PALL-MALL:

LIKEWISE SOLD BY

JOSEPH FAULDER, NEW BOND-STREET; LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME, PATERNOSTER-ROW; CUTHELL AND MARTIN, MIDDLE-ROW, HOLBORN;
J. AND J. RICHARDSON, AND J. ASPERNE, CORNHILL.

1809.

DA
90
A7
1807
v. 4
591403
23.8.54

TO
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
GEORGE WYNDHAM,
EARL OF EGREMONT,
BARON COCKERMOUTH, AND BARONET,
F. R. & A. S.
VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD OF AGRICULTURE;
&c. &c. &c.

THIS VOLUME
OF
The Antiquarian Repertory
IS,

IN GRATEFUL REMEMBRANCE OF NUMEROUS FAVOURS RECEIVED,
BY PERMISSION,
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,
BY HIS
LORDSHIP'S MOST OBLIGED AND DEVOTED
HUMBLE SERVANT,

No. 11, PALL-MALL,
Nov. 28, 1808.

EDWARD JEFFERY.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

[Those who have l. p. added to their Names, have subscribed for the Large Paper.]

THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY, LARGE PAPER.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES, Large Paper.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF YORK, Large Paper.

Argyle, his grace the Duke of
Abercorn, most noble the Marquis of
Amherst, right hon. Lord
All Souls College, Oxford.
Affleck, sir Gilbert, bart.
Alcock, Joseph, esq.
Asperne, Mr. James, (bookseller) 5
copies
Arch, J. & H. (booksellers) 3 copies
Appleyard, Mr. (bookseller)

Beaufort, his grace the Duke of
Buckingham, most noble the Marquis
of, l. p.
Bath, most noble the Marquis of, l. p.
Blandford, right hon. the Marquis
of, l. p.
Bathurst, right hon. Earl
Bridgewater, right hon. Earl of, l. p.
Bulkeley, right hon. Viscount
Bagot, right hon. Lord
Bathurst, Right Hon. Charles, M. P.
Burrard, General sir Harry, K. B.
Baring, sir Francis, bart. l. p.
Baker, George, esq. l. p.
Baber, Edward, esq.
Belton, John, esq. Bolton Hall, York-
shire
Butler, Richard, esq.
Bland, Dr.
Bootle, Mrs. Wilbraham
Bootle, E. Wilbraham, esq. M. P.
Bryant, William, esq. l. p.
Beauvais, A. esq.
Borough, Richard, esq.
Barnard, B. esq.
Baker, P. esq. M. P.

Berry, Edward, esq.
Birch, Colonel
Bernie, Richard, esq.
Bastard, J. P. esq. M. P.
Burrell, Henry, esq.
Brown, —, esq.
Bowyer, R. esq. l. p.
Banks, the Rev. J. C.
Budd, Mr. Jos. (bookseller) 6 copies
Booker, Mr. J. (bookseller) 3 copies
Bickerstaffe, Mr. (bookseller) l. p.
Bell, Mr. J. (bookseller) 3 copies
Bohn, Mr. John (bookseller) 3 copies
Bagster, Mr. (bookseller) 3 copies
Black, Parry, and Co. (booksellers) 3
copies
Becket, Mr. (bookseller) 2 copies, l. p.
Barker, Mr. (bookseller)

Chesterfield, right hon. Earl of
Cowper, right hon. Earl
Clarendon, right hon. Earl of
Chetwynd, right hon. Lord Viscount
Castlecoot, right hon. Lord
Chester, very Rev. the Dean of
Capel, Hon. John Thomas
Copley, sir Joseph, bart.
Corbet, sir Andrew, bart. l. p.
Cottrell, sir Stephen
Coutts, Thomas, esq.
Cruttenden, Henry, esq.
Codrington, C. esq. M. P.
Codrington, Captain, R. N.
Cumming, J. esq. l. p.
Chalmers, George, esq.
Claridge, John, esq.
Cowper, W. esq.

Cox,

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

- Cox, R. H. esq.
 Creevey, T. esq. M. P.
 Clive, Henry, esq. M. P.
 Calvert, Nicolson, esq. M. P.
 Carpenter, Mr. J. (bookseller) 3 copies
 s. p. 1 ditto l. p.
 Cook, Mr. Joseph (bookseller) Oxford, 3 copies
 Crosby and Co. (booksellers) 3 copies
 Cuthell and Martin (booksellers) 4 copies
 Chapple, Mr. (bookseller) 3 copies, 1 l. p.
 Cawthorne, Mr. (bookseller) 2 copies
 Cadell and Davies (booksellers)
 Collis and Dash (booksellers)
 Collins, Mrs. (bookseller)
 Clarke and Sons (booksellers)
- Darnley, right hon. Earl of
 Dartmouth, right hon. Earl of
 Dundas, right hon. Lord
 Dupré, James, esq. M. P. l. p.
 Dent, John, esq. M. P. l. p.
 Dymoke, Hon. Champion
 Drummond, John, esq.
 Drummond, Andrew Berkley, esq.
 Drummond, Henry, esq.
 Drummond, James, esq.
 Dillon, the Hon. Col. M. P.
 Dowdeswell, General
 Dalton, Col. Parrott House, Kent
 Dardis, William, esq. 2 copies
 Davison, Alexander, esq.
 Dutton, Mr. (bookseller)
- Ely, most noble the Marquis of
 Essex, right hon. the Earl of, l. p.
 ditto s. p.
 Egremont, right hon. the Earl of
 Ebrington, right hon. Lord Viscount
 Elliott, Right Hon. Mr. Castle, Dublin, l. p.
 Eden, Hon. Wm. Fred. Elliott, M. P.
 Eyre, Edward Vincent, esq.
 Edwards, Rev. Mr.
 Edmonstone, sir Charles, bart.
 Egerton, Wilbraham, esq. l. p.
 Egerton, John, esq. M. P.
 Edge, John, esq.
 Evans, Mr. R. H. (bookseller) 2 copies,
 1 l. p.
 Egerton, Mr. (bookseller) 3 copies
 Earle, Mr. W. (bookseller) 9 copies
- Fortescue, right hon. Earl of
 Fermor, the Hon. Lieut. Col.
- Faulder, Mr. Rob. (bookseller) 12 copies, 6 l. p.
 Floyer, Mr. (bookseller)
- Grovesnor, right hon. Earl of, l. p.
 Grey, right hon. Earl, l. p.
 Gosford, right hon. the Earl of
 Grenville, right hon. Lord
 Grenville, Rt. Hon. Thos. M. P. l. p.
 Graham, sir James, bart. l. p.
 Gage, sir Thomas, bart.
 Gosling, Will. esq.
 Griffith, Thos. esq.
 Griffith, Philip, esq.
 Giles, Daniel, esq. M. P.
 Gardiner, Mr. (bookseller)
 Greenland and Norris (booksellers)
 3 copies s. p. 2 ditto l. p.
 Gold, Mr. (printer)
 Gray, Mr. (bookseller)
 Goddard, Mr. (bookseller) 2 copies
- Hardwicke, right hon. Earl of
 Hampden, right hon. Lord
 Holland, right hon. Lord
 Heathfield, right hon. Lord
 Hibbert, G. esq. M. P. l. p.
 Hughes, Col. M. P.
 Harman, Jeremiah, esq.
 Heber, R. esq.
 Heathcote, Rob. esq.
 Hammond, Gen.
 Hansard, Luke, esq.
 Hill, Thos. esq. l. p.
 Hollingsworth, Benj. esq.
 Hollingsworth, Finch, esq.
 Hatchard, Mr. John (bookseller) 3 copies
 Harding, Mr. (bookseller) 2 copies
 Hookham and Eber (booksellers)
 Herbert, Mr. W. (bookseller)
 Highley, Mr. (bookseller) l. p.
- Ingram, Thos. esq.
- Jersey, right hon. Earl of, l. p.
 Jodrell, F. esq. l. p.
 Johnes, Rev. Mr.
 Jackson, Col. George
- Kingston, right hon. the Earl of
 Kenyon, right hon. Lord
 Kinnaird, right hon. Lord, l. p.
 Kerr, right hon. Lord Mark
 Kynaston, Roger, esq.
 Key, W. C. esq.
 King and Lochée, Messrs.
- Lansdown,

- Lansdown, the most noble the Mar-
 quis of
 Lonsdale, right hon. Earl of
 Limeric, right hon. the Earl of
 Lucas, right hon. Lady
 London Institution.
 Lygon, Hon. W. M. P.
 Langston, John, esq. M. P.
 Loveden Loveden, Edw. esq. M. P.
 Lucas, Robert, esq.
 Leslie, Hon. Major Gen.
 Long, Rev. W.
 Lloyd, Thos. esq. 1 p.
 Lodge, esq. pursuivant at arms, and
 F. S. A. 1 p.
 Lowten, Thomas, esq.
 Longman and Co. (booksellers) 12
 copies, 6 l. p.
 Longman and Co. (booksellers) in ad-
 dition, 4 copies
 Lloyd, Mr. E. (bookseller) 3 copies
 Lindsell, Mr. H. (bookseller) 3 copies
 Lackington and Co. (booksellers) 3
 copies
 Lowe, Mr. W. (bookseller) 3 copies

 Malmesbury, right hon. the Earl of
 Mansfield, the Earl of
 Mulgrave, right hon. Lord
 Milton, right hon. Lord
 Morison, Lieut. Gen. 1 p.
 Morris, Edw. esq.
 Mitford, John, esq.
 Mitchell, Charles, esq. Forcet Hall,
 Yorkshire
 Madocks, John, esq.
 Markland, J. H. esq.
 Mills, George Galway, esq. M. P.
 Maude, John, esq.
 Maddison, John, esq.
 Morshead, Frederick, T. esq. 1 p.
 Marriott, George Wharton, esq.
 Markham, W. esq.
 Marton, Lieut. Col.
 Miller, Mr. W. (bookseller) 6 copies,
 3 l. p.
 Manson, Mr. John (bookseller) 3
 copies, 1 p.
 Murray, Mr. John (bookseller) 3
 copies
 Meyer, Mr. C. (bookseller) 3 copies,
 1 l. p.

 Norfolk, his grace the Duke of, 1 p.
 Northampton, right hon. Earl of
 Nassau, Hon. Geo. 1 p.
 Neville, the Hon. R. M. P.
 Nott, Rev. Dr.

 North, Hon. F.
 North, John, esq. 1 p.
 Neunberg, G. V. esq. 2 copies
 Nornaville and Fell (booksellers) 3
 copies
 Nicoll and Son (booksellers) s. p. 1
 ditto 1 p.
 Nunn, Mr. James (bookseller)

 O'Neill, right hon. Earl
 Oxford, right Rev. the Lord Bishop of
 Otridge and Son (booksellers) 2 copies
 s. p. 1 ditto 1 p.
 Oddy, S. A. & H. (booksellers) 3
 copies

 Pembroke and Montgomery, the right
 hon. the Earl of
 Ponsonby, George, Rt. Hon. late
 Chancellor of Ireland, M. P.
 Petty, right hon. Lord William
 Powlett, Hon. Gen. M. P.
 Paget, Hon. B. M. P.
 Paget, Hon. Gen. M. P.
 Pole, sir Charles, bart. M. P.
 Peploe, S. esq.
 Parker, T. L. esq.
 Parker, Col. Melford Hall, Suffolk
 Parker, Colonel Astle, Knutsford,
 Cheshire.
 Plowman, J. B. esq.
 Payne, Mr. T. (bookseller) 6 copies,
 3 l. p.
 Payne and Mackinlay (booksellers)
 6 copies, 3 l. p.
 Priestley, J. R. & G. (booksellers) 3
 copies

 Rutland, his grace the Duke of
 Radnor, the right hon. the Earl of
 Russell, right hon. Lord William, M. P.
 Robinson, Gen. M. P. Denston Hall,
 Suffolk
 Ross, Lieut. Col.
 Russell, Mr. G. B.
 Reveley, Hugh, esq.
 Rogers, Wm. L. esq.
 Read, Wm. esq.
 Richardson, Messrs. (booksellers) 6
 copies, 3 l. p.
 Ridgeway, Mr. J. (bookseller) 3 copies
 Richardson, Mr. W. (bookseller) 3
 copies
 Rodwell, Mr. (bookseller) 2 copies, 1 l. p.

 Stafford, most noble the Marquis of
 Stamford and Warrington, the right
 hon. the Earl of, 1 p.
 Spencer,

- Spencer, right hon. Earl, 1. p.
 Sefton, right hon. the Earl of
 Sykes, sir Mark Masterman, bart.
 M. P. 1. p.
 St. Aubyn, sir John, bart. M. P.
 Salisbury, Col.
 Sanders, F. W. esq.
 Smith, Joshua, esq. M. P.
 Smith, Culling Charles, esq.
 Smith, Tho. esq. Belmont House, 1. p.
 Steward, G. T. esq. M. P.
 Stracey, Edw. esq.
 Shipley, Charles, esq.
 Stopford, Hon. Robert, Admiral
 Stanhope, Hon. Mr. James
 Simpkinson, John, esq.
 Stanley, Col. M. P.
 Symmons, John, esq.
 Slaney, Moreton Anglionby, esq. 1. p.
 Stuart, Lieut. Col.
 Sibthorp, H. esq. 1. p.
 Selwyn, Will. esq.
 Stainforth, George, esq.
 Sancho, Mr. J. (bookseller) 5 copies,
 s. p. 1 ditto 1. p.
 Shepherd, Mr. (bookseller) Bristol, 2
 copies s. p. 1 ditto 1. p.
 Stockdale, Mr. jun. (bookseller) 4
 copies, 1 1. p.
 Stace, Mr. (bookseller) 3 copies 1. p.
 Stewart, Mr. (bookseller) 2 copies
 Scott, Mr. (bookseller) 3 copies

 Temple, right hon. the Earl
 Tatton, Tho. Will. esq.
 Taylor, Edward, esq. M. P.
 Tyrwhitt, Thomas, esq. M. P.
 Thackeray, Joseph, esq.
 Turner, William, esq.

 Thane, Mr. (bookseller)
 Taylor, Mr. (bookseller)

 Upper Ossory, right hon. Earl of
 Urquhart, Gordon, esq.

 Villiers, Right Hon. John, M. P.
 Villiers, Hon. George
 Vivian, John, esq.
 Vaughan, Dr.
 Vernor, Hood, and Co. (booksellers)
 6 copies

 Wellesley, the most noble the Mar-
 quis of
 Wentworth, right hon. Lord Viscount
 Whitworth, right hon. Lord
 Wellesley, Hon. H. M. P.
 Wynn, sir W. W. bart. M. P.
 Windsor, the Hon. and very Rev. the
 Dean of
 Wynn, C. W. W. esq. M. P.
 Williams, Owen, esq. M. P.
 Williams, Wm. esq.
 Whitehead, John, esq.
 Winter, John, esq.
 Winter, Tho. esq.
 Winter, James, esq.
 Whitbread, Samuel, esq. M. P.
 Ward, Edw. esq.
 Woodford, F. J. A. esq. 1. p.
 White, Mr. J. (bookseller) 12 copies,
 6 1. p.
 Walker, Mr. J. (bookseller) 3 copies
 Wingrave, Mr. (bookseller)
 Wilkinson, Mr. Rob. (bookseller) 1. p.

 York, the very Rev. the Dean of
 Yeoland, Wm. K. esq. Bermondsey

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE FOURTH VOLUME.

THE EDITOR of the augmented ANTIQUARIAN REPERTORY here closes that work. It is with a mixture of pleasure and pain that he takes leave of the Public on that occasion ; for, while he rejoices at the approbation which his endeavours have experienced, and the numerous aids which have been so munificently bestowed on them, he cannot but regret that his engagement as to the extent of the work should have obliged him to decline the various offers which have been made to him of many papers of singular curiosity. He is bound in gratitude to tender his humble acknowledgements principally to the most noble the Marquis of Buckingham, who lately condescended to allow him permission to publish some very valuable pieces from the archives of his Lordship's highly distinguished family.

But having declared that the compass of the publication should not exceed four volumes, he determined, however unwillingly, to keep his word ; and, if it be necessary for him to make any apology, it is for the unusual bulk of the present volume, which, in his anxiety to give place to all the various smaller communications that could possibly be admitted, he has swelled to nearly double the size of any of its predecessors.

VOL. IV.

b

cessors.

cessors. His only recompence for the expences of that increase will be in the approbation of his readers.

It is needless for him to say much of it's contents; their intrinsic worths will best speak for them. The scarcity of the Northumberland Household Book has long been regretted, and the republication of that most curious picture of Patrician domestic œconomy will be received with a satisfaction equal to that regret. The supplementary papers relative to the family of Percy, for which the Editor is so highly obliged to the Earl of Egremont, will not, he presumes, be deemed less interesting. The many pieces concerning that magnificent family, which were scattered in the original Repertory, he has endeavoured to connect and methodize. His main object indeed in the compilation of this fourth volume has been the commemoration of that illustrious House, to one of the noble representatives of which, who is not less distinguished by his general worth, than by a disposition the most amiable and benevolent, he has been allowed the distinguished honour of inscribing it.

He flatters himself, however, that many of the miscellaneous original communications will be found highly interesting. For the paper relating to the Somersetshire insurrection under the Duke of Monmouth, evidently the publication of Government on that occasion, and for the Contract between Lord Stourton and Lord Hungerford, under the authority of
the

the obsolete Court of Wards, relative to the marriage of their respective children, which is presumed to be the only instrument of that nature ever published, he is indebted to the liberality of the Earl of Radnor. To Charles Watkin Williams Wynn, Esq. also he begs leave to acknowledge his high obligations for many curious contributions. And he once more offers generally his sincere thanks to all those gentlemen whose original patronage, whose liberal aid, and whose continued encouragement, have enabled him to conduct favourably to it's termination an undertaking which without their powerful support must have proved abortive.

Nor may he neglect to take this final opportunity of expressing his gratitude for a service which, however trivial it may be deemed by superficial readers, is of the greatest importance to a work of this nature. "Do not talk to me," said the late Earl of Orford, in a strain of serious hyperbole, to the writer of this address, "of your historians, your biographers, and your writers of memoirs; the most useful of all historical writers is the maker of a good index." Such a one the Editor is bold to say will be here found, and he trusts he shall be held excused for thus publicly thanking Mr. Strutt for his unwearied assiduity in forming it.

The Editor feels a sincere satisfaction in the hope that this small effort of his may possibly lead the way to more worthy publications of the same character;

that those who have better opportunities of obtaining, better judgement in selecting, and more leisure than himself to bestow on the arrangement of the scattered remains of former times, may be induced to follow his humble example, and to improve on his imperfect plan. The study of antiquity in this country has been hitherto almost wholly confined to periods the most distant, and to facts too dry and abstracted either to interest the feelings, or to tend to the improvement or amusement, of any beyond that very small portion of mankind who delight in minute enquiries, and uncertain conclusions. It is surely more delightful, as well as more profitable, to contemplate those authentic records of manners and customs, the traces of which, more or less faint, still remain in our religion, our laws, our civil and military policy, and our domestic habits, than to confine our attention to the dates of coins, which for so many ages have ceased to be current, and the precise directions of roads, which have so long been useless to the traveller. Besides, however facts of that nature may in strictness come under the description of British Antiquities, yet surely it is somewhat unreasonable that the relics of Roman invaders, with whom the Britons scorned to mix their blood, should be allowed, by a sort of posthumous usurpation, to divert all our attention from the remains of our legitimate predecessors.

CONTENTS.

SOME Particulars relative to Henry, first Earl of Northumberland	- - - page 1
Short Account of Alnwick Castle, the great baronial Seat of the Earls of Northumberland	- - - p. 4
An ancient History of the Percy Family, copied from a Manuscript in the Harleian Collection	- - - ibid.
The Earl of Northumberland's Houshold Book; shewing the Regulations and Establishment of the Houshold of Henry Algernon Percy, the fifth Earl of Northumberland, at his Castles of Wressill and Leckinfield in Yorkshire:—to which are prefixed, Notes, illustrative of the obsolete Spelling and of many antique Phrases and Usages; also, a short Account of the two great Family Mansions at Wressill and Leckinfield; with the Earl of Northumberland's ancient Titles; and an Index or Glossary to the whole. By the Right Rev. Dr. Thomas Percy, Bishop of Dromore	- - - pp. 9—344
Equipage of the Right Hon. Henry Earl of Northumberland, at the Siege of Turwin, in France, temp. Hen. VIII.	- - - p. 345
Instructions for the Lord Percy in his Travels, by Henry Earl of Northumberland	p. 374
Characters of Henry, first Earl of Northumberland, and Henry his Son, surnamed Hotspur; in Verse	- - - p. 381
Fragment of the Annals of Alnwick Castle, from Ridpath's "Border-History of England and Scotland"	- - - p. 383
Curious Manner of making Freemen at Alnwick	- - - p. 387
Account of Warkworth Castle, Northumberland, a Seat of the Percy Family	- p. 388
Description of Percy's Cross; with some Account of Sir Ralph Percy, Knight, to whose Memory it was erected; and a Genealogical Table of his Issue and Descendants	- - - p. 390
An ancient Portrait, supposed to be Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester	- - - p. 393
Proverbs in the Lodgings at Leckinfield and Wressill	- - - ibid.
Short Account of Stanwick in Yorkshire, the Seat of His Grace the Duke of Northumberland	- - - p. 421
Some Particulars relative to Patrick Makel Wian, Minister of Lesbury in Northumberland, who at the Age of 110, performed all the Functions of his Calling	- - - ibid.
Extract from an ancient Survey of Bothool Barony in Northumberland, the Property of His Grace the Duke of Portland	- - - p. 423
Deed of Foundation and Statutes, &c. of the Free Grammar School in Morpeth; with a Description of the Building	- - - p. 424
Instances of Longevity in Northumberland	- - - p. 433
Letter of Sir John Lessley to Sir Thomas Riddle of Gateshead, upon the Siege of Newcastle by the Scots in the Year 1640	- - - p. 436
Epitaph in St. Nicholas Church, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne	- - - p. 437
	Descript. 02

Description of Bishop Auckland, Durham	p. 437
Account of Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham, and of others of the Hatfield Family	p. 440
Camps and Intrenchments on Cockfield Fell, County of Durham, described	p. 450
Inscription, &c. on a Mantlepiece at Langley-hall, near Durham	p. 451
Some Account of the ancient and modern Streatlam Castle, County of Durham	p. 452
Part of an old Song used to be sung at Wakes and at Christmas in the North of England	p. 453
The romantic Waterfall of Lodore, on Keswick Lake, Cumberland, described in Verse and Prose	p. 454
Description of Long Meg and her Daughters, a venerable Druidical Monument near Little Salkeld, in the County of Cumberland	p. 458
Account of a Druidical Circle near Keswick, Cumberland	p. 459
Curious Representation of Christ on the Cross, as depicted on what is supposed to have been the Lid of a Coffin, found in the Calf of the Isle of Man	p. 460
Brief Account of Bothwell Castle, Scotland, frequently the Residence and Burial-place of the Earls of Douglas	p. 461
Particulars of the ancient History of Dunbarton Castle, Scotland; with Robertson's Relation of a daring Surprise made on it by Captain Crawford, in 1571	ibid.
Description of the New Bridge at Edinburgh; to which is added Pennant's History of the Castle	p. 464
Anecdote relative to Jeddeworth Monastery, in Scotland	p. 466
Several original Letters, by Sir John Clark, a Baron of the Exchequer in Scotland, and Dr. Stukeley, respecting the Gothlike Demolition of the venerable Piece of Antiquity, Arthur's Oon	p. 467
The Siege of Karlaverok in Scotland: an ancient Heraldic Poem, enumerating the Barons, Knights, and Gentlemen who attended King Edward I. to that Siege, Anno 1300; together with a Blazon of their Arms	p. 469
Ancient Epitaph upon a Tombstone in Scotland, from which it is supposed Prior borrowed the well-known Lines he once intended for his own Monument	p. 499
Description of Mount Stuart in the Isle of Bute	ibid.
Description of England and Scotland, by a French Ecclesiastic, in the 16th Century; together with the History of the Entry of Mary de Medicis, the Queen-mother of France, into England, Anno 1638, from the French of La Serre	p. 501
Lines on the Landing of the Queen Mother of France, by Waller	p. 548
Description of England and Ireland, in the 17th Century, by Jorevin	p. 549
Custom anciently, and even in the last Century, observed by the Lords Lieutenant of Ireland	p. 622
Etymology of the Names of Places in Ireland	p. 623
Legendary Account of Ireland, from the <i>Speculum Regale</i> , supposed to have been written about the middle of the 12th Century	p. 625
Receipts for Preserving and Conserving	p. 631
Representation of a curious Horn, in the possession of Gustavus Brander, Esq.	p. 634
Letter of Richard III. to the Bishop of Lincoln, preserved in the British Museum	ibid.
A Monkish Story: illustrative of the various Methods used by the Monks to discredit the Reformation	ibid.
Singular Account of an Apparition, at Hannington, as given in a Letter preserved in the British Museum	p. 635
Godalming	

CONTENTS.

xv

Godalming in Surrey, a View of it illustrated	p. 638
Ancient Petitions of the Inhabitants of the Isle of Wight, Anno 1450, from an original Manuscript in the Tower	ibid.
Historical Anecdote of a French Word	p. 642
Origin of the Numeral Letters v, x, c, l, m, d	p. 643
Stowe's Account of the Citation before the Bishop of London of John Wicliff; illustrated with a Portrait of that eminent Reformer	p. 644
The Bridge House at Rochester described, with a particular Account of the Bridge	p. 647
The Gentleman Usher's Office of the Privy Chamber; according to the Report of Sir Richard Blunt, who served in that Capacity in the Time of Edward the Sixth	p. 648
Epitaph by Sir Thomas More	p. 653
Funeral Ceremonies of Q. Elizabeth, Daughter of Edward IV. and Wife to Henry VII.; from a MS. in the possession of Richard Bull, Esq. F. S. A.	p. 654
An ancient Custom observed in this and other Nations, in Celebration of those who died in a State of Virginity	p. 663
Inscription on a Plate of Brass in Rieton Church, Warwickshire	p. 664
Curious Anecdote in Ecclesiastical History	p. 665
An Account of the most remarkable Fights and Skirmishes between His Majesty's Forces and the Rebels in the West; and other material Passages; from the Landing of the late Duke of Monmouth, till the Defeat of those Rebels near Bridgwater, on the 6th day of July 1685; together with the Manner of taking Ford late Lord Grey and the late Duke of Monmouth; with the Execution of the latter on Tower-Hill for High Treason	p. 665
Agreement about a Wardship, in order to a Marriage of Lord Sturton's Son with Lord Hungerford's Daughter; temp. Hen. VIII.; from the Original, in possession of the Right Honourable the Earl of Radnor	p. 669
Short Description of Knighton House in the Isle of Wight; with an Engraving	p. 676
The Obligation of Sir Edward Broughton, under his own Hand, with the Conditions, to his Lady, before they were married; dated April 12, 1660. Communicated by Charles Williams Wynn, Esq. M. P.	ibid.
Articles of Agreement in order to the Marriage of Frances Lord Hastings with Katherine Mountagu, Daughter of Lord Mountagu; temp. Hen. VIII.	p. 677
General INDEX to the whole Work	p. 681

DIRECTIONS

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

PLATE

1. Portrait of Henry Percy, first Earl of Northumberland	- - -	to face page 1
2. View of Alnwick Castle	- - -	4
3. Portrait of Henry Percy, second Earl of Northumberland	- - -	8
4. View of the South Front of Wressil Castle	- - -	336
5. Portrait of Algernon Percy, tenth Earl of Northumberland	- - -	374
6. Malcolm's Cross	- - -	383
7. View of Warkworth Castle	- - -	388
8. ——— Percy's Cross	- - -	390
9. Pedigree of the Percy Family	- - -	392
10. Ancient Portrait of Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester	- - -	393
11. View of Stanwick, Yorkshire, the Seat of His Grace the Duke of Northumberland	- - -	421
12. View of the Castle at Bishops Auckland	- - -	437
13. Monument of Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham	- - -	440
14. Walter De Hatfield, at Holt	- - -	445
15. William De Hatfield and his Family	- - -	ibid.
16. Monument of the Hatfields, in Holderness	- - -	ibid.
17. Sir Stephen De Hatfield	- - -	ibid.
18. Plan of Camps and Intrenchments on Cockfield Fell	- - -	450
19. View of Streatlam Castle	- - -	452
20. Waterfall of Lodore on Keswick Lake	- - -	454
21. Long Meg and her Daughters; and (on the same Plate)	- - -	458
22. Druidical Circle near Keswick, Cumberland	- - -	459
23. Lid of a Stone Coffin found in the Calf of the Isle of Man	- - -	460
24. Bothwell Castle, View of	- - -	461
25. Dunbarton Castle	- - -	ibid.
26. New Bridge at Edinburgh, and Part of the Castle	- - -	464
27. Jedworth Monastery	- - -	466
28. Arthur's Oon	- - -	467
29. Mount Stuart, Isle of Bute	- - -	499
30. Portrait of Mary Queen of Scotland	- - -	518
31. Charles the First and his Queen	- - -	530
32. Mary De Medicis, with a View of St. James's	- - -	541
33. Portrait of Edmund Waller	- - -	548
34. Portrait of Charles the Second	- - -	564
35. Curious Horn	- - -	634
36. Portrait of Jane Shore, dressed	- - -	ibid.
37. ——— of Ditto, undressed	- - -	ibid.
38. View of Godalming	- - -	638
39. Portrait of John Wicliff	- - -	644
40. View of the Bridge House, Rochester	- - -	647
41. Funeral Procession at the Death of Queen Elizabeth, Wife of Henry Seventh	- - -	654
42. Portrait of Queen Elizabeth of York	- - -	ibid.
43. ——— of Duke of Monmouth	- - -	665
44. Knighton House, Isle of Wight	- - -	676
45. Autographs of Royal Persons, from the Time of Henry Fourth to Queen Elizabeth	- - -	after page 680
46. Autographs, from James First to George Second, inclusive	- - -	also after page 680
47. Portrait of Sir Thomas Wyatt the Younger:—the Binder is desired to place this before Proctor's Chronicle of Wyatt's Rebellion, in Vol. 3, page 65.		



HEN. PERCY I. EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

Publ'd March 1. 1780, by Rich^d. Godfrey. & 120 Long Acre.

THE
Antiquarian Repertory.

THE EARLS OF NORTHUMBERLAND:

HENRY PERCY,

FIRST EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE annexed Portrait was engraved from a Drawing in the possession of the bishop of Dromore. It is worthy of observation, that the various vicissitudes of fortune that befel this great Earl, could never subdue his great and unconquerable spirit. Assisted by the turbulence of the times, and his own activity, he alternately acted as a statesman and soldier, and became one of the most distinguished characters at that remarkable period in which he lived. Mr. Hutchinson, in his View of Northumberland, has given the following traits of this remarkable personage: * “ Henry, who, during his father’s life, was engaged in several expeditions into † France: but what chiefly renders his memory amiable to this age, is, that he was a great favourer and supporter of the reformer Wickliffe, by which his life was in imminent peril. He was appointed lord marshal of England, which office he retained at the coronation of king Richard II. when he was created (16 July 1377) earl of Northumberland. Soon afterwards, he grievously revenged the slaughter made by the earl of Dunbar at Roxburgh; having levied an army of 10,000 men, he ravaged the territories of that earl for three successive days, burning and slaying, conformable to the savage customs of the age. Under the influence of the duke of Lancaster, who had expressed an inveterate hatred to him, he was accused of neglect of

* See Hutchinson’s View of Northumberland, Vol. II. † Collins’s Peerage.

duty, by suffering the Scots to surprize Berwick, and judgment of death and loss of estate was pronounced against him; but this severe sentence was remitted by the King, and he soon recovered that fortress. The earl of Northumberland, having suffered many unmerited indignities from the King, entered into an association for his deposition. Messengers were accordingly sent to Henry duke of Lancaster, son of John of Gaunt, who was then in France, to invite him over; and taking advantage of Richard's being in Ireland with a few attendants, landed in the month of July, 1399, in Holderness, Yorkshire, where he was received by the earl of Northumberland, Sir Henry Percy his son, the earl of Westmoreland, and many other persons of great power, with a considerable body of men, which, in a few days, was augmented to 60,000. The succeeding event is so notorious, that it requires no place here. The earl of Northumberland was appointed envoy to Richard, by whose argument he was persuaded to resign a royalty of which nothing remained but the name, the defection being so general that he had not one adherent left. A parliament was called to meet on the feast of St. Michael, when Richard was solemnly deposed; and duke Henry having heard read the articles of the royal charge by the Archbishop, the same were signed by him with the sign of the cross, and the earl of Northumberland, being high constable of England, taking the ring with which the Kings were wedded to the realm, shewed it to the whole assembly, and then put it on the Duke's finger, after which the Duke kissed the Earl, as he had before done the Archbishop, and immediately he was proclaimed King by the name of Henry IV. He received the appointment of the high office of constable of England for life, with a grant of the Isle of Man, and many other dignities and eminent employments.

In the third year of king Henry IV. the Scots having invaded England, the Earl gave them a dreadful overthrow at Homeldonhill, where the earl Douglas was taken prisoner. Some dissensions quickly ensued between the Earl and his Sovereign; the blood of Percy's could not brook an indignity from one chiefly by them raised to the throne, they levied a powerful army, and under Henry Hotspur, and earl Douglas, their leaders, gave the King battle near Shrewsbury, in which the event for a long time was dubious, and victory seemed to change from party to party several times, till at length king Henry was supported by the coming up of his *corps de reserve*, and gained a complete victory, Henry Hotspur being among the slain. The earl of Northumberland, then indisposed, was not come up with his reinforcements before the battle: on receiving intelligence

gence of the ill success of his party, he retreated to his castle of Warkworth, from whence being summoned by the King, he surrendered himself, and obtained royal clemency for his life, but was divested of his estates, and kept prisoner till the commotions subsided, when he received restitution of honours and lands, the Isle of Man excepted. This restoration was attended with great solemnity, in the presence of the assembled estates of the kingdom. The Commons gave thanks to the King in full parliament, for the favour shewn to the earl of Northumberland. The same day the King commanded the earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, in token of perfect amity, to kiss each other in open parliament, and to take each other by the hand thrice, which they did. The same ceremony passed between the earls of Northumberland and Dunbar, on the 22d of February then following. But the death of Hotspur, and the neglect shewn to the earl of Northumberland from the crown, enraged him so much, that the succeeding year he openly joined the northern malcontents, and again took up arms against the King. The royal army soon appeared in the north, seized the Earl's castles of Alnwick and Warkworth, and drove the party to take refuge in Scotland. A scheme was projected to surrender up this turbulent Earl, but he gaining intelligence of the design escaped, and afterwards levied a sufficient force to enter England, and recover his castles: these prosperous circumstances were soon succeeded by a total overthrow at the battle of Bramham Moor, on the second of March, eighth of Henry IV. A. D. 1403, in which the Earl was slain; his head cut off, then white with age, and being sent to London, was fixed on a pole on the bridge, his quarters were placed on the gates of London, Lincoln, Berwick, and Newcastle; but in the month of May following, they were taken down, and delivered up to his friends to be buried. The earl of Northumberland had two wives; he first married Margaret, daughter of Ralph lord Nevil, sister to the first earl of Westmoreland; by her he had issue three sons, Henry, named Hotspur; Thomas, and Ralph. To his second wife he married Matilda, the widow of Sir Gilbert Umfrevill, earl of Angus, daughter of Thomas lord Lucy, and sister and heir of lord Lucy, who, out of her great affection, settled on his Lordship, and his heirs, all her honours and lands, the baronies of Cockermouth and Egremont in Cumberland, and the baronies of Langley and Prudhoe in this county, on condition of quartering the arms of the Lucies with his own. By her the Earl had no issue."

ALNWICK CASTLE.

THIS Castle, which was the great baronial seat of the **EARLS** of **NORTHUMBERLAND**, having fallen to decay, has been within these fifty years most nobly repaired by the late **DUKE** of Northumberland; who has with great taste and judgment chastely adhered to the ancient Gothic style of the primitive fabric, and restored it as much as possible (consistently with present convenience, and the more improved state of the arts) to what it anciently was, or would necessarily have been at present if it had never suffered by the ravages of time. The Plate here given, which represents the Castle before it was repaired, is engraved from a drawing made by Thomas Butler, esq. F.S.A. clerk of the peace for the county of Northumberland, and principal agent to his grace.

This View, which was taken from the south-west, represents the Castle as it nearly was, before it was repaired; the only alterations then made, had been in the enlargement of the windows in the main body of the Castle, and in erecting an additional building for offices (marked [a] in the Plate). We are glad to present it to the curious traveller, as by comparing it with the Castle in its present state, he can best judge of the merit of the improvements.

In the Antiquities of England and Wales, by F. Grose, esq. F.S.A. may be seen a very curious ancient survey of this Castle, taken in the reign of queen Elizabeth: and also a very exact description of it in its present state; to which we beg leave to refer the readers.

As our plan does not allow us to reprint articles, which have been so lately published; we shall endeavour to gratify the Curious by presenting them with what has never yet been offered to the public; viz.

AN ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE PERCY FAMILY.

[This curious Memoir, which is only prefaced with these words:

Ex Registro Monasterij de Whitbye,

is copied from a manuscript in the Harleyan Collection. N^o 692. (26) fol. 235.]

WILLIAM Lord **PERCY** the fyrst founder of Whitbye his Armes,
 “Field Azure, 5 Mill Pykes Or.” He begatt of Emme of the Porte
 lady Percy, Alayne Percy: Who by Emme of Gawnt his wife begatt
 William that succeeded him, Walter, Jeffrey, Henry, and Alayne:
 and he lyeth buried in the chapter-house of Whitbye, and his mother
 1 Emme



ALNWICK CASTLE NORTHUMBRIA.

Published Dec^r. 1776 by F. B. N. N^o. 87 Cornhill

Emme of the Porte. Which Emme fyrst was lady of Semer besides Skarburgh afore the conquest, and of other landes, William Conqueror gave to Syr William Percy for hys good service: and he wedded hyr that was very heire to them in discharging of his conscience.

The second WILLIAM Lord PERCY, the sonne of the first Alayne married Aliza that lyeth at Whitbye, by whom he had Alayne his first begotten sonne that dyed without issue, Richard the first Lord Percy, Robert Percy who begatt John Percy.

In the year of grace 1120 and in the 20th yere of king Henry the first, William the prince of England was at Barkeflete in Normandye, and was purposing to follow into England his father, and he was drowned in the sea, and many mo noble folkes not farre frô the land; among whom was Richard a bastard sonne of the King, and also his bastard sister the countyes of Percy*, Richard the erle of Chester, and his wyfe the King's nese; and the archdeacon of Hertford, and many other to the number of 140: and none of them escaped but one rude fellow a bocher, and he swamme all night upon an ore, and in the morning he was dryven to the land side and he told all the matter and casualtye.

The first RICHARD Lord PERCY had the 3d William Lord Percy who founded the abbey of Handell in the honor of our Lady, Anno Christi 1133°. And, Anno 1147 he founded the abbeye of Salley in Craven of white monkes; and he gave to the monkes of Whytbye the churche of Semer; and to the monkes of Fowntaynes Malmor and Malwater; and he gatt on Mary his wyfe Walter the fyrste sonne, Alayn the second sonne, Richard the third sonne, and William the fyrst abbott of Whytbye, Maud and Agnes, and when he dyed he was buried at Salley in Craven, &c. William the fyrst abbote of Whytbye stode abbote 26 yeres, and is beried in the chapter house of Whytbye.

Maude the elder daughter, countess of Warwyke, married William erle of Warwyke, Agnes lady Percy married Jocelyn Luvain called Percy by hys wyfe. This Jocelyn was the sonn of Godfrey Lovain duke of Brabant and brother to Adelyne queen of king Henry the first king of England, and he wedded this dame Agnes Percy upon condition that he shold be called Jocelyn Percy, or els that he shold bare the armes of the lords Percy, and he toke the counsell of his syster, and he chose rather to be called Jocelyn Percy then for to forsake his owne armes, (which be, "Feld Ore, A Lyon Rampant Azure") for so shold he have had no right title to his father's inhe-

* This is a mistake: she was not countess of PERCY, but of PERCHE in France.

ritance; and so of right the lord Percy shold be duke of Brabant, though they be not soe in dede. And to this Jocelyn Percy king Henry the second gave and conserved the honor of Petworth, as William erle of Arundel and his sister gave the sayd honor. And this Jocelyn gatt of Agnes his wyfe Henry, Alianor, Adalice, Robert, and Richard, and the sayd Agnes is beried in the chapter house of Whytbye.

The first HENRY Lord PERCY maryed Isabell Bruse, to whom Adam of Bruse gave in full mariage with his daughter, all the towne of Leuenton with the appurtenances by the assent and consent of his heires. And the erle gatt on his wife William and Henry.

The fourth WILLIAM Lord PERCY after the death of Agnes his grandame, and Henry his father, and Richard his uncle, came to the whole inheritance of his elders, and he gatt of Helyn his wyfe, Henry his eldest sonne, Jeffrey lord of Semer, Walter lord of Kildale, that lyeth at Gisburne, William lord of Dunsle, Ingelram lord of Dalton: and he dyed in his good age, and is buried at Salley in Craven, &c.

The second HENRY Lord PERCY of the daughter of the erle Warren gat William and John that dyed without issue, and the third Henry that was his successor; and he dyed in his good age and is buried by his father in the abbey of Salley in Craven.

The third HENRY Lord PERCY gat on Alianour the dawgter of the erle of Arundell Henry and William; and he dyed in the yere of grace 1268, and is buried at Fowntaynes afore the high alter. Alianour Arundell lady Percy buylded the chappell in the mannor of Semer, and she dyed afore hyr husband, anno gratiæ 1263.

The 4th HENRY Lord PERCY was lord of Alnewyk and he repaired the castell of the same; and he by the lycense of king Edward founded a chauntrie of 2 pristres in the chappell of Semer; and king Edward gave to him the countye of Carryk, and the countye of Bowgan*, and he gat on Idonn Clyfford, Henry, William, Richard, Maude, Alianour Fitzwater, Isabell, Thomas bishop of Norwiche, Roger, and Margaret, that was married to the erle of Angus sonne, and his heire.

The 5th HENRY Lord PERCY married Mary the dawgter of the erle of Lancaster anno gratiæ 1334* and he gat on her Henry the fyrst erle of Northumberland, Thomas the erle of Worcester, and Isabell married to Gilbert of Aton. And king Edward the third in the 5th yere of his reigne in his parliament by his letters patents gave to the sayd Henry and his heires for his good service the rever-

* Scilicet. in Scotland.

sion of the mannor and castell of Warkworthe, and of the mannor of Routhbery, and of other landes and tenements, which John of Clavering held in the countye of Northumberland to him and to his heries male of the King, and other thinges, which after the deth of the sayd John shold revert to the King, yf the sayd John dyed without herie male.

The 6th HENRY PERCY was made erle of Northumberland by king Richard the second on the day of his coronation; and he gat on Margaret the dawghter of Raffe lord Nevyll, Henry [Percy] knight, Thomas [Percy] knight, and Raffe [Percy] knight; and after her death he weddet the countes of Angus dawghter and heire of the lord Lucy (whose armes be "Feld Gules, three Fyshes Argent") and she gave to hyr husband and his heires by deed and by fine, the honor of the castel and lordshippe of Cokurmuthe.

Edmond Mortymer the first erle of Marche, of Leonells dawghter and heire got Roger the second erle of Marche and of Vlnestre which was slayne at Trym in Ireland; and Edmond his brother that dyed in prison of Owen of Glendore; and Elizabeth that was wedded to Syr HENRY PERCY sonne and heire to the erle of Northumberland, that was slayne at Shrewesbury of king Henry the fourth; and this Roger that was slayne at Trym, gat on the elder dawghter of the erle of Kent the noble Edmond the last erle of Marche, and Ulnestre; and Roger his brother, which dyed in coming from France; and Anne the countes of Cambrige mother to Richard the third duke of Yorke and lady Bowster.

HENRY PERCY knight, the first sonne of Henry the erle, of Elizabeth the erles dawghter of Marche gate Henry the second earle of Northumberland, & Elizabeth Clyffurth [afterwards] the countes of Westmerland. He was slayne at Shrewesbery by king Henry the fourth. Also Henry erle of Northumberland, father to the sayd Syr Henry Percy, in the yere following coming from Scotland towards London for to aske the Kings grace, besydes Yorke of the sheryf of Yorke there was slayne on Bramham More, and he was buried in the cathedrall church of Yorke with Syr Henry his sonne. Elizabeth Percy the daughter of the foresayd Syr Henry knight, first was married to John lord Clyfford (whose armes "Feld Cheker Ore & Azure, A Bar Gules") who by her had Thomas lord Clyfford, and Thomas had John the lord Clyfford. Hyr second husband was Raffe erle of Westmerland (whose armes be "Feld Gules a Saltier Argent") who had by hyr John Nevyll that dyed.

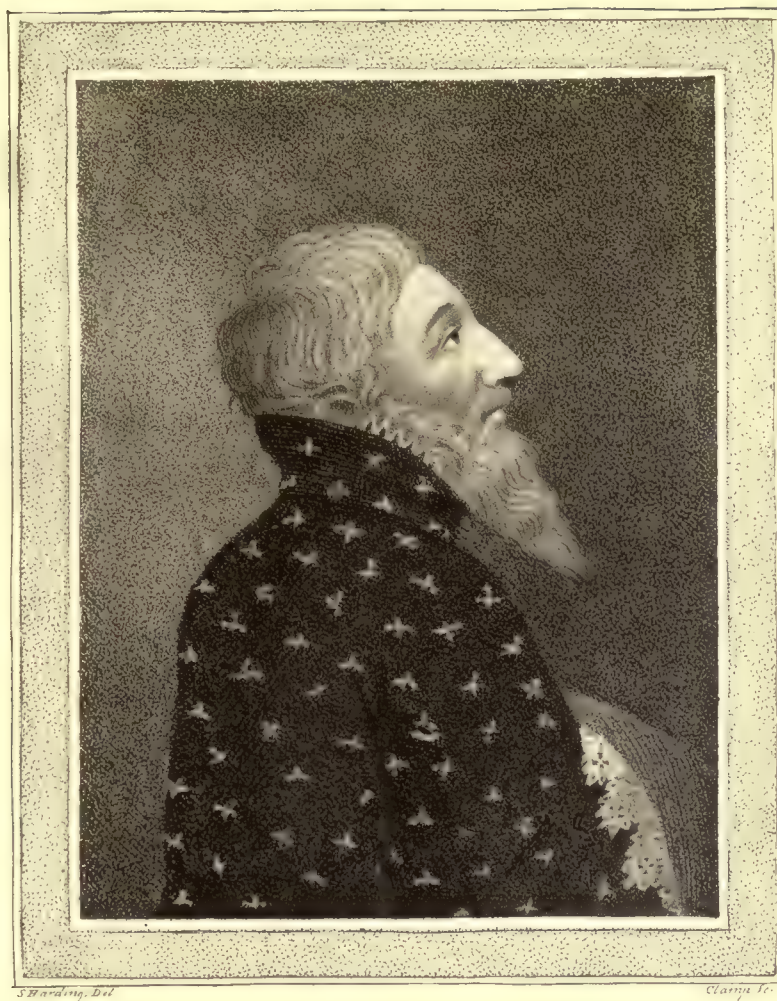
HENRY PERCY the son of Sir Henry Percy that was slayne at Shrewesbery, and of Elizabeth the daughter of the erle of Marche,
after

after the death of his father and grauntsyre was exiled into Scotland in the time of king Henry the fourth: but in the time of king Henry the fifth, by the labour of Johanne the countes of Westmerland, whose daughter Alianor he had wedded in coming into England, he recovered the Kings grace, and the countye of Northumberland (so was the second erle of Northumberland). And of this Alianor his wyfe he begate IX sonnes, and III daughters, whose names be Johanne, that is buried in Whytbye; Thomas lord Egremont; Katheryne Gray [of] Rythyn; Sir Raffe Percy; William Percy a byshopp; Richard Percy; John that dyed without issue; George Percy clerk; Henry that dyed without issue; Anne; but in the yere of grace 1452 there arose for dyverse causes a greate discord betwixt him, and Richard the erle of Salisbery, hys wyfes brother; in so much that many men of both partes were beten, slayne, and hurt. And in the yere of grace 1453 at Staynforde Bridge besydes Yorke, there was a battayl set betwixt Thomas lord Egremont and Richard hys brother, the sonnes of the sayd erle of Northumberland on the one partie, and two sonnes of the sayd erle of Salisbery on the other partie; that is to say Syr Thomas Nevyll, and Syr John Nevill; but through the treason, and withdrawing of Peris of Lounde, the said lord Egremont and his brother were taken, and put in prison at London. And in the year following, that is to say in the yere of grace 1454, on the 22th day of Maye at Saint Albons was the sayd Henry erle of Northumberland, and Thomas lord Clyfford his nephew, and many other slayne.

HENRY PERCY the third erle of Northumberland, by the meane of Henry cardinall of England, and of the tytyle of Saint Eusebii, wedded Alianor the dawghter and heire of the lord Poinings, Fytzpane, and of Bryane (whose armes he quartered the first cote "Six Peeeces Barrewayes Ore & Vert A Bendlet Gules." The second cote "Gules a Bendlet Azure upon three Lyons Argent Passaunt, Gar-daunt"). And he gate on hyr Henry the fourth erle of Northumberland, Alianor, Margaret, Elizabeth & others.

HENRY the fourth erle of Northumberland married the lord Harberts dawghter by whome hee had Henry the fifth erle of Northumberland.

All this I toke out of a fayre rowle conteyning a pedegree of the Kings and of other noble men: which rowle hath John Stowe of London; which as it should seem was made by a monke of Whitbye.



EARL of NORTHUMBERLAND

Rich^d. II. Act II Scene 2.

From a B. and F. miniature in the British Museum.

Published by E. Jefferys W^o. 11. Pall Mall 1808

The Earl of NORTHUMBERLAND's Houshold-Book.

THE REGULATIONS AND ESTABLISHMENT
OF THE HOUSHOLD OF
HENRY ALGERNON PERCY,

The fifth Earl of Northumberland,

At his Castles of Wresill and Lekinfield in Yorkshire.

Begun anno domini M.D.XII.

London printed M.DCC.LXX.

THE PREFACE.

THE following pages are copied from an ancient manuscript in possession of the duke and duchess of Northumberland, who, conceiving that so singular a curiosity might afford the same amusement and pleasure to others, which it hath given to themselves, have caused a small impression to be taken off merely to bestow in presents to their friends.

The original manuscript, which fills a very large folio volume, and is finely ingrossed upon a strong thick paper, had by some accident or other been lost to the Northumberland family, but was happily preserved in that of the lords Dacre; till the present nobleman restored it to the duke and duchess with a politeness that deserved their particular thanks. Nor ought the very obliging offices of lord Camden to pass unacknowledged; by whose kind interposition it was presented to the family.

It was presumed, so curious a monument of ancient times deserved to be rescued from oblivion, and to be perpetuated at least in a small impression, upon several accounts.

In the first place, as it exhibits a curious Picture of ancient Manners. Here we see the great magnificence of our old nobility, who, seated in their castles, lived in a state and splendour very much resembling and scarce inferior to that of the royal court. Their household was established upon the same plan, their officers bore the same titles, and their warrants ran in the same form and style^a. This remarkable resemblance to the royal establishments will strike the reader the moment he opens this book. As the King had his privy council and great council of Parliament, to assist him in enacting statutes and regulations for the public weal; so the earl of Northumberland had his council, composed of his principal officers, by whose advice and assistance he established this code of æconomic laws^b. As the King had his lords and grooms of the bed-chamber, who waited in their respective turns; so the earl of Northumberland was attended by the constables and bailiffs of his several castles, &c.^c who entered into waiting in regular succession. The two first offices about his person, were occasionally to be filled by his own younger sons^d. Nor can we doubt but all the head officers of his household were gentlemen both by birth and office^e; such as the comptroller, clarke of the kitchen, chamberlain, treasurer, &c. &c. This appears from the servants and horses kept for their use^f, and from the table where they sat being called the Knights' Board^g. Among other instances of magnificence, we cannot but remark the number of priests that were kept in household, not fewer than eleven, at the head of whom presided a doctor or bachelor of divinity, as dean of the chapel^h. This redundance of clergymen must not be altogether attributed to the superstition of that priest-ridden age, but to the superior intelligence of the men of that order, who seem to have been almost the only persons capable of exercising any office of skill or science; so that the surveyor of my lord's lands, his secretaryⁱ, and the clarke of his foreign expences^j, were all priests; notwithstanding which, the last officer was weekly to make up his accounts on Sunday^k.

It appears however, from many curious instances in this book, how deeply the devotion of that age was tinctured with superstition, and how much the nobles were influenced by the clergy^m. Indeed nothing more strongly shows the great devotion of our ancestors in the

^a See p. 107, &c. &c. ^b See p. 29. & passim. ^c See Sect. VII. p. 67.

^d See p. 269.

^e See p. 234, 237, 239.

^f See p. 56, 61, &c. p. 92, and p. 246. See also Sect. XLV. However, many of the head officers found their own horses, or, to use the language of the book, "were at their own horsing."

^g Pag. 229.

See also p. 234, 237, 239.

^h Pag. 242.

ⁱ Ibid.

^j Pag. 270.

^k Pag. 293.

^m Pag. 248, &c. &c.

middle ages, than the number of chapels in some of the northern castles. In buildings of this sort, where multitudes of men were often long confined within very narrow limits, every inch of space one would think must be valuable, and yet in castles of very moderate size one often finds more than one chapel. Thus in Warkworth and Prudhow castles in Northumberland (both of them belonging to the PERCY family) are still to be seen the remains of two chapels, one in the base court among the outer buildings, the other within the keep or body of the castle. And yet both these fortresses are by their situation much straitened for room, which is remarkably the case of Prudhow castle: and as for that of Warkworth, besides its two chapels, in the court are also to be seen vaults designed for a considerable building. This, in the old Surveys^a, is said to have been intended for a college; by which, I suppose, we are to understand some monastic foundation^b.

Secondly, this book contains a compleat System of ancient Œconomics. Here may be seen all the provisions, conveniencies, and accommodations, which our nobility had procured in that half-civilized age; and even most of their diversions and amusements may be collected from it^c. Here are the bills of fare, the domestic regulations of every kind, and the methods of providing for each contingency. The minute attention paid to every the most inconsiderable article of domestic expence, and the formal stated orders established with regard to many particulars which appear to us extremely trivial, are very remote from our modern ideas and present manners: but this minuteness is not peculiar to our household book. The establishing a system of domestic œconomy appears to have engaged the attention of our ancestors nearly in the same degree, as the enacting public laws and settling the constitution of the kingdom. In the celebrated Fleta, amidst the most important heads of government and law, the author introduces a plan of household management, and gives the minutest directions for regulating the most petty domestic concerns^d. Our nobility in the more early times, lived in
their

^a See the Survey taken in 1567, by Geo. Clarkson, auditor to Tho. VIIth earl of Northumberland.

^b Foundations of this sort were not unusual in castles. In 1362, a perpetual chantery was founded in Alnwick castle for three priests, who were daily to celebrate mass in the chapel of the castle for the souls of the deceased lord Percy and others of his family. See Clarkson's MS. Survey in 1567: and Dugdale's Mon. Ang. vol. iii. p. 164.

^c See p. 253, &c.

^d Vid. Lib. 2. where he describes very minutely every thing that pertains to the office of almost every kind of household servant: viz. not only of the seneschal, bailiff, marshal, &c.

their castles with a gross and barbarous magnificence, surrounded with rude and warlike followers, without control and without system. As they gradually emerged from this barbarity, they found it necessary to establish very minute domestic regulations, in order to keep their turbulent followers in peace and order: and from living in a state of disorderly grandeur, void of all system, would naturally enough run into the opposite extreme of reducing every thing, even the most trifling disbursements, to stated formal rules. It may be considered further, that a nobleman in the dark ages, when retired to his castle, had neither books, nor newspapers, nor literary correspondence, nor visits, nor cards, to fill up his leisure: his only amusements were field-sports, and as these, however eagerly pursued, could not fill up all his vacant hours, the government of his household would therefore be likely enough to engage his attention, if he happened to be a prudent man; and having little else to do or think of, from a meer desire of employment, he would be led to descend to the most studied minuteness in his regulations and establishments.

To a person unacquainted with the ancient value of money, the allowance in this book may perhaps appear scanty, and hardly consistent with the ideas entertained of the old bountiful housekeeping; as the weekly sum divided to each person, taken one with another, amounts to little more than 2s. per week. But this is not sufficiently estimating the value of money at the time this book was compiled. A thousand pounds was the sum annually assigned for the keeping of my Lord's house': the number of persons in household was one hundred and sixty-six'. That sum divided equally amongst them (omitting the fractions) amounted annually to 6*l.* 0*s.* 5½*d.* each person; and weekly to 2*s.* 3½*d.* At a time when wheat was sold at 5*s.* 8*d.* per quarter', 6*l.* 0*s.* 5½*d.* would purchase just twenty-two quarters, three bushels and a half of wheat; which at 5*s.* a bushel now, would cost 44*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.** Consequently, at this estimate, the annual proportion to each person then was nearly equivalent to 45*l.* per annum of our present money, a very great allowance to be distributed through so large a family as that of the Earl's household.

But

but of the cook, ox-driver, shepherd, swineherd, baker, mower, carter or waggoner, (*De carrectario* from *carrecta*, Fr. *chariot*, a waggon) cowkeeper, dairy-man, &c.—The *Fleta* is supposed to have been written in the reign of Edward II.

' See p. 179.

' See p. 63.

' See p. 31.

* The same quantity now (August 1807) in a time of comparative cheapness, would cost more than £.85.!

But even this is stating the account as much as possible in conformity to modern ideas, for it appears pretty evidently that wheat was not the most general bread-corn used in that age, (as indeed it is hardly yet in the northern counties) but that rye, barley, or oats, were the common food of the lower or middle ranks of people, who at present (in the southern parts of England at least) disdain any but the finest wheaten bread; the great difference therefore in the value of money is further to be increased by the disproportion of value between wheat and other inferior grains.

It may further be observed, in the words of a very eminent writer^u, that “ the value of money has another variation, which we are still
“ less able to ascertain. The rules of custom, or the different needs
“ of artificial life, make that revenue little at one time, which is
“ great at another. Men are rich and poor not only in proportion
“ to what they have, but to what they want. In some ages not
“ only necessities are cheaper, but fewer things are necessary. In the
“ reign of Hen. VIII. most of the elegances and expences of our
“ present fashions were unknown: commerce had not yet distri-
“ buted superfluity through the lower classes of people,” and there-
fore the same revenue (though the different value of money were out of the case) would have gone in those times a great way further than it will at present.

But indeed, to show what might be done in that age with a much smaller sum than is here allowed to the Earl's lowest servants, we need only refer to that noted passage in Latimer's sermons^v, which has been so often quoted: “ My father was a yoman, and had no
“ landes of hys owne, onely he had a farme of iij or iiij pound by
“ yeare at the uttermost, and hereupon he tilled so muche as kept
“ halfe a dossen men. He had walke for an hundred sheepe, and my
“ mother milked xxx kyne. He was able, and did finde the king a
“ harnesse, with himselfe and his horse, while [i. e. until] he came
“ to the place that he should receiye the kinges wages. I can
“ remember that I buckled his harnesse, when he went unto Black-
“ heath fiede. He kept me to schole...He maryed my sisters wyth
“ five pound or xx nobles a piece....He kept hospitality for his poore
“ neighbours. And some almes he gave to the poore, and all thys
“ did he of the sayde farme. Where he that now hath it, payeth
“ xvi pound by yeare or more, and is not able to do any thyng for

^u See the life of Ro. Ascham, prefixed to Bennet's edition of his works in English, 4to.

^v See his first sermon before King Edw. VI. 1549.

“hys prince, for himselfe, or for hys children, or geve a cup of drinke
“to the poore.”

If any thing further is necessary on this subject; it will sufficiently show the plenty and liberality of the Earl's housekeeping, if we do but confront it with that which then prevailed among the other orders of men. At the time when so plentiful an allowance of good bread and beef was delivered out so many times a day to every the meanest servant in this Earl's family; the Commons of England in general lived at a meaner rate and fared more hardly than we can at present well conceive. To instance only in one article of their food, viz. that of their bread, even so late as the reign of Elizabeth (when great advances had been made in luxury and refinement) the lower sort of people fed on what would not now be offered to dogs. This appears from the description of England⁷ prefixed to Hollinshed's Chronicle, edit. 1586, where we are told² “the bread through the land is made
“of such graine as the soile yeeldeth, neverthesse the gentilitie
“commonlie provide themselves sufficientlie of wheat for their own
“tables, whilst their houshold and poore neighbours in some shires
“are inforced to content themselves with rie or barleie, yea and in
“time of dearth manie with bread made either of beans, peason, or
“otes, or of altogither and some acorns among....I will not saie
“that this extremitie is oft so well to be seene in time of plentie as
“of dearth, but if I should, I could easily bring my triall.” He afterwards speaks of the artificer and poor labouring man as seldom able to taste any other than the bad bread above mentioned; and proceeds to describe more particularly the several sorts of bread usually made in England, viz. manchet, cheat, or wheaten bread, another inferior sort of wheaten bread called ravelled, and lastly, brown bread, “of which,” says this writer, “we have two sorts,
“one baked up as it cometh from the mill, so that neither the bran
“nor the floure are anie whit diminished.—The other hath little or
“no floure left therein at all,—and it is not onlie the worst and
“weakest of all the other sorts, but also appointed in old time for
“servants, slaves, and the inferior kind of people to feed upon.
“Hereunto likewise because it is drie and brickle in the working—
“some adde a portion of rie meale in our time, whereby the rough
“drinesse therof is somewhat qualified, and then it is named
“meseclin, that is, bread made of mingled corne. Albeit that
“diverse do sow or mingle wheat and rie—and sell the same at the

⁷ By Will. Harrison, 1 edit. 1577. See Tanner's Bibl.

² Pag. 168.

“markets

“markets under the aforesaid name.” He adds, “In champeigne countries much rie and barleie bread is eaten.” By the author’s addition of the “rie meale in our time,” it may fairly be concluded that the old time when the bran-bread was baked for servants, was not further distant back than the date of this household book, and it presents a very striking contrast to the liberal appointments provided for in it.

Before I quit this head of “things provided,” I cannot but observe that some of the articles appear to us now extremely unaccountable, as the hire of rough pewter vessel^b, at the same time that a smaller quantity was ordered to be bought^c. As the Earl and his family ordinarily used wooden trenchers^d, pewter must have been a very ornamental addition on great holidays^e, and especially the garnish or services of counterfeit vessel^f; which, I presume, was some metal gilt or washed over.

It is remarkable that they should be obliged to carry all the beds, hangings, and furniture along with them, whenever they removed. Indeed the usual manner of hanging the rooms in the old castles, was only to cover the naked stone walls with tapestry or arras hung upon tenter hooks, from which they were easily taken down upon every removal^g. On such an occasion the number of carts^h employed in a family of this size, must have formed a caravan nearly as large as those which traverse the deserts of the east.

I cannot conclude this part of my subject without remarking, that from the total silence throughout the book with regard to glass, I am led to believe that this very beautiful and useful material, though it had been perhaps long applied to the decorating churches,ⁱ was not as yet very commonly used in dwelling houses or castles. The author of the description of England, (before quoted) writing about sixty years after, says^k that “of old time,” (probably meaning times not much older than that of this household book) “our countrie houses” “insteede of glasse did use much lattise and that made either of” “wicker or fine rifts of oke in checkerwise. I read also that some” “of the better sort in and before the times of the Saxons, (who

* Pag. 169. ^b P. 41. ^c P. 43. ^d P. 82, 84, 85. ^e P. 41. ^f P. 42.

^g One department of the king’s wardrobe is the removing wardrobe, which consisted chiefly of the arras, that was thus to be hung up against the naked walls of the king’s bedchamber, and perhaps another room or two of reception.—The Polish nobles now travel in this manner; they drive the Jews out of their houses, whilst in their progress; and their attendants fix the tapestry hangings, which they carry with them, so as to make the lodgings tolerably comfortable. B.

^h See p. 285.

ⁱ See Drake’s Hist. of York, p. 527.

^k P. 187.

“ notwithstanding used some glasse also since the time of Benedict
 “ Biscop the monk that brought the feat of glassing first into this
 “ land) did make panels of horne instead of glasse, and fix them in
 “ woode calmes. But as horne in windows is now [A. D. 1577.]
 “ quite laid downe in every place, so our lattises are also growne
 “ into lesse use [i. e. not quite laid aside] because glasse is come to
 “ be so plentifull, and within very little so good cheape, if not better
 “ then the other.” The writer afterwards adds this remarkable
 passage. “ Heretofore also the houses of our princes and noblemen
 “ were often glazed with berill (an example whereof is yet to be seen
 “ in Sudleie castle) and in diverse other places with fine christall,
 “ but this especially in the times of the Romans, whereof also some
 “ fragments have been taken up in old ruines.” But with regard to
 glass (now so cheap and common a conveniency) even after it began
 to be used in windows, it was still preserved with great care, as a
 precious rarity; as appears from the survey of Alnwick castle made
 in 1567, in which is this very remarkable passage: “ And because
 “ throwe extreme winds the glasse of the windowes of this and other
 “ my Lord’s castles and houses here in the countrie dooth decay and
 “ waste, yt were good the whole leights of everie windowe at the
 “ departure of his Lordshippe from lyinge at anie of his said castels
 “ and houses, and dowering [i. e. during] the tyme of his Lordship’s
 “ absence, or others lying in them, were taken doune and lade uppe
 “ in safety: and at sooche tyme as ather his Lordshipe or anie other
 “ sholde lye at anie of the said places, the same might then be set
 “ uppe of newe with smale charges to his Lp. wher [i. e. whereas]
 “ now the decaye thereof shall be verie costlie and chargeable to be
 “ repayred.”

Lastly, This book may be considered as a very valuable Supplement to the *Chronicon Pretiosum*; and the more so, as bishop Fleetwood’s excellent Essay on that subject is remarkably defective with regard to the period of time comprehended in this book. Of this the learned author himself complains, declaring that all his diligence could not procure him sufficient information to render this part of his work compleat. The curious investigator therefore of subjects of this sort, will be glad to find the peculiar defects of the bishop’s book so happily supplied in the present work: wherein the prices of all kinds of provisions and marketable commodities are clearly laid down; wages and stipends fixed and stated; current expences settled and adjusted; and even arbitrary gifts and rewards reduced to a regular invariable rule¹. From the following pages also

the

¹ See Sect. XLIV.

the just proportion of food to labour, and of money to both, may be easily deduced. All these and many other particulars of the same curious nature, are here exhibited; and the whole disposed in so regular and clear a manner, that no supplemental tables were necessary to new-arrange or distribute them.

It is necessary only to give the reader one caution in the use and application of the rates and prices; viz. that some allowance ought to be made for their being fixed and adjusted at such a distance from the capital. In that age there was little or no communication between one part of England and another: no regular conveyance from the provinces to the metropolis; and therefore the product of the inland countries was for the most part obliged to be consumed at home. This would naturally occasion things to be at a much lower price in a remote northern county like Yorkshire, than they would in the south, or in the neighbourhood of London. And yet the prices of wheat and oats, as given in the *Chronicon Pretiosum*, remarkably agree with those laid down at the beginning of this work^m; e. g.

" In 1504. Antiq. Canterb.	Chronicon	Houshold Book,
" Appendix, p. 27. Wheat	Pretiosum	1512.
" the quarter - - - - -	ol. 5 s. 8 d.	ol. 5 s. 8 d.
[Chron. Pret. p. 114.]		
" In 1512. Oats the Quarter -	ol. 2 s. od.	ol. 2 s. od.
[Ibid. p. 116.]		

I say " at the beginning of this work," because the prices of the very same articles are found to vary in the succeeding pagesⁿ: but this is easily accounted for, as we know the book was compiled at different times, and the warrants bear so many different dates^o, viz. from 1512 to 1525. This difference of date the reader will advert to in his computations.

As the reader will expect some account of the great Earl and his family, whose œconomic rules he is going to peruse, it is proper to inform him here, that

HENRY ALGERNON PERCY, fifth Earl of Northumberland, was born on the thirteenth of January, 1477-8. His father was slain, while he was a minor, in a popular insurrection in Yorkshire, April 28,

^m See p. 31, 45.

ⁿ P. 150, 155, &c. p. 174, &c.

^o See p. 29, 107, 123, 179, 183, 190, 191, 202, 212, 220, 223, 225, 227.

1489. In 1497, young as he was, he was one of the chieftains that commanded at the battle of Blackheath, against the lord Audley and his adherents; and was early engaged in other public services. But what principally distinguished him, was the very magnificent and splendid manner in which he conducted the princess Margaret to the borders of Scotland, on her marriage with James IV. in 1503, on which occasion his dress, furniture, equipage and attendance was more like that of a prince than a subject, as is particularly observed by Hall in his Chronicle; where may be seen at large a full description of this very gallant show; as also in the late curious additions to the Collectanea of Leland^p. For the other particulars of this Earl's history, we must refer the reader to Dugdale or Collins; and shall only observe here, that having been early installed a knight of the garter, he died about the middle of the year 1527.

He appears to have been a nobleman of great magnificence and taste: as is inferred not only from the instance above-mentioned, and the splendid establishments in the following book; but from the very noble monuments which he erected in Beverley minster to the memory of his father and mother (the fourth Earl of Northumberland^q and his Countess). These are executed in the finest style of Gothic architecture, and remain to this day lasting proofs of his love and taste for the arts, as well as of his generosity and filial piety. He appears also to have had a great passion for literature, and was a liberal patron of such genius as that age produced. This was the more to his honour, as perhaps at no period of time his brother peers in general were more illiterate^r. He encouraged Skelton, the only professed poet of that reign, who wrote an Elegy on the death of his father. But still stronger proofs of his literary turn may be collected from a very curious and splendid MS. which had formerly belonged to this nobleman, and is at present preserved in the British Museum^s. It contains a large collection of poems, finely engrossed upon vellum, and richly illuminated, which had been transcribed for his use. The poems are chiefly those of Lydgate; after which follow the above Elegy of Skelton and some smaller compositions, which evidently prove his love of letters and passion for poetry. Among these are a

^p See vol. iv.—An extract from the same MS. account is given by Drake in his Hist. of York. Appendix, p. xvij.

^q In Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. 2. p. 10. are the particulars of this Earl's interment, &c.

^r See *Reliques of Anc. Eng. Poetry*, 2d ed. vol. 2. p. 273. Mr. Walpole's *Noble Authors*, 2d edit. vol. 1. p. 59. *Biog. Brit.* vol. 2. p. 1236.

^s Reg. Bib. No. 18. D. II.

history in verse of the Percy family, presented to him by a chaplain of his own; and what is still more remarkable, a large series of poetical inscriptions, which he had caused to be written on the walls and ceilings of the principal apartments at Leckenfield and Wressel.* Though these are rather to be commended for their grave moral cast, than for their poetical merit, they are at least as good as any other compositions of the same period. To these proofs of this Earl's literary character, may perhaps be further added the remarkable provision in the following book, that his almonar should be "a maker of interludes";† and even the bare mention in it of my Lord's and my Lady's libraries‡ deserves notice, at a time when many of the first nobility could hardly read or write their names.

He married Catharine, daughter and coheir of Sir Robert Spenser, knt. and of Eleanor his wife, daughter and coheir of Edmund Beaufort, duke of Somerset. By this lady, who was second cousin to king Henry VII. he had the following children; viz.

Henry Lord Percy, his eldest son, who succeeded him in his titles and estate, became sixth Earl of Northumberland, and is recorded by our historians for his unsuccessful passion for queen Ann Bullen:

Sir Thomas Percy, knt. his second son, who suffered death, for being concerned in the Yorkshire insurrection in 1538; but whose two sons, Thomas and Henry, were afterwards restored, and became successively Earls of Northumberland:

Sir Ingelram Percy, knt. third son, of whom nothing particular is recorded:

* See a particular account of these two castles, at the end.

† See pag. 61. By the statutes of Trinity college, Cambridge, (granted by Q. Elizabeth) the head-lecturer is to compose one Latin play, and the four sub-lecturers, one between two of them, to be acted by the scholars of the house during the Christmas holidays.

Cap. xxiv. *Novem domestici Lectores, quo Juventus majore cum fructu tempus natalis Christi terat, bini ac bini singulas Comœdias, Tragoœdiasve exhibeant; excepto primario Lectore, quem per se solum unam Comœdiam aut Tragoœdiam exhibere volumus: Atque hæc omnes Comœdias seu Tragoœdias in Aulâ privatim vel publice, prædictis duodecim diebus, vel paulo post, pro arbitrio Magistri et octo Seniorum, agendas curent.*

So the statute stands at present; but in the more ancient statutes given by K. Edward VI. the passage runs thus:

Comœdia aut Tragoœdia, una Græca, altera Latina, post Epiphaniam, ante initium Termini, quotannis Collegii sumptibus agatur: Eas diligentius curent Magister Aulæ et Reliqui Quæsitores. [These answer to the head-lecturer and sub-lecturers.]

These statutes were compiled by Thomas [Goodrich] bishop of Ely, Sir John Cheke, Dr. May dean of St. Paul's, and Thomas Wenday the King's physician. L.

‡ Pag. 279.

† Called 'Childre,' 'Childer,' and 'Chillder,' in the book.

Lady Margaret Percy, who became wife of Henry lord Clifford, first earl of Cumberland of that family.

All these are mentioned in the household book: but besides the above, he had another younger daughter, viz. Lady Maud Percy, who was married to William lord Coniers, and who, from the silence of the household book with regard to her, it is evident was not born till after the articles were compiled which relate to the nursery (contractedly called 'Nurcy' in the book): whence it may be inferred, that most of the other children were extremely young; for the exact dates of their births are not preserved.

As mention is made of the Earl's brethren, (defectively written 'Breder' or 'Brether' in the book) it may be proper to enumerate them. These were

Sir William Percy, knt. who bore a principal command, and signalized his valour at the battle of Flodden.

Allan Percy, clerk, who was warden of Trinity college at Arundel in Sussex, and

Josceline Percy, who married the heiress of Walter Frost, esq. of Featherston and Beverley in Yorkshire, and became ancestor of the Percies of Beverley, since extinct.

He had also three sisters, Eleanor, wife of Edward Stafford, duke of Buckingham; Anne, married to William Fitz-Allan, earl of Arundel; and Elizabeth, who died an infant.

Nothing now remains but to assure the reader, that the following copy hath been printed from the original with all possible exactness, and it is hoped will be found to contain fewer errata than could have been expected in so difficult a work. All the peculiarities of style and orthography, and even the very errors of the MS. have been retained with as scrupulous a fidelity as the most rigid Antiquary could desire. No points or stops occurred in the original, and therefore none have been inserted in the printed copy; but the want of them is occasionally supplied by the proper disposal of the capital letters. Only one innovation hath been admitted, and that for the sake of clearness and distinctness, viz. the subjoining to some of the articles the algebraic mark of equation =, which had not been invented when this book was written.

It was once intended that a Glossary should have been given of the more unusual words, but upon minute inquiry there were found to be few obscure in themselves; and as for such as were merely rendered

rendered so by the uncouth, obsolete, or defective orthography, it was judged that a small degree of attention in the reader would easily enable him to decypher these. With regard to the obscurities in the style or expression, whether they proceed from the provincial dialect, the antiquated idiom, or the ungrammatical phrase of the writer, they will be generally removed or explained by the context. The greatest difficulties will be found to arise from the subject matter itself; from the frequent allusion to ancient manners, customs or things; and it was thought best to give the illustration of these in the form of Notes at the end of the book. Few and inconsiderable as these will be thought, the collecting them cost much time and labour: for the subjects were so much out of the common track of reading, that it was difficult to know where to look for information; and if many passages equally obscure are passed over without notice, it was because the editor could not meet with any explanations that were satisfactory to himself, and he rather chose to leave them to the reader's own sagacity and research, than to trouble him with vague and uncertain conjectures.

T. P.

ADVERTISEMENT.

It will be necessary to premise here, that the ancient modes of computation are retained in this book: according to which it is only in money that the hundred consists of five score: in all other articles the enumerations are made by the old Teutonic hundred of six score, or 120.

All numbers are expressed (not by figures, but) by the old numerical letters, as in the MS. and that in a manner somewhat particular; thus,

V ^{xx} . is five score.	- - - - -	pag. 128
V ^c XLVIII. is five hundred and forty-eight.	- - - - -	284
^M VCCLX. denotes five thousand two hundred and sixty.	-	30
CCCCiij ^{xx} xvj. reads four hundred, four-score and sixteen.	-	127

After all, frequent mistakes occur in the arithmetical computations: nor does the sum total always agree with the enumeration of the particulars: but these are generally left as they stand in the MS.

With

With regard to the contractions, the following are the most common; viz.

Di. or Dim. is Dimidium, or Half.

Ob. or Obol. is Obolus, or Half-penny.

Qu. or Quad. is Quadrans, or Farthing.

Lb. is the Pound weight, as L. is the numerical Pound in money.

M^c. is Mark, or 13s. 4d.

Bz. is Bushel.

P^c is Peck.

j—at the end of an article, only denotes One Article or Paragraph, as in pag. 85, &c.

One or two peculiarities of Phrase may be just noted here; thus,

‘The pece’ or ‘piece,’ is now expressed by ‘a piece,’ (which is also sometimes used, pag. 158.) E. g. p. 30. ‘Mutons, after xvij*d.* the pece,’ would now be—‘after xvij*d.* a-piece,’ or xvij*d.* each.

‘Less or more at all,’ would now be writ ‘less or more in all.’ Thus pag. 128. ‘save x*d.* more at all:’ i. e. ‘except 10*d.* more in all;’ or 10*d.* over and above the sum total.

Lastly, It may be proper to inform the reader, that where it was necessary to insert or alter any word in the text, it is carefully inserted between inverted commas, ‘thus,’

THE BOOKE OF ALL THE DIRECTIONS AND ORDERS
FOR KEPYNGE OF MY LORDES HOUS YERELY.

THE KALENDAR.

HERE BEGYNNYTHE THE KALLENDER OF THIS
BOOKE of all Manner of Direccyones and Orders for
Keapinge of my Lordes Hous As the Names of the said Orders
And what Ordurs they be Ande in what place And where ye shall
fynde every of the said Orders one after an outhr HEREAFTER
FOLLOWITH in this Booke.

I.

FIRST The Assignement of the Hous for Provisyon. - - pag. 29

II.

ITEM The Dayes of Payment of the Assignement. - - - - 51

III.

ITEM The Order of the Chequirroule of Wynter Horsemete. - 54

IIII.

ITEM Th'Ordure of the Chequiroulle of Sommer Horsemete. - 56

V.

ITEM Of the Chequiroul of my Lordes Householde Servauntes to
be maide at Michaelmas for the holle Yere [Vid. pag. 58] - 61

VI.

ITEM The Ordur of the Stiles of the Quarter Chequirolle to be
maide at every Quarter. - - - - - 66

VII.

ITEM Th'Ordure Howe the Bill of the Quarter Waydges of my
Lordes Foren Officers schall be maide Yerely. - - - - 67

VIII.

ITEM The Order of the Chequiroull of all my Lorde and Ladyes
Horsses at the Charge of the Hous Yerely. - - - - 69

ITEM

IX.

ITEM The Articles in the Defawts founde of the Provicyon of the
Hous. - - - - - pag. 70

X.

ITEM The Articles howe the Clerkes of the Kechinge and Clerkes
of the Brevements shall order them aswell conssernyng the
Brevements as for seynge to the Officers in their Officis To
be kept Daylye Weikely Monthely Quarterly Half-Yerely and
Yerely. - - - - - 71

XI.

ITEM The Articles for Breikfasts to be allowyde in Lent. - 82

XII.

ITEM The Articles for Breikefastes on Fleshedaies throw-owte the
Yere. - - - - - 83

XIII.

ITEM The Articles for Breikefastes on Fyshedayes throweowte
the Yere. - - - - - 85

XIII.

ITEM The Articles for Scamblinge Dayes in Lent. - - - 87

XV.

ITEM The Articles of Service in Rogacion Dayes callede Crosse-
Dayes. - - - - - 92

XVI.

ITEM The Articles of Lyvereys throwe-owte the Yere in my Lordes
Hous Videlt. Brede Beere Ale Wyne Whight-Lights and
Wax. - - - - - 98

XVII.

ITEM The Articles of the holle Liverys of Fewell in my Lordes
Hous in Wynter. - - - - - 100

XVIII.

ITEM The Articles of Dim. Lyvereys of Fewell in my Lordes
Hous in Somer. - - - - - 101

XIX.

ITEM The Articles conssernyng the Provicion of Cattor Parcells
As wele of Fishe as Fleshe to be provided for my Lordes Hous
thorowe-owt the Yere For the Clerkes of the Kechinge to
execute Daylye Weikely Monthely and at Principall Fiests
and at every suche tyme. - - - - - 102

ITEM

XX.

ITEM The Coppies of Warraunts for Swannys Money and Dere
for the Householde Yerely. - - - - - pag. 107

XXI.

ITEM Dyvers Articles for the Clerks of the Kechinge or of the
Brevements to execute Dailye Weikely Monthely and Yerely. 111

XXII.

ITEM The Ordur of a Short Cast to knowe what a Brewinge of
Bere will stonde my Lorde in As well at Wresill As at Topcliffe
As Bere to be bought at Rippon. - - - - - 126

XXIII.

ITEM The Names of All Manner of Bills for the Householde to
be maide Yerely at every of the iiij Quarters in the Yere viz.
Michalmes Crystmas Estur and Mydsomer. - - - - - 128

XXIII.

ITEM The Names of the Billes that must be maide Monthelye
conserninge the Housholde. - - - - - 134

XXV.

ITEM The Namys of the Bills of the Houshold that must be maide
in every Remevall. - - - - - 135

XXVI.

ITEM The Order of my Lordes Servauntes of the Riding House-
holde As wele in Wynter as in Somer How they shall be
appoyntede at every tyme to giffe ther Attendaunce daily at
every tyme when my Lorde rydes. - - - - - 136

XXVII.

ITEM A Shorte Drawght of the Assignement of my Lordes Hous
Howe it is thowht goode it shall be orderde and applyede
and kept at that stynt. - - - - - 137

XXVIII.

ITEM The Articles of the Orders to be kept in the Countyngehous
Dailye thorowe-owte the Yere. - - - - - 139

XXIX.

ITEM The Articles of the Orders to be kept in the saide Countynge-
hous Weikely. - - - - - 147

XXX.

ITEM The Articles of the Orders to be kept in the saide Countynge-
hous Monthely. - - - - - pag. 151

XXXI.

ITEM The Articles of the Orders to be kept in the Countyngehouse
at Principall Feests. - - - - - 158

XXXII.

ITEM The Articles of the Orders to be kept in the Countyngehouse
Quarterly. - - - - - 159

XXXIII.

ITEM The Articles of the Order of the Housholde to be kept
at every Halffe Yere. - - - - - 164

XXXIIII.

ITEM The Articles of the Orders of the Housholde to be kept
Yerely. - - - - - 165

XXXV.

ITEM The Coppies of vij Newe Warraunts devysede by my Lorde
That shal be maide Yerely for the Dayes of Payments of the
Somes assignede for Keapinge of my Lordes Hous Yerely. 182

XXXVI.

ITEM The Order of the Credytoures of Howsehold yf any be Yerely
for the Hous At Michalmes At th'ende of the Yere Howe they
shall order and cast up the said Bill of Creditoures. - - 193

XXXVII.

ITEM The Articles of the Order of the Housholde at every
Remevyng of my Lordes Hous. - - - - - 196

XXXVIII.

ITEM The Order of the Coppies of the Stiles of all the Billes to
be maide conssernyng my Lordes Hous thorowe-owte the
Yere. - - - - - 197

XXXIX.

ITEM A Short Drawght of the Order of my Lordes Servauntes that
shall be at Meyt and Drynke Dayly in my Lordes Hous where
my Lorde kepithe his Secreyt Hous. - - - - - 228

ITEM

XL.

ITEM A Short Drawght of the Order of the Nounbre of the Parsonnes whiche is thought shall be aboute my Lorde and no moo when my Lorde keapith his Secreyt Hous. - pag. 230

XLI.

ITEM The Ordure of the Bill of all my Lordes Servauntes in Householde appoyntede to awayte in the Gret Chaumbre Dailly throwe-owte the Weike. - - - - - 233

XLII.

ITEM The Ordur of the Chequiroull of all my Lordes Housholde Servauntes Howe they shall be excersissede As wele my Lordes Chappelayns Gentillinen and Childern of the Chappell Yomen and Gromic Officers And Clarks in my Lordes Hous. - - 236

XLIII.

ITEM The Ordure of the Names of all the Servauntes allowyde by my Lorde to his Servauntes in the Chequiroull Whiche is put at their Lybertye to goo aboute their Maisters Byssynes Daylye. - - - - - 246

XLIII.

ITEM The Ordure of all manner of Rewardes whiche my Lorde gyffede Yerely accustomedlye owt of his Coffers paide by the Booke of Foren Expensis And the Consideracions why the saide Rewardes be yeven. - - - - - 247

XLV.

ITEM The Order of the Nombre of the Horsses which my Lorde and his Counsell thinks convenyent to be kept Yerely in Wynter in his Lordeships Stable at the Charge of the House And to what use they shall be exersised Hereafter Followith And this Nombre not to be excidit without my Lordes Pleasure known upon a [i. e. any] Consideracion. - - - - - 266

XLVI.

ITEM The Order and Nombre of the Parsones thought by my Lorde and his Counselle to be within at Meyt and Drynke Dailly in my Lordes House And no moo to be in Nombre when he keepes his Secreat House at the tyme of the takynge of his Lordeshipes Accompts. - - - - - 268

XLVII.

ITEM An Order howe the Gentillmen of my Lordis Chappell shall
be orderide in the Quere Daylye and Weikely. - - pag. 272

XLVIII.

ITEM ' The Bill of the Namys of the Houses^a at my Lordes
Manour of Lekingfelde and at the New Loge in his Parke ther
And what Chambres shall have Fiers kept in theym And how
myche Fewill shall be allowid to every Hous.' - - - 278

XLIX.

ITEM The Order for the Housholde How the Cariages shal be
apontide at every Remevall of my Lorde when his Lordshipe
shall braik up his House From place to place. - - - 285

L.

ITEM The Order of my Lordes Clerkes in Houshold How they
shal be orderid at Mychalmes Yeirly And what Bookes they
shal be asigned to keape and stand charged with for that
Yeir. - - - - - 289

^a By ' Houses' here are meant the different stories of a mansion ; which was reckoned
to be of so many houses-height as it contained stories.

THE
DIRECTIONS AND ORDERS
FOR

Kepyng of my Lorde's House yerely.

I.

THIS IS THE ASSIGENEMENTE made by me and my Counsaill at Wresill to Richard Gowge Countroller of my house and Thomas Percy Clark of the Kechynge of my said house stondynge charged with my said house Which ys for the hole expensys and kepyng of my said house for one hole Yere begynnynge on Monday the xxxth day of September which was Michaelmas day last past in the thyrde Yere of my Sovereigne Lorde Kynge Henry the viijth and endynge at Michaelmas next cumynge which shal be by the grace of God in the iiijth yere of my said Sovereigne Lorde as the names of the Parcells that they shall have payd by th'hands of my Cofferers for the tyme beyng With the names of the Sommes that they shall pay hereafter folowyth in the Booke.

REMANETH.

FURST there ys payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy as in the price of divers Vitalls and Stuff remanyng in my house of the Remaneth takyn at Michaelmas last past in the third yere of the reigne of my Sovereigne Lorde Kynge Henry the viijth and delyverd to the aforesaid Richard Gowge Countroller of my house and Thomas Percy Clark of the Kechynge of my said house charged with my said Countroller as parcell of th'assignement of the hole Somme for kepyng of my said house for oone hole Yere begynnynge at the said Michaelmas last past and endynge at Michaelmas next cummyng which shal be with the grace of God in the iiijth yere of Kynge Henry the viijth As the parcells with the prycys of the said Remanyth hereafter folowyth delyvertt to theme. That is to say

Of

Of Whete iij quarters dimid: after vj s. viij d. the quarter = xxiiij s. iiij d.
 Of Wyne a ton a hogishede & xj. sestrons after iiij l. xiiij s. iiij d.
 the ton = vj l. xvj s. x d.

Of Ale vij gallons after ij d. the gallon = xiiij d.

Of Breid cccv score ij loofys after vj loofys j d. = vj s. vj d.

Of Beire xiiij hogisheds dimid: contenyng diij score xvj gallons
 after obol. quadr. the gallon = xliij s. vj d.

Of two Stotts and iij Whies after x s. the pece oone with another
 = l s.

Of Mutons ccij after xvij d. the pece = xvij l. ij s. x d.

Of Beiff in the larder iiij carcass after viij s. the carcass = xxxij s.

Of Mutons theire viij casys after xij d. the pece = ix s. iiij d.

Of Salt Fish ij after vj d. the pece = xij d.

Of Hoppys cclvj lb. after xiiij s. iiij d. the c. = xxxiiij s. iiij d.

Of White Salt j quarter dimid: after iiij s. the quarter = vj s.

Of Parisch Candle viij dosson x lb. after xij d. the dosson = viij s. x d.

Of Weik xij lb. after j d. obol. the lb. = xvij d.

Of Wax and Rosell myxt v lb. after iij d. the lb. = xv d.

Of Wax wroght in Torches xxxvj lb. after iiij d. the lb. = xij s.

Of Wax wroght in Quarions j lb. dimid: after viij d. the lb. = xij d.

Of Wax wroght in Tapers j lb. = viij d.

Of Piper iij quarterons after xvj d. the lb. = xij d.

Of Mace and Clovves j quarteron after viij s. the lb. = ij s.

Of Gynger two unces after iiij s. the lb. = vj d.

Of Prones iiij lb. after j d. obol. the lb. = vj d.

Of Tornesole j lb. dimid. after ij s. the lb. = iij s.

Of Sugar x lb. dimid. after iiij d. obol. the lb. = iij s. x d. quadr.

Of Powder of Licoras j lb. = vj d.

Of Saunders j lb. iij quarterons after iij s. iiij d. the lb. = v s. x d.

Of Safferon j unce after xiiij s. iiij d. the lb. = x d.

Of Datys dimid lb. after v d. the lb. = ij d. obul.

Of Blaynsch Powder iij quarterons after xij d. the lb. = ix d.

Of Granes iij quarterons after xij d. the lb. = ix d.

Of Racyns of Corens j lb. = ij d.

Of Fagotts at Wresill mccccx after iij s. viij d. the c. = xxxviij s.
 viij d.

Of Fagotts at Lekyngfeld^m vcclx after xvj d. the c. = lxx s.

Of Fagotts in the Westhaill at Lekyngfeld m after xv d. the c. =
 xij s. vj d.

Of Shids at Lekyngfeld in the Wodyarde xxx lode after viij d. the
 lode = xx s.

Of

Of Hey at Lekyngfeld clxxij lode after xv *d.* the lode = xij *l.*
 Of Hey at Wresill xlvj lode after xij *d.* quadr. every lode = 1 *s.*
 ix *d.* obol.

‘ The hole ys’ = lviiij *l.* xxij *d.*

And as it aperith more playnly by a bill of the said Remaneth signed with my hand which ys delyvert into the kepyng of the said Richard Gowge Countroller and Thomas Percy Clark of the Kitchynge.

W H E E T.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for cv score xvj quarters dimid. of Whete for th’expensys of my house for an hole Yere after v *s.* viij *d.* the quarter by estimacion Somme = lxxviiij *l.* xvj *s.* viij *d.* Whereof xxxix *l.* viij *s.* iv *d.* to be payd for the fyrst paymentt unto the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Saynt Andro day afore Cristynmas for the provision of v score xviiij quarters ij bushells of Whete to serve my house bitwixt Candlemas last past and our Lady day in Lentt next foloyng And xxxix *l.* viij *s.* iiij *d.* to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the ijth paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of v score xviiij quarters ij bushells of Whete to serve ‘ my’ house frome our said Lady day to Michaelmas next after and so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Whete for an hole Yere ys = lxxviiij *l.* xvj *s.* viij *d.*

M A L T E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for ccix quarters j bushell of Maltt after iiij *s.* the quarter by estimacion for th’expensys of my house for an hole Yere Somme = xlix *l.* xvj *s.* vj *d.* Whereof xxiiij *l.* xviiij *s.* iiij *d.* to be payd for the furst paymentt unto the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Sayntt Andrew day afore Cristynmas next cummyng for the provision of ciiij quarters dimid. and dimid: bushell of Maltt for to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto our said Lady day in Lentt next foloyng And xxiiij *l.* xviiij *s.* iiij *d.* to be payd to theym for the secund paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of ciiij quarters dimid. and dimid: bushell of Maltt for to serve my said house frome our said Lady day in Lentt unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Maltt for oone hole Yere ys = xlix *l.* xvj *s.* vj *d.*

BEEFIS.

B E E F I S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for cxxiiij Beiffs for th'expensys of my house for an hole Yere Whereof v score ix Fatt Beiffs after xiiij s. iiij d. a pece by estimacion to be bought at All Hallowtide for to serve my house from that tyme to Midsomer next after And xxiiij Leyn Beiffs after viij s. the pece by estimacion to be boght at Sayntt Elyn day and put into the Pastures assigned to my house to feyd for to serve my said house frome Midsomer aforesaid to Michaelmas next after The hole Somme of the said Beiffs ys iiij score vj l. v s. iiij d. Whereof lxxij l. xiiij s. iiij d. to be payd for the fyrst payment to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at the aforesaid All Hallowtide for the paymentt of the noumbre of the Fatt Beiffs afore named and xiiij l. xij s. to be payd for the secund paymentt at Saynt Elyn day for the paymentt of the noumbre of the said leyn Beiffs to be bought to fede in my said Pastures assigned to my said house And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Beiffs for an hole Yere ys = iiij score vj l. v s. iiij d.

M U T T U N S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for dclxviij Mutons for th'expensys of my house for an hole Yere after xx d. the pece by estimacion oone with another the flatt and the leyn Somme = lxviij l. xij s. ij d. Whereof lx l. viij s. ij d. to be payd for the fyrst paymentt to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at All Hallowtide for the provision of dclxviij Mutons to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto Lammes next cummynge And viij l. v s. to be payd to theme for the secund payment at Sayntt Elyn day for the provision of v score xix Mutons to serve my house frome Lammes aforesaid to Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Mutons for an hole Yere ys = lxviij l. xij s. ij d.

G A S C O I N W Y N E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy to make provision for x ton ij hogisheds of Gascoigne Wyne for th'expensys of my house for an hole Yere Viz. iij ton of Rede Wyne—v ton of Clarett Wyne—and ij ton and ij hogisheds of White Wyne—after iij l. xiiij s. iiij d. the ton by estimacion Somme xlix l. Whereof

Whereof xxiiij *l.* x *s.* to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andro day afore Cristynmas for the provision of v ton and j hogishede of Gascoigne Wyne to be bought at the said Sayntt Andro day to serve my house frome that tyme unto our Lady day in Lentt next foloyng And xxiiij *l.* x *s.* to be payd to theme for the secund paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of v ton and j hogishede of Gascoigne Wyne to serve my house frome our Lady day unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Wyne for an hole Yere ys = xlix *l.*

P O O R K S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for xxv Poorks for th'expensys of my house for an hole Yere after ij *s.* the pece by estimacion Somme *l.* *s.* Whereof xx *s.* to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andrew day next cummyng for the provision of x Poorks to serve my house frome the said Sayntt Andro day to Candlemas next after And xxx *s.* to be payd to theme for the secund paymentt at the said Candlemas for the provision of xv Poorks to serve my house frome the said Candlemas to Shroftide next after bicause of the more occupiynge of theme the said tyme in Meitts and otherwise And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Poorks for an hole Yere ys = *l.* *s.*

V E E L I S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for xxviij Veills for th'expensys of my House for an hole Yere after xx *d.* the pece by estimacion Somme xlvj *s.* viij *d.* Whereof xxij *s.* iiij *d.* to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andrew day next cummyng for the provision of xiiij Veills to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto Saynt Elyn day next cummyng And xxij *s.* iiij *d.* to be payd to theme for the secund paymentt at Saynt Elyn day for the provision of xiiij Veills to serve my house frome the said Saynt Elyn day unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Veills for an hole Yere ys = xlvj *s.* viij *d.*

L A M B E S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for lx Lambes for th'expensys of my house for

oone hole Yere Whereof x at xij *d.* the pece by estimacion to serve my house frome Cristynmas to Shroftide And l at x *d.* the pece by estimacion to serve my house frome Ester to Midsomer next after Somme ljs. viij *d.* Whereof xs. to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst payment at Candlemas next cummynge And xljs. viij *d.* to be payd to theme for the secund paymentt at Sayntt Elyn day next cummynge And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Lambes for oone hole Yere ys = ljs. viij *d.*

STOKFISH.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for cxi Stokfish for th'expensys of my house for an hole Yere after ij *d.* obol. the pece by estimacion All the said Fisch to be bought at Candlemas next cummynge to serve my house frome Shroftide to Ester next after and to be occupied frome the said Shroftide to Ester Viz. all the Lentt season Somme xxxiij s. iij *d.* Which ys to be payd all to geder to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at the said Candlemas bicause of the occupyng of theym in the said Lent foloyng And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Stockfische for oone hole Yere ys = xxxiij s. iij *d.*

SALT FISH E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for dcccxlj Salt fisch for th'expensys of my house for an hole Yere after iiij *d.* the pece by estimacion Somme xvij l. xiiij s. Whereof xiiij l. xiiij s. to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at All Hallowtide for the provision of dcccxlj Salt fisch to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto Sayntt Elyn day next cummynge And iiij l. to be payd unto theme for the secund paymentt at Sayntt Elyn day for the provision of cc Saltfisch to serve my house frome the said Sayntt Elyn day to Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Saltfisch for an hole Yere ys = xvij l. xiiij s.

WHYT HERING.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for ix barells of White Herynge after xs. the barell by estimacion for th'expensys of my house betwixt Shroftide and Ester next after Which ys to serve all the Lentt Season Somme iiij l. xs. which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge
and

and Thomas Percy all to geder at Candlemas next cummynge bicause it must be purveyed all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said White Herynge for an hole Yere is = iiij l. xs.

R E D E H E R Y N G E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for x cades of Rede Herynge for th'expensys of my House from Shroftide to Ester next after Which ys to serve all the Lent Season after vj s. iiij d. the Cade by estimacion Somme lxiiij s. iiij d. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Candlemas next cummynge bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Rede Herynge for oone hole Yere ys = lxiiij s. iiij d.

S P R O O T I S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for v cades of Sproytts for th'expensys of my House betwixt Shroftide and Ester next after Which ys to serve all the Lentt Season after ij s. the cade by estimacion Somme x s. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Candlemas next cummynge bicause it must be purveyd all at oons and so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Sproytts for oone hole Yere ys = x s.

S A L M O N.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for ciij score Saltt Salmon for th'expensys of my House frome Shroftid to Whitsontid next after Which ys to serve all the Lentt Season and to Whitsontide next foloyng after vj d. the pece by estimacion Somme c s. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Saint Andro day next cummynge bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Saltt Salmon for oone hole Yere ys = c s.

S A L T T S T U R G I O N.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for iij ferekyngs of Saltt Sturgion for th'expensys of my House frome Shroftide to Ester next after Which ys to

serve all the Lentt season after xs. the forekyng by estimacion Somme xxx s. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Candlemas bicause it must be purveyd all at oons and so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Saltt Sturgion for oone hole Yere ys = xxx s.

SALT T E L I S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for v caggs of Saltt Elys for th'expensys of my House frome Shroftide to Ester next after Which ys to serve all the Lentt season after iiij s. the cagg by estimacion Somme xx s. Which is apoynted to be paid to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Candlemas next cummyng bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Saltt Elys for oone hole Yere ys = xx s.

F I E G G S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for iiij coppetts of Fieggs for th'expensys of my House frome Shroftid to Ester next after Which ys to serve all the Lentt Season after xx d. the coppett by estimacion Somme vj s. viij d. Which ys apoynted to be paid to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Candlemas next cummyng bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Fieggs for oone hole Yere ys = vj s. viij d.

G R E A T R A S I N S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for iiij coppetts of Great Raysyngs for th'expensys of my House frome Shroftid to Ester next after Which ys to serve all the Lentt Season after xx d. the coppett by estimacion Somme vj s. viij d. Which ys apoynted to be paid to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all togeder at Candlemas next cummyng bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Great Rasyns for oone hole Yere ys = vj s. viij d.

HOPPS FOR BREWYNGE.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for dlvj lb. of Hopps for Brewynge of Bere
for

for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere after xiiij s. iiij d. the c by estimacion Somme lxxiiij s. iiij d. Whereof xl s. to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst payment at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of ccc lb. Hopps to serve my House from Michaelmas last past unto Midsomer next after And xxxiiij s. iiij d. to be payd to theme for the secund payment att Midsomer for the provision of cclvj lb. Hopps to serve my said House frome Midsomer aforesaid unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Hopps for an hole Yere ys = lxxiiij s. iiij d.

H O N Y.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for a barell dimid. of Honny for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere after xxij s. the Barell by estimacion Somme xxxiiij s. Whereof xj s. to be paid to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the furst payment at Cristynmas next cummyng for the provision of half a barell of Honny for to serve for th'expensys of my said House frome Michaelmas last past unto Cristynmas aforesaid And xxij s. to be payd unto theme for the secund payment at our Lady day in Lentt next foloyng for the provision of oone hole barell of Honny to serve my House frome Cristynmas next cummyng unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Honny for oone hole Yere ys = xxxiiij s.

O I L E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for a barell dimid. of Oyll for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere The barell contenyng xxiiij gallons after xj d. ob. the gallon and ij d. les at all And after xxij s. x d. the barell by estimacion Somme xxxiiij s. iiij d. Whereof xj s. v d. to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Cristynmas next cummyng for the provision of dimid. barell of Oyll for to serve for th'expensys of my House frome the said Cristynmas unto Shroftide And frome the said Shroftide unto Ester next after And xxij s. x d. to be payd unto theme for the secund paymentt at Shroftide aforesaid for the provision of oone hole barell of Oyll to serve for th'expensys of my said House unto Michaelmas than next foloyng And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Oyll for fryng of Fish for oone hole Yere ys = xxxiiij s. iiij d.

W A X E.

W A X E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for cciij score vij lb. dimid. of Wax for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere Viz. Sysez Pryketts Quarions and Torchcs after ix *d.* the lb. by estimacion Somme xij *l.* v s. vij *d.* obol. Whereof iiij *l.* to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the furst paymentt at Cristynmas next cummynge for the provision of v score vij lb. Wax which did serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto Cristynmas next after And iiij *l.* v s. vij *d.* obol. to be payd to theme for the secund payment at Candlemas next cummynge for the provision of v score xiiij lb. Wax to serve my said house frome cristynmas unto Ester next after And iiij *l.* to be payd unto theme for the thyrd paymentt and last at Midsomer for the provision of v score vj. lb. dimid. of Wax to serve my said house from Ester aforesaid unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Wax for oone hole Yere ys = xij *l.* v s. vij *d.* obl.

R O S I N.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for xxix lb. of Rosyn for Torchcs for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere after j *d.* obl. the lb. by estimacion Somme iiij s. x *d.* obl. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Cristynmas next cummynge bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacon of the said Rosyn for oone hole Yere ys = iiij s. x *d.* obol.

W E I K F O R L I G H T Y S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for lj lb. Weik for to serve for all manner of lyghts of Wax for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere after ij *d.* the lb. by estimacion Somme viij s. vj *d.* Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Weik for oone hole Yere ys = viij s. vj *d.*

BAY SALTTE.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for x quarters of Bay Saltt for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere after iiij s. the quarter by estimacion Somme xls. Whereof xxs. to be payd theme for the fyrst payment att Sayntt Andro day next cummynge for the provision of v quarters of Bay Saltt to serve my said House frome Michaelmas last past unto Shroftide And x s. to be payd to theme for the second paymentt att Ester next after for the provision of ij quarters dimid. of Bay Saltt to serve my House frome Shroftide aforesaid unto Midsomer next cummynge And x s. to be payd unto theme for the thyrde and last paymentt att Midsomer for the provision of ij quarters dimid. of Bay Saltt for to serve my said house frome Midsomer aforesaid unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Bay Saltt for oone hole Yere ys = xls.

WHITE SALTTE.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for vj quarters dimid. of White Saltt for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere after iiij s. the quarter by estimacion Somme xxvj s. Whereof xijs. ys apoynted to be 'paid' to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt att Sayntt Andro day for the provision of ij quarters of White Saltt to serve my House frome Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt next after And xiiij s. to be payd unto theme for the second paymentt and last at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of ij quarters dimid. Saltt to serve my house frome our Lady day in Lentt unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said White Saltt for oone hole Yere ys = xxvj s.

PARISHE CANDELL.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for iiij score xj dosson ij lb. of Parisch Candle for th'expensys of my House for oone hole Yere after xij d. the dosson by estimacion Somme iiij l. xjs. ij d. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Michaelmas next in th'end of the said Yere bicause the Talow ys myne owne And nott be rekynned for unto the said Michaelmas in th'end of the said Yere
And

And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Parishe Candle for oone hole Yere ys = *iiijl. xjs. ij d.*

V I N A C R E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for xl gallons of Vinacre for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere after *iiij d.* the gallon by estimacion Somme *xiijs. iiij d.* Whereof *vjs. viij d.* ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andro day for the provision of xx gallons of the said Vinacre to serve my House from Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt And *vjs. viij d.* to be payd unto theme for the secund paymentt and last at our Lady day in Lentt aforesaid for the provision of other xx gallons of Vinacre to serve my house frome our Lady day in Lentt aforesaid unto Michaelmas next foloyng And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Vinacre for oone hole Yere yff the said Vinacre cannott be made of myne owne Laggs of my Cellar ys = *xiijs. iv d.*

V E R G E O U S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for *iiij score x* gallons of Vergeous for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere after *iiij d.* the gallon by estimacion Somme *xxijs. vjd.* Whereof *vjs. vjd.* ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Candlemas for the provision of xxx gallons of Vergeous to serve my house from Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt And *xvs.* to be payd unto theme for the secund and last paymentt at Ester for the provision of lx gallons of Vergeous to serve my house frome our said Lady day in Lentt unto Michaelmas next foloyng And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Vergeous for oone hole Yere ys = *xxijs. vjd.*

L Y N N O N C L O T H E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for *lxx elns* of Lynon Cloth yerde brode Which must serve for all manner of Lynon that must be occupied for th'expensys of myne house for oone hole Yere after *viiij d.* the elne by estimacion Furst for *viiij Boordeclothes* yerde brode for the Hall Viz. For oone Boorde Cloth in lenght *v elns iiij quarters* — And for *vij*
other

other Boordeclothes every of theym of iiij elnys longe — oone to the Knyghts boord in the great Chambre of v elnys iij quarters longe — oone Ewery Cloth ij elnys longe — two Weschyng Towells for my Lorde to wesch with for the Ewery ij elnys long a pece and a quarter brode — iiij Towells for Carvers and Sewers of ij elnys long a pece and a quarter dimid. brode — xvij Napkyns vij elnys and a quarter after a yerde longe and half a yerde brode every pece — for a Cupbard Cloth of ij breids for the Sellar iiij elnys Viz. ij elnys longe and ij yerds brode a pece. — A single Cupbard Cloth for the said Seller ij elnys longe and a yerde brode — for two Berynge Towells for the Pantre two elnys dimid. after ij elnys longe and a quarter dimid. brode a pece — viij Pantre Towells for Lyverys ij yerds after a quarter brode and a yerde longe a pece — A Portpayne for the said Pantre an elne longe and a yerd brode — two Dressor Clothes for the Kechyng ix ‘elnys’ after iiij Elnys dimid. longe and a Yerd brode a pece. — Somme of all the said Cloth ys xlvjs. viij d. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Sayntt Andro day next cummyng all to geder bicause it must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Lyon Cloth for oone hole Yere ys = xlvjs. viij d.

RUGHE VESSELL.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for the hyre of c dosson of Rughe Vessell to serve my house for oone hole Yere after iiij d. the hyre of every dosson by estimacion Somme xls. Wherof xiijs. iiij d. ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Cristynmas for the hyre of xl dosson of the said Rughe Vessell to serve my house in the tyme of Cristynmas next cummyng And xiijs. iiij d. to be payd to theme for the second paymentt at Ester next after for the hyre of xl dosson of the said Rughe Vessell to serve my house the said tyme of Ester And xiijs. iiij d. to be payd unto theme for the thyrde and last paymentt at Whitsonday next cummyng for the hyre of other xl dosson of Rughe Vessell to serve my house at the same tyme of Whitsonday And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion for the hyre of the said Rughe Vessell for oone hole Yere ys = xls.

BRASS POTTIS.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for ij Bras Potts for to serve my said house for

oone hole Yere after xiiij s. ij d. the pece by estimacion Somme xxvj s. iiij d. Which ys apoynted to be payd unto the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge all to geder bicause they must be purveyd all at oons for to serve my said house at Cristynmas foloynge And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the byinge of the said ij Bras Potts ys = xxvjs. iiij d.

M U S T A R D E.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for clx gallons of Mustard to be redy made in the Squyllery for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere after ij d. quad: the gallon and ij d. more at all by estimacion Somme xxxiijs. iiij d. Whereof xvij s. ij d. ys apoynted to be paid to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt to make provision for iiij score x gallons of the said Mustard to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt aforesaid And xvij s. ij d. to be payd unto theme for the secund and last paymentt at Midsomer for the provision of other iiij score x gallons of the said Mustard to serve my house frome our said Lady day in Lentt unto Michaelmas next foloynge And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Mustard for oone hole Yere ys = xxxiijs. iiij d.

S T O N E C R U S I S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for xx dosson of stoone Crosez for to serve my house for oone hole Yere after vj d. the dosson by estimacion Somme xs. Whereof vs. ys apoynted to be payd unto the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge for the provision of x dosson Crosez to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto Ester next after And vs. to be payd unto theme for the secund paymentt and last at Ester for the provision of other x dosson of Stoone Crosez to serve my house frome the said Ester unto Michaelmas next foloynge And so the hole Somme for the full contentacion of the said Stoone Crosez for oone hole Yere ys = x s.

C O U N T E R F O O T V E S S E L L.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the byinge of two Garnysch of Counterfeitt Vessell for servyng of my house an hole Yere after xxxvs. the Garnysch by estimacion Somme lxx s. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge

Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge bicause they must be purveyd all to geder And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Counterfeitt Vessell ys = lxxs.

RUGHE PEWTER VESSEL.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the byinge of vj dosson Rugh Pewter Vessell for servynge of my house for oone hole Yere after vjs. viij *d.* the dosson by estimacion Somme xls. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy all to geder at Sayntt Andro day afore Cristynmas next cummynge bicause they must be purveyd all att oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion for the byinge of the said Rugh Pewter Vessell ys = xls.

ALL MANNER OF SPICES.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for all manner of Spices for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere; Viz. of Piper 1 lb. j quarteron dimid.—Rasyns of Corens ciiij score lb.—Prones cxxxj lb. dimid.—Gynger xxj lb. dimid.—Mace vj lb.—Clovvez iij lb. dimid.—Sugour ciiij score lb. j quarteron—Cinamom xvij lb. iij quarterons dimid.—Allmonds cxxxij lb.—Daytts xxx lb.—Nuttugs j lb. j quarteron—Granes vij lb.—Tornesolle x lb. dimid.—Saunders x lb.—Powder of Annes iij lb. j quarteron—Rice xix lb.—Counfetts xix lb. dimid.—Galyngga j quarteron—Longe Piper dimid. lb.—Blaynshe Powder ij lb.—And Safferon iij lb.—Somme of all the said Spices by estimacion ys xxv *l.* xix *s.* vij *d.* quad. Whereof xiiij *l.* ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge for the provision of all manner of Spices for to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt next foloynge And vj *l.* to be payd unto theme for the secund paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of all manner of Spices to serve my house frome our said Lady day in Lentt unto Midsomer next foloynge And vj *l.* xix *s.* vij *d.* quad. to be payd to theme for the thyrd and last paymentt at Midsomer next cummynge for the provision of all manner of Spices to serve my house frome the said Midsomer unto Michaelmas next foloynge And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Spices for oone hole Yere ys = xxv *l.* xix *s.* vij *d.*

SEE CHOLYS.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for iiij score Chawder of Seecolys for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere Whereof xx Chawder after iiij s. ij d. the Chawder And lx Chawder after vs. the Chawder by estimacion Somme xix l. iijs. iiij d. Whereof xv l. ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge for the provision of lx Chawder of Seecolys to serve my house frome Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt next after And iiij l. iiij s. iiij d. to be payd to theme for the secund and last paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt for the provision of xx Chawder of Seecolys to serve my house frome our Lady day afore unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Seecolys for oone hole Yere ys = xix l. iijs. iiij d.

CHAR CHOLIS.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for xx quarters of Charcolys for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere after xij d. the quarter with the cariage Somme xx s. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Percy all to geder at Sayntt Andro day next cummynge bicause they must be purveyd all at oons for to serve in the tyme of Cristynmas next after Which ys bicause the Smook of the Seecolys wold hurtt myne Arras when it ys hunge And so the hole Somme of full contentacion for the said Charcolys for oone hole Yere ys = xx s.

FAGGOTS.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for mmmcccclx Fagotts which ys for Bakyng and Brewynge for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere after ijs. viij d. the c by estimacion Somme iiij l. xij s. ij d. Which ys apoynted to be payd to theme all to geder at Candlemas next cummynge bicause they must be purveyd all at oons And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Fagotts for oone hole Yere ys = iiij l. xij s. ij d.

GREET WOOD

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for lxiiij loodd of Greatt Wodd for th'expensys
of

of my house for oone hole Yere after xij *d.* the loode with the cariage oone with another by estimacion Somme lxiiij *s.* Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Candelmas all togeder Which ys bicause Colys will not byrne withowte Wodd And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Greatt Wodd for oone hole Yere ys = lxiiij *s.*

O O T T Y S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for v score quarters of Oytes for th'expensys of my Horses in Household for oone hole Yere after ij *s.* the quarter by estimacion Somme x *l.* Whereof *cs.* ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt att Cristynmas next cummynge for the provision of *l.* quarters Oytts to serve for th'expensys of my said Hors in Household frome Michaelmas last past unto our Lady day in Lentt next after And *cs.* to be payd to theme for the secund and last paymentt att Ester for the provision of other *l.* quarters of Ottes for th'expensys of my said Hors in Household frome our Lady day aforesaid unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Ottes for an hole Yere ys = x *l.*

B O R D W A G I S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay for the Boord Waigies of divers of my Servantts who be putt to Boord Waigies att certain tymes of the Yere for divers causes by estimacion x *l.* Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy att Michaelmas next foloynge in th'end of the said Yere for full contentacion of the said Boord Waigies = x *l.*

R E W A R D S T O P L A Y A R S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for Rewards to Players for Playes playd in Christynmas by Stranegers in my house after xx *d.* every play by estimacion Somme xxxiiij *s.* iiij *d.* Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at the said Christynmas in full contentacion of the said Rewardys = xxxiiij *s.* iiij *d.*

L A U N D E R E R S O F H O U S E H O L D.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay to the Launderes of Household for the Weschyng of all
the

the Lynonn Stuff belongynge 'to' my house Viz. the Chapell the Ewery the Sellar the Pantre the Kechynge and the Warderobe for the space of oone hole Yere by estimacion = xlvj s. viij d. Whereof xj s. viij d. ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Cristynmas for to pay for the Weschyng of the said Lynonn Stuff of Household frome Michaelmas last past unto Cristynmas aforesaid And xj s. viij d. to be payd to theme for the secund paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt to pay for the Weschyng of all the said Lynonn Stuff of Household frome Cristynmas aforesaid unto our said Lady day And xj s. viij d. to be payd unto theme for the thyrd paymentt at Midsomer for to pay for the Weschyng of all the said Lynonn Stuff of Household frome our Lady day aforesaid unto the said Midsomer And xj s. viij d. to be payd unto theme for the iiijth and last paymentt at Michaelmas for to pay for the Weschyng of all the said Lynonn Stuff of Household frome Midsomer aforesaid unto Michaelmas next after And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Weschyng of all the said Lynonn Stuff of Household for oone hole Yere ys = xlvj s. viij d.

COSTS NECESSARY.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay theire Costs for rydyng owte for all manner of necessary provisions that shal belonge to my house for oone hole Yere by estimacion = xx l. Whereof c s. ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for the fyrst paymentt at Christynmas next cummyng for to pay all manner of necessary Costs that shal belonge for the provision of my house frome Michaelmas last past unto the aforesaid Christynmas And c s. to be payd unto theme for the secund paymentt at our Lady day in Lentt for to pay for all manner of necessary Costs for the provision of my house frome Christynmas aforesaid unto our said Lady day in Lentt And c s. to be payd unto theme for the thyrd paymentt at Midsomer next cummyng for to pay for all manner of necessary Costs for the makynge of provision for my house frome our said Lady day in Lentt unto Midsomer aforesaid And c s. to be payd unto theme for the iiijth paymentt and last at Michaelmas for to pay all manner of necessary Costs for the makynge of provision for th'expensys of my house frome Midsomer aforesaid unto the said Michaelmas And so the hole Somme for full contentacion to be payd for all manner of necessary Costs for the makynge
of

of provision for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere ys = xx *l*.

HORSSYS SHOING.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay for the Shoynge of all such Horsys of myne as ys apoynted to stond in my Stable at the charge of the house which ys = xxvij. Viz. Gentill Horsys vj Pallfrays iij Naggs and Hobbies iij Clothsek Horse ij Chariott Horse vij Malehorse j and v Horsys for theme that ar at my Lords Horssynge after ij s. viiiij *d*. every Hors Shoynge for the hole Yere by estimacion Viz. a Hors to be shodd oons in iij moneths withowt they journay Which ys at my charge Somme lxxij s. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Michaelmas next cummynge at th'end of the Yere for full contentacion to be payd for Shoynge of all the said Horsys for oone hole Yere = lxxij s.

MAWING MAKYNGE AND CARYAGE OF HEY.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay for the Mawynge Makynge and Cariage of all my Hey growynge of ciij score v acres of Medowe ground which ys assigned as parcell of th'assignementt for my house Viz. xxxiiij acres at Wresill after x *d*. for Mawynge and makynge of every acre in Hey And for the Cariage of lv lood of Hey growynge of the said xxxiiij acres there after iij *d*. every lood Cariage to the Castell of Wresill And for Mawynge makynge of clj Acres of Medow ground at Lekyngfeld after x *d*. every Acre makynge and mawynge in Hey And for the cariage of cxxxix loads of Hey that grew upon the said Acres Viz. xlvij lood after ij *d*. the lood which ys stakked in the Demayns lx lood after ij *d*. the loode cariage which ys stakked in the Demayns in likcase And lij lood after iij *d*. the lode cariage which ys caried frome the said Demayns to the barne at the Mannor And les at all than the prices of the parcells aforesaid iij s. ix *d*. Somme for Mawynge Makynge and Cariage of all the said Medowys in Hey as well at Wresill as at Lekyngfeld for th'expensys of my said house xj *l*. Which ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy at Lammes next cummynge in full contentacion of the said hole Somme for oone hole Yere = xj *l*.

FARMYS OF MEDOWS AND PASTURS.

ITEM to be allowed to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay for the Farmes of all such Medowys and Pastures
which

which ys assigned as parcell of th'assignmentt of my house Viz. at Newisham the Halle Ryddynge and Neschdaills lvj s. A Medow ground called the Hollesike xij s. iij d. And oone other Medow called Langdaills vj s. viij d. And for the Farme of divers Medowys and Pastures at Lekyngfeld Viz. Hadcroft lx s. Cudbert Leys cvj s. viij d. Heynnyngs xxx s. and Hugheholme xxxij s. iij d. Somme of all the said Medowys and Pastures ys = xvj l. vj s. Which ys apoynted to be allowed to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy and ys delyvert as fyrst parcell of th'assignmentt at Michaelmas in the begynnyng of the Yere and allowed theme at Michaelmas in th'end of the Yere for all manner of Medowys and Pastures occupied for th'expensys of my house and allowed as last parcell of the Somme of th'assignmentt in full contentacion of the hole Somme assigned for kepyng of my said house for the hole Yere = xvj l. vj s.

C A T O R P A R C E L L S.

ITEM to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to make provision for all manner of Cator Parcels as shal belong for th'expensys of my house for oone hole Yere by estimacion the Somme of cv l. xvs. iij d. Whereof cs. ys apoynted to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy for to pay for the Cator Parcels in the moneth of Octobre And cs. vj d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of Novembre And xvij l. ix s. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of Decembre wherein ys Cristynmas to New Yere Day And xxij l. xxij d. unto be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of January wherein ys Twelfth Day And cvij s. vj d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of February And vij l. iij s. ix d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of March And ix l. xix s. v d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of Aprill wherein ys Ester and Sayntt George Day And vj l. x s. x d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of Maye And ix l. xjs. viij d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of June wherein ys Whitsonday And cs. ij d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of July And cx s. iij d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of August And vj l. v d. to be payd unto theme for the said Cator Parcels in the moneth of Septembre And so the hole Somme for full contentacion to be payd to the said Richard Gowge and Thomas Percy Monethly for all the said Cator Parcels for oone hole Yere ys = cv l. xvs. iij d.

CHAPELL

CHAPELL WAGIS.

ITEM to be payd to th'hands of Sir John Norton my Chamberlayn and Mr. Gefferay Proctor my Treasurer for the contentacion of my Chapell Waigies for oone hole Yere as aperyth more playnly by the Chequirerolle and the Stile of the same what they shall have the Somme of xxxv *l.* xv *s.* to be payd quarterly Viz. To be payd for the fyrst quarter at Cristynmas next after the said Michaelmas begynnyng the said Yere viij *l.* xvij *s.* ix *d.* of the Money of my Lands of Cumberland cummyng to the Coffers at the said Michaelmas upon the Auditt And to be payd for the secund quarter at our Lady day in Lentt viij *l.* xvij *s.* ix *d.* to be payd of the Revenuy of my Lands of Northumberland of this Yere dew at Martynmas after the said Michaelmas aforenamed and payable at Candlemas and to be payd to theme at the said Lady day And to be payd for thyrde quarter at Midsomer foloyng viij *l.* xvij *s.* ix *d.* to be payd of the Revenuy of my Lands in Yorkschyre dew and payable at Whitsonday afore said Midsomer and payd at the said Midsomer to theme And to be payd for the iiijth quarter at Michaelmas foloyng endyng the said Yere in full contentacion viij *l.* xvij *s.* ix *d.* to be payd of the Revenuy of my Lands of Yorkschyre of the said terme of Whitsonday by-past afore the said Michaelmas and payable at Michaelmas and payd to theme at the said Michaelmas in full contentacion of the said hole Yere And so the hole Somme for full contentacion of the said Chapell Waigies for oone hole Yere ys = xxxv *l.* xv *s.*

HOUSEHOLD WAGIS.

ITEM to be payd to th'hands of my said Chamberlayne and my said Treasurer the Somme of cliij *l.* vj *s.* viij *d.* for the contentacion and paymentt of the Household Waigies of my Servantts for oone hole Yere besids the Chapell Waigies as aperyth more playnly by the Chequirerolle and the Stile of the same what Waigies every man shall have by Yere to be payd at two Terms Viz. To be payd for the Fyrst Half Yere at our Lady day in Lentt lxxvj *l.* xiiij *s.* iiij *d.* of the Revenuy of my Lands in Northumberland cummyng to my Coffers of this Yere dewe at Martynmas and payable at Candlemas next foloyng and to be payd to theme at the said Lady day And to be payd for the Secund Half Yere at Michaelmas foloyng endyng the said Yere in full contentacion lxxvj *l.* xiiij *s.* iiij *d.* to be payd of the Revenuy of my Lands in Yorkschyre cummyng to my said Coffers of the Terme of Whitsonday by-past afore the said

VOL. IV,

H

Michaelmas

Michaelmas and payable at Lammes next after the said Whitsonday and payd to theme at the said Michaelmas for the contentacion of the said hole Yere = cliij *l.* vj *s.* viij *d.*

W Y N T E R H O R S E M E T.

ITEM to be payd to th'hands of my Chamberlayn and my Treasurer for the contentacion and paymentt of all my Servantt for their Wynter Horsemeitt after xs. every Man as aperyth more playnely in the Chequirole of the said Wynter Horsemeitt What they be And how many And what rowme they serve in apoynted to be of my Rydyng Household Viz. Frome Michaelmas which day the said Wynter Horsemeitt begynnyth upon And Sayntt Elyn day next foloyng which day the said Wynter Horsemeitt goyeth owt on Somme xxiiij *l.* Which ys apoynted to be payd at the said Sayntt Elyn day all at oone paymentt of the Revenuy of my Lands in Northumberland of the Martynmas Farme of this presentt Yere dew to be payd at our Lady day in Lentt next after the said Martynmas and to be payd to theme at the said Sayntt Elyn day for full contentacion of the said Wynter Horsemeitt = xxiiij *l.*

S O M E R H O R S S E M E T.

ITEM to be payd to th'hands of my Chamberlayn and my Treasurer for the contentacion and paymentt of all my Servantt apoynted to be of my Rydyng Household for their Sommer Horsemeitt after iij *s.* iiij *d.* every Man as aperyth more playnely in the Chequirole of the said Sommer Horsemeitt What they be And how many And what rowme they serve in Viz. Frome Sayntt Elyn day which day the said Sommer Horsemeitt begynnyth on And Michaelmas next foloyng which day the said Sommer Horsemeitt goyeth owte on Somme viij *l.* Which ys apoynted to be payd to theme at the said Michaelmas all at oone paymentt of the Revenuy of my Lands in Yorkschyre cummyng to the Coffers of the Term of Whitsonday of this presentt Yere dew to be payd to theme Lammes next after the said Whitsonday And to be payd to theme at the said Michaelmas for full contentacion of the said Horsemeitt = viij *l.*

SOMME

SOMME TOLL for the hole Assignementt apoynted
for the Hole Expensys for Kepyng of my house for
oone hole Yere with the Household Waigies and
Wynter and Sommer Horsemeitt and all other charges
thereto belongyng as more playnly aperyth by the
Book of th'Assignementt with the Ordors and Direc-
tions for kepyng of my said House

Dccccxxij *l.* vj *s.* viij *d.*

Whereof

II.

THE FYRST PAYMENTT of the Assignemente to my Coun-
troller and Thomas Percy Clark of my Kechyng of my saide house
frome Michaelmas to Cristynmas.

Somme of the paymentts bitwixt Michaelmas and
Cristynmas next foloyng in the fyrst
quarter ys cciiij score vj *l.* iij *s.*

Whereof at

MICHAELMAS as in the price of certayn Vitails unspentt re-
manyng of the last Yere and parcell of th'assignementt for this
Yere Which ys the fyrst parcell payd to theme for th'assignementt
of my said House = lvij *l.* xxij *d.*

ALL HALOWTIDE of the Money of my Lands of Yorkschire dew
to my Coffers upon th'auditt at Michaelmas Which ys secund pay-
mentt payd to theme for th'assignementt of my said House Viz. for
Beiffs Mutons and Saltfisch to be bought = iiij score xvj *l.*

SAYNTT ANDRO DAY of the Money of my Lands in Cumberland
dew to my Coffers upon th'auditt at Michaelmas Which ys the thyrd
paymentt payd to theme for th'assignementt of my said House Viz.
for White-Saltt Wyne Poorks Veills Saltt-Salmon Grea-Saltt White-
Saltt Vinacre Lynon-Cloth Spice Stoone-Crosez Cunterfeitt-Vessell
Rughe-Vessell Bras-Potts Seecole Charcolys and the Cator Par-
cells = c *l.*

CRISTYNMAS of the Money of my Landys in Northumberland
dew to my Coffers upon th'auditt at Michaelmas Which ys the iiijth
paymentt payd to theme for the Assignementt of my said House
Viz. for Hony Oyll Wax Rosell Otes Rewards to Players Hyre of
Pewder-Vessell Expensys necessary The Chapell Quarter-Waigies
and The Launderer Quarter-Waigies = cxxxij *l.* xiiij *d.*

THE SECOND PAYMENTT of th'assignement to my Countroller and Thomas Percy Clark of my Kechynge of my said House frome Cristynmas to oure Lady day in Lentt

Somme of the paymentts bitwixt Cristynmas and
our Lady day in Lentt next foloyng in
the second quarter ys
cclviij *l.* xix *s.* j *d.*

Whereof at

CANDLEMAS of the Money of my Lands in Yorkschire dew to my Coffers of the Martynmas Farme payable at the said Candlemas Which ys the fyfth paymentt payd to theme for th'assignementt of my said House Viz. for Poorks Lambes Stokfish White-Herynge Rede-Herynge Sprotes Sturgion Salt-Elys Rasyngs Wax Fieggs Vergeous Fagotts and Hardwodd = *c l.*

OURE LADY DAY IN LENTT of the Money of my Lands in Yorkschire dew to my Coffers of the Martynmas Farme payable at Candlemas aforesaid Which ys the vijth paymentt payd to theme for th'assignementt of my said House Viz. for Whete Maltt Wyne Hoppys Hony Oyle White-Saltt Vinacre Mustard Spice Seecole Expensys necessary The Chapell Quarter Waigies The Launderer Quarter Waigies and The Household Waigies for the fyrst half Yere Viz. frome Michaelmas to our said Lady day in Lentt = clviij *l.* xix *s.* j *d.*

THE THYRD PAYMENT of the Assignementt to my Countroller and Thomas Percy Clark of my Kechynge of my said House frome our said Lady day in Lentt to Midsomer

Somme of the paymentts bitwixt our Lady day in
Lentt and Midsomer next foloyng
in the thyrd quarter ys
clxvij *l.* iij *s.* x *d.*

Whereof at

ESTER of the Money of my Lands in Northumbreland dew to my Coffers of the Martynmas Farme payable at Candlemas Which ys the vijth paymentt payd to theme for th'assignementt of my said House Viz. for Bay-Saltt Vergeous Stoone-Crosez Hyre of Powder-Vessell and Otes to be boght = vij *l.* iij *s.* iij *d.*

SAYNTT ELYN DAY the Money of my Lands in the said Northumbreland dew to my Coffers of the Martynmas Farme payable

payable at Candlemas Which ys the viijth paymentt payd to theme of the assignementt of my said House Viz. for Beiffis Mutons Veills Lambes Salttfisch Spice and My Servantts Wynter Horse Meit = *cx l. xix d.*

MIDSOMER of the Money of my Lands in the said Northumbreland dew to my Coffers of the Whitsonday Farme payable at the said Midsomer Which ys the ixth paymentt payd to theme for the assignementt of my said House Viz. for Hoppys Wax Bay-Saltt Mustard Expensys necessary The Launderer Quarter Waigies The Chapell Quarter Waigies and The Cator Parcells = *xlix l. xvij s. xj d.*

THE FOURST PAYMENTT and Last of the hole Assignementt in full contentacion for the keynge of my House for oone hole Yere endynge at the said Michaelmas to my said Countroller and Thomas Percy Clark of my Kechynge in full paymentt of the hole Somme apoynted for the same.

Somme of the paymentt bitwixt Midsomer and Michaelmas
next foloyng in the iiijth Quarter which ys in full
contentacion of the hole Assignementt for
keynge of my said House for oone hole
Yere endynge at the said Michaelmas
cxxj l. ix d.

Whereof at

LAMMES of the Money of my Lands in Northumbreland dew to my Coffers of the Whitsonday Farme payable att Lammes Which ys the xth paymentt payd to theme for th'assignementt of my said House Viz. for Wynnynge of my Hey and The Cator Parcells = *xx l. viijs. viij d.*

MICHAELMAS of the Money of my Lands in Yorkschyre dew to my Coffers of the Whitsonday Farme payable at Lammes Which ys the xjth paymentt and last in full contentacion of the hole assignementt for keynge of my said House for the foresaid Yere Viz. for Boord Waigies of my Servantts Shoyng of all my Horsys with Farmes of Medowys and Pastures Expensys Necessary concernynge the House The Chapell Waigies for the last quarter of the Yere With the Waigies for the last half Yere of all the Household Servantts in full contentacion of the Yere The last quarter Waigies in full contentacion of the Launderer of Household and The Somer Horsemeyt = *c l. xijs. j d.*

III. THIS

III.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of the CHEQUIREROULLE of the Nounbre of the Persons assignyde by my Lorde and his Counsaill to be of my Lordes Rydyng Household Yerely . And to have WYNTER HORSEMEYTT allowyde theym The said Wynter Horsmeytt begynnynge every Yere at Michaelmas and endynge at Saynt Elyn day next after And all the seid Persons to be paide for their said Wynter Horsmeytte at the seid Saynt Elyn day which day the seid Wynter Horsmeitt goith owt on Allways providytt that the Bill of Wynter Horsemeitt yerely be apoynted and made redy for my seid Lorde to signe at the seid Michaelmas And every Man to be allowed for their Wynter Horsmeitt = x s.

MY LORDIS BRODER.

FURST that my Lordys Broder if he be here His Clerk His Servaunt and His Horsekepar have their Wynter Horsmeitt allowide after x s. for every of theym = iiij.

MY LORDIS HEDE OFFICERS AND COUNSAILL
IN HOUSHOLD.

ITEM that my Lordis hede Officers have their Wynter Horsmeytt Viz. His Chambrleynn his Clerk his two Servantts and the Childe of his Chambre The Treasurer his Clerk and his Horsekepar And other ij of my Lordes Counsaill if they be dayly in Houshold And ather of ' them ' j Servante — Every of theym to have after x s. the pece = xij.

SECRETARY AND CLERK OF THE SIGNETT.

ITEM that the Secretary if he be in Housholde to be allowede a Servante And ells the Clerk of the Signett without Servante And every of theym to be allowed x s. for theyr Wynter Horsmeitt = iij.

GENTILLMEN-USHERS YOMEN-USHERS.

ITEM that a Gentyllman Usher and iij Yomen Ushers have x s. every of theym in the Yere for theyr Wynter Horsmeytt = iiij.

CHAPLEYNs.

CHAPLEYN S.

ITEM that j Chapleyn be allowed x s. by Yere for his Wynter Horsmeit = j.

GENTILLMEN OF HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM that Gentillmen of Housholde Viz. a Kerver j Sewar j Cupberer two Gentillmen Waiters for the Boordend And every of theym to have x s. for their Wynter Horsmeytte = v.

OFFICERS OF ARMYS.

ITEM that the Officers of Armys Viz. if he be Harrolde to have a Servaunte allowed hym And if he by Pursyvaunte to have noo Servaunte And every of theym to have x s. for theyr Wynter Horsmeit = iij.

YOMEN OF THE CHAMBRE.

ITEM the Yomen of the Chambre = iij. And every of theym to have x s. allowede for their Wynter Horsmeit = iij.

YOMEN OFFICERS OF HOUSEHOLDE AND
YOMEN WAITERS.

ITEM the Yomen Officers and Yomen Waiters vij Viz. of Yomen Officers v Whereof in the Buttre and Pantry j Yoman Cook j Yoman Herbigeor j Yoman Catorer j Yoman Porter j And Yomen Waiters ij Every of theym to have x s. allowed for theyr Wynter Horsmeite = vij.

GROMES O'TH' CHAMBRE AND GROME OFFICERS
OF HOUSEHOLDE.

ITEM the Gromys o'th' Chambre and Grome Officers of Housholde v Whereof Gromes of the Chambre iij And Grome Officers ij Viz. j for the Sellar and Ewry And th'other Grome Cook for the mouth And every of theym to have x s. allowed for theyr Wynter Horsmeite = v.

CLERKYS OF THE RYDYNGE HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM the Clerks of Housholde iij Viz. Clerk of the Kychynge to ride about the makynge of provision at the heede Officers Comaundmentt j A Coffurer for my Lorde j Clerk of the foren expensis

expensis j and Every of theym to have xs. allowed for theyr Wynter Horsmeite = iij.

THE NOUMBRE of the PERSONS that ar at my Lordys Horsynge and bath no Wynter Horsmeit allowed theym because the Horse stondith in my Lords Stabill at my Lords charge.

ITEM vij Persons to be at my Lordes Horsynge and to have noo Wynter Horsmeitt allowed theym because their Horse stondithe in my Lords owne Stable And to be in the hoole Numbre of the Persons apoynted to be of the Ridynge Household Viz. The Yoman of the Horse A Yonge Gentillman at my Lordys fyndynge A Grome of the Chambre A Grome of the Wairdrobe for the Mayll The Grome of the Sterop A Grome of the Stable And a Grome Sumpterman = vij.

THE HOOLE NOUMBRE of all the PERSONS apoynted to be of my Lordys Ridynge Housholde Yerely ys = lvij.

III.

THIS IS THE ORDORE of the CHEQUIREROULL of the Numbre of the Persons assignyd by my Lorde and his Counsaill to be of my Lordes Ridynge Household Yerely and to have Somer Horsmeitt allowed theym The said Somer Horsmeitt begynnynge every Yere at Saynte Elyn day and endynge at Michaelmas nextt after And all the said Persons to be payd for their seid Somer Horsmeit at the seid Michaelmas which day the seid Somer Horsmeitt goith owte on Allways provyded that the Bill of Somer Horsemeitt be apoynted and made redy Yerely for my seid Lorde to signe at the seid Saynte Elyn day And every Man to be allowed for their Somer Horsmeitt = iij s. iiij d.

MY LORDIS BRODER.

FURSTE that my Lordes Broder if he be here His Clerk His Servauntt and His Horsekepar have their Somer Horsmeitt allowed after iij s. iiij d. for every of theym = iij.

MY LORDIS HEDE OFFICERS AND COUNSAILL IN HOUSHOLD.

ITEM that my Lordys Heed Officers have their Somer Horsmeitt Viz. His Chambrelayn his Clerk his two Servantts and the Childe

Childe of his Chambre The Treasurer his Clerk and his Horsekepar and Other ij of my Lordes Counsaill if they be daily in Houshold And ather of theym a Servantte Every of theym to have after iij s. iiij d. the pece = xij.

SECRETARY AND CLERK OF THE SIGNETT.

ITEM that the Secretary if he be in Household to be allowed a Servantt And ells the Clerk of the Signett withoute Servante And every of theym to be allowed iij s. iiij d. for their Somer Horsmeitte = iij.

GENTYLLMEN USHERS AND YOMEN USHERS.

ITEM that a Gentillman Usher and iij Yomen Ushers have iij s. iiij d. every of theym in the Yere for their Somer Horsmeitt = iiij.

CHAPLAYNS.

ITEM that a Chaplayne be allowed iij s. iiij d. for his Somer Horsmeitt = j.

GENTYLLMEN OF HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM that Gentillmen of Household Viz. A Kerver A Sewer A Cupberer Two Gentillmen Waiters for the Boorde-end Every of theym to have iij s. iiij d. for their Somer Horsmeitte = v.

OFFICERS OF ARMYS.

ITEM that the Officers of Armes Viz. if he be Harrold to have a Servantte allowed hym And if he be Pursyvaunte to have noo Servante And every of theym to have iij s. iiij d. for their Somer Horsmeitt = iij.

YOMEN O'TH' CHAMBRE.

ITEM Yomen of the Chambre iiij And every of theym to have iij s. iiij d. allowed for their Somer Horsmeitt = iiij.

YOMEN OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLD AND YOMEN WAITERS.

ITEM Yomen Officers and Yomen Waiters vij Viz. of Yomen Officers v Whereof in the Buttery and Pantry j Yoman Cooke j Yoman Herbigeor j Yoman Catorer j Yoman Porter j And Yomen
VOL. IV. I Waiters

Waiters ij Every of theym to have iij s. iiij d. allowed for their Somer Horsmeitte = vij.

GROMYS O'TH' CHAMBRE AND GROME OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLD.

ITEM the Gromes of the Chambre and Grome Officers of Houshold v Whereof Gromes of the Chambre iij And Grome Officers ij Viz. Oone for the Cellar and Ewry And th'other Grome Cook for the Mouth And every of theym to have iij s. iiij d. allowed fore their Somer Horsmeitte = v.

CLERKIS OF THE RIDYNGE HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM the Clerks of Householde iij Viz. Clerk of the Kechynge to ride aboutte the makynge of provision at the hede Officers comaundment j A Coffurer for my Lorde j Clerk of the foren expensis j And every of theym to have iij s. iiij d. for their Somer Horsmeitt = iij.

The NOUMBRE of the PERSONS that ar at my Lordis Horsynge and hath no Somer Horsmeit allowid theym bicause their Horsys ar at my Lordis fyndynge.

ITEM vij Persons to be at my Lordys Horsynge and have no Somer Horsmeitt allowed theym bicause their Horsys ar at my Lordys fyndynge And to be in the hoole Numbre of the Persons apoyntyd to be of the Ridynge Household Viz. the Yoman of the Hors A Yonge Gentillman at my Lords fyndynge A Grome of the Chambre A Grome of the Wairdrobe for the Male The Grome of the Sterope The Grome of the Stable and The Grome Sumpterman = vij.

THE HOOLE NOUMBRE of all the PERSONS apoynted to be of my Lordys Ridynge Householde Yerely ys = lvij.

* GENTYLLMEN OF HOUSHOLD VIZ. KERVERS SEWARS CUPBERERS AND GENTYLLMEN WAITERS.

ITEM Gentyllmen in Housholde ix Viz. ij Carvers for my Loords Boorde and a Servant bitwixt theym both except thai be at their frendis fyndynge and than ather of theym to have a Servant—Two Sewars for my Lordis Boorde and a Servant bitwixt theym except

* What follows seems to be part of a new division, the beginning of which is wanting in the manuscript.

they be at their Friendis fyndynge and than ather of theym to have a Servant — ij Cupberers for my Lorde and my Lady and a Servant allowed bitwixt theym except they be at their Friendis fyndynge And than ather of theym to have a Servant allowid — And two Gentyllmen Waiters and a Servant bitwixt theym bothe = xiiij.

MY LORDIS HANSMEN at the fyndynge of my
Lorde and YONGE GENTYLLMEN at there
Frendys fyndynge.

ITEM my Lordis Hansman iij Yonge Gentyllmen in Houshold at their Frendis fyndynge ij = v.

MY LORDIS OFFICERS OF ARMYS.

ITEM Officers of Armys Viz. if he be an Harrolde to have a Servaunt allowed hym And if he be Pursyvaunt to have noo Servaunt = iij.

GENTYLLMEN and CHILDERYN of the CHAPELL.

ITEM Gentyllmen and Childryn of the Chapell xiiij Viz. Gentillmen of the Chapell viij Viz. ij Bassys — ij Tenors — and iij Countertenours — Yoman or Grome of the Vestry j — Childeryn of the Chapell v Viz. ij Tribills and iij Meanys = xiiij.

MARSHALLS AND USHERS OF THE HALLE.

ITEM Marshallis and Ushers of the Halle in Houshold iij Viz. ij Marshallis and a Servaunt allowid bitwixt theym both — A Yoman Usher and a Grome Or ellis a Marshall and two Yomen Ushers = v.

YOMEN OF THE CHAMBRE IN HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM Yomen of the Chambre in Housholde = vj.

YOMEN OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM Yomen Officers of Houshold xij — Yoman of the Robes — Yoman of the Hors — Yoman of the Sellar — Yoman o'th' Pantry — Yoman of the Buttry — Yoman o'th' Ewry — Yoman Cook for the Mouth — Yoman Porter — Yoman Baker — Yoman Brewer — Yoman Catorer — And Yoman Bocher or Grome = xij.

YOMEN WAITERS.

ITEM Yomen Waiters in Housholde = v.

GROMES O'TH' CHAMBRE AND GROME OFFICERS
OF HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM Gromys of the Chambre and Grome Officers of Houshold Viz. Gromys of the Chambre v — iiij for my Lorde and one for my Lady — And Grome Officers of Houshold xxij. Whereof of the Waredrobe v Whereof oon for the Robys Oon for the Beddes One for the Wairdrobe and Oon for my Ladys Wairdrobe And j Arrismendar to amend Arres ather Grome or Yoman Oon of the Cellar One of the Pantre One of the Buttry Oone of the Ewery Two of the Kychynge Viz. Grome for the Mouth and Grome of the Larder Grome-Bocher Grome-Armorer Gromes of the Stabill — iiij Viz. A Grome of the Sterop A Grome of the Stabill A Grome o'th' Palfrays for my Lady A Grome Sumpterman A Grome-Hunt A Grome-Almonar A Grome of the Chariote Two Gromes-Fawconars and a Grome-Porter = xxviiij.

CHILDERYN FOR OFFICES IN HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM Childeryn — v. Viz. Oon for the Wairdrob One for the Stabyll Oone for the Skullery One for the Bakhous and One for the Chariote = v.

MYNSTRALLS IN HOUSHOLD.

ITEM Mynstralls in Houshold iij Viz. A Taberett A Luyte and A Rebecc = iij.

FOOTMEN IN HOUSHOLD.

ITEM Footman in Housholde = j.

WARKMEN IN HOUSHOLD.

ITEM Warkmen in Houshold iiij Viz. A Paynter A Joyner and the Gardynar of the place where my Lorde lyeth if their be oone And a Milnar = iiij.

CLERKIS IN HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM Clerkis in Houshold ix Viz. The Coffurer The Clerk of the Kechyng Two Clerks of the foren expences The Clerk of the Warks

Warks The Clerk of the Brevements Clerk-Avenar Clerk of the Dormont Booke and Clerk of the Weryng Booke = ix.

V.

THE KALENDAR BEGYNNYNGE at Michaelmas in the iijth Yere of the reigne of oure Sovereigne Lord Kynge Henry the viijth of the noumbre of all my Lords Servaunts in his Chequirroull daily abidyng in his Household As the names of theym hereafter follouth.

Furste My Lorde j My Lady j My Yonge Lorde and his Brether iij And theire Servaunts ij as to say A Yoman and a Grome.

The Nurcy iij Viz. two Rokkers and a Childe to Attend in the Nurcy.

Gentillwomen for my Lady — iij.

Chamberers for my Lady — ij.

My Lordes Brether every of theym with theire Servaunts iiij as to say if thei be Preists his Chapleyn his Childe and his Horskepar And if he be other ways his Clerk his Childe of his Chambre and his Harskepar.

My Lordys hede Officers of Houshold — iiij.

FURSTE the Chambrelayn and his Servaunts vij Viz. his Chapleyn his Clerk two Yomen a Childe of his Chambre and his Horskepar.

The Stewarde and his Servaunts iiij charged as to say his Clerk his Childe and his Horskepar And uncharged — iij Viz. His Clerk Childe and his Horskepar.

The Treasurer and his Servauntts iij as to say his Clerk and his Horskepar.

The Countroller and his Servaunts iij charged Viz. his Clerk and his Harskepar And uncharged boot his Horskepar.

The Dean of the Chapell and his Servaunt ij.

The Survisor and his Servaunt ij.

Two of My Lordys Counsaill and athir of theym a Servaunte iiij.

The Secretary and his Servaunt ij.

My Lordes Chapleyns in Householde vj Viz. The Almonar and if he be a maker of Interludys than he to have a Servaunt to the intent for Wrytynge of the Parts And ells to have non The Maister of Gramer j a Chapleyn to ride with my Lorde j The Subdean j The Gospellar j The Lady-Masse Preiste j.

Two Gentillmen Ushers and a Servaunt bitwixte thaym — iij.

Two

Two Kervers for my Lorde and a Servaunte bitwixt theym iij — except they be at their frendys fyndynge and than aither of theym to have a Servaunte.

Two Sewars for my Lorde and a Servaunte bitwixt theym iij — except they be at their Friends fyndynge and than athir of theym to have a Servaunte.

Two Cupberers for my Lorde and a Servaunt bitwixt theym iij — except they be at their Friends fyndynge and than athir of theym to have a Servaunt.

Two Gentillmen Waiters for the Boord end And a Servaunte bitwixt theym — iij.

Hansman and Yonge Gentillmen at their Frendys fyndynge v as to say Hansmen iij and Yonge Gentillmen ij.

Officer of Armys — j.

Yomen Ushers of the Chambre ij.

Gentillmen of the Chapell — ix Viz. The Maister of the Childre j — Tenors ij — Countertenors iiij — The Pistoler j — and oone for the Orgayns.

Childer of the Chapell — vj.

Two Marshalls of the Halle and j Servaunte bitwixt theym — iij.

Yomen of the Chambre vj — Yoman Usher of the Hall j — Yomen Waiters v.

Yomen Officers of Houshold xj — as to say Yoman of the Robys j — Yoman of the Hors j — Yoman of the Vestry j — Yoman of the Ewry j — Yoman of the Pantrye j — Yoman of the Sellar j — Yoman of the Buttery j — Yoman Cook for the mouth j — Yoman of the Bakhouse j — Yoman of the Brewhouse j — And Yoman Porter j.

Gromes and Grome Officers of Houshold xx — Viz. Gromes of the Chambre v As to say iij to ride with my Lorde and Oone to bide at home and Oone for my Lady — Gromys o'th' Wairdrobe iij Viz. Grome of the Roobes j Grome of the Bedds j Grome of the Wairdrobe for my Lady j — Grome of the Ewry j Grome of the Pantre j Grome of the Sellar j Grome o'th' Buttery j — Gromys of the Kechyng ij Viz. A Grome for the mouth And a Grome for the Larder Grome of the Hall j Grome Porter j Grome o'th' Sterope j — Grome o'th' Pallfreys j Grome Sumpterman j And Grome of the Charioote j.

Childer for Offices in Houshold vj Viz. The Wairdrobe j The Kechyng j The Squillery j The Stable j The Charioote j The Bakhouse j The Arismendar j The Bocherre j The Catory j and the Armory j.

Mynstralls iij Viz. A Taberett a Luyte and a Rebecc.

Footman j Fawconars ij Paynter j Joynar j Hunt j.

Gardynar in Hous j Viz. The Gardynar of the place where my Lorde lyeth for the tyme to have Meitt and Drynke within.

Under Almonor of the Hall j — and to serve the Gromes of the Chambre with Wood.

My Lords Clerks in Houshold x Viz. A Clerk of the Kechynge j — Clerk of the Signett j — Clerks of the foren expensys ij — Clerk of the Brevementts j — Clerk Avenar j — Clerk of the Warks j — Clerk of the Werynge Booke j — Clerks to wryte under the Clerks of the foren expensys ij.

Milnar j.

The hoole noumbre of all the seid persons in Houshold is clxvj.

WHICH is Ordenyd be my Lorde and his Counsaill and shall nott be exceded boot kepte **ALLWAYS PROVYDED** how they shall enter to their Wagies at thaire quarter days As to say Michaelmas Cristynmas oure Lady day in Lentt and Midsomer after the use and manner as is accustomed That is to say Who so ever cumys to my Lords Service in Housholde within a moneth affore any of the said iiij quarter Days or within a Moneth after Than they to enter Wagies at the said quarter day And if they cum nott within a Moneth affore or after any of the said iiij quarter days than they to tarry and not to enter Wagies to the next quarter day that shall cumm after Without it shall please my Lorde to rewarde theyme any thyng for it at his pleasure **ALSO** when soever the seid Noubre is not full than my Lorde to be informed by his Heed Officers that his Lordshipe may tak in such as his Lordship shall thynk best for the fulfillynge of the seid Noubre if the caas so require

ALLWAYS PROVIDITT the Wagies accustommyde of my Lordes Hous that every Person belongynge to every rowme accustomed in the foresaid roull shall have by Yere after this forme followynge if they be payde by th'assignemente of the Hous

FURST every rokker in the Nurcy — **xxs.**

Every Gentillwoman attendynge upon my Lady and nott at my Ladys fyndnge — **v marc.**

Every Chamberer to my Lady not at my Ladys fyndynge — **xl s.**

The hede Officers of Houshold Viz. Furste the Chambrelayn to have **x l.** fee in Houshold if he have it nott by Pattentt.

The Steward charged in Houshold — **xx l.** And uncharged **x l.** And comynge and goynge **x mark.**

The Tresaurer of the Hous abidyng in Houshold standynge charged **xx l.** And charged with his Fellay **x l.** And uncharged comynge and goynge **x mark.**

The

The Countroller of House abidyng in Houshold standyng charged xx *l.* And charged with his Fellowe or a Clerk of the Kechyng *x l.* And uncharged *x* mark.

The Survisur in Houshold *x* mark if he be nott promoted by Patentt.

The Dean of the Chapell iiij *l.* if he have it in housholde and not by Patentt.

Every oone of my Lordes Counsaill to have *c s.* fee if he have it in Houshold and nott by Patentt.

The Secretary in Houshold if he be nott promoted *c s.*

The Clerk of the Signett liij *s.* iiij *d.*

Every Scolemaister techyng Gramer *c s.*

Every Chaplayn graduate v marc.

Every Chaplayn not graduate xl *s.*

Preists of the Chapll iij Viz. Oone at *c s.* The secunde v marc And the thrid at iiij marc — Allways provyded that the moste discreit Person of the seid iij Preists of the Chapell be apoynted to be Sub-dean and to have no more Wagies than he had.

Every Gentillman Usher v marc.

Every Kerver Sawar and Cupberer for my Lorde and my Lady v marc.

Every Gentillman Waiter for the Boord end iiij marc.

Every Yoman Usher of the Chambre iiij marc.

The Hansmen to be at the fyndyng of my Lord.

Every Officer of Armys if he be Harrold *x* marc And if be Pursy-vaunte v marc if he be paid in Houshold and nott by Patentt.

Gentillmen of the Chapell *x* As to say Two at *x* marc a pece — Three at iiij *l.* a pece — Two at v marc a pece — Oone at xl *s.* — And oone at xx *s.* Viz. ij Bassys ij Tenors And vj Countertenors Childeryn of the Chapell vj after xxv *s.* the pece.

Yoman of the Vestry xl *s.* And if he be charged with ane othir Office than to have boot xx *s.*

Every Marshall of the Hall v marc.

Every Mynstrall if he be Taberett iiij *l.* Every Luyte and Rebecc xxxij *s.* iiij *d.* and to be payd in Housholde if they have it nott by Patentt or Warraunt.

Every Yoman of the Chambre xl *s.*

Every Yoman Officer xxxij *s.* iiij *d.*

Every Yoman Waiter xxxij *s.* iiij *d.*

Every Grome of the Chambre xx *s.*

Every Armorer to have iiij marc for kepyng of my Lordes stuff as well his Armory in his Hous as other where He fyndyng al manar of stuf for Clensyng of the said stuf.

Every

Every Arrismendar if he be Yoman xxxij s. iiij d. for his Wagies and xx s. for fyndyng of al manar of stuf belonging to his facultie except Silk and Golde And if he be Grome xx s. for his Wagies and xx s. for fyndyng of his stuf in like case.

Every Fawconer if he be Yoman xl s. And if he be Grome xx s.

Every Huntte xx s.

Every Grome Officer of Houshold xx s.

Every Childe in every Office xij s. iiij d.

Every Warkman in Housholde xl s. — and comynge and goynge xx s.

Every Footman xl s. bicause of the moch Werynge of his stuf with labor.

Every Bocher if he be Yoman to have xxxij s. iiij d. And if he be Grome to have xx s. And to be owte of Meit and Drynk and all other charges of the Hous.

Every Under Almonar of the Hall xx s. bicause he shall hew Wood for the Gromes of the Chambre and brynge it to them.

Every Clerk of the Kechynge v marc.

Every Clerk of the Brevementts xl s.

Every Clerk of the Warks lxx s. viij d.

Every Clerk of the Foren Expensys iiij marc.

Every Clerk Avenar xx s.

Every Clerk of the Werynge xl s.

Every Clerk that writes under the Clerks of the Foren Expensys xxvj s. viij d. without thei be other wise agreed with.

THE KALENDAR endynge at Michaelmas next for to com after the date hereof Which be Wagis accustomed for the Housholde Servaunts that be not promoted Allways Provided that what Persons soever they be that hath promocion except the foresaid Hede Officers shall have no Wagies in Housholde after thei be so promoted Without the consideracion of his Lordeshipe pleasure be forther shewid theym in the said Chequyrroull Allwais Provided that what Person soever he be that commyth to my Lordes Service that incontynent after he be intred in the Chequyrroull that he be Sworn in the Countyng-Hous by a Gentillman Usher or a Yoman Usher in the presence of the Hede Officers And on theire absence before the Clerk of the Kechynge aether by such a Ooth as is in the Booke of Othes yff any such be Or ells by such a Oth as thei shall seyme beste by their discrecion.

VI.

THE COPPE HOWE THE STILES of the QUARTER
CHEQUIRROILL shal be made quarterly thorowoute the
Yere as here after followeth

THE KALENDARE begynnyng at Michaelmas in the vjth Yere
of the Reign of oure Sovereign Lord Kyng Henry the viijth of all my
Lords Noubre in his Chequirroill daily abiding in his Householde
as the names of theym hereafter followeth ande how they shall entre
to their Wagies in housholde at their Quarter Daies as to say
Michaelmas Cristynmas Esture ande Midsomer ALWAIES Pro-
vyded by my Lorde and his Counsaill aftir the Use and manar afore
accustomed That is to say Whosoever comes to my Lordes service
in Household within a Moneth afore or aftir any of the said iiij
quarter Dayes aforesaid than to entre to Wagies at the saide quarter
Dayes Ande if they come not within a Moneth afore any of the
saide iiij Quarter Dayes or within a Moneth aftir thanne they to
tarry and not entre too Wagies to the next Quarter Daye that shall
comm aftir Without it shall Please my said Lorde to reward theym
any thyng for it at his Lordeships pleasure.

THE NOUMBRE of theym that shal be kept daly in House-
hold quarterly is the noubre of WHICHE noubre
is appointed by my Lorde and his Counsaill whiche shall not be
exceded but kept ALWAIES PROVIDED that whensomever the
said noubre is not full my Lorde to be informed to tacke in suche
as his Lordeship shall thinke best for fulfilling of the saide noubre
if the caase so require ALWAIES PROVIDED that the Wagies
accustomed of my Lords Servaunts that every Parson belongyng to
every rowme accustomed in this foresaid Roill shall have by Yere
aftir this form followyng.

FYRSTE the Heed Officers of Houshold as to say

The Steward standyng charged with the Household xx l. Ande
uncharged x l. And coming and going x marks.

The Tresaurer of the Hous abidyng in Houshold standing charged
xx l. Ande with his fellow x l. And uncharged comyng and goyng
x marks.

The Comptroller o'th' Hous abidyng in Household standyng
charged xx l. Ande charged with his Fellow or a Clerk of Kechynge
x l. Ande uncharged x markes if he be not promoted.

The Survisor in Household x markes if he be not promoted by Patent.

The Secretary in Household if he be not promoted c s.

The Clarke of the Signet iiij marks.

The Dean of the Chapell iiij l. if he have it in Household ande not by Patent.

Every Scolemaister techyng Grammer in the Hous c s.

Every Chaplayn graduate lxxvj s. viij d.

Every Chaplayn not graduate xl s.

Every Gentleman Usher v ' marks.'

Every Carver Cupberer and Sewer v marks.

Every Gentlemen Waiter and Yoman Usher of the Chambre iiij marks.

Every Yoman of the Chambre xl s.

Every Yoman Waiter xxxiiij s. iiij d.

Every Yoman Officer of Household xxxiiij s. iiij d.

Every Grome of the Chambre Groim Officer of Householde and Gromes of the Stabill xx s.

Every Heede Clark of the Keching v marks.

Every Under Clark xl s.

THE KALENDARRE begynnyng at the saide Michaelmas ande endyng at Cristynmas next following in the vjth Yere of the Reign of Kyng Henry the viijth aforesaide whiche be the wagies appointed for the Household Servaunts whiche be not officed—ALWAIES Provided that what Parsonne soever they be except the foresaide Heed Officers aftir the forme aforsaid have no Wagies in Household whiche haith any promocion by my Lorde without the consideracion of his Lordeship Pleasure be further shewid in this said Chequirroill.

VII.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of the CHEQUIRROULLE of the Noubre of my Lordis Officers and Servaunts which ar apoynted to be Waiters in every Quarter of the Yere and to have no Houshold Wagies bicause thei be officed And what they be that shall awaite As the names of the Officers hereafter followith How thei be apoynted to attend.

GENTYLLMEN and YOMEN apoynted to be Quarter Waiters yerely from Michaelmas to Cristynmas.

FURSTE theym that shall awaite Yerely bitwixt Michaelmas and Cristynmas Viz. The Steward of my Lordis Laundes at Lekyngfeld

feld if he be not Knyght to serve for a Kervour — The Feodary of Yorkshire and to serve for Gentilman Usher of my Lordes Chambre — The Maister of the Gam at Topclif and Kervour for my Lorde when he waitts — The Baillif of Helaigh Yoman Usher of the Chambre — The Baillif of Lekyngfeld The Baillif of Topclif and the Baillif of Hundmenby Yomen of the Chambre — and the Baillif of Lethlay and the Baillif of Kildaile Yomen Waiters = ix.

GENTILMEN and YOMEN apoynted to be Quarter Waiters yerely from Cristynmas to our Lady day in Lentt.

ITEM theym that shall waite Yerely bitwixt Cristynmas and our Lady day in Lentt Viz. The Maister of the Gam at Wresill and Newisham if he be no Knyght to serve for Sewar for my Lorde — The Maister of the Gam at Washdaile-hede too serve for Kervour when he waits — The Baillif of Spofforde Yoman Usher of the Chambre — And The Kepar of Catton Oonc of the Kepar of the great Parke at Topclif The Ballif of Poklyngton The Ballif of Egremond Yomen of the Chambre — Oone of the Kepar of Langstroth The Keper of Ruglay Wood and The Ballif of Newisham in Cravyn Yomen Waiters = x.

GENTILMEN and YOMEN apoynted to be Quarter Waiters yerely from our Lady day in Lent to Midsomer.

ITEM theym that shall waite Yerely bitwixt our Lady day in Lent and Midsomer Viz. The Maister Foster of the Westwarde Cupberer for my Lorde — The Constable of Warkworth Gentyllman Usher — The Constable of Prudowe to serve for Carver for my Lorde — The Baillif of Helaigh Yoman Usher of the Chambre — The Baillif of Alnewike The Kepar of Spofforde Parke Oone of the Kepar of the Westwarde Yomen of the Chambre — The Kepar of Helaigh Parke Oonc of the Kepar of Callege Parke and Oone of the Kepar of Rothberry Foreste Yomen Waiters = x.

GENTILMEN and YOMEN apoynted to be Quarter Waiters yerely from Midsomer to Michaelmas.

ITEM theym that shall waite Yerely bitwixt Midsomer and Michaelmas Viz. The Steward of Preston in Cravyn if he be no Knyght to serve as a Carver — The Constable of Alnewike to serve for Cupberer — The Lieftennant of Cokermouth to serve for Sewar for my Lord — The Constable of Langlay Sewar for the Boord-end —
The

The Baillif of Spofford Yoman Usher of the Chambre—Oone of the
Kepars of Langstroth The Baillif of Chatton The Ballif of my Lordis
Laundis in Yorke Yomen of the Chambre = xj.

VIII.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of the CHEQUIRROULL of the
noubre of all the Horsys of my Lordis and my Ladis that ar
apoynted to be in the charge of the Hous Yerely as to say Gentill-
Hors Palfreys Hobyes Naggis Clothsek-Horse and Male-Horse
which shal be at hardmeit in my Lordis Stable and every Hors shal
be allowid on the day A Pek of Otes or ells j d. in Breid.

GENTYL HORS of my Lords stondynge dayly at the charge
of the Hous.

FURST Gentlyhors to stonde in my Lordis Stable Yerely = vj.

PALFREYS for my Lady and hir Women at the charge o'th'
hous.

ITEM Pallfrays of my Ladis to stond in my Lordis Stable Yerely
Viz. Oone for my Lady and Two for her Gentlyllwomen and Oone
for her Chamberer = iiij.

HOBBYES and NAGGS for my Lorde at the charge of the
Hous.

ITEM Hobbyes and Naggs to stond in my Lordis Stable Yerely
for my Lordis own Saddill Viz. Oone for my Lorde to Ride upon
Oone to lede for my Lord and Oone to spare at home for my
Lorde = iij.

SUMPTER HORS and MAILE HORS at the charge of
the Hous.

ITEM Clothsek-hors and Maile-Hors to stond in my Lords Stabill
Yerely Viz. A Clothsek-Hors for the Bedd a Clothsek-Hors for the
Coffuris And a Maile Hors = iij.

HORSYS of my Lords at the charge of the House stoundynge
in my Lords Stable for theym that ar at my Lords Horsynge.

ITEM Horsys to stond in my Lordis Stable Yerely for theym that
ar at my Lordis Horsyng Viz. William Wormes Hors — The Yoman
o'th'

o'th' Stable Hors — Grome of the Chambre Hors — Grome o'th' Sterope Hors — and ij Horsys for the ij Sumptermen who ledis the Sumpter Hors = vj.

HORSES for the CHARIOTT to stond in my Lordys Stable at the charge of the House.

ITEM Chariott Horse to stond in my Lords Stable Yerely viij Viz. vij Great Trottyng Hors to draw in the Chariott and a Nagg for the Chariott Men to ride upon = viij.

HORSES for the MILNE to stond in my Lords Stable at the charge of the House.

ITEM Milne Horse to stond in my Lords Stable Yerely iij Viz. ij to draw in the Milne and Oone to cary Stuff to the Milne and fro: Which Horses ys allowed nothyng bott Hay except such as cumys of the Milne and Granes of the Brewhouse = iij.

IX.

THEIS BE THE DEFAWTTIS which ar founde in the making of Provision for my Lordis Hous of the Yere endit at Michaelmas last past in the iijth Yere of the reigne of our Sovereigne Lord Kyng Henry the viijth As the names of the Percells wherein the said Defawttis was hereafter followith for the Provision thereof to be Amendit yerely frome hens furth.

FURST that there be noo Brede bought to be occupied in my Lordis hous bot onely to be Baked in my Lordis House.

ITEM that there be no Bere bought to be occupied in my Lords Hous bot oonly to be Brewid in my Lordis Hous.

ITEM that there be noo Stokfish bought bicaus of the better cheipe of theym when the Saltfish be dere.

ITEM that there be no Rede Heryng White Heryng and Sproittes bought for servynge of my Lordis hous in Lent for Breikfasts and Seamlings and as well for other tymes of the Yere when thei be in Season for to serve for Braikfasts bicaus of occupying of les See Fish and Fresh Watter Fish.

ITEM

ITEM that there be no White Salt occupied in my Lordis Hous without it be for the Pantre or for castyng upon meit or for seasonynge of meate.

ITEM that Vinacre be made of the brokyn Wynes in my Lordis hous And that the Laggs be provide by the Clerks of the Hous and markid after thei be past drawyng that thei can be set no more of broche And see it put in a vessell for Vinacre.

ITEM whereas Erthyn Potts be bought that Ledder Potts be bought for theym for serving for Lyveries and Meallis in my Lordis hous.

ITEM that there be no Pewder Vessell hired to serve in my Lords hous frome hens furth bot as theis days followyng that ys to say at Cristynmas Esture Saynt George day and Whitsontide.

ITEM that thei have Counterfeit Vessell boght which shall serve at no tyme of the Yere bot at Cristynmas Estur Saynt George-day Whitsunday and All-Hallowday And bitwixt the tymes to be kept in the Countyng hous and to be delyveret from the Countyng-hous at the seid Festis.

ITEM that there shal be no Horsbrede bought for my Lordis Horsis bot to be Bakid in my Lordis Hous and for that caus to agre with my Lordis Baker in hous for a reward for the Bakyng of it for the hoole Yere.

ITEM that the Trenchor Brede be maid of the Meale as it cummyth frome the Milne.

ITEM that their be no Horsys of my Lordis owne which be assigned to be in the charge of the hous be put to Gres bot oonly in the Pastures that ar assigned to the house.

ITEM that their be no Lambes bought when thay ar at the darrest without it be bot for my Lords Boorde the Chamberlayns meas and to the Stewards meas And that their be no comon service of theym thugh the hous when they be dere.

X.

THEIS BE THE DIRECTIONS takyn at Wresill by my Lorde and his Counsaill at Michaelmas in the thrid Yere of the reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kyng Henry the viijth how the Clerkis of the Brevementts

Brevementts shall Ordore theym Yerely as well concernynge the Brevementts in the Countynghous as to have an Ee and on sight dayly to every Officer in their Offices to be kept dayly thrugout the Yere hereafter folowith.

DAILY.

FURST that the said Clerkis be dayly at the Brevynge every day by vij of the Cloke in the Mornynge And their to Breve every Officer accordynge as the custome is unto half howre after viijth of the Cloke And that their be no Braikfasts delyveret unto the tyme that all the Officers have Breved.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevementts allow no other Brede Aile Bere Wyne Fiesh Fish nor non-other thyngs that ar Breved except they see a good caus why And if they thnyk th'expens be to moch then they to reason with th'officers why it is so And if they see not a good consideracion why it shuld be so then they not to allow it upon theym bot as a deficient.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements allow no Wyne for Drynkyngs to the Yoman or Grome of the Sellar except it be by recorde of an Usher Nor Wyne to be allowid that is served for Mealls in the Great Chambre or in the Hall except it be by record of an Usher of the Chambre or of the Hall and they to be at the Brevements.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements allow no Braikfasts that ar served by any Officer bot such as ar apoynted in the bill of Braikfasts except it be by the comaundment of an Hede Officer an Usher of the Chambre or of the Halle.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements allow noo Lyverys that ar served by any Officer except it be apoynted in the bill of Lyverys or ells be comaundit by an Hede Officer an Usher of the Chambre or of the Halle.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements Breve every Officer after other in Ordore As to say Furst the Grome of the Halle The
Pantre

Pantre The Sellar The Buttery The Kechyng The Ewery and the Grome or the Kepar of the Wodyarde.

W E E K L Y.

ITEM that if any of the Officers of the said Offices be not at the Countynghous by vij of the Cloke in the mornynge for to Breve Then the said Clerkis of the Brevements to shew it to the Hede Officers for reformation thereof.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements entre all the Taillis of the Furniunturs in the Jornall Booke in the Countynghous every day furthwith after the Brede be delyveret to the Pantre and then the Stoke of the Taill to be delyveret to the Baker and the Swache to the Pantler.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements entre all the Tails of the Brasyantors in the Jornall Booke in the Countynghous at every tyme furthwith after the Bere be delyveret into the Buttry and then the Stoke of the Taill to be delyveret to the Brewar and the Swatche to the Butler.

W E E K E L I E.

ITEM that the Clerkis of the Brevementts entre all the Necantours at every wekis end in the Jornall Booke in the Countynghous and when they ar enterid that the Yoman or Grome of the Larder and the Slaughterman be bothe present by when they so enter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM the said Clerkis of the Brevements see all manar off Grosse Empcions that ar boght to be entred furthwith in the Jornall Booke when thei ar bought.

M O U N E T H L Y.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements see the Reconynge made every Moneth before theym in the Countynghous bitwix the Tannar and the Slaughterman of all the Hides of the Beiffs that ar slayn for th'expensis of my Lordis hous.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements see the Reconynge made every Moneth afore theym in the Countyng hous bitwixt the Glover and the Slaughterman of the Fellys or Skyns of the Mutons that ar Slayn for th'expensis of my Lordis Hous.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevementts see the Reconynge made every Moneth bifore theym in the Countyng hous bitwixt the Tallow Chaundler and the Slaughterman of all the Tallow that commyth of the Beiffis and Mutons that ar slayn for th'expensis of my Lordis hous.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the said Clerks of the Brevements see the Reconynge made every mouneth bifore theym in the Countyng hous bitwixt the Yoman or Grome of the Paistry and the Baker of all such Flowre as is delyveret out of the Bakhous to the Kechynge.

DAILY.

ITEM the seid Clerkis of the Brevements see surely that every Grosse Empcion that is bought for th'expensis of my Lordis hous be brought in and to see whether it be abil Stuf or not after the price that is set upon it or not or it be entered or occupied.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM the said Clerkis of the Brevements enter in the Countyng hous monythly all the Pretereas in the Title of Costis Necessary where they wer wount to be entered before tyme after the Catorer's Parcells of every Mouneth.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerks of the Brevements see the Catorer enter his Parcells every Morenyng at the Brevyng tyme of the Officers and if he so do not than they to shew it to the Hede Officers for to be reformed or ells to be entered over Nyght every day.

DAILY.

ITEM that oone of the Clerkis of the Countyng hous luke dayly upon the Catorer's Stuf that he bryngyth in and that it be brought up
into

into the Countynghous and if it be not able Stuf nor worth the price that he sittythe upon it to delyver it hym again and not to be receyvyd ne occupied for my Lordis use.

W E E K L Y.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements by th'advice of the Countroller and the Hede Clerk of the Kechynge cause the Catorer to goo abrode in the Contry weikly for byinge of Stuf in suche Places as is thoght it shal be best cheip and to by it seldomest about where my Lorde lyith except it may be had as good chepe there as other where.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that if the said Clerkis of the Brevements see the Catorer raise his prices of his Stuf otherwise than he was wont to doo then thay to reason with hym upon it And if thay see good caus why it shuld be raysed so to allowe it and if not to abait his price accordyng as it is worth.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements have a oversight to every Office And if they see the Officers of the same have any resort of Persons into theire said Offices than they too shew it to the Hede Officers for reformation of it.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM that whereas Mustard hath beyn boght of the Sawce-maker affore tyme that now it be made within in my Lordis Hous And that one be providit to be Grome of the Skullery that can make it.

W E E K L Y.

ITEM that the Potts of the Sellar and the Cannys of the Buttery be mesured And if th'Officers ask more allowaunse than they be of than it to be sett as a Deficient upon there hedes.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that every day at the Brevynge a Usher of the Chambre to be there to Breve for the Chambre what Comaundmentis is theire.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the Ushers of the Chambre and of the Hall se whether the Potts be fyllid as they oght to be when th'Officers brynges theym

or not And if they be not than they to shew it to the said Clerkis at the Brevynge And they to reforme it.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements inquire every day of the Ushers at the Brevynge what Defawtts they fynde with th'Officers and the said Clerkis to reform the same.

QUARTERLY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements make a Copy of the Chequyrroull a Senet affore every Quarter Day that it may be shewid to my Lorde to be corrected and made up and signed affore the next Quarter begyn and all the namys of the Persons that shal be in my Lords House the said quarter.

DAILY.

ITEM that all th'Officers of Houshold brynge up their Keys of their Offices every nyght when my Lorde is served for all nyght into the Countynghous and that thai have them not downe unto the tyme that they have Brevyd in the Mornynge without an Usher a Yoman of the Chambre or an Hede Officer's Servaunt com for them And also that the said Officers bryng up their said Keys in to the Countynghous every day when the latter Dynar is doyn and to fetch them again at iij of the Cloke to serve for Drynkyngs.

MONTHLY.

ITEM that the Cator Parcells be cast up every moneth to knowe whoether thay doo lak of the Somme that is assign'd for them or ells they excede above the said Somme.

MONTHLY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements mak up the Pyes* of th'Expendunturs at every moneth end.

MONTHLY.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Brevements take the Remaneth at every Moneth end and a Bill to be made of the Percells what remaneth And to be broght to my Lorde to see.

* So the original MS.

QUARTERLY.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM that the said Clerkis of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts when so ever my Lord breks up hous they shall make my Lord a Chequirerolle of the names of the Persons that shall giff theire attendance where my Lord doth abide and shal be at Meills at mete at Drynk within where his Lordshipp ys With the names of theme And in what rowmes they shall serve And at every such tyme as my Lord so doys breke up hous a Bill to be made and to be signed with my Lords hand.

Q U A R T E R L I E.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lorde a Bill of the names of the Persons that shall remayn styll at Boordwaiges where my Lord did kepe hous unto the tyme that his Lordshipp sett up house agayn And that every Person so goyng to Boordwaiges shall have allowed xij *d.* a weik for the tyme of his Boordwaiges And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Q U A R T E R L I E.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevements make my Lord a Bill of the names of all such Persons that desireth to have licence and hath leffe of my said Lord or of his Counsaill to go home abowte theire owne busynes when my Lord doth brek up hous at any tyme unto the tyme that his Lordshipp sett up hous agayn Which Persons ar not ordened to have Boordwaiges allowed theyme the said tyme bicause they go abowte theire owne busynes and giffes none attendance on my Lord and doyth not continew theire where other theire feloys doth abyde And at every tyme that my Lord dothe breke up hous to make a Bill of the names of such Persons and what rowme they longed to that hath licence so to depart And to be signed with my Lords hand Bicause they shall have none allowance of Boordwaiges for the said causes.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarkis of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lorde a Bill of the names of the Gentilmen of the Chapell at every quarter bicause they ar accustomed to be payd theire Household waiges quarterly With the names of the Persons and the Sommes that they take by Yere with the Sommes that every of theme
shal

shal be payd the said quarter for their household waiges And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevements make my Lorde a Bill at every quarter of the names of the Gentilmen of the Chapell that ar departed fro my Lords Service withowte licence And also the absence how longe every of theme absented themselves in the said quarter withowte leve And how much they shal be abayted of their quarter waiges or half Yere after the rate that they take by the quarter for the tyme of their absence And to declare unto theme in the said Bill why they be so abaited of their waiges And at every quarter or tyme that they shal be payd, the said Bill to be maid and signed with my Lords hand.

H A L F Y E R E.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevements make my Lord a Bill at every Half Yere Viz. At our Lady day in Lentt and Michaelmas next foloyng of the Names of my Lords household Servants that ar accustomed to be payd their household waiges at the said Half Yere with the Titles of the rowmes that every man serves in with the Sommes that they take by Yere with the Sommes that every of theme shal be payd the said Half Yere for their waiges And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

H A L F Y E R E.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts shall make my Lord a Bill at every Half Yere when Half Yere waiges shal be payd Viz. At our Lady day in Lentt and Michaelmas next foloyng of the Names of my Lords Servaunts that absented themselves fro my Lords Service withowte licence in the said Half Yere and what space they wer absentt and for what causes with the Sommes that they take by Yere with the Sommes that they shal be abayted of their Half Yere waiges after the rate of the tyme of their absence And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarkis of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lord a Bill yerely at Michaelmas of the Names of
my

my Lords Household Servaunts that war put to Boordwaiges and absented themeself withowte licence frome the places where they wer apoynted to be at Boordwaiges and to giff theire attendance theire and what space they wer absentt and for what causes with the Sommes of the Money that they shal be abaited of theire Boordwaiges after the rate of the tyme of theire absence And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand bicause that they wer not redy theire to attend or ride where my Lord wold comand them.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or the Brevements make my Lorde Yerely at Saynt Elyn day when the Persons shal be payd that ar apoynted in the Chequirole of Wynter Horsmete a Bill of the Names of his Servaunts that shal be payd for theire said Wynter Horsmete at the said Sayntt Elyn day with the Titles in what rowme every Man serves with the Sommes that every of theme shal be payd for theire said Winter Horsmete at the said tyme And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevements make my Lord Yerely at Saynt Elyn day when the Persons shal be payd that ar apoynted in the Bill of Wynter Horsmete a Bill of the Names of my Lords Servaunts that wer absent and gaffe not Attendance upon my Lord the said Wynter and were apoynted in the said Bill As well thoys that absented themeself frome attendance upon my Lorde that was apoynted in the said Wynter Horsmete withowte licence as thoys that were in my Lords busynes and had allowance by the day that thoys at were at my Lords livery if his Lordschipp continewd at a place They to be abayted for theire absence of the Somme allowed for theire said Wynter Horsmete after the rate of the weiks and moneths acordynge to the rate of the valor allowed for theire said Wynter Horsmete And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hande.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarkis of the Kechynge or of the Brevements make my Lord Yerely at Michaelmas when the Persons shal be payd that ar apoynted in the Bill of Sommer Horsmete a Bill of the Names of his Lordschips Servaunts that shal be payd for theire said Sommer Horsmete at the said Michaelmas with the Sommes that every of theme shal be payd for theire said Sommer Horsmete at the
said

said tyme with the Titles of the rowmes that every man serves in And the said Bill to be Signed with my Lords hand.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lord Yerely at Michaelmas when the Persons shal be payd that ar apoynted in the Chequirole of Sommer Horsmete A Bill of the Names of my Lords Servaunts that were absentt and gaffe nott theire attendance upon my Lord the said Somer and wer apoynted in the said Bill of Somer Horsmete As well thoys that absented themselfe frome attendance upon my Lord withowte licence as thoys that were in my Lords busynes and had allowance by the day as thoys that were at my Lords Lyveray if his Lordschip continued at a place They to be abaited for theire absence of the Somme allowed for theire said Somer Horsmete after the Rate or Weiks or Moneths accordynge to the rate of the valor allowed for theire said Somer Horsmete And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Q U A R T A R L I E.

ITEM that the Clarkis of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lord at every quarter and half Yere a Bill of the Names of the Persons in the Chequirole that departed owte of my Lords service With the Titles of the rowmes that they served in And what Waiges they toke To th'entent that my Lord and his Counsaill may provide for Persons agayn for the said rowmes And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Q U A R T E R L I E.

ITEM that the said Clarkis of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lorde at every quarter and half Yere a Bill of the rowmes in the Chequirole that laks Persons in theme accordynge to the Ordor of the Chequirole in this Book of Ordors And to brynge the said Bill to my Lord when the Chequirole of household for the said quarter shal be signed to th'entent that my Lord may shew his pleasure whether his Lordschip will have Persons in the said rowmes that ar vacantt accordynge to the Book of Ordors or nott.

M O U N E T H L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechynge or of the Brevementts make my Lord at every mouneth end a Bill of the Names of the Persons that ar daily in House and ar nott in the Chequirole and

and for what causes they so continew in the house that my Lord and his Counsaill may take direccion other to put theme into rowmes or ells to cause theme to departe owte of the house And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM that the said Clarkis of the Kechynge or of the Breve-ments call of my Lords Cofferer or Clark of the Tresaury every quarter and half Yere when Household Waiges shal be payd for the Bill of all such Prists* of Waiges that he hays payd by my Lords comandinentt to any of my Lords Householde Servaunts in partie of payment of theire Waiges that yt may be abayed in theire said Waiges when they shal be payd at every quarter or half Yere And the said Bill to be signed with my Lords hand.

D A I L Y E.

ITEM it is orderde by my Lorde and his Counsaill that whomever stands charged with th'expencces ande Keping of my Lords Hous for the Yere as the Steward Tressorer or Comptroller or his Clark of the Kechyn or any other within my Lordis Hous shall at all such tymes as my Lords doith excede in the fayre of his Lordships hous otherwyse than the ordynary service accustomed appoynted in his book of Orders as well at principal ffeasts double feast or feriall dayes as in tymes that Strangers comys to his Lordship when his Lordship than doyth caus his fayer to excede above the ordynary fayre of the Service of the hous accustomed The saide Officer or Officers or any other charged with th'expencces of my Lords hous for the Yere with a Clarke of the Kechyn shall brynge my Lord a Bill of the names of such fresh Acaytts in flesh or fish which is expendide above the ordinary faire accustomed for that day Ande in what service it is expendyt in With names of the Parcels with Parts† of the same That his Lordship may daily se at all such tymes as Strangers be with him wherein he doith excede above the fair ordynary of his hous Orderede in the booke of Orders wherby he may se howe it excedith in every thyng.

D A I L L Y.

ITEM it is Ordeigned by my Lord and his Counsaill that all manner of Hardwood which commes into the Wodyerd at the charge

* i. e. Prests or Imprests.
possibly be, prices. The contraction is P'es.

† This word is contracted in the MS. and may

of the house the Clerke of the Wodyerde the Huyshers and Gromes of the Hall which be charged with the Wodyerd shal alwaies se as sonne as the said wod is broughte in to the said Wodyerd that they se it reven and every hunderith of Hardwod which comes into the said Wodyerd to be revenne and maid in ccc Shedes the shedes to be maid of the said Hardwode to be in leinth a Yerde and in thikenes a Spanne and that they from tyme to tyme se all their Hardwod which comes dailly into the Wodyerde for the household revenne and ordorid for the keaping of the brevementes and bycause they shall knowe how farre every hunderith shall goe and to nycke with an ax uppon the Shides the merkis from on to ij and so unto three and no Slide to passe the nombre of iij nyckes bicause the Officers may breve what shede gois to every Levery.

XI.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of all suche BRAIKFASTIS as shal be allowid daily in my Lordis hous EVERY LENT begynnynge at Shroftide and endyng at Estur And what they shall have at their Braikfasts as to say SONDAY TEWISDAY THURSDAY and SETTERDAY Except my Lordis Childeryn which shall have Braikfasts every day in the weik in Lent: As the Names of the Persons and What they be And What they shall have the said days allowid theym hereafter follouyth in this Book.

BRAIKFASTE for my Lorde and my Lady.

FURST a Loif of Brede in Trenchors ij Manchetts a Quart of Bere a Quart of Wyne ij Pecys of Saltfisch vj Baconn'd Herryng iij White Herryng or a Dysche of Sproits — j.

BRAIKFASTE for my Lorde Percy and Maister Thomas Percy.

ITEM half a Loif of houshold Brede a Manchet a Potell of Bere a Dysch of Butter a Pece of Saltfish a Dysch of Sproits or iij White Herryng — j.

BRAIKFAST for the Nurcy for my Lady Margaret and Maister Ingeram Percy.

ITEM a Manchet a Quarte of Bere a Dysch of Butter a Pece of Saltfisch a Dysch of Sproitts or iij White Herryng — j.

BRAIKFAST for my Ladis Gentyllwomen.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere a Pece of Saltfische or iij White Herryng — j.

BRAIKFASTS

BRAIKFASTS for my Lords Breder and Hede Officers of Houshold.

ITEM ij Loofs of Brede a Manchet a Gallon of Bere ij Peces of Saltfisch and iiij White Herryng — ij.

BRAIKFAST for Gentilmen Ushers and Marshalls of the Halle.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of Saltfisch — j.

BRAIKFASTS for Gentilmen of Houshold Viz. Kervers Cupbearers Sewars and Gentilmen Waiters for the Boord-end.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of Saltfisch — j.

BRAIKFAST for ij Meas of Gentilmen o'th' Chapel and a Meas of Childeryn.

ITEM iiij Loofs of Brede a Gallon dimid of Bere and iiij Peces of Saltfisch or ells iiij White Herryng to a Meas — iiij.

BRAIKFAST for my Lordis Clerks Viz. Clerk o'th' Kechyn Clerks of houshold Clerks of the Foren expenses and Clerks o'th' Signett.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere and two Peces of Saltfische — j.

BRAIKFASTS for Yomen Officers of Houshold Yomen o'th' Chambre and Yomen Waiters.

ITEM ij Loofs of Brede a Gallon of Bere and two Peces of Saltfisch — ij.

DRYNKYNGS for the Porter Lodge.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Brede and a Quart of Bere — j.

DRYNKYNGS for the Stable.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Brede and a Quarte of Bere — j.

XII.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of all suche BRAIKFASTS that shal be lowable dayly in my Lordis hous THOROWTE THE YERE

from Michaelmas unto Michaelmas and What they shall have to their Braikfasts as well on FLESCHE DAYS as FYSCH DAYS in Lent and out of Lent As the Namys of the Persons and What they be and What they shall have allowid theym to their Breikfastis hereafter follouyth in this Book Begynnyng on Sondag the second day of February which was Candlemas day last past In the second Yere of the reign of our Sovereigne Lorde Kyng Henry the viijth That be daily in the hous

BRAIKFASTS OF FLESCHE DAYS DAYLY
thorowte the Yere.

BRAIKFASTIS for my Lorde and my Lady.

FURST a Loof of Brede in Trenchors ij Manchetts j Quart of Bere a Quart of Wyne Half a Chyne of Mutton or ells a Chyne of Beif boild —j.

BRAIKFASTIS for my Lorde Percy and Mr. Thomas Percy.

ITEM Half a Loif of houshold Breide A Manchet j Potell of Bere a Chekyng or ells iij Mutton Bonys boyled —j.

BRAIKFASTS for the Nurcy for my Lady Margaret and Mr. Yngram Percy.

ITEM a Manchet j Quarte of Bere and iij Mutton Bonys boild —j.

BRAIKFASTS for my Ladys Gentyllwomen.

ITEM a Loif of Houshold Breid a Pottell of Beire and iij Mutton Bonys boyled or ells a Pece of Beif boild —j.

BRAIKFASTS for my Lords Breder his Hede Officers of Houshold and Counsaill.

ITEM ij Loifs of Houshold Breid a Manchet a Gallon of Beire ij Mutton Bonys and ij Peces of Beif boild —j.

BRAIKFASTS for Gentyllmen Ushers and Marschalls of the Halle.

ITEM a Loif of Houshold Breid a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of Beif boild —j.

BRAIKFASTS

BRAIKFASTS for Gentilmen of houshold as to say Kervers
Sewars Cupberers Gentilmen Waiters for the Boord-end.

ITEM a Loif of Houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of
Beif boilid — j.

BRAIKFASTS for ij Meas of Gentylnen o'th' Chapel and a
Meas of Childer.

ITEM iij Loif of Houshold Breid a Gallon dimid of Bere and
iij Pecces of Beif boyled — j.

BRAIKFASTS for my Lords Clerks as to say Clerk of the
Kechynge Clerks of Houshold and Foren Expenses and Clerks
of the Signett.

ITEM a Loif of houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere and a pece
of Beif boylid — j.

BRAIKFASTS for Yomen of the Chambre Yomen Officers of
Houshold and Yomen Waiters.

ITEM ij Loif of Houshold Breid a Gallon of Bere and ij Pecys
of Beif boylid — j.

DRYNKYNGS for the Porter Lodge.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loif of Houshold Breid and a Quarte of
Bere — j.

DRYNKYNGE for the Stable.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loif of Houshold Breid and a Quarte of
Bere — j.

XIII.

THIS IS THE ORDURE of all such BRAIKFASTIS OF
FYSCHE as shal be allowid within my Lordis hous on SETTER-
DAYS thorowte the Yere OUTE OF LENT And what they shall
have at theire Braikfastis and the NAMES of the Persons and What
they be and What they shall have allowid theym here after followith
in this book Begynnynge on Sondag the second day of February
which was Candlemas day last past in the second Yere of the reigne
of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

BRAIKFASTE for my Lorde and my Lady.

FURST a Loif of Breid in Trenchors ij Manchetts a Quarte of
Bere a Quarte of Wyne a Dysch of Butter a Pece of Saltfisch or a
Dysch of Butter'd Eggs — j.

BRAIKFAST

BRAIKFAST for my Lorde Percy and Maister Thomas Percy.

ITEM a Loif of Houshold Brede a Manchett a Pottell of Bere
a Dysch of Butter a Pece of Saltfisch or a Dysch of Butter'd
Eggs — j.

BRAIKFASTE for the Nurcy for my Lady Margaret and
Maister Ingeram Percy.

ITEM a Manchet a Quarte of Bere a Dysch of Butter a Pece
of Saltfisch or a Dysch of Butter'd Eggs — j.

BRAIKFAST for my Ladys Gentyllwomen.

ITEM a Loif of houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere a Pece of Salt-
fisch or a Dysch of butter'd Eggs — j.

BRAIKFASTIS for my Lords Breder and Hede Officers of
Houshold.

ITEM ij Loifs of houshold Brede a Manchett ij Pecis of Salt-
fisch a Dysch of Butter or a Dysch of Butter'd Eggs — j.

BRAIKFAST for Gentyllmen Ushers and Marschalls of the
Halle.

ITEM a Loif of Houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere and a Pece
of Saltfisch — j.

BRAIKFAST for Gentlemen Viz. Carvers Sewars and Cup-
berers and Gentilmen Waiters for the Boord-end.

ITEM a Loif of Houshold Breid a Pottell of Bere and a pece of
Saltfisch — j.

BRAIKFASTS for ij Meas of Gentilmen o'th' Chapel and a
Meas of Childer.

ITEM iij Loifs of Houshold Breid a Gallon dimid of Bere and
a Pece of Saltfische — j.

BRAIKFASTE for my Lordis Clerks as to say Clerk of the
Kechyng Clerks of Houshold Clerks of the Foren Expences
and Clerk o'th' Signett.

ITEM a Loif of Breid a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of Salt-
fische — j.

BRAIKFAST

BRAIKFAST for Yomen Officers of Houshold Yomen o'th' Chambre and Yomen Waiters.

ITEM a Loif of Breid a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of Salt-fische — j.

DRYNKYNGS for the Porter Lodge.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loif of Houshold Breid and a Quarte of Bere — j.

Drynkyngs for the Stable.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loif of Houshold Breid and a Quarte of Bere — j.

XIIII.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of the Service of Meat and Drynk to be servyd upon the **SCAMLYNGE DAYS** in **LENT** Yerely as to say Mondays and Setterdays thrughe out Lent and what they shall have att the said Scamlyngs as the Namys of the Persons and what Persons they be and what they shall have allowid theym at the Scamlynge hereafter follouth **WHICH ORDRE** was takyn upon Ashwednesday in the secund Yere of the reign of our Sovereigne Lorde Kynge Henry the viijth And so to be kept accordynge to the said Ordre and Direccion Yerely in my Lordis hous as hereafter follouyth.

MY LORDE and **MY LADY** and the Namys of the **PERSONS** apoyntyd to waite upon theme and to have their Revercion.

SERVICE for my Lorde and my Lady at Suppers upon Scamlynge Days in Lent Viz. Mondays and Setterdais with the Namys of the Persons that shall gif attendaunce upon theym and have their Revercion **FURST** the Pantler The Yoman or Grome of the Cellar The Kerver The Sewar ij Cupberers A Yoman of the Chambre A Grome of the Chambre A Gentyllman-Usher Or a Yoman-Usher Which Persons shall have nothyng allowid bot the said Revercion except Breid and Drynk = iij Mease.

Service for my Lord and my Lady and theme that shal be at their Revercion.

FURST v Manchetts a Potell of Bere a Pottell of Wyne xl Sprotts ij Peces of Saltfisch a Quarter of Salt Salmon ij Scლის of Turbot A Dysch of Flunders Turbot Bakyn or a Disch of Fryed Smeltts And ij Loofs of Breid And ij Pottells of Bere for theym that ar at the
Revercion

Revercion Viz. a Loif of Brede and a Pottell of Bere for every of the said iij Meases = vj Dyschis.

MY LORDE PERCY and his BRETHIER and the PERSONS that ar apoynted to wait upon theym and to have theire Revercion.

SERVICE for my Lord Percy and his Breder at Suppers upon Scamlyng Days in Lent as to say Mondays and Setterdays with the Names of the Persons that shall gif attendaunce upon theym and have their Revercion. FURST He that hath the reuyll of theym iij Yonge Gentilmen Viz. a Kerver a Sewar and a Cupberer A Yoman and a Grome to waite upon theym Which Persons shal have nothyng allowid bot their Revercion except Breid and Drynk = j Meas.

SERVICE for my Lorde Percy and his Breder and theym that shal be at theire Revercion.

ITEM a Manchet a Quarte of Bere iiij White Herryng broiled a Dysch of Fresch Lyng a Slyce of Turbot and a Dysch of Buttre and ij Loofs of Brede and ij Quartes of Bere for theym that ar at theire Revercion = iiij Dyschis.

MY LADYS DOUGHTERS and GENTYLOWMEN and the PERSONS that ar apoynted to wait upon theme and to have theire Revercion.

SERVICE for the Nurcy as to say my Ladys Doghters and my Ladys iij Gentyllwomen at Suppers upon Scamlyng Days in Lent Viz. Mondays and Satterdais with the Namys of the Persons that shall gif attendaunce upon theym and have theire Revercion. FURST my Ladys Chamberer ij Rokkers in the Nurcy and the Childe of the Nurcy Which Persons shall have nothyng allowed bot theire Revercion excepte Brede and Drynk = j Meas.

SERVICE for my Ladys Doghters and Gentilwomen and theme that shal be at theire Revercion.

ITEM a Manchet a Loof of Breid a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng broiled a Pece of Saltt Fysch fryed a Dysch of Fresch Lyng or a Slyse of Turbott And a Loof of Brede and a Pottell of Bere for theym that ar at the Revercion = iij Dyschis.

My

My Lordis HEDE OFFICERS and COUNSAILL IN HOUSHOLD and there SERVAUNTS apoynted to waite upon theme and to have their Revercion.

SERVICE for my Lordis Hede Officers and Counsaill in Houshold at Suppers upon Scamlynge days in Lent. Viz. Mondays and Setterdays. FIRST my Lords Chambrelayn and his Servaunt The Tresaurer and his Servaunt The Countroller and his Servaunt The Surviour and his Servaunt And ij of my Lords Counsaill in Houshold Which Servaunts shall have nothyng allowid bott their Maisters Revercion except Breid and Drynk = j Measse.

SERVICE for my Lords Hede Officers and Counsaill in Houshold and their Servaunts that shal be at their Revercion.

ITEM ij Loofs of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng broiled a Dysh of Stokfisch and a Dysche of Codd or a Dysch of Lyng And a Loof of Breid and a Pottell of Bere for their Servaunts that ar at their Revercion = ij Dyschis.

GENTILMEN and YOMEN USHERS of the Chambre.

SERVICE for a Measse of Gentilmen Ushers and Yoman Ushers o'th' Chambre at Suppers upon Scamlynge Days in Lent Viz. Mondais and Setterdays. FIRST ij Gentilmen Ushers and ij Yomen Ushers = j Measse.

SERVICE for Gentilmen and Yomen Ushers of the Chambre.

ITEM a Loif of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng and a Dysh of Stokfisch = ij Dyschis.

GENTILMEN OF HOUSHOLD as to say Kervers Sewars and Cupberers for my Lord and GENTILMEN-WAITERS for the Boord-end.

SERVICE for ij Mease of Gentilmen of Houshold at Suppers on Scamlynge Days in Lent when my Lord supps not Viz. Mondays and Setterdays And when my Lorde suppes bot for one Mease as to say Kervers Sewars and Cupberers for my Lorde and Gentilmen Waiters for the Boord end = ij Meas.

SERVICE for Gentyllmen of Houshold Viz. Kervers Sewars and Cupberers and Gentyllmen Waiters for the Boord-end.

ITEM to ather Meas a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng and a Dysch of Stok-fysche = iiij Dyschis.

GENTYLLMEN and CHILDRYN of the Chappell.

SERVICE for iiij Meas of Gentilmen and Childeryn o'th' Chapel at Suppers upon Scamlynge Days in Lent Viz. Mondays and Setterdays. FURST x Gentilmen and vj Childre of the Chapell = iiij Measse.

SERVICE for Gentyllmen and Childeryn o'th' Chapell.

ITEM to every Meas a Loof of Breide a Potell of Bere iiij White Herryng and a Dysch of Stokfisch = viij Dyschis.

MARSHALLS OF THE HALL and OFFICERS OF ARMYs.

SERVICE a Mease of Marshallles of the Halle and Officers of Armyes at Suppers upon Scamlynge Days in Lent as to say Mondays and Setterdays. FURSTE two Marshallis of the Halle and a Officer of Armyes = j Meas.

SERVICE for Marshalls of the Halle and Officers of Armyes.

ITEM a Loof of Breide a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng and a Dysch of Stokfisch = ij Dischis.

YOMEN O'TH' CHAMBRE and YOMEN WAITERS.

SERVICE for iij Meas of Yomen of the Chambre and Yomen Waiters at Suppers upon Scamlynge Days in Lent as to say Mondais and Setterdays. FURST the Yoman of the Hors the Yoman of the Wairdrobe iiij Yomen of the Chambre and vj Yomen Waiters = iij Meas.

SERVICE for Yomen o'th' Chambre, and Yomen Waiters.

ITEM to every Mease a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng and a Dysche of Stokfische = vj Dyschis.

YOMEN OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLD.

SERVICE for ij Meas of Yomen Officers of Housholde at Suppers upon Scamlynge Days in Lent as to say Mondays and Setterdays. FURST Yoman Porter Yoman o'th' Buttery Yoman of the Ewery Yoman Usher of the Halle Yoman Cooke for the Mouth Yoman Coke Yoman of the Larder Yoman of the Baikhous and the Grome Usher of the Halle = ij Measse.

SERVICE for Yomen Officers of Housholde.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herryng and a Dysch of Stokfische = iiij Dyschis.

GROMYS

GROMYS OF THE CHAMBRE for my LORD and my LADY.

SERVICE for a Meas of Gromys of the Chambre at Suppers on Scamlynge Days in Lent as to say Mondays and Setterdays. FURST iij Gromes o'th' Chambre for my Lorde and Oon for my Lady = j Measse.

SERVICE for Gromes o'th' Chambre for my Lord and my Lady.

ITEM a Loof of Breide j Pottell of Bere iij White Herryng and a Dysch of Stokfisch = ij Dyschis.

MYNSTRALLS and FOOTMEN in Houshold.

SERVICE for a Mease of Mynstrallis and Footmen at Suppers upon Scambynge Days in Lent Viz. Mondays and Setterdays. FURST a Taberet a Loit a Rebecc and a Footman = j Measse.

SERVICE for Mynstralis and Footmen in Houshold.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iij White Herryng and a Dysche of Stokfysche = ij Dyschis.

GROME OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLD.

SERVICE for iij Meas of Gromes in Houshold at Suppers on Scamlynge Days in Lent Viz. Mondays and Setterdays. FURST Gromé of the Pantry Grome of the Buttery Grome o'th' Ewery Grome o'th' Steropp Grome o'th' Roobis Grome o'th' Bedds Grome o'th' Wairdrobe Grome Porter Grome o'th' Brew-hous Grome o'th' Stable ij Gromys Sumptermen Grome Hunt Grome Falconer Grome o'th' Chariote and Under Almoner o'th' Halle = iij Meas.

SERVICE for Gromé Officers of Houshold.

ITEM to every Measse a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iij White Herryng and a Dysch of Stokfische = viij Dyschis.

CHILDRE OF HOUSHOLD IN OFFICES.

SERVICE for a Mease of Childre of Houshold in Offices at Suppar upon Scamlynge Days in Lent as to say Mondays and Setterdays. FURST a Childe of the Wairdrobe a Childe of the

Bakhous a Childe of the Squyllery and a Child of the Chariote
= j Measse.

SERVICE for Childre of Houshold in Offices.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij White Herrynges or
a Dysch of Stokfysch = j Dysche.

CLERKS IN HOUSHOLD.

SERVICE for two Measse of Clerkis in Houshold at Suppers on
Scamlynge Days in Lent Viz. Mondays and Setterdays. FURST
Clerk o'th' Signet The Coffurer the Clerk o'th' Kechynge ij Clerks
of the Foren Expensis Clerk of the Warks Clerk of the Brevements
Clerk Avenar Clerk o'th' Dormount Book and Clerk o'th' Werynge
Book = ij Meas.

SERVICE for Clerks in Houshold.

ITEM to ather Meas a Loof of Brede a Potell of Bere iiij White
Herrynges and a Dysch of Stokfysch = iiij Dyschis.

GENTILMEN SERVAUNTS IN HOUSHOLD.

SERVICE for v Measse of Gentillmen Servaunts at Suppers
upon Scamlynge days in Lent as to say Mondays and Setterdays.
FURST ij Servaunts of my Lordis Brothers a Servaunt of my Lordis
Kynswomans iiij Servaunts of the Chamberlayns a Servaunt of the
Treasurers a Servaunt of the Deany's a Servaunt of the Secretarys
a Servaunt of the Almanars two Servaunts of two of my Lordis
Counsail a Servaunt too two Gentyllmen Ushers a Servaunt to
ij Kervours a Servaunt to ij Sewars ij Servaunts to ij Cupberers a
Servaunt to two Gentyllmen Waiters for the Boord-end and a Ser-
vaunt to two Marshallys of the Halle = v Measse.

SERVICE for Gentilmen Servaunts in Houshold.

ITEM to every Mease a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere iiij
White Herrynges or a Dysch of Stokfische = x Dischis.

XV.

THIS IS THE ORDRE of the Service of MEAT and DRYNK
to be served upon Tewisday at Nyght in the ROGACYON DAYS
Yerely And what they shall have at the said Service With the Namys
of the Persons and What they be and What they shall have allowid
theym

theym to their service the said Nyght hereafter follouyth WHICH ORDRE was takyn upon Tewisday the xxvijth day of May in the third Yere of the reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kynge Henry the viijth And so to be kept accordynge to the said Ordre and direccion Yerely in my Lordis hous as hereafter follouyth.

MY LORDE and MY LADY and the Namys of the PERSONS that ar apoynted to wait upon them and to have their Revercion.

SERVICE for my Lorde and my Lady at Suppar on Tewisday in the Rogacion Days with the Namys of the Persons that shall gif attendaunce upon them and have their Revercion. FURST the Pantler The Yoman or Grome of the Sellar The Kerver The Sewar Two Cupberers A Yoman of the Chambre A Grome of the Chambre A Gentyllman Usher or A Yoman Usher Which Persons shall have nothyng allowid bot the said Revercion except Breide and Drynk = iij Meas.

SERVICE for My Lorde and My Lady and them that shal be at their Revercion.

FURST v Manchettis a Gallon of Bere a Potell of Wyne a Cake of Butter ij Peces of Saltfische a Quarter of fresch Codd a Quarter of fresche Lynge ij Slices of Turbot a Quarter of Byrt sowed and a Dysch of Flounders or a Dysch of Roches and iij Loofs of Brede and iij Pottells of Bere for them that ar at their Revercion Viz. a Loof of Brede and a Pottell of Bere for every of the said iij Meas — vj Dyschis.

MY LORDE PERCY and his BREDER with the PERSONS that shall attend upon theme and have their Revercion.

SERVICE for my Lorde Percy and his Brether at Suppers upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days with the Namys of the Persons that shall gif attendaunce upon them and have their Revercion Furst that shall have the rawill of them iij Yonge Gentyllmen as to say a Kerver a Sewar a Cupberer a Yoman or a Grome to waite upon them Which Persons shall have nothyng allowid bot their revercion except Brede and Drynk — j Measse.

SERVICE

SERVICE for my Lorde Percy and hys Breder with the
Persons that shall attend upon theme and have their
Revercion.

ITEM a Manchett a Quarte of Bere a Dysch of Butter a Dysch
of Fresch Lynges a Slyce of Turbot or a Dysch of Flounders And
ij Loofs of Brede and a Pottell of Bere for theym that ar at their
Revercion — iij Dyschis.

MY LADYS DOUGHTERS and GENTILLWOMEN and
the **PERSONS** that ar apoynted to waite upon theme and
have their Revercion.

SERVICE for the Nurey as to say My Ladys Doughters and my
Ladys iij Gentillwomen att Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion
days with the Namys of theym that shall attend upon theym and
have their Revercion Furst my Ladys Chamberer two Rokkers in the
Nurey and the Childe of the Nurey Which Persons shall have
nothyng allowid bot their Revercion except Brede and Drynk
— j Measse.

SERVICE for my Ladys Doghters and Gentilwomen and
theme that shall attend upon theme and have their
Revercion.

ITEM a Manchett a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere a Dysch
of Butter a Pece of Salt-fische a Dysch of fresch Lynges and a
Slyce of Turbott And a Loof of Brede and a Pottell of Bere for
theym that ar at their Revercion — iij Dyschis.

MY LORDYS HEDE OFFICERS and COUNSAILL in
HOUSHOLD and their **SERVAUNTS** that ar assigned
to have their Revercion.

SERVICE for my Lordis Hede Officers and Counsaill in Hous-
hold at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst my Lordis
Chambrelayn and his Servaunt Treasaurer and his Servaunt The
Countroller and his Servaunt Surviour and his Servaunt and two of
my Lordys Counsaill in housholde Which Servaunts shall have no-
thyng allowid bot their Maisters Revercion except Brede and Drynk
— j Meas.

SERVICE for my Lordis Hede Officers and Counsaill in Hous-
hold and their Servaunts that shal be at their Revercion.

ITEM ij Loofs of Brede a Pottell of Bere a Dysche of Buttre a
Pece of Saltfische a Dysch of fresch Codde and Dysch of Lynges
And

And a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere for theym that ar at their Revercion — iiij Dyschis.

GENTILMEN and YOMEN USHERS o'th' CHAMBRE.

SERVICE for Gentillmen Ushers and Yomen Ushers of the Chambre at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst two Gentilmen Ushers and two Yomen Ushers — j Meas.

SERVICE for Gentylnen and Yomen Ushers of the Chambre.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere Half a Disch of Butter and a Pece of Saltfisch — ij Dyschis.

GENTILMEN of HOUSHOLD Viz. Kervers Sewars and Cupberers for my Lord and Gentyllmen Waiters for the Boord end.

SERVICE for two Mease of Gentyllmen of housholde at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days when my Lorde suppes nott And when my Lorde suppes bot for oone Meas As to say Kervers Sewars and Cupberers for my Lorde and Gentyllmen Waiters for the Boord end — ij Meas.

SERVICE for Gentylnen of Houshold Viz. Kervers Sewars and Cupberers for my Lord And Gentyllmen Waiters for the Boord end.

ITEM to athir Mease a Loof of Breide a Pottell of Bere half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Saltfisch — iiij Dyschis.

GENTYLLMEN and CHYLDRE of the CHAPELL.

SERVICE for iiij Mease of Gentyllmen and Childre of the Chapell at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst x Gentylnen and vj Childre of the Chapell — iiij Meas.

SERVICE for Gentylnen and Childer o'th' Chapell.

ITEM to every Meas a Loof of Bred a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Saltt-fysche — viij Dyschis.

MARSHALLS of the HALLE and OFFICERS of ARMYES.

SERVICE for a Meas of Marshalls of the Hall and Officers of Armes at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst two Marshalls of the Halle and a Officer of Armes — j Meas.

SERVICE

SERVICE for Marshalls of the Hall and Officers of Armis.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottel of Bere Half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Salt-fisch — ij Dyschis.

YOMEN o'th' CHAMBRE and YOMEN WAITERS.

SERVICE for iij Meas of Yomen of the Chambre and Yomen Waiters at Supper upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst the Yomen of the Hors the Yoman of the Wairdrobe iiij Yomen of the Chambre and vj Yomen Waiters — iij Meas.

SERVICE for Yomen of the Chambre and Yomen Waiters.

ITEM to every Meas a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Salt-fysche — vj Dyschis.

YOMEN OFFICERS of HOUSHOLDE.

SERVICE for ij Meas of Yomen Officers of houshold at Supper upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst Yoman Porter Yoman of the Buttery Yoman of the Ewery Yoman Usher of the Halle Yoman Cooke for the Mouth Yoman Cooke Yoman of the Larder Yoman o'th' Bakhous and the Grome Usher of the Halle — ij Meas.

SERVICE for Yomen OFFICERS of HOUSHOLDE.

ITEM to ather Meas a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Salt-fysche — iiij Dyschis.

GROMYS o'th' CHAMBRE for my Lord and my Lady.

SERVICE for a Meas of Gromys o'th' Chambre at Supper upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst iij Gromys of the Chambre for my Lord and Oone for my Lady — j Meas.

SERVICE for GROMES of the CHAMBRE for my Lorde and my Lady.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Saltfische — ij Dyschis.

MYNSTRALLS and FOOTMEN in HOUSHOLDE.

SERVICE for a Meas of Mynstralls and Footmen at Supper upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst iij Mynstralls a Taberet a Luyte a Rebec and a Footman — j Meas.

SERVICE for Mynstralls and Footmen in Houshold.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysche of Buttre and a Peice of Saltfische — ij Dischis.

GROME

GROME OFFICERS of HOUSHOLD.

SERVICE for iiij Meas of Gromys of houshold at Supper upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst Grome of the Pantry Grome of the Buttery Grome of the Ewery Grome of the Sterop Grome of the Robys Grome of the Bedds Grome of the Wairdrobe Grome Porter Grome of the Brewhous Grome of the Stabill ij Gromes Sumptermen Grome Hunt Grome Falconar the Grome of the Chariot and Under Almonar of the Halle — iiij Meas.

SERVICE for Grome Officers of Houshold.

ITEM to every Meas a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysche of Buttre and a Pece of Saltfische — viij Dyschis.

CHILDRE of HOUSHOLD in OFFICES.

SERVICE for a Meas of Childeryn off houshold in Offices at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst Childe of the Wairdrobe a Childe of the Bakhous a Childe of the Squyllery and a Childe o'th' Chariote — j Meas.

SERVICE for Childre of Houshold in Offices.

ITEM a Loof of Brede a Pottell of Bere and a Pece of Saltfische — j Dysche.

CLERKIS in HOUSHOLD.

SERVICE for ij Meas of Clerkis in houshold at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst the Clerk of the Signett the Clerk of the Kechyng the Coffurer ij Clerks of the Foren Expences the Clerk o'th' Warks the Clerk of the Brevements Clerk Avenar Clerk of the Dormount book and the Clerk of the Werynge book — ij Meas.

SERVICE for Clerks in Houshold.

ITEM to ather Meas a Loof of Breide a Pottell of Bere Half a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Saltfische — iiij Dyschis.

GENTYLLMEN SERVAUNTS in HOUSHOLDE.

SERVICE for v Meas of Gentyllmens Servaunts at Suppar upon Tewisday in the Rogacion days Furst iiij Servaunts of my Lords Brothers a Servaunt of my Lordis Kynswomans iiij Servaunts of the Chamberlayns a Servaunt of the Tresaurers a Servaunt of the Deanys a Servaunt of the Secretarys a Servaunt of the Almonars and ij Servaunts of ij of my Lordis Counsaill a Servaunt to two Gentyllmen

Ushers a Servaunt to two Kervers a Servaunt to two Sewars
ij Servaunts to two Cupberers a Servaunt to ij Gentilmen Waiters
for the Boord-end and a Servaunt to two Marshallis of the Halle
— v Meas.

SERVICE for Gentilmen Servaunts in Houshold.

ITEM to every Meas a Loof of Breid a Pottell of Bere Half
a Dysch of Buttre and a Pece of Saltfysche — x Dyschis.

XVI.

THIS IS THE ORDER of all such LYVERAYS of BREID
BERE WYNE WHITE-LIGHTS and WAX as shall be allowid
Dayly in my Lordis Hous fro Michaelmas to Michaelmas thorowt
the Yere As to say from Alhallowtide to our Lady day in Lent for
Hole Lyverays and from our said Lady day unto Alhallowtide Half
Lyverays And what they shall have at their said Lyverays dayly as the
Namys of the Persons and what Persons they be and what they shall
have allowid them hereafter followith.

The NAMYS of LYVERAYS of BREDE BERE WYNE
and LIGHTTS.

The LYVERAYS for my Lord and my Lady.

FIRST two Manchetts a Loof of Houshold Breid a Gallon of
Bere a Quarte of Wyne a Pound of White Lightts conteynng
xij Candles and vj Sysez Viz. iij to my Lordis Footsheit and iij to
my Ladys Chambre.

LYVERAYS for my Lord Percy and Maister Thomas Percy.

ITEM a Manchett Half a Loof of Brede a Potell of Bere iij White
Lightts and a Syse.

LYVERAYS for the Nurcy for my Lady Margaret and Maister
Ingeram Percy.

ITEM a Manchett Half a Loof of Brede a Potell of Bere and
iij White Lyghtts.

LYVERAYS for my Ladys Gentyllwomen.

ITEM a Manchett a Pottell of Bere a Quarte of Wyne and
iij White Lyghtts.

LYVERAYS

LYVERAYS for my Lordys Brether.

ITEM a Manchet a Pottell of Bere a Quarte of Wyne and iij White Lyghts.

LYVERAYS for every of my Lords Hede Officers and Counsaill Viz. the Chamberlayn The Steward The Tresaurer The Countroller And the Counsaill.

ITEM a Manchett Half a Loof of Houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere a Quarte of Wyne and iij White Lyghts.

LYVERAYS for the Dean of the Chapell.

ITEM a Manchett a Potell of Bere a Quarte of Wyne and iij White Lyghts.

LYVERAYS for the Sub-dean of the Chapell and Preists if thay be two and if they be mo to have larger Lyveray.

ITEM a Quarter of a Houshold Loof of Brede a Quarte of Bere and a White Light.

LYVERAY for Gentyllmen Ushers.

ITEM a Quarter of a Houshold Loof of Breid a Quarte of Bere and a White Lyght.

LYVERAYS for Gentyllmen of Housholde.

ITEM Half a Loof of Houshold Breide a Pottell of Bere and two White Lyghts.

LYVERAYS for the Maister of Gramer in Houshold.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Houshold Brede a Quarte of Bere and a White Lyght.

LYVERAYS for Gentyllmen of the Chapell and Childer.

ITEM a Loof of Houshold Breid a Gallon of Bere and iij White Lyghts.

LYVERAYS to the Chambre of Yomen Officers Yomen Waiters and Grome Officers in Houshold lying all togeder.

ITEM a Loof of Houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere and a White Light.

LYVERAY for the Clark of the Signett and the Clark o'th' Foryn Expensis.

ITEM a Quarter of an Houshold Loof of Brede a Quarte of Bere and ij White Lyghts.

LYVERAY for my Lordis Almonar.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Houshold Breid a Quarte of Bere and a White Lyght.

LYVERAY for the Countynghous and Clarks of Houshold.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Houshold Brede a Quarte of Bere and ij White Lyghtts.

LYVERAY for the Porter Lodge.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Houshold Brede a Quarte of Bere and iij White Lyghtts.

LYVERAY for the Stable.

ITEM a Quarter of a Loof of Houshold Brede a Pottell of Bere and ij White Lyghtts.

XVII.

THYS YS THE ORDER of all such HOOLE LYVEREYS of WOD and COOLES as ar allowed within my Lordis hous in Wynter As to say from Alhallowtyde unto our Lady day in Lent And what they shall have for theyre sayde Lyverey dayly As the Namys of the Persons and what they be and what they shall have allowed theme that ar dayly in the hous hereafter followith.

The NAMYS of LYVEREYS of Fewell as to say WOODE and COOLES.

NAMYS	SHIDES	COOLES
My Lordes great Chambre where he dyeneth - - - - -	} Furste — j — j bz. ij peks	
My Ladys Chambre where she lyeth		
My Lordes Chambre where he maketh hym redy - - - - -	} Item — ij — j bz. iij peks	
My Lordes Lybrary - - - - -		
The Knyghtts Chambre - - - - -	Item — j — j bz. iij peks	
My Lorde Percy Chambre - - -	Item — ij — ij p ^c .	
The Nurcy if my Lordes Childer be byneth - - - - -	} Item - - - ij p ^c .	
My Lordes Brether - - - - -		
Maister Chambreleyn - - - - -	Item — j — ij p ^c .	

The

NAMYS	SHIDES	COOLES
The Steward - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Tresaurer - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Countroller - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Surviour - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
Gentyllmen Strangeors as to say } Knyghttes Esquyers and Gentilmen } to theire Chambre - - - - - }	Item — j —	j p ^c .
The Dean o'th' Chapell - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
Kervers Sewers Cupberers and Gen- } tyllmen Waiters - - - - - }	Item - - -	j p ^c .
My Lordes Warderobe - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Allmonar - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Maister of Grammer as to say } j p ^c . for his Lyvery and j p ^c . for the } Scolehous - - - - - }	Item - - -	ij p ^c .
Gentyllmen Ushers - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Countyng Hous - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Porter Lodge - - - - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Clarkys o'th' Sygnett and Foren } Expensis - - - - - }	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Maister and Childer of the Chapell	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Revestry oones in the Weiike - -	Item - - -	j p ^c .
The Halle - - - - -	Item — j —	iiij bz.
The Kechynge - - - - -	Item — ij —	vj bz.
The Kechynge when they bake in the } grett Oryn - - - - - }	Item Fagottes	vj
The Kechynge when they bake in the } litle Oryn - - - - - }	Item Fagottes	iiij
The Brewhouse at every Brewynge - -	Item Fagottes	iiij score xvj
The Backehouse at every Bakynge - -	Item Fagottes	xvj

XVIII.

THYS YS THE ORDRE of all such HALF LYVEREYS of
WOOD and COLES as ar allowed wythin my Lordes hous this
Yere As to say Half Lyvereys to be served in Somar as to say from
our

our Lady day in Lent th'Anunciacion unto Michaelmas next ensuyng As the Namys of the Chambres which shal be allowed theyre said Half Lyverey hereafter followith in this Booke.

NAMES	SHIDES	COOLES
My Lades Chambre where she lyeth -	Furst — j — j bz.	
My Lordes Chambre where he makith } him redy - - - - - }	Item — j — j p ^c .	
My Lords Lybrary - - - - -	Item — j — j p ^c .	
My Lorde Percys Chambre - - - - -	Item — j — j p ^c .	
The Nurcy if my Lordes Childre ly } byneth - - - - - }	Item . - j p ^c .	

XIX.

THEYS BE THE DIRECCIONS taken by my Lorde and his Conseill at Wresill upon Sonday the xxviijth day of Septembre which was Michaelmas Day in the iijth Yere of the reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kynge Henry the viijth concernynge the PROVISION of the CATOR PARCELLS as well of FLESCH as of FYSCH which shall be provyded for thrugheout the Yere And at what tymys of the Yere And what Cator Parcells shal be provided and ordenyd to be served in my seyde Lordes hous at the Meells for the Clerkys of the Kechynge to be executed hereafter followyth in this Booke.

W E E K L Y.

FYRST it is devysed that from hensforth no CAPONS to be bought bot onely for my Lordes owne Mees and that the said Capons shal be bought for ij *d.* a pece leyn and fed in the Pultry and that Maister Chambrereyn and the Stewardes be served with Capons if theyre be Straungers syttyng with theym.

M O U N T H L Y.

Item yt is thought good that PYGGES be bought so they be good and at iij *d.* or iiij *d.* a pece for of a Pygge there may be mayde to serve iiij Mees.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought good to by GEYSSE so that they be good and for iij *d.* or iiij *d.* at the moste seynge that ij or iiij Mees may be served thereof.

WEEKELY.

WEEKELY.

Item it is thought goode that CHEKYNS be bought for my Lordes Mees onely and Maister Chambreleyn and the Stewards Mees so that they be at ane ob. a pece.

WEEKELY.

Item it is thought goode that HENNYS be bought from Crystynmas to Shroftyde so they be good and at ij *d.* a pece and my Lord Maister Chambreleyn and the Stewardes Mees to be served with theym and noo other.

WEEKELY.

Item it is thought good to by PEGIONS for my Lordes owne Mees Maister Chambreleyn and the Stewardes Mees so they be bought after iij for j *d.*

WEEKLEY.

Item it is thought good that CUNYS be bought for my Lorde and Maister Chambreleyn and the Stewardes Mees if theire be Straungers syttyng with theym so they be bought after ij *d.* a pece and be goode.

YERELY.

Item it is thought goode that my Lordes SWANNYS be taken and fedde to serve my Lordes hous and to be paid fore as thay may be bought in the Countre seyng that my Lorde hathe Swannys inew of hys owne.

MOUNETHLY.

Item it is thought good that no PLUVERS be bought at noo Season bot oonely in Chrystynmas and princypall Feestes and my Lorde to be servyde therewith and his Boordend and non other and to be boght for j *d.* a pece or j *d.* ob. at moste.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTS.

Item it is thought that CRANYS muste be hadde at Crystynmas and other principall Feestes for my Lordes owne Mees so they be boght at xvj *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item it is thought in like wyse that HEARONSEWYS be bought for my Lordes owne Mees so they be at xij *d.* a pece.

MOUNETHLY.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought goode that MALLARDES be bought onely for my Lordes owne Mees so they be good and boght for ij *d.* a pece.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought good that noo TEYLLES be bought bot if so be that other Wyldcfowll cannot be gottyn and to be at j *d.* a pece.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought good that WOODCOCKES be hade for my Lordes owne Mees and non other and to be at j *d.* a pece or j *d.* ob. at the moste.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought goode that WYPES be hade for my Lordes owne Mees onely and to be at j *d.* a pece.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought good that SEEGULLES be hade for my Lordes owne Mees and non other so they be good and in season and at j *d.* a pece or j *d.* ob. at the moste.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item it is thought good that STYNTES be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees and non other so they be after vj a j *d.*

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item QUAYLLES in like wyse to be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees and non other at Pryncipall Feestes and at ij *d.* a pece at moste.

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item SNYPES to be bought for my Lordes owne Mees at Pryncipall Feystes so they be good and after iij a j *d.*

M O U N E T H L Y.

Item PERTRYGES to be bought for my Lordes Mees and at ij *d.* a pece yff they be goode.

A T P R I C I P A L L F E E S T E S.

Item REDESHANKES to be bought at Principall Feestes for my Lordes owne Mees after j *d.* ob. the pece.

A T

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTS.

Item BYTTERS for my Lordes owne Mees at Principal Feestes and to be at xij *d.* a pece so they be good.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item FESAUNTES to be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees at Principall Feestes and to be at xij *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTS.

Item REYS to be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees at Princypall Feestes and at ij *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item SHOLARDES to be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees at Pryncipall Feestes and to be at vj *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEESTES.

Item KYRLEWES to be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees at Pryncipall Feestes and to be at xij *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEESTES.

Item PACOKES to be hadde for my Lordes owne Mees at Principall Feestes and at xij *d.* a pece and noo Payhennys to be bought.

MOUNETHLY.

Item it is thought good that all manar of WYLDFEWYLL be bought at the fyrst hand where they be gottyn and a Cator to be apoynted for the same For it is thought that the Pulters of Hemmyng-burghe and Clyf hathe great advauntage of my Lorde Yerely of Sellynge of Cunys and Wyldefewyll.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item SEE-PYES for my Lorde at Princypall Feestes and non other tyme.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item WEGIONS for my Lorde at Principall Feestes and no other tyme and at j *d.* ob. the pece except my Lordes comaundment be otherwyse.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item KNOTTES for my Lorde at Principall Feestes and no other tyme and at *j d.* a pece except my Lordes Comaundment be otherwise.

AT PRINCIPAL FEESTES.

Item DOTTRELLS to be bought for my Lorde when thay ar in Season and to be at *j d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTES.

Item BUSTARDES for my Lordes own Mees at Principal Feestes and non other tyme except my Lordes comaundment be otherwyse.

AT PRINCIPALL FEESTS.

Item TERNES for my Lordes Mees oonly at Principall Feestes and non other tyme after *iiij a j d.* except my Lordes comaundment be otherwise.

MONTHLY.

Item GREAT BYRDES after *iiij a j d.* to serve for my Lordes Mees Maister Chambrleyn and the Stewardes Mees.

MONTHLY.

Item SMALE BYRDES for my Lordes owne Mees after *xij a j d.*

MONTHLY.

Item LARKYS for my Lordes owne Mees after *xij for ij d.*

MONTHLY.

Item BACON FLYKES for my Lordes owne Mees Mr. Chambrelayn and the Stewardes Mees bitwixt Candlemas and Shroftyde ells none except my Lordes comaundment be to the contrary.

YERELY.

Item that a Direccion be taken at Lekyngfeld with the Cator of the See what he shall have for every SEAM of FYSCH thorowt the Yere to serve my Lordes hous.

QUARTERLY.

Item that a Direccion be taken with my Lordes Tenauntes of Hergham and to be at a serteyn with theme that they shall serve
my

my Lordes hous thurghewt the Yere of all manar of FRESH
WAYTER FYSCHE.

Y E R E L Y E.

Item it is thought good that there be a counnt made with the
Cator by great for EGGES and MYLK for the hoole Yere if it can
be so doyn what for a Gallon of Mylke and how many Egges for *jd*.

Y E R E L Y.

Item that from hensforth that theire be no HERBYS bought
seinge that the Cookes may have herbes anewe in my Lordys
Gardyns.

Y E R E L Y E.

Item a Warraunt to be sewed out Yerely at Michaelmas for
xx SWANNYS for th'expenchez of my Lordes hous as too say for
Cristynmas Day v — Saynt Stephyns Day ij — Saynt John Day ij
— Childremass Day ij — Saynt Thomas Day ij — New Yere Day ij
— ande for the xijth Day of Cristynmas iiij Swannys.

XX.

Y E R E L Y.

THE COPIES of the WARRUNTS to be sewed oute Yerely
for SWANNYS for th'expenchez of my Loordes hous after
this forme followynge.

WELBILOVED I greete you well ande woll ande charge you
That ye delyver or cause to be deliverd unto my welbiloved Ser-
vauntes Richard Gowge Countroller of my hous ande Gilbert
Wedall Clarke of my Kitchinge for the use and expencez of my
saide hous nowe against the Feest of Christynmas next comynge
Twenty SIGNETTS to be taken of the breed of my Swannys
within my Carre of Arrom within my Loordeship of Lekingfeld
within the Countie of Yorke whereof ye have the kepinge Ande
that ye cause the same to be deliverd unto theme or too oone of
theme furthwith upon the sight hereof Ande this my writinge for
the delyverey of the same shal be unto you agenst me and toffore
myne Auditours at youre next accompte in this bihalf sufficient
Warrunt ande Discharge Geven undre my Signet and Signe

Manuell at my Manoure of Lekingfeld the xxij^d daye of Novembre in the vth Yere of the reign of our Sovereign Loorde Kyng Henry the viijth.

To my welbiloved Servaunt the Balliff of my Lordeship of Lekingfeld afforesaide ande Kepar of my seid Carre at Arrom ande to the Undre Kepar of the same for the tyme beinge.

Y E R E L Y.

The COPIES of the WARRAUNTS maide to the Receyvours Yerely for th'assignement of suche MONEY as they must deliver for the kepinge af my Loordes hous.

WELBILOVED I Greete you well and woll ande strately charge you withoute delay as ye intend to have me your goode Loorde and well exchewe that at may ensewe unto you for the contrary dooinge at your jeopardie Fail not 'to' content ande pay too my welbiloved Servaunts Richard Gowge Countrooller of my hous ande Gilbert Weddell Clarke of my Kitchinge standinge charged with my hous for the furste payment of th'assignement assigned to theme for the kepinge of my saide hous for this Yere beggynnyng at Michaelmas in the vth Yere of the reigne of oure Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth of the Revenus of my Landes within your receite in the Countie of Northumberland of the Yere endyng at the saide Michaelmas The Some of cix l. of suche Money as is due unto me upon th'audicte at the saide Michaelmas Geven undre my Signett at my Manor of Lekingfeld the xixth day of Novembre in the vth Yere of the reign of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth.

To my Trustie and Welbiloved the Receyvour of all my Lands within the Countie of Northumberland for the tyme beinge.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBILOVED I Greete you well and woll ande strately charge you withoute delay as ye intend to have me your goode Loorde and woll exchewe that at may ensewe unto you for the contrary dooinge at your jeopardie Fail not to content ande pay to my Welbiloved Servaunts Richard Gowge Countroller of my hous ande Gilbert Wedell Clarke of my Kichinge standinge charged with my saide hous for the iiijth payment of th'assignement assigned to theme for the

the kepinge of my saide hous for this Yere begynnyng at Michaelmas in the vth Yere of the reign of our Sovereign Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth of the revenus of my Lands within your receyte in the Countie of Yorke due unto me of the Martynmas Ferm payabill att Candlemas the Some of cclviij *l.* xix *s.* j *d.* — Geven undre my Signett at my Manor of Lekingfeld the xixth day of Novembre the vth Yere of the reign of our Soverain Lorde Kynge Henry the viijth.

To my Trustie and Welbiloved the Receyvor of
all my Landes within the Countie of Yorke
for the tyme beinge.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that vij Warrauntes be maide Yerele for th'assignement of suche MONEY as is appointed to theme that hayth the charge of my Lordes hous to be maid after the forme of the Warraunts affore written that ys to say THREE in the Furste Quarter bitwixt Michaelmas and Crystynmas Viz. One to the Receyvor of Northumbrelande for clx *l.* One to the Receyvor of Cumbreland for c *l.* One to the Receyvor of Yorkeshyre for lxxvij *l.* viij *s.* Whiche Money to be payd of the revenus due uppon th'audits yerely TWO Warrunts in the Secounde Quarter bitwixt Crystynmas and our Lady day in Lentt Viz. One Warrant to the Receyvor of Yorkeshire for cclviij *l.* xix *s.* j *d.* Oone too the Receyvore of Northumbrelande for cvij *l.* iij *s.* x *d.* Whiche Money too be payde of the Martynmas Ferm of the saide Shires ONE Warraunt in the iij^d Quarter bitwixt our Lady day and Midsomer to the Receyvor of Cumbreland lx *l.* of the Martynmas Ferm of the saide Shires whiche is payabill bot than And OONE Warrant in the quarter bitwixt Midsomer and Michaelmas to the Receyvor of Northumbrelande for cxxj *l.* ix *d.* Whiche Money to be payde of the Whitsonday Ferm of the saide Shires WHICHE is in full contentacion of the Some assigned for the kepinge of my Lordes hous Yerely.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM xvijth WARRAUNTS for xxix DOES for th'expense of my Lordes hous bitwixt Ahhollowdey and Shraftide Yerely Viz. A Warraunt for ij Does at Spofforde for Alhallowday A Warraunt for iij Does at the Great Parke of Topclyff for the iij firste Wekes bitwixt Alhallowday and Cristynmas A Warraunt for iij Does oute of the Litle Parke of Topclyff for the iij secounde Wekes bitwixt Ahhollowday and Christynmas ande A Warraunt for ij Does oute of
Helagh

Helagh Parke for the ij last Wekes bitwixt Alhollowday and Cristynmas A Warraunt for ij Does oute of Lekingfeld Parc for Cristynmas day A Warraunt for oone Doe oute of Catton Parke for Sainte Stephyns day A Warraunt for ij Does oute of Newseham Parke for the Hallydaies bitwixt the saide Saynt Stephyns day and Newyere day A Warraunt for ij Does oute of Helagh Parc for the Wark dayes bitwixt Newyere day and xijth day A Warraunt for ij Does oute of the Great Parke of Topclyff And a Warraunt for one Doe oute of the Litle Parc of Topclyff for the xijth day of Cristynmas A Warraunt for oone Do oute of Spofford for the first week bitwixt xijth day of Cristynmas and Shroftide A Warraunt for one Doe oute of the Litle Parc of Topclyff for the ij^d week A Warraunt for one Doe oute of the Great Parc of Topclyff for the iij^d week A Warraunt for ij Does oute of Helagh Parc for the iijth weke and vth week and A Warraunt for oone Doe oute of Lekingfeld Parc for the vjth Week Ande a Warraunt for oone Doe oute of Catton Parke for the vijth Week And a Warraunte for two Dose out of Spofforth Parke for Newyer day.

The DERE appointed oute of every Parc in Winter as hereafter folloyth.

WARRAUNTS for the hous in Winter is xvij

Spofford	- - - - -	v
Great Parc of Topclyff	-	vj
Litle Parc of Topclyff	-	v
Helagh	- - - - -	vj
Lekingfeeld	- - - - -	ij
Catton	- - - - -	ij
Newseham	- - - - -	ij

The Nombre of Does is — xxix.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM xj WARRAUNTS for xx^d BUKKES for th'expense of my Lordes hous bitwixt May day ande Hallyroode day next followynge Viz. A Warraunt for oone Buk oute of the Great Parc of Wressili for the firste week after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukkes oute of the Great Parke of Topclyff for the ijth ijth and iijth week after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukks oute of the Litle Parc of Topclyff for Whitsonday ande the saide week whiche is the vth week after

after May Day A Warraunt for ij Bukkes oute of Spofford Park for the vjth and vijth Weeke after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukkes oute of Helagh Parke for the viijth and ixth Weeke after May day A Warraunt for one Bukk oute of Lekyngfeeld Parc for the xth week after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukks oute of Catton Parc for the xjth and xijth week after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukks oute of Newseham Park for the xijth and xiiijth week after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukks oute of the Great Parc of Topclyff for the xvth and xvjth Week after May day A Warraunt for ij Bukks oute of the Litle Parc of Topclyff for the xvijth and xviiijth Week after May day Ande j Warraunt for oone Bukk oute of Spofforde Park for the xixth Week after May day.

The DERE appointed oute of every Parc in Somer as hereafter followith.

WARRAUNTS for the hous in Somer is xj.

Great Park of Topclyff	- - -	v
Litle Park of Topcliff	- - -	iiij
Great Parc of Wressill	- - -	j
Spofforde Park	- - - -	iiij
Helagh Park	- - - -	ij
Lekyngfeeld Parc	- - - -	j
Catton Parc	- - - -	ij
Newsham Parc	- - - -	ij

The Nombre of Bukks is — xx:

XXI.

DAILY.

ITEM that the BREVEEMENTES of th'EXPENSEZ of the HOUS be kept every day in the Countynghous at TWO TYMES on the DAY that is to say FIRST tyme incontynent after the DYNNAIR Ande the SECOUNDE tyme at after SOPAR when Lyverys is served at hye tymes as principall Feestes as Crystynmas Estre Saint-George-Tyde Whitsontide ande Alhallowtide ande at any other tymes when there is any great repaire of Straungers in the hous bicaus th'Officers shall not forgett for long beringe of it in there myndes.

DAILY.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Brevements breve every Straunger by name that commethe to my Loordes hous.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Kechinge see that the service that is appointed in the Booke of Direccions for th'Expensez of my Loordes Hous be observed and kept without inbrigementt ande to be examyned every day what lakks thereof to the ententt that the Officers shall not parlune it to there prouffitt if there be any butt that it rynne oonely to my Lordes prouffitt.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Kechynge every day at vj of the Clok or vij in the Mornynge fail not too appoint the Larderer ande Cookes and to be with the said Cookes att the strikyng outte of the Meesses of Beefs Mutons Veles and Porkes that shal be cutt oute for the service for my Lorde and the Hous aswell for Braikefasts as for Dynnar ande Sopparr Ande that they maik ande strike oute there Meesses after the quantite accordinge to the Order of the Direccions for th'expencez of my Loordes Hous to th'ententt that they shall nather maik it lesse nor more for excedinge Bott accordynge to the Ordre of the Book.

WEEKELY.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Kechynge shall affore they maik any Barganne for Provision of any maner of gross Empcion for kepinge of my Loordes Hous that they maik my Lorde privey theretoo affore the Barganne be concluded to th'entent that they may knowe whether his Lordeship will agre to the said prices or not if my saide Lorde be at home ande if his Lordeship be absentt thanne to maik suche of his Lordeship Counsaill or Servaunts that my saide Lorde leefs in trust too see which he haithe apointed prevey to the saide Empcion affore the Barganne be concluded to th'ententt that they may see whether they have maide there Bargans in dewfull tyme or nott.

MONTHLY.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Kechinge at th'ende of every Mouneth taik the Remaneth and sett the Price upon the Heed of every thinge that Remaneth what it is worth And to maik a Bill of
all

all the clere expenses of the said Moneth and to rate every man what he standes in a Meel 'the' Day ande the Week and what th'hoole Mouneth drawith too in the hous.

M O U N E T H L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Kechynge maike a Bill of the Deficyentts of every Officer singularly by hym sellf what Deficient he fallith in the Mouneth if any of theme so fall with the Price and Some Ande to maike a Bill what every Defficient of every Officer drawith too ande to present it to my saide Lord at every Mouneth end.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Kechinge cast up every day the Chequyrroll ande the Straungeours ande deduct the Vacauntes too see how th'Expenses of the Brevementts woll wey togeder ande whanne they finde a Deffawtt too refforme it furthwith ande shew the said Officers there Deffawttts in there mysbrevynge if they be soo founde.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarkes of the Keechinge see that whensoever it shall fortune my Loorde to goo in the Kyngs Service beyonde the See that all his Loordeships Household-Servauntes that goith over with his Lordship the saide tyme that they have no Household Wages from the day that they goo oute upon with his Loordship to the day that they com home agayn Whiche haith the Kyngs Wages of my saide Loorde by the Day Ande thanne they to be entered into Wages in the Chequyrroull when they com home butt from that day that they com home on.

W E E K E L I E.

ITEM it is Ordenede by my Loorde ande his Counsaill that whensoever any of his Lordship Servauntes be comaunded to ride on Message in Winter Viz. from Michaelmas The which tyme Winter-Horssemeat begynneth at To Saint Ellyn day next after The which tyme the saide Winter-Horssemeat goith oute at That every of theym be allowed for the tyme of his being furth in his Journay within the saide space ij *d.* for every Meall ande ob. for every his Baiting Ande for his Hors every day ande night of his saide Journay iiij *d.* Viz. a penny for his baiting ande ij *d.* at night for his provounder The whiche is in all for a Man and his Hors in the daie in Winter viij *d.* if it be Etting-Daie Ande if it be Fasting-Daie than ij *d.* to be

abaited The which is *vj d.* on a Fasting-Day within the said space from Michaelmas to Saint Elyns Daie ANDE whensoever any his saide Lordeship Servauntes be comaunded to ride on Message in Somer Viz. from Saint Ellyns daie the which tyme Somer-Horsmeet begynneth at unto Michaelmas next after The which tyme Somer-Horshmet endeth at That every of theym for the tyme of his Journay within the said space be allowed *ij d.* for every Meele ande ob. for his Baiting ande for his Hors every day of his said Journay within the saide space to be allowed a penny ob. Viz. ob. for his baiting ande a penny at nyght for his gressing The which is in all for a Man and his Hors on the daie in Somer *vd. ob.* if it be Etting-Daie And if it be Fasting-Daie than *ij d.* to be abaited for a Meall The which is but *ijj d. ob.* on every Fasting-Day within the said space from Saint Elyns day to Michaelmas Provided alway that whensoever any suche Parsonne the which is comaunded too ride and doth tarry at his Journay end for suche causeth as he haith to doo in his Message there than he to be allowed weekly for the tyme of his tarrying there *xiiij d.* for hymself Viz. *ij d.* a daie for hymself for his Mealls and *xij d.* for his Hors if it be in Winter Viz. *j d. ob. quadr.* a daie for his Hors Ande in Somer to be allowed Wekelie for the tyme that he so tarries at his jorney-ende consernyng his busynes *xiiij d.* for hym self as is afforesaid Viz. *ij d.* a Daie for hymself for his Mealls And *vijj d.* for his Hors Viz. a penny the day for his Gress Ande *j d.* more at all.

W E K E L I E.

ITEM it is Ordeyned by my Loorde and his Counsaill that whensoever the Clarkes of the Keching Clarkes of the Brevements or any other Officers of Household ar comaunded to ride furth consernyng the Provision for th'Expenses of his Lordeshipps Hous That every of theym be allowed *vijj d.* on the daie for hymself and his Hors if it be in Winter Ande in Somer to be allowed *ij d.* for every Meall and ob. every Baiting And a penny for his Hors gressing on the daie and night for the tyme of his being furth consernyng the Provision for the Hous And if it fortune any of the said Clerkes or other Officers whiche ar comaunded to ride furth consernyng the Provision for th'Expenses of the hous soe that they must tarry at any place where there provision lies by the space of a Week or of a Mouneth that than they to tarry there ande to be allowed weeklie after *xiiij d.* a week for there Borde Wages And *xij d.* for there Hors if it be in Winter Ande in Somer after *xiiij d.* a Week for there Boord Wagies And *vijj d.* for there Hors after a penny the daie and night And a penny more at all.

YERELIE.

YERELIE.

ITEM it is Ordeyned by my Loorde and his Counsaill at every Yeres ende that the Accompt of the Hous endes of That there shal be at every such Yere ending of the saide householde a Bill to be maide of the Remeineth of such Stuf as remeines unspent provided and bought in the Yere afforesaide With the Names of the parcells every parcell by it self With the price that it was bought fore Ande the daie of the moneth that it was bought on The said Bill to be a Memorandum to be put in the Book of Householde for th'Ordre of the hous of the New Yere thorow the levis of the Book which is ordered for the hous Bicaus they shall not have it written in the said Book bicaus the Some of the Remeineth Yerely is not certayn and therefore the Parcells thereof is thrawn in the Somes of the Parcells of the Somes of Money bicaus the Parcells of the Remaneth cannot keep alway a certayn Some but some Yere more and some Yere les as the case doth require nor alway one manner of Parcells to be the Remaneth nor of like valor as they be other Yeres bicause the Stuf that is best cheep which must be expended the most of that stuf is best to be provided and bicaus that the said Remaneth of the Stuf unspent of the Yere affore ended shal be the first Som paid in partie of payment of the Some of th'Assignment apointed for the keping of my Lordes hous for the New Yere Wherefore this said Article is maide for the knowlege of th'ordre thereof bicaus it shal be Yerelie the first Som and Parcell paid for the hous.

YERELIE.

ITEM too be paide too the Stiwarde Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching whiche stonds charged for to maike provision for cclxvij Quarters and a Bushell of Otes after xx *d.* the Quartar for th'expenses of xxvij Hors of my Lordes standing in his Lordeship Stabill at the charge of the Hous for one Hole Yere Viz. vj Gentle Hors — iiij Palfraies as to say Oone for my Lady and iij for iij Gentlewomen — Hobbies and Naggs iij as to say Oone for my Lorde to ryde on Oone led for my Lord ande One spare—Sumpter Hors ande Maill Hors iij Viz. One for the Bedd One for the Coffurs ande One for the Maill — vj Hors for thaym that ar at my Lordes horssing as to say a Yong Gentleman Hors that is at my Lordes finding The Yoman of the Stabill Hors A Grome of the Chambre Hors at my Lordes finding A Grome of the Sterop Hors Ande ij Horses for the Sumptermen that leedes the Sumpter Hors — vij Chariot Hors to

draw in the Charriot AFTER xj Quarters and iij Bushells for every Hors in the saide Hoole Yere after j Peck on the daie for a Hors Which amountith to the Some for a Hors in the saide hoole Yere xvij s. xj d. ob. ANDE soo the hoole Some for the saide xxvij Hors for an Hole Yere is xxv l. xj s. xd. ob. if it be at xx d. a quartar.

HALF YERE.

ITEM that the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching whiche dooth stonde charged provide for cxxxij quarters iij bushells dimid. bz. of Otes after xx d. the quarter for the provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for an half Yere after a Pek on the daie for a Hors Whiche comes to v quarters dimid. and a bushell demid. for a Hors in the said half Yere which amountith to the Some for a Hors in the said half Yere to ix s. v d. ob. quadr. Ande so th'hoole Som for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide half Yere is xij l. xv s. xj d. quadr. if it be at xx d. the quartar.

QUARTARLY.

ITEM that the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Kechinge which dooth stonde chargid provyde for Lxxvj Quarters vj Bushells and a Pek of Otes after xx d. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Quarter of a Yere after j Pek on the daie for a Hors which comes to ij Quarters vj Bushells and iij Peks for a Hors in the saide Quarter of the Yere which amounts to the Som for a Hors in the saide Quarter iij s. viij d. ob. quadr. dimid. Ande so the Hoole Som for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Quarter of the Yere is vj l. vij s. xj d. ob. dimid. quadr.

MOONETHLY.

ITEM that the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching which doeth stonde charged provyde for xxv Quarters ij bz. dimid. of Otes after xx d. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Mouneth after a Pek on the daie for a Hors which comys to vij bz. dimid. for a Hors in the said Mouneth which amountith to the Some for a Hors in the saide Mouneth xvij d. ob. quadr. Ande so the Hoole Some for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Mouneth is xliij s. ij d. quadr. if it be at xx d. the Quarter.

WEEKELIE.

ITEM that the said Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching which doeth stond charged provide for v quarters vj bushells

bushells and a pec of Ootes after xx *d.* the quarter for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Week after a Pek on the daie for a Hors which comes to vij pekks for a Hors in the saide Weeke whiche amountith to the Some for a Hors in the saide Week iiij *d.* quadr. dimid. and soo the Hoole Some for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Week is ix *s.* ix *d.* ob. if it be at xx *d.* the Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching whiche dooth stond charged provyde for vj bushell iiij pekks of Otes after ij *d.* ob. the Bushell for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Daie after a Pek on the Daie to every Hors whiche comes to the Some for every Hors on the saide Daie ob. dimid. quadr. Ande soo th'hoole Some for the saide xxvij Hors on a Daie is xvj *d.* ob. quadr. dimid. if it be at ij *d.* ob. the Bushell and after xx *d.* the Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM to be paide to the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching that dooth stond charged 'to' provyd for cxxxij Quarters dimid. and dimid. Bushell of Beanys after ij *s.* the Quarter for Hors Breed to be maide of for th'Expenses of xxvij Hors of my Lordes to stond in his Stabill at the charge of the Hous Viz. vj Gentle Hors — iiij Palfries as Oone for my Lady ande iiij for my Ladys Gentlewomen — Hobbies and Naggs iiij as to say Oone for my Loorde to ride on One to leed and One spare — Sumpter Hors ande Maill Hors iiij Viz. One for the Bedd One for the Coffurs ande One for the Maill — vj Hors for theme that is at my Lordes horssing Viz. A Yong Gentleman Hors that is at my Loordes finding The Yoman of the Stabill Hors A Grome of the Chambre Hors at my Loordes finding A Grome of the Sterop Hors Ande ij Hors for the Sumptermen that leeds the Sumpter Hors — Ande vij Charriot Hors to draw in the Charriot After v Quarters v Bushell and a Half of Beans for every of the said Hors in the Yere Whereof to be maide dccccxij Loofs of Hors Breed Viz. of 'every Quarter clxxij Loofs after viij Loofs j *d.* Ande thereof is allowed to be served iiij Loofs on the Daie to a Hors for Provaunder As to say Great Hors Palfraies Sumpter Hors Charriot Hors and Maill Hors And for every Nagg ij Loofs which amountith to the Some in th'hoole Yere xj *s.* iiij *d.* ob. for every Hors for Provaunder in Beanys after this said price And so th'hoole Some of Provaunder for the saide xxvij Hors in the said Hoole Yere xvj *l.* vij *s.* j *d.* ob. If it be at ij *s.* the Quarter Also the said

said Parsons to provyde for LXXvj Quarters dimid. and ij Bushells j Pek of Beans after ij s. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors by the space of Half a Yere after iij Loofs on the Daie for One Hors which comes to ij Quarters vj Bz. and iij Peks for a Hors in the said Half Yere Whereof to be maid cccclxvj Loofs after clxxij Loofs of a Quarter Ande after viij Loofs a penny which amountith to the Some for a Hors in the said Half Yere v s. viij d. quadr. And so the hoole Some for the said xxvij Hors for a Half Yere is vij l. xiiij s. vj d. ob. quadr. if it be at ij s. the Quarter.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM that the saide Steward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching that dooth stond charged provyde for xxxviij Quarters iij Bushell dimid. Pek of Beanys after ij s. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Quarter of a Yere after iij Loofs on the Day for a Hors for Provaunder Which comes to a Quarter iij bz. and a Pek dimid. for a Hors in the said Quarter Whereof to be maide ccxxxiiij Loofs after clxxij Loofs of a quarter and after viij Loofs j d. Which amountith to the Some for a Hors in the said quarter ij s. x d. And soo th'hoole Some for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors in the said quarter is lxxvj s. ix d. quadr. dimid. if it be at ij s. a Quarter.

M O U N E T H L Y.

ITEM that the said Steward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching that dooth stond charged provyde for xij Quarters of Beannys after ij s. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors for the space of a Mouneth after iij Loofs on the Daie for a Hors for Provaunder Which comys to iij bushell iij pekks for a Hors in the said Mouneth Whereof to be maid iiij score x Loofs after viij Loofs a penny Whiche amountith to the Some for a Hors in the said Mouneth xj d. quadr. and soe th'hoole Some for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors in the said Mouneth is xxiiij s. if it be at ij s. a Quarter.

W E E K E L I E.

ITEM that the said Steward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Kiching provyde for iij Quarters of Beans after ij s. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Week after iij Loofs on the Daie to a Hors for Provaunder which comes to iij pekks dimid. for a Hors in the Week after ob. quadr. the pek Whereof to be maid xxj Loofs after viij Loofs a penny Which comes to the Some for a Hors in the Week ij d. ob. Ande so th'hoole
Some

Some for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors in the said Week is *vj s.* if it be at *ij s.* a quarter.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching provyde for *iiij* bushells dimid. of Beans after *iiij d.* the Bushell for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors for a daie Whereof to be maide *iiij* score *iiij* Loofs after *viiij* Looffes *j d.* Whiche comes to *iiij* Looffes on the daie for a Hors for Provaunder and after quadr. dimid. for a Hors on the daie Ande so th'hoole Some for the said xxvij Hors for a Daie is *x d.* quadr. if it be at *ij s.* a quarter.

YERELIE.

ITEM that the said Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching that doth stond chargied provyde for *Lxxvj* quarters dimid. *ij* bushells and a pek of Beans after *ij s.* *viiij d.* the quarter for Hors Breed to be maid of for th'expenses of my Loords Horsses in household for a Hoole Yere Some of the Beans *x l.* *iiij s.* *ix d.* ob. Ande also to maike provision for *cxxxij* quarters dimid. and dimid. Bushell of Otes after *xvj d.* the quarter for th'expenses of my said Lordes Horsses in household for the said Hoole Yere Some of the said Otes *x l.* *iiij s.* *viiij d.* Some *xx l.* *ix s.* *vj d.* Whereof *x l.* *iiij s.* *ix d.* ob. is appointed to be paide to the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Kiching for the first payment Viz. for the provision of *xxxvij* quarters *iiij* bushell dimid. pek of Beans *cij s.* *iiij d.* to be provided at Alhallowtide Ande for provision of *Lxxvj* quarters dimid. *ij* bushells and a Pek of Ootes *cij s.* *iiij d.* to be provided at the said Alhallowtide to be paid at the saide Cristynmas which Beans and Ootes ar appoynted to serve fro the saide Michaelmas unto our Ladie daie next folloing Ande to be paide to the saide Parsons for the secound payment at Ester *x l.* *iiij s.* *ix d.* Viz. for the provision of *xxxvij* quarters *iiij* bushells dimid. pek of Beans to be provided at Candlemes after Seed tyme *cij s.* *iiij d.* ob. for the provision of *Lxxvj* quarters dimid. *ij* bushells *j* Pek of Otes to be paide at the saide Ester *cij s.* *iiij* quadr. to be provided at the said Candlemes affore Seed tyme Which Beans and Otes provyded at the said tyme is appointed to serve from our said Ladye daie in Lent to Michaelmas next folloing And so th'hoole Some appointed for the provision of the said Beans and Ootes for th'expenses of the said Hors for oone hole Yere for the charge of the hous is *xx l.* *ix s.* *vj d.*

YERELIE.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM to be paide to the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarkes of the Keching for to provyde for iiij score Looode of Hay after ij s. viij d. the Looode for th'expenses of my Loordes Horsses standing in his Lordeship Stabill at the charge of the hous as to say vj Gentill Hors to stonde in the Stabill at Hay and Hard Meat by the space of the Hoole Yere which ar allowed after every Hors in the said hoole Yere iiij Lood of Hay xxiiij Lood — iiij Palfraies Whereof One for my Ladie ande iiij for iiij Gentlewomen to stond in the Stabill at Hay and Hard Meat by the space of Half a Yere after a Looode dimid. for every Hors in the said Half Yere vj Loodes—iiij Hobbies and Naggs Viz. One for my Loorde to ride on One to be ledd and One to spare to stond in the Stabill at Hay and Hardmeat by the space of the Hoole Yere after ij Looode dimid. for every Nagg in the saide Yere vij Looode dimid. — iiij Sumpter-hors ande Maill Hors Viz. One for the bedd One for the Coffurs and One for the Maill to stond in the Stabill at Hay and Hardmeat by the space of th'hoole Yere after iiij Looode for every Hors in the saide Yere ix Loodes — vj Hors for theym that is at his Lordeship Horssing as to say William Worme Hors The Yoman of the Stabill Hors A Grome of the Stabill Hors A Grome of the Sterop Hors Ande ij Horsses for the ij Sumptermen that leedes the Sumpter Hors to stonde in the Stabill by the space of half a Yere after a Looode dimid. for a Hors in the said half Yere ix Loodes — vij Great Trotting Hors to draw in the Charriot to stand in the Stabill at Hay and Harde-meat by the space of the hoole Yere after iiij loode dimid. for every Hors in the said Yere xxiiij Looode dimid.—Ande iiij Myllne Hors as to say ij to draw in the Milln and one to carry Stuf to the Milln and fro the Milln to stonde in the Stabill by the space of the said hoole Yere after iiij loode dimid. for every Hors in the said Yere And Half a Looode les for theym all in the said Yere x loodes.

H A L F Y E R E.

ITEM to be paide to the saide Stieward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarks of the Kiching that dooth stond chargied provide for iiij score xiiij loods dimid. of Hay after ij s. viij d. the Looode for th'expenses of my Lordes Horsses standing in his Lordeship Stabill at the charge of the hous for one Halfe Yere Some xij l. viij s. Which is appointed to be paide to the said Parsons at Michaelmas in th'end of the Yere And so th'hoole Some to be paid for full contentacion of the said Hay for my Lordes Horsses for an hoole Yere is

M O U N E T H L Y.

ITEM it is Ordeyned that thees Horsses folloing in the charge of the hous be put to Gress Yerely from Saint Elyn daie unto Michaelmas next folloing as the names of theym hereafter folloith Viz. iiij Palfrays Whereof one for my Ladie ande iij for iij Gentlewomen vj Hors for theme that ar at my Lordes Horssing Viz. A Yong Gentlman Hors at my Loordes finding The Yoman of the Stabill Hors A Grome of the Chambre Hors at my Lordes finding A Grome of the Sterop Hors And a Nagg for the Chariotmen to ride upon And ij Hors for the twoo Sumptermen that leedes the Sumpter Hors And at Michaelmas the said Hors is to be taken up again to the Stabill and to stond at hard meat to Saint Elyn daie next after being in the New Yere for th'accompt of the hous of the Yere folloing and so to be ordeyned and kept Yerelie.

D A Y L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered that the Clarkes of the Keching whensoever they taik Brevementes that th'Officers of Householde doth breve in the Countinghous The said Clarkes to write th'Officers Surname to th'entent whensoever the Deficients be drawyn and castyn by th'audit in th'Officers necks of household that he shall not thraw the said deficients in an Officer neck whiche occupieth whiche Deficient was in the tyme of hym that is departed but that he shall maik it knowne in whoos tyme the said Deficients was in.

AT every REMEVING of my Lordes Hous.

ITEM a Chequirroll to be maide at all such tymes when his Lordeship brekith up Hous of the Names of the Parsons that shall be within at meat ande drink with my Lorde ande to gif attendaunce uppon his Lordeship To be Signed with my Lordes hand.

AT every REMEVING of my Lordes Hous.

ITEM a Chequirroull to be maide of the Names of the Parsons that shall goo to Borde Wagies in the Town where his Lordeship lieth to his Lordeship remeve and settes up hous agayn To be signed with my Lordes hande.

AT every REMEVING of my Lords Hous.

ITEM a Chequirroull to be maide of the Names of the Parsons that shall go affore unto the place where his Lordeshipp remeves

unto for the preparing of all thing there To be signyd with my Lordes hand.

AT every REMEVING of my Lordys Hous.

ITEM a Chequirroull to be maide of the Names of my Lordes Houshold Servaunts that be absent aswell aboute his Lordeship busynes as there owne busynes Ande to have no Borde Wagies allowed theym for the said Cause To be signyd with my Lordes hande.

AT every REMEVING of my Lords House.

ITEM a Chequirroull to be maide of the Names of my Lordes Houshold Servautes appointed to bide still in any place by my Lordes comaundment Ande for what causes they be left there behind Ande the said Chequirroull to be signyd with my Lordes hande.

AT every REMEVING of my Lordes Hous.

ITEM a Chequirroll to be maide at all such tymes when my Lorde breks upp hous of the Names of the Parsons that be at Borde Wagies at the charge of the Hous by my Lordes Comaundment Whiche my Lord giffeth theym for there Frendes saiks notwithstanding that they ar not entered in the Chequirroll Ande to be signed with my Lordes hande.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM a bill to be made at th'ende of every Mouneth of the clere Expenses of my Lordes Hous for the saide Mouneth Ande every Man to be rated what he standes in the meall the Day the Weeke ande the Mouneth.

YERELY.

ITEM that the Clarkes of the Kechyn or of the Brevements every Yere bring my Lorde a Bill of the Remaneth takyn at the saide Michaelmas be looked uppon Ande if it amount to a more Some than the Remaneth whiche is set in the begynnyng of Orders of Household than so much as it amountith to more to be abated in the Fyrste Warraunt for the Assignement of the house in the first quarter bitwixt Michaelmas ande Cristynmas Yerely Ande if the Remaneth fortune to be less than is appointed in the begynnyng of the Booke of Orders that than the Fyrst Warraunt for the Assignement of the hous in the fyrst quarter bitwixt Michaelmas ande Cristynmas be made so muche more as the money wanting of the saide Remeneth bicaus of making oute of the hoole Assignementt.

YERELY.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the Clarks of the Kitchyng or of the Countyng Hous make my Lorde a Bill Yerely at Michaelmas at th'ende of the Yere what Remaneth of the Monay assigned for the kepyng of the hous for that Yere to there hands comyng As to say remanyng of the Household Wagies of the Chapell Wagies of the Wynter Horssmeat Yerely of the Totiell Some of the Remaneth remanyng unspent of the saide Yere or any other Empcions that ar bought better cheep then the prices appointed in the Booke of Orders of the House That my Lorde may se what remaned spared for thees foresaid causes.

Y E R E L Y.

THE COPY of the FYRSTE WARRAUNT for th'Assignement of my Lordes House When the Remaneth is more than is rated in this Booke.

WELBILOVIDE I grete you wele ande wol ande charge you (all excuses and delayes laide aparte) as ye intende to have me youre goode Lorde ande wol excbew that at may ensewe unto you for the contrary doying Ye faill not furthwith uppon the sight hereof to content ande pay to my welbilovid Servaunts Robart Percy Countroller of my house ande Gilbert Weddell Chief Clark of my Kytchyn standyng charged with my saide house this Yere in full contentacion for the first payment of th'assignement assignide unto theym for kepyng of my saide house for this Yere begynnyng at Michaelmas in the vjth Yere of the reign of our Soverain Lorde King Henry the viijth of the Revenus of all my Lands within Yorkeshire whiche shal be dew unto me at this Audiet to your hands comyng to my Coffers where is seen by me ande my Counsaill that ye do pay but the Some of cxlj l. xj s. vj d. ob. quadr. in full contentacion of there Some assignede for there Fyrst Payment at this tyme of ccxxxvj l. xs. iij d. quadr. Seyng that they have receyvede in the price of divers Victualls in there last Remaneth remanyng of the Yere ended at Michaelmas the Some of lxxvj l. xs. iij d. quadr. Which makith up the foresaide Some assigned theme for the Fyrst Payment of the Fyrst Quarter Whiche Remaneth amountith to more than the Remaneth accustomed in the Booke of Orders by the Some of xvij l. viij s. v d. quadr. For whiche concideracion there is clere payd unto theym at this tyme bot the Som of cxlj l. xj s. vj d. ob. quadr. bicaus of the batement of the foresaide xvij l. viij s. v d. quadr. whiche they have more in the Remaneth of this Yere than they hadd the last Yere

GEVEN at my Castell of Wresill the xiiijth day of October in the vjth Yere of the reign of our Sovereign Lorde King Henry the viijth.

TO my Trusty Servaunt WILLIAM WORM
Gentleman Usharr of my Chambre my
Coffurer and Generall Receyvour of all my
Landys in the North Parties for this Yere.

Y E R E L Y.

THE COPY of the LAST WARRAUNT for th'Assignement
of my Lords Hous.

WELBILOVYD I grete you wele ande wol ande strately charge you without delay as ye intende to have me your good Lorde ande wol exchew that at may insew unto you for the contrary doying at your jeopardy Fail not to content ande pay to my welbiloved Servaunts Robart Percy Countroller of my Hous ande Gilbert Weddell Cheef Clarke of my Kichyng standyng charged with my saide House for the vijth and last payment of th'Assignement assigned unto theym for the kepyng of my saide Hous for this Yere begynnnyng at Michaelmas in the vjth Yere of the reign of our Sovereign Lorde Kyng Henry the viijth and shall ende at Michaelmas next following of the Revenus of all my Landes in Northumbrelande to your handes comyng dewe to my Coffers of the Whitsonday Ferm payabill at Lambmes Ye content and pay the Some of ciiij*l.* xiiij*s.* ix*d.* in redy Monay over ande besids that they have xv*l.* vj*s.* charged upon theym the saide tyme as parcell of there Assignement as in the Fermes of divers Meddowes ande Pastures at Lekyngfeld ande Wresill as it appereth more playnly in the Booke of Orders of my saide Hous for the makyng up of cxxj*l.* ix*d.* assigned unto theym in the iiijth quarter bitwixt Midsommer and Michaelmas Whiche is in full payment of there Hole Assignement for this Hoole Yere endyng at the said Michaelmas next for to come GEVEN under my Signet and Sign Manuell at my Manour of Lekynfeld the xxjth day of Novembre in the vjth Yere of the reign of our Soverayn Lorde Kyng Henry the viijth.

TO my Trusty Servaunt WILLIAM WORME
Gentleman Ushar of my Chambre my Coffu-
rer ande my Receyvoure Generall of all my
Lands in the North Parties for this Yere.

YERELY.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the Clarke of the Kitchyng or of the Countynghous make my Lorde a Bill Yerely at Michaelmas at th'ende of the Yere of every gross Empcion bought that Yere for th'expenses of my Lords Hous What it doth excede if any be above the prices appointed in the Booke of Orders of the Hous That my Lorde may see wherein he is charged more for that caus in the saide gross Emptions.

W E E K L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered ande Agreide by my Lorde his Heed Officers ande Counsaill that the Baker shall Aunswarr my Lorde of every Quarter of Wheet in Manchetts DCXL after ij Maunchetts to a Loof of household Breed Of Household Breed cciiij score ande of Trenchor Breed cciiij score bicaus the Loofs of the Trenchor Breed be larger than the Loofs of Householde Breed.

M O U N T H L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered ande Agreed by my Lorde his Heed Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be vj Quarters of Malt brewed at every Brewynge in his House thrughoute the Yere Whereof to be maide at every Brewing of every Quarter of Malte whiche is brewed in my Lords Hous in Winter xij Hoggesheds after ij Hoggesheds to a Quarter And in Somer xj Hoggesheds after ij Hoggesheds of a Quarter Some a Hoggeshed les at all Bicaus the said Beere must be maide bygger in Somer than in Winter for turnynge.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered by my Lorde his Heed Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Carcass of Beef LXiiij Stroks whiche is after xvj Stroks of every Quarter and after iiij Tilde in every Quarter and after iiij Stroks in every Tylde.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered by my Lords Heed Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Carcass of Muton xij Stroks after iiij Stroks in every Quarter.

DAILY.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Orderede by my Lords Heede Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Veell xvj Stroks after iiij Stroks of every Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Orderede by my Lords Heed Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Pork xxⁱ Strokes after v Strooks in every Quarter.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered by my Lordes Heedes Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Saltfische called a Lyng Fische vj Stroks after iij Strooks in a Side.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM it is Orderede by my Lords Heede Officers of Householde and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Saltfische callede a Habberdyn Fische iij Stroks after ij Stroks in ather Syde.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered by my Lordes Heede Officers of Householde and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Salt Salmon xij Stroks after ' iij Stroks*' in every Quarter.

W E E K E L Y.

ITEM it is Ordered by my Lords Heed Officers of Household and Counsaill that there shal be strikkyn of every Stokfische iij Stroks after ij Stroks in every Side.

XXII.

A BREWYING at WRESILL.

FYRSTE paide at Wresill for vi quarters of Malte after v s. the quartir — xxx s.

Item paide for vi lb. Hopps for the saide Brewynge after j d. ob. the lb. — ix d.

* The MS. read ' iij Stroks': but this must be a mistake.

Item paide for v score Faggitis for the saide Brewynge after v Fagotts j *d.* ande after ij *s.* the c. — xx *d.*

SUMMA xxxij *s.* v *d.*

Wherof is made xij Hoggeshedes of Beyr Every Hogeshede contenyng xlvij Gallons Which is in all cccciij^{xx} xvj gall. aftir ob. qu. the Gall. Save iij *s.* vij *d.* les at all — xxxij *s.* v *d.*

A BREWYNG at WRESILL and carryede to TOPCLIF.

Fyrste paide for vj quarters Malte at Wresill after v *s.* the quarter — xxx *s.*

Item paide for vj lb. Hopps for the said Brewyng after j *d.* ob. the lb. — jx *d.*

Item paide for v score Faggots for the said Brewyng after v faggotts j *d.* — xx *d.*

Item paide for Carriage of the said Brewyng from Wresill to Borrow-brigg by watir Viz. xij Hoggeshedes whiche makith iij Tonns after iij *s.* v *d.* the Tonne and a penny more at all — xij *s.* iij *d.*

Item paide for the Hire of iij Wanyes for carrying of the said iij Tonne from Borrow-brigg to Topclyf after viij *d.* for the Hyer of every Wayne — ij *s.*

SUMMA xlvij *s.* ix *d.*

Wherof is made xij Hoggeshedes of Beyr Every Hoggeshede contenyng xlvij gallons Whiche is in all cccciij^{xx} xvj gallons after a Penny the Gallon and iij *d.* les at all Which is derer by qu. in every gallon Save iij *s.* iij *d.* les at all — xlvij *s.* ix *d.*

MALTE bought at WRESILL ande carried to TOPCLIF
to be brewed there.

Fyrste paide for vj quarters of Malte bought at Wresill aftir v *s.* the quarter — xxx *s.*

Item paide for Carryage of the said Malte from Wresill to Borrow-brigg by watier aftir viij *d.* the Carriage of every quartir — iij *s.*

Item paid for the Hire of a Wayn for Carriage of the said Malte from Borrow-brig to Topclyf — viij *d.*

Item

Item paid for vj lb. Hopps for the saide Brewynge aftir j *d.* ob. the lb. — jx.

Item paid for v^{xx} Fagotts for the said Brewyng after v Fagotts j *d.* and after ij s. c. — xx *d.*

SUMMA xxxvij s. j *d.*

Wherof is made xij Hoggesheds of Beyr Every Hoggs. contenyng xlvij Gallons Which is in all cccciij^{xx} xvj Gallons aftir ob. qu. the Gallon Ande xij *d.* more at all Whiche is better cheep by qu. in every gallon Save x *d.* more at all — xxxvij s. j *d.*

MALTE bought at TOPCLIF ande Brewede there.

Fyrste paide for vj quarters Malt bought at Topclif after vj s. viij *d.* the quarter — xl s.

Item paide for vj lb. Hopps for the said Brewyng aftir j *d.* ob. the lb. — jx *d.*

Item paide for v^{xx} Fagotts for the saide Brewyng after v fagotts a penny ande aftir ij s. c. — xx *d.*

SUMMA — xlij s. v *d.*

Wherof is made xij Hoggeshades of Beyr every Hoggsheed contenyng xlvij Gallons Whiche is in all cccciij score xvj Gallons aftir ob. qu. dimid. the Gallon And v *d.* more at all Which is derrer by dimid. quad. in every Gallon save vij *d.* more at all — xlijs. v *d.*

BEYR brewyd at REPONNE.

ITEM paide for xxiiij Barrells of Beyr bought at Reponne Which maketh xij Hoggeshades Every Hoggesheed contenyng xlvij Gallons Whiche is in alle cccciij^{xx} xvj Gallons aftir ij *d.* the Gallon Whiche is deerer by j *d.* dim. quad. in every Gallon save vij *d.* les at all Than any of the other Wayes — iiij *l.* xvj s.

XXIII.

THE NAMES OF ALL MANER OF BILLIS that must be made the Houshold at DIUERS TYMES of the Yeir as hereafter followith Ande at whatte TYMES they shal be maide.

THEES

THEES BILLIS following to be maid Yeirly at **MICHAELMES** for the ful fynishing of all maner of Billes for the **OLDE YEIR** ending at the said Michaelmes for the Hous As the names of them hereaftir followith.

FURSTE a Bill of the Remaneth of all the Stuf Remanyng unspente provided for th'exspencis of my Lordes Hous endid at Michaelmes Yeirely.

ITEM a Bille of Paymente of Quartir Wagies to the Gentlemen of my Lordes Chapell from Midsomer to Michaelmes.

ITEM a Bille of Chekke of Paymente of Borde Waigies of my Lords Servauntes from Midsomer to Michaelmes.

Item a Bille of Payment of Somer Horssemete to my Lordes Servauntes of the Riding Houshold from Sainte Elynne Day to Michaelmes to be made at Michaelmes.

Item a Bille of the Chekke of the saim.

Item a Bill of Paymente of Wagies to my Lordes Houshold Servauntes for the Half Yeir begynnyng at our Lady daye in Lente ande ending at Michaelmes.

Item a Bill of Chek of the saim.

Item a Bill of the Naimes of all maner of Creditours with the Names of all maner of Stuf taiken of them for th'exspences of my Lordes Hous for the Yeir ending at this Michaelmes whiche be unpaide foir.

Item a Bille of the Names of the Parsons that been absente as well aboute my Lordes business as their owne busines in the saide Quarter from Midsomer to Michaelmes.

Item a Bill of Chekk of the Quartir Waiges of the Gentlemen of my Lordes Chappell from Midsomer to Michalmes.

THEIS BILLIS folloing to be made Yeirly at **MICHAELMES** for the **NEW YEIR** begynnyng at the saide Michaelmes for the Hous As the Names of theme hereaftir followeth.

FYRST the Hoole Chequirroill of the Noubre of this Yeir.

Item a Quartir Chequirroill of all my Lordes Servauntes to be in Hous from Michaelmes to Cristenmes.

Item a Bill of my Lordes Servauntes that haithe no Borde Waiges allowid bicaus they have Licens to go about their owne busines from Michaelmes to Sainte Androw-tyde.

Item a Bill of my Lordes Houshold Servauntes that shal be within at Meat and Drinke wheir my Lord ande my Laidy lieth to my Lord set upp his Houss again.

Item a Bill of the Names of my Lordes Servauntes that shal gif their Attendaunce upon my Lord and my Laidy Ande to be at Bourde in the Towne wheir my Lord lieth.

Item a Bill of the Names of the Parsonnes appointed Yeirly at Michaelmes by my Lord and his Counsaill to be of the Riding Houshold ande to have Winter Horssmeat allowed theime.

Item a Bill of the Naimes of my Lordes Ordinary Offycers and Servauntes appointid to be Quartir Waiters in every of the iiij Quartirs of the Yeir.

Item a Bill of the Noumbre of all the Horssis of my Lordes ande my Laidies that ar apointid to be at the charge of the Hous for the Hoole Yeir.

Item a Bill of the Names of the Parsonnes that ar mo in the Rowmes of the Chequirroil thanne ar apointed in the Booke of Orders of the Hous abidyng in the Hous at Michaelmes.

Item a Bill of the Names of the Parsonnes that wantis in the Rowmes of the Noumbre appointed in the Booke of Orders to be in the Chequirroill at the saide Michaelmes.

Item a Bill of the Names of the Personnes that ar daly in the Houss and shal be at Meat and Drinke this saide Quartir from Michaelmes to Christenmes which be not in the Chequirroill at this saide Michaelmes.

Item a Bill of the Names of the Parsonnes that ar in the Chequirroil ande Ordeignid to go to Borde Waigies in the Towne from Michaelmes to Christenmes ande not to be at Meat and Drink in the Houss.

Item a Bill of all suche Stuf as is to be provided for th'expences of my Lordes Houss for the Quarter from Michaelmes to Cristenmes.

Item a Bill to be made in the Quartir from Michaelmes too Cristenmes yf my Lorde braike up Houss of the Naimes of the Parsonnes that shal be at Bord Waigies at the charge of the Houss by my Lordes Comaundemente whiche be not in the Chequirroill the saide Quartir.

Item

Item a Warraunte for taikyng upp of Swannes for th'exspences of my Lordes Houss for the Quartir from Michaelmes too Christenmes.

Item vij Warrauntes for the Hoole Assignemente for keaping of my Lordes Houss the saide Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmes.

Item xvij Warrauntes for xxix Dois for th'exspences of my Lords Houss for this Wynter of this Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmes.

Item a Bill of Cheke of the Payment of Quartir Waiges to the Gentilmen of my Lordes Chapell for the Quarter bitwix Michaelmes and Cristynmes.

Item a Bill to be maide Yerely at Mychaelmes of the Namys of the Parsons which shal be within at Meat and Drink wher my Lord kepith his Secrete House and to brevid at Strangers.

THEIS BILLYS following to be made Yerly at CRISTYNMAS for that Quarter as the Namys of them hereafter folloith.

FIRSTE a Quartar Chequirroill off my Lordes Housholde Servaunts to be in Hous from Cristynmas to oure Lady day in Lentt.

Item a Bill of the paymente of the Quartar Wages too the Gentillmen of my Lordys Chapell from Michalmas to Christynmas.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys of the Chequirroill appointed to goo to Borde Wages the saide Quartar from Cristynmas to oure Lady day in Lente.

Item a Bill of the Chekk of Paymente of Borde Wages to my Lords Servaunts from Michalmas to Cristynmas.

Item a Bill of the Chekk of the Parsonnys absence of the names of theym that wente to Borde Wages the saide Quartar from Michalmas to Cristynmas.

Item a Bill of the Parsonnys that arr mo in the Rowmys in the Chequirroill than ar appointed in the Booke of Orders in the Hous abiding in the Hous at Cristynmas.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that wants in the Rowmys of the Noumbre appointed in the Booke of Ordours to be in the Chequirroill now at the saide Cristynmas.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that ar daily in the Hous ande shal be at Meat and Drynke in the Hous this saide Quartar from
s 2
Cristynmas

Cristynmas to oure Lady day in Lente whiche be not in the Chequirroill at the saide Cristynmas.

Item a Bill of alle the Creditours that haith any Monay owing unto theym for Stuf takyn for th'expenses of my Lordys Hous for the saide Quartar from Michaelmas to Cristynmas.

Item a Bill of the Namys of alle such Stuf as is to be provided for the saide Quartar.

Item a Bill to be made in the saide Quartar from Cristynmas to oure Lady day if my Lorde breake up Hous of the Namys of the Parsonnys that shal be at Borde Wages at the Charge of the Hous by my Lords Comandment whiche be not in the Chequirroill.

Item a Bill of Chek of Quarter Waigeth * to the Gentilmen of my Lordes Chapell for the Quarter bitwix Cristynmes and our Ladie Daie in Lent.

THEIS BILLES following to be made Yerely at our LADY DAYE in Lente for that Quarter as the Namys of them hereafter followith.

FIRSTE a Chequirroill of all my Lordys Houshold Servaunts to be in Hous from our Lady Day in Lente to Midsommer.

Item a Bill of Payment of Quarter Wages to the Gentlemen of my Lords Chappell from Cristynmas to oure Lady Day.

Item a Bill of Paymente of Wages to my Lordes Householde Servaunts for Thalf Yere begynnyng at Michaelmas ande ending at our Lady Day.

Item a Bill of the Chekk of Thalf Yere Wages to my Lordys Household Servaunts from Michaelmas to our Lady Day.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys appointed Yerely at Saynt Elyn day to be of the Riding Householde ande to have Somer Horssemeat allowid them.

Item a Bill of the Parsonnys of the Chequirroill appointed to go to Borde Wages from our Lady Day to Midsommer.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that ar mo in the Rowmys in the Chequirroill thanne ar appointed in the Booke of Ordours of the Hous abiding in the Hous at our Lady Day.

* So in the MS. for 'Quarter Wages.'

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that wants in the Rowmys of the Noubre appointed in the Booke of Ordours to be in the Chequirroill at our Lady Day.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsons that ar daily in the Hous at Meat ande Drinke from oure Lady Day too Midsommer whiche be not in the Chequirroill at our said Lady Day.

Item a Bill of the Namys of all manar of Creditours that haith any Monay owing unto them for Stuf takynne for th'expences of my Lords Hous for the saide Quarter from Cristynmas to our Lady Day.

Item a Bill of the Namys of all suche Stuf as is to be provided for the Hous for this saide Quarter from our saide Lady Daye to Midsommer.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that been absent as well aboute there own Business as my Lordes Busyness the saide Quarter from Cristynmas to our Lady Day.

Item a Bill to be made in the saide Quarter from our Lady Daye to Midsommar if my Lorde breake up Hous of the Namys of the Parsonnys that shal be at Borde Wages at the Charge of the Hous by my Lords Comaundemente whiche be not in the Chequirroill the said Quarter.

Item a Bill of Chek of the Payment of Quarter Wages to the Gentilmen of my Lordes Chapell from our Lady Daye in Lent to Mydsomer.

THEIS BILLYS folloing to be made Yerely at MIDSOMMER for that Quartar as the Namys of them hereafter followith.

FIRSTE a Quartar Chequirroill of alle my Lordes Housholde Servaunts to be in Hous from Midsommer to Michaelmas.

Item a Bill of the Payment of the Quarter Wages to the Gentlemen of my Lords Chappell from our Lady Day to Midsommer.

Item a Bill of the Parsonnys of the Chequirroill appointed to goo to Borde Wages the saide Quarter from our Lady Day to Midsommer.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that ar mo in the Rowmys in the Chequirroill thanne ar appointed in the Boke of Ordours of the Hous abiding in the Hous at Midsomar.

Item

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Parsonnys that wants in the Rowmys of the Noubre appointed in the Booke of Ordors to be in the Chequirroill at the saide Midsommar.

Item a Bill of the Chekk of Payment of Borde Wages to my Lords Servaunts in the Chequirroill the saide Quarter from our Lady Day to Midsommar.

Item a Bill of Paymente of Winter Horssemeat to my Lords Servaunts of the Riding Household from Michalmas to Saint Elyn Daye to be made at Midsommar.

Item A Bill of Chekk of Payment of the Winter Horssemet to my Lords Servaunts of the Riding Household to be made at the saide Midsommar.

Item a Bill of the Namys af the Parsonnys that ar daily in the Hous at Meat and Drinke from Midsommar to Michaelmas whiche be not in the Chequirroill at the said Midsomar.

Item a Bill of alle the Creditours that haith any Monay owing unto theym for Stuf takyn for th'exences of my Lords Hous for the saide Quarter from oure Lady Day to Midsommar.

Item a Bill of the Namys of all suche Stuf as is to be provided for the Hous this saide Quarter.

Item a Bill of the Namys of the Personnys that been absent as well aboute my Lords Business as there own Business this saide Quarter from our Lady Day too Midsommar.

Item a Bill to be made in the saide Quarter from Midsommar to Michalmas if my Lorde breake up Hous of the Namys of the Parsonnys that shal be at Borde Wages at the Charge of the Hous by my Lords Commandment Which be not in the Chequirroill the saide Quarter.

Item a Bill of Chek of the Payment of Quarter Wagies to the Gentilmen of my Lords Chapell from Mydsomer to Mychelmes.

XXIIII.

THEIS BE THE BILLS that must be made MOUNETHLY every Mouneth thurrewte the Yere.

ITEM Bilyys of the Remaneth to be made at the ende of every Mouneth.

Item that a Bill of the Deficients of every Officer be made at th'ende of every Mouneth.

Item

Item a Bill to be made to my Lorde for a Pye at the ende of every Mouneth of the clere Expenses of my Lords House for the saide Mouneth Ande every Man to be ratidd what he standys in the Meall the Daye the Weke ande the Mouneth.

Item to make my Lorde a Bill at th'ende of every Moneth what Monay is Receyvide for th'expensis of my said Lordys Hous.

Item to make my Lorde a Bill at th'ende of every Moneth what Monay is laide oute for Stuf bought for the Expensis of my Lordys Hous the saide Mouneth.

Item to make my Lorde a Bill at th'ende of every Mouneth what Stuf is provided for the saide Hous ande unpaide fore.

XXV.

THEIS BE THE BILLS that must be made at every REMEVALLE when my Lorde braks up Hous.

FIRSTE a Chequirroil of the Parsonnes that schal be within at Meat and Drinke where my Lorde is and gif there Atendaunce upon my Lorde.

Item a Chequirroil of the Parsons that schal goo to Borde Wagies in the Towne where my Lorde lieth to my Lorde Set up his Hous agayn.

Item a Chequirroill of the Parsonnes that shal go afore unto the Place where my Lorde remevith unto and make reddey for my Lorde there.

Item a Chequirroil of the Parsonnes that be absent as well by Licence as about there owne Busines ande to have no Bordewages alowid theme for that cause.

Item a Chequirroil of the Parsonnes appointedde to abide still in any place by my Lords Comandement ande for what cause.

Item a Chequirroil of the Parsonnes that be atte Borde Wages at the charge of the Hous ande not in the Chequirroil whiche my Lorde giffith theme for there Friends saike.

Item a Chequirroil too be made of suche Parsonnes as shal be at Meate and Drinke daily wheir my Lord shall keap his Hous at suche tymes as he brakithe up his Houshold Ande how they shall serve at Mealls ande outhir tymes.

XXVI. A

XXVI.

A SHORTE DRAUGHT made of TH'ORDER of my Lordes SERVAUNTES of the RIDING HOUSHOLDE As well Winter as Somer How they shal be appointed to gif their Attendaunce daily at every tyme when my Lorde rides As hereaftir followith.

THE NAMES of all suyche PARSONS that RIDES befoir with hym that goith to taikie up my Lordes Lodginges when his Lordeschipp rides — v.

FYRSTE A Yoman Uscher of the Chamber for taking of my Lordes Lodginges.

ITEM A Clarke of the Keching to go befoire to se all thinges takyn in for the Offices against th'Officers cuming.

ITEM A Yoman Uscher of the Hall for Herbigiours for my Lordes Servauntes.

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbere for keping of my Lordes Chaumbere.

ITEM A Yoman or Groim Cooke to go befoire for making redy for my Lorde.

THE NAMES of the PARSONNES that goith before daily with the CLOITHSAKKE — iiij.

FIRSTE a Yoman or Groim Porter for keping the Yaites.

ITEM a Grome Sumpterman for the Clothsakke with the Bedde.

ITEM a Grome Sumpterman for the Clothsakke with the Coffurs.

ITEM All Gentlemen Servauntes too awaite uppon the Cloithsakkes.

THIES BE THE NAMES of the PARSONNES that shal ride befoir my Lorde when His Lordschip rides. — jx.

FIRST A Yoman of the Seller to ride befoire with the Cup,

ITEM Marschalles of the Hall.

ITEM an Officer of Armes.

ITEM

ITEM all outhur Gentlemen being their to ride befoire my Lorde in like caase.

ITEM a Gentleman Uschere of the Chambere.

ITEM a Sewar for my Lorde.

ITEM a Carver for my Lorde.

ITEM a Cupberer for my Lorde.

ITEM a Chaplayn for my Lorde.

THIES BE THE NAMES of the PARSONNES That shal attende ande com bihind my Lorde when his Lordeschip rides — xvij.

FYRST The Yoman of the Robes.

ITEM the Yoman of the Horss.

ITEM Yomen of the Chaumbere.

ITEM the Yoman of the Pantry.

ITEM the Yoman of the Buttery.

ITEM Yomen Waiters.

ITEM a Groim of the Chaumbere.

ITEM the Groim of th'Ewry.

ITEM A Clarke of the Signet.

ITEM A Clarke of the Forein Expences.

ITEM A Groim of the Waredrobe.

ITEM A Groim of the Steropp.

ITEM all outhur Yomen being with my Lorde to ride bihinde my Lorde in like caas.

XXVII.

THIS IS THE DRAUGHT of TH'ASSYGNEMENT of my Lords HOUS How it is thought good that it shal be orderid and aplied ande kept at this STYNT following for a YERE With the DEUDUCTIONS not expended to be abaited oute of the said Somme.

THE ASSIGNEMENT now is dccccxxxiij l. vj s. viij d.
 Whiche muste be more in MEAT and DRINKE ande
 WAGES if it be kept according to the Chequiroill As to
 saye — in WAGES xlv l. xiiij s. — Ande in METE and
 DRINKE cxxxv l. xvij s. — SUMMA of both the said
 Summes is more by c. iiij score j l. xj s. And so T'hoole
 Some With the foresaide Some of dccccxxxiij l. vj s. viij d.
 for the HOUS to be kepte aftir this rate appointed in the
 Booke muste be — mxxiiij l. xvij s. viij d.

THEIS AR THE PARCELLYS that ar Deducted oute of the
 foresaid Some for every maner of thing with the Valour of it that
 must be provided for the Keping of the said Hous the said Year.

FIRSTE for Lynnon Cloth to be bought — xlvj s. viij d.

ITEM for Hyer of Pewter Vessell — xl s.

ITEM for Counterfete Vessell ande Rughe Vessell to be
 bought — cx s.

ITEM for Brass Potts to be bought — xxvj s. viij d. †

ITEM for Stoon Crucis to be bought — x s.

ITEM for Se-colls to be bought — xix l. iiij s. iiij d.

ITEM for Charcoole to be bought — xx s.

ITEM for Fewell of Wodd to be bought — vij l. xvj s. ij d.

ITEM for Provaunder for my Lords Horsse — x l.

ITEM for Shoing of my Lords Horsse — xx l. †

ITEM for Rewards to Players in Cristynmas — lxxij s. †

ITEM for Costs necessary — xlvj s. viij d. †

ITEM for Chappell Wages — xxxv l. xv s.

ITEM for Houshold Wages — cliij l. vj s. viij d.

ITEM for Winter Horsse-meat — xxiiij l.

ITEM for Somer Horsse-meat — viij l.

Summa totalis of
 alle the said De- } — cccxviij l. vj s. vj d.
 ductions * is -

* This sum total does not correspond with the particulars, which amount but to 296 l. 13 s. 2 d. This makes it probable that some article is omitted above in the original copy amounting to 21 l. 13 s. 4 d. — By comparing the several articles marked above with a dagger †, with the correspondent articles in pag. 41. 45. 46. 47, it will be seen, that the sums here are wrong: As are also some of the following Calculations. They are given however exactly as they occur in the original copy.

ANDE

ANDE so T'HOOLE ASSIGNEMENT for the Hoole Yere alle the Deuductions abaited as is aforsaide oute of t'hoole Some of *mcxiiij l. xvij s. viij d.* is clere remanyng for Mete and Drinke — *Dcciiij^{xx} xvj l. xj s.*

THE HOOLE EXPENSES of *viiij^{xx} vj* Parsonnys whiche is now the full Noumber appointed in the Chequirroille aftir *ij d. ob.* a man a Meal and aftir *xvij d. ob.* a man a Weke And aftir *lxxj s. vj d.* a man for the Hoole Yere without any Vacants amountith to the Hoole Some for the foresaide *viiij* score *vj* Parsonnys for the saide Hoole Yere — *D. iiij^{xx} xiiij l. xj s. ij d.*

ANDE so ther lacks off the foresaide *Dcc. iiij^{xx} xvj l. xj s. ij d.* assigned for Meat and Drinke for t'hoole Yere *cciiij l. xj s. ij d.* whiche is apointed for *lvij* Straungers Daily thurrowoute the Yere oon with anouther aftir *ij d. ob.* a man a Day ande aftir *xvij d. ob.* a man a Weke and aftir *lxxj s. vj d.* a man a Yere for the full Stynte of Straungers to be allowed for t'hoole Yere — *cciiij l. xj s. ij d.*

XXVIII.

THE ARTICLES DAYLY.

DAILY.

FYRSTE that the saide Clerke be daily at the BREVING every daie by *vij* of the klokke in the Mornynge ande there to breve every Officer accordinge as the custome is unto halfe hour after *viiij* of the klokke Ande that there be no Brakefastis delivert unto the tyme that all th'Officers have brevidd.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements ALLOWE nather Brede Aile Bere Wyne Flesche Fysche nor noone outhier things that are Brevedde Except they se a goode cause why And if they think th'Expenses be to much Thann they to reason with th'Officers why it is so And if they se not a goode concideracion why it shulde be so Then they not to Allowe it upon them But att a Deficient.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements Allowe no WYNE for Drinkings to the Yoman or Grome of the Seller Excepte it be by Recorde of an Uscher Nor Wyne to be alowid that is servid for Mealis in the Great Chambere or in the Halle Excepte it be by Recorde of an Uscher of the Chambere or of the Halle And they to be at the Brevements.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements Allowe no BRAIKEFASTS that ar servid by any Officer But suich as ar appointed in the Bille of Braikefasts Excepte it be by the Comaundement of an Heade Officer an Usher of the Chaumber or of the Hall.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements allowe no LYVEREIS that ar servide by any Officer Excepte it be appointed in the Bille of Lyvereis Or elles by Commaundment of an Heed Officer an Uscher of the Chaumber or of the Hall.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements BREVE every Officer after outhur in Ordre As to say Furste The Grome of the Halle The Pantry The Seller The Buttery The Keching Th'Ewry And The Grome or the Kepar of the Wodyard.

DAILY.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Brevements see all maner of GROSS EMPCIONS that ar bought To be entred furthwith in the Journalle Booke when they ar bought.

DAILY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements SEE surely that every Gross Empcion that is boughte for th'Expence of my Lords Hous be broughte in And se Suerely whether it be abill Stuf or not (aftir the Price that is set upon it or not) or it be entred or occupied.

DAILY.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements see the CATOURER enter the Parcells every mornyng at the Breving time of the Officers And if he so doo not Thanne they to shewe it to the Heed Officers for to be reformed or elles to be entered over nighte every day.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that Oon of the Clarks of the Counting Hous looke daily upon the CATOURE STUF that he * bringith And that it be brought upp into the Countinghous And if it be not able Stuf nor Worth the price that he settith upon yt to deliver it hym agayne And not to be deteynidde ne occupied for my Lords use.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that if the saide Clarks of the Brevements se the Catoure raise His PRICE of his Stuf outhewise thanne he was wont to doo Thanne they to reasonne with hym upon it And if they se gudd caus why it shuld be raisidd so to allowe it And if not to abaite his Price accordinge as it is worthe.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements have an OVER-SIGHTE to every Office And if they se th'Officers of the same have any Resorte of Persons into there said Office Thanne they to shewe it to the Heed Officers for reformation of itt.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that every Daie at the Brevinge an USCHER of the Chamber to be their to Breve for the Chaumbre what Comaundement is there.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the Uschers of the Chaumbre ande of the Halle se whether the POTTES be fillid as they ought to be when the Officers bringith them or notte And if they be not Than they to shewe it to the saide Clarks at the Breving And they to refourme yt.

* i. e. the Catourer bringeth.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarke of the Brevements enquire every Daie of the Usshers at the Breving what DEFALTEIS they finde with the Officers Ande the saide Clarke to refourme the same.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that all the Officers of Household bring upp there KEIS of ther Offices every night when my Lorde is servid for alle nighte into the Counting-hous AND that they have them not down unto the tyme that they have Brevidde in the mornying Withoute an Usher A Yoman of the Chaumber or an Heed Officer Servaunte com for them ANDE also that the saide Officers bryng up there saide KEIS into the Counting-hous every day when the Latter Dynner is doon And to fetcche them agayn at iij of the Clock to serve for Drinkings.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the Brevements of th'Expenss of the Hous be kept every Daye in the Counting-hous at TWO TYMES of the Daie That is to saye Furst Tyme incontinent aftir the Dynner Ande the Second Tyme at Aftur Supper when Lyverys is servid at Highe Tymes as Principal Feests as Cristynmas Estur Sainte-George-Tide Whitsontide ande Alhallow-tide And at any outhertymes when ther is any great Repaire of Straungers in the Hous Bicaus the Officers shalle not forget for long bering of it in ther myndes.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarke of the Brevements breve every STRAUNGER by Name that commeth to my Lords House.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarke of the Keching se that the SERVICE appointed in the Book of Directions for th'Expences of my Lords Hous be observid ande kept without Imbrigement And to be examyned every Day what Lacks therof To th'entente that th'Officers shal not perluine it to there proufit if there be any But that it ry-maine onely to my Lords Proufit.

DAILY.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kechinge every daye at vj of the Clock or vij in the Mornynge faile not to appoint the LARDERER ande COOKS And to be with the saide Cooks at the Strikinge oute of the Meesses of Beffs Muttons Vealls ande Porks that shal be cut oute for the Service for my Lord ande the Hous As welle for Braikefastes as for Dynnar and Sopar ANDE that they make ande strike oute the Meesses aftir the Qwantite accordinge to th'Ordre of the Direcciouns for th'Expences of my Lords Hous To th'entent that they shalle nather make it less nor more for Exceding but according to the Ordre of the Booke.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kechinge cast up every daie the Chequirroille ande the Straungers And Deduct the VACANTS to se Howe th'Expences of the Brevements wool wey togedre And when they finde a Defalte to Refourme it furthwith Ande shewe the said Officers ther Defalts in there mysbreving if they be so found.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the Steward Tresourer Countroller or Clarks of the Keching (which Doith stand chargid) Provide for vj Busshell and iij Pekks of Otes aftir ij *d.* ob. the Busshell for the Provaundre of xxvij HORS for the Space of a Daie aftir a Pekk on the Day for every Horss — Whiche commeth to the Somme for every Hors by the saide Daie ob. dim. quad. — Ande so t'hoole Somme for the said xxvij Hors on a Dai is xvj *d.* ob. quad. dim. yf it be aftir ij *d.* ob. the Bushill And after xx *d.* the Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM to be paide to the said Steward Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Keching that doith stonde chargid to provide for cxxxiiij Quarters dim. and Demy Busshell of Beanes (aftir ij *s.* the Quarter) for HORSBREADE to be made of for th'Expences of xxvij Hors of my Lords to stonde in his Stable at the Charge of the Hous Viz. — vj Gentle Hors — iij Palfreis (as Oon for my Lady Ande Thre for my Ladies Gentlewomen) — Hobbies and Naggs iij (As to say Oon for my Lord to ride upon Oone to leed Ande Oon Spayr) — Sumpter Hors And Mail-hors iij (Viz. One for the Bedde
Oon

Oon for the Coffure And Oon for the Mail)—vj Hors for them that is at my Lords Horsinge (As to say a Young Gentleman Horsse that is at my Lords Horssing Fyndinge The Yoman of the Stabille Hors A Groim of the Chaumber Hors at my Lords finding A Groime of the Stirop Hors And two Hors for the Sumptermen that ledes the Sumptir-hors) — And vij Charriot-hors to drawe in the Charriot — AFTER v Quarters v Busshell and A half of Beanes for every of the said Hors in the Yere Whereof to be made DCCCCvij Loofts of Horsbread — Viz. of every Quarter CLXXij Loofts aftir viij Loofs a penny And therof is allowid to be servid iij Loofts on the Daie to a Hors for Provaunder As to say Great Hors Palfreis Sumpter-hors Charriot-hors and Mail-Hors Ande for every Nag two Loofts—Which amounteth to the Somme in T'hoole Yere xj s. iiij d. ob. for every Hors for Provaunder in Beanes aftir this saide price ANDE soo T'hoole Somme of Provaunder for the said xxvij Horses in the saide Hoole Yere is xv l. vij s. j d. ob. if it be at ij s. the Quarter ALSO the said Personnes to provide for LXXvj Quarters dim. ij Bush. ande a Pekk of Beanes after ij s. the Quarter for the Provaundre of the said xxvij Hors by the space of Half a Yere After iij Loofts uppon the Daie for Oon Hors Whiche cometh to ij Quarters vj Bush. and iij Pekks an Hors in the said half Yere Wherof to be made CCCCLXvj Loofts after CLXXij Loofts of a Quarter And after viij Loofs a penny Whiche amountith to the Somme for Oone Hors in the said Half Yere v s. viij d. dim. quad. AND so t'hoole Somme for the said xxvij Hors for an Half Yere is vij l. xiiij s. ob. quad. if it be at ij s. the Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM that the Steward Tresaurer Countroller or Clarks of the Kechinge provide for iij Bush. dim. of Beanes aftir iij d. the Bush. for the PROVAUNDER of the said xxvij Hors for a Daie Wherof to be made iiij score iij Loofts Aftir viij Loofts a Penny Which cometh to iij Loofs on the Daie for a Hors for Provaunder And after quad. dim. for a Hors on the daie — AND so t'hoole Somme for the said xxvij Hors for a Daie is x d. quad. if it be at ij s. the Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordred that the saide Clarks of the Kechinge whensomevir they taiketh the Brevements that th'Officers of Householde doith breve in the Countinghous The said Clarks to write th'Officers SURNAYMS to th'Entente whensomevir the Deficients be drawn and castyne by th'Auditor in th'Officers Weike of Household That
he

he shalle not thraw the said Deficients in an Officer Weke which occupieth Whiche Deficient was in the tyme of hyme that is departed but that he shall maik it knowyn in whois tyme the saide Deficients was in.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Orderedde by my Lord His Hede Officers of Household and Counsaile that there shal be strikken of every Carcass of BEIF lxiiij STROKS Whiche is after xvj Stroks of every Quarter Ande aftir iiij Tilde in every Quarter Ande aftir iiij stroks in every Tylde.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordredde by my Lords Hede Officers of Householde and Counsaile that there shal be strikken of every Carcass of MUTTON xij Stroks aftir iiij Stroks in every Quartir.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordred by my Lordes Hede Officers of Householde and Counsaile that there shal be strikken of every VEAL xvj Stroks after iiij Stroks of every Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordride by my Lords Hede Officers of Housholde and Counsaile that there shal be strikken of Every PORKE Twenty Stroks aftir v Stroks in every Quarter.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is Ordained that the saide Clarks of the Kitching shall maike a mencion in the BREVING BOOKS at every Tyme or Tymes that my Lorde or my Laidy removes oute of his Standing Houshold ande is at the charge of his Coffurs And also of his Lordship Hoim Riding agayn to his Hous With the Nounber of the Parsonnes of the Chequirroil of Houshold that awaited uppon his Lordship at every suche tyme And the Naims of the plaices that his Lordship roid unto.

D A I L Y.

ITEM it is ordeynid by my Lord and his Counsaile that the CATOURE shalle enter noone of his Percellies into the Journalle Booke at no tyme nor tymes Excepte They be by Or at the leeste Oon of them that stondeth chargid with th'Expences of the keapyng of my Lordes House Except somme of my Lordes Counsaile be

their presente AND that the saide Catoure be daily in the Counting-hous for the saide caus at the houre of Oon of the Clok at After Noon to enter his Emptions in the Journalle Booke befoire somme of my Lordes Counsaile or befoire somme of theim that stondesth chargid with the keping of my saide Lordes House ANDE the Clarke of the Keching to see this Houre kept daily and this Article executyd As they wolde advoide my Lords displeasure and stonde at their Jeopardy for the contrary doing.

DAILY.

ITEM it is ordered by my Lord and his Counsaile That the BAIKERS the BRUERS and the BUCHERS shall enter noon of their Furnintors Brasiantours nor Necanters into the Journalle Booke with noone of the Clarkes of the Counting-hous at no day tyme nor tymes Excepte They be by Or at the leest Oon of theme that so stondesth charged with th'Expences of my Lordes House Excepte somme of my Lordes Counsaile be present AND that the foresaide Baiker Brewer and Boucher be daily in the Counting-house at the Houre of Oone of the Clok at After Noone yf the cais so requires that they have any thing to enter That they may enter their Fornintors Brasiantours and Necantours in the Journalle Booke Ande to taile with th'Officers befoire somme of theime that stondesth chargid with th'Expences of my Lordes Hous ANDE that the Clarke of the Keching see this Houre kepte daily and this article executyd As they wolde advoide my Lords displeasure and stonde at their Jeopardy for the contrary doyinge.

DAILY.

ITEM it is Ordenyde by my Lorde and his Counsell to have a MOROWE MASSE-PREIST dailly now in his Lordeshipes Hous to say Masse Dailly at vj of the Clok in the mornynge thoroweowte the Yere that the Officers of his Lordeshipes Housholde may ryse at a dew Hower and to here Masse dailly To th'entent that they may com to receyve their Keys of their Offices at the Hower apoynted That they shall not nede to come to no Service afterwarde for tendinge of their Offices By reason whirof my Lorde nor Straungers shall not be unservyde at no howre nor tyme when Ushers shall comaunde.

XXIX.

TH'ARTYCLES WEKELY.

WEKELY.

FIRSTE if that any th'OFFICERS of th'OFFICES be not at the Counting-house by vij of the Clock in the Mornynge for to BREVE Thanne the saide Clarks of the Brevements to schew it to the Hede Officers for reformation thereof.

WEKELY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements Entre alle the Tailles of the FURNIUNTERS in the Journal Booke in the Counting-hous every Daie furthwith aftir the Brede be delivert to the Pantre And thenne the stok of the Tail to be delivert to the Baker and the Swatche to the Paunteler.

WEKELY.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Brevements Entre al the BRASIAINTURS in the Victual Booke in the Counting-hous at every Tyme furthwith after the Bere be deliverte into the Buttery And the stok of the Tail to be delivert to the Brewar ande the Swaiche to the Butler.

WEKELY.

ITEM that the Clarks of the Brevements Entre al the NECANTOURS at every Wekes End in the Journal Book in the Counting-hous AND when they ar Entridd the Yoman or Grome of the Larder ande the Slaughterman be boithe presente when they so entre.

WEKELY.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Brevements by th'advise of the Countroller ande the Hede Clarke of the Kechinge cause the CATOUR to go abroad in the Countrey Wekely for Byinge of Stuf in suche places as is thoughte it schal be best cheip Ande to By it seldomest aboute where my Lorde liethe Excepte it maye be hadde as goodde cheip their as outhere where.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM wheras MUSTERDE haith been boughte of the Sawcemaker affore tyme That nowe it be made within my Lordes House Ande that Oone be provided to be Grome of the Squillary that canne make it.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM that the POTTS of the Seller ande the CANNES of the Buttery be measured And if th'Officers ask more Allowance thanne they be of Thanne it to be set as a Deficiente upon there Hedes.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM it is devised that from hensforthe no CAPONNES to be boughte but oonelie for my Lords owne Mees Ande that the saide Capous schal be boughte for ij*d.* a pece leyne and fedd in the Pultrye Ande the Maister Chambreleyn ande the Stewarde be servidde with Capounnes if there be Straungeres sitting with theme.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM It is thoughte goode that CHEKINS be boughte for my Lords owne Meass onely Ande Maister Chamberleyne ande the Stewardes Meas So that they be at an ob. a pece.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM it is thoughte goode HENNES be boughte from Cristynmas to Shroftide so they be good and at ij*d.* a pece Ande my Lorde Maister Chamberleyne and the Stewards Meas to be syrvd with theme and noon outhur.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM it is thoughte goode to By PIDGIONS for my Lords Meas Maister Chambreleyne ande the Stewardes Meas So they be boughte after iij for a penny.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM it is thoughte goode that CONYES be boughte for my Lorde and Maister Chaumbreleyne ande the Steuwardes Meas if there be Straungers sittynge with theim So they be boughte after ij*d.* a pece ande be goode.

WEKELY.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM that the Clarks of the Kechinge schal afore they maikē any Berganne for Provision of any manir of GROSS EMPCION for kepinge of my Lords Hous That they maikē my Lorde privey therto afore the Berganne be concludedde To th'entent that they may know whether his Lordeschip wool agre to saide Price or not If my said Lorde be at Home ANDE if his Lordeschipp be Absente Thanne to maikē suche of his Lordeschip Counsail or Servaunts (that my Lorde leiffs in trust to see whiche he haith appointed) privey to the said Empcion afore the Berganne be concludedde To th'entente that they may se whether they have made there Bergannes in dewfulle tyme or not.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM it is Ordeynidde by my Lorde ande his Counsaile thanne whensomevir any of his Lordeschip Servaunts be comaunded to ride on message in WINTER (Viz. from Michaelmas whiche tyme Winter Horssemeat begynneth at To Sainte Elynne daie nexte after the whiche tyme the said Winter Horssemeat goith oute at) That Every of theime be allowid for the tyme of his being furth in his Journey within the said space ij *d.* for every Meal And ob. for every his Baitinge Ande for his Horse every daie ande nighte of his saide Journey iiij *d.* Viz. a Penny for his Baitinge Ande ij *d.* at nighte for his Provendour The whiche is in alle for A Man ande his Hors in Winter on the daie viij *d.* If it be Ettynge Daie Ande if it be Fastinge Daie Thanne ij *d.* to be abaited The whiche is vj *d.* on a Fastinge Daie within the saide space from Michaelmas to Sainte Elynns Daie ANDE whensomever any of his said Lordeschip Servaunts be commaunded to ride on Message in SOMER (Viz. from Sainte Elyne Day The which tyme the Somer-Horssemeat begynneth at Ande Michaelmas nexte after the whiche tyme Somer-Horssmeate endith at) That Every of theme for the tyme of his Journey within the said space be allowidde ij *d.* for every meal and ob. for his Baitynge Ande for his Hors every daie of the said Journey within the said space to be allowidde j *d.* ob. Viz. j *d.* at nyghte for his Gressinge Ande ob. for his Baitinge The whiche is in alle for a Man ande his Hors on the Daie in Somer v *d.* ob. If it be Etting Daie Ande if it be Fasting Daie thanne ij *d.* to be abaitedde for a Meal The whiche is in alle but iiij *d.* ob. ordeinary Fastinge Daie within the saide space from Sainte Elyne Daye to Michaelmas PROVIDED alwais that whensomever any suche Personne the whiche is commaunded to ride ande doith

doith tarry at his Journey Ende for suche causes as he haith to doo in his Message theire Thanne he to be Allowid Wekelie for the tyme of his tarryinge there xiiij *d.* for hym self Viz. ij *d.* a Daie for hym self for his Mealls Ande xij *d.* for his Hors If it be in Winter Viz. j *d.* ob. quad. a Daie for his Hors Ande in Somer to be alowidd Wekelie for the tyme that he so tarrieth at his Journey ende consernynge his business xiiij *d.* for hym self as is aforesaid As to saye ij *d.* a Daie for hym self for his Mealls Ande viij *d.* for his Hors Viz. a penny the Daie for his Gress Ande j *d.* more at alle.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM It is Ordeynidde by my Lord ande his Counceil that whensoever the Clarks of the Keeching Clarks of the Brevements or any outhur Officers of Household ar commaundede to ride furthe consernynge the PROVICION for th'Expens of his Lordeschipps Hous That every of them be allowidd viij *d.* on the daie for hym self ande his Hors If it be in Winter Ande in Somer to be allowidde ij *d.* for every Meal Ande ob. every Baitinge Ande j *d.* for his Hors Gressinge upon the Daie and Nighte for the tyme of his beinge furthe consernynge the Provicion for the Hous ANDE if it fortune that any of the saide Clarks or outhur Officers whiche ar commaunded to ride furth concernynge the Provicion for th'Expence of the Hous for that they muste tarry at any place where there Provicion liethe by the space of a Weke or of a Mounithe That thanne they to tarrye there Ande be allowed Weklie aftir xiiij *d.* a weke for theire Borde Wages Ande xij *d.* for theire Hors If it be in Winter Ande in Somer aftir xiiij *d.* a weke for their Borde Wages Ande viij *d.* for theire Hors aftir a Penny the daie and night Ande a penny more at al.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM that the saide Stewarde Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kytching (which doith stonde chargedde) provide for v Quarters vij Busshells ande a Peck of OOTS aftir xx *d.* a Quarter for the Provaundre of xxvij Hors for the space of a Weke Aftir a Pekke on the Daie for a Hors Whiche commethe to vij Pecks for a Hors in the saide Weke Whiche amountithe to the Somme for a Hors in the saide Weke iij *d.* qu. dim. Ande so th'oolle Somme for the said xxvij Hors in the saide Weke is ix s. ix *d.* ob. If it be at xx *d.* the Quarter.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM that the saide Steward Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitchinge provide for iij Quarters of BEANYS aftir ij s. the Quarter

Quarter for Provaunder for the xxvij Hors for the space of a Weke Aftir iij Loofts on the daie to a Hors for Provaundre Whiche cometh to iij Pecks dim. for an Horss in the Weeke aftir ob. quad. the Pecke WHEROF to be made xxj Loofts After viij Loofts a Penny Whiche cometh to the Somme for ane Hors in the Weik ij *d.* ob. AND so th'oole Somme for the Provaundre of the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Weike is vjs. if it be at ijs. the Quarter.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM It is Orderide ande agreide by my Lords Heede Officers ande Counceil that the BAKER schal aunswere my Lorde of every Quarter of WHEIT in Maunchettes cxi — aftir ij Maunchetts to a Loof of Houshold Breade — Of Household Breade cc iiij Score Ande of Trencher Breade cc iiij Score bicause the Loofts of the Trencher Breade be larger thanne the Loofts of the Houshold Breade.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM It is ordered by my Lordes Heede Officers of Householde and Counceil that there shal be strikken of every Salte Fische callidd A LYNGE-fische vj Strookes Aftir iij Stroiks in a Side.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM It is Ordred by my Lords Heede Officers of Household and Counceil that theire schal be Strykkyne of every Saltfische calledde A HABBERDYNE Fische iiij Stroiks After ij Stroiks on aither Side.

W E K E L Y.

ITEM It is ordered by my Lordes Heede Officers of Householde and Counceile that there schal be strikkynne of every Salt SAL-MOUNE xij stroiks After iiij Stroiks in every Quarter.

XXX.

TH'ARTICLES MOUNETHLY.

M O U N E T H L Y.

FIRST that the saide Clarkes of the Counting-hous or Breve-ments se the Reconynging made every Mouneth before theme in the Counting-

Counting-hous bitwixte the Tanner ande the Slaughterman of alle the HIDES of the Beiffs that ar slayne for th'Expence of my Lordes Hous.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements se the Reconynge made every Mounethe before them in the Counting-hous bitwixte the Glover ande the Slaughterman of the FELLS or SKYNNES of the Muttouns that ar slayne for th'Expence of my Lords Hous.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements se the Reconynge made every Mouneth before them in the Counting-hous bitwixt the Tallow Chaundeler ande the Slaughterman of alle the TALLOWE that cometh of the Beiffs ande Muttons that ar slayne for th'Expence of my Lords Hous.

MOUNETHLYE.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements se the Brevynge made every Mouneth before theime in the Counting-hous bitwixt the Yoman or Grome of Paistry ande the Baker of alle suche FLOURE as is Delivert oute of the Bakhous to the Kechinge.

MOUNETHELY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of Brevements entre in the Counting-hous Mounethlie alle the PRETEREAS in the title of Costs Necessary where they were wonte to be entridde before tyme aftir the Catour Parcelles of every Mounethe.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the CATOUR PARCELLIS be cast every Mouneth up to knowe whether they do Lack of the Somme that is assigned for them or ellis they excede above the said Somme.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements maike up the Pies of all th'expenduntours at every mouneths ende.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Brevements taik the REMAINES at every Mouneths ende Ande a Bille to be made of the Parcellis what remanethe Ande to be broughte to my Lorde to sec.

MOUNETHLYE.

MOUNETHLYE.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kechinge or of the Brevements maike my Lorde at every Mounethis ende a Bill of the Names of the PERSONNES That ar Daily in Hous Ande ar not in the Chequeroll Ande for what Causis they so continewe in the Hous That my Lorde ande his Conceil may taik Direccion outhur to put them in Rowmes or ellis to caus theme to departe oute of the Hous ANDE the saide Bille to be signedde with my Lords Hands.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM It is thoughte goode that PIGGIS be boughte so they be goodde Ande at iij *d.* or iiij *d.* a pece For of a Pig there may be made to serve iiij Meas.

MOUNETHLYE.

ITEM It is thoughte goode to bye GEIS so that they be goode Ande for iij *d.* or iiij *d.* at the moiste Seing that thre or iiij Meas may be served therof.

MOUNETHLYE.

ITEM It is thoughte goode as that no PLOVERS be bought at No Season but onelie in Cristynmas ande at Principal Feests Ande my Lorde to be servide therwith ande his Borde End Ande none outhur ANDE to be boughte for a penny a pece or j *d.* ob. at moiste.

MOUNETHELY.

ITEM It is thought goode that MALLARDS be bought oonelie for my Lords owne Meas So they be goode Ande bought for ij *d.* a pece.

MOUNETHELY.

ITEM It is thought goode that no TEALLIS be bought but if so be that outhur Wilde Fowel cannot be gotten Ande to be at a penny a pece.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM It is thought goode that WODCOKKS be hadde for my Lordes owne Meas ande noon outhur And to be at j *d.* a pece or j *d.* ob. at the moiste.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM It is thought goode that WIPIS be hadde for my Lords owne Meas onelie And to be at *j d.* a pece.

MOUNETHLYE.

ITEM It is thought goode that SEE GULLIS be hadde for my Lords owne Meas And noone outhur So they be good ande in Season And at *j d.* a pece or *j d.* ob. at the moiste.

MOUNETHLYE.

ITEM It is thought goode that STYNNTS be hadde for my Lords owne Meas and noone outhur So they be after *vj* for a penny.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM QUAILLIS in like caas to be hadd for my Lords owne Meas and noone outhur at Principal Feastes And at *ij d.* a pece at moiste.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM SNYPES to be bought for my Lords owne Meas at Principal Feests So they be goode Ande after *iiij* a penny.

MOUNTHLY.

ITEM PERTRIGES to be bought for my Lords Meas Ande at *ij d.* a pece If they be goode.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM It is thoughte goode that Al Maner of WILDE FOWEL be bought at the firste hand where they be gotten And a Catour to be Appointed for the same For it is thought that the Pulters of Hemmyngburghe and Clif haith the great Advauntage of my Lorde Yerelie of selling of Cunyes and Wilde Fowel.

MOUNETHLY.

Item GRATE BIRDES after *iiij* a pennye to serve for my Lords Meas Maister Chaumbreleyne ande the Stewards Meas.

MOUNETHLY.

MOUNETHLY.

Item SMALLE BIRDS for my Lords owne Meas Ande after xij a penny.

MOUNETHLYE.

Item LARKS for my Lords owne Meas after xij for ij *d*.

MOUNETHLY.

Item BACON FLIKKES for my Lords owne Meas Maister Chaumbreleyne ande the Stewardes Meas bitwixt Candlemas and Shroftide ellis noone Except my Lords comaundement be to the contrary.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM That the Clarks of the Kechinge at th'Ende of every Mouneth taiketh the REMANETH And set the price uppon the hede of every thing that Remanethe what it is worthe Ande to make a Bille of alle the clere Expences of the said Mounethe Ande to raite every Man what he stands in a Meal Daye ande Weeke Ande what th'oole Mounethe drawith to in the Hous.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kechinge make a Bill of the DEFICIENTS of every Officer singularlie by it self what Deficient he falleth in the Mounethe If any of them so falle With the price ande Somme ANDE to make a Bill what every Deficiente of every Officer drawith too Ande to present it to my saide Lord at every Mounethis ende.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM that the Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kechinge (whiche doith stonde chargidd) provide for xxv Quarters ij Busshells Demy of OOTIS aftir xx *d*. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the said xxvij Hors for the space of a Mouneth after a Pekke on the Daie for an Hors WHICHE comyth to vij Bush. Demy for an Hors in the said Mounethe Whiche amounteth to the Somme for an Hors in the said Mouneth xvij *d*. ob. qu. ANDE so th'oole Somme for the saide xxvij Hors in the said mouneth is xliij *s*. ij *d*. quad. If it be at xx *d*. the Quarter.

MOUNETHLIE.

ITEM that the said Steward Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kechynge (that doith stonde chargid) provide for xij Quarters of BEANES aftir ij s. the Quarter for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Mouneth also iij Looffs on the Daie for a Hors for Provaunder WHICHE cometh to iij Bush. ande iij Pekks for a Hors in the said Mouneth Wherof to be made iiij score x Looffs after viij Looffs a penny Whiche amountithe to the Somme for a Hors in the said Mounethe xj d. qu. ANDE so th'oolle Somme for the Provaundre of the said xxvij Hors in the saide Mounethe is xxiiij s. if it be at ij s. the Quarter.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM It is ordeined that theis Horssis followinge in the Charge of the Hous be put to GRESS Yerelie from Sainte Elyn Daie unto Michaelmas next following As the naines of them hereafter folloith Viz. iiij Palfreis (wherof Oone for my Ladie Ande iij for iij Gentlewomen) vj Hors for them that ar at my Lordes Horssinge (Viz. a Yong Gentleman Hors at my Lords findynge the Yoman of the Stabill Hors a Grome of the Chaumbre Hors at my Lords findynge a Grome of the Steropp Hors And a Nag for the Charriotmen to ride upon Ande ij Hors* for the ij Sumptermen that ledith the Sumptir Hors) ANDE at Michaelmas the said Hors is to be takyn up agayne to the Stabill Ande to stonde at Harde Meat to Sainte Elynne Daie nexte aftir being in the Newyere for th'acompte of the Hous of the Yere followinge ande so to be Ordeyned and kepte Yerelie.

MOUNETHLIE.

ITEM a Bill to be made at the ende of every Mouneth of the Clere Expencis of my Lords Hous for the said Mouneth And every MANNE to be ratidde what he stands in the Meal the Daie the Weke ande the Mounethe.

MOUNETHLIE.

ITEM It is ordred ande agreeede by my Lorde his Hede Officers of Householde ande Councell that there schal be vj Quarters of

* These two horses are accounted in the reckoning but as one; having each but half the usual allowance.

MALT brewidd at every Brewinge in his House througheoute the Yere WHEROF to be made at every Brewinge of every Quarter of Malte whiche is brewidde in my Lords Hous in Winter xij Hoggeshede after ij Hoggeshede to a Quarter And in Some xj Hoggeshede after ij Hoggeshede of a Quarter (save a Hoggeshede les at alle) bicaus the said Bere must be made bigger * in Somer thanne in Winter for Tunnynge.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM It is ordeyned by my Lorde ande agreade That thois Parsons that standes chargid with the Keaping of my Lordes Houss for the hoole Yeir shall every Mouneth in the Yeir maike my Lord a Bill of all the GROSS EMPCTIONS bought in the saide Mouneth With the Prices of every thing Ande to declair in the said Bill what the saide Parcells bought in the saide Mouneths cometh to Ande also what it doithe amounte above the Prices in the Booke of Orders Or what it cumis to les thanne the Prices in the Book of Orders That my Lorde may se Mounethly what it is deerer thanne the Prices in the Booke of Orders Or what it is better cheip than is in the saide Booke of Orders.

MOUNETHLY.

ITEM it is ordeynid by my Lorde ande his Counsaile That the Clarke of the Kitching or of the Brevements faile not at every moneths ende to ENTER and INGROSS in the Booke that is Ingrossid mounethly of the clere Expenduntur of the Houss the Totall Somme of all the Expenduntors of all maner of HORSE MEAT expendede the saide mointhe at the Charge of the Houss.

MOUNTHLY.

ITEM It is ordeynde by my Lorde ande his Counsaill That the Clarke of the Kitching or of the Counting-houss fail not at th'Engrossinge up of every half Yere to enter into the Booke that is ingrossid upp of the Mounethe that the Half Yeir endes in the Totall Somme of WAIGIES paide to my Lords Houshold Servaunts for the saide Half Yeir.

* So the ancient MS. but a modern Hand has altered it to 'bitterer.'

XXXI.

THE ARTICLES FOR PRINCIPALLE FEISTES.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

FIRSTE It is thoughte that CRANYS muste be hadde at Cristynmas ande outhur Principall Feists for my Lords owne Meas So they be bought at xvj *d.* the pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item It is thoughte in-like-wies that HEARONSEWIS be boughte for my Lordes owne Meas So they be at xij *d.* the pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item REDESCHANKS to be boughte at Principalle Feists for my Lords owne Meas after jd. ob. the pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item BITTERS for my Lordes owne Meas at Principal Feists Ande to be at xij *d.* a pece so they be goode.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item FESSAUNTIS for my Lordes owne Meas to be hadde at Principalle Feistis Ande to be at xij *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item REIS to be hadde for my Lordes owne Meas at Principal Feists Ande at ij *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item SHOLARDIS to be hadde for my Lords owne Meas at Principal Feists Ande to be at vj *d.* a pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item KIRLEWIS to be hadde for my Lords owne Meas at Principal Feists Ande to be at xij *d.* a pece.

AT

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item PACOKKS to be hadde for my Lordes owne Meas at Principal Feistes and at xij *d.* a pece And no PAYHENNES to be bowght.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item SEEPIES for my Lorde at Principal Feists Ande noone outhur tyme.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item WEGIONNES for my Lorde at Principal Feistes ande noone outhur tyme Ande j *d.* ob. the pece Excepte my Lordes comandement be outhurwis.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item KNOTTIS for my Lorde at Principalle Feists Ande noone outhur tyme Ande at j *d.* a pece Except my Lords comaundement be otherwis.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item DOTTREELIS to be bought for my Lorde when they ar in Seasonne Ande to be at a penny a pece.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item BUSTARDES for my Lords owne Meas at Principall Feists Ande noon outhur tyme Except my Lords comaundement be otherwis.

AT PRINCIPAL FEISTS.

Item TEARNES for my Lordes owne Meas oonellie at Principalle Feists ande noon outhur tyme aftir iiij a penny Excepte my Lordes comaundemente be outhurwis.

XXXII.

THE ARTICLES QUARTERLY.

QUARTERLY.

FIRSTE that the Clarks of the Brevements make a Copey of the CHEQUIROIL a Sennet afore every Quartre Daie That it may
be

be shewide to my Lorde to be correct Ande made upp and signidde affore the next Quartre begynne ANDE alle the Names of the Persons that schal be in my Lordis Hous the saide Quartre.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM That the saide Clarks of the Kitching or the Brevements whensoever my Lorde braikth up Hous They schal make my Lorde a CHEQUIRROIL of the Naims of the Personnes that schal gif their Attendaunce wheire my Lorde doith abide ande schal be at meallis at meat ande drinke within wheir his Lordeschipp is With the nams of theim Ande in what Rowmes they shal serve ANDE at every suche tyme as my Lorde so doith braike up his Hous A Bille to be made ande to be signidde with my Lords Hande.

Q U A R T E R L Y.

ITEM That the saide Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements maikie my Lorde a Bill of the Persouns that schal remayne stille at BORDE-WAGES where my Lorde didd kepe Hous unto the tyme that his Lordeschipp set up Hous agayne ANDE that every Persoune so goinge to Borde-Wagies schall have allowidde xij*d*. a Weike for the tyme of his Borde-Wages ANDE the said Bille to be signedd with my Lordes Handde.

Q U A R T E R L I E.

ITEM That the said Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements make my Lorde a BILLIE of the Names of alle suche Personnes that desierith to have Licence and haith Leif of my said Lorde or of his Counsaill to go home aboute their owne busines when my Lord doith breake up Hous at any tyme Unto the tyme that his Lordeschipp set up Hous agayne WHICHE Persounes ar not ordeynide to have Borde-Wages allowid theme the said tyme bicause they go aboute their owne busines ande giffeth noon attendaunce upon my Lorde ande doithe not continew there where ony their fellowis doithe abide ANDE at every tyme that my Lorde doithe breake up Hous A Bille to be made of the Naims of such Personnes Ande what Rowme they longidde to That haith Licence so to departe ANDE to be Signidde with my Lords hande Bicaus they schal have none allowance of Bord-Wages for the said causis.

QUARTERLIE.

QUARTERLIE.

ITEM That the said Clarkis of the Kitchinge or of the Breve-ments make my Lord a BILL of the Names of the Gentlemen of the Chapel at every Quarter Bicaus they ar accustomed to be paide theire Houshold Wages Quarterlie WITH the names of the Personnes Ande the Somes that they take by Yere With the Somes that every of theme schal be paid the said Quarter for their Houshold Wages AND the said Bill to be signed with my Lords Hand.

QUARTERLIE.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Breve-ments make my Lorde a BILLE at every Quarter of the Naines of the Gentlemen of the Chapel that ar departidd from my Lords Servis without licence And also the Absence how long every of theme absentidd them self in the said Quarter without leve Ande how muche their shal be abaited of theire Quarter-Wages or Half Yere after the rate that they taik by the Quarter for the tyme of their absence AND to declare unto theme in the said Bille why they be so abaited of their Wages AND at every quarter or tyme that they schal be paid The said Bill to be made and signid with my Lords Hand.

QUARTERLIE.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kitching or of the Breve-ments maik my Lorde at every Quarter ande Half Yere a BILL of the Naymes of the Personnes in the Chequirroil that departidde oute of my Lordes Service WITH the Titles of the Rowmes that they Servidde in Ande what Wagies they tooke To th'Entent that my Lorde ande his Counsail may provide for Personnes agayne for the said Roumes ANDE the saide Bill to be signide with my Lords Hande.

QUARTERLIE.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Breve-ments maik my Lorde at every Quarter ande Half Yere a BILL of the Rowmys in the Chequirroil that lackith Personnes in them Accordinge to th'Ordre of the Chequirroil in this Booke of Ordres ANDE to bring the said Bill to my Lorde when the Chequirroil of the Housholde for the said Quartre schal be signedde To th'entent that my Lorde may shew his pleasure whether his Lordeschip wol

have Personnes in the saide Rowmys that ar vacante according to the Booke of Ordrys or not.

QUARTERLIE.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kitching or of the Brevements calle of my Lordes Couferer or Clarke of the Tresaurye every Quarter and Half Yere (when Householde Wagies schal be paide) for the Bille of alle suche PRESTS of WAGIES as he haithe paide by my Lordis Comaundement to any of my Lordis Householde Servauntis in partie of Paymente of their Wagies That it may be abaitidde in their saide Wagies when they schal be paide at every Quarter or Half Yere ANDE the said bill to be signed with my Lordis Hande.

QUARTIRLIE.

ITEM That a Direccion be takynne with my Lordis Tenauntis of AROME Ande to be at a certein with them That they schal serve my Lordis Hous througheoute the Yere of all maner of Fresche Watter FISCHE.

QUARTIRLIE.

ITEM that the Steward Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarkis of the Kitchinge (whiche doith stonde chargidde) provide for Lxxvj Quartris vj Busshellis ande a Pecke of OOTES after xx *d.* the Quarter for the Provaundre of the saide xxvij Hors for the space of a Yere after a Pekke on the Daie for a Hors WHICHE comes to ij Quarters vj Busshellis ande iij Pekks for a Hors in the said Quartre of the Yere Whiche amountithe to the Somme for a Hors in the said Quartre iij *s.* viij *d.* ob. qu. dim. ANDE so Th'oolle Somme for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Quartre of a Yere is vj *l.* vij *s.* xj *d.* ob. dim. qu.

QUARTIRLIE.

ITEM that the saide Stewarde Treasurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitching (that doith stonde chargidde) provide for xxxviij Quarters iij Busshellis Dim. Peck of BEANYS after ijs. the Quartre for the Provaundre of the saide xxvij Hors for the Space of a Quarter of a Yere aftir iij Loofts on the Daie for a Hors for Provaundre WHICHE cometh to a Quartre iij Busshellis ande a Pekke dim. for a Hors in the saide Quarter Wherof to be made ccxxxiiij Loofts after clxxij Loofts of a Quartre Ande after viij Loofts j *d.* WHICHE amountith to the Somme for an Hors in the saide Quarter ij *s.* x *d.*
ANDE

ANDE so th'oolle Some for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Quartre is LXXvj s. ix d. qu. dim. If it be at ij s. the Quarter.

QUARTERLY.

ITEM it is ordeynid by my Lord ande his Counsaill That the Clarks of the Kitching or of the Counting-hous faill not at th'Engrossing up of every Quarter to enter in the Booke (that is ingrossidd up of the Mounthe that the Quarter endes in) the totall Some of the HOUSHOLD WAIGES paide Quarterly to the Gentlemen of my Lords Chapell.

QUARTERLY.

ITEM it is thought by my Lorde and his Counsell that there shall be Yerely ij Gentillmen of the Chappell COUNTER-TENORS more than the Ordynary appoynted in the Book of Orders of Housholde Bicause it is now perceyvid there was to fewe Gentillmen before in nomber appoynted in the Booke of Orders to kepe both Mattyns Lady Masse Highe Masse and Evyn-Songe to serve the Queare And to kepe the iiij Rector Choryes upon Pryncipall Feests who 'are' ordeynyde to be had for that cause.

QUARTERLY.

ITEM it is ordeyned by my Lorde and his Counsaill that at the ende of every Quarter when the Bill of the said Quarters shal be brought unto my Lord to correct The Clarks of the Kechinge Or thois that standes charget with th'Expences of my Lordis Hous shall bringe my Lord a BILL in with the Billis of the said Quarter of the Naymes off all the Parcellis of all manner of Groisse Empcions that haith benne providet in the said Quarter With the Pricis and the Sommes as well the Parcellis providet and paid for in the said Quarter As the Parcellis providet and owing for in this Quarter Ande to whome And what dayis is taikynne for the Payment of the same AND also to bryng under a little Stille† in th'Ende of the said Bill the Naymes of all Manner of Creditoures that is owing for anny manner of Provicion of anny former Quarters which is providet and not paied forr in the said former Quarter for this Yere And a Still† on the Hede of every Quarter of the Parcellis that is provided forre.

† i. e. A Stile, or a Style: viz. a Title, Rubric or Summary.

XXXIII.

THE ARTICLES FOR HALFE YERES.

HALF YERE.

FIRSTE that the Clarke of the Ketchinge or of the Brevements maike my Lorde a BILLE at every Half Yere (Viz. at our Lady Daie in Lente Ande Michaelmas next following) of the Names of my Lordis Householde Servauntis that are accustomed to be paide the Householde Wagies at the said Half Yere WITH the Titles of the Rowmes that every man serveth in With the Sommes that they taik by Yere With the Sommes that every of them schal be paide the saide Half Year for their Wagies ANDE the said bill to be signedde with my Lordis Hand.

HALF YERE.

ITEM that the saide Clarke of the Kechinge or of the Brevementis schalle make my Lorde a BILLE at every Half Yere when Half Yere Wagies schal be paide (As to saye at our Ladye Daie in Lent and Michaelmas next followinge) of the names of my Lords Servaunts that absentidde them self from my Lordes Service without Licence in the saide Half Yere Ande what space they were absente Ande for what Causis WITH the Sommes that they shal be abaitedde of there Half Yere Wagies Aftir the Rate of the tyme of there absence ANDE the saide Bille to be signed with my Lords Hande.

HALFE YERE.

ITEM that the Stewarde Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarke of the Kechinge (whiche doithe stonde chargidde) provide for cxxxiiij Quartres iiij Busshels Demy of OOTIS aftir xx *d.* the Quartre for the Provaunder of the saide xxvij Hors for an Half Yere Aftir a Pek on the Daie for an Hors WHICHE comethe to v Quarters Demy ande a Busshell Demy for an Hors in the saide Half Yere Whiche amountithe to the Somme for an Hors in the said Halfe Yere to ix *s.* v *d.* ob. qu. ANDE so th'oolle Somme for the saide xxvij Hors in the saide Half Yere is xij *l.* xv *s.* xj *d.* qu. if it be at xx *d.* the Quarter.

HALFE

HALFE YERE.

ITEM to be paide to the saide Stewarde Treasurer or Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitchinge that doithe stonde chargidde 'to' provide for iiij score xiiij Loodes Dim. of HAYE after ij s. viij d. the Loode for the Expences of my Lordis Horsses standing in his Lordeschip Stable at the charge of the Hous for an Half Yere — Somme xij l. viij s. WHICHE is appointed to be paide to the saide Personnes at Michaelmas in th'ende of the Yere ANDE so th'oolle Somme to be paide for fulle contentacion of the saide Haye for my Lordes Horsses for an hoole Yere is. . . .

HALF YEIR.

ITEM it is ordeynide by my Lord and his Counsaill That the Clarks of the Kitching or of the Counting-hous faille not at th'Engrossing upp of every Half Yeire to enter into the Booke that is ingrossed upp of the Monethe that the Half Yeire endes in The totalle Somme of WAIGIES paide to my Lords Houshold Servaunts for the saide Half Yere.

XXXIIII.

THARTICLES YERELY.

YERELIE.

FIRSTE that the Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements maike my Lorde a Bill Yerelie at Michaelmas of the Naimes of my Lordis HOUSEHOLDE SERVAUNTIS that was put to Borde Wagies and absentedde themself without Licence frome the placis where they wer appointede to be at Bordewagies ande to gif theire Attendaunce there ANDE what space they were Absent ande for what causis With the Sommes of the money that they schal be abaitidd of theire Borde Wagies after the date of the tyme of their Absence ANDE the said Bille to be signed with my Lordis Hand BICAUS they were not redy there to attende or ride where my Lorde woulde comaunde theme.

YERELIE.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements make my Lord Yerelie at Sainte Elyns Daie (when the Personnes

Personnes shal be paid that ar appointed in the Chequirroile of WINTER HORSSEMETE) a Bill of the Names of his Servaunts that schal be paide for their said Winter Horssemet at the said Sainte Elyn daie WITH the Titles in what Rowme every man serveth With the Sommes that every of theme shal be paide for their said Winter Horssemeate at the said tyme ANDE the saide Bill to be signed with my Lordis Hande.

Y E R E L Y E.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements make my Lorde Yerelie at Sainte Elyne daie (when the Personnes shal be paid that ar appointed in the Bille of Winter Horssemeate) A Bill of the names of my Lordis SERVAUNTS that were ABSENT ande gaf not Attendaunce uppon my Lorde the saide Winter and were appointed in the said Bille AS wel thois that absentidde themself from Attendaunce uppon my Lorde (that was appointed in the saide Winter Horssemeate) withoute Licence As thois that was at my Lordis Business ande had allowance by the daie As thois that were at my Lordis Lyverey If his Lordeschip continued at a place They to be abaitid for their Absence of the Somme allowidde for there said Winter Horssemeat after the rate of the Weiks ande Mounethes accordinge to the rate of the valor allowid for their said Winter Horssemeate AND the said Bill to be signed with my Lordes Hande.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM that the said Clarks of the Kichinge or of the Brevements maikie my Lorde Yerelie at Michaelmas (when the Persons shal be paide that ar appointed in the Bille of SOMMER HORSSEMEATE) a Bill of the Naines of my Lordis Servauntis that schal be paide for their said Somer Horssemeate at the said Michaelmas WITH the Sommes that every of theme shal be paid for their said Sommer Horssemeat at the said tyme With the Titles of the Rowmes that every Manne serveth in ANDE the saide Bill to be signed with my Lordis Hande.

Y E R E L Y E.

ITEM That the said Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements maikie my Lorde Yerelie at Michaelmas (when the Persons shal be paide that ar appointed in the Chequirroil of Somer-Horssemete) a Bill of the Names of my Lordis SERVAUNTES that were ABSENT ande gaf not their Attendaunce uppon my Lorde the said Sommer
 3 ande

ande were appointed in the said Bill of Somer Horssemeate AS wel thois that absented theime self from Attendaunce upon my Lorde withoute Licence As thois that were in my Lordes Busines ande hadde Allowance by the Daie As thois that were att my Lordes Lyverey IF his Lordeschip contynude at a place They to be abaited for their absence of the Some allowidde for the said Sommer Horssemeat aftir the Rate of the Weiks or Mounethes Accordinge to the rate of the vaillour allowid for their said Somer Horssemeat ANDE the said bill to be signed with my Lordis Hande.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM It is thoughte goode That my Lordis SWANNES be taken and fedde to serve my Lordis Hous Ande to be paide fore as they may be boughte in the Countrey Seing that my Lorde haithe Swannys enoughe of his Owne.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM it is thought goode that theire be a Covenante made with the Catoure by great for EGGIS ande MILKE for th'ooole Yere if it canne be so doone What for a Galloun of Milke Ande howe many Eggis for a Penny.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM That a direccion be takynne at Lekinfeld with the Catour of the See what he schal have for every SEAIME of FISCHE thurrowt the Yere to serve my Lordis Hous.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM That frome hensfurthe there be no HERBIS bought Seinge that the Cooks may have Herbis inewe in my Lordis Gardins.

Y E R E L Y E.

ITEM a Warraunte to be servide oute Yerelie at Michalmes for twentie SWANNIS for th'Expencis of my Lordis House As to saye for Cristynmas daie v — Sainte Stephins daie two — Sainte John daie two — Childremas daie ij — Sainte Thomas daie ij — Newyere daie iij — Ande for the xijth daie of Cristynmas iiij Swannes.

YERELY.

Y E R E L Y.

THE COPIES of the WARRAUNTIS to be servide oute
Yerelie for SWANNES for the Expencis of my Lordis Hous
aftir this Fourme followinge.

WELBILOVIDE I grete youe wele Ande wol ande charge youe
that ye deliver or caus to be delivert unto my welbilovide Servaunts
Richerd Gowge Comptroller of my Hous Ande Gilbert Wedal Clarke
of my Kitchinge For th'use ande expencis of my saide Hous nowe
againste the Feest of Cristynmas next comynge Twentic SIGNETTES
To be takenne of the Breide of my Swannes within my Carre of
Aromme within my Lordeschip of Lekinfeld within the Countie of
Yorke Whereof ye have the kepinge ANDE that ye caus the same
to be delivert unto theme or to Oone of theme furthwith uppon the
Sight herof ANDE this my Writinge for the Delyverie of the same
shal be unto youe anempst me ande tofore myn Auditours at youre
nexte accompte in this bihalve Sufficiaunte Warraunte ande Discharge
GEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuel at my Manoure of
Lekinfeld the xxijth daie of Novembre In the vth Yere of the Reigne
of our Soverigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth.

To my Welbiloved Servaunte the Baillif of my
Lordeschipp of Lekinfeld aforesaid and Kepar
of my said Carre at Arome Ande to the Under-
Kepres of the same for the tyme beyng.

Y E R E L I E.

THE COPIES of the WARRAUNTS made to the Receyvours
Yerely for th'Assignement of suche MONEY as they must
deliver for the Keping of my Lordis Hous.

WELBILOVIDE I grete you wele Ande wool ande straitely
charge youe withoute Delaye as ye entende to have me your goode
Lorde ande woll Exchewe youe that at maye ensieu unto youe for
the contrarie doinge at your Jeopardy Faile not to content ande paye
unto my Welbilovid Servauntis Richerde Gowge Comptroller of my
Hous ande Gilberte Wedal Clarke of my Kitchinge standing chargid
with my hous (for the Firste Payment of th'Assignement assignede
to them for Keping of my saide Hous for this Yere begynnynge
at

at Michaelmas in the vth Yere of the Reigne of our Sovreign Lorde king Henry the viijth) of the Revenues of my Landes within your Receit in the Countie of Northumbreland of the Yere endyng at the said Michaelmas The Somme of an HUNDRETH ande THRESCORE POUNDS of suche Money as is due unto me uppon th'Auditte at the saide Michaelmas YEVEN under my Signet at my Manour of Lekinfeld the xixth daie of Novembre In the vth Yere of the Reigne of our said Sovereigne Lord Kinge Henry the viijth.

To my Trustie and Welbilovide the Receyvour
of my Landis within the Countie of Northum-
brelande for the tyme beinge.

Y E R E L I E.

WELBELOVIDE I grate youe wele Ande wol ande straitelie charge you withoute delaye as ye intende to have me your goode Lorde ande wol exchew that at maye ensiew unto you for the contrarye doinge at your Jeopardie Faile not to content ande paye unto my welbilovide Servauntis Richard Gowge Comptroller of my Hous ande Gilbert Wedal Clarke of my Kitchinge standing chargidde with my said Hous For the iiijth Payment of the Assignement assignid to theme for Keping of my saide Hous for this Yere (begynnyng at Michaelmas in the vth Yere of the Reigne of our Sovereign Lorde King Henry the viijth) of the Revenues of my Lands within your Receite in the Countie of York Due unto me of the Martynmas Ferme payable at Candlemas The SOME of cclviiij *l.* xix *s.* j *d.*—YEVEN undre my Signet at my Manour of Lekinfeld the xixth daie of Novembre In the vth Yere of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trustie and Welbelovide the Receyvours
of al my Landis within the Countie of Yorke
for the tyme beinge.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM that vij WARRAUNTIS be made Yerelie for th'Assignement of suche MONEY As is appointed to them that haithe the Charge of my Lordis Hous To be made aftir the Forme of the Warraunts afore writtyn That is to saye iij in the First Quartre bitwixt Michaelmas and Christynmas Viz. Oone to the Receyvour of Northumbreland

for cLx l. One to the Receyvour of Cumbrelande for c l. One to the Receyvour of Yorkeshire for Lxxvij l. viij s. Whiche Money to be paide of the Revenues due uppon th'Audicts Yerelye. TWO Warraunts in the Seconde Quarter bitwixt Cristynmas ande oure Ladie Daie in Lent Viz. Oone Warraunte to the Receyvour of Yorkeshire for cclvij l. xix s. j d. One to the Receyvoure of Northumberlande for cvij l. iij s. x d. Whiche Money to be paide of the Martynmas Ferme of the saide Shires OONE Warraunte in the iij^d Quarter bitwixt our Ladie Daie ande Midsommer to the Receyvour of Cumbrelande for Lx l. of the Martynmas Ferme of the saide Shires Whiche 'is' payable but thanne AND OONE Warraunte bitwixt Midsommer ande Michaelmas to the Receyvour of Northumbreland for cxxj l. ix d. Whiche Money to be paide of the Whitsondaie Ferme of the Said Shires WHICHE is in full contentacion of the Some assignedde for the Keping of my Lordis Hous Yerelie.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM it is ordeiynde by my Lorde and his Counsaill That the Lxvj l. xiiij s. iij d. Whiche is assignyd now more thanne the old Assignemente for Keapyng of the Houss Be lefte in the REMAYNETHE of the Parcellis of Stuf remaynyng Yevely at the Yeires Ende Too th'Entente that the same Remaynethe that shal be left unspent shal be grater in valloure by the foresaide Some in theis Parcellis of Gross Emptions followinge AS to say Wheat Malte Beefe Muttons Wyne Wax ANDE to be lefte in suche Parcellis of the afoyrnamyde Emptions as may be provydid beste cheep the saide Yeir for my Lords Profit and Advantage.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM xvij Warraunts for xxix DOIS for th'Expencis of my Lordis Hous bitwixt Alhallowdaye ande Shroftide Yerelie Viz. Oone Warraunte for Two Dois at Spofforde for Alhallodaie A Warraunte for Thre Dois at the Great Parke of Topcliff for the iij First Weiks bitwixt Alhallowday and Cristynmas A Warraunte for Thre Dois out of the Litle Parke of Topcliff for the iij Secounde Weiks bitwixt Alhallowdaie ande Cristynmas Ande A Warraunte for Two Dois out of Helaghe Parke for the Two Last Weeks bitwixt Alhallowdaie ande Cristynmas A Warrauntt for Two Dois out of Lekinfeld Parke for Christynmas daie A Warraunte for Oon Doo out of Catton Parke for Sainte Stephins Daie A Warraunte for Two Dois oute of Newsham Parke for the Hallidaies bitwixt the saide Saint Stephins Daie and
 3 Newyeres

Newyeres Daie A Warraunte for Two Dois oute of Helaghe Parke for the Worke-daies bitwixt Newyeres Daie and xijth Daie A Warraunt for Two Dois oute of the Great Parke of Topcliff Ande A Warraunt for Oon Doo oute of the Litle Parke of Topcliff for the xijth Daie of Cristynmas A Warraunt for Oon Doo oute of Spofforde for the First Weike bitwixt the xijth Daie of Christynmas ande Shroftide A Warraunte for Oone Doo oute of the Litle Parke of Topclif for the Secounde Weke A Warraunte for Oon Doo oute of the Greate Parke of Topclif for the iij^d Weike A Warraunt for Two Dois out of Helaghe Parke for the iiijth Weike and vth Weike A Warraunte for Oon Doo oute of Lekinfeld Parke for the vjth Weike A Warraunte for Two Dois oute of Spofforde Parke for Newyeres Daie Ande A Warraunte for Oone Doo out of Catton Parke for the vijth Weike.

The DERE appointed oute of every Parc in Winter as hereaftir followithe.

WARRAUNTE for the Hous in Winter is xvij.

Spofforde	- - - - -	v.
Great Parke of Topcliff		vj.
Litle Parc of Topcliff	-	v.
Helaughe	- - - - -	vj.
Lekinfeld	- - - - -	iiij.
Catton	- - - - -	ij.
Newsechame	- - - - -	ij.

The Noubre of Dois is — xxix.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM xj WARRAUNTS for Twenty BUCKS for th'Expensis of my Lords Hous bitwixt May Daie ande Halli-roode Daie nexte following Viz. A Warraunte for Oone Buck oute of the Great Parke of Wresil for the First Weik aftir May Daie A Warraunte for Thre Bucks oute of the Great Parke of Topcliff for the Second Thirde ande iiijth Weike aftir May Daie A Warraunte for Two Bucks oute of the Litle Parke of Topcliff for Whitsondaie and that Weike whiche is the vth Weike after May Daie A Warraunt for Two Bucks oute of Spofforde Parke for the vjth ande vijth Weike aftir May Daie A Warraunt for Two Bucks oute of Helaghe Park for the viijth Weeke

ande ixth aftir May Daie A Warraunt for Oone Bucke oute of Lekinfeld Parke for the xth Weeke aftir May Daie A Warraunte for Two Bucks oute of Catton Parke for the xjth and xijth Weke aftir May Daie A Warraunte for ij Bucks oute of Newsam Parc for the xiiijth and xiiijth Weeke aftir May Daie A Warraunte for Two Bucks oute of the Great Parke of Topcliff for the xvth and xvjth Weke aftir May Daie A Warraunte for ij Bucks out of the Litle Parc of Topcliff for the xvijth and xvijth Weike aftir May Daie Ande a Warraunte for Oon Buck oute of Spofford Parke for the xixth Weike aftir May Daie.

The DERE appointid oute of every Parc in Sommer as hereaftir followithe.

WARRAUNTES for the Hous in Sommer is xj.

Great Parc of Topcliff	-	v.
Litle Parc of Topcliff	-	iiij.
Great Parc of Wreselle	-	j.
Spofforde Parc	- - -	iiij.
Helaughe Parke	- - -	ij.
Lekenfelde Parke	- - -	j.
Catton Parke	- - - -	ij.
Newesham Parke	- - -	ij.

The Noumbre of Bucks is — xx.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM That the saide Clarks of the Kitchinge see that whensom-
evre it shal fortune my Lorde to go in the KINGIS SERVICE
beyond the See That alle his Lordeschip Servaunts of Houshold
That goith ovir with his Lordeschip the saide tyme That they have
no Household Wagies from the Daie that they go oute uppon with
his Lordeschip To the Daie that they come home agayne Which
haith the Kingis Wagies of my saide Lorde by the daie And Thanne
they to entre into Wagies in the Chequirroil whenne they com home
but from that Daie at they come Home on.

Y E R E L Y E.

ITEM It is ordeynidde by my Lorde ande his Councail at every
Yeres Ende that th'Accompte of the Hous endis of That there shal
be

be at every suche Yere endynge of the saide Householde A Bille to be made of the REMAINETHE of suche Stuf as remainith unspent provided ande boughte in the Yere afforesaide WITH the Nanys of the parcellis every parcel by it self With the price that it was bought fore Ande the daie of the mouneth that it was bought on THE saide Bill to be a Memorandum to be put in the Booke of Houshold for th'Ordre of the Hous of the Newyere thorow the Levis of the Booke whiche is ordeynidde for the house Bicause they shal not have it written in the saide Booke Bicaus the Some of the Remaneth yerelie is not certein Ande therefore the Parcellis therof is thrawyn in the Sommes of the Parcellis of the Sommes of Money Bicaus the Parcells of the Remanith cannot keip alwaie a certeigne Some but some Yere more and some Yere less as the case doith require Nor alway oone maner of Parcellis to be the Remaneth nor of like Valoure as they be outhere Yeris Bicaus the Stuf that is best cheipe whiche must be expendidde the moist of that Stuf is best to be provided Ande bicaus that the said Romaineth of the Stuf unspent of the Yere afore ended schal be the firste Some paide in partie of Paymente of the Somme of th'Assignement appointed for the Keping of my Lords Hous for the Newyere WHEREFORE this saide article is made for the knowlege of th'Ordre therof Bicaus it schal be yerely the first Some ande Parcell paide for the Hous.

YERELIE.

ITEM to be paide to the Stewarde Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitchinge Whiche stondest chargidde for to make provicion for cclxvij Quarters and a Bussel of OITS after xx *d.* the Quartre for th'Expens of xxvij Hors of my Lordis standing in his Lordeschip Stabille at the charge of the House for oone whole Yere Viz. vj gentle Hors iiij Palfreis (as to say Oone for my Ladie and iij for iij Gentillwomen) Hobbies ande Naggis iij (Viz. Oone for my Lorde to ride uppon Oone ledd for my Lorde and Oone spaire) Sumpter Hors ande Mail Hors iij (Viz. Oone for the Bedde Oon for the Coffurs ande Oone for the Maille) vj Hors for them that ar at my Lordis Horssinge (as to say A Yong Gentillman Hors that is at my Lordis fyndinge The Yoman of the Stabill Hors A Grome of the Chaumbre Hors at my Lordis findinge A Grome of the Steropp Hors Ande Two Horssis for the Sumptermen that ledith the Sumpter-Hors) vij Charriot Hors to draw in the Charriot AFTIR xj Quarters ande iij Bussellis for every Hors in the said Hoole Yere aftir a Pekke upon the Daie for an Hors Whiche amountithe to the Somme
for

for an Hors in the said Hoole Yere xxviiij s. xj d. ob. ANDE so th'oolle Somme for the said xxvij Hors for an Hoole Yere is xxv l. xj s. x d. ob. If it be at xx d. a Quarter.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM that the saide Stewarde Treasaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitchinge (that doith stonde chargidde) provyde for lxxvj Quartres Dim. ij Bussells ande a Pekke of BEANYs aftir ij s. viij d. the Quartre for HORS-BREADE to be made of for th'Expencis of my Lordis Horssis in Housholde for an Hoole Yere—Somme of the Beanes xl. iiij s. ix d. ob. ANDE also to make Provicion for cxxxiiij Quartres Dim. and Dim. Busshel of OITES after xvj d. the Quartre for th'Expens of my said Lordis Horssis in Householde for the said Hoole Yere—Somme of the saide OITES xl. iiij s. viij d. = SOMME xx l. ix s. vj d. Wherof xl. iiij s. ix d. ob. is appointed to be paide to the saide Stewarde Treasaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitchinge for the First Paymente Viz. for the Provicion of xxxviiij Quartres iij Busshel Dim. Pek of Beanys cij s. iiij d. to be provided at Alhallowtide Ande for Provicion of lxxvj Quarters Dim. ij Busshel ande a Pekke of Otes cij s. iiij d. to be provided at the saide Alhallowtide to be paide at the saide Cristynmas Whiche Beanes ande Oites is appointidd to serve from the saide Michaelmas unto our Ladie Daie next followinge AND to be paide to the saide Personnes for the Secounde Paymente at Estur xl. iiij s. ix d. Viz. for the Provicion of xxxviiij Quarters iij Busshells Dim. Pekke of Beanys to be providedde at Candlemas after Seede Tyme cij s. iiij d. ob. Ande for the Provicion of lxxvj Quarters Dim. ij Busshellis and a Pekke of Ootis to be paide at the said Esture cij s. iiij d. qu. to be provided at the saide Candlemas affore Seede Tyme Whiche Beanes ande Oites providedde at the saide tyme is appointed to serve from oure saide Ladye Daye in Lente to Michaelmas next followinge AND so th'oolle Somme appointed for the Provicion of the saide Beenys ande Oites for th'Expencis of the said Hors for an Hoole Yere for the charge of the Hous is xx l. ix s. vj d.

Y E R E L I E.

ITEM To be paide to the saide Stewarde Tresaurer Comptroller or Clarks of the Kitchinge for to provide for iiij^{xx} Loode of HAYE after ij s. viij d. the Loode for th'Expencis of my Lordis Horssis standing in his Lordeschip Stable at the charge of the House—Viz.
vj Gentil

vj Gentil Hors to stonde in the Stable at Haye and Harde-meate by the space of the Hoole Yere whiche are alowide aftir every Hors in the said Hoole Yere iiij Loide of Haye = xxiiij Loide. Four Palfraies Wherof Oone for my Ladye and iij for iij Gentlewomen to stonde in the Stabill at Haye and Harde-meat by the space of half a Yere Aftir a Looode Dim. for every Hors in the saide half yere = vj Loids. Thre Hobbies ande Naggis Viz. Oone for my Lorde to ride on Oone to be ledde Ande Oone to spaire to stonde in the Stable at Haye ande Harde-meate by the space of th'oolle yere Aftir ij Loids Dim. for every Nagge in the said yere = vij Loides Dim. Thre Sumpterhors ande Mail Hors Viz. Oone for the Bedde Oone for the Coffres ande Oone for the Mail to stonde in the Stable at Haye ande Harde-meate by the space of th'oolle Yere after iij Loide for every Hors in the said yere = ix Loides. Six Hors for theme that is at his Lordeship Horssinge As to saye William Worm Hors The Yoman of the Stable Hors A Grome of the Sterop Hors ij Hors for the ij Sumptermen that ledith the Sumpter-Hors To stonde in the Stable by the space of half a yere Aftir a Looode Dim. for an Hors in the saide half yere = ix Loodes. Seven Great Trotting Hors to drawe in the Charriot To stonde in the Stable at Haye ande Harde-meate by the space of th'oolle yere Aftir iij Loids Dim. for every Hors in the said Yere = xxiiij Loide Dim. — AND iij Mylne Hors As to saye Two to drawe in the Mylne Ande Oone to carry Stuf to the Mylne ande from the Mylne To stonde in the Stabille by the space of the saide Hoole yere aftir iij Loide Dim. for every Hors in the saide yere Ande half a Loide less at all in the saide yere.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Brevements every Yere bring my Lord a Bille of the REMANETH takyn at the saide Michaelmas to be lookedde uppon Ande if it amounte to a more Some thanne the Remaneth whiche is set in the begynnyng of Ordres of Household Thanne somuche as it amountithe to more to be abaited in the Firste Warraunte for the Assignement of the House in the Firste Quarter bitwixte Michaelmas ande Cristynmas yerelie ANDE if the Remaineth fortune to be lesse thanne is appointedde in the Begynnyng of the Booke of Ordres That thanne the Firste Warraunte for th'Assignement of the Hous in the Firste Quarter bitwixte Michaelmas and Cristynmas be made somuche more as the Money wantinge of the saide Remaineth Bicaus of makinge oute of th'oolle Assignement.

YERELY.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the saide Clarks of the Kytchinge or of the Counting-hous maike my Lorde a Bille yerely at Michaelmas at th'ende of the yere what Remaineth of the MONEY assignede for the Keping of the House for that yere to their handes comynge As to saye Remanyng of the Household Wages Of the Chappel Wages Of the Winter Horsemeat Of the Total Some of the Remaineth remanyng unspent of the saide yere OR any outhere Empciouns that ar bought better cheipe thanne the Prices appointedde in the Booke of Ordres of the Hous THAT my Lorde may se what Remained spared for thies foresaide causis.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM that the Clarks of the Kitchinge or of the Counting-hous make my Lorde a Bill yerely at Michaelmas at th'ende of the yere of every GROSS EMPCION bought that yere for th'Expens of my Lords House What it doith excede if any be above the Prices appointedde in the Booke of Ordres of the Hous That my Lorde may se wherein he is chargidde more for that cause in the saide Gross Empciouns.

Y E R E L Y E.

THE COPY of the Firste WARRAUNTE for th'Assignement of my Lordes Hous When the Remanethe is more thanne is ratidde in this Booke.

WELBELOVIDE I grete youe wele Ande wol ande charge youe Al Excusis ande Delaies laide aparte As ye intende to have me your goode Lorde Ande wol Exchew that at may ensieu unto youe for the contrarye doying YE fail not furthwith uppon the sight herof to content ande paye unto my Welbylovid Servaunts Robert Percy Comptroller of my Hous and Gilbert Wedal Chief Clarks of my Kitchinge standing chargydde with my saide Hous this Yere in fulle contentacion of the First Payment of th'Assignement assignedde unto theyme for kepinge of my saide Hous for this Yere (begynnyny at Michaelmas in the vijth yere of the Reigne of oure Soverigne Lorde Kyng Henry the viijth) of the Revenus of al my Lands within Yorke-shire whiche shal be dew unto me at this Audite to your hands commyng to my Coffurs Wheire is seen by me and my Counsail that ye doo paye but the Some of cxiij l. xjs. vij d. ob. qu. in ful
Contentacion

Contentacion of their Some assigned for their First Paymente at this tyme cccxxvj *l. x s. iij d. qu.* Seynge that they have receyvidde in the price of Divers Victuallis in ther laste Remaneth remanyng of the yere ended at Michaelmas the Some of lxxvj *l. x s. iij d. qu.* Whiche makith upp the foresaid Some assigned them for the First Paymente of the Firste Quarter Whiche Remaneth amountithe to more than the Remaineth accustomedde in the Booke of Ordrys by the Some of xviiij *l. viij s. v d. qu.* For whiche Consideration their is clere paid unto them at this tyme but the Some of cxlj *l. xj s. vj d. ob. qu.* bicaus of the Batement of the foresaid xviiij *l. viij s. v d. qu.* whiche they have more in the Remaineth of this yere thanne they hadde the Last Yere YEVEN at my Castel of Wressil the xiiijth Daie of Octobre in the vjth Yere of the Reigne of our Soverigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trusty Servaunte William Worme Gentillmen Usher of my Chambre my Coffurer and General Receyvour of alle my Landes in the Northe Parties.

Y E R E L Y.

COPY of the Last WARRAUNTE for th'Assignement of my Lords House.

WELBELOVIDE I grete Youe wele And wol and straitelie charge youe withoute delaye As ye entend to have me your good Lorde ande wool exchew that at maye ensieu unto youe for the contrary doynge at your Jeopardye Fail not to content ande paye unto my Welbelovide Servauntes Robert Percy Comptroller of my Hous ande Gilbert Wedal Cheif Clarke of my Kitchinge standyng Chargidde with my saide Hous for the vijth and Laste Payment of th'Assignement assigned unto them for the Keping of my saide House for this Yere (begynnyng at Michaelmas in the vjth Yere of the Reigne of our Soverigne Lorde King Henry the viijth ande schal 'be' ended at Michaelmas next followinge) of the Revenucs of alle my Landis in Northumbrelainde to your hands cuninge dewe to my Coffures of the Whitsondaie Ferme payable at Lambmas YE content and paye the Some of ciiij *l. xiiij s. ix d.* in Redy Money ovre ande besides that they haive xvj *l. vj s.* chargidde uppon them the saide tyme as Parcel of their Assignement as in the Fermes of

Diverse Medowis ande Pasturs at Lekinfeld ande Wressil As it apperith more plainly in the Booke of Ordreis of my saide Hous for the making up of cxxj *l.* ix *d.* assigned unto them in the iiijth Quartre bitwixt Midsonnier and Michaelmas Which is in full Paymente of their Hoole Assignement for this Hoole Yere Ending at the saide Michaelmas next for to come YEVEN undre my Signet ande Signe Manuil at my Manour of Lekinfeld the xxst Daie of Novembre in the vjth Yere of the Reigne of our Soverigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

To my Trustie Servaunte William Worme Gentilmen Ushar of my Chambre my Coffurer ande General Receyvour of all my Landis in the North Parties.

Y E R E L Y.

COPY of the Firste WARRAUNTE for Keaping of my Lordes Hous When the Assignement is *m l.* Ande the REMANETH no Parcell therof.

WELBILOVID I grete you weall And woll and charge you All excusis ande delaies laide aparte As ye intende to have me youre goode Lorde Ande wol exchewe that at may insew unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopartie YE faile not furthwith uppon the sight hereof to contente and pay unto my Welbilovid Servauntes William Worm Gentillman Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilbert Wedal Chief Clark of my Kitching ande Thomas Hurwod Yoman Usher of my Chaumbre (standing chargid with my Hous this Yeir) in partie of Paymente of *m l.* assigned unto them now for th'Expens of my Hous this saide yeir Whiche is above the old assignement appointed for keaping of my said Hous by *lxxvj l. xiijs. iiij d.* for the yeres by past Ande to be paid to them in full Paymente for their First Paymente of their said Assignement assigned unto them for Keaping of my saide Hous this Yere (begynnyng at Michaelmas in the Nyente Yere of our Sovveraigne Lord King Henry th'eight) the Some of *cc l.* To be takin of the Revenuis of all my Landes within Yorkeshire whiche shal be due unto me at this Audicte to your handes cuming to my Coffires WHICHE Some is moir by *lxxvj l. xiijs. iiij d.* than haith been accustomed afore tyme assigned for keaping of my Hous For th'entente that they shall leive remanyng

1

at

at the yeres ende of divers Victuallis unspent paide for as mooche as amountithe to the Some of *lxxvj l. xiiij s. iiij d.* cleir paide fore ovir ande above alle outhur Creditours full paid for the saide Yeir Ande also bicause they schall haive no Parcell of the Remanethe of the former Yeir ended at Michaelmas last past Whiche shall stande charged this Yeir with my saide Hous But that they shall pay Redy Money fore Of this *cc l.* of their Fyrst Paymente of their saide Assignement to theim that was chargid the last Yeir So that they have no Creditours owing of that former yeir And the Money paid for the Remanethe ovir and above all Creditoures paide that remaynes to be paid to my Coffers as Money spared of th'Assignement of the former. YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Maneuell at my Manour of Leckynfealde *iiij^o* Die Octobris Anno Regni Regis Henrici Octavi nono.

To my Trusty Servaunte William Worme my
Coffurer Gentillman Uscher of my Chamber
and my Receyvour Generall of all my Landes
in the North Parties this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

COPY of the Last WARRAUNTE for Keaping of my
Lordes Hous When th'Assignement is *m l.* Ande the
PASTURES no Parcell of it.

WELBELOVIDE I grete you weal And wol and straitely charge you without deley As ye intende to have me your good Lord And wol exchew that at may ensieu unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopartie Faile not to contente and paye to my Welbelovide Servauntes William Worme Gentillman Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilbert Wedall chief Clarke of my Kitching ande Thomas Horwod Yoman Uschre of my Chaumbre standing chargid with my Hous this Yeir (begynnyng at Michaelmas in the Nyente Yeir of the Reigne of our Soverigne Lord Kinge Henry th'eight Ande schall ende at Michaelmas next following) the Some of Oon Hundreth and Fifty Poundes in full contentacion of the *vijth* and last Paymente of th'Assignement assigned unto theim for keaping of my saide House Of the Revenues of all my Landes in Northumberland to your hands cumming dew to my Coffers of the Whitsonday Fermes paiabill at Candlemas 'and' Lambmas To th'entente that they shall contente
and

and paye in redy money at the Yeirs ende for all suche Medowes ande Pastures as shal be occupied for th'Expens of my saide Hous the saide Yeire As well at Leckynfeald as at Wresill YEVIN under my Signet and Signe-Mannuell at my Mannour of Leckynfealde the xvijth Daie of October in the Nyente Yere of the Reign of our Souvereign Lord King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trusty Servaunte William Worm my
Coffurer Gentillman Uscher of my Chaumbre
Ande my Receyvour Generall of all my Landes
in the North Parties this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM It is Ordeynide by my Lord and his Counsaill that the Clarks of the Kitching or of the Counting-hous shall write the vij Warraunts cler upp in Parchement that be made Yeirely for th'Assignement of the Money for Keaping of my Lordes Houss of suche Money as is appointed to them that haith the charge for Keaping of my saide Lords Hous for the Recept of Money.

Y E R E L Y.

WEI.BELOVIDE I grete You wele And wol and straitly charge youe withoute deley As ye intende to have me your good Lord and wol exchew that at may ensieu unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopardy Faill ye not to Content and Pay to my Welbilovyd Servaunts William Worme and Thomas Horwod Gentlemen Ushers of my Chaumbre And Gilbert Wedall Chief Clark of my Kytching standing chargid with my Houss this Yeir in full Payment of the vijth ande last Payment of the saide Assignement assignid unto them for keaping of my saide Houss this Yeir of Revenues of my Landes in Cumbreland by You receyvid of my Coffurer William Worme to your handes cuming That ye content and pay the Some of c l. of suche Money as is dew unto me of the Whitsonday Ferme payable at Lambmes Too th'entent that they shall content and pay now at the Yeres end for the Fermis of all suche Meddowes ande Pastures in ther Handes as is occupied for th'Expenses of my Houss this saide Yeir That is to say to the Baillyf of Leckynfeald for the Ferm of Mydewes ande Pastures ther xij l. x s. To the Grave of Newsham for the Ferme of Middowes ande Pastures ther lxxvj s. Ande to the Baillyf of Topclif for the Ferme of Middowes and
Pasters

Pasters their xxxvj s. viij d. Somme of all xvij l. ij s. viij d. YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my Maynour of Leckingfield the ixth day of December The tenth Yeir of the Reign of our Sovrain Lord King Henry the viijth.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM A Bill to be made of the Names Yerclie to my Lord at Michaelmas at th'end of every Yeare of all the Percelles of STUFFE providedde and remainynge Unspente for the Keapinge of my Lordes House for the former Yeare With the Namis of every Percell and what Quantitie remaineth of every Parcell that so doth remayn unspent of the Provicion for Keapinge of my Lordes House for the said formere Yeare endet at the said Michaelmas which is fullie paid for and remaneth in the Remaneth of the said Yeare endit at the said Michaelmas.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM It is ordeind by my Lord and his Counsaill That thoes that standeth charged with my Lordes House shall maik my Lord a Bill Yearlie at Michaelmas at th'ende of the Yeare of the Names of all such MONNEY as is savid of th'Assignmente of the House As to saie in the Checkes of all mannere of Bordwaiges thoroughoute the Yeare The Checks of al mannere of Paymente of Waiges for my Lord Houshold-Servants for the ij Halfe Yeres Alsoo the Checkes of all mannere of Payments of Waigies to the Gentilmen of my Lords Chapell of the iiij Quarters of the Yeare And also the Checkes of the Absence of the Parsonnes assigned in the Winter and Somare Horsmeate.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM It is ordynye by my Lorde and his Counsail Yerly at Mychaelmas at th'end of the Yere That thois Parsons that standeth chargeade with th'Expenses for Kepyng of my Lordes Hous for the former Yere shall caus yerely at th'ende of the Yere when the Remaneth is takyn of the Provicion of the VICTUALLS of unspent remanyng of the former Yere Provision The Clerks of the Keching or of the Counting-house to make his Lordshipe a Bill of the Namys of every Empcion with the Quantitie and Totall Some of the same which is to be ordynede providet for th'Expenses of my Lordes Hous according to the Booke of Ordres AND to expresse in the said Bille what is spared of the same of every Empcion apointed in the Booke of Ordres to be provided for the Hole Yere With the Nayme Price
and

and Quantitie and also what Empeions doth excede above the sam Price and Quantitie apointid in the said Booke of Ordres to be provided for the Hole Yere And to name the Empeion with Price and Quantitie what is spared or what it dothe excede in every of the said Empeions in Quantitie or Price.

XXXV.

THE NEW WARRANTS devisid by my Lord That shal be made YERELY for the DAIES OF PAYMENT for the SOMES assignid for Keapyng of my Lordes Houss Yerely.

YERELY.

WELBELOVED I grete Youe wele Ande woll ande strately charge Yowe without deley As ye intende to have me Your Good Lord Ande wol exchew that at may ensiew unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopardy Fail ye not furthwitht uppon the syght herof To content and pay out of my Coffers unto my Welbilovid Servauntes William Worme and Thomas Horwod Gentlemen Ushirs of my Chaumbre ande Gilbert Wedall Cheif Clark of my Kitchinge standing chargid with the Keaping of my Houss theis Yeir (begynnyng at Michaelmes last past befor the dait hereof) In party of Payment of Oon Thousande Powndes assignid unto them now for th'Expences of and Keaping of my saide Houss for this saide Yeir Whiche is above the old Assignement appointid in my Booke of Orders for Keaping of my saide Houss in Yeirs by past by lxxvj l. xiijs. iiij d. Ande to be paide unto them now uppon Monday the first daye of the Moneth of November Whiche shal be Alhallowday next cuming aftir the Daite hereof For their FURST PAYMENT of their said Assignement assignid unto them for Keaping of my saide Houss this Yeir begynnyng at Machaelmes in the Tenthe Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovveraigne Lord King Henry the viijth In full contentacion for the Payment of their first Warraunte of their Assignement for Keaping of my saide Hous this saide Yeir the SOMME of Two Hundreth Powndes Whiche is the Furst Warraunte paide unto them in this Quarter bitwixte Michaelmes and Cristenmes THE said Some to be taken of the Revenues of all my Landes within Yorkeshir Whiche shal be dew unto me of my said Landes uppon this Audicte of Michaelmes last for the Yeir ending at the said Michaelmes to your handes cuming by my Receyvours
for

for the tyme being Of all my said Landes The saide Some to be reteynid by th'andes of every of them befoir named now standing chargid with my Houss for this Yeir of You my Coffurer for the tyme being Whiche Some is moir by the foresaid lxxvj l. xiiij s. iiij d. thanne the old Assignement appointed in the Booke of Orders for th'entente that they shall leef remanyng at the Yeres ende of Divers Victualls unspent and paide fore as muche as amountithe to the foresaide Some of lxxvj l. xiiij s. iiij d. clear paide fore Ovir and above all outhur Creditors and Stuf taiken for the full Expences ande Keaping of my saide Houss for the saide hoole Yeir Whiche Yeir shall ende at Michaelmas next to come aftir the Dait herof Ande also bicause they shal have no Parcell of the Remaneth of no Maner of Stuf provided for the Expences of my saide Houss whatsomevir they be Whiche remaneth unspent of the former Yeir ending at Michaelmes last past Whiche shall stande chargid this Yeir with my said Houss But that they shall pay redy money fore of that c l. of their Furste Payment of their saide Assignement to theime that was chargid the last Yeir So that they leef no Creditours uncontente nor unpaid of the former Yeir Ande the rest of the Money remanyng the Remaneth paide fore Ande all outhur Creditours paide of that Yeir Thanne that at remaynes They whiche stood chargid with my Houss for that Yeir to paye the same to my Coffers As Money savid and unspent of the Assignement for keaping of my saide Houss for the foresaide Yeir YEVEN undir my Signet and Signe Mannuill at my Maynour of Leck the last day of Septembre the Tenth Yeir of the Reign of our Souvereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

To my trusty ande Welbilovid Counsaillour Maister
John Hobson Bachellir of Devinity Ande chargid
with the Receiptes and Payments of my Bookes
of Foren Expeins and Reparacions this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBELOVED I grete Youe wele Ande woll and straitly charge Yow without delay As ye entende to haive me your good Lord Ande woll exchew that at may ensiew unto Youe for the contrary dooing at Your Jeopardy Fail ye not to content and pay out of my Coffers unto my Welbilovid Servaunts William Worm and Thomas Horwood Gentlemen Ushers of my Chaumbr Ande Gilbert Wedall Cheef

Cheef Clarke of my Kitchinge standing chargid with my Hous this Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmes last past for the ij^d PAYMENT to be payd unto theyme now uppon Teusday the last day of the Moneth of Novembre whiche shal be Sainte Andrew day nexte cuming aftir the Dait herof befoir Cristenmes nexte to com For their saide Paymente of their Assignement assignid unto them for Keaping of my saide Houss this saide Yeir In full contentacion for the Paymente of their saide Warraunte of their Assignement for Keaping of my saide Houss this saide Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes laste in the Tenth Yeir of the Reigne of our Souveraign Lord King Henry the viijth THE SOME of Oone Hundrith ande Thirty Powndes Whiche is the ij^{de} Warraunte paide unto theime in this Quarter bitwixt Michaelmas ande Cristenmes THE saide Some of cxxx l. to be taiken of the Revenues of all my Lands within the Countie of Cumbrelande whiche shal be dew unto me of my saide Landes uppon this Audicte of Michaelmes last paste for the Yeir ending at the saide Michaelmes to your handes cuming by my Receyvour for the tyme beinge of my saide Landes THE saide Some to be receyvid by th'aundes of every of theime befoir named nowe standing chargid with my Hous for this Yeir of Yow my Coflurir for the tyme beyngc YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Maynuell at my Manour of Leckinfeld the --- daye of Novembre The Tenth Yeir of the Reigne of our Souveraigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

To my trusty ande Welbilovyd Counsaillour Mr.
John Hobson Bachellr of Devinitie And chargid
with all the Receptes and Payments of my Bookes
of Foren Expences and Reparacions this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBELOVID I grete yow wele And woll and strately charge yow without deley as ye entende to have me your good Lord Ande woll exchew that at may ensiew unto yow for the contrary doing at your Jeopardy Faill ye not to contente and paye oute of my Coffers unto my Welbilovid Servauntes William Worme and Thomas Horwodde Gentlemen Ushers of my Chambre Ande Gilbert Wedall Cheef Clarke of my Kitching standing chargid with my saide Houss this Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmes last past For the iij^d PAYMENT to be paide unto theime uppon Thursday the xxiiij day of the Monethe of Decembre whiche shal be Cristenmes Evyn For their
third

third Paymente of their Assignement assignide unto them for keaping of my saide Hous this saide Yeir In full contentacion for the Payment of their Thirde Warraunte of their Assignement for Keaping of my saide Hous this Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmss last In the Tenthe Yeir of the Reign of our Souvrayn Lord King Henry the viijth THE SOME of Foure score Ten Powndes Whiche is the iij^d Warraunt and Last to be paid unto them in this Quarter bitwixt Michaelmes and Cristenmas in full Contentacion of their laste Warraunte of that Quarter THE saide Some of iij^{xx} x l. to be taken of the Revenues of all my Landes within the Countye of Northumbrelande Whiche shal be founde dew unto me of my saide Landes uppon this Audicte of Michaelmes last for the Yeir ending at the said Michaelmes To your handes cuming by my Receyvour for the tyme being of my saide Landes The said Soumne to be receyvid by thandes of every of them befor namid now standing chargid with my Houss for this Yeir of yow my Coffurer for the tyme being YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my Maynour of Leckynfeld the xxij daie of Decembre The tenthe Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth.

To my Trusty ande Welbelovid Counsaillor Maister
John Hobson Bacheller of Divinitie Ande
chargid with all the Receipts and Payments of
my Bookes of Foren Expences ande Reparacions
this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBILOVYD I grete you wele Ande woll and straitly Charge Yowe without deley As ye entend to have me your good Lord Ande woll exchew that at may ensiew unto you for the contrary doying at your Jeopardy Fayll ye not to content ande pay oute of my Coffers unto my Welbylovyd Servaunts William Worme and Thomas Horwodde Gentlemen Ushers of my Chaumbre And Gilbert Wedall Cheef Clark of my Kitchyng standyng chargid with my Hous this Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmas last past For the iijth PAYMENT to be paid unto theym uppon Wedinsday the second Day of February whiche shal be Candellmas day next to com For their iijth Payment of theyr Assygnement assygnyd unto theym for keaping of my sayd Hous this said Yeyr Yn full contentacion for the Payment of their iijth Warraunte of their Assygnement for keapyng of

VOL. IV. B B my

my sayd Hous this Yeyr begynnyng at Mychaelmes last in the tenth Yeyr of the Reigne of our Souvereyn Lord King Henry the viijth THE SOMME of Two Hundryth and Fourty Powndes Whiche is the iiijth Warraunte paide unto theym for theyr sayd Assignement for kepyng of my sayd Hous this Yeyr Ande the Fyrst and Last Warraunte payable unto theym in this Quarter bytwixt Crystenmes and our Lady Daye in Lent THE saide Somme to be taikyn of my Revenues of all my Landes withyn the County of York to your handes cumyng whiche ys founde dew unto me of all my saide Landes within the sayd shyre of York of thys Yeyr Begynnyng at Michaelmes Of the Martynmes Ferme now dew ande payable to me of my saide Landes of this said shyre at this said Candellmes to your handes cumyng by my Receyour of the saym for the tyme beyng of my saide Landes THE said Somme to be receyvid by th'aundys of every of theym befor namyd now standyng chargid with my Hous for this Yeyr of Yow my Coffurer for the tyme beyng YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my Castell of Wresill the furst day of February the Tenth Yeyr of the Reygne of our Souvrayne Lord King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trusty ande Welbilovyd Counsaillour
Maister John Hobson Bachellir of Divinity And
chargid with all the Receipts and Payments of
my Bookys of Foren Expences and Reparations
this Yeyr.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBELOVIDE I grete You wele And woll and straitly charge youe without deley As ye entend to have me Your good Lord And woll exchew that at may ensiew unto You for the contrary doyng at your Jeopardy Faill ye not to content and paye oute of my Coffers unto my Welbiloved Servauntes William Worme ande Thomas Harwod Gentlemen Ushers of my Chaumbre And Gilbert Wedall Cheef Clark of my Kitching standyng chargid with my Houss this Yeyr begynnyng at Michaelmes last past For the vth PAYMENT to be paide unto them uppon Friday the xxv Daie of the Mouneth of Marche whiche shal be our Lady Day in Lent next to com For their v. Payment of their Assignement assignid unto theym for keaping of my sayd Hous this said Yeyr in full contentacion for the Payment of their vth Warraunt of their Assignement for keaping of my said Hous

Hous this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes in the tenthe Yeir of the Reigne of our Souveraigne Lord King Henry the viijth THE SOMME of Oon Hundrith and Ten Powndes Whiche is the vth Warraunte paid unto theym for their said assignement for keaping of my saide Houss this said Yeir Ande the Fyrst Warraunt payable unto theym in this Quarter bitwixte our Lady Daye in Lent and Midsommer AND the said Somme of cx l. to be taiken of my Revenues of all my Landes within the County of Northumbreland to your handis cuming which is found dew unto me of all my said Landes within the said County of Northumbrelande of this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes of the Martynmes Ferm now dew and payable to me of my said Landes of this said shyre at this said Lady Daye to your handes cuming by my Receyvour for the tyme beyng of my said Landes THE said Somme to be receyvid by the handes of every of theym befoir namyd now standyng chargid with my Houss for this Yeir of Yow my Coffurer for the tyme beyng YEVEN at my Castell of Wresill the xxij^d daye of Marche the Tenthe Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovaryn Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trusty ande Welbilovyd Counsaillour
Maistir John Hobson Bacheller of Devinity
And charged with all the Receptes ande Pay-
ments of my Bookes of Foren Exspences ande
Reparacions this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBILOVID I grete Youe wele And woll and straitly charge You without deley As ye entend to have me your good Lord Ande woll exchew that at may ensiew unto you for the contrary doying at your Jeopardy Faill not to content and pay out of my Coffers to my Welbilovid Servaunts William Worm ande Thomas Horwod Gentlemen Ushers of my Chaumber Ande Gilberte Wedall Cheef Clark of my Kitchyng standyng chargid with my Houss this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes last past For the vjth PAYMENT to be paid unto theym uppon Satturdaye the xxvijth Day of the Monnethe of Aprill whiche shal be Estur Evyn next too com For their vjth Payment of their Assignement assignid unto theym for keaping of my said Hous this saide Yeir In full contentacion of the Payment of their vjth Warraunte of their Assignement for Keaping of my said Houss this Yeir Begynnyng at Mychaelmes in the Tenth Yeir of the Reigne of our

Souvereigne Lord King Henry the viijth THE SOMME of iiij^{xx} l. whiche is the vjth Warraunte paid to theym for their said Assignement for the keaping of my said Hous this said Yeir And the ij^d and Last Warraunte payable unto them in this Quarter bytwyxt our Lady Day in Lent and Midsomer In full contentacion of their last Warraunte of that Quarter THE said Somme of Fourescor Poundes to be takyn of my Revenues of all my Landes within the County of Cumbreland to your handes cuming Whiche is dew unto me of all my saide Landes within the said County of Cumberland of this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes of the Martynmes Ferme now dew and payable to me of my said Lands of the said Shier at our Lady Day in Lent last past To your handes cuming by my Receyvour for the tyme being of my said Landes THE said Somme to be Receyvid by th'aundes of every of theym befoir named now stondyng chargid with my Houss for this Yeir of Yow my Coffuerer for the tyme being YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my Castell of Wressill the xvj Day of Aprill the Tenthe Yeir of the Reigne of our Souvereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trusty and Welbilovid Counsaillour
Maister John Hobson Bacheller of Devinity
And chargid with all the Receipts and Pay-
ments of my Books of Foren Exspensis and
Reparacions this Yeir.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBELOVED I grete you wele And wol and straitly charge You without deley As ye entend to have me Your Good Lord And wol exchew that at may ensiew unto You for the contrary doing at your Jeopardy Faill not to content ande paye oute of my Coffers to my Welbiloved Servauntes William Worme and Thomas Horwod Gentlemen Ushers of my Chaumbre And Gilbert Wedall Cheef Clark of my Kitching stonding chargid with my Hous this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes last past for the vijth and last Payment to be paid unto theym uppon Monday the furst Day of the Moneth of August Whiche shal be Lambmes Day next to com For their vijth and Last PAYMENT In full contentacion and full payment for the
Somme

Somme of their Hoole Assignement of Oon Thousand Powndes assignid unto theym for keping of my said Houss for an Hoole Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes last past and endyng at Michaelmes next to com aftir the date herof In full payment of their vijth and Last Warraunte in full contentacion of their hoole Somme of Assignement for keaping of my said Hous this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes in the Tenthe Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth THE SOMME of Oon Hundrith and Fyfty Poundes whiche is the vijth Warraunte and Last paid unto them in full contentacion of their said Assignement for keaping of my said Hous this saide Yeir And the first and Last Warraunte payable unto them in this Quarter bitwyxt Lambmes and Michaelmes for keaping of my said Hous for this hoole Yeir whiche shall end at Michaelmes next to com THE said Some of Oon Hundreth and Fifty Poundes to be taiken of my Revenues of all my Landes within the County of York to your Handes cuming Whiche is dew unto me of all my said Landes within the said County of York of this Yeir begynnyng at Michaelmes of the Whitsonday Ferm now dew and payable unto me of my said Landes of the said Shier at this said Lambmes to your Hands cuming by my Receyvour for the tyme beinge of my said Landes of the said Shier The said Some to be receyvid by th'aundes of every of theym befor namid now standing chargid with my Houss for this Yeir of You my Coffuerer for the tyme being To th'entent that they shall content and pay now at the Yeires end for the Fermes of all suche Meddowes and Pastures that they have occupyid in their Handes for th'exspences of my Hous this saide Yeir Above the Some of their Assignement paid to theym for Keaping of my saide Houss as is befor said As to say to the Collectour of Leckynfeld for the Fermes of Meddowes and Pastures their that they have occupyid for the use of my said Houss this Yeir Twelf Poundes and Ten Shillinges And to the Grave of Newsham for the Ferme of Meddowes and Pastures at Wresill that they have occupied for the use of my said Houss this Yeir Thre Powndes Sixteen Shillings And to the Grave of Topeclif for the Ferme of Meddowes and Pastures their that they have occupied for the use of my saide Houss this Yeir Twenty Shillinges Sex and Eight Pens In all xvij *l.* ij *s.* viij *d.* whiche they have occupied in their handes this saide Yeir Ovir ande above the foresaid *m^l*. assigned unto them in full contentacion for keaping of my said Hous for this said Hoole Yeir endyng at Michaelmes next to com after the

Daite

Daite herof YEVEN &c. the Last Day of July An^o Regni Regis
Henrici viij^{vi} xj^m.

Too my Trusty and Welbivolid Counsaillour
Maister John Hobson Bacheller of Devinity
And chargid with all the Recepts and Pay-
ments of my Books of Foren Exspences and
Reparacions this Yeir.

A NEWE DRAUGHT drawyn of the FYRSTE WAR-
RAUNTE for the FYRST PAYMENTE of the Assigne-
mente for Keapping of my Lordes Hous Yeirly WHEREIN
is nowe Naymyd the Quantities of VICTUALLES Re-
maynyng unspent to the Vaillour of Oon Hundrethe Marks
WHICHE shal be savyd at the Yeires end of the Hoole
Assignemente appoyntyd for Keapyng of my Lordes Hous
of the VICTUALLES Provydid the former Yeirs.

Y E R E L Y.

WELBELOVYD I grete Youe welle Ande wolle ande strately
charge Youe without deley As ye entende to have me Your Goode
Lorde Ande wolle exchew that at may ensieu unto You for the con-
trary doying at your Jeoparty Faille not furthwith uppon the sight
herof too contente ande pay out of my Coffurs unto my Welbilovyd
Servauntes William Worme and Thomas Horwod Gentlemen Ushers
of my Chaumbre Ande Gilbert Wedall Cheef Clarke of my Kitchen
standing chargid with the Kepyng of my Hous this Yeir Begynnyng
at Michaelmes last paste befor the dait herof In pairty of Payment
of Oone Thousand Poundes assignyd unto them nowe for th'Ex-
spences and Kepyng of my saide Hous for this saide Yeire Whiche
is above the old Assignemente appoyntid in my Booke of Orders for
Keaping of my saide Hous in Yeres by past by Threscore Poundes
ande Sex, Thirteen Shillings ande Foure Pens Ande to be paide
theime now uppon Wednesday the Fyrst Day of Novembre whiche
shal be Alhallow Day next cummyng after the daite herof For the
FYRSTE PAYMENTE of their Assignemente assignyd unto them
for Keapyng of my saide Hous this Yere Begynnyng at Michaelmes
In the xijth Yeire of the Reigne of our Souverain Lord King Henry
the

the viijth In full contentacion for the Paymente of their Fyrst Warraunte of their Assignemente for Keaping of my saide Hous this Yeir **THE SOMME** of cc l. Whiche is the Fyrste Warraunte paide unto theime in this Quarter bitwixte Michaelmes ande Cristenmes **THE** saide Somme to be taikynne of the Revenues of all my Landes within Yorkshire Whiche shal be due unto me of my saide Landes uppon this Audicte at Michaelmes last for the Yeire endinge at the saide Michaelmes to your handes commynge by my Receyvour for the tyme being of my saide Landes **THE** saide Some to be receyvyd by the haundes of every of theime befoyr naymed now standyng chargid with my Hous for this Yeire of Youe my Coffurer for the tyme being Whiche Some is more by the foresaide lxxvj l. xiijs. iiij d. thanne th'old Assignemente appoynted in the Booke of Orders **FOR** th'Entente that they shalle leefe remaynyng at the Yeires ende of divers Victualles unspente ande paide fore as moche as amountethe to the foresaide Somme of lxxvj l. xiijs. iiij d. cleare paide fore in thees Victualles followinge as to saye in Whete in Malte in Beeffes in Muttons in Wyne ande in Wax **OVER** ande above alle Creditoures and Stuf taikyn for the fulle Exspences ande Keapyng of my saide Hous for the saide hoole Yeir Whiche Yeir shalle ende at Michaelmes nexte to com after the daite herof **ANDE** also bicaus they shal haive no Parcell of the Remayneth of no mayner of Stuf provided for th'Exspences of my saide Hous whatsoever they bee that remayneth unspente of the former Yeire ending at Michaelmes laste paste whiche shalle stonde chargid this Yeire with my saide Hous But that they shalle pay Redy Money fore of this Two Hundreth Poundes of their Fyrst Paymente of there saide Assignemente to theime that was chargid the last Yeir Soo that they leef no Creditoures uncontentid nor unpaide of the former Yeire **AND** the Reste of the Residue of the money remaynyng The remayneth paide fore And alle Creditoures paide of that Yeir Thanne that at remayneth They whiche standes chargid with my Hous for that Yeire to pay the same to my Coffurers As money savyd ande unspente of th'Assignemente for Keaping of my Hous for the foresaide Yeir. **YOVEN** under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my Castelle of Wresille the iiijth Day of Octobre In the xijth Yeir of the Reigne of oure Souvereygne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trusty ande Welbilovid Servaunte Gilbert Wedalle Cheef Clarke of my Kiching My Coffurer standing chargid with all the Receptes ande Paymentes of my Bookes of Foren Exspences and Reparacions

YERELY.

Y E R E L Y.

ITEM It is Ordynnyde by my Lorde and his Counseill that thei shal be paide fore the Holl WESHING of all mannar of LYNNON belonging my Lordes Chapell for an Holl Yere but xvij s. iiij d. And to be weshid for Every Penny iij Surpleses or iij Albes And the said Surpleses to be Weshide in the Yere xvj tymes aganst thees Feests following Viz. Furst aganst Mychelmes Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men ' and' vj for Children -- And aganst Alhallow Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- And aganst Cristynmas Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- And aganst New Yere Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Twolfte Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Candlemas Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Shrafte Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst our Lady Evyn in Lent xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Tenable Wedinsday xvij Surpleses for Men and vj Children -- Aganst Ester Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst the Assension Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Whitson Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Corpus Cristi Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj Children -- Aganst Trynyte Sondag xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- Aganst Midsomar Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children -- And aganst Lambmes Evyn xvij Surpleses for Men and vj for Children WHICH is iiij tymes to be weshid in every Quarter of the Yere WHICH the Weshing of the said SURPLESSES for the foresaid Chapell for an holl Yere amountith to the Som of x s. viij d. AND vij ALBES for Vestments to be weshid xvj tymes in the Yere at thees Feests following Viz. iij Albes for a Sute and iiij Albes for iiij single Vestments for the iiij Alters Viz. Aganst Mychaelmes vij Albes to be weshid -- In lik cais aganst Alhallow Evyn other vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Cristynmes Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst New Yere Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Twoltfe Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Candlemes Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Shrafte Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst our Lady Day in Lent vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Tenable Wedinsday vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Ester Evyn vij Albes to be weshid -- Aganst the Assension Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Whitson Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Corpus Cristi Evyn vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Trynyte Sondag vij Albes to be weshide -- Aganst Mydsomar

Mydsomar Evyn vij Albes to be weshide — And vij Albes to be weshide Lambmes Evyn WHICH Albes is iiij tymes to be weshid in every Quarter WHICH amountith to the Som of (in the holl Yere) iij s. j d. FOUR ALBES for Children for bering of Candilstiks and Censoures to be weshid xij tymes in the Yere at thes Feests following Viz. iiij Albes for Children aganst Mychaelmes Evyn—iiij Albes fore Children aganst Alhallowe-tyid — iiij Albes for Children aganst Cristmes Evyn — iiij Albes for Children aganst New Yer Even — iiij Albes for Children aganst xijth Evyn — iiij Albes for Children aganst Candilmes Evyn — iiij Albes for Children aganst our Lady-Day in Lent — iiij Albes for Children aganst Ester Evyn—iiij Albes for Children aganst the Assencion Evyn—iiij Albes for iiij Children aganst Witson Evyn — iiij Albes for Children aganst Corpus Cristi Evyn—And iiij Albes for Children aganst Trynyte Sondag WHICH Albes for Children is iij tymes to be weshid in every Quarter WHICH amountith to the Some of in the holl Yere xvj d. AND FIVE AULTER-CLOTHES for covering of the v Alters to be weshid xvj tymes in the Yere Viz. Aganst Mychelmes v — Aganst Alhallowmes v — Aganst Cristynmes v — Aganst New Yer Evyn v — Aganst xijth Evyn v — Aganst Candilmas Evyn v — Aganst Shraft Evyn v — Aganst our Lady Day in Lent v — Aganst Tenable Wedinsday v—Aganst Ester Evyn v—Aganst the Assencion Evyn v — Aganst Whitson Evyn v — Aganst Corpus Cristi Evyn v—Aganst Trynyte Sondag v — Aganst Mydsomar Evyn v — And aganst Lambemes Evyn v WHICH Alter-Clothes is to be weshid iiij tymys in every Quarter WHICH amontith to the Som of iij s. iij d. AND SO TH'OLLE SOM for the WESHING of all the foresaid Lynnon Stuf belonging my Lords Chapell for an hole Yere to be weshid after the Rait aforesaid after iij Pecis j d. Amountith to the Some of - - - - -

XXXVI.

THE ORDER OF THE CREDITOURIS of the HOUSEHOLD if any bee Yeirly for the House Howe my Lord will have the Hoole Bill of the Creditouris of the Household cast upp at Michaelmes at th'End of every Yeire And at the Half Yeir Quairterly and Mounethly in the Yeir WHEN the Remanith is taikin and my Lord commaund to haive it doone By the Clarkis of the Keching for the tyme beyng by the sight of Th'auditours TO see

how th'Expenduntur for the Household for the Yeire weyth with th'Assignement of the saide Year Too bee cast up aftir the Fourme and Ordre hereaftir following WANTS deduct and not spokkyn of in the Mounethis and in the Quairters And at the Half Yeiris to be spokkyn of.

FIRST the HOOLE BILL of CREDITOURIS FOR
THE HOUSEHOLD of every Yeire endid at Michael-
mes is - - - - †

W H E R O F

IN Household Waiges for the Household Servauntes for the Last Half Yeire owing is - - - -

IN Chapell Waiges for the Gentillmen of my Lordis Chapel for their Last Quairtir Waigis of the Yeir owing is - - - -

IN Winter Horssemeat of my Lordis Household Servauntis (if it be owing for at this tyme) is - - - -

IN Somer Horssemeat of my Lordis Household Servauntis (if it be owing for at this tyme) is - - - -

IN Fermes of Medues ande Pastures at Lekynfeld Wresill and Topclif (As Percell of th'oole Somme assignyd to the Householde for Keaping of my Lordis Hous for th'oole Yeir payable at Michaelmes) is - - - -

IN Money owing for the Borde-waiges of my Lordis Household Servauntes put to Bord-waiges this said Yeir and notte assigned to be at Meat and Drynk in my Lordis House (if any bee owing for) is - - - -

IN Wheat owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Malt owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Beeffe owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Muttons owyng for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Wyne owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Wax owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Horsse Bread owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Horsse Shoing owyng for (if any bee) - - - -

† No particular sums are specified here or below: it being only intended to show in what order the bills are to be kept.

IN Fewell owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Hier of Pewtir Vessell (if any bee) - - - -

IN the Waigis of the Pastur-Keapars for the last Half Yeir (if any bee) - - - -

IN the Waigis of the Laundeirs of House for the last Half Yeir or last Quairter (if any bee) - - - -

IN Seamys of Fisshe owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Wylde Fewle owing for (if any bee) - - - -

IN Catour Percellis owing for (if any bee) - - - -

SUM TOTAILLIS of all the foiresaide Creditouris as is
afoiresaide amountithe in th'oolle too - - - -

WHEREOF they have receyvid toward the Payment of
the foiresaide Creditours, As to say,

FIRST their is owing in full Contentacion of th'Assignemente for
the Hoolle Yeir toward the Payment of the Foiresaide Creditours of
the Household For their Last Warraunt for this Yeir endinge at
Michaelmes in fulle Contentacion of their Hoolle Assignement
assignid to theym for Keapyng of my Lordis Hous for the said Hole
Yeir ending at this saide Michalmes - - - -

ITEM they must have of theym that standis chargid with the
Householde this New Yere for the Remaineth delivred them of the
Stufs remainynge ande not spent Whiche was provided in the former
Yeire ande paid for and left remainyng and delivered to the foresaid
Persons standing chargid this Yeir as Percell of ther First Somme of
their First Warraunt As to say Fyrst in Brede - - - In Beare - - - In
Aille - - - In Wyne - - - In Beeffs - - - In Muttons - - - In Saltfishe
- - - In Verjous - - - In Vinacre - - - In Oille - - - In Hony - - - In All
Maner of Spices - - - In Wax - - - In Quarriors - - - In Tapers - - - In
Torches - - - In Rossyn - - - In Weke - - - In Parishe Candell - - - In
Hoppis - - - In White Salt - - - In Bay Salt - - - In Se-coill - - - In
Charcoille - - - In Shids - - - In Fagotts - - - In Hay - - - In Wheat
- - - In Malt - - - In Ootes - - - SUM of all the foresaid Stufs re-
manyng is - - - -

ANDE so their lackith yet for fulle Contentacion and Pay-
ment of their saide Creditours Which the houshold haith
c c 2 spent

spent cleare aboive th'olle Somme assignid for the keping of my Lordis Hous - - - - - WHICH is in full Contentacion of all Manner of Things for the Hoole Keaping of my Lordis Hous the foirsaide Hoole Yeire to the Parsons whiche standith chargid with the Keaping of my Lordis Hous this saide Yeire.

ITEM IT is ordeignid by my Lord and his Counsaill Yeirly at theis DAIES following OF PAYMENT The Daies of Payment of th'Assignement of the Som assignid for Keapyng of my Lordis House As to say Alhallowtide - - - Saint Androw-Day - - - Cristenmes - - - Candlemes - - - Our Lady-Day in Lent - - - Estur - - - and Lambmes YF the Mouneth or Quairter be cast upp For the Cleare Expenduntur spent in my Lordes House for the said tyme To know what is owing to Creditouris for Stuf taiken of theyme for th'Expeinces of my Lordes House and owing for, That the Som of Monay taiken for the Fell Hide and Tallowe of the Beeffs and Multons * spent in my Lordes House be cast upp That my Lord may know what that Some of Money drawis to moir that they have in their handes for the saide Fell Hide and Tallow at every Daye of Payment moir in Money thanne their Som of Money that they receyve for the Daies of Payment of theire Assignement for Keapyng of my Lordes House.

XXXVII.

TH'ARTICLES FOR EVERY REMEVYNG OF MY LORDS HOUS.

AT every REMEVINGE of my Lords Hous.

FIRST A Chequirol to be made at alle suche Tymes as his Lordeship brekith up House of the NAMES of the Persons that schal be within at Meat and Drinke with my Lorde and to gif attendaunce upon his Lordeship AND to be signed with my Lordes hand.

AT every REMEVYNGE of my Lords Hous.

ITEM A Chequirrol to be made of the Names of the Persons that shal go to BORDEWAGES in the Towne wheir his Lordeship

* So in the MS. *passim*.

lieth To his Lordeschip Remeve and set up his Hous agayn TO be Signed with my Lords Hande.

AT every REMEVINGE of my Lords House.

ITEM A Chequirroil to be made of the Names of the PERSONS that schal go afore unto the place wheir his Lordeschip remevith unto For prepairinge of al thinge ther TO be Signed with my Lords Hande.

AT every REMEVYING of my Lords Hous.

ITEM A Chequirroil to be made of the Names of my Lords Householde Servaunts that be ABSENT As wel about his Lordship busines as their owne busines Ande to have no Bordewages allowid them for the said cause TO be Signid with my Lords Hand.

AT every REMEVYING of my Lords Hous.

ITEM A Chequirroil to be made of the Names of my Lordes Housholde Servaunts appointed to ABIDE STIL in every Place by my Lords Commaundement Ande for what Causes they be left ther behinde ANDE the saide Chequirroil to be Signed with my Lords Hande.

AT every REMEVINGE of my Lords Hous.

ITEM A Chequirroil to be made at alle suche Tymes when my Lorde brakithe up Hous of the Names of the Persons that be at BORDWAGES at the Charge of the Hous by my Lordes Commaundement Whiche my Lord giffeth theim for their frends saike Notwithstanding that they ar not enterd in the Chequirroil ANDE to be signed with my Lordes Hand.

XXXVIII.

HERE BEGYNNETH THE BOOKE of All Manner of STILES concernyng my Lordes House to be made for BOOKES BILLES or any outhur WRITINGES whiche schal be made at any tyme or tymes from Yeir to Yeir for th'Order of my saide Lordes Householde HOW the saide Stiles schall begyn AND for what Causis

Causis they doo concerne **TO BE MADE** Wekely Mounethly Quarterly Or at any Principall Feists Or at any Remevalles or Breaking at any Tyme or Tymes my Lordes Hous As **HEREAFTIR FOLLOWETH** the saide Stiles Oon after Anouther How they schall be made at any Tyme or Tymes in the Yeir when it is requisite for any to be made.

THE STILE OF THE REMANETH how it schal be writtyn Yerely at Michaelmes of all the **STUFS** remanyng unspent of the former Yeir ended at the saide Michaelmas.

THIS is the **BILL** of the **REMANETH** Takyn at the place where my Lorde lieth Yerely uppon xxxth Daye of September which is the morrow after Michaelmes-Daye By the Sight of the Stewarde or Treasurer or Comptroller or Survieur or Dean of his Lordeschip Chappell or Oon of his Lordeschip Counsaill or a Chaplayn a Gentleman or Yoman-Uscher of the Chaumber or a Clarke of the Kechinge Of all Maner of **STUF** remanyng unspent at the saide Michaelmas Whiche was provided for th'Exspences for the Keping of my Lordes House the former Yeir ended at the said Michaelmas **AS** the Names of the Parcells of the saide Stuf with their Prices that remaned unspent provided in the saide Yeir **HEREAFTIR FOLLOWETH** in this Bill signed with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE HOOLE CHEQUIRROILL how it shal be writtyn **YERELY** at Michaelmes of the **PARSONNES** that schal abide in my Lords Hous for the Hoole Yere.

THE KALENDER BEGYNNYNGE at Michaelmes in the Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Of the **NOUMBRE** of all my Lordes **SERVAUNTES** in his Chequirroil Daily Abiding in his Housholde **AS** the Names of them hereafter followithe **FIRST** my Lorde j — my Lady j — my yong Lorde and his Bredren iij — Ande their Servauntes ij (As to say a Yoman ande a Groim) — The Nursy iij (as to say two Rokkers ande a Childe to attende in the Nurcy) — Gentlewomen for my Lady iij — Chaumberers for my Lady ij — my Lordes Breder every of them with their Servauntes iij (As to saye if they be Preists his Chaplayn his Childe ande his Horskepar) — my Lordes Hede Officers of Housholde

Housholde iiij — fyrst the Chambrelayn ande his Servauntes vij
 (As to say his Chaplayn his Clarke two Yomen a Childe of his
 Chaumber ande his Horskepar) — The Stewarde ande his Servauntes
 iiij Chargid (As to say his Clark his Childe ande his Horskepar)
 Ande Unchargide iij (As to say his Clarke ande his Horskepar) —
 The Treasaurer and his Servauntes iij (As to say his Clarke ande his
 Horskepars) — The Comptroller ande his Servauntes iij (As to say
 chargide his Clarke ande his Horskepar Ande unchargide bot his
 Horskepar) — The Dean of the Chapell and his Servaunte ij — The
 Surviour ande his Servaunte ij — Two of my Lordes Counsail and
 aither of them a Servaunte iiij — The Secreatary ande his Ser-
 vaunte ij — my Lordes Chaplaynes in Housholde vj (As to say the
 Aumer Ande if he be a maker of Interludes Than he to have a
 Servaunte to th'entente for writing of the parties Ande ellis to have
 noon — The Maister of Graimer j — A Chaplain to ride with my
 Lorde j — The Subdean j — The Gospeller j — The Lady Messe
 Preiste j — Two Gentlemen Uschers and a Servaunte them iij —
 Two Carvers for my Lorde ande a Servaunte bitwixt them iij (Except
 they be at their Fryndes fynding And than aither of them to have a
 Servaunte) — Two Sewars for my Lorde ande a Servaunte bitwixt
 them iij (Except they be at their Fryndes fynding and than aither
 of them to have a Servaunte) — Two Cup-berers for my Lorde and a
 Servaunte bitwyxt them iij (Except they be at their Frindes fynding
 and than aither of them to have a Servaunte) — Two Gentlemen
 Waiters for the Bordes Ende and a Servaunte bitwixt them iij —
 Haunsmen ande Yong Gentlemen at their Fryndes fynding v (As to
 say Hanshmen iij And Yong Gentlemen iij) — Officers of Armes j
 — Yomen Ushers of the Chaumbre ij — Gentlemen of the Chappell
 ix (Viz. The Maister of the Childer j Tenours ij Countertenors iiij
 The Pistoler j Ande ij for the Organes) — Childer of the Chapell vj —
 Two Marschallis of the Hall ande a Servaunte bitwixt them iij —
 Yomen of the Chaumbre vj — Yomen Uschers of the Hall j — Yomen
 Waiters v — Yomen Officers of Housholde xj (Viz. The Yoman of the
 Robes j Yoman of the Horss j Yoman of the Vestry j Yoman of
 th'Ewry j Yoman of the Pauntry j Yoman of the Sellar j Yoman
 of the Buttery j Yoman Cooke for the Mouthe j Yoman of the
 Bak-hous j Yoman of the Brew-hous j Ande Yoman Porter j) —
 Gromes ande Gromes Officers of Houshold xx As to saye Gromes
 of the Chaumbre v (That is to say iij to ride with my Lorde, ij to
 abide at home ande Oone for my Lady) — Gromes of the Waredrob
 iij (As to saye Groim of the Robys j Groim of the Beddes j Groim
 of the Waredrob for my Lady j) Groim of Th'ewry j — Grome of
 the

the Pantry j — Groime of the Sellar j — Groim of the Buttery j — Gromes of the Kitching ij (Viz. a Groim for the Mouthe ande a Groime for the Larder) — Groim of the Hall j — Groime Portar j — Groim of the Sterop j — Groim of the Palfrays j — Groim Sumpter-man j — Ande Groim of the Chariot j — Childer for Offices in Housholde vj (As to saye The Waredrob j The Kitching j The Squillary j — The Stable j The Chariot j Ande the Bakhouse j) — The Arismender j — The Bocherij — The Catoury j — The Armory j — Mynstrallis iij (As to say A Taberet A Lute and A Rebeckk) — Footeman j — Falconers ij — Painter j — Joiner j — Hunte j — Gardynner in House j (Viz. The Gardynner of the Place where my Lorde lieth for the tyme to have Mete ande Drinke within) — Under Allmoner of the Hall j Ande 'he' to serve the Groimes of the Chaumbre with Wodde — My Lordes Clarkes in Housholde x (Viz. A Clarke of the Kitchinge j — Clarke of the Signet j — Clarkes of the Foren Expensis ij — Clarke of the Brevements j — Clarke Avenar j — Clarke of the Warks j — Clarke to breve under the Clarke of the foren Expenis j) — Milners ij — THE HOOLE NOUMBER of al the saide Parsons in Housholde is clxvj Whiche is ordeigned by my Lorde and his Counsaill and shal not be excedid but kept ALWAIES provided how they shall entre to their Wagies at their Quarter Daies (That is to saye Michaelmas Cristenmas our Lady Daye in Lent and Midsoimmer) after the use and maner as is accustomed That is to say Whosomevir cummeth to my Lordes Service in Housholde within a Mouneth befor any of the saide iij Quarter Daies or within a Mouneth after Than they to entre Wagies at the saide Quarter Daye And if they com not within a Mouneth befor or a Mouneth after any of the saide iij Quarter daies Than they to tarry ande not to entre Wagies too the next Quarter-daye that shal com after Without it shall pleas my Lorde to rewarde theim any thing for it at his pleasure ALSO when-soevir the saide Nouble is not fulle Than my Lorde to be infourmed by his Hede Officers That his Lordship may taik in suche as his Lordeschip shall think beste for the fulfilling of the saide Nouble if the cause so require Alwaes provided the Wagies accustomed of my Lordes Hous That every Parson bilonging to every Roome accustomed in this foirsaid Bill shall have by Yeir after this Some following Yf they be paid by th'Assignement of the Hous FYRST every Rokker in the Nurcy xx s. — Every Gentlewoman attending uppon my Lady ande not at my Ladies finding v Marks — Every Chamberer to my Ladye ande not at my Ladies fynding xl s. — The Hede Officers of Housholde as to saye Fyrste The Chaumbrelayn to have x l. fee in Houshold If he have it not
by

by Patente — The Stewarde chargide in Housholde xx *l.* Ande unchargid x *l.* And cumming ande going x Markes — The Treasurer of the House abiding in Housholde standing chargide xx *l.* ande chargide with his Fellow x *l.* ande unchargide x Markes — The Comptroller of Hous abiding in Householde standing chargid xx *l.* Ande chargide with his Fellowe or a Clarke of the Kiching x *l.* Ande unchargide x Markes — The Survior in Housholde x Markes if he be not promotede by Patente — The Dean of the Chappell iiij *l.* If he have it in Housholde ande not by Patente — Every Oon of my Lords Counsaill to have c. s. fee If he have it in Housholde ande not by Patente — The Secreatarye in Housholde if he be not promoted c. s. — The Clarke of the Signet iiij Markes — Every Scolemaister teching Gramer c. s. — Every Chaplayn Graduate v Markes — Every Chapleyn not Graduate xl s. — Preists of the Chappell iij As to saye Oon at c. s. The Seconde v Marks Ande the Thirde at iiij Markes (Alwaies provided That the moist Discreat Parson of the saide iij Preists of the Chappell be appointed to be Subdean Ande to have no more Wagies than he hadd) — Every Gentleman Uscher v Marks — Every Carver Sewar and Cupberer for my Lorde and my Lady v Marks — Every Gentleman Waiter for the Bordes End iiij Marks — Every Yoman Uscher of the Chaumber iiij Marks — The Haunshmen to be at the finding of my Lorde — Every Officer of Armes if he be Harolde x Marks Ande if he be Pursivaunte v Marks if he be paide in Housholde ande not by Patente — Gentilmen of the Chappell x (As to saye Two at x Marks a pece — iij at iiij *l.* a pece — Two at v Marks a pece — Oon at iiij Marks — Oon at xl s. — ande Oon at xx s — Viz. ij Bassis — ij Tenors — ande vj Countertenors) — Childeryn of the Chappell vj After xxv s. a pece — Yoman of the Vestry xl s. ande if he be chargide with an outhur Office than to have but xx s. — Every Marshall of the Hall v Marks — Every Mynstral if he be Taberet iiij Marks Every Lute and Rebekke xxxij s. iiij *d.* Ande to be paide in Household if they have it not by Patente or Warraunte — Every Yoman of the Chamber xl s. — Every Yoman Officer xxxij s. iiij *d.* — Every Yoman Water xxxij s. iiij *d.* — Every Groim of the Chamber xx s. — Every Armorere to have iiij Markes for Keping of my Lordes Stuf As well his Armory in his Hous as outhur where He finding al maner of Stuf for clensing of the saide Stuf — Every Arresmentdar If he be Yoman xxxij s. iiij *d.* for his Wagies And xx s. for finding of all maner of Stuf bilonging to his Facultye Except Silke and Golde Ande if he be Groim xx s. for his Wagies And xx s. for finding of his Stuf in like caas — Every Faloconer If he be Yoman xl s. Ande if he be Groim xx s. — Every Hunte xx s. — Every

Groim Officer of Housholde xx s. — Every Childe in every Office xiiij s. iiij d. — Every Warkeman in Householde xl s. Ande cuming and going xx s. — Every Footeman xl s. bicaus of muche wering of his Stuf with Labour — Every Borser If he be Yoman to have xxxiiij s. iiij d. Ande if he be Groim xx s. Ande to be oute of Meat and Drinke ande all outhur chargies of the Hous — Every Under Almoner of the Hall xx s. bicaus he shal hew Wodde for the Gromes of the Chamber ande bring it to them — Every Clarke of the Kitching v Marks — Every Clarke of the Brevements xl s. — Every Clarke of the Warks v Marks — Every Clarke of the Foren Expensis iiij Mark — Every Clarke Avenor xx s. — Every Clarke of the Wering Booke xl s. — Every Clarke that writes under the Clarkes of the Foren Expensis iiij Noblis Without they be outhurwis agreade with. **THE KALENDAR ENDING** at Michalmes next for to com after the date herof With the Wagies accustomed for the Housholde Servauntes that be not promoted **ALWAIES** providede that what Parsons somevir they be that haith Promocion Excepte the foiresaide Hede Officers shall have no Wagies in Housholde after they be promotede without the concideracion of his Lordeschippis pleasure be further shewid them in the said Chequirroil **ALWAIES PROVIDED** that what Person somevir he be that cummeth to my Lordes Service That incontinent after he be enterede in the Chequirroill that he be sworne in the Counting-hous by a Gentleman Usher or a Yoman Usher in the presence of a Hede Officer Ande in their absence befoire the Clarke of the Kitching Aither by suche an Oithe as in the Booke of Oithes if any suche be Or ellis by suche an Oithe as they schall seam best by their DiscreSSIONS.

THE STILE OF THE QUARTIR CHEQUIRROILL
how it shall be writtyn **QUARTERLY** every Quarter in
the Yeir Of the **PARSONNES** that shall abide in my
Lordes Hous every Quarter.

THE KALENDAR BEGYNNYNG at Michaelmes in th'Eight
Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth of
all my Lordes **SERVAUNTES** in the Chequirroill daily abidinge
in his Housholde **AS** the Names of them hereafter followith Ande
how they shall entre to their Wagies in Housholde at their Quarter
Dayes **AS** to say Michaelmas Cristenmes Estur and Midsomer
ALWAIES provided by my Lorde and his Counsaill after the use
and maner befoir accustomed That is to say Whosomevir cummeth to
my

my Lordes Service in Housholde within a monneth befoir or after any of the iiij Quarter Daies befoirsaid Than they to enter Wagies at the saide Quarter Daies Ande if they com not within a Mouneth befoir any of the saide iiij Quarter Daies or within a Mouneth after Than they to tarry and not to entre to Wagies to the next Quarter Daye that shall com after Without it shall please my Lord to rewarde theim any thing for it at his pleasure THE NOMBRE of theim that schall be kept daily in Housholde this Quarter is the Nounbre of

Whiche Nounbre is appointed by my Lorde and his Counsail whiche shall not be exceded but kept ALWAIES PROVIDED that whensomevir the saide Nounbre is not full my Lorde to be infourmide to taik in suche as his Lordeschip shall thinke beste for fulfilling of the saide Nounbre yf the caise so require ALWAIES provided that the Wagies accustomed of my Lordes Servauntes that every Parson bilonging 'to' every Rowme accustomed in this foirsaide Roil shal have by Yeir after this Some following FYRSTE the Hede Officers of Houshold standing chargid xx*l*. Ande with his Fellows x*l*. Ande unchargid cuminge ande going x Marks—The Comptroller of the Hous abiding in Houshold Standinge chargid xx*l*. ande with his Fellow or a Clarke of the Kitching x*l*. And unchargid cuming and going x Marks If he be not promoted—The Surviour in Houshold x Marks If he be not promoted by Patent—The Secreatary in Houshold If he be not promoted c*s*.—The Clarke of the Signet iiij Marks—The Dean of the Chappell iiij*l*. If he have it in Housholde ande not by Patent—Every Scolemaister teching Gramer in the Hous c*s*.—Every Chaplain Graduate v Marke Every Chaplein not Graduate xl*s*.—Every Gentleman Uscher v Marks—Every Cup-berer Carver and Sewar v Marks—Every Gentleman Waiter and Yomen Uschers of the Chaumbre iiij Markes—Every Yoman of the Chaumbre xl*s*.—Every Yoman Waiter xxxiiij*s*. iiij*d*.—Every Yoman Officer of Housholde xxxiiij*s*. iiij*d*.—Every Groime of the Chaumbre Groim Officer of Housholde and Groimes of the Stable xx*s*.—Every Hede Clarke of the Kitching v Marks—Every Under Clarke xl*s*.—Every Childe in Offices that be no Groim xiiij*s*. iiij*d*. THE KALENDAR begynnynge at Michaelmes and ending at Cristenmes next following in the viijth Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth afoiresaide Whiche be Wagies appointed for the Housholde Servauntes whiche be not officed ALWAIES PROVIDED that what Parsoine somevir they be Except the foir-saide Hede Officers after the fourme befoirsaide have no Waigies in Householde Whiche

haith any Promocion by my Lorde Without the concideracion of his Lordeschippes pleasure be further schewid in this foresaide Chequirroill.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be written of my Lordes Housholde Servauntes which haith the LICENSE to go aboute their own Busines in the Quarters When my Lorde breakithe up Hous Ande haith the noo Bordewagies allowide them for that cause.

THE CHEQUIRROIL of the Nounber of my Lordes Houshold Servauntes That haith the LEVE of my Lorde and his Counsail to go about their owne Busines ande hadd no Borde-Wagies allowid them for that caus in the Quarter bittwixte Michaelmes ande Cristenmas Viz. from xxixth Daye of September whiche was Michalmes-Daye in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Unto Thursdays xxvth Daye of December next following Whiche was Cristenmas Daye in th'Eight Yeir of our saide Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth AS the Names of the Parsounes And what Parsounes they be Ande for what causis the saide Parsounes haith the no Bordewagies allowed them Hereafter followeth in this Bill (Signid with my Lordes Hande) That went aboute their owne busines.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be wrytten of my Lordes SERVAUNTES that shal be within at MEAT ande DRINKE where my Lorde lieth when he brakes upp Hous.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of all my Lordes SERVAUNTES in Householde apointid by my Lorde and his Counsail to be within at MEAT and DRINKE at Wresil And yef their attendaunce daily upon my Lorde and my Lady wheir they remayn at the charge of the Standing Hous from the firste Daye of Octobre in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereign Lorde King Henry the viijth Whiche daie his Lordeship brak up his Hous upon at after Michaelmes Unto Thursdays xxth daie of December next following Whiche shal be Sainte Thomas-Evyn befor Cristenmes in th'Eight Yeire aforesaide Whiche daie his Lordeschip set up his Hous again
at

at Wresill AS the Names of the saide Parsounes that was appointed to gif their attendaunce uppon my saide Lorde and Lady ande remaned there to be within at Meat and Drinke in the Hous all the saide tyme Ande in what Rowmes every Man servid in Hereafter followith in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hand.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shall be written of my Lordes SERVAUNTES which shall goo too BORDEWAGIES in the TOWN wheir my Lorde lieth Ande not departe when my Lord brakith Hous Ande to gef their attendaunce uppon my Lorde bitwixt Meallis.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Nouble of all my Lordes SERVAUNTES in Householde appointede by my Lorde and his Counsail to be at BORDEWAGIES in the Towne at Wresill ande remayn their wheir my Lorde and my Lady liethe at the charge of the Standing Hous Ande to gif their attendaunce uppon my said Lorde and Ladye dailly bitwixt Meallis from Wedinsdaye the fyrst daye of October whiche is the ij^{te} Daye after Michaelmas-Daye whiche Daye my Lord brak up his Hous on at Wresill in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Unto Thursdaie xxth daye of Decembre nexte following whiche shall be Sainte Thomas Evyn befor Cristenmes in th'Eight Yeir of our said Sovereigne Lorde whiche Daie his Lordeschip set up his Hous again at Wresill AS the Names of the saide Parsounes that was appointed to Bordewagies at Wresil the saide tyme ande remayn their Hereafter followithe in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be written of my Lordes SERVAUNTES That is appointed to have WINTER HORSSEMETE Yerely And shall ride wheir my Lorde rydeth at Michaelmas.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Nouble of my Lordes SERVAUNTES assignid by my Lord and his Counsail to be of my Lordes RIDING HOUSHOLDE And to have WINTER HORSSEMET allowid them this Yeir As to saye from Mondaye xxixth Daie of Septembre which was Michaelmas-Daie laste paste in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the

the viijth Unto Thursdave iij^{de} Daye of May Whiche shal be Saint Elyn-Daie next following in the ixth Yeir of our said Souveraigne Lorde Whiche daie the saide Winter Horssemeat goithe oute on ANDE the said Parsonnes to be paid for their said Winter Horssemeat at the said Sainte Elyn-Daie ALWAIES provided that the Bill of Winter Horssemeat be appointed and made redy for my Lorde to Signe yerely uppon Michaelmas Daie AND every Parsoine to be allowid for his Winter Horssemeate x s. AS the Naimes of the Parsounes Ande What Parsounes they be Ande in what Rowmes every Man shall serve And for what cause every Man shal be allowid Winter Horssemete Hereafter followith in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hande.

THE STYLE OF THE BILL How it shal be writtyn of my Lordes ORDINARY OFFICERS and SERVAUNTES for every Quarter Whiche of theim be appointed to awaite in every Quarter of the Yeir.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Noubre of my Lordes Ordinarye Officers ande Servauntes whiche ar appointed to be QUARTER-WAITERS Ande haith no Housholde-Wagies bicause they have promociones ande is officed AS the Naimes of the said Parsonnes Ande in what Quarter every Man shall awaite in Houshold upon my said Lord Ande in what Rowmes every Man shall doo Service in Hereafter followethe in this Bill maide at Michaelmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth And Signed with my Lordes Hand.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shall be writtyn of all the HORSES of my Lordes and my Ladyes that shall be at the Charge of the Hous AS well thoies that standes at Harde Meate as thoies that goith to Gress bitwixte Michaelmes and Sainte Elyn Daye.

THIS IS THE BILL of all the HORSES of my Lordes and my Laidies That is appointed to be at the charge of the Hous this Yeir As to saye Gentle Horsses Palfraies Hobbies Naggs Cloithsak-Hors ande Mail Hors As wel thoies that goith at Gress this Winter As thoies that shal stand in the Stable at Harde Meat ANDE what every

every Hors shal be allowid that standes at Harde Meat by the Daye As to saye every Hors a Pekke of Ootes Or ellis 4^d in Breade after iiij Loiffes 4^d for Provaunder uppon the Daye Begynnyng uppon Mondaye xxixth Daye of Septembre laste paste in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth whiche was Michaelmas-Daie Ande shall end upon the iij^{de} Daie of May Whiche shal be Sainte Elyn Daie nexte following AS the Naimes of the Horssis and what Horsses they be Ande where to they bilonge Hereafter followithe in this Bill Signed withe my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtin every Quarter of all the PERSSONNES that ar in the Chequirroill above the Noumbre appointed in the Booke of Orders of Housholde As the Concideracion why apperith in the saide Bill moir at large.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Names of the PARSONNES That ar in the Chequirroill Above the Noumbre appointed in the Booke of Ordres of Housholde to be in the Chequirroill Whiche my Lorde yeffith Mete and Drinke unto Being in his Hous at this Michaelmes in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth WHICHE was thought by my Lorde and his Counsail muste contynue ovir the Noumber assignidd in the Booke of Ordres AS the concideracion why herastir followith in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be writtyn every Quarter of the Yeir of all the PARSONNES that wantes in the ROWMES in the Chequirroil That shulde fulfill th'oolle Nomber appointed in the Booke of Orders That my Lorde shulde keep for an Hoole Yeir in his Hous.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Names of the PARSONNES That wantes in the ROWMES in the Chequirroill made at Michaelmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth That shulde fulfill the Hoole Noumbre appointed that my Lorde shulde keip in his Hous for an Hoole Yeir As the Names of the saide Parsonnes Ande what Parsonnes they be Ande in what Rowmes they waite in my saide Lordes Hous Hereastir followithe in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hande.

THE

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be writtyn every Quarter in the Yeyr Of al the PARSONNES daily abiding in my Lordes Hous And ar not in the Chequirroil Whiche my Lord giffithe MEAT ande DRINKE unto And as the Concideracion why apparith moir playnly in the saide Bill.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Names of the PARSONNES that ar daily abiding in my Lordes Hous Ande ar not in the Chequirroil That my Lorde giffithe MEAT and DRINKE unto being in his House Made at Michaelmae in th'Eight Yeire of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth For that Quarter to Cristenmas nexte followinge AS the Naimes of the Parsonnes Ande what Parsonnes they be Ande for what Caus Hereaftir followith in this Bill Signide withe my Lordes Hande That be daily in the Hous ande not in the Chequirroill.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn Quarterly every Quarter in the Yeir of the PAYMENT of WAGIES to the Gentlemen of my Lordes CHAPPELL every Quarter.

THIS IS THE BILL of full Contentacion of Paymente of Wagyes to the GENTLEMEN of my Lordes CHAPPELL from the Quarter begynnyng at Michaelmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Ande ending at Cristenmas next followinge in the said viijth Yeire of our saide Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth AS the Names of the Parsonnes Ande what every Man takith by Yeir for his Wagies Ande what he is paide for the saide Quarter Hereafter followith in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shall be writtyn Quarterly every Quarter in the Yeir of the PARSONNES that schal be at BORDE-WAGIES in the Towne wher my Lorde lieth And to continew their AS the Concideracion why apperith moir planely in the saide Bill.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Names of my Lordes Servauntes that schal be at BORDE-WAGIES at Lekynfelde or Wresill

Wresill ande lefte their stil Ande for what caus they be ordeignide to remayn their in this Quarter Videlit from Mondaye xxixth Daie of September which was Michaelmas Daie laste paste in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Unto the xxvth Day of Decembre next following Whiche schal be Cristenmas Daie in the Eight Yeir afoirsaide AS the Names of the Parsonnes Ande what Parsonnes they be And for what Caus they were lefte their to remayn this saide Quarter at Borde Wages Hereafter followethe in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hand.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn
Quarterly every Quarter in the Yeir of the CHEKKE of
BORDEWAGIES of my Lordes Servauntes Whiche be
appointed to go to Borde Wages every Quarter That kepith
not where they be appointed.

THIS IS THE BILL of Chekk of my Lordes Servauntes appointed to goo to BORDEWAGIES Quarterly As to saye from Mondaye xxixth Daie of Septembre in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth Unto Thursdays xxvth Daye Decembre next following whiche was Cristenmes Deie in the viijth Yeir aforesaide AS the Names of the Parsonnes that went to Bordewagies all the saide Quarter Ande for what Caus they were Chekkedde of their Bordewagies Hereafter followith in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hand.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be written
Quarterly every Quarter in the Yeir of all suche PARCELLIS of STUF takyn of any Parson for th'Expens of my Lordes Hous Whiche is owing ande not paid for in the saide Quarter.

THIES BE THE NAYMES of the Parsonnes That haith any STUF takin of theim for the Expences of my Lordes Hous from Midsomer laste paste in the vijth Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Unto Michaelmas nextte followinge in the viijth Yere of the Reigne of our saide Sovereigne Lord AS the Names of the Parsonnes With the Names of the PARCELLIS of Stuf takyn of theim With the Prices of the saide Stuf Ande to whom it is owing that is unpaid fore that haith byn takyn for th'Expence of

my saide Lordes Hous Hereafter followith in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hand In full Contentacion of all maner of VICTUALLIS bought ande owinge foir That was takyn in the foirsaid Quarter from Midsomer to Michelmes aforesaide In full Contentacion of all maner of Creditoures owinge for any maner of Stuf takyn for the Hous in the foirsaide Quarter.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtin
Quarterly every Quarter in the Yeire of al such GROSS
EMPCIONS CATOUR-PARCELLIS ande outhur ne-
cessary STUF that schal be providede for th'Expende of
my Lordes Hous for every Quarter.

THE BILL of all suche Gross Empciones ande Catour-Parcellis
ande outhur necessary Stuf That schal be provided for th'Expende
of my Lordes Hous the Firste Quarter bitwixte Michaelmas ande
Cristenmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde
Kinge Henry the viijth Hereafter followethe.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn at
every REMEVALL of my Lordes Hous Of my Lordes
SERVAUNTS that goith befoir to the Place wher my
Lorde schal com For providing and preparing of th'Offices
their againste my Lordes cuming theyr.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Names of my Lordes Householde
Servauntes appointed by my Lord and his Counsaill to go befoir to
Lekinfeld or Wresill alwaies at my Lordes REMEVALL wher my
Lorde schall keip his Cristenmas For preparing ande ordering of
th'Offices and making redy of theim Ande to be at Borde Wagies in
the Towne alwaies From Thursdaye xiiijth Daie of December before
Sainte Thomas-Daie befoir Cristenmas in the viijth Yere of the
Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Unto
Saint Thomas-Evyn the xxth Daye of the saim Mounethe Which
Daie his Lordeschip set up his Hous again befoire Cristenmas
AS the Names of the saide Officers Ande what Officers they be
that be appointedde to go befoir Yerely for preparing of my Lordes
Lodgings wher his Lordeschip schall keip his saide Cristenmas
Ande ' to' what Rowmes every Man belongithe Ande wherefoir
they

they be sent befor Hereafter followith in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn at the BREAKING up of my Lordes HOUS Yerely at Michaelmas when my Lorde goith about the taking of his Accompts of his Servauntes in Hous Of the PARSONNES that schal be at Bordwages TO my Lorde set up his Hous uppon Sainte Thomas-Evyn.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Names of my Lords Servauntes that shal be at BORDE-WAGIES at Lekynfeld or Wresill ande left their still And for what Caus they be ordeignide to remayn their AS to saye from the fyrst Daie of October Which Daie my Lord brake up his Hous at Wresill at after Michaelmes in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henry the viijth Unto xxth Daie of December next following Whiche schal be Sainte Thomas-Evyn befor Cristenmas Whiche Daye my Lorde set up his Hous again at Wresill AS the Names of the Parsonnes Ande what Parsonnes they be Ande for what Caus they be lefte thier behinde all the saide tyme at Bordewagies Hereafter followith in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hand.

THE STYLE OF THE BILL How it shal be Wrített at every Breaking up of my Lordes Hous of the PARSONNES that shal be at BORDE-WAGIES at the Charge of the Hous Ande not in the Chequirroill AS apperith moir playnly in the said Bill.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Naymes of the Parsonnes That be at BORDEWAGIES now at the Charge of the Hous Ande ar not in the Chequirroil Viz. from Wedinsday the fyrste Daie of October Whiche Daie my Lordes Hous brak up uppon at Wresil at after Michaelmes in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereign Lord King Henry the viijth Unto Thursday xx Daie of Decembre next following Which schal be Saint Thomas-Evyn afoir Cristenmas in th'Eight Yeire afoirsaid Which day his Lordeschip set up his Hous on again at Wresill AS the Names of the Parsons And what Parsonnes they be that ar so allowid Whiche my Lord giffeth Mete

and Drinke unto Whiche be daily in the Hous and not in the Chequirroill AS the Names of them hereafter followeth in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hand.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be wryttyn of
the HALF-YEIR WAGIES too the HOUSEHOLD
SERVAUNTS besides the CHAPPELL.

THIS IS THE BILL of Payment of Waigies to my Lordes Housholde SERVAUNTES in his Chequirroill That ar to be paide at the HALF YEIR begynnynge at our Lady-Daye in Estur-Weke laste paste in the vijth Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereign Lorde King Henry the viijth Ande the saide Half Yeir ending at Michaelmes nexte following in th'Eight Yeir of our saide Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth As the Names of the saide Parsonnes And what every of them shall taik for their saide Half-Yeir Wagies that haith Housholde Wagies allowed them As appereth in the Chequirroill of Householde Hereafter followeth in this Bill Ande what every of them ar paide for their saide Half Yeir Wagies in full Contentacion of their saide half Yeir that ought to be paid at this tyme ovir ande besides the Wagies of the Gentlemen of the Chappell accustomed to be paide Quarterly As it appereth by a Bill Signed with my Lordes Hand for the saide Half Yeir.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How itte schal be wryttyn
every Half Yeir of the CHEK of HOUSEHOLDE
WAGIES to my Lordes Servaunts Ande for what Causis
they be so abaited Apperith more plainly in the saide
Bill.

THIS IS THE NAMES of my Lordes Householde Servauntes Who my Lorde and his Counsaill thinkes reasonable schall be abaited of their HALF-YEIR WAGIES From our Lady-Daie in Lent in the vijth Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth Unto Michaelmes next following in th'Eight Year of the Reigne of our saide Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth WHICHE is abaited of their Half-Yeir Wagies With the Names of the Parsonnes And what Parsonnes they were Ande what Rowmes they served in
Ande

Ande what they be abaited Ande wherin Ande what they take by Yeir Ande for what Cause Hereafter followith in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hand.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn at every Saint-Elyn Daie of the Payment of WINTER-HORSSEMEATE to my Lordes Servauntes Begynnyng at Michaelmas ande paide at Sainte-Elyn Daie.

THIES AR THE NAIMES of my Lordes Householde Servauntes that haithe their WINTER HORSSEMEAT paid them now at Sainte Elyn-Daie in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Whiche wer appointed in the Bill of my Lordes Ridng Housholde of this Yeir made at Michaelmas laste paste in the vijth Yeir of Reigne of our saide Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth Who kept in their Horssis at Harde Mete And roide with my Lorde and Where His Lordeschip comaunded them the saide Winter AS the Names of the saide Parsonnes Ande in what Rowmes every Man Serveide Ande what every Man is allowed for his saide Winter Horsse-Meat Hereafter followeth in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hand According th'Orders of the Householde Booke.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be writtyn at every Saint-Elyn Daie When they be paide Of the CHEK of my Lordes HOUSHOLDE SERVAUNTES in the WINTER-HORSSEMEATE.

THIES BE THE NAMES of my Lordes Householde Servauntes that were appointed in the Bill of WINTER-HORSSEMEAT to be of the Ridng Housholde Begynnyng at Michaelmes laste paste in the vijth Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Ande what was Dissallowed the saide Parsonnes of their saide Winter Horsse-Meate Ande what they were that hadd noon allowed Ande for what Caus they were Dissalowid Hereafter followith in this Bill Signide with my Lordes Hand.

THE

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn at Sainte-Elyn Daie Of my Lordes SERVAUNTES appointede to have SOMER-HORSSE-MEATE Ande to be paide at Michaelmas Yerely.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Noumbre of my Lordes Servauntes Assignid by my Lorde and his Counsaill to be of my Lordes Riding Householde Ande to have SOMER HORSSE ME'TE allowid them this Yeir AS to saye from Satturdaye iij^d Daye of May Whiche was Sainte Elyn Daye laste paste in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Unto Mondaie xxixth Daie of Septembre Whiche schal be Michalmes Daie next following in the saide viijth Yeir Whiche Daie the saide Somer Horsse Meat goith out on Ande the saide Parsonnes to be paid their Somer Horsse Meate at the saide Michaelmas Daie next following ALWAIES providede that the saide Bill of Somer Horsse Meate be appointed ande made redy for my Lorde to Signe Yerely upon the saide Sainte-Elyn Daye Ande every Man to be allowid for his Somer Horsse-Meat iij s. iijj d. AS the names of the saide Parsonnes Ande what Parsonnes they be Ande in what Rowme every Man shal Serve Ande for what Caus every Man schal be allowid Somer Horsse Meat Hereafter followith in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be Wrített of my Lordes Servauntes that is appointed to have SOMER HORSSE METE Yerely That schall ride where my Lorde Rideth atte Sainte-Elyn Daye.

THEIS BE THE NAMES of my Lordes Householde Servauntes That haith the SOMER HORSEMEAT paide them now at Michaelmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Whiche wer appointed in the Bill of my Lordes Riding Householde made at Sainte Elyn Daye laste paste in the viijth Yeir of our saide Sovereign Lorde Who kepte their Horses at Gress Ande rode when they were comaunded all the saide Somer AS the Naines of the saide Parsonnes Ande in what Rowmes every Man Servide Ande what every Man is allowide for his saide Somer Horsse-Meat Hereafter followeth in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hand according to the order of the Householde Booke.

THE

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it schal be writtyn at Michaelmas when they be paied Of the CHEKK of my Lordes Housholde Servauntes in the SOMER-HORSSE-MEATE.

THIES AR THE NAMES of my Lordes Householde Servauntes That wer appointedde in the Bill of SOMER-HORSSE MEAT to be of the Riding Householde Begynnyng uppon Satturdaye the iij^d Daie of May Whiche was Sainte-Elyn Daye laste paste in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth ANDE what was Dissalowede the saide Parsonnes of their saide Somer Horsse Meate Ande what they were that hadd noon allowed Ande for what Caus they were dissalowede Hereafter followeth in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BOOKE callid TH'EXPENDUNTUR Howe it schal be writtyn every Mouneth Off all maner of thinges expended in my Lordes Hous for the saide Mouneth.

THIS IS THE BILL of th'Expences of all Maner of VICTUALLIS Expended in a Mounethe in my Lordes Hous Beggynnyng uppon Satturdaye the fyrste Daye of Novembre in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Ande ending uppon Sondaie at night the laste Daye of the same Moneth Whiche is by the space of iiij Weekes ande two Daies AS to saye in Breade Wyne Beyr Ale Beif Multounes Catoure-Parcellis Wax White-Lights Spices Salte Otemeal Sawses Fewell Costs-Necessary Horsse-Meat and all Maner of Outher Things Expendede for the Householde Ande what was clerely expended of every of them in my Lordes Hous As the Noubre of the Chequirroill with the Straungers (all the Vaicants deducted) Ande what every Parsonne standes in a meal a Daie a Weke ande a Mouneth As Hereafter followeth in this Booke.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be writtyn every Mouneth in the Yeir of all the DEFICIENTES of every Officer in my Lordes Hous With the VALOR.

THIS IS THE BILL of Deficients of all th'OFFICERS belonging to my Lordes Household in the Mounethe of November With
the

the Names of the PARCELLIS Ande in what Office they ar in Ande how muche every Officere ar in Deficient With the Prices of the Parcellis that they ar in deficient of Hereafter followeth in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hande.

THE COPY of the FIRST WARRAUNTE of TH'AS-SIGNEMENT How it schal be writtyn Yerely for the FIRST PAYMENTE in Yorkeschir For Keping of my Lordes Hous To them that standes chargid.

WELBELOVIDE I grete You well Ande wol ande strately charge you Al excusis laide aparte As ye intende to have me your goode Lorde Ande wol exchiew that at may ensieu unto you for the contrary doing Ye fail not furthwith uppon the Sight herof to content and paye to my Welbiloved Servants William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumber and Gilbert Wedall Cheif Clarke of my Kitchinge and Thomas Hurwod Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre standing chargid with my saide Hous this Yeir In full Contentacion for the FYRSTE PAYMENT of th'Assignement assignid unto them for the Keping of my saide Hous this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth of the Revenues of all my Landes within Yorkeshir whiche schall be dew unto me at this Audicte To your handes cuning to my Coffurs Wheir is sean by me and my Counsaill that ye doo pay but the Some of cxxx l. iij s. xi d. qu. in full Contentacion of their Some assignid for there Firste Payment at this tyme of ccxviij l. ix d. Being that they have receyved in the Price of Diverse Victuallis in the laste Remaneth remanyng of the Yeir ending at Michaelmas the SOME of iiij^{xx} xij l. iiij s. viij d. ob. qu. Whiche makithe up the foresaid Some assigned to them for the Firste Payment of the Fyrste Quarter Whiche Remanith amountith to moir than the Remaneth accustomed in the Booke of Orders by the Some of xxxiiij l. ij s. x d. ob. qu. For whiche Concideracion their is cleir paide unto them at this tyme but the Some of cxxx l. iij s. xj d. qu. Bicaus of the Baitement of the foirsaide xxxiiij l. ij s. x d. ob. qu. Whiche they have more in the Remaneth of this Yeir than they hadde the Last Yeir YEVYN under my Signet ande Signe Manuell at my Castell of Wresill the iiijth Daie of October
in

in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trustye Servaunte William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumber my Coffurer ande Generall Receyvour of all my Landes in the Northe Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY of the SECOND WARRAUNTE of th'ASSIGNEMENT How it schal be writtyn yearly for the SECOND PAYMENTE in Cumbreland TO be paid of the Revenues diew upon th'Audicte of the Yere ending at Michalmes For Keping of my Lordes Hous To them that stundithe chargid.

WELBELOVIDE I great you well Ande woll and strately charge you without delay As ye intende to have me your goode Lorde Ande woll exchiew that at may ensiew unto you for the contrary dooing at your Jeopardy Fail not to content ande pay to my Welbilovid Servauntes William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chambre Gilbert Wedal Chief Clarke of my Kitching and Thomas Hurwod Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre Standing chargid with my Hous for the II^d PAYMENTE bitwixt Michaelmas and Cristenmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Of the Revenues of my Lands of Cumberland to your handes cuming to my Coffurs the SOME of c l. Of suche Money as is dew unto me upon th'Audict at Michaelmas YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my &c.

Too my Trustye Servaunte William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre my Officer and General Receyvour of all my Landes in the Northe Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY of the III^d WARAUNT of th'ASSIGNEMENTE How it schal be writtyn Yerely for III^d PAYMENT in Yorkeschire TO be paid of the Revenues dew upon th'Audicte of the Yeir ending at Michalmes For Keping of my Lords Hous To them that Standeth chargid.

WELBILOVIDE I grete you well Ande wol and strately charge You without delay As ye intend to have me Your goode Lorde And
 VOL. IV. F F wol

wol exchiew that at may ensieu unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopardye Fail not to content and pay to my Welbilovid Servautes William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilbert Wedal Chief Clarke of the Kitching and Thomas Hurwood Yoman Uscher of my Chamber Standing chargid with my Hous for the **III^d PAYMENT** bitwixe Michaelmes and Cristenmas in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry viijth Of the Revenues of my Landes of Yorkeschire to your handes cuming to my Coffurs the **SOME** of **LXXvijl. viij s.** Of suche Money as is dew unto me uppon th'Audicte at Michalmes **YEVEN** under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my Castell of Wresill **iiijth** Daie of Octobre in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Trustye Servaunte William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre my Coffurer and General Receyvor of al my Landes in the North Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY of the **ivth WARRAUNTE** of th'**ASSIGNEMENT** How it schal be writtyn Yerely for the **ivth PAYMENT** in Yorkeschire **TO** be paide of the Revenus of Martynmas Fermes dew and payable at Candelmas For Keping of my Lordes Hous **To** them that standes chargid.

WELBILOVIDE I grete you well Ande woll ande strately charge you Without delaye As ye intende to have me your goode Lord Ande wol exchew that at may insew unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopardye That ye fail not too contente and paye unto my Welbiloved Servautes William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilbert Wedal Chief Clarke of the Kitching ande Thomas Hurwod Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre Standing chargid with my Hous this Yeir for the **FIRSTE PAYMENT** and **LASTE** bitwixe Cristenmas ande our Lady-Daye in Lent in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Of the Revenues of my Landes of Yorkeschire to your handes cuming to my Coffurs the **SOME** of **CCXLV l. v s. vd.** Of suche Money as is dew unto me of the Martynmas Ferme dew ande payable at Candelmas

Candelmas YEVEN under my Signet ande Signe Manuell at my Castell of Wresill iiijth Daie of Octobre th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Souveraigne Lorde King Henry viijth.

Too my Trusty Servaunte William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre my Coffurer ande General Receyvor of al my Landes in the North Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY of the vth WARRAUNTE of th'ASSIGNEMENT How it schal be writtyn Yerely for the vth PAYMENT in Northumbreland TO be paide of the Revenus of Martynmas Fermes payable at our Lady-Daie in Lent For Keping of my Lordes Hous 'To them that stonds chargid.

WELBELOVIDE I grete you well Ande woll ande strately charge you without delay As ye intende to have me your good Lorde Ande wol exchew that at may insiew unto you for the contrary doing at your Jeopardye Fail not to content and paye unto my Welbilovid Servauntes William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilbert Wedall Cheif Clarke of my Kitching Ande Thomas Hurwodd Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre Standing chargid with my Hous this Yeir For the FIRSTE PAYMENT of th'Assignment of my Hous bitwixt our Lady-Daie in Lent ande Midsomer Of the Revenues of my Landes of Northumbreland to your handes cuming to my Coffurs the SOME of cvij *l.* iiij *s.* x *d.* Of suche Money as is dew unto me of the Martynmes Fermes Dew and payable at our Lady-Day in Lente YEVEN under my Signet and Signe Manuell at my &c.

Too my Trustye Servaunte William Worme Gentlemen Uscher of my Chambre my Coffurer ande General Receyvor of al my Landes in the North Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY of the vith WARRAUNTE of th'Assignement
How it schal be writtyn Yerely for the vith PAYMENT in
Cumbreland TO be paied of the Revenus of Martynmas
Fermes payable at our Lady-Daie in Lent For Keping of
my Lordes Hous To them that stondeth chargid.

WELBILOVIDE I grete you well Ande woll ande strately
charge you without delay As ye intende to have me your Goode
Lorde Ande wol exchew that at may ensieu unto you for the contrary
doing at your Jeopardye Fail not to content and paye unto my
Welbeloved Servautes William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my
Chaumbre Gilbert Wedal Cheif Clarke of my Kitching ande
Thomas Horwod Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre Standing chargide
with my Hous this Yeir for the ii^{de} PAYMENT bitwixt our Lady-
Daie in Lent ande Midsomer in the ixth Yeir of the Reigne of our
Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Of the Revenus of my
Landes of Cumberlande to your Handes cuming to my Coffurs the
SOME of Lx*l*. Of the Martynmes Fermes Dew and payable at
our Lady-Daye in Lente YEVEN under my Signet ande Signe
Manuel at my &c.

Too my Trustye Servaunte William Worme Gen-
tleman Uscher of my Chambre my Coffurer
and General Receyvor of al my Lands in the
North Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY of the viith WARRAUNTE for th'ASSIGNE-
MENT How it schal be writtyn Yerely for the viith PAY-
MENT and LASTE in full payment of th'oole Some of
th'Assignement for th'ole Yeir in Northumbrelande TO be
paide of the Revenus of Whitsonday Fermes payable at
Lambmes For keping of my Lordes Hous To them that
stondeth chargide.

WELBILOVIDE I grete you well Ande woll and strately charge
you without delay As ye intende to have me your goode Lorde Ande
wol exchew that at may ensieu unto You for the contrary doing at
your Jeopardye Fail not to content and paye to my Welbilovide
Servautes

Servauntes William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilbert Wedall Chief Clarke of my Kitching ande Thomas Hurwodde Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre Standing chargide with my Hous this Yeir In full Contentacion of the viith WARRAUNTE ande LAST PAYMENT of th'Assignement assignede unto them for Keping of my saide Hous for this Yeir Begynnyng at Michaelmes in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Ande schall ende at Michaelmas next following Of the Revenus of all my Landes in Northumbreland to your handes cuming Dew to my Coffurs of the Whitsonday Fermes payable at Lambmes YE content and paye the SOME of ciiij *l.* xij *s.* ix *d.* in redy Money Ovir ande besides that they have xvj *l.* vj *s.* chargide upon them the saide tyme As Parcell of their Assignement assigned unto them As in the Fermes of Divers Medowis ande Pastures at Lekynfelde ande Wresill AS to saye lxxvj *s.* at Wresill Ande xij *l.* xs. at Lekinfelde As it appereth more plainly in the Booke of Orders of my Lordes Hous FOR the making up of the Some of cxxj *l.* ix *d.* assignide unto them in the iiiith Quarter bitwixt Midsomer ande Michalmas Whiche is in full Payment of their hoole assignement for this hoole Yeir ended at the saide Michaelmes next for to com YEIVEN under my Signet ande Signe Manuell at my &c.

Too my Trustye Servaunte William Worme Gentleman Uscher of my Chaumbre my Coffurer and General Receyvor of all my Landes in the North Parties this Yeir.

THE COPY OF THE WARRAUNTE How it shall be writtyn Yerely of the DELIVERY of the SIGNETTS for th'Expences of my Lordes Hous To be takyn in suche places as my Lorde haith Breders.

WELBELOVIDE I grete you well Ande wol ande strately charge you that ye deliver or caus to be delivered unto my Welbelovede Servauntes William Worme Gentlemen Uscher of my Chaumbre Gilberte Wedal Chief Clarke of my Kitching And Thomas Horwod Yoman Uscher of my Chaumbre Standing chargide with my Hous For th'Use and Expens of my saide Hous now againste the Feiste of Cristenmas next to com xxx SIGNETTS To be takyn of my Brode of my Swannys within my Carre of Arom within my Lordeschip

Lordeschip of Lekinfeld within the countie of Yorke Wherof ye have the kepinge Ande that ye cause the saim to be delivert unto them or to oone of them furthwith uppon the Sight hereof Ande this my Writing schal be unto you anempste me and tofore myn Auditours at your next accompte in this bihalve sufficiente Warraunte and Discharge YEVEN under my Signet ande Signe Manuell at my Castell of Wresill the iiijth Daye of Octobre in th'Eight Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovercigne Lorde King Henry the viijth.

Too my Welbilovide Servaunte Rauf Swinburne
Yoman Uscher of my Chambre ande Baillif
of my Lordeschip of Lekynfelde aforesaide
Ande Kepar of my saide Carr at Arom Ande
to the Under Kepar of the saim for the tyme
beinge.

THE FOURM OF A DRAUGHT How it schal be for
TALLING of the NOMBRE of the Chequirroil with
the NOMBRE of the Straungers the Vacants Deducted
For a Mouneth When they caste up the Parsonnes at
the Mounethes end.

FIRSTE To caste ovir the Parsonnes of the Chequirroill Double every Etting Daie Ande upon the Fasting Daies but Single the Parsons Ande than to Deducte all the Parsons that be Vacante of the Chequirroill in the saide Mouneth Ande make that the Nombre of the Chequirroill The Parsons that ar Vacant Deducted.

ITEM Than to caste ovir all your Straungers in the saide Mouneth.

ITEM Than to caste ovir all your Vacantes of the Parsonnes of the Chequirroill wanting in the saide Mouneth.

ANDE than to caste the Fyrste NOMBRE in the whiche the Vacants of the Personnes of your Chequirroil are deducted and laye to them your Straungers daily in the saide Mouneth to the said Numbre Ande than to take half of it uppon the Fasting Daie and Double the Etting Daye And than to make the Nombre of the same.

THIS

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Nouble of my Lordes SERVAUNTES in Houshold appointed by my Lorde and his Counsaill to be at BORDE-WAIGIES in the Towne at Leckynfelde Ande to remayne their at all tymes whenne my Lorde and my Lady lieth at the New Lodge in Leckynfeld Parc at the charge of the Standing Hous Ande to yef their attendaunce uppon my saide Lord and Lady daily bitwixte Meallis Notwithstanding that they be at Borde-Waigies in the Towne their At all suche tymes as my Lorde so liethe at the saide Lodge And brakith upp his Hous For talking th'Accomptis of all th'Offices in his Lordeshippis Houss AS TO SAY from Sondaye the iiijth daye of September in the Leventh Yeir of the Reign of our Sovereign Lorde King Henry the viijth Whiche daye his Lordeship brack up his Hous on at Wresill this Yeir afoir Michaelmes Bicaus his Lordeship wol have th'Accompte of th'Offices of Housholde takyn befoir his going to London concerning his Dormount Book ande Wering Booke Bicaus his Lordeship must be at London befoir Alhallowtide nexte UNTO Wedinsdaye the xxvijth Daye of Septembre nexte following whiche is Michaelmes-Evyn in the Leventh Yeir afoirsaid Whiche day th'Accompte of the olde Yeir goith oute uppon Ande the New Yeir begynnes uppon AS the Naimes of the Personnes And what Parsonnes they be Ande what Rowmes they belong too Hereaftir followith in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande Which wente to Bordewaigies their at this tyme WHICHE Bill was made now befoir Michaelmas afoir the daie accustomed in the Booke of Orders of the Hous Bicaus of my Lordes going up to London so soon.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Nouble of my Lordes SERVAUNTES of Houshold appointid by my Lorde and his Counsaill to be at Bordewaigies in the Towne at Wresill Ande to remayne their still FROM Teusday the vjth daye of Septembr in the Leventh Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde King Henry the viijth Whiche daie his Lordship brack up his Hous at Wresill befoir this Michaelmes next cuming and roide to Leckynfeld for talking th'accompte of all th'Officess in his Lordeshippis Hous concernyng his Dormount Booke ande Wering Booke UNTO Wedinsdaye the xxvijth Daie of September Whiche is Michaelmes-Even next following in the Leventh Yeir of the Reigne of our saide Sovereigne Lord Whiche day the Olde Yeir endes upon ande the New Yeir begynnes on AS the Naimes of the Parsonnes Ande what Parsonns they be that weir apointed to remayne their at
Bordwaigies

Bordwaigies this saide tyme Ande for what causis they weir left behinde Hereafter followeth in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hande WHICH Bill was made now befor Michaelmes befor the Daie accustomed in the Booke of Orders of the Hous Bicaus of my Lords going up to London befor Alhallowtide next cuminge.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Naimes of my Lordes HOUSEHOLD SERVAUNTES appointid by my Lord and his Counsaill to go befor to Leckynfeld for providing and ordering of the Offices their when my Lord shall Lye at the New Lodge in the Park their at this tyme Whenne my Lord brack up his Hous at Wresill uppon Sonday the iiijth daye of Septembre befor this Michaelmes next cuming in the Leventh Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth And roide to Leckynfelde for talking th'Accomptes of all th'Offices in his Lordshipps Hous concerning his Dormount Booke and Wering Booke Unto Wedinsdaye the xxvijth Daie of Septembre next following in the Leventh Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the viijth Whiche Daie th'Accompte of the Olde Yeire for the Housholde went out uppon Ande the New Yeir begynnes uppon AS the Names of the said Officers and what Officers they be that were appointed to go befor for preparing of my saide Lordes Lodginges this saide tyme at the New Lodge in Leckynfeld Park And what Rowme every Man belongith too Ande wheirfoir they weir sente afoir Hereaftir followith in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande.

THIS IS THE CHEQUIRROILL of the Noumbre of my Lordes SERVAUNTES in Houshold That haithe Licens of my Lorde and his Counsaill to go about their owne Busines or my Lordes Business And haithe no Bordewaigies allowid theim for that Caus at this tyme AS to say frome Teusday the vjth Daye of September in the Leventhe Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovrain Lorde King Henry the viijth Whiche Daie his Lordship brack up his Houss on at Wresill befor this Michaelmes next cuming Ande roide to Leckynfeld for talking th'Accomptes of all th'Offices of Houshold concernyng his Dormount Booke and Wering Booke Unto Wedinsday the xxvijth Daie of September Whiche is Michaelmes-Evyn next following in the Leventhe Yeir of the Reigne of our Sovrain Lorde King Henry the viijth aforrsaide Whiche Daie the Olde Yeir goith oute uppon Ande the New Yeire begynnes uppon AS the Names of the Parsonnes Ande what Parsonnes they be Ande for what caus the saide Parsonnes

Parsonnes had no Bordewaigies allowid theim Hereafter followith in this Bill Signid with my Lordes Hande That wente abowte my Lordes busines or their Owne the saide tyme.

* THIS IS THE BILL of the REMANETH of all Mannoure of STUFFE remainynge unspent of the Provision made for the Keapinge of my Lordes House for the Yeare endet at Michaelmes last past Anno xiiij^m R. H. viij AS well the Remaineth taiken at the place where my Lord lieth Yearlie As at all outhere places where anny Stuff remanneth of the Provision of the said former Yeare The said Remanneth to be taikyn Yearlie upon the xxix Daie of Septembr whiche is Michaelmas-Daie THE said Remaneth to be taikyn by the Sight of the Stewerde Tresourer or Councptroulere Survioure or Deane of his Lordship Chapell Or one of his Lordship Counsaill Or a Chaplane Or by the of Gentlemen Or a Yoman Uschere of the Chaumbre Or a Clarke of the Kytchyn Or by such outhere Personnes as my Lord shall name and appointe to taike the said Remanneth of all Manor off Stuffe remannyng unspente As well Parcelles paid for As the Parcelles off Stuffe remannyng provided for the said House and unpaid for Which was provided for th'Expenses for Kepinge of my said Lordes House for the said former Yere Endet at the said Michaelmas laste AS the Names of the Parcelles of the saide Stuffe With there Prices That remaned unspente And what Quantitie remanede of every Parcell And what Mannoure of Stuffe it was provided the said Yere and unspente Hereafter followeth in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILLS for Braking up of my Lordes Hous at after the xijth Day of Cristenmes Or any outhere tyme.

THYS YS THE CHEQUIROULL of all my Lordes SERVANTES in Housholde apontide by my Lorde ande his Counsaill to be within at Mete ande Drinke to gyf ther attendance upon my Lorde and my Lady at Wresill Wher they remayn at the charge of the Standing Hous nowe to attende upon my Lorde and my Lady within now of the Braking up of my Lordes Hous at after this xijth

* The remaining Articles in this Chapter are of a later Date, and appear in the MS. to be written by a different hand from the former.

Day of Cristynmes As to say from Wedinsday the vijth Day of January Which was the morow after the said xijth day in the xiiijth Yer of the Reign of our Sovereign Lorde King Henry the viijth Which day his Lordshipis Hous was broken uppe at Wresill as is accustomed Yerely Unto Sonday next following the xjth day of the same Monnyth Which day his Lordshipe sett upe his Hous on agayn at Wresill AS the Namys of the Parsonnes that was apontide to gif ther Attendaunce upon my saide Lorde and Lady Ande to be within at Mete and Drinke in the Hous Ande in what Rowmys every Man served yn Herafter followith in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande.

THIS IS THE BILL of my Lordes SERVAUNTES Which be apontide of the Holl Nomb^r of the Chequiroull by my Lord and his Counsaill And to be at Bordwages in the Town at Wresill And to remayn ther at the Charge of the Standing Hous Ande not to be within at Mete and Drink in the Hous wherin my Lorde lieth Ande is apontid to gif ther Attendance upon my Lorde and my Lady daly bitwix Meills within wher his Lordshipe lyeth now at this tyme of the Breking up of my Lordes Hous at Wresill at after this xijth day of Cristynmes By the space of iiij Dais Viz. From Wedinsday at morn the vijth day of January Which was the morow after the said xijth day of Cristynmes Anno xiiij^o Which day his Lordshipes Hous was brokyn up on at Wresill as is accustomed yerely Unto Sonday at Morne next following the xjth day of the same Mounyth Which day his Lordshipe sett up his Hous on agayn at Wresill AS the Namys of the saide Parsons Ande what Parsons they bee that was apontide to go to Bordwages in the Town at Wresill this sayd tyme And to gif ther Attendance daly upon my Lorde and my Lady bitwix Meills Hereafter followith in this Bill Signed with my Lordis Hande.

THIS YS THE CHEQUIROULL of the Noumbr of my Lordes SERVAUNTES Apontid of the Holl Noumbr of the Chequiroull by my Lorde and his Counsaill That hath Licens to goe as well about my Lordes Busynes as their own And haith no Bordwages allowide theym at this Tym for that Caus As to say from Wedinsday the vijth day of January Which was the morow after the xijth day of Cristynmes Anno xiiij^o Which Day his Lordshipe brak up his Hous on at Wresill As is accustomed yerly Unto Sonday at morne next following the xjth day of the said Monnythe Which day his Lordshipe
sett

sett up his Hous on agayn at Wresill AS the Namys of the Parsonnes And what Parsons they be And for what Caus they had no Bordwages allowid theym And for what Caus they hadde Licens to go about my Lordes Busynes or ther own Hereafter followith in this Bill Signed with my Lordes Hande.

THE STILE OF THE BILL How it shal be maide yerly at Mychelmes Of the NAMYS of the PARSONS Whiche shal be within at Mete and Drinke Wher my Lord kepith his SECREAT HOUS And to be brevid as Straungers.

THES YS THE BILL of the Namys of the PARSONNES which be Warkmen and shal be within at Mete and Drinke in my Lordes Hous Wher my Lord lieth and kepith his SECREAT HOUS Whiche be not in the Chequiroll of the Nombre apontide to be within Who my Lorde bathe promyside Mete and Drinke unto as longe as they ar in his Lordshipes House-Warkes Who my Lord hath ordynyed for spede of ther Warks to be at Mete and Drink within wher his Lordship kepis his Secreat Hous And to be Brevid as Straungers at this tyme Viz. From Thursday the xxixth day of Septembre Which was Mychelmes-day last past Anno xvj^o Which day th'Old Yer ends and the New Yer begyns on Unto Thursday the xxth day of Decembre next following Which shal be Saint Thomas-Evyn afore Cristynmes Which day my Lord setts up his Hous on agayne at Wresill AS the Namys of the Parsons And what Parsons they be Hereafter followith in this Bill Signed with my Lords Hande.

THE STILE OFF THE BILL to be maide in the REMANETH When ther is any Stuff delyvert to the Household for the New Yere providet by the Boke of my Lordys Foren Expenses and nott by the Howseholde.

THIS IS THE BILL of the Namys off all suche EMPCIONS if any be bought by my Lordys Coffurer Clerke of his Foren Expenses Or by hym that doith pay the Booke of my Lordis Foren Expenses Which is providet fore at Avauntage For the Keaping of

my Lordys House And delyvert at Michaelmes at the Begynnyng of the Yere to thoy's Parsons Which shall stand chargid with my Lordys House for the Newe Yere Begynnyng at the saide Michaelmes With the Remaneth of Stuff payed fore remayninge spared and unspent of the former yere As in party of Payment off the Fyrst Waraunt for this said New Yere Begynnyng at Michaelmes For the Assignment for Keapinge of my said Lordys Howse Begynnyng for this said Yere AS the Namys of the Parcels of the said Stuff With the Priccs And whatt Manner off Stuff it is Hereafter followith.

XXXIX.

A SHORT DRAUGHT MADE OF TH'ORDER of my Lordes SERVAUNTES that shal be at Meat ande Drinke daily in my Lordes Hous Wheir my Lord kepith his SECRET HOUSSE Whenne his Lordship BRAKETH his Houshold AND how they shall attende of his Lordship at MEALLIS Ande be orderid HEREAFTIR followith in this BILL How they shal be orderid at euery suche tyme.

TO SITTE at my LORDES BOURD ENDE.

MY Lordes Eldest Sonne
MY Lordes Secounde Son
MY Lordes Third Sonne
MY Lordes Broither

FOUR — A Meas.

THE PARSONNES to AWAIT at Meallis in my LORDES CHAMBRE ande to have the REVERCION

THE Aumer
THE Carver
THE Sewar
THE Cupbearer to my Lorde
THE Cupberer to my Lady
THE Gentleman Waiter for the Bordes Ende

A Haunshe-

A Haunsheman to await upon the Cuppis at the Bordes Ende
 A Yoman Usher to awaite
 A Yoman of the Chaumbre to awaite
 ANoither Yoman of the Chaumbre to awaite
 A Yoman Officer to await uppon the Cupbord and to serve
 Pauntry Buttery ande Seller
 A Groim of the Chaimbre to keep the Doore

TWELVE ——— ij Meas

THE PARSONS to SIT in the GREAT CHAUMBRE at the
KNIGHTES BOORD.

A Gentlewoman for my Lady
 A Chaumberer for my Lady
 ANoither Chaumberer for my Lady
 A Gentlman Usher
 A Yoman Usher to awayt at Aftir-dynner.
 THE Cheef Clarke of the Keching that cummes upp with my
 Lordes Service.
 MY Lordes Coffurer.

SEVEN ——— ij Meas

THE PARSONS that shall SIT in the HALL at DYNNER in
my Lordes Dynner-Tyme Ande to AWAITE at AFTER
DYNNER.

A Yoman of the Chaumbre
 ANoither Yoman of the Chaumbre
 A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lorde
 A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lady
 A Groim of the Wardrob
 A Clark of my Lordes Foren Exspences
 A Clark of the Brevementes
 A Clark Avener
 A Porter
 A Groim of my Lorde PERCES Chaumbre

TEN ——— ij Meas.

THE

THE BORD for TH'OFFICERS to SIT at That doithe
ATTENDE.

A Clark of the Kechyng.

A Groim of the Ewry

A Yoman Cooke to serve at the Dresser

A Groim Cooke to serve in the Keching

A Child of the Keching for the Broches

A Child of the Squillary.

SIX — A Meas Dimid.

XL.

THE HOOL NOUMBER OF ALL THE PARSONS Whiche
is Alwaies thought meat by my Lord and his Counsaill Ande no mo
in noumber To be ABOUT MY LORD at such tymes whenne his
Lordship kepith his SECRAT HOUSS at the New Lodge or
outherwheir Whenne his Lordeship BRAIKITH UP HIS HOUSS
Ande taikes the ACCOMPTIS of all TH'OFFICES in his Lorde-
ships ' household' AS the NAIMES of the ROWMES where-
unto they shall parteigne Hereafter followith.

MY Lord

MY Lady

THE NOUMBRE ij.

MY LORDES CHILDRYNNE.

MY Lordes Eldest Sonne

MY Lordes Secounde Sonne

MY Lordes Thirde Sonne

MY Lordes Doughter.

THE NOUMBR — iiij.

MY

MY LORDES COUNSAILL

ONE of my Lordes Counsaill for Aunswering ande Riddyng of Causis whenne Suters cumeth to my Lorde.

THE NOUMBRE — j.

TH'OOLE NOMBRE of the PARSONNES thought enoughe to serve ande await upon my Lorde in his Chambr at Meills at DYNNER ande SOPAR daly Whenne he kepith a SECRET HOUSS Ande to be at MEAT and DRINKE wheir my Lord lieth Ande to have my Lordes Revercion Ande to sit at the LATTER DYNNER.

- A Preste as a Chaplein Ande to await as Aumer at the Borde
- A Carver for the Bourde to serve my Lord
- A Sewar for the Bourd to serve my Lord
- A Cupberer for my Lorde
- A Cupberer for my Lady
- A Gentlemen Waiter to serve ande await uppon the Cuppis for my Lordes Bourd-End.
- A Yoman Usher to keep the Chaumbre Doore at Meallis wheir my Lord ande my Lady dyneth ande sopps
- A Yoman of the Chaumbre to bear the Furst Dyshe to the Bourd
- ANoither Yoman of the Chaumbre to bear the Secounde Dyshe to the Bourde
- ANoithir Yoman of the Chaumbre to bear the Third Dische to the Bourde
- ANoithir Yoman of the Chaumbre to bear the iiijth Dishe to the Bourd.
- A Officer of an Office to await upon the Cupbourn ande to serve as Pauntler Butteller ande for the Seller.
- A Groim of the Chaumbre to keep the Chaumbre-Door under the Yoman Usher.

THE NOUMBER — xij.

THE

THE PARSONNES THAT BE ORDEYGNID to be in the HOUSS to ATTENDE upon my Lord and my Lady at all tymes for SERVYNG of my Lorde and my Laidy Whenne his Lordship kepith a SECRET HOUSS Ande to sit at the FIRST DYNNER at the KNIGHTS BORD in the Great Chambre Ande to attende at AFTER-MEALLIS.

- A Gentlewoman to attende upon my Laidy in hir Chaumbre.
- A Chambererer to attend upon my Lady in hir Chambre.
- Anoithir Chamberer to attend upon my Lady in hir Chambre
- A Gentleman Usher to kepe my Lordes Great Chambre at all tymes bitwixt Meallis
- A Yoman Usher to attende upon my Ladies Chaumbre and to go for all thingis that She comawndeth
- A Head Clark of the Keching to com upp with my Lordes Shirt.
- MY Lordes Coffurer for receyvyng of all maner of Receptes of Lordes Landes

THE NOUMBRE ——— vij.

THE NAMYS OF ALL MANER of PARSONNES that must serve for all OFFICES Wheir my Lord lieth whenne his Lordship kepith his SECREAT HOUSS Whiche must DYNE in the HALL daily at the FURST DYNNER.

- A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lord to waite in my Lords Chaumbre bitwixte Meallis Ande for keping of it clean.
- A Groim of the Chaumbre for my Lady to await upon my Ladies Chaumbre bitwixt Meallis Ande for keaping and dressing of it clean
- A Groim of the Wardrob for kepinge of the Wardrob And for dressing of my Lord ande my Ladies Stuf in it.
- A Clark of my Lordes Foren Exspences for writing daily the Booke of my Lordes Foren Exspences for delyvery of Money oute of my Lordes Coffers.
- A Clark of the Brevementes to breve daily in the Counting-Houss for the Houshold.

A Clark

A Clark Avener for breving daily of Horssemate and Livereis of Fewell.

A Porter to keep my Lordes Gaites.

A Groim to my Lorde PERCY for keaping of my Lord PERCIS Garments clean daily.

A Under Clark of the Keching to see the Countinhous daily orderde ande kepte

A Yoman or a Groim of the Hall to set the Hall And to breve daily for the Hall Ande to Delyver Fewell.

A Groim of th'Ewry to keep the Stuf in the Buttery Pauntry ande Seller And to serve at Latter Dynnir

A Yoman Cooke to have the Ovirsight of the Keching ande to serve at the Dresser.

A Groim Cooke to serve in the Keching ande Larder and as Haistiller at the Rainge

A Child of the Keching for turnynge of the Broches Ande for maiking clean ande sweping of the Kiching

Anoither Child of the Keching for keping of the Vessell Ande for maiking clean of the saide Vessell in the Squillary.

THE NOMBRE — xv.

THE HOLLE NOMBRE is — XLII.

XLI.

THE ORDER OF THE BILL of all my Lordis SERVAUNTIS in Houshold appointid to awaite in the GREATE CHAUMBRE daily thurrowte the WEKE Ande to what ROWMES they doo perteign in Houshold That so shall awaite daily Ande at what HOURS every man shall awaite in the saide Greate Chaumbre uppon my Lorde Ande Howe long As well AFOIR NOON As AFTIR NOON As to say Gentlemen-Uschers Gentlemen of Houshold Yomen-Uschers Marshallis of the Halle Yomen of the Chaumbre Yomen Officers Yomen Waiters Groimes of the Chaumbre And Groim Officers of Houshold HEREAFTIR FOLLOWITH

VOL. IV.

H H

the

the Order of them How every of the saide Parsons shall attende
Ande how long Ande at what Houris.

THE NAMES of my Lordes Servauntes appointid too
awaite BEFOIR NOONES daily thurrowte the Weke
Ande at what HOURIS AS the NAIMES of theim Ande
too what ROWMES they doo perteign that so shalle awaite
HEREAFTIR FOLLOWITH Who may at AFTIR-
DYNNER go aboute their own business.

THE NAIMES of the Gentlemen-Uschers Gentlemen of Hous-
holde Yomen-Uschers Ande Marchallis of the Hall That shall awaite
in the GREATE CHAUMBRE Daily thurreowte the Weke uppon
FLESC-DAIES on the FOORE NOONES From vij of the
Clock in the Mornyng to x of the Clock that my Lorde goos to
Dynner WHYCHE PARSONNES for their waiting Befoir Noon
haith Licence at Aftir-Noon to go about their own business from the
saide Noon to iij of the Clocke that Evin-Song begin Which is by
the spaice of iij houris Ande they not to faill than to com in again
Ande raithir yf any Straungers cum.

THE GENTLEMEN to awaite BEFOIR NOON daily
thughoute the WEKE That haith Licence to go aboute
their own Businiss at AFTIR NOON.

FIRSTE A Gentlemen Uscher to my Lorde
ITEM A Carver to my Lorde
ITEM A Sewar to my Lorde
ITEM A Cupbearer too my Lorde
ITEM A Gentleman Waiter for the Borde Ende
ITEM A Marshall of the Hall

THE NOUMBRE of the PARSONS as GEN-
TLEMEN ar ——— vj.

THE NAIMES of the Yomen of the Chaumbre Yomen-Waiters
ande Groimes of the Chaumbre that shall awaite in the GREAT
CHAUMBRE

CHAUMBRE Daily BEFOIR NOON in the Mornyng thrughe-
oute the Weke on FLESCH-DAIES From vij of the Clock in the
Mornyng To x of the Clocke that my Lorde go to Dynner WHICHE
PARSONS for their waiting Before Noon haith Licence at Aftir-
Noon to go aboute their own Business From the said Noon to iij of
the Clok That Evin-Song begyn Which is by the spaice of iij howers
Ande they not to fail than to come in again Ande raithir if any
Straungers com.

THE YOMEN of the Chaumbre Yomen-Waiters and
Gromes of the Chaumbre to awaite BEFOIR NOON
throughtoute the WEKE Daily That haith Licence to goo
about their own Business at AFTIR-NOON.

FURSTE THE-Yoman of the Roibis Yoman of the Chaumbre
ITEM The Yoman of the Chaumbre that attendith upon my
Lordis maikyng redy
ITEM The Yoman of the Chaumbre that attends upon my
Laidy.
ITEM A Yoman Waiter
ITEM An outhir Yoman Waiter
ITEM An outhir Yoman Waiter
ITEM An outhir Yoman Waiter
ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lorde
ITEM An outhir Groim o'th Chambre too my Lorde
ITEM A Child to awaite under the Groimes of the Chaumbre.

THE NOMBRE of the PARSONS as YOMEN Ande GROIMES
of the CHAUMBRE ar — x.

THE NAIMES of th'OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLDE that
shall awaite in the GREAT CHAMBRE Daily BEFOIR NOON
throughtoute the Weke on FLESCH-DAIES From vj of the Clock
in the Mornyng Unto viijth of the Clock next following That they
shall go to their OFFICES for servyng of BRAIKEFASTS Which
is by the space of two Houris Ande the saide Officers to yef like
attendance in the Greate Chaumbre Daily thurrowte the Weke
upon the Flesch-daies From ix of the clock that Braikefasts be

don Unto x of the Clock that they go to serve in their Offices for DYNNER by the spaice of an houre WHICH OFFICERS for their waiting Befoir Noon the saide iij Houris haith Licence at Aftir-Noon to go aboute their owne Business from the saide Noon unto iij of the klok That they shall com in again for servyng of DRYNKYNGS Whiche is iij Houris And they not to faile than to com in again for servyng of Drynkyngs Ande rathir if any Straungers com.

THE YOMEN OFFICERS Groim Officers of Housholde to awaite BEFOIR NOON thurrowte the Weke daily That haith Licence to go aboute their own business at AFTIR-NOON.

FURSTE A Yoman Uscher of the Halle
 ITEM The Yoman of the Pauntry
 ITEM The Groim of the Buttery
 ITEM The Groim of the Ewry

THE NOMBRE of the PARSONS as YOMEN OFFICERS and GROIM OFFICERS ar — iij

THE NOUMBRE OF ALL MY LORDIS SERVAUNTIS appointid to awaite in the GREATE CHAUMBRE every Day in the morning DAILY THURGHOUTE THE WEKE from vj of the clock to x of the Clok ar — xx.

XLII.

THE ORDER OF ALL MY LORDIS SERVAUNTIS in Housholde appointid to await in the GREATE CHAUMBRE daily thurghout the WEKE Ande to what ROWMIS they doo perteign in Housholde that so shall awaite daily Ande at what HOURIS Every Man shall awaite in the saide Great Chaumbre upon my Lorde Ande at what houre at AFTIR-NOON As to say Gentlemen Uschars Gentlmen of Houshold Yomen Uschers
 Marschallis

Marschallis of the Hall Yomen of the Chaumbre Yomen Waiters Groimes of the Chaumbre Ande Groim Officers of Houshold AS HEREAFTIR followith the Order of theim How every of the foiresaide PARSONES schall attende And how long And at what houris at AFTIR-NOON.

THE NAIMES of the Gentlemen Uschers Gentlemen of Housholde Yomen Uschers Ande Marschallis of the Hall that shall awaite in the GREAT CHAMBRE Daily uppon FLESCHE-DAIS at AFTIR-NOONES Which doith not await BEFORE NOON Viz. From Oon of the Clock aftir Dynnar be Doon at AFTIR NOON Unto iiij of the Clocke that they go to SUPAR Whiche Parsonnes for their waiting at Aftir-noon hadde Licence to go aboute their own Business the FORE NOON.

THE GENTLEMEN to awaite at AFTIR-NOON daily throughtout the Weke Whiche had Licence to goo aboute their own business the FOIR-NOON.

FYRSTE A Gentleman Uscher too my Laidy
 ITEM A Carver to my Laidy
 ITEM A Sewar to my Laidy
 ITEM A Cupbearer to my Laidy
 ITEM A Gentlemen Waiter for the Bord-ende
 ITEM Yoman Uscher of the Chaumbre to my Lady.
 ITEM A Marshall of the Hall.

THE NOUMBRE of the PERSONES as GENTLEMEN
 ar——vij.

THE NAIMES OF THE Yomen of the Chaumbre Yoman Waiters Ande Groimes of Chaumbre That shall await in the GREAT CHAUMBRE Daily at AFTIR-NOON From Oon of the clock that Dynner be doon Unto thre of the Clock that they ryng to Even-Songe WHICH PARSONES for their waiting Aftir Noon the saide iij Houris haith Licence Befoir Noon to go aboute their own Business From vij of the Clock in the Mornyng Unto x
 of

of the Clok that they shall com in again to awaite for DYNNER
Which is iij houris Ande they not to faill than to com in again
Ande raithir if any Straungers com.

THE YOMEN OF THE Chaumbre Yomen Waiters Ande
Groimes of the Chaumbre to await at AFTIR-NOON
Daily throughte the Weke Which had Licence to go
aboute their owne Business BEFOIR NOON.

FYRSTE The Yoman of the Horss.

ITEM A Yoman of the Chaumbre

ITEM A Yoman Waiter

ITEM A Yoman Waiter

ITEM Anouthir Yoman Waiter

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre too my Lorde

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Laidy.

THE NOUMBRE of the PARSONS as YOMEN and GROIMES
of the CHAUMBRE ar — vij.

THE NAIMES OF TH'OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLDE that
shall awaite in the GREAT CHAUMBRE Daly at AFTIR NOON
throughte the Weke upon FLESCII-DAIES From Oon of the
Clock at Aftir-Noon To iij of the Clock That they goo to serve in
their offices for DRYNKYNGS Which is by the spaice of iij Houris
Ande also the saide Parsons to yef like attendance in the Great
Chaumbre daly thurrowte the Weke uppon Flesch-Daies From iij of
the Clock that they have servid Drynkyngs Unto iiij of the clock
that go to serve in their offices for SUPAR by the spaice of an
Houre WHICHE PARSONS for their waiting at Aftir-Noon the
saide iiij houris haith Licence Befoir Noon to go aboute their own
Business From vij of the Clock in the Mornyng Unto x of the
Clock that they shall com in again to serve for DYNNAR Which
is iij Houris Ande they not to faill than to com in again And raithir
if any Straungers com.

THE

THE YOMEN OFFICERS ande Groim Officers of Hous-
hold to awaite at AFTIR NOON throughte the Weke
Daily Which haith Licence to go aboute their own Busi-
ness BEFOIR NOON.

FURSTE a Yoman of the Beddes
ITEM a Yoman of the Buttery
ITEM a Groim of the Pauntry
ITEM a Groym Uscher of the Hall.

THE NAIMES of theis PERSONES as YOMEN and GROIM-
OFFICERS — iij.

THE NAMES OF THE Gentlemen Uschers Gentlemen of
Housholde Yomen Uschers ande Marschallis of the Halle that shall
attende in the GREAT CHAUMBRE Daly throughte the Weke
uppon FLESCH-DAIES From vij of the Clock at AFTIR SOPAR
Unto Nyen of the Clok at Night That my Lordes Lyverey be Servid
for All Night and all outhur Lyvereys Bicaus the GAITS is Or-
deignid to be shette alwaies at the said hour To th'Entente that no
Servaunte shall com in at the said Gaite that ought to be within
Whiche ar oute of the Hous at that hour.

THE GENTILLMEN to awaite at AFTIR SOPAR Daily
throughte the Weke To the CUPBOURD be made for
my Lordes Lyverey for All Nyght.

FYRSTE A Gentleman Uscher too my Lord
ITEM A Gentleman Uscher to my Lady
ITEM A Carver to my Lord
ITEM A Carver to my Lady
ITEM A Sewar to my Lorde
ITEM A Sewar to my Lady
ITEM A Cupbearer to my Lord
ITEM A Cupbearer to my Laidy
ITEM A Gentleman Waiter for the Bord-Ende

ITEM

ITEM Anouthir Gentleman Waiter for the Bord-Ende

ITEM A Yoman Uscher to my Laidy

ITEM A Marshall of the Hall

ITEM An outhir Marshall of the Hall

THE NOUMBRE of the PARSONS as GENTLEMEN
ar——xiij.

THE NAIMES OF THE Yomen of the Chaumbre Yomen Waiters ande Gromes of the Chaumbre That shall awaite in the GREAT CHAUMBRE Daily uppon FLESCH DAIES From vij of the Clok at Night AFTIR SOPAR be doon To Nyen of the Clock at night That my Lordis Lyverey be servid for All Night And all outhir Livercys Bicaus the GAITS ar orderd to be shet alwaies at the saide hour To th'entente that no Servaunte of my Lordis shall com in at the saide Gaits that ought to be within Whiche ar oute of the hous at that hour.

THE YOMEN OF THE Chambre Yomen Waiters and Gromes of the Chaumbre to awaite at AFTIR SOPAR Daily thughoute the Wek To the CUPBORDE be maide for my Lordis Lyverey for All Night.

FYRSTE A Yoman of the Roobis

ITEM A Yoman of the Horss

ITEM A Yoman of the Chaumbre that attendis uppon my Lordis maikyng redy

ITEM A Yoman of the Chaumbre that attendis uppon my Laidy

ITEM An outhir Yoman of the Chaumbre

ITEM A Yoman Waiter

ITEM An outhir Yoman Waiter

ITEM An outhir Yoman Waiter

ITEM An outhir Yoman Waiter

ITEM A Mynstrell Yoman Waiter

ITEM An outhir Mynstrall Yoman Waiter

ITEM A Footeman Yoman Waiter

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lord

ITEM

ITEM An outhier Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lord.

ITEM An outhier Groym of the Chaumbre to my Lord.

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Laidy

ITEM A Child to awaite under the Groimes of the Chaumbre.

THE NOMBRE of thies PARSONES as Yomen and GROMES
of the CHAUMBRE ar—— xvij.

THE NAMES OF TH'OFFICERS OF HOUSHOLD that
shall yef NOON ATTENDAUNCE in the GREAT CHAUMBRE
No Day thurrowte the Weke naither upon FLESH-DAIES nor
FYSH-DAIES From vij of the Clock that Sopar be doon Unto ix
of the Clock at Night that my Lord be Servid for ALL NIGHT
Bicaus they must goo and gif their attendance in the Countinghous
for their Brevements expendid the said day.

THE YOMEN OFFICERS of Houshold and Groim Officers
of Houshold that shall gif NOON ATTENDAUNCE in
the Great Chaumbre No Day in the Weke from Sopar be
doon for going to the Countinghous for their Brevements.

FURSTE Gilbert Swinborn Yoman of the Beddes

ITEM A Yoman Uscher of the Hall

ITEM A Yoman of the Pauntry

ITEM A Yoman of the Buttery

ITEM A Groim of the Pauntry

ITEM A Groim of the Buttery

ITEM A Groim of the Ewry

ITEM A Groim Usher of the Hall

THE NOMBRE of thies PARSONES as YOMEN and GROIM
OFFICERS of Houshold whiche shall NOT attende
at AFTER SOPAR is—— viij.

THE NOMBRE of all my Lordis SERVAUNTIS that ar appointed to await in my Lordis GREATE CHAMBRE every Day at AFTIR NOON daily thurrowt the Weke ar. . . .

AND SO THOOLE NOUMBRE OF PARSONS afoir-said my Lordis SERVAUNTIS THAT AR appointed as well to await BEFOIR NOON as to await at AFTER NOON daily thrughout the Weke is. . . .

THE NAIMES OF ALL SUCH MY LORDIS SERVAUNTIS As Preists Chapleines and outhir Servauntis in Houshold That ar NOT appointed to gif attendaunce nor thought meat to awaite in the GRET CHAUMBRE uppon my Lord DALY thurrowt the Weke Whiche is not thought conveyent to be DAILY WAITERS about my Lord Bicaus of outhir their Offices and Business concerning their saide ROWMES in my Lordis Houss AS the Naumes of thois Parsonnes With the Rowmes that every of them belongeth to Whiches be not thought conveniente to attend in the GREAT CHAUMBRE But in the HALL at suche tymes Befoir Noon and After Noon if STRAUNGERS com For furnishyng the Hall If they have no Business in their saide Offices ande Rowmes in my saide Lordis Houss HEREAFTIR FOLLOWETHE.

MY LORDIS CHAPLEINS ande PREISTS in Houshold Whiche be NOT appointed to attend at NO tymes but at SERVICE TYMES and MEALLIS.

FURSTE A Preist a Doctour of Devinity a Doctour of Law or a Bachelor of Devinitic to be Dean of my Lords Chapell.

ITEM A Preist for to be Surveyour of my Lordes Landis

ITEM A Preist for to be Secretary to my Lorde

ITEM A Preist for to be Aumer to my Lorde

ITEM A Preist for to be Sub-Dean for ordering ande keaping the Queir in my Lordis Chappell daily

ITEM A Preist for a Riding Chaplein for my Lorde

ITEM A Preist for a Chaplein for my Lordis Eldest Son to awaite uppon him daily

ITEM

ITEM A Preist for my Lordis Clark of the Closet

ITEM A Preist for a Maister of Gramer in my Lords Hous

ITEM A Preist for Reading the Gospell in the Chapell daily

ITEM A Preist for Singing of our Ladies Mass in the Chappell daily

THE NOUMBRE of thois PERSONS as CHAPLEINS and
PREISTS IN HOUSHOULD ar — xj.

THE GENTLEMEN ande CHILDRIN of my Lordis CHAPPELL Whiche be not appointid to uttend at no tyme but oonely in exercising of GODDIS SERVICE in the CHAPELL Daily at Mattins Lady-Mass Highe-Mass Even-Song ande Complynge.

GENTLEMEN of my Lordis CHAPPELL

FURST A Bass

ITEM A Seconde Bass

ITEM The Thirde Bass

ITEM A Maister of the Childer A Countertenor

ITEM A Seconde Countertenour

ITEM A Thirde Countertenour

ITEM A iiijth Countertenor

ITEM A Standing Tenour

ITEM A Second Standing Tenour

ITEM A iiij^d Standyng Tenour

ITEM A Fourth Standing Tenour

THE NOMBRE of thois PARSONS as GENTLEMEN of my
Lordis CHAPPELL — xj.

CHILDRIN of my Lordis CHAPPELL

ITEM The Fyrst Child a Tribble

ITEM The ij^d Child a Tribble

- ITEM The iij^d Child a Tribble
- ITEM The iiijth Child a Second Tribble
- ITEM The vth Child a Second Tribble
- ITEM The vjth Child a Second Tribble

THE NOUMBRE of thois PARSONS as CHILDRIN of my
Lordis CHAPPELL — vj.

YOMEN OFFICERS Groim Officers and Groimes in
Houshold Whiche be NOT appointid to attend Bicaus of
outhir their Business Which they attend DAILY in their
Officis in my Lordis Hous But oonely in the HALL at the
tymes befoir namyd.

FURST A Yoman Cooke for the Mouth Who doith hourelly at-
tend in the Kitching at the Haistry for roisting of Meat at
Braikfestis and Meallis.

ITEM A Groim Cooke for the Mouthe Who hourelly attends in
the Kiching for dressing of Meat at Braikfasts and Meallis.

ITEM A Groim of the Larder Who hourelly attendis in the Larder
for receyvyng of Victuallis Ande delyvering of Victuallis to the
Kechyng for Expensis.

ITEM A Child of the Squillery for delyvering of Vessell at
Mealis Ande receyvyng and dressing of theim up agayn

ITEM The Yoman Baiker Who doith hourelly attende in the
Bakhous for Moilding and Baiking daily when they baike.

ITEM A Child of the Bakhous Who doith hourelly attende in the
Bakhous for Muylding and Baiking daily when they baike

ITEM The Yoman Brewer Who doith attend in the Brewhous
for Brewing daily when they Brew.

ITEM A Child of the Brewhous Who doith attende in the Brew-
hous for Brewing daily when they brew

ITEM An Arrismender Who is hourelly in the Waredrob for
Wyrking uppon my Lordis Arres and Tapstry

ITEM The Furst Groim of the Waredrob for the Robes Who is
hourelly in the Waredrob for Sewing and Amending of Stuf.

ITEM The ij^d Groim of the Waredrob for the Beddis Who is hourelly
in the Waredrob for Lyring Sewing and Jouning of Stuf.

ITEM

ITEM The iij^d Groim of the Waredrob Who is hourelly in the Waredrob for Sewing and Mending of Stuf in like caus.

ITEM A Child of the Waredrob Who is hourelly in the Waredrob for Sewing and Mending of Stuf concerning At my Lordis finding.

ITEM The Armorer Who is hourelly in th'Armory for Dressing of his Harness

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lord PERCY Who waits hourelly uppon my Lord PERCIS Chaumbre.

ITEM The Second Groim to my Lord PERCY Who waitith hourly in my Lord PERCIS Chaumbre For Brushing and Dressing of his Stuf.

ITEM A Groim of the Chaumbre to my Lord ij Sonnes who be togeader Who awaitis hourelly uppon their Chambre for Brushing and Dressing of their stuf

ITEM A Groim of the Sterop Who attendis hourelly in the stabill for Dressing and Wattering my Lordis Horssis.

ITEM A Groim Sumpterman Who attendis daily in the Stabill for helping to dress his Sumpter-horsses and my Laidis Palfraies.

ITEM A Groim of the Hakneys Who attendis daily in the Stabill for helping to dress my Lordis Hobbies and Naggis.

ITEM A Groim of the Stable Who attendis in the Stable for maiking clean of the said Stabill hourelly and daly.

ITEM A Gardynner Who attendis hourelly in the Garden for Setting of Erbis and Clipping of Knottis and Sweeping the said Garden clean hourelly.

ITEM A Groim Hunte Who keapis my Lordis Houndis and Huntith with theim daily

ITEM A Groim Mylner Who attendis hourelly in the Mylne for Grynding of Corn for Baiking and Brewing for my Lordis Houss.

ITEM A Groim-Porter Who contynueth Hourelly and Daily for Keaping the Gait.

ITEM A Groim for Dryving of my Lordis Charriot

ITEM A Keaper for Keaping of the said Charriot Horsses.

THE NOMBRE of thois PARSONS as YOMEN OFFICERS
GROME OFFICERS and GROMES IN HOUSHOLD—xxvij.

CLARKS

CLARKS IN MY LORDIS HOUS Whiche are NOT
 appointid Daily to attend Bicaus of maiking of their
 BOOKIS Which they ar chargid with to write hourelly
 uppon.

FURSTE A Clark of the Signet Who writes Daily under my
 Lorde All maner of Writing and Letters whiche doe go daily
 from my Lord.

ITEM A Cheif Clark of the Keching Who daily keapith the
 Counting Hous And seis the Breving daily and Service servid
 of Meate and Drynk.

ITEM A Clark of my Lordis Foren Expensis Who doith attend
 the Grossing up of my Lordis Bookis of his Foren Expensis
 daily.

ITEM An Under-Clark of the Keching Who seis all maner of
 Victuallis delyvert to every Office and the Victuallis strickkyn
 owt for service.

ITEM A Clarke of the Garners Who writes the Breving Booke
 daily And receyves the Granys and delivers the Granys daily.

ITEM A Clarke Avener of the Counting-Hous Who Keapith the
 Brevyng Book of Horssemete and Fewell daily And enters the
 Parcells into the Journall Booke that ar daily bought.

ITEM A Clarke for my Lordis Everyng Booke Who enters all
 maner of Parcells into my saide Lordis Booke daily Whiche is
 bought for the use of my saide Lorde.

THE NOMBRE of thois PARSONNES as CLARKIS in my
 Lordis HOUS — vij.

XLIII.

THE NAIMES of all maner of PARSONNES in my Lordis
 CHEQUIRROILL that my Lord alloweth to haive SERVAUNTS
 in his Hous Whiche ar not appointid to attend But to go about their
 own Business all the Day But onely at MEALLIS TYMES.

FURSTE A Clarke to my Lordis Broider

ITEM A Hors Keapar to my said Lordis Broider

ITEM

ITEM A Servaunte to the Surveyor of my Lords Landes

ITEM A Servaunte to the Secreatary.

ITEM A Servaunte to the Maister of Gramer For to be Usher
of the Scole

ITEM A Servaunte to the Doctour or Bacheler of Devinitie

ITEM A Servaunte to the Furst Gentleman Usher

ITEM A Servaunte to the ij^d Gentleman Usher

ITEM A Servaunte bitwixt a Carver ande a Sewar

ITEM A Servaunte bitwixt ij Gentleman Waiters

THE NOMBRE of thois PARSONNES as SERVAUNTES to
GENTLEMEN in my Lords HOUS — x.

THE HOOLE NOMBRE of all my Lordis SERVAUNTIS
ande GENTLEMEN SERVAUNTES that ar NOT
APPOINTID to awaite bicaus of outhier their BUSINESS
Whiche they attend DAILY for my Lorde — XLIIII.

XLIIII.

ALMANER OF REWARDES CUSTOMABLE usede YERLY
by my Lorde to be YEVEN ande PAIDE by his Lordschipe From
Michaelmas To Michaelmas Yerely AS it doith appeire in the
BOOKE of his Lordshipe FOREN EXPENCES of every Yere
what CUSTOMABLE PAYMENTS they be that my Lorde usith
Yerely Ande for what Causes they be YEVEN Ande wherfor
every SOME is paide Ande for what Consideracion As well for
Waiges ande FEES paide owt Yerely of his Lordeschippe Coffures
' as' REWARDIS CUSTOMABLE used Yerly by my Lorde at
New Yers Day Ande other tymes of the Yere HIS Lordschipe ande
my Ladies Offerings at Principall Feists Yerly accustomed Ande
REWARDS usede Customable to be Yeven Yerely to STRANGERS
As PLAYERS MYNSTRALLS ande others AS the Some of every
Rewarde particulerly With the Consideracion why ande wherefore it
is Yeven With the names of the PARSONES to whom the saide
Rewards be Yeven More Playnly Hereafter Folowith ande Apperith
in

in this Booke WHICHE be Ordynary and Accustomable Payments
by my Lorde usede Yerly if the tymes so requier.

ALL MANER OF OFFERINGS for my Lorde ande my
Lady ande my Lordis Childeren CUSTOMABLE used
Yerly at PRINCIPALL FEASTS ande other OFFER-
INGE-DAYES in the Yere As the Consideracion WHYE
more playnly Hereafter followith.

FURST My Lordis Offerringe accustomede upon Alhallow-Day
Yerely When his Lordshippe is at home At the Highe Mas If
he kepe Chapell — xij *d*.

ITEM My Ladis Offerringe accustomede upon Alhallowe-Day
Yerely If sche offer at the Highe Masse If my Lorde kepe
Chapell TO be paid owt of my Lords Coffures If sche be at my
Lordis Fyndinge ande not at hir owen — viij *d*.

ITEM My Lordes Offeringe accustomed upon Cristynmas-Day
Yerely When his Lordshipe is at home At the Highe Mas If he
kepe Chapell — xij *d*.

ITEM My Ladies Offeringe upon Cristynmas-Day Yerly at the
Highe Mas If my Lorde kepe Chapell To be paid owt of my
Lordis Coffures If sche be at my Lordis fyndyng ande not at
hir even — viij *d*.

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe upon Saynt Stephyns Daye When his
Lordschipp his at home a Groit to bow at a Lawe Mas in his
Closett — iiij *d*.

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe accustomede upon New-Yers-Day
Yerely When his Lordeschip is at home At the High Mas If he
kepe Chapell — xij *d*.

ITEM My Ladies Offeringe accustomede upon New-Yers-Day
Yerely at the High Mas If my Lorde kepe Chapell To be paid
owt of my Lordis Coffures If sche be at my Lords fyndyng
and not at hir owen — viij *d*.

ITEM My Lords Offeringe accustomede upon the xijth Day Yerely
When his Lordschipe is at home At the High Mas if he kepe
Chapell — xij.

ITEM My Ladies Offeringe accustomed uppon the xijth Day
Yerely at the High Mass If my Lorde kepe Chapell To be paid
owt

owt of my Lordis Coffures If sche be at my Lordis fyndinge and not at hir owen — viij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offerynge accustomeded upon Candilmas-Day Yerely To be sett in his Lordschippis Candill to offer at the High Mas when his Lordschipp is at home v Groits for the v Joyes of our Lady — xx *d.*

ITEM My Laidis Offerynge uppon Candilmas-Daie Yerely To be sett in hir Candill to offer at the High Mas iij Groitts To be paid owt of my Lordis Coffures If sche be at my Lordis fyndyng and not at hir owen — xij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth Yerely upon Candilmas-Day to caus to be Delyveride for the Offeringe of my Lordis Son and Heire the Lorde Percy To be sett in his Candill ij^d Ande for every of my Yonge Masters my Lords Yonge Sonnes to be sett in the Candills affore the Offeringe j *d.* for aither of them — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe accustomeded Yerly upon Saint Blayes Day to be sett in his Lordschippis Candill to offer at Hye Mas if his Lordschyp kepe Chapell — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Laidis Offeringe accustomeded Yerely upon Saint Blayes Day to be sett in hir Candill to offer at the Hye Mas To be paid owt of my Lordis Coffures if sche be at my Lordis fyndyng ande not at hir owen — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth Yerly upon Saynt Blays Days to cause to be delyveride for the Offerynge of my Lordis Sone and Heire the Lorde Percy to sett in his Candill j *d.* Ande for every of my Yonge Masters my Lords Yonger Sonnes to sett in ther Candills after j *d.* for every of them for ther Offerings this said day — iij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe accustomeded uppon Goode-Friday Yerely if his Lordschipp be at Home and kepe Chapell when his Lordschipe crepith the Cros — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Ladis Offerynge accustomeded Yerely upon Good-Friday When she crepith the Crosse To be paid owt of my Lordis Coffures if sche is at my Lordis fyndinge and not at hir own — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomoth yerely when his Lordschipp is at home to caus to be delyveride for the Offerrings of
 Vol. IV. K K my

my Lordis Sone and Heire the Lord Percy upon the said Good-Friday When he crepith the Crose ij *d.* Ande for every of my Yonge Maisters my Lords Yonger Sonnes after j *d.* to every of them for ther Offeringes when they Crepe the Cros the said Good-Friday ——— iij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe accustomede Yerely uppon Ester-Evyn when his Lordshipp takyth his Rights ——— iij *d.*

ITEM My Ladis Offeringe accustomede Yerely upon Estur-Evyn when hir Ladischipe taketh hir Rights if sche be at my Lords fyndyng and not at hir owen ——— iij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth yerly to caus to be delyverid to his Lordschippis Childeren that be of Aige to take there Rights For them to offer upon Esters Even After ij *d.* to every of them —

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustometh yerely to caus to be delyvrede to every of his Lordschippis Wardis or Hansman or Anny other Yonge Gentilmen that be at his Lordschipes fyndyng Ande be of Aige to take ther Rights After ij *d.* a pece to every such Parson —

ITEM My Lords Offerynge accustomede yerely upon Ester-Day in the mornyng when his Lordshipe Crepith the Cros after the Resurreccion If his Lordschippe be at home and kepe Chapell ——— iij *d.*

ITEM My Ladis Offering accustomede yerly upon Ester-Daye in the mornyng when hir Ladyschip Crepith the Cros after the Resurreccion To be paide owt of my Lordis Coffures if she be at my Lordis findinge and not at hir owen ——— iij *d.*

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomethe upon Ester-Day in the mornyng to caus to be delyverid to my Lords Eldest Son the Lord Percy and to every of my Yonge Masters my Lords yonger Sones after j *d.* to every of them to offer when they Creep the Cros the said day after the Resurreccion ——— iij *d.*

ITEM My Lords Offeringe accustomede upon Ester-Day Yerely when his Lordschip is at home at the High Mas if my Lorde kepe Chapell ——— xij *d.*

ITEM My Ladis Offerenge accustomede uppon Estir-Day yerely at the High Mas If my Lorde kepe Chapell To be paid owt of my
my

my Lords Coffures if she be at my Lords fyndinge and not at hir owen — viij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth upon Ester-Day Yerely when his Lordschip is at home If my Lorde kepe Chapell To caus to be delyvered to my Lords Eldest Sone the Lord Percy Ande to every of my Yonge Masters my Lords Yonger Sonnes After j *d.* every of them for them to offer the said Ester-Day in the Chapell at the Hye Mas — iij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offiryng accustomede upon Saynt George-Day Yerly at the Hye Mas When his Lordschyppe is at home And kepith Saynt George-Feast — x *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe accustomyde at the Mes of Requiem uppon the morowe after Saynt George-Day When his Lordschip is at home and kepith Saynt George-Feast Which is accustomede yerely to be don for the Saullis of all the Knightes of th'Order of the Garter Departede to the Mercy of God — iij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth When he is at home Ande kipith Dergen over Nyght And Mes of requiem uppon the morowe my Lord his Father xij Month Mynde To offer at the Mas of Requiem — iij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth yerely when his Lordschip is at home To caus to be delyvered to my Lordis Eldest Sone and Heyre the Lorde Percy Ande to every of my Yonge Masters my Lords Yonger Sons after j *d.* to every of them for them to offer this said daye at the said Mes of Requiem Done for my Lords Father xij Month Mynde — iij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offeryng accustomede uppon the Assencion-Day yerly when his Lordschip is at home at the High Mas if he kepe Chapell — xij *d.*

ITEM My Ladies Offeringe accustomede upon the Assencion-Day yerly at the Hy Mas in the Chapell To be paid owt of my Lordis Coffures if she be at my Lordis fyndyng and not at hir owne — viij *d.*

ITEM My Lords Offeringe accustomede upon Whitsonday yerely at the Hye Mas in the Chapell when his Lordschip is at home — xij *d.*

ITEM My Ladis Offeringe accustomede uppon Whitsonday yerely at the High Mas in the Chapell To be paid owt of my Lords Coffures if sche be at my Lords fyndynge and not at hir own — viij *d.*

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth yerly when his Lordschipp is at home if he kepe Chapell to caus to be delyvered unto my Lords eldest Sone and heir the Lorde Percy Ande to every of my Yonge Masters my Lords Yonger Sonnes after j *d.* every of them For them to offer at the Hye Mas yerly the said Witsonday — iij *d.*

ITEM My Lordis Offeringe accustomede upon Trinite Son-Day yerly when his Lordschyp is at home at the Highe Mas if he kepe Chapell — xij *d.*

ITEM My Ladis Offerynge accustomede yerely uppon Trinite-Sonday at the High Mas if my Lorde kepe Chapell To be paid owt of my Lords Coffures if she be at my Lords fyndyng and not at hir owen — viij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith yerely to sende afor Mychealmas for his Lordschipe Offeringe to the Holy Blode of Haillis — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith yerly to send afor Michealmas for his Lordschips Offerynge to our Lady of Walsyngeham — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lord usith yerely to sende afor Michealmas for his Lordschipe Offeringe to Saynt Margarets in Lyncolinschire — iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lord usith and accoustomyth to sende yerely for the Upholdyng of the Light of Waxe which his Lordschip fyndis byrnyng yerely befor the Holy Bloude of Haillis Containing xvj lb. Wax in it aftir vij *d.* ob. for the fyndyng of every lb. if redy wrought By a Covenaut maide by gret with the Mounk for the hole Yere for fynding of the said Light byrnyng — x *s.*

ITEM My Lorde usith ande accustomyth to sende yerely for the Upholdyng of the Light of Wax which his Lordschip fyndith birnyng yerly befor our Lady of Walsyngham contenyng xj lb. of Wax in it after vij *d.* ob. for the fyndyng of every lb. redy wrought By a Covenaut maid with the Channon by great for the hole Yere for the fyndinge of the said Light byrnyng — vj *s.* viij *d.*

ITEM

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth to sende yerely for the Upholdynge of the Light of Wax which his Lordshipe fyndith byrnynge yerely before Saynt Margret in Lyncolenshire conteyning xvj *l.* Waxe in it After vij *d.* ob. for the fyndynge of every lb. rydy wrought by a Covenant maid by gret with the Prest * ther for the hole Yere for fyndynge of the said Light byrnynge — x *s.*

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomyth to paye yerly for the fyndynge of a Light of Wax to birne befor our Lady in the Whit-Frers of Doncaster of my Lordis foundation at every Mas-tyme daily thorowout the Yere sett before our said Lady there To be paid to the Prior of the said Hous for the hole Yere for fyndynge of the said Light To be paid ounces a Yere — xiiij *s.* iiij *d.*

AL MANER OF REWARDIS Customable usede yerely To be Yeven by my Lorde to STRANGERS as PLAYERS MYNSTRAILLS or any other Strangers whatsoever they be As the Consideracion WHY more playnly hereafter folowith.

FURST My Lorde usith and accustomyth To gyf to the Kings Jugler if he have wone When they custome to come unto hym yerely — vj *s.* viij *d.*

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth to gyf yerely the Kynge or the Queenes Barwarde If they have one When they custom to com unto hym yerely — vj *s.* viij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to gyfe yerly to every Erlis Mynstrellis when they custome to come to hym yerely iiij *s.* iiij *d.* Ande if they come to my Lord seldome ones in ij or iij yeres than vj *s.* viij *d.* — vi *s.* viij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomedeth to gife yerely to an Erls Mynstrall If he be his speciall Lorde Frende or Kynsman If they come yerely to his Lordschipe Ande if they come seldom ones in ij or iij Yeres — vj *s.* viij *d.*

* Perhaps it should be 'Provost.'

ITEM

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomedeth When he rewardis them To gyf the Prior of the Whit-Frers of Doncaster of my Lordis Foundation toward the byeynge of ther Store agaynst the Advent befor Cristynmas — xx s.

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomyth if his Lordschip ly at Leknfeld to gyf yerely to the Servaunts that comyth to his Lordschip thetheir from the Prior of Watton Th'abbot of Mesx* or the Provest of Beverlay And bringeth his Lordschip iiij Pykes ij Crannes and ij Signetts Than my Lord to gyfc in rewarde to the saide Servaunts that soe sendes my Lorde — xs.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth yerly when his Lordship is at home to gif to the Kings Servaunt that bryngith his Lordship his Newe Yers Gyft from the Kinge uppon the New-Yers-day If he be a Speciall Frende of my Lordis vj l. xiiij s. iiij d. And if he be a Servaunt of the Kings and bot a Particulare Parson — cs.

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth yerely when his Lordschip is at home to yef unto the Barne-Bishop of Beverlay when he comith to my Lorde in Cristmas Hally-Dayes when my Lord kepith his Hous at Lekynfeld — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to gif yerely when his Lordship is at home to the Barne-Bishop of Yorke when he comes over to my Lord in Cristynmase-Hally-Dayes as he is accustomede yerely — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth when his Lordship is at home to gyfe the Quenes Servaunt that bryngeth hir Graces Newe-Yers-Gyft to my Lorde after the xijth Day As sche is accustomede to sende it yerly — lxxvj s. viij d.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustometh to gif yerely when his Lordshipp is at home to every Erlis Players that comes to his Lordshipe bitwixt Cristynmas and Candelmas If he be his speciall Lorde and Frende ande Kynsman — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to gyf yerely when his Lordship is at home to every Lordis Players that comyth to his Lordschipe bitwixt Cristynmas and Candilmas — xs.

* This word is obscurely written in the MS. It may perhaps be 'Mesr,' i. e. Misrule. See below, p. 257.

ITEM

ITEM My Lordy useth ande accustomyth to gyf yerely to the Servaunt of his Sone-Lawe that hath marrede his Lordshipis Doughter if he be upon New-Yeres-Day with his Lordship ande Sendis his Lordschip a New-Yeres-Gyft Then in rewarde to his Servaunt that bryngis the said New-Yers-Gyft — xiiij s. iiij d.

ITEM My Lorde usith ande accustomyth to gyf yerely to the Servaunt of my Lady his Lordships Doughter if sche be maryede ande be on Newe-Yeres-Day with his Lordship ande sende his Lordship a New-Yeres-Gyft the said New-Yers-day Than in rewarde to hir Servaunte that bryngs the said New-Yeres-Gyft to my Lorde — vj s. viij d.

ITEM My Lorde usith ande accustomyth to gyf yerly unto the Servaunt of his Lordschipis Sone and heire the Lorde Percy if he be Marrede ande be in Hous with his Lordschip and Sendis his Lordship a New-Yeres-Gyft uppon New-Yers-day Than in rewarde to his Servaunt that bryngis the said Newe Yeres-Gyft — xij d.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth to gyf yerely a Dookes or Erlis Trumpetts if they com vj together to his Lordshipp Viz. if they come yerly vj s. viij d. ande if they come but in ij or iij Yeres than — x s.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustometh Yerly when his Lordship is at home to gyf to iij of the Kyngs Shames when they com to my Lorde Yerely — x s.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth to sende yerely to the Monk that kepyth the Light afor the Holy Bloode of Haillis for his rewarde for the hole Yere for kepyng of the said Light Lightynge of it at all Service-Tymes daily thorowt the Yere — iij s. iiij d.

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomith to syende yerely to the Channon that kepith the Light before our Lady of Walsyngham for his reward for the hole Yere for kepyng of the said Light Lightynge of it at all Service-Tymes dayly thorowt the Yere — xij d.

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth yerely to send to the Prest that kepith the Light Lightynge of it at all Service-tymes daily thorowt the Yere — iij s. iiij d.

AL MANER OF REWARDIS Customably usede to be
Yeuen by my Lorde to his Lordshipis SERVAUNTS As
the Consideracion WHY more playnly hereafter followith.

FURST My Lorde useth and accustomyth to gyf his Lordshippis
Barbor at all such tymes as he shavith my Lorde and my Lorde
comaundith hym or them rewarde for shaving of his Lord-
shippe — xij *d*.

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomyth if he kepe Chapell to
gife yerely in reward when his Lordschip is at home to the
Childeren of his Chapell when they doo synge the Responde
callede *Exaudi* at the Matyns-tyme for xj M. Virgyns uppon
Alhallow-day — vj *s*. viij *d*.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth yerly to gyf to the
Yoman or Grom of the Vestry uppon All Salls * Evyn if his
Lordschip kepe Chapell and be at home for ryngynge all the
said night for all Cristyn Salls and for hayvyng his Lorde and
father and his Lady and mother Salls most Speciale in memory
and for all Cristen Salls — xx *d*.

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomyth to gyfe yerly upon Saynt
Nicolas-Even if he kepe Chapell for Saynt Nicolas to the Master
of his Childeren of his Chapell for one of the Childeren of his
Chapell yerely vj *s*. viij *d*. And if Saynt Nicolas com owt of the
Towne wher my Lord lyeth and my Lord kepe no Chapell than
to have yerely iij *s*. iiij *d*. — vj *s*. viij *d*.

ITEM My Lord useth and accustomyth to gyfe yerely if his
Lordship kepe a Chapell and be at home them of his Lord-
shippes Chapell if they doo play the Play of the Nativite uppon
Cristynmes-Day in the mornnyng in my Lords Chapell befor
his Lordship — xx *s*.

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth if he keepe Chapell to
gyfe yerly in reward when his Lordschip is at home to the
Childeren of my Lordis Chapell for synginge of *Gloria in
Excelsis* at the Mattyns-tyme upon Cristynmas-Day in the
mornnyng — vj *s*. viij *d*.

* It is here, and below, erroneously written in the MS ' Psalls.'

ITEM

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to gyfe yerly when his Lordshipe is at home to his Barward when he comyth to my Lorde in Cristmas with his Lordshippes Beests for makynge of his Lordschip pastyme the said xij days — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith ande accustomyth to gyf yerly when his Lordschipp is at home to his Mynstrails that be daly in his Houshold as his Tabret Lute ande Rebek upon New-Yeres-Day in the mornynge when they doo play at my Lordis Chambre doure for his Lordschipe and my Lady xx s. Viz. xij s. iiij d. for my Lorde and vj s. viiij d. for my Lady if sche be at my Lords fyndynge and not at hir owen And for playing at my Lordis sone and heir Chaumbre doure the Lord Percy ij s. And for playinge at the Chaumbre doures of my Lords Yonger Sonnes my Yonge Maisters after viij d. the pece for every of them — xxij s. iiij d.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to gyfe Yerely when his Lordshipe is at hom to his iij Hanshman uppon New-Yers-Day when they doo gyfe his Lordschip Glovis to his New-Yers-gyf And in rewarde after vjs. viij d. to every of them — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith ande accustomyth to gyfe yerely when his Lordship is at Home to the Gromes of his Lordschipp Chambre uppon New-yers-day to put in their Box as his Lordschip is accustomed Yerly — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to gyf yerely when his Lordshipe is home and hath an Abbot of Miserewll[†] in Cristynmas in his Lordschippis Hous uppon New-Yers-day in rewarde — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth to gyf yerly when his Lordschip 'is at home' upon New-yers-day to his Lordships Officer of Armes Arrold or Pursyvaunt for Cryinge *Larges* befor his Lordschip the said New-yers-day as upon the xijth Day folowinge after x s. for an day — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth to gyf yerely when his Lordshipe is at hom upon New-yeres-day to his Lordshipis vj Trompettes when they doo play at my Lords Chaumbre Dour the said Newe-yers-day in the mornynge xx s. Viz. xij s.

[†] i. e. Misrule.

iiij *d.* for my Lord vj *s.* viij *d.* for my Lady if sche be at my Lords fyndynge and not at hir owen — xx *s.*

ITEM My Lord useth ande accustomyth to yefe yerely upon New-yers-day to every of his Lordschipsis Foot-men when they doo gyf his Lordship Gloves for his New-yers-gyft the said New-yers-day in the mornynge And in reward as his Lorship is acustomede yerely iij *s.* iiij *d.* to every of them — iij *s.* iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth to gif yerely accustomede to the Yoman or Groim of the Vestry that doith serve the Rowme upon Candilmas-Day and bryngith my Lord the Taper that is haloyd that the Roundletts of Smale Lights goth aboute With one of Smallest Roundletts that goth obowt the said Taper of the hallowed Lights In reward — iij *s.* iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to gyf Yerely when his Lordshipp is at home in reward to them of his Lordship Chapell and other his Lordships Servaunts that doith play the Play befor his Lordship uppon Shroftewsdays at night yerely in reward — x *s.*

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomedith to gyfe yerely if his Lordship kepe a Chapell and is at home in rewarde to them of his Lordshipe Chapell and other his Lorships Servauntes that playth the Play of Resurrection upon Estur-Day in the Mornynge in my Lordis 'Chapell' befor his Lordshipe — xx *s.*

ITEM My Lord usith and acostomyth yerly upon Estur-Day when his Lordship is at hom to gyf to the and the Yoman Cook and Coks of his Lordschips Kechyng xx *s.* Viz. xiiij *s.* iiij *d.* for my Lord and vj *s.* viij *d.* for my Lady if sche bee at my Lords fyndynge and not at hir owen — xx *s.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to gyf yerely upon Saynt George-Day if his Lordship be at home To his Officer of Armes Arrolld or Pursyvaunt for Cryeing of *Largis* befor my Lorde the saide day at Dynar if his Lordship kepe Saynt George Feest at hom In rewarde — x *s.*

ITEM My Lord usith and accustomyth yerly To gyf to hym which sytts in his Lordshippis hous as my Lords Auditor at Michaelmas uppon all his Lordships Servaunts that be Officers which standith charged with the Keping of anny Stuf of my Lords in his Dormount Booke ande Weringe Book And for the makinge

makeinge up of the Books of all the Stuf that is fownde faltie how it shal be Amendit Also for the entre of all the Stuf into indentors founde more at the said accompt in the handis of the said Officers And also for the makyng up the booke of the Deficiens of the Officers of such stuf as is founde wantynge at the said accompt — lxvj s. viij d.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly to gyf hym which is ordynede to be the Master of the Revells yerly in my Lordis Hous in Cristmas for the overseyinge and orderinge of his Lordships Playes Interludes and Dresinge that is plaid befor his Lordship in his Hous in the xijth Dayes of Cristenmas And they to have in rewarde for that caus yerly — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustometh yerly to gyff to the Yoman or Grome of the Vestre if his Lordship kep Chapell of Alballowe-Day at nyght which is alwayes All-Salls Evyn for Ryngynge for all Cristynne Salls the saide nyghte to it be past Mydnyght — iij s. iiij d.

AL MANNER OF REWARDIS customable usede to be Yeuen by my Lorde for his Lordshipe ande my Ladis BROTHERHEDE Ande also for my Lorde PERCYS Brotherhede To anny GILDE or HOUS OF RELIGION As the Consideracion WHY mor playnly hereafter folowith.

FURST My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerely to the Masters of Saynt Cristofer-gilde of Yorke if my Lorde be Brother and my Lady Syster ther For ther Brotherhede for an hole Yere to the said Saynt Cristofer-Gild xij s. iiij d. after vj s. viij d. for ather of them vj s. viij d. Viz. vj s. viij d. for my Lorde and vj s. viij d. for my Lady if sche be at my Lords fyndynge and not at hir owen At such tyme as the Masters of the said Saynt Cristofer Gild of York bringis my Lord and my Lady for their Lyverays a Yarde of Narrow Violette Cloth and a Yerde of Narrow Rayd Cloth — xij s. iiij d.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth to pay yerely to the Masters of the sayd Saynt Cristofer-Gilde of Yorke if my Lordis Son and heire the Lord Percy be Brother ther For his Brother-

hede for an hole Yere to the said Saynt Cristofer-Gilde at such tymes as the Masters of the said Gild bryngith to my said Lorde Percy for his Lyvery a Yerde of Narowe Violet Cloth and a Yerde of Narow Rayd Cloth — vj s. viij d.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly to pay the Proctor of Saynt Roberts of Knasbrughe Wher my saide Lord and my Laidy ar Breder For ther Broderhede for an hole Yere after iij s. iiij d. for my Lorde and iij s. iiij d. for my Lady if she be at my Lordis fyndyng and not at hir owen vj s. viij d.

AL MANIR OF FEES and WAIGES Customably usede to be paid yerly owt of my Lords COFFURES As the Consideracion WHY more playnly hereafter folowith.

FURSTE My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay to hym that standith chargide | for all | to accompt for all his Lordshipis Fysch wher his Lordeshipe lycith and hath the Keping of his Lordshipis Dikis ther with the Fysch in them Which my Lord gyffyth hym yerly for his keypyng of the same for his Fee to be paide at ij tymes in the Yere Viz. at our Lady-Day in Lent and Michealmes after x s. at ather day — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to gife one yerely for the kepinge of his Lordshipis Mayzes at Semer and for takynge owt of the Reydis ande Wedis from tyme to tyme as they grow in it Ande for seeyng to his Lordshipis Swannes that goith uppon the said Maze In full contentacion for his hole yere Fee to be paid ones a Yere at Michealmes — x s.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth to pay yerely owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to one or ij Parsones of his Lordship Servaunts that stands charged with the Keping of all my Lordis Lynnon stuf and Dyaper belongynge his Lordshipis Dormount Boke and Weryng Boke Which parcells of Lynnon be not daily accupyede in no Offices in his Lordshipis Hous In full contentacion for ther hole Yere Fee for standinge charged for kepinge of the saim Stuf to be paid ones a Yere at Michalmas — xij s. iiij d.

ITEM

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerly owt of his Lordeshipp Coffures to them who somever they be of my Lordes Servaunts that stands charged with the Keping of all manor of my Lordis Lynnon Stuf perteinyng my Lordis Dormunt Bookand Weringe Book Which Parcells of Linnon be not daly accupyede in no Offices in my Lordis Hous ande they to have for the Waschyng of the same stuf for the hole Yere To be payd ones a Yere at Michalmis — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerly owt of his Lordships Coffures to the Yomen of his Wardrob for the tyme beyng for fyndyng of all maner of Threde belongyng the Sewyng of all manor of Stuf which is shapen and cutt in my Lordis Wardrob as well concernyng my Lorde my Lady my Lordis Childeren As thos which ar at my Lords fyndyng In full Contentacion for his Fee for an hole Yere for that caus to be paid ones a Yere at Michaelmes — xiiij s. iiij d.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerly owt of his Lordships Coffures to one of his Lordships Servaunts which hath the overseight of his Lordships Armory and also the oversight of the Armorer Which kepith his Lordships Armory at his Lordship place wher the said Armory rystyth In full Contentacion for his said Fee an Hole Yere for that caus to be payd ones a Yere at Michalmis — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to pay yerely out of his Lordships Coffures for the Weshinge of all manor of Lynnen bilongyng his owen body Viz. Shertts Al maner of Kurcheiſs ande Hed-kerchiefs Breest-Kercheifs * Heede-Kercheifs and all maner of Lynnon pertenyng his owen boddy what-som-ever it be After iiij s. a Quarter in full Contentacion for the Hole Yere — xvj s.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly to pay out of my Lordis Coffures for the Washyng of al manor of Lynnen belonginge my Lady if she be at my Lords fyndyng ande not at hir owen x s. Ande also my Lord used and accustomed to pay yerely owt of his Lordships Coffures for the Washyng of al manor of Lynnon Stuf belonginge my Lord Percy my Lords Eldest Sone yerly v s. and for every of my Lords other Sonnes by Yere After ij s. vj d. for aither of them — v s. In all — xx s.

* Perhaps ' Hande-Kercheifs.'

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerly out of his Lordship Coffures for the Waschyng of all the Lynnen of the iij Hanshmen if his Lordship kepe anny in his Hous daily which be at my Lords fyndyng and not at ther frends after vj *d.* a Quarter for the Washinge of ther said Lynnon And after ij *s.* a Yere for every of them ——— vj *s.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerely owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to his Pursevaunt if he take no Housholde Waiges nor be not promotede by Patent In full contentacion for his yerly Fee accustomyde for hym to have by Yere To be paide at ij tymes of the Yere Viz. at our Lady day in Lent and Michalmis after xxvj *s.* viij *d.* at aither Day — liij *s.* iiij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerely owt of his Lordshipis Coffures if he make ij Keepers more uppon his Carre of Arom of his Lordshipis Tenaunts ther than is accustomed for Kepyng of my said Lords Carr of arrom for overseyng of my Lords Fysch and Swanes ther for ther Fee After iij *s.* iiij *d.* to aither of them to be paide ones a Yere at Michealmes — vj *s.* viij *d.*

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to gyf every of the iij Parsones that his Lordship admyted as his Players to com to his Lordship yerly at Cristynmes Ande at all other such tymes as his Lordship shall comande them for Playing of Playe and Interludes affor his Lordship in his Lordshipis Hous for every of ther Fees for an Hole Yere —

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to gyf as in Annuitie by Warraunt to be paide owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to that Parson that standith chargede with the kepyng of my Lordis ij Evidens Houses at Lekenfeld and Wresill wher all his Lordshipis Evidences and other Wrytyngs pertenyng his Lordships Lands doith remayne Ande for standyng charged with the delyvray of my said Lordis Evidences owt and for receyvynge of them in again To be paid quarterly after xx *s.* a quarter and for the hole Yere ——— iiij *l.*

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to pay yerly owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to hym that standith chargede with the Kepyng of his Lordshipis Cariages yerly Viz. Horlyters — Chayers — Close-Carres — Charryats — and Carttis Ande that he shall mende yerly all such Defaults as is faltie from tyme to tyme

tyme in the Tymbre Warks of the said Cariagis Which my Lorde gyfyth him yerly for his Fee for standynge charged with the kepynge and mendenge of the forsaide Cariages To be paid ones a Yere at Michalmes for the hole Yere — x s.

ITEM My Lorde ' usith' and accustomyth to pay yerly owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to a Bower for seyng and Dryssynge of all my Lordis Bowes in the Yoman of the Bowes kepynge from tyme to tyme Viz. for Settyng Pullynge and Skynnyng of them yerely as oft as they nede at his owen cost and charge And to fynde Horne Glewe and all maner of other things that they lak for mendynge of them when they be faltid Which my Lorde gyffith to hym yerly for his Fee for mendynge and seyng to my said Lordis Bowes to be paid ones a Yere at Michalmes for the hole Yere — xx s.

ITEM My Lord usyith and accustomed to pay yerly owt of his Lordshipis Coffuris to a Flecher for seyng to all my Lords Shaif Arrowes and all other Arrowes in the kepyng of the Yoman of my Lordes Bowes and for Dresyng of all the said Arrowes when they ned And he ' to' fynde Feders Wax Glewe Silke and al maner of other things that laks for mendynge of the said Arrowes from ' tyme' to tyme Which my Lord gyffith hym yerly for his Fee for mending and seynge to my said Lordis Arrowes To be paid to him ones a Yere at Michalmes For the hole Yere — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to pay yerly nowe owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to his Lordshippis Armorer that standyth charged with his Lordshipes Armory for fyndynge of all the Emery and Oyle for the makynge clean of all such Harness of my Lords from tyme to tyme as in his Lordshipis standynge Armory where his Lordship lyeth And also for fyndynge of Bukills Lether and Nalles from tyme to tyme As the saide Hernesses laks for fynyshynge of it Which my Lorde gyffyth hym yerly for his Fee for that caus To be paid unto hym at ij tymes of the Yere Viz. at our Lady Day in Lent and Michaelmas after x s. at ather Day over and besides liij s. iiij d. paid to him for his Houshold Waiges for standynge charged with the said Armory — xx s.

ITEM My Lorde usith and accustomyth to pay yerly owt of his Lordshipis Coffures to one that swepith and kepith clyne the Leddis

Leddis of the Castell of Wresill Which my Lorde gyfyt hym yerly for his Fee for that caus To be paid to hym ones a Yere at Michealmas for the hole Yere — vj s. viij d.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth to pay yerly owte of his Lordships Coffures to the Yoman and Grome of his Lordships Pantre Which standith charged with the saide Pantre for as much Chippings of Trencher-Brede and other Brede of ther Vaillis as doith serve for the fedyinge of my Lords Howndis daily thorow owt the Yere Ande so to be paid unto them for that cause at ij tymes of the Yere Viz. at our Lady Day and Michalmes After vj s. viij d at aither Day in full Contentacion for the hole Yere — xij s. iiij d.

AL MANNER OF THINGS Yerly Yeuen by my Lorde for his MAUNDY ande my Laidis and his Lordshippis Childeren As the Consideracion WIHY more playnly hereafter folowith.

FURST My Lorde useth ande accustomyth yerely uppon Maundy Thursday when his Lordship is at home to gyf yerly as manny Gownnes to as manny Poor Men as my Lorde is Yeres of Aige with Hoodes to them and one for the Yere of my Lordes Aige to come Of Russet Cloth after iij yerddes of Brode Cloth in every Gowne and Hoode Ande after xij d. the brod Yerde of Clothe.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth yerly uppon Maundy Thursday when his Lordship is at Home to gyf yerly as manny Sherts of Lynnon Cloth to as manny Poure Men as his Lordshipe is Yers of Aige ande one for the Yere of my Lords Aige to come After ij yerdis dim. in every Shert ande after . . . the yerde.

ITEM My Lorde useth ande accustomyth yerly uppon the said Mawndy Thursday when his Lordshipe is at home to gyf yerly as manny Tren Platers after ob. the pece with a Cast of Brede and a Certen Meat in it to as manny Poure Men as his Lordship is Yeres of Aige and one for the Yere of my Lordis Aige to come.

ITEM My Lord used ande accustomyth yerly upon the said Maundy Thursday when his Lordship is at home to gyf yerely
as

as many Eshen Cuppis after ob. the pece with Wyne in them to as many Poure Men as his Lordship is Yeres of Aige and one for the Yere of my Lordis Aige to come.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly uppon the said Mawndy Thursday when his Lordshipe is at home to gyf yerly as many Pursses of Lether after ob. the pece with as many Penys in every purse to as many poore men as his Lordship is Yeres of Aige and one for the Yere of my Lords Aige to come.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerely uppon Mawndy Thursday to cause to be bought iij Yerdys and iij Quarters of Brode Violet Cloth for a Gowne for his Lordshipe to doo service in Or for them that schall doo service in his Lordshypes Absence After iij s. viij d. the Yerde And to be furrede with Blake Lamb Contenyng ij Keippe and a half after xxx Skynnes in a Kepe and after vj s. iij d. the Kepe and after ij d. ob. the Skynne and after lxxv Skynnys for Furringe of the said Gowne Which Gowne my Lord werith all the tyme his Lordship doith service And after his Lordship hath don his service at his said Maundy doith gyf to the pourest man that he fyndyth as he thynkyth emongs them all the said Gowne.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly upon the said Mawnday Thursday to caus to be delyvered to one of my Lordis Chaplayns for my Lady If she be at my Lordis fyndynge and not at hur owen To comaunde hym to gyf for her as manny Groits to as manny Poure Men as hir Ladyshipe is Yeres of Aige and one for the Yere of hir Aige to come Owte of my Lordis Coffueres if sche be not at hir owen fyndynge.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly uppon the said Maundy Thursday to caus to be delyvered to one of my Lordis Chaplayns for my Lordis Eldest Sone the Lord Percy For hym to comaunde to gyf for hym as manny Pens of ij Pens to as manny Poure Men as his Lordshipe is Yeres of Aige and one for the Yere of his Lordshipis age to come.

ITEM My Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly uppon Mawndy Thursday to caus to be delyverit to one of my Lordis Chaplayns
 VoL. IV. M M for

for every of my Yonge Maisters my Lordis Yonger Sonnes To
gyf for every of them as Manny Penns to as many Poore Men
as every of my said Maisters is Yeres of Aige and for the Yere
to come.

XLV.

THE ORDER OF THE NOMBRE OF THE HORSES
whiche my Lorde and his Counsell thynks covenyent to be kept
yerely in WYNTER in his Lordships Stable at the charge of the
House And to what use they shall be exersised HEREAFTER
FOLLOWITH And this Nombre not to be exeedet without my
Lordes Knowing upon 'any' Consideracion.

NAGGES to be kept in my Lords Stable in WYNTER
And for what Causes.

FIRST A Nage for my Lorde to ryde on.

ITEM A Nagge to be ledde for my Lorde for chaunge

ITEM A Nagge for my Lordes Secounde Son to ryde upon

ITEM A Nagge for my Lordes Thurde Son to ryde upon.

THE NOMBRE of the NAGGES is — iij.

HORSES to be kept in my Lords Stable in WYNTER
Whiche must neds be had for the CARYADGE of my
Lords STUFF when my Lorde rydes.

FIRST A Horsse for my Lordes Maile for the Grome of the
Roobes to ryde affore.

ITEM A Horsse for my Lordes Cloth-Sak with his Bedde.

ITEM A Horsse for my Lordes Cloth-Sek with his Apparell of
his Body.

ITEM A Horsse for the Grome of the Ewry to ryde before my
Lorde 'with' Shavyngge-Bassyng and Ewer.

THE NOMBRE of the HORSES for CARYADGE
of STUFF — iij.

HORSES

HORSES to be kept in my Lords Stable in WYNTER for
thois PARSONES that must nedes be at my Lords
HORSSYNGE.

FIRST The Horse that the Yoman of the Hors rydes on Whiche
stonds in my Lodes Stable | His Hors.

ITEM A Horse for one Gentillman that is at my Lords
Horssynge Whiche Horse stondes in my Lords Stable | His
Horse.

ITEM A Hors for the Grome of the Styroypp to ryde upon That
ledes my Lords Spare Nagge | His Horse.

ITEM A Hors for the Grome of the Stable to ryde upon That
ledes the Cloth-Sek Horse that caryeth my Lords Trussynge
Bed and all thyngs belongynge yt when he rydes | His Hors.

ITEM A Hors for the Grome of the Stable to ryde upon That
ledes the Cloth Sak Hors that caryeth my Lords Cloth-Sek with
his hole Apparell of his Body | His Hors.

ITEM A Hors for one of the Groomes of the Chambre whiche is
at my Lords Horssynge to ryde upon that shall goo beffore daylye
when my Lorde rydes For dressynge and makynge redy of my
Lords Chambre agaynst he com | His Hors.

ITEM A Hors for another Grome of the Chambre to ryde upon
Whiche is at my Lords Horssynge Whiche shall be allwayes
aboute my Lorde at his makynge redy | His Hors.

THE NOMBRE OF HORSES that must be Kept for
theis PARSONES that must be at his Lordeship
HORSSYNGE — vij.

THE HORSES that my Lorde allowith the LORDE
PERCY his Son and Heire to have stondynge in his
Lordshipes STABLE When he is at Yeres to ryde and
is at my Lords Fyndynge.

FIRST A Gret Doble Trottyngge Horse for my Lorde Percy to
travell uppon in Wynter.

ITEM A Great Doble Trottynge Hors called a Curtall for his Lordeship to ryde on owte of Townes.

ITEM An outhertrottynge Gambaldynge Hors for my saide Lorde Percy to ryde upon when he comes ynto Townes.

ITEM An Amblynge Hors for his Lordeship to Journey upon Dayly.

ITEM A proper Amblynge Litle Nagge for my Lorde Percy to ryde upon when he goith on Hawkyng or Huntynge.

ITEM A Gret Amblynge Geldynge or a Gret Trottynge Geldynge to cary my saide Lorde Percys Maile with his Stuffe for his Chaunge when he rydes.

THE NOMBRE of the HORSES that my Lordes allowes my Lorde PERCY to have in his Lordship Stable in WYNTER ys — vj.

THE HOLLE NOMBRE of all the foresaide HORSES appointed to Stonde in my Lords Stable in WYNTER at Harde Mete at the Charge of the House ys — xxj.

XLVI.

THE ORDER OF THE NOMBRE OF THE PARSONES thought 'meet' by my Lorde and his Counsell to be within at MEATE and DRYNKE Daily in my Lordis Hous And no mo to be in nombre When he kepes his SECRET HOUS At the tyme of the takinge of his Accompts And the Nombre of the saide PARSONES appoynted to attende upon his Lordeship and my Lady And how they shall serve in Ordur yn every Roome HEREAFTER FOLLOWWITH And this saide Nombre not to be exedit but allwayes thus kept at all suche tymes when my Lorde breks up his HOUSE Yerely at Michaellmes for the takynge of the ACCOMPTS of the Offices in his Householde As the Wardrob and other.

MY Lorde

MY Ladye

TO SYT AT MY LORDS REWARDE

MY Lordes Eldest Son and Heire

PARSONES

PERSONES THAT SHALL ATTENDE upon my
LORDE at HIS BORDE Daily Ande have no more
but his REVERCION Except BREDE and DRYNK.

MY Lordes Secounde Son to serve as Kerver.

MY Lordes Thurde Son as Sewer.

A Gentillman that shall attende upon my Lords Eldest Son in the
rewarde and appoynted Bicause he shall allwayes be with my
Lords Sonnes for seynge the Orduryng of them.

MY Lordes first Hanneshman to serve as Cupberer to my Lorde.

MY Lords ij^{de} Hanshman to serve as Cupberer to my Lady.

ITEM A Yoman Ussher o'the Chambre to attende upon the Door
at Mealis.

ITEM A Yoman of the Chambre to kepe the Cupborde at the
Seller.

A Yoman or a Grome to awayte upon the Cupborde as Panteler.

A Yoman or a Groome to awayte upon the Cupborde as Butler.

ITEM The Yoman or Groome of the Ewry to awayte upon the
Ewrye-Boorde.

A Yoman or a Grome Ussher of the Hall for Orderynge and
Servynge of the Hall at the First Dynner and to be at the
Revercyon.

A Grome Offycer of the Buttre or Pantre that shall kepe and
serve the Offices as Seller Buttre and Pantre And to Breve And
to be at the Revercion.

THE Clarke of the Kechinge that shall serve my Lorde at the
Dresser and se the service frome the Kechinge to all other And
to be at the Revercyon.

THE Porter that shall kepe the Gaits and appoynted to be at
the Revercion.

THE Yoman or Groome Cooke that shall serve at the Dressor
Servys to the holle House And to be at the Revercion.

THE

THE Childe of the Kechinge that shall help the saide Yoman or Groome to dresse my Lords Metes and Servyce for the Howseholde And to be at the Revercion.

THE NOMBRE OF THE PARSONES IS — xvj.

PARSONES THAT SHALL SYT at the KNYGHTS BOORDE in my Lordes GREATE CHAMBRE And to dyne at the FIRST DYNNER.

THE First Gentillwoman to my Lady.

THE Secounde Gentillwoman to my Lady.

THE First Chamberer to my Lady.

THE Secounde Chamberer to my Lady.

THE Thirde Chamberer to my Lady.

THE Deane of my Lordes Chappell or an outhur Chappelayn for Sayinge of Grace to my Lorde.

ITEM A Gentillman Ussher o'th' Chambre to dyne at the First Dynner for takynge up my Lords Borde.

ITEM Another Gentillman Ussher of the Chambre to Dyne at the First Dynner and to brynge yn the Towell and to serve my Lorde with Water when his Lordeship goes to Dynner and when his Lordeship rysses frome Dynner.

THE NOMBRE OF THE PARSONES YS — viij.

PARSONES APPOYNTID TO SYT in the HALL and to dyne at the FIRST DYNNER and to awayte upon my Lorde at AFTER DYNNER.

THE Prest that stonds charged with the Payments of the Booke of my Lords Foren Expences.

THE Yoman of the Chambre that shall attende upon my Lady at After-Dynner.

THE

THE Secounde Clarke of the Kechinge the whiche shall breve
at after Dynner.

THE Clark of my Lords Foren Expensis.

THE Clerke that shall syt with them that shall take the Accompts
of the Offices in my Lords House.

THE Yoman of the Bedds that staunds chargid with my Lords
Warderob Stuff For the Delyvre of the saide Stuffe at the
accompt.

THE Skynner that is in my Lords Warderob For the helpynge
to receyve the saide Stuffe when it is charged agayne into the
Office.

A Grome of the Warderob For the berynge of the Stuff to the
Warderob agayne when it is charged at the Accompt to the
Offyce.

ANother Grome of the Warderob For the Berynge of the said
Stuffe to the Warderobe agayne when it is charged at the
Accompt to the Office.

THE Clerke that shall wryte clere up the Booke of my Lords
Foren Exspences under the Clerke of my saide Lords Foren
Expences.

A Grome of the Chamber For the keypyng of Fyre in the Jewell-
Hous and Lyberary and Houses in the Garden and outhur places
where my Lorde shall syt aboute his Books.

THE NOUMBRE OF THE PARSONES YS — xj.

ALLWAYES ORDEYNYDE by my Lorde and his
Counsell that anny of the forsaide PARSONES that
syttys at the FIRST DYNNER and mete to bere
Dysshis Be taken frome the First Dynner to bere Dysshis
to my Lorde as well at the FIRST COURSE as SE-
CONDE COURSE.

THE NOMBRE OF THE PARSONES YS — xxxviij.

XLVII.

THE ORDERYNGE OF MY LORDES CHAPPELL in the
 QUEARE at MATTYNGIS MAS and EVYNSONGE To stonde
 in Ordure as Hereafter Followith SYDE for SIDE DAILYE.

THE DEANE SIDE

THE Deane
 THE Subdeane
 A Basse
 A Tenor
 A Countertenor
 A Countertenor
 A Countertenor

THE SECONDE SYDE

THE Lady-Masse Priest
 THE Gospeller
 A Basse
 A Countertenor
 A Countertenor
 A Tenor
 A Countertenor
 A Tenor

THE ORDURYNGE of my Lordes CHAPPELL for
 the Keapinge of our LADYES MASSE thorowte the
 WEIKE.

SONDAY

Master of the Childer a Coun-
 tertenor
 A Tenoure
 A Tenoure
 A Basse

MONDAY

Master of the Childer a Coun-
 tertenor
 A Countertenoure
 A Countertenoure
 A Tenoure

'TWISEDAY

Master of the Childer a Coun-
 tertenor
 A Countertenoure
 A Countertenoure
 A Tenoure

WEDYNSDAY

Master of the Childer a Coun-
 tertenor
 A Countertenoure
 A Tenoure
 A Basse

THURSDAIE

THURSDAIE

Master of the Chillder a Countertenor
 A Countertenoure
 A Countertenoure
 A Tenoure

FRYDAY

Master of the Chillder a Countertenor
 A Countertenoure
 A Countertenoure
 A Basse

SATTURDAY

Master of the Chillder a Countertenor
 A Countertenor
 A Countertenoure
 A Tenoure

FRYDAY

And upon the saide Friday th'ool Chappell and every Day in the weike when my Lorde shall be present at the saide Masse.

THE ORDURYNGE for keapyng Weikly of the ORGAYNS Oon after An Outher As the NAMYS of them hereafter followith WEIKELY.

The Maister of the Chillder yf he be a Player The Fyrst Weke.
 A Countertenor that is a Player the ij^{de} Weke.
 A Tenor that is a Player the thirde Weike.
 A Basse that is a Player the iiijth Weike.
 Ande every Man that is a Player to kepe his cours Weikely.

THE ORDURYNGE for standing RECTOR-CHORE at the Deske As to say at Mattyngis Highe-Masse and Evyn-Songe Oon on aither syde As the NAMYS of them hereafter followith WEIKELY.

THE First Weike a Tenoure on the oone Side and a Countertenor on the outhur side.

THE Secounde Weike a Countertenor on the oon side and a Tenor on the outhur side.

THE Thirde Weike a Tenor on the oon side and a Countertenor on the outhier side.

THE Fourth Weike a Countertenor on the oon side and a Tenor on the outhier side.

THE ORDURYNGE of the PREISTIS Weikely of my Lordes Chappell for keapyng of MAS Dayly and Weikely.

THE Fyrst Preist Subdean to synge Highe Mas on Doble Feistis and to eas outhier Preistis of Masse when he seith they shall nede.

THE Seconde Preist to sing oure Lady Mas the First Weike and to be Gospeller at the Highe Masse.

THE Thirde Preist to synge Highe Masse the said Weike and when he syngith Lady Mas to be Gospeller at the Highe Masse.

THE ORDURYNGE of my Lordes Chapell in the QUEARE at Mattynges Mas and Evyn Songe to stonde in Order as hereafter followith. SYDE for SYDE.

THE DEANE SYDE

THE Deane
THE Subdeane
THE Gospiller
A Countertenor
A Basse
A Countertenor
A Tenor
A Basse
A Countertenor

THE SECONDE SYDE

THE Lady Masse Preist
THE Morrowe Messe Preist
A Countertenor
A Basse
A Tenor
A Countertenor
A Basse
A Countertenor
A Tenor

THE

THE ORDURYNGE of my Lordes Chappell for the
keapinge of oure LADY MASSE thorowe oute the
WEIKE.

SONDAY

THE Maister of the Children
a Count-Tenor
A Countertenor
A Tenor
A Countertenor
A Basse

MONDAY

THE Master o'th Children a
Counter-tenor
A Countertenor
A Tenor
A Tenor
A Baisse

TEWYSDAY

THE Master o'th Children a
Countertenor
A Countertenor
A Tennor
A Countertenor
A Baisse.

WEDDEYNSDAY

THE Master o'th Children a
Countertenor
A Countertennor
A Countertennor
A Tennor
A Basse

THURSDAY

THE Master o'th Children a
Countertenor
A Tennor
A Countertenor
A Countertenor
A Baisse

FRIDAY

THE Master o'th Children a
Countertenor
A Countertenor
A Tennor
A Countertenor
A Baisse.

SATTURDAY

THE Master o'th Children a
Countertenor
A Countertenor
A Tennor
A Countertennor
A Baisse

FRYDAY

UPPON Fryday the Hoolle
Chappell and every day in
the Weike when my Lorde
shall be present at the sayde
Lady-Masse.

THE ORDURYNGE of the BASSES in my Lordes Chappell for the settinge of the QUEARE dayly at Mattynges Masse and Even-Songe thorowe owte the Weike As the NAYMES of them With the DAYES and TYMES that they shall kepe Hereafter Followyth.

THE BASSES.

THE Fyrst Bais to set the Queyre all Sondag and at Mattyngs on Friday.

THE ij^d Bais to set the Queare all Monday and at Mas on Fryday.

THE iij^d Bais to set the Queare all Tewisday and at Evyn-Song on Friday.

THE iiijth Basse to set the Queare all Weddynsday and at Mattyngs on Satturday.

THE vth Bais to set the Queare all Thursday and at Masse on Satturday.

THE ORDURYNGE for the keapyng Weykely of the ORGAYNES oone after an outhere as the NAMES of them hereafter followith.

THE ORGAYNE PLAYERS.

THE Master o'th Chylldern if he be a Player the fyrst Weike.

A Countertennor that is a Player the Secounde Weike.

A Tennor that is a Player the Thyrde Weyke.

A Baisse that ys a Player the Fourthe Weike.

And every Man that ys a Player to kepe his Cours Weykely.

THE

THE ORDURYNGE for stondynge RECTOR-CHORE
 at the Deske Viz. at Mattyngs Highe Mas and Evyn-
 Songe one after an other SYDE for SYDE as the
 NAMYS of them hereafter followith.

MONDAY.

Fyrst a Bayse on the oon Syde
 And a Baise on the outhur Side.

TEWISDAY.

A Bais on the oon Syde
 And a Baise on the outhur Syde

WEDDYNSDAY.

A Countertenor on the oon Syde
 And a Countertenor on the outhur Syde

THURSDAY.

A Countertenor on the one Syde
 And a Tenor on the outhur Syde

FRYDAY.

A Tennor on the oone Syde and
 A Countertenor on the outhur Syde

SATTURDAY.

A Countertenor on the oon Syde
 And a Tenor on the outhur Syde.

THE

THE ORDURYNGE of the PREISTIS Weikely of my
Lordes Chappell for keapinge of MASSE Dayly and
Weikely.

THE PREISTIS FOR KEAPINGE OF MAS DAILY.

THE First Preist the Subdean to synge Highe Masse on Double
Feists and to ease other Preistis of Masse when he seith they
shall nede.

ITEM The Seconde Preist to singe oure Lady Masse the Fyrst
Weike and to be Gospeller at the Highe Masse.

THE Thirde Preist to synge Highe Masse the saide Weike and
when he synges our Lady Masse to be Gospeller at Highe
Masse.

THE Fourth Preist to synge oure Lady Masse the Seconde
Weike and to be Gospeller at the Highe Masse the saide
Weike.

XLVIII.

THYS YS THE BILL OF THE NAMYS of the HOUSES
at my Lordes Mannour of LEKINGFELDE at his Lordshipes
NEW LOGE in his PARKE ther And what CHAMBRES they
be which shall have FIERES kept in theym yerly And how myche
FEWILL shal be allowid to every Hous by the Daye Weke and
Monneth As well Billett Wodde as Fagot And what Dais in the
Weke they shall have Fiers made in them at all such tymes in
Winter that my Lorde lies not ther Yerly from All-Hallowtide to
Shraftide As the Namys of the said Houses And what Houses
they bee And what every of them shal be allowide by the Day
Weke and Monthe And what Dais they shall have Fiers kept in
theym HEREAFTER FOLLOWITH in this Bill Signed with my
Lordes Hande.

THE

THE NAMYS OF THEES CHAMBRES ande HOUSES
 within my Lordes Mannour of LEKINGFELDE Which
 shall have FIERES kept in theym in WINTER when my
 Lord lieth not there From ALHALLOWTID to
 SHRAFTIDE.

FURST My Lords Jewelhaus within the Mannour of Lekingfelde
 to have Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke
 ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and
 iij Fagotts And in the Monneth in Shides xxiiij and in Fagotts
 xij And in the iij Monnethes lxxij Shides and xxxvj Fagotts
 Which amontithe in every Monthe in Money after v Shids *j d.*—
v d. And in Fagotts after v *j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the saide
 Fewell for the said Hous in the Weke is *j d. ob. quad.* In the
 Monneth *vij d. ob.* And for the iij Monthes bitwix Alhalowtid
 and Shraftide— *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM My Lords Lybrary within the Mannor of Lekingfelde to
 have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorowt the Weke
 ij Shides and a Fagott Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and
 iij Fagotts And in the Month in Shids xxiiij and in Fagotts xij
 And in the iij Monnythes lxxij Shids and xxxvj Fagotts Which
 amontith in every Monneth in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.*
 And in Fagotts v *j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the said Fewell for
 the said Hous in the Weke is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monneth *vij d.*
ob. And for the iij Monneths bitwix Alhallowtide and Shraf-
 tide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM My Ladies Lybrary within the Mannour of Lekingfelde
 on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorowt the Weke ij Shids
 and a Fagott Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and iij Fagotts
 And in the Monneth in Shids xxiiij in Fagotts xij And in the
 iij Monthes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith
 in every Monthe in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in
 Fagotts after v *j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the
 saide Hous in the Weke is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monneth *vij d.*
ob. And for the iij Monnethes bitwix Alhallowtid and Shraf-
 tide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM

ITEM My Lords Lybrary over the Chapell Dour within the Mannour of Lekingfelde to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Wek vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Monthe in Shids xxiiij and in Fagotts xij And in iij Monthes Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith to in every Monneth in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in Fagots after *v j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monnyth *vij d. ob.* And in the iij Monnethes bitwix Alhallowtide and Shraftide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM The Evidens Hous over the Chapell Stair within the Mannour of Lekenfelde to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorowt the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Monneth in Shids xxiiij in Fagotts xij And in the iij Monthes lxxij Shids and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in Fagotts after *v j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monthe is *vij d. ob.* And for the iij Monnethes bitwix Alhollowtide and Shraftide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM Th'Uper Hous of the Tour in the Gardyn within the Mannour of Lekingfield to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Weke vi Shids and iij Fagotts In the Monneth in Shids xxiiij And in Fagots xij And in the iij Monnethes iu Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in every Monthe in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in Fagots after *v j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* An the Monthe *vij d. ob.* And in the iij Monnethis bitwix All-hallowtide and Shraftide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM The Nether Hous of the Tour in the Gardyn within the Manor of Lekingfield to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contennyng in the Wek vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Monneth in Shids xxiiij in Fagots xij And in the iij Months in Shides lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* In Fagots after *v j d.* — *ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monnyth is *vij d. ob.* And in the iij Monnethes bitwix Alhallowtide and Shraftide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM

ITEM Th'Ynner Chambre of th'Upper Hous in the Gardyn within the Mannor of Lekingfield to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorowt the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Wek vj Shids and iij Fagottes In the Monneth in Shids xxiiij And in Fagotts xij And in the iij Monneths lxxij Shids and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in every Moneth in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* And in Fagotts after v *j d. — ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Money and Fewell for the said Hous in the Weke *j d. ob. q^d.* And in the Monyth vij *d. ob.* And in the iij Monthes bitwix Alhalowtid and Shraftide — xxij *d. ob.*

ITEM The Wardrobe within the Mannor of Lekingfield to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagot Contenyng vj Shids and iij Fagots In the Month in Shids xxiiij and in Fagots xij And in the iij Monthes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* In Fagots after v. *j d. — ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Month vij *d. ob.* And in the iij Monnethes bitwix Alhallowtid and Shaftid — xxij *d. ob.*

ITEM Th'Armory within the Mannor of Lekingfield to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorowt the Weke ij Shids and a Fagotte Contenyng in the Wek vj Shides and iij Fagotts And in the Month in Shids xxiiij and in Fagots xij And in the iij Monthes in Shids lxxij and in Fagotts xxxvj Which amontith in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* And in Fagotts after v *j d. — ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Moneth is vij *d. ob.* And in the iij Monthes bitwix Alhallowtid and Shraftide — xxij *d. ob.*

ITEM The Vestry within the Mannor of Lekingfield to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Wek ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Wek vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Month in Shids xxiiij and in Fagots xij And in thre Monnethes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in all every Monthe in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* And in Fagotts after v *j d. — ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the saide Hous in the Wek *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monthe vij *d. ob.* And in the iij Monnythes bitwix Alhallowtide and Shraftid — xxij *d. ob.*

THE NAMYS OF THES CHAMBRES and HOUSES
within my Lordes NEW LOGE in his Lordshipes PARK
of Lekingfelde Which shall have FYERS kept in theym
in WINTER from Alhalowtide to Shraftide as Hereafter
Followithe.

FURST The Garret within the New Loge to have on Monday
Wedinsday and Frayday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagot
Contenyng in the Wek vj Shids and iij Fagotts And in the
Moneth in Shids xxiiij and in Fagotts xij And in the iij
Monethes lxxij Shids and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in
every Monthe in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* And in Fagots
after v *j d. — vij d. ob.* Sum of all the said Fewell for the said
Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monneth *vij d. ob.* And
in the iij Monthes from Alhalowtid to Shraftide — *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM The Chambre next the Chapell within the New Loge to
have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke
ij Shids and a Fagot Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and iij
Fagots In the Moneth in Shids xxiiij and in Fagotts xij And in
the iij Monthes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith
in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* And in
Fagotts after v *j d. — ij d. ob.* Sum of all the Fewell for the
said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Moneth *vij ob.*
And in the thre Monnethes bitwix Alhallowtid and Shraftide
— *xxij d. ob.*

ITEM The Gret Chambre within the New Loge to have on
Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and
a Fagott Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and iij Fagotts And
in the Month in Shids xxiiij in Fagotts xij And in the iij
Monethes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in
every Monneth in Money after v Shids *j d. — v d.* And in
Fagotts after v *j d. — ij d. ob.* Sum of all the said Fewell for
the said Hous in the Wek is *j d. ob. q^d.* In the Monthe *vij d.*
ob. In the iij Monethes bitwix Alhalowtid and Shraftid —
xxij d. ob.

ITEM The Chambre in th'end of the Gret Chambre within the
Newe Loge to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday
thorowt the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the
Weke

Weke vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Monneth in Shids xxiiij and Fagotts xij And in the iij Monnethes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith to in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in Fagots after v *j d.* — *ij d.* ob. Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Weke is *j d.* ob. *q^d.* In the Month vij *d.* ob. And in the iij Monthes bitwix Alhalowtid and Shraftid — *xxij d.* ob.

ITEM The Chambre over the Hall within the said New Loge to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke j Fagott and ij Shids Contenyng in the Weke vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Month in Shids xxiiij in Fagotts xij And in the iij Monethis in Shids lxxij And in Fagotts xxxvj Which amontith in every Month in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in Fagots after v *j d.* — *ij d.* ob. Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Wek is *j d.* ob. *q^d.* In the Moneth vij *d.* ob. And for the iij Monthes bitwix Alhallowtid and Shraftid — *xxij d.* ob.

ITEM The Chambre over the Keching within the said New Loge to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott contenyng vj Shids and iij Fagotts in the Weke In the Month xxiiij Shids and xij Fagotts And in the iij Monethes in Shids lxxij and xxxvj Fagotts Which amontith in every Monyth in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* And in Fagotts after v *j d.* — *ij d.* ob. Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Weke is *j d.* ob. *q^d.* In the Month vij *d.* ob. And in the iij Monthes bitwix Alhallowtide and Shraftide — *xxij d.* ob.

ITEM The Hall within the New Loge to have on Monday Wedinsday and Fryday thorout the Weke ij Shids and a Fagott Contenyng in the Wek vj Shids and iij Fagotts In the Monthe in Shids xxiiij and in Fagots xij And in the iij Monthes in Shids lxxij and in Fagotts xxxvj Which amontith in every Moneth in Money after v Shids *j d.* — *v d.* In Fagotts after v *j d.* — *ij d.* ob. Sum of all the Fewell for the said Hous in the Weke is *j d.* ob. *q^d.* In the Month vij *d.* ob. And for the iij Monnethes bitwix Alhallowtid and Shraftid — *xxij d.* ob.

THE HOLL NOMBRE of }
 FEWELL apointed for the } In { SHIDS miiij^{xx} xvj. *
 foresaid HOUSES is } FAGOTTS v^c XLviij.

Wherof

IN SHIDES for the Houses at the MANNOURE vj^c Lxxij.
 IN SHYDS for the Houses at the NEWE LOGE cccc xxiiij.
 IN FAGOTTS for the Houses at the MANNOUR ccc xxxvj.
 IN FAGOTTS for the Houses at the NEW LOGE cc xij.

THE HOLL SOM of the MONEY }
 for all the foresaid FEWELL. } is ——— xxxvj s.
 After ij s. iiij d. the c HARDWOD.
 After ij s. the c FAGOTT

ITEM It is ordynede to provide yerly for xxx Saks of Charcoill for Stilling of Bottells of Waters for my Lord As the Namys of the said Waters that his Lordeshippe is accustomyd to caus to be stillide yerly Herafter Followith Viz. Water of Roses— Water for the Stone—Water of Buradage—Water of Feminytory—Water of Braks—Water of Columbyns—Water of Okynleeffe—Water of Harts Tonge—Water of Draggons—Water of Parcelly—Water of Balme—Water of Walnot Leeffs—Water of Longdobeeff—Water of Prymeroses—Water of Saidge—Water of Sorrell—Water of Red Mynt—Water of Betany—Water of Cowslops—Water of Tandelyon—Water of Fennell—Water of Scabias—Water of Elder-Flours—Water of Marygolds—Water of Wilde Tansey—Water of Wormwodde—Water of Wodbind—Water of Endyff—and Water of Hawsse And to be allowed for filling of every Bottell of Water of a Pottell a pece on with another j Bushell of Chercoill After iiij Bushell in the Sek And after ij Suaks to a Quarter And after j Quarter for stilling of every viij Bottells with Water.

* All these reckonings are at the rate of six score to the hundred.

XLIX.

THE BOOKE OF THE ORDRE FOR THE HOUSHOLDE
 for the Hede Officers ande thois that standeth Chargide with my Lordes ande the Clarkes of the Kechynge How they shall apoynt the Marshalls ande Ushers of the Hall to order allow and apoynte the CARIAGES at every REMEVALL of my Lord When my Lord shall brek upe his House from place to place For the said Marshalls and Ushers of his Hall to assigne the saide Cariages How they shal be occopyede And how the said Carriages shall be apoyntide And what they be that shal be apointed to every Cariage And what Cariages shal be apoyntide for every Caus HERAFTER FOLLOWITH in this Booke in order one after another.

FURST Yt is Ordynede that the Wardrobe Stuff shall have at every Remevall iij Cariages allowed besides my Lordes Chariot And that they shall have remanynge no moir Stuff (concernyng the Wardrobe in the place wher my Lord shall remove fro) left to cary at the day of my Lordes Departour but onely the Stuf that doith hange and Beddes As to say the Stuf in the Chambre wher my Lord and my Laidy Lyeth The Stuf in the Chambre wher my Lord Dyneth The Stuf in the Greate Chambre And the Stuf in the Chambre wher my Lorde makes him redy And the Beddes with the Stuf belonging them in the Chambres wher my Lordes Children lieth | iij Cartes Viz. One Cart for the Stuf of the Dynyng Chambre and Gret Chambre Ande the outhur Carte for the Stuf in my Ladies Chambre and in the Chambre wher my Lord makes him redy With the Gentilwomen Stuf and the Stuf that remanes in my Lordes Chambre consernyng my Lordes self Ande the iij^d Cart for such Stuf remanynge in the Wardrobe which might not be remevide nor sent before unto my Lordes departour.

ITEM Yt is Ordynede that the Vestry Stuf shall have at every Remevall One Carte As to say for the Caryinge the iiij Antyfoners The iiij Grailles The Hanginges of the iij Alters in the Chapell The Surplasses The Alter Clothis in my Lords Closet and my Ladies And the Soit of Vestments and single Vestments and Coopes accopied daley And all outhur my Lordes
 Chapell

Chapell Stuff to be sent afore by my Lords Chariot before his Lordshipe remeve.

ITEM Yt is Ordynyd that ther shall be a Caryage apontide at every Remevall for the Cariage of my Lordes Childre Stuff which be at aidge For ther Apparell and the Stuf of him apontid to have the oversight of them With the Stuff of ther Servaunts that attendes upon 'them' When they have non allowance for Cariage of ther Beddes bicause they have ther Beddes allowid out of the Wardrobe.

ITEM It is Ordyned that the Stuff of the Offices followynge shall be jonyd at every Remevall to one Cariage bicaus the Sellar hath but Cupbord-Clothes and Barrell-Feries The Pauntrey Towelles Purpaynes Coverpayns Chipping-knyffs The Buttry Cannes Cupes and Cruses And th'Ewry Chaffers Basings and Ewers Table-clothis Ewry-clothis Napkins Carver and Sewer Towells Viz. the Sellar the Pantry the Butrey and Ewry and all the Parsons Stuff with ther Bedding which be Officers belonging the saide Offices Viz. Sellar Pantre and Ewry And one for the Butry to be caryed in the said Cariage And to have non outhr Cariage allowid them.

ITEM It ys Ordynede at every Remevall that the Stuf of the Kechinge Squillery Lardre and Pastrey shall be apontide ij Cariages Viz. One Cariage for the Keching stuff as Spittes Pottes Pannes Traffetts Raks And Pastry-stuf as Pryntes and outhr Stuf And th'outhr Carriage for the Squyllery-stuf as Vessell and Dresser-Clothes with the ij Beddes for the iiij Cookes to ly in And all the Parsans ther apparrell and other Stuff to be caryed in the said Cariages And to have non other Cariage allowid theime.

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall that the Stuff belonging the Bakhous With the Bedde for the Bakers The Bedde for the Brewers The Bedde for the Grom-Ushers o'th Hall And for ther apparrell and outhr Stuff shal be apontid to have On Cariage for the cariage of it And to have non outhr Cariage allowed them but onely the saide Cariage.

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall that my Lordes Attourney if he be in Hous daly with my Lorde My Lordes Auditurs in Houshold

Houshold daley The Gentilmen of Housholde as Carvers Sewars and Cupberers and Gentilmen-Waters shall have apontid theime One Cariage for carying of v Beddes Viz. a Bedde for the Attourney a Bedde for the ij Auditurs a Bed for the ij Carvers a Bedde for the ij Sewers and a Bed for the ij Gentilmen Waters And all ther Apparrell And other Stuf to be caried in the said Cariage and to have no more Cariage allowid theym but one Cariage.

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall that the Gentilmen Ushers of my Lordes Chambre Yomen Ushers of the Chambre Marshalls and Yomen Ushers o'th Hall shall have apontid for them One Cariage for the cariage of v Beddes Viz. the Gentilmen Ushers ij Beddes The Marshalls a Bed The Yomen-Ushers o'th Chambre a Bedde And the Yoman Ushers o'th Hall apontid And all the Aparrell and outhier Stuf to be caryed in the said Cariage And to have no more Cariage allowid theme but the said On Cariage.

ITEM Yt is Ordynyd at every Remevall that the Deyn Subdean Prestes Gentilmen and Children of my Lordes Chapell with the Yoman and Grome of the Vestrey shall have apontid theime ij Cariadges at every Remevall Viz. One for ther Beddes Viz. For vj Prests iij Beddes after ij to a Bedde For x Gentillmen of the Chapell v Beddes after ij to a Bedde And for vj Children ij Beddes after iij to a Bedde And a Bedde for the Yoman and Grom o'th Vestry In all xj Beddes for the furst Cariage.—And the ij^{de} Cariage for ther Aparells and all outhier ther Stuff And to have no mo Cariage allowed them but onely the said ij Cariages allowid theime.

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall a Cariage to be asyned for the Clark of my Lordes Foren Expenses The Clerk o'th Warks And the Clerk that haith the oversight ande payment of the Book of my Lordes Expenses and Reparacions And the Clerk that writes under my said Lordes Clerks Viz. For ij Beds for the said iij Parsons after ij to a Bedde And for a Gret Standert Chist for carying of ther Bookes with them And also for Cariage of ther Aparell and outhier ther Stuff And to have no mo Cariages alowid them but onely the said one Cariage.

ITEM

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall a Cariage to be assined for the Hede Clark of the Keching The ij^d Clark o'th Keching The Clerk o'th Brevements And the Clerke Avenor Viz. ij Beddes for the said iiij Clerks after ij to a Bedde And a Gret Standart Chist for carying of ther Books with them And also for the Cariage of ther Aparell and all outhier ther Stuff And to have no mor cariage allowed them but onely the said One Cariage.

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall that the ij Chapleyns The Officers of Armyes The iiij Yomen o'th Chambre The iiij Yomen Waters And the Porters to have On Cariage apontid theime Viz. for the cariage of vij Beddes Viz. On Bedde for the ij Chapleyns One Bedde for th'Officers of Armyes | ij Beds for the iiij Yomen o'th Chambre after ij to Bedde. | ij Beddes for the iiij Yomen Waters after ij to a Bedde A Bedde for the ij Porters | And also ther Aparell and all other stuff to be caried in the said Cariage And to have no moir Cariages allowid them onely the said On Cariage apontid theime.

ITEM It is Ordyned at every Remevall that my Lordes Workmen in Housholde as his Joner his Smyth and his Paynter With the ij Mynstralles and the ij Hunts shall have apontid theime at every Remevall one Cariage Viz. For the Cariage of the Smythes Toilles The Joners Toilles And the Paynters And also for the Cariage of v Beddes Viz. a Bed for the Smyth a Bed for the Joner a Bedde for the Paynter a Bedde for the ij Mynstralles and a Bed for the ij Hunts And all ther Aparell and all other Stuf to be caried in the said Cariage And to have no more Cariages allowid theime but onely the said On Cariage apontid theime.

ITEM It is Ordyned and apontid by my Lord and his Counsail that thois Parsons that stands chargid with my Lords Hous as his Hede Officers or other the Clerk of the Keching with the Gentilmen and Yomen Ushers o'the Chambre and Marshalls and Yeomen and Grom Ushers o'th Hall Which be Herbigers Shall allwais Yerly befor the Remevall of my Lord at Mychelmas seall my Lords Vestry-Stuf and Wardrobe-Stuf caried by my Lords own Chariot unto the place wher my Lord shall remove to Except the Stuf of the said Offices apontid to be occupied daly

daly to serve my Lord unto his Lordshipe remeve Bicaus my Lord shall be put to no further charge of Cariages than nedeth Seing the Cariage with my Lords own Chariot may save the same Charges And that the Stuf be gone at the leist a Fortnet afoir my Lords Remevall.

‘ THE NUMBER OF CARRAGES AT EVERY REME-
‘ VALL BESIDE THE CHARIOT — xvij.’

L.

THIS IS THE ORDOUR of all my Lordes CLERKIS in his House How they shal be chargid Yeirly at Mychaelmis And what Chargis every of them shall taik for the Yeire And what BOOKIS of REKENYGES they shal be chargid with | As well the Books of the HOUSHOULD as the Bookes off my Lordes FOREN EXPENSES and REPARACIONS AS well thoes that shall Yeirly MAIKE the Bookis As thoes that shall CORRECKE the Bookes Yeirly under my Lorde As thoies that shall INGROICE Yeirly the said CORRECKING BOOKS.

FURSTE That the Personne or Personnes Whatsomever he be That shal be apointid at Mychaelmas in the Chequirroill for the Yeire to stand chargid for the Houshold and the Receite of th’Assignement for the same for Keaping of the said house Shal have for his Fee for the same by Yeire. — xx l.

ITEM That he that shal be apointed at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeir as Clerke Comptroller Shall Yeirly keape a dailly Correcking Journall Book And to se the Parcells dailly entrid in the Clerre Journall Booke truely And to correcke the Caitour Parcells dailly if ned be And to see th’Entrie of the Necantoures Brasiauntours and Furneountours dailly And to see the Service at the Dressour servid And the Stuf strekynne owte in the mornyng to serve for that ‘ day’ And also to se all maner of Breid weid at the Bakhouse at every Baiking AND he to have for his Waigis for thies causes — liij s. iiij d.

ITEM That he that shal be apointid at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeir as Second Clerke o’the Kechynne Shall
VOL. IV. P P Yeirely

Yeirely blok * up the Chequiroill and Billis of every Quarter for my Lord to correcke And alsoo keape dailly a Correcking Booke of Raiting of Meallis And he to have for his Houshold Waigis *lxxvj s. viij d.* AND the said Secound Clerke o'th Kechin shall stand chargid Yeirly at Mychaelmes with the Booke of my Lord Reparacions at Wresill And he to have for his Waigis for that *xx s.* AND so the said Secound Clerke o'th Keachynne haith now for his Waigis by Yeire — *iiij l. vj s. viij d.*

ITEM That he that shal be apointid at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeire as Clerke o'th Spicery for the Houshold Shall Yeirly ingroice the Journall Booke of the Hous Dailly as the Parcells comes in And to keape the Brevying Booke of the House of Meate and Drinke Dailly And to ingroice up the Chequirroill and the Billes maide of every Quarter after they be Correckid by my Lorde And he too have for the same for his Houlshoulde Waigis *xxxiijs. iiij d.* AND also the said Clerke o'th Spicery schall stand chargid Yeirely at Mychaelmes with the ingrossing of my Lordes Booke off Reperacions at Wresill And he to have for it *vj s. viij d.* AND soo the said Clerke o'th Spicery haith now for his Waigis — *xl s.*

ITEM That he that shall be apointid at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeir as Clerke o'th Brevements Shall Yeirly helpe the Clerk Comptroiller to se the Service Servid at Dressour And to helpe to write in the Countinghous dailly for th'Entrie of Parcells and Fynnyshing up of the Books And he to have for his Houlshoulde Waigis *xxxiijs. iiij d.* AND also the said Clerke o'th Brevements shall Yeirly at Mychaelmes stand chargid as Clerke o'th Werkis at Lekynfeld And to ingroice Yeirly the Clerre Booke of my Lordis Foren Expenses And the said Clerke o'th Brevements to have for that by Yeire *xx s.* And also to ingroice up Clerre into my Lordis Regestre al maner of Grauntis that passith from my Lord in the Yeire AND so the said Clerke o'th Brevements haith by Yere — *liij s. iiij d.*

ITEM That he that shal be apointid at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeir as Clerke o'th Countinghous Shall Yeirly ingroice dailly the Booke off Raiting of Mealls for the Expenses of the Houlshoulde And to taik for his Houlshoulde Waigis *xx s.*

* Sic MS.

AND also the said Clerke of the Countinghous shall Yeirely at Mychaelmes stand chargid as Clerke o'th Werkis at Topclif And to ingroice Yeirly my Lordes Booke off Reparacions at Lekynfeld And the said Clerke o'th Countinghouse to have for his Waigis for that cause xij s. iiij d. AND so the said Clerke o'th Countinghouse haith for his Waigis by Yere — xxxij s. iiij d.

ITEM That he that shal be apointid at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeire as Clerke Avenor Shall keape dailly the Brevyng Booke of Leveries of Horse Meate and Fewell And too be dailly in the Garners And to se the delivery of Horsmeate And also to be dailly at the House apointid to se the Fewell dailly delivert And to taik away with him the Key after the said Leveries be servid AND the said Clerke Avenor to have for his Waigis — xx s.

ITEM That he that shal be apointid at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroill for the Yeire as Coufferer To stand chargid with all my Lordes Receites for the Yeire And as Gentillman Huyssher And to stand chargid with my Lordis Plaite and Jewell With oithur assignid and joined unto him AND he to have for his Houlshould Waigis for that cause — lxvj s. viij d.

ITEM That he that shall 'be' apointed at Mychaelmes in the Chequirroil for the Yere as Clarke of my Lords Forin Expenses Schall stand chargid with the maiking of the Booke of my Lordes Forin Expenses And to correcke the same with my Lorde Ande he to have for his Houlshould Waigis lxvj s. viij d. AND to correcke under my Lorde the Booke of my Lordes Reperacions of Lekynfeld And he to have for that by Yeir xx s. Also to correcke under my Lorde the Booke of my Lordes Reperacions at Wresill And he to have for that by Yeir xx s. And to correcke under my Lorde the Booke of my Lordes Reperacions at Topclif And he to have for that by the Yeire xij s. iiij d. And this iiij Marks to be paied owt of my Lorde Couffers ALSO the said Clarke o'th Forin Expences shall taik the payne with him or theim that standes chargid with my Lordes. . . . To Sett * at Brevementes and to se th'Officers examoned at the

* i. e. 'sit.'

Brevementis as well for Meate Drinke Fewell as Horse Meate And the said Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis to have for seing of this dailly hourelly surly truely keape * and done And th'Officers surely examonid at the Brevementis 'To haive owt of the xx l. that they have that standes chargid with the Assignement for doing of it — LXvj s. viij d. —

THIS IS THE BOOKE OF ARTICLES off th'Ordour of the TYME and HOURES of all my Lordes CLERKIS in Houlshould for an houl Yeir HOW they have their 'TYMES expressid Dailly Hourelly Wekely Monithly and Quarterly for th'Ordour of theire TYMES in the houl Yeire As well his Lordship COUFFERERRE as his Lordship CLERKES of his Forin Expenssis and Reparacions at Wresill Lekynfeld and Toppclif as CLERKES belonging the Countinghouse for th'Ordour of the House AND how they be ordonid and apointid by my Lorde and his Counseill to keippe the said Houres ande Tyme apointid to theim AND what thing they shal be accupied with and to doo in the said Houres at tymes Hourly Dailly Wekely Mointhly Quarterly and Yeirly HEREAFTUR FOLLOWWITH in order How my Lorde haith hordeinid the said Clerks to be ordorid and occupied for their Tymes concernyng their Bookes which they be chargid with Heraftur Followith in this Booke in Articles to be kept Yeirly by my Lordis CLERKS IN HOUSE.

TH'ORDOUR for HYM which shal be apointid yeirly to be my Lordes COUFFERER.

FURSTE The said Couffurer shal have Leasure every Sounday throwwt the Yeir to maike up his owne Rekenyngis and to rekene with the Clerke o'th Forin Expenss and oithur And to discharge with them all such Somes of Money as they rekenid receyvid of him in the Weke befoir As well for my Lordes Forin Expenssis Reperacions Houshold or any oither use.

ITEM The said Coufferer wheir any perticuler Receyvour comes in with any money Or any oither manour of Personne to deliver

* i. e. 'kept.'

Money to his handes for my Lordes Use The said Coufferer shal have Leassour at all such tymes to receyve the said Money And to maike up his Acquitaunce And to entier the Receiptie into his Booke And to bring it to my Lorde to signe or * he deliver his Acquitaunce to him or them that bringis the said Money.

ITEM That the Coufferer shall every Satterday cast up his owne Booke of Receiptie of Money from Michaelmes to that Day and his Delivery together And to bring my Lorde in a Bill what Money remaynes in handes.

ITEM That the said Coufferer shall at all tymes wheir any Receipties comes in come to my Lord to know his Lordships pleasure whoe shal be prevey with 'him' for the Receiptie of the said Money because his Booke shall be chargid with noo les thanne to 'him' comes.

ITEM The said Couffurer shall in like caise every Satterday bring my Lord a Bill what his Deliveries haith benne in the Weke And what the Expenses drawes too in the Weke That he may shue my Lorde what shall remaynne in handes or ells what he laikes for the full Paymente of the said Weike.

ITEM That the said Coufferer at all such tymes as he shall bring his Booke to my Lorde to signe the Parcell of his Receiptes 'Shall' know my Lordes pleasure befoir he bring his Booke Who his Lordship wol haive to be by him whenne he signe his said Couffers Receiptis.

TH'ORDOUR for hym which shall be apointid Yeirly to be CLERKE of my Lordes FORIN EXPENCIS.

FURST The Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall every Sonday maike up his Rekenyngis with the Coufferer And to discharg with him all such Money as he haith receyvid in the Weke befoir of the said Coufferer.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Forin Expences after that he haith chargid himselfe with 'such' Moyny as 'he' haith receyved

* i. e. 'before.'

of the Coufferer The said Clarke o'th Forin Expences thanne shall charge in his owne Booke the Titles what Money he haith receyvid the said tyme And for what cause it was receyvid.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall every Monday caill 'the Clerk' of the Brevementes to ingroice up into the Clerc Booke the Weke o'th Forin Expenssis correckid by my Lord the 'Satterday' befor in the Correking Booke.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall every Tuesday at vj o'th Clocke at morow haive an houre Laisour to examoine the Weke Correckid o'th Forin Expenssis by my Lord o'th Satterday befor To se that it be truely ingroicid into the Clerc Booke as it is Correckid by my Lorde.

ITEM The Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall wekely every Turisday and Friday have laisour all the said ij daies oonely to entier his Parcells laide owt by him in that Weke And to rekene with all mainer off Menne what is owing unto them which aughte to be paied in the saide Weiike.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Forin Expencis shall every Satterday wekely throw-owte the Yeire bring unto my Lorde every Satterday in the mornyng afoir vij o'th Cloke his Correcking Booke of his Lorship Forin Expenssis which maik mention of the Parecells laid owt to be paied the forsaid Weke For my said Lord to correcke the Parcells of the said Booke laide owt for the said Weke.

ITEM The Clerke of the Forin Expenssis shell sett upon the heade of every Parcell which my Lord correctis which shal be paied the said Weiike to write upponne the heade of the Parcell paied.

ITEM That the said Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall every Satterday wekely red unto my Lord when my Lord haith correcte the Parcells of the Weiike in the said Booke furst the Title if priest * of every Man sent owt That my Lord may strike owt thoies which be rekynid with and entered in the Weke.

* Priest here and below is the same as 'Imprest.'

ITEM

ITEM The Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall every Satterday wekely in like caise read unto my Lord whenne my 'Lord' haith correckid the Parcells of the said Weike the title of priest-money That my Lord my see wheither all such preist-money delivert to any Personne in that Weike be truely enterid in the said title to wosomer it was delivert and for that cause And to strike owt such preist as be rekenid with.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Forin Expenssis shall every Satterday after my Lord haith correckid wekely the Parcells of the Weike red unto my Lord the Title of all manner of Money lent by his Lordship to anny manner of Personne in that Weike That my Lord may se wheither it be truely enterid in the said title or not and for what cause And to enter When it was lent.

ITEM That the said Clerke of the Forin Expenssis shall every Satterday Wekely title the Some at th'ende of the Weke what th'ole Some of the said Weke comes too And to devide what is Clere paied of it in the Weik and what is respectid of it.

ITEM That the Clerke of my Lordes Forin Expencis shall every Satterday Weikely after my Lord hath correcke his weke Know my Lordes pleasure who his Lordship woll apointie to be by at the payment of the money of the said Weke to se that the Persons shall be truely paied.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lord Forin Expenssis shall every Satterday 'afoir' he bringis my Lord his Booke of his Forin Expenss to correcke Know whoe his Lordship wol have to sett with him when his said Lordship causes his said Clarke of his Forin Expencis to correcke his said Booke.

TH'ORDOUR for him that shall be apointid Yeirely to be
CLERKE of my Lordes **WERKES** at **WRESILL**.

FURSTE The Clerke of my Lorde Werkes at Wresill shal have laisour every Friday to rekenne with the Werkemenne and to entier in his Correcking Booke all the Werke donne at Wresill in the said Weke.

ITEM

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Wresill shall every Satterday at afternoon from On o'th Clocke to ij o'th Clocke bring my Lord his Correcking Booke of the Reparacions at Wresill which maikes mencion of the Parcells of all Werks fynishid in the said Wekes to be paied For my Lord too correcke the said Parcells that the Werkemen may be paied.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lord Werkes at Wresill shall every Sondag ingroice up clere the Booke of my Lord Werkes at Topclif for all manier of Werkes donne their the Weike befoire After it be correckid the Satterday befoir by my Lorde.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Werkes at Wresill shall every Monday afoir-non caill of the Clerke o'th Spicery for th'ingroicing up cleere all the Werkes donne at Wresill the Weke befoir and correckid by my Lord And whenne it is ingroicid examoine it by the Correcking Booke to se that it be truely ingroicid as it is correckid.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Wresill afoir he bring his Booke to my Lord to correcke ' Shall' know his Lordship pleasure ' who' his Lordship woll have to sett by him at the correcking of his said Reparacions.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werks at Wresill shall every Satterday wekelie after my Lord haith correckid his Weke of his Booke of his Lordship Werkes at Wresill Knowe my Lord pleasur who his Lordship woll apointie to be by at the payment of the Money of the Werkes of the said Weke 'To se that the Poure Foulkes whome shal be paied Be truely paied.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Werkes at Wresill shall every Satterday wekely totall the Some at th'ende of the Weke What th'ole Some of the said Wek comes to And to devide what is paied of it and what is respected.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Werkes at Wresill shall every Satterday wekely after he haith correckid his weke with my Lorde red unto my Lord the Parcells of the Remaynith remainyng As well of Stuf boughte as of Stuf savid of old Werkes which my Lord alters or amendes That my Lord may se that it be truly enterid wekely that which remaynes.

TH'ORDOUR

TH'ORDOUR for him that shal be apointid Yeirely to be
CLERKE of my Lordes WERKES at LEKYNFELD.

FURSTE The Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Lekynfeld shall have Laisour every Friday to reckynne with Werkemen and to entier in his Correcking Booke all the Werkes donne at Lekynfeld in the said Weke.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Lekinfeld shall every Satturday at After Noon from ij o'th cloike to iij o'th cloike bring my Lorde his Correcking Booke of the Reparacions at Lekynfeld Which maike mencion of the Parcells of Werkes fynishid in the said Weke to be paied For my Lord to correcke the said Parcells that the Werkemen may be paied.

ITEM The Clerk of my Lordes Werkes at Lekinfeld shall every Sondag and Monday if ned be ingroice up the Clere Booke of my Lord Forin Expensis for the Weke by past And to se it examonid with the Clerke o'th Forin Expensis that it be truely ingroicid.

ITEM The Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Lekynfeld shall every Sondag caill of the Clerkes of my Lorde Werkes at Topclif for th'ingrocing up clere of the Weke of my Lordes Reperacions at Lekynfeld endit the Satterday befoir And when it is donne to examoune it truely to se that it agre with the Correcking Book.

ITEM The Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Lekynfeld afoire he bring his Booke to my Lorde to correck To know his Lordship pleasure Whoe his Lordship wol have to sett by him at the Correcking of his said Reperacions.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Lekinfeld shall every Satterday wekely after my Lord haith correcked his Booke of his Lordship Werkes at Lekinfeld Knowe my Lordes pleasur Whoe his Lordship woll apointe to be by at the Payment of the Money of the Werkes of the said Weke To se that the Persons which shal be paied be truely paied.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Werkes at Lekenfeld shall every Satterday wekely totall the Some at th'ende of the Weke what th'ole Some of the said Weke comes to And to devide what is paied of it and what is respectid.

ITEM The said Clerke o'th Werkes at Lekynfeld shall every Satterday wekely after he haith correcked his Weke with my Lorde rede unto my Lord the Parcells of the Remanith remanyng As well of Stuf bought as Stuff savid of old Werkes which my Lorde alters or mendes That my Lord may se that it be truely enterid wekely that which remanes.

TH'ORDOUR for him that shall be apointid Yeirly to be CLERKE of my Lord WERKES at TOPCLIF.

FURSTE The Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Topclif shal have Laisour every Friday to rekene with the Werkemen and to enter in his Correcking Booke all the Werkes donne at Topclif in the said Weike.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Topclif shall every Satterday at After Noon from iij o'th cloike to iiij o'th cloike bring my Lorde his Correcking Booke of Reparacions at Topclif which maikes mencion of the Parcells of all the Werkes fynishinde in the said Weke to be paied For my Lord to correcke the said Parcells that the Werkemen may be paied.

ITEM The Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Topclif shall every Sonday ingroice up clere the Booke of the Workes at Lekynfeld donne the Weke befoir after it be correkid by my Lorde.

ITEM The Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Topclif shall every Monday afoir noon caill of the Clerke of my Lordes Reparacions of Wresill to ingroice up clerre the Booke of my Lordes Werkes at Topclif donne in the Weike befoire.

ITEM The said Clerke of my Lordes Werkes at Topclif afoir he bring his Booke to my Lorde to correcke ' Shall ' know his Lordship pleasur who his Lordship wol have to sitt by him at the correking of his said Reperacions.

ITEM

ITEM That the said Clerke o'th' Werkes at Topclif shall every Satterday wekely after my Lord haith correcte his Weike of his Booke of his Lordship Werkes at Topclif Know my Lord pleasur whoe his Lordship woll apointe to be by at the Payment of the Money of the Werks of the said Weike To se that the Persons which shal be paied be truely paied.

ITEM That the Clerke o'the Werkes at Topclif shall every Satterday wekely totall the Some at th'ende of the Weike What the houl Some of the saide Weike comes to And to divide what is paied of it and what is respectid.

ITEM The said Clerke of the Werkes at Topclif shall every Satterday wekely after he haith correctie his Weike with my Lord rede unto my Lorde the Parcells of the Remanyth remanyng as well of Stuf boughte as of Stuf sauid of old Werkes which my Lord alteris or mendes That my Lord may se that it be truely enterid wekely that which remaynes.

TH'ORDOUR of the HEADE OFFICERS or any oithur
which standes chargid alon or with any oithur jointly
With the CHERGE of the HOULSHOULD YEIRLY.

FURST He that standes chargid with the House 'to' have Leasour dailly from v o'th cloike at morow to vij o'th cloike As well for seing the Larder ordert for striking owt of the Service for the houlle day As for the setting o'th Clerkes o'th Countinhouse in ordour what they shall be occupied with for the houlle day followinge.

ITEM That he that standes chargid with the house be dailly at the Dressour or ells the Clerke Comptrollour for to se the Service at the Dressour servid that their be no Bribing at the said Dressour of the Service.

ITEM He that stands chargid with my Lordes House to be dailly at the Countinghouse at the houris following Furst every Mornynge at vj o'th clocke to sett the Clerks at Werke And also at every aftir-noon and at On o'th' Clocke to se the Brekefastis and Dynner breivd Ande every Night immediate at After Souper

Souper to keape the Countinghouse for Breving of Drinkingis Souper-Leverres Fewell and Horsemcate To keape the said Countinghouse for thies causes unto the houre at viijth o'th Cloike o'th night that Leveres be servid And that the Booke be cast up the said night or the Clerkes goo to bed of the Raite of th'Expenssis for that day.

ITEM He that standes chargid with my Lordes House to have Leasour every Satterday all the day wekely through owt the Yeir to keape the Countinghouse for perusing over the Necantours Brasiauntoures and Furniountoures of the Weke bipast And to peruse over the Caitoures Parcells to se if they be enterd and keapte And wheither the Prices be reasonable or not That they may correcke the Caitour Parcells if ned be And also to se what Provision shall ned to be maide in the Weke following.

ITEM He that standes Chargid with my Lordes House to have On Day clere owt at th'ende of every Monith throughe owt the Yeire to caiste up the Houll Monith bipast cailled the Pie of th'Expenduntur of the Monith To se how it standes And to sett owt the Parcells with the Prices of the Difficens of every Office singularly by it selve in a Booke that my Lord may se it What Difficiens every Office rynnes in every Monith And wherin And in what Parcells.

ITEM He that standes chargid with my Lordes house for the houll Yeir if he may possible Shall be at all Faires wher the Groice Empcions shal be boughte for the house for the houll Yeire As Wyne Wax Beiffes Multons Wheite and Maltie And if he may not Thanne to apointe the Clerke Comptroillor with such oithur Persons as he thinkis good To go to the said Faires for bying of the forsaid Groice Empcions.

TH'ARTICLES for the CLERKE COMPTROILLER.

FURSTE The Clerke Comptroillour shall every day caille upponne the Clerkes o'th Countinghouse after iiij be streikynne o'th cloike And to sett the said Clerkes in hand with their Bookes As to sey the Secound Clerke o'th Kechynne for maiking up the Booke
of

of Raiting of Mealis dailly The Clerke o'th Spicery to goo in hande with th'Empcion Booke dailly The Clerke o'th Brevementes to goo in hande with the Ingrossing the Booke of the Raiting of Mealis dailly And the Clerke Avener to breive the Leveries of Horsmeate and Fewell.

ITEM The said Clerks Comptroiller shall every Mornyng cail up the Cooks after iiij o'th cloike 'be' streikenne.

ITEM The said Clerke Comptroillour shall every mornyng at v o'th cloike taik the Key of the Lardour owt of the Countinghouse with him And to go into the Lardour And to cail the Cookes to him And to strike owt the Measses which shal be apointid to be spende for that day.

ITEM The Clerke Comptroillour shall se noo Keys of noo Offices which is broughte upp into the Countinghouse over the night delivert on the morow to viij o'th cloike dailly that the houre is apointid to serve Brekefastes.

ITEM The said Clerke Comptroillour shall every day se the Caitour Parcells enterid bitwixt the houres of vij and viijth o'th cloike And that he suffer not the Caitour to enter noo Parcells but that he knowes surely he dede bring in And to se the said Parcells him selve examonid or he suffer them to be enterid into the Journall Booke And also that he suffer not th'Officers to have noo Keyes delivert them to they serve the Brekefastis.

ITEM The said Clerke Comptroillour shall dailly caille for the Keyes of th'Officers into the Countinghouse at thies Houres following Viz. ixth 'o'th' cloke After Brekefast be donne Immediate after the Latter Dynner be donne At iij o'th cloike at After-Drinkingis be donne And also every night inmedeately at After-Souper Also every night after Liveres be servid.

ITEM The said Clerke Coumptroillour to be dailly at the Dressour to se the Service servid from the Dressour Bicause of Bribing of service at the Dreassour Viz. Bitwixt viijth and ixth o'th cloike in the mornyng to se the Brekefastis servid Bitwixt x and xjth o'th cloike on th'Etting Daies And bitwixt xjth and xijth of the Fasting Daies to se the Dynner servid And bitwixt iiij and v o'th cloike at after Dynner to se the Souper servid.

ITEM

ITEM The said Clerke Coumptrouller every 'day' in the mornynge afoire Brekefast and an oithir houre To study And every after noon afoir Drinkingis peruse over in the Booke of Ordoures of the House As well th'Articles of the Houres Dais Weikes Monithes and Quarters by | he shall se them observid according to th'Ordours in the said Booke.

ITEM The said Clerke Coumptroullour shall at every Baiking be in the Bachouse And to se the Breid weaid that it keape the weight according to the said stinte in the said Booke 'of' Ordours.

ITEM That the said Clerke Coumptroillour shall se dailly the Necantoures Brassiauntoures and Furneuntours truely enterd in the Journall Booke befor him selve by the Clerke o'th Breve-ments And to se the Tail writynne upponne.

ITEM That the Clerke Comptroillour shall dailly have an Ey to the Slaught Hous at all tymes whenne any Viaundes shall be slaine their | And their to se the Suette clynne taikynne owt withoute any Bribe And their weaid and brought into the Storhouse belonging the Countinghouse and from thens by the Clerks delivert to the Chaundler be weighte from tyme to tyme at he shall occupie it And also that he se the Slaught Manne maike the Vaillis noo larger thanne he oughte to doo.

THE END.

N O T E S.

Page 29.—“Remaneth.”] This is a corruption of the Lat. Word *Remanet*, being the account of all such Stuff as remains unspent; (See p. 173.) Such an account is still entitled the *Remanet*, in our College Books in the Universities. See also p. 76.

Page 30.—“Stots and Whies.”] A Stot is the name still used in Yorkshire for a young Ox or Bullock: a Whie that of a young Heifer that has never had a Calf, called in Scotland a Quhey.

Page

Page 30.—“ Sestrans,” are Cisterns.

Ibid.—“ Wax wrought in Quarions.”] A Quarion was a square lump of Wax with a wick in the center: round lumps of the same are still used in the Royal Nursery, under the name of Mortises.

Page 32.—“ Gascoin Wine, viz. Red Wine—White Wine—Claret Wine.”] The Claret Wine was what the Gascoigns call at present *Vin Clairet*, being a pale red Wine, as distinguished from the deeper Reds; and was the produce of a district near Bourdeaux called *Graves*: whence the English in ancient times fetched the Wine they called Claret, and concerning which many very particular regulations may be found in the old *Chronique de Bourdeaux*.

The Red Wine mentioned above was the coarse red Wine, the growth of what they call the *Palus* or deep low clayey Countries; of which there is a great district near Bourdeaux, that still produces this sort of Wine.

The White Wine was probably what we now call *Vin de Graves* and *Priniac*, both of them the produce of that Country which was generally called Gascony by the English; who anciently applied this name to all that part of France which stretches away from the Loire to the Pyrennean Mountains.

This account is communicated by a gentleman of distinction, who long resided at Bourdeaux, and had particularly studied this subject.

Page 36.—“ Hops for Brewing.”] This seems to contradict the old received account, that Hops and Heresy came into England both in the same reign: See Baker's Chronicle, among the Casualties of Henry the VIIIth's Reign, viz.

“ About the 15th of Henry VIII. it happened that diverse things
“ were newly brought into England, whereupon this Rhime was
“ made,

“ Turkies, Carps, Hoppes, Piccarell, and Beere,
“ Came into England all in one year.”

This perhaps may relate only to the Cultivation of Hops, when they were first planted in England, tho' the produce might be imported before from Flanders.

The “ Brewing of Beer” however is the subject of an intire Section in this book, vid. Sect. XXII. p. 126; but it is observable that Turkies are not once mentioned among the Fowls to be provided for the Table. See Sect. XIX. &c.

Page 43.—“Granes” are probably what are now called “Granes of Paradise,” small pungent seeds brought from the East Indies, much resembling Cardamum seeds in appearance, but in properties approaching nearer to Pepper. See Lewis’s *Materia Medica*, p. 298.

“Saunders.” This fragrant wood, brought from the East Indies, was principally used for colouring the confections red: as “Saffron” was for tinging them yellow. See Lewis, p. 517.

“Gallina,” Lat. *Galanga*, is the root of a grassy-leaved plant brought from the East Indies, of an aromatic smell, and hot biting bitterish taste, anciently used among other Spices, but now almost laid aside. See Lewis, p. 286.

Page 59.—“Yoman Cook for the Mouth.”—“Grome ‘Cook’ for ‘the mouth.’” These two attended hourly in the Kitchen at the “*Haistry*,” i. e. the Fireplace (still called the “*Haister*” in Shropshire) to see to the roasting of the Meat used at Breakfast and other Meals; (see page 244.) These and most of the other ‘Titles of Office’ which occur in this book, still are, or were very lately, kept up in the Royal Houshold.

Page 60.—“A Taberett—a Luyte—and a Rebece.”] The Tabret, or Tabour, and the Lute, need no explanation. The Rebeck was a kind of Fiddle consisting of three Strings.

Page 72.—“Liveries,” are things ‘livered,’ i. e. delivered out.

Page 73.—“Taillis of the Furniunturs.”] The Taill and Swatch are I suppose the Tally and its Counterpart.—“Furniuntur,” corrupt for *Furniantur*, is the account of things Baked, from the barbarous Latin word *Furniare*, to bake.

“Brasianturs” is the account of the Liquors Brewed, from the barb. Lat. *Brasiare*, to brew.

“Necanturs” is the account of the Slaughter-house, from Lat. *Necare*.

Anciently all Houshold Accounts were kept in Latin, as they still are in our Colleges in the Universities, and the above Latin words became a sort of technical terms for the heads of the several Accounts.

Page 76.—“Expenduntur” is the Account of the Things expended.

“The Pye of the Expenduntur” was the Sum Total of the
Expences,

Expences, as they still say in some of the Colleges, *In Pede Computi*. We have the word, 'Pye,' tho' used in a somewhat different sense, yet manifestly proceeding from the same derivation, in the title of the "Court of Pye-powders."

Page 79.—"St. Elyn Day," was, I suppose, what is called in the Roman Kalendar *Dies Helenæ reginæ*, which is the 21st of May.

Page 87.—"Scamlynge Days in Lent."] These are elsewhere (p. 91.) called "Scamblynge Days," and (p. 70.) "Scamlyngs." Our present word Scrambling was anciently written 'Scambling:' so that Scambling Days in Lent, were days when no regular Meals were provided, but every one scrambled and shifted for himself as he could.

So Shakespear in his Play of Henry Vth, Act i. Sc. 1. in the old original editions, speaks of

"the scrambling and unquiet time,"

which modern Editors have altered to 'Scrambling.' See Johnson's Dictionary, and the Glossary to the Oxford edition of Shakespeare (2d impression, 1771.)

Ibid.—"Revercion," is what is left at Table; (see page 269.) The "Pantler" was the Officer who presided over the Pantry; as the "Butler" over the Buttery; and the "Haistiller" over the Haistery: see preceding page.

Page 88.—"My Lady's Chamberer."] The Chamberer was a Female Attendant, being included under the title above of "My Lady's Gentlewomen;" besides, the Officer who attended my Lord in his Bedchamber, is called his Chamberlain; see page 89. It is a corruption of the French *Chambriere*, a Chambermaid. See Cotgrave's Diction.

Page 90.—"The Ewery" was the Office where the Ewers were kept. Our Ancestors always washed before and after dinner, as they used no Forks. This custom of washing in form out of a silver ewer, is still kept up on solemn days in some of the Colleges in our Universities.

The use of Forks at table, did not prevail in England till the reign of James Ist. as we learn from a remarkable passage in Coryat: the insertion of which may be pardoned, among the petty collections

here raked together. The Reader will laugh at the solemn manner in which this important discovery, or innovation, is related.

“ Here I will mention a thing that might have been spoken of
 “ before in discourse of the first Italian towne. I observe’d a custom
 “ in all those Italian Cities and Townes through the which I passed,
 “ that is not used in any other country that I saw in my travels,
 “ neither do I thinke that any other nation of Christendome doth
 “ use it, but only Italy. The Italian, and also most strangers
 “ that are commorant in Italy, doe always at their meals use a little
 “ Forke when they cut their meat. For while with their Knife,
 “ which they hold in one hand, they cut the meate out of the dish,
 “ they fasten the Fork which they hold in their other hand upon
 “ the same dish, so that whatsoever he be that sitting in the com-
 “ pany of any others at meale, should unadvisedly touch the dish
 “ of meat with his fingers from which all at the table doe cut, he
 “ will give occasion of offence unto the company as having trans-
 “ gressed the lawes of good manners, in so much that for his error
 “ he shall be at the least brow-beaten, if not reprehended in wordes.
 “ This form of feeding I understand is generally used in all places
 “ of Italy, their Forks being for the most part made of yronn, steele,
 “ and some of silver, but those are used only by Gentlemen. The
 “ reason of this their curiosity is, because the Italian cannot by
 “ any means indure to have his dish touched with fingers, seeing all
 “ mens fingers are not alike cleane. Hereupon I myself thought
 “ good to imitate the Italian fashion by this forked cutting of meate,
 “ not only while I was in Italy, but also in Germany, and oftentimes
 “ in England since I came home: being once quipped for that
 “ frequent using of my Forke, by a certain learned Gentleman, a
 “ familiar friend of mine, Mr. Lawrence Whitaker; who in his
 “ merry humour doubted not to call me at table *Furcifer*, only for
 “ using a Forke at feeding, but for no other cause.”

Coryat’s Crudities, p. 90, 91. 4to. London, 1611.

Even when Heylin published his *Cosmography* (1652) Forks were still a novelty, see his 3d book, where having spoke of the Ivory Sticks used by the Chinese, he adds, “ The use of Silver Forks with
 “ us, by some of our spruce Gallants taken up of late, came from
 “ hence into Italy, and from thence into England.”

Page 101.—“ Revestry” from the French *Revestir*, also wrote Vestry, as in page 287.

Page 103.—“ My Lord’s Boord-end.”] In the Houses of our ancient Nobility they dined at long Tables. The Lord and his principal Guests sate at the upper end of the first Table, in the Great Chamber, which was therefore called the Lord’s Board-end. The Officers of his household, and inferior Guests, at long Tables below in the Hall. In the middle of each Table stood a great Salt Cellar, and as particular care was taken to place the Guests according to their rank, it became a mark of distinction whether a person sate above or below the Salt.

This and the following Section, which relate to the Order of serving up the Victuals, will be much illustrated by the following short Memoirs, communicated to the Editor.

I.

“ An Account how the Earl of Worcester lived at Ragland Castle,
“ before the Civil Wars [begun in 1641.]”

“ At eleven o’clock the Castle Gates were shut, and the Tables laid; Two in the Dining-Room; Three in the Hall; One in Mrs. Watson’s Appartment, where the Chaplains eat, (Sir Toby Matthews* being the first;) Two in the House-keeper’s Room, for the ladies Women.

“ The Earl came into the Dining-Room, attended by his Gentlemen. As soon as he was seated, Sir Ralph Blackstone, Steward of the House, retired. The Comptroller, Mr. Holland, attended with his Staff: As did the Sewer, Mr. Blackburn; the Daily Waiters, Mr. Clough, Mr. Selby and Mr. Scudamore; with many Gentlemen’s Sons, from two to seven hundred Pound a Year, bred up in the Castle; my Lady’s Gentleman-Usher, Mr. Harcourt; my Lord’s Gentlemen of the Chamber, Mr. Morgan, and Mr. Fox.

“ At the First Table sate the noble Family, and such of the Nobility as came there.

“ At the Second Table in the Dining-Room, sate Knights and honourable Gentlemen, attended by Footmen.

* This was probably the noted Sir Toby Matthews, enumerated among Mr. Walpole’s Painters, who wrote the famous character of Lucy Percy, countess of Carlisle, printed by Fenton in his Notes on Waller’s Poems. He was son of an archbishop of York, but, turning Papist, had probably accepted the place of chaplain in this great Earl’s family, who was a Roman Catholick.

“ In the Hall, at the First Table, sate

“ Sir Ralph Blackstone, Steward.—The Comptroller, Mr. Holland.
 “ —The Secretary.—The Master of the Horse, Mr. Delawar.—The
 “ Master of the Fish-ponds, Mr. Andrews.—My Lord Herbert’s
 “ Preceptor, Mr. Adams.—With such Gentlemen as came there
 “ under the degree of a Knight; attended by Footmen, and plenti-
 “ fully served with Wine.

“ At the Second Table in the Hall (served from My Lord’s Table,
 “ and with other hot meat) sate

“ The Sewer, with the Gentlemen Waiters, and Pages, to the
 “ Number of twenty-four.

“ At the Third Table in the Hall, sate

“ The Clerk of the Kitchen, with the Yeomen Officers of the
 “ House, * two Grooms of the Chambers, &c.

[Other Officers of the Houshold †, were]

“ Chief Auditor, Mr. Smith.—Clerk of the Accounts, George
 “ Wharton.—Purveyor of the Castle, Mr. Salisbury.—Ushers of the
 “ Hall, Mr. Moyle and Mr. Cooke.—Closett-keeper.—Gentleman
 “ of the Chapel, Mr. Davies.—Keeper of the Records.—Master of
 “ the Wardrobe.—Master of the Armoury.—Master Groom of the
 “ Stable, for the Warhorses 12.—Master of the Hounds.—Master
 “ Falconer.—Porter and his Man.

“ Two Butchers.—Two Keepers of the Home Park.—Two Keepers
 “ of the Red-deer Park.

“ Footmen, Grooms, and other menial Servants to the Number
 “ of 150. Some of the Footmen were Brewers and Bakers.

“ Out-Offices.

“ Steward of Ragland, William Jones, Esq.—The Governor of
 “ Chepstow-Castle, Sir Nicholas Kemeys, Bart.—House-keeper of
 “ Worcester House in London, James Redman, Esq.

“ Bailiffs, thirteen.

“ Two Council for the Bailiffs to have recourse to.

“ Solicitor, Mr. John Smith.”

* I know not whether this Article should come in above or below the ensuing Title.

† Sc. which, tho’ included in the above account, are not there particularly enumerated.

What follows, may be considered as a somewhat later establishment, being the Orders of that Lord Fairfax who had been General of the Parliament Forces.

II.

Lord Fairfax's Orders for the Servants of his Houshold [after the Civil Wars.]

“ Order for the House Remembrance for Servants.

“ That all the Servants be ready upon the Terras at such tymes as
“ the Strangers do come, to attend their alightinge.

“ Prayers.

“ That one of the Chapel Bells be rung before the Prayers one
“ quarter of an hour ; at which Summons the Butler must prepare
“ for Coveringe, but not Cover.

“ Porter.

“ When Prayers shall beginne (or a very little before) the Gates
“ on all sides must be shutt and locked, and the Porter must come
“ into Prayers with all the Keyes ; and after Service is done, the
“ Gate must be opened until the Usher warne to the Dresser.

“ Butler.

“ The Buttler with the Yeoman of the Chamber, or some other
“ Yeoman, must go to Cover. The Prayers done, Formes and Cus-
“ sins, where the Ladyes and the rest did sit, must be removed.

“ Servants after Supper.

“ After Supper (I mean of the Servants) they must presently
“ repaire into the Dyning Chamber, and there remove Stooles, see
“ what other things be necessary, and attende further directions
“ until Liveryes be served, which they must be ready for upon the
“ Warninge ; and in the meane tyme let the Buttler (with one to
“ helpe him) make them ready. And let not these Servants depart
“ until the best sort of Strangers have taken their Lodgings ; And
“ the Porter must locke the Doores and keep the Keys.

“ Morning.

“ Morning.

“ Let the Servants attend by seaven of the clock in the morning
“ in the Hall.

“ Breakfasts.

“ The Clerk of the Kitchen must appoynt the Cooks, what must
“ be for Breakfasts for the Ladyes in their Chambers, and likewise
“ for the Gentlemen in the Hall or Parlour, which must be served
“ by eight of the clock in the morninge and not after.

“ Dinner must be ready by eleven of the clock, Prayers after
“ tenne, and the Orders observed as is before said.

“ The Hall.

“ The Great Chamber being served, the Steward and Chaplaine
“ must sit down in the Hall, and call unto them the Gentlemen if
“ there be any unplaced above, and then the Servants of the
“ Strangers as their Masters be in degree.

“ The Usher's Words of Directions.

“ First, when they go to Cover, Hee must go before them through
“ the Hall, crying, ‘ By your leaves Gentlemen, stand by.’

“ The Coveringe done, he must say, ‘ Gentlemen and Yeomen
“ for Plate.’

“ Then he must warn to the Dresser, ‘ Gentlemen and Yeomen
“ to Dresser.’

“ And he must attend the Meat going through the Hall, crying,
“ ‘ By your leaves, my Masters.’ Likewise he must warn for the
“ Second Course, and attend it as aforesaid.

“ If Bread or Beere be wanting on the Hall Table, he must call
“ aloud at the Barre, ‘ Bread or Beere for the Hall.’

“ If any unworthy Fellow do unmannerly sett himself down before
“ his Betters, he must take him up and place him lower.

“ For the Chamber.

“ Let the best fashioned and apparelled Servants attend above
“ the Salte, the rest belowe.

“ If one Servant have occasion to speake to another about Service
“ att the Table, let him whisper, for noyse is uncivil.

“ If any Servant have occasion to go forth of the Chamber for any
“ thing, let him make haste and see that no more than twoe be
“ absent.

“ absent. And for prevention of Errands, let all Sauces be ready at
 “ the Door; for even one messe of Mustard will take a Man’s
 “ attendance from the Table: but least any thing happen unex-
 “ pected, let the Boy stand within the Chamber-door for Errants.
 “ And see that your Water and Voyder be ready soe soon as Meate
 “ is served and sett on the Table without Have a good eye to the
 “ Board for empty Dishes and placing of others, and let not the
 “ Board be unfurnished.

“ The Cup Board.

“ Let no man fill Beere or Wine but the Cup-board Keeper,
 “ who must make choice of his Glasses or Cups for the Company, and
 “ not serve them hand over heade. He must also know which be
 “ for Beere and which for Wine; for it were a foul thing to mix
 “ them together.

“ Once againe let me admonish Silence, for it is the greatest part
 “ of Civility.

“ Let him which doth order the Table be the last Man in it [sc. the
 “ Room] to see that nothing be left behind that should be taken
 “ away.

“ Many things I cannot remember which I refer to your good
 “ care, otherwise I should seeme to write a Booke hereof.”

Page 103, 104, &c.—In looking over the list of Birds and Fowls which are enumerated in this XIXth Section, it may not be improper to observe, that

Cranes are now judged to have forsaken this Island: (See Mr. Penant’s British Zoology) but they were then almost as common as the Heron or Heron-sew.

Wypes, are what are now more generally called Lapwings. *Wipa* is still the Swedish name. Ibid.

Stints, are birds that frequent the banks of rivers and sea-shores in winter. They are described under the name of Purre in the British Zoology, Vol. II. p. 374.

The Redshanks, the Bytters or Bitterns, the Reys (or Ruffs and Reeves) the Sholards or Shovelers, Knots, &c. are all well known, or may be found described in the above book.

The Tern is the Sea-swallow. Ibid. By Great Birds was probably meant Fieldfare, Thrush, &c.; by Small Birds, Sparrows, Larks, &c.

In the list of Birds here served up to table, are many fowls which are now discarded as little better than rank carrion.

Page 107.—“Carre of Arom.”] A Carr is a word still used in the North, for swampy ground full of tufts of rushes, &c. and intermixed with small pools of water.

Page 108.—“As ye woll exchewe that at my ensewe,” &c.] i. e. As ye will avoid that which may befall you: Escape the consequences, &c. The Royal Style here is remarkable.

Page 111.—By way of supplement to the Warrants for Deer, given in this and the preceding pages, may not improperly be subjoined, from an ancient Inquisition,

“An Account of all the Deer in the Parks and Forests in the
“North belonging to the Earl of Northumberland, taken in the
“4th year of Henry VIII. anno 1512.

“In Northumberland.

“Huln Park - - - -	Fallow Deer - - -	879
“Cawledge Park - - -	Ditto - - - -	586
“Warkworth Park - - -	Ditto - - - -	150
“Acklington Park - - -	Ditto - - - -	144
“Rothbury Forest - - -	Red Deer - - -	153

“In Yorkshire.

“Topcliff Great Park - -	Fallow Deer - - -	558
“Topcliff Little Park - -	Ditto - - - -	291
“Spofforth Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	180
“Spofforth Wood - - - -	Ditto - - - -	43
“Wressel Park - - - -	{ Red Deer, 42 } { Fallow - 92 }	- - 135
“Wressel Litle Park - - -	Fallow - - - -	37
“Newsham Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	324
“Leckinfield Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	249
“Catton Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	79

“In Cumberland.

“Langstrothdale Park - -	Red and Fallow -	456
“Adylthorp Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	307
“Ditto Old Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	205
“Helaugh Park - - - -	Ditto - - - -	319
“Wasdale - - - -	Red Deer - - -	230
“Ditto - - - -	Fallow - - - -	21
“West-Ward - - - -	Fallow Deer - - -	225

Total of Deer - - 5,571

Exclusive of those in Sussex and other Counties in the South.

Page

Page 112.—“The striking out of Messes.”] This is a custom still kept up in some of our Colleges, where the Cook cuts out a piece of meat for four persons, to divide as they please among themselves, who are said to *mess* together.

Page 114.—“Hors gressing.”] i. e. Grazing, or turning out to grass. Not Greasing, in the modern sense.

Page 121.—“Th’ officers necks of houshold.”] So it is in the MS. but evidently a mistake of the Transcriber for “Weeks of Houshold;” see below, p. 144.

Page 126.—“Habberdyn-Fish.”] (See also p. 151.) This is the Northern term for Barrelled Cod (vid. Willoughby, 166.) so called from Aberdeen, anciently famous for curing this kind of fish.

Page 132.—“Waigeth,” is here used for Wages; (v. 134. 157.) So before, in page 114. “Causeth” for Causes.

Page 140.—“Or it be entered:” i. e. *before* it be entered. *Or*, in old English, signified *before*, as it does still in Shropshire, where it is pronounced *ore*. So in Shakespeare’s *K. John*, Act iv. Sc. 5.

- - - - - ’Twill be
Two long days journey, Lords, *or e’er* we meet.

That is, ‘before ever we meet.’

So again, in the old Tragedy of “*M. Arden of Feversham*, 1529.” 4to. the Wife says,

“He shall be murdered *or* [i. e. before] the Guests come in.”

Sign. H 3.

The phrase *or e’er* is not rightly understood by such as imagine *e’er* here signifies ‘before,’ or is the same as *ere*: *E’er* is merely the contraction of *ever*, and is barely augmentative; it is the word *or* or *ore*, which signifies ‘before,’ and is synonymous to *ere*. *Veteres Angli* *ER et OR sine Discrimine scribebant*; says Lye in Junii Etymol. ad verb. *ere*.

Page 157.—“Bere must be made Bigger in Somer thann in “Winter for Turninge,” (so it is here in MS. as in page 125. not “Tunninge,” which is an erratum) i. e. the Beer should be made stronger in summer than winter, to prevent its turning sour. *Big* is

also the name of a species of Barley, of which the Malt might possibly be made; and then *bigger* may mean more impregnated with *Big*.

Page 168.—“ Warrants to be servide out.”] Servide is an erratum; the MS. has Sewide. To sew or sue out a warrant was the ancient proper phrase: from the Fr. *suivre*.

Page 177.—“ William Worme, my Cofferer and General Recey-
“ your,” &c.] This William Worm, who is here invested with such great trusts, and whose name occurs before so familiarly, as to be used instead of his office (vid. p. 69.) continued to be employed under the sixth Earl of Northumberland, when he had the still more important post of that Earl’s Treasurer; at length he fell under a suspicion of treachery, and of betraying his Master to Cardinal Wolsey, who appears to have treated that young Lord in a very arbitrary and imperious manner. I have now before me a series of letters writ by this sixth Earl of Northumberland (son of the Author of this Household Book); in one of which he mentions a very particular instance of the Cardinal’s tyranny, in seizing upon the furniture of his father’s Chapel, particularly the fine Service Books, and applying them to his own use. As this letter gives us a curious picture of the manners, as well as literature, of our first nobility at that time, I shall here insert a great part of it; and that the rather, as it is a full vindication of this Earl of Northumberland from the charge of ingratitude, in being the person employed to arrest the Cardinal at his castle of Cawood. He had been placed under the Cardinal’s roof by his father, among other young noblemen who accepted of menial offices under that proud prelate; but it plainly appears from these letters, that he had been treated with so much harshness and contempt, as to be under no great obligation to him on that account. In a former letter he tells his friend, that the Cardinal had wrote to forbid him attending the funeral of his own father to Beverly, and had treated him with many other indignities.

These letters are written soon after that Earl’s death in 1527, and are directed “ To his beloved Cousyn Thomas Arundel, one of
“ the Gentlemen of my Lord Legates Prevey Chambre,” whom he addresses with the familiar appellation of “ Bedfellow,” as a term of endearment: which, however strange it may appear now, was consistent with the style of manners in the middle ages: Holingshed in his Chronicle, tells us of that Lord Scrope, who was one of the con-
spirators

spirators against K. Henry V. "The said Lord Scroope was in such
"favour with the King, that he admitted him sometime to be his
"bedfellow; in whose fidelity the King reposed [much] trust," &c.
Vid. Vol. 3. sub. Ann. 1415.

* * * *

"Bedfellow, After my most harté recomendacion: Thys Monday
"the iii^d off August I resevyd by my Servaunt, Letters from yow
"berying datt the xxth day off July, deliveryd unto hym the sayme
"day at the Kyngs town of Newcastell; wher in I do perseayff my
"Lord Cardenalls pleasour ys to have such Boks as was in the
"Chapell of my lat lord and ffayther (wos soll Jhu pardon) To
"the accomplyshement of which at your desyer I am confformable,
"notwithstanding I trust to be able ons to set up a Chapel off myne
"owne. But I pray God he may look better upon me than he doth.
"But me thynk I have lost very moch, pondering yt ys no better
"regardyd; the occasion wher off he shall persayff.

"Fyrst, the long lyeng off my Tressorer *; with Hys very hasty
"and unkynd words unto hym, not on my parte deserved.

"Also the news off Mr. Manyng, the which ys blon obroud over
"all Yorksher, that neyther by the Kyng †, nor by my Lord Carde-
"nall I am regardyd: And that he wyll tell me at my metyng with
"hym, when I come unto Yorksher; which shall be within thys
"month, God wylling: but I ffer [fear] my words to Mr. Manyng
"shall displeas my Lord; ffor I will be no Ward.

"Also, Bedfellow, the payns I tayk and have taykyn sens my
"comyng hether, are not better regardyd; but by a ffateryng
"Byshope off Caṛell [Carlisle] and that fals Worm ‡ shall be broth
" [brought] to the messery and carffulness that I am in; and in such
"slanders, that now and my lord Cardenall wold, he can not bryng
"me howth [out] theroff.

* * * *

"I shall with all sped send up your Lettrs. with the Books unto
"my Lords Grace, as to say iiij Anteffonars §, such as I thynk wher

* That is, his long continuance with the Cardinal.

† He had probably disoblged the King, by his attachment to Anne Bullen.

‡ Willm. Worme, whom he mentions in a former letter, as the person who betrayed him.

§ See below, Note to p. 285.

“ nat seen a gret wyll; v Gralls; an Ordeorly; a Manuall; viij^a
 “ Prossessioners. And ffor all the ressidew, they not worth the send-
 “ ing, nor ever was occupied in my Lords Chapel. And also I
 “ shall wryt at this tyme, as ye have wylyd me.

“ Yff my Lords Grace wyll be so good Lord unto me as to gyff
 “ me Lychens [License] to put Wyllⁿ Worme within a Castell of
 “ myn off Anwyk in assurdy, unto the tyme he have accomptyd ffor
 “ more money rec^d than ever I rec^d, I shall gyff hys Grace ij C.^{li} and
 “ a Benyffis off a C. worth unto his Colleyg^{*}, with such other thyngs
 “ resservyd as his [Grace] shall desyre; but unto such tyme as myne
 “ Awdytors hayth takyn accompt off him: Wher in good Bedfellow
 “ do your best, ffor els he shall put us to send myselff, as at ovr
 “ metying I shall show yow.

“ And also gyff secuer credens unto this Berer, whom I assur yow
 “ I have ffoundon a marvellous honest man, as ever I ffound in my
 “ lyff. In hast at my Monestary off Hul-Park the iij^d day of August.
 “ In the owne hand off

“ Yours ever assured

“ H. Northumberland.”

“ To my bedfellow
 “ Arundell.”

I know not whether the above offer was accepted, or the said William Worme committed to durance in Alnwick Castle: but there is a tradition in the place, that an Auditor was formerly confined in the Dungeon under one of the Towers, till he could make up his Accounts to his Lord's satisfaction.

Page 192. — The Alb was an ancient linen Garment worn at the administration of the Communion, but differed from the Surplice, in being made to fit the body close like a Cassock, with close sleeves, and tied round the middle with a girdle or sash. It was sometimes embroidered with various colours, and adorned with fringes. See Wheatly on the Com. Prayer, pag. 107.

It seems also to be used here for the fine linen cloth employed at the Altar.

Page 199.—“Haunsmen,” or “Hanshmen,” (more frequently written “Henchmen,” or “Henxmen”) was the old English name for the Pages,

* Sc. the College which Wolsey had then newly founded at Oxford, originally “Cardinal College,” now “Christ Church.”

so called from their standing at their Lord's Haunch or side. The Earl of Northumberland had three young Gentlemen who attended him in this capacity, (p. 257) and are classed along with his Wards, &c. (p. 250) and next to his own Sons (vid. p. 269.)

Page 199. — "Aumer," i. e. Almoner (vid. p. 61.) This sort of contraction is familiar in our language; so the Ambry in Westminster is corrupted from Almonary, Eleemosynary.—It is not easy to account why the name of "Under-Almoner" should be given to the Servant who supplied the Grooms of the Chamber with wood (vid. p. 63. 200.)

Ibid. — The Pistoler was the Clerk, who read the Epistle: The Gospeller, or Priest, who read the Gospel, is mentioned above. See also pages 61, 62.

Page 224. — The "Dormount Book," and "Wering-Book," were Books wherein the Accounts of the Linen (vid. p. 261) and perhaps all other sorts of Cloth, Stuffs, &c. (see p. 258.) and Wardrobe Accounts were entered. The Wering Book probably contained entries of all such parcels of Linen, &c. as were in actual wear: the Dormount Book, of such as were laid up and not in present use.

The Year, as to Houshold Affairs, ended at Michaelmas: Of this mode of computation, a relique is still preserved in the custom of hiring Servants at Michaelmas in the Midland Counties.

Page 229. — "The Clark Avenar," was the Clerk who kept account of the Oats and Corn used in the Stables, &c. Lat. *Avena*, (see p. 233.) One of the Towers in the outward Court at Alnwick Castle is still called the Avenar's Tower.

Page 230. — Broaches (Fr. *Broches*) are Spits; "a child for the Broches," was a boy to turn the Spits. To *broche* is to spit, or run through; hence the same verb is applied to a hogshead or vessel of wine, &c. see page 71, where it is ordered that Vinegar be made of broken Wines; and that when they are past drawing, and can be set no more "of broche," [i. e. abroach] that then the "Laggs" or Lees be put by in a Vessel to make Vinegar. In a secondary sense a Broche came to signify a Lady's Bodkin, and so occurs in Shakespeare and other old English Writers.

Page 234. — “To Ten of the Clock * that my Lord goes to dinner.”] Ten o'clock continued to be the Dining Hour in the University of Cambridge, in the reign of Edward VI. as appears from a very remarkable passage in a Sermon of Thomas Lever, (who was afterwards appointed first Master of Emanuel College) preached at Paul's Cross, the xiiij Dec. 1550: (small 8vo. B. L. sign. E. 2.)

Speaking of the University of Cambridge, he says, “There be dyuers ther which ryse dayly betwixte foure and fyue of the clocke in the mornynge, and from fyve untyll syxe of the clocke, use common prayer wyth an exhortacion of Gods worde in a common chappell, and from sixe unto ten of the clocke use ever eyther pryuate study or commune lectures. At Ten of the Clocke they go to Dynner, whereas they be content wyth a peny pyece of byefe amongst iiii. havyng a few potage made of the brothe of the same byefe, with salte and otemell and nothyng els.

“After thys slender dinner they be either teachynge or learnynge until v of the clocke in the evenyng, whenas they have a Supper not much better then theyr dyner. Immedyatelye after the whyche, they go eyther to reasonyng in problemes or unto some other studye, untyll it be nyne or tenne of the clocke, and there beyng wythout fyre are fayne to walk or runne up and downe halfe an houre, to gette a heate on their feete when they go to bedde.”

About the middle of Queen Elizabeth's reign the Dining Hour was somewhat later; tho' even then it was still kept up to Ten o'clock in the Universities, where the established system is not so easily altered as in private families. “With us” (says the Author of the Description of England prefixed to Holingshed's Chronicle) “the Nobilitie, Gentry, and Students do ordinarilie go to dinner at eleven before noone, and to supper at five, or betweene five and six at afternoone. The Merchants dine and sup seldome before twelve at noone, and at six at night especiallie in London. The Husbandmen dine also at high noone as they call it, and sup at seven or eight: but out of the tearme in our Universities the Scholars dine at ten.”

We have seen above (in Note to p. 103.) that Eleven continued to be the Dining-hour among our Nobility, down to the middle of the last Century. And yet one would imagine that so early an hour as either Ten or Eleven must have very ill suited the Nobility and

* The frequency of this phrase in the Household Book shews that Clocks were then common.

Gentry, at a time when they were so generally addicted to all kinds of rural sports, and made them so much the great business of their lives.

Page 243. — “ Evensong and Complyng.”] The Compline was the last act of Worship at Night, by which the Service of the Day was completed. Fr. *Compline*. Low Lat. *Completinum*.—Johnson’s Dict.

Page 245. — “ Clypping of Knottis.”] The late style of Dutch Gardening was only an embellishment of the more ancient mode; the gardens of our old nobility consisted of beds of flowers laid out in whimsical forms, with low clipped borders, which they called Knots. The old Historian Stow, describing Fair Rosamond’s Bower, calls it “ A house of wonderful working, ‘ that ’ after some was “ called Labyrinthus or Dedalus Work; which was wrought like “ unto a Knot in a garden, called a Maze.” See Reliques of Anc. Eng. Poetry, vol. ii. p. 441. 2d ed.

Page 247. — It is perhaps needless to observe that “ Yeven,” or Yoven,” was anciently used for “ Given:” so “ Yef,” in p. 223. for “ Give,” and “ Yates,” for Gates,” &c. “ Leck” in this page is evidently a contraction for Leckinfield.

Page 249. — “ The five Joys of our Lady.”] These, I suppose, are what are now called in the little Eng. Manuals of the Rosary, “ The five Joyful Mysteries:” which are, 1. The Annunciation of the Blessed Lady. 2. The Visitation of St. Elizabeth. 3. The Nativity of our Lord. 4. The Presentation of him in the Temple. 5. The finding the Child Jesus in the Temple. They are opposed to the Five Dolours of our Lord, sc. 1. Our Lord’s bloody Sweat in the Garden. 2. His Scourging at the Pillar. 3. His being crowned with Thorns. 4. His carrying the Cross. 5. His Crucifixion.

Ibid. — “ Saint Blayes Day.”] The Anniversary of St. Blasius is the 3d of February: when it is still the custom in many parts of England to light up fires on the hills on St. Blayse Night; a custom anciently taken up, perhaps for no better reason, than the jingling resemblance of his name to the word Blaze.

Ibid.—“ When his Lordship crepith the Cross.”] This old Popish Ceremony is particularly described in an ancient Book of the Ceremonial

Ceremonial of the Kings of England, bought by the present Duchess of Northumberland, at the sale of manuscripts of the late Mr. Anstis, Garter King at Arms. I shall give the whole passage at length, only premising that in 1536, when the Convocation under Hen. VIII. abolished some of the old superstitious practices, this of Creeping to the Cross on Good Friday, &c. was ordered to be retained as a laudable and edifying custom. See Herb. Life of Henry VIII.

“ The Order of the Kinge, on Good Friday, touchinge the
“ cominge to Service, Hallowinge of the Crampe Rings, and Offer-
“ inge and Creeping to the Crosse.

“ Firste, the Kinge to come to the Chappell or Closset, withe the
“ Lords, and Noblemen, waytinge upon him, without any Sword
“ borne before hime as that day: And ther to tarrie in his Travers
“ until the Byshope and the Deane have brought in the Crucifixe
“ oute of the Vestrie, and layd it upon the Cushion before the highe
“ Alter. And then the Usher to lay a Carpett for the Kinge to
“ *creepe to the Crosse* upon. And that done ther shal be a Forme
“ sett upon the Carpett before the Crucifix, and a Cushion laid
“ upon it for the Kinge to kneale upon. And the Master of the
“ Jewell Howse ther to be ready with the Crampe Rings in a Bason
“ of Silver, and the Kinge to kneele upon the Cushion before the
“ Forme, And then the Clerke of the Closett be redie with the
“ Booke concerninge the Hallowinge of the Crampe Rings, and the
“ Amner [i. e. Almoner] moste kneele on the right hand of the Kinge
“ holdinge the sayd booke. When that is done, the King shall rise
“ and goe to the Alter, where a Gent. Usher shall be redie with a
“ Cushion for the Kinge to kneele upon: And then the greatest
“ Lords that shall be ther to take the Bason with the Rings, and
“ beare them after the Kinge to offer. And thus done the Queene
“ shall come downe out of her Closset or Traverse, into the Chappell
“ with La. and Gentlewomen waytinge upon her, and *Creepe to the*
“ *Crosse*: And then goe agayne to her Closett or Traverse. And then
“ the La. to *Creepe to the Crosse* likewise; And the Lords and
“ Noblemen likewise.”

On the subject of these Cramp-Rings, I cannot help observing, that our ancient Kings, even in those dark times of superstition, do not seem to have affected to cure the King's Evil; at least in the MS. above quoted there is no mention or hint of any power of that sort,

sort. This miraculous gift was left to be claimed by the Stuarts: our ancient Plantagenets were humbly content to cure the Cramp.

Page 251. — “ A Mes [Mass] of Requiem uppon the Morowe “ [of] my Lord’s Father’s xij Month Mynde.”] A Twelve Months Mind was an anniversary in times of Popery, an annual solemnity for commemorating the deceased. There was also a “ Week’s Mind,” and a “ Month’s Mind;” from which last came the common phrase of having a Month’s Mind to any thing. Among the interrogatories and observations concerning the Clergy, in 1552, it was ordered that particular inquiry be made, (Inter. VII.) “ Whether there are “ any Months Minds and Anniversaries :” i. e. xij Months Minds. See Strype’s Memorials of the Reformation, Vol. II. page 354. Vol. III. page 305. See Ray’s Proverbs, and a Note from Gray in Johnson’s Shakespear, in Appendix to Vol. I. page 190.

Page 252. — “ The Holy Blode of Haillis.”] This was a pretended relique of the Blood of our Saviour, which was brought from the Holy Land, and deposited in the Monastery of Hales in Gloucestershire by Edmund Earl of Cornwall (son of Richard King of the Romans, brother of King Henry III.) It has been commonly said to have been the blood of a Duck changed every week, of which a very diverting account is given by Collier in his Eccles. Hist. Vol. I. page 14.

But Hearne has printed the Report of the Commissioners, who were sent purposely to examine it, at the Dissolution of the Monasteries; and it plainly appears to have been neither more nor less than clarified Honey, “ which being in a glasse, appeared to be of a “ glisterynge Redd resemblynge partly the color of Blod.”—See Petri Benedicti Vita et Gest. Hen. 2. &c. Vol. 2d. page 752.

Ibid. — “ Our Lady of Walsingham.”] The famous Image of the Virgin Mary, preserved in the Priory of Black Canons at Walsingham in Norfolk, was celebrated all over Europe for the great resort of Pilgrims and the rich offerings made to it. We have a very curious and entertaining account of it given us by Erasmus, under the name of *Virgo Parathalassia*, in his famous Colloquy, entitled *Perigrinatio Religionis Ergo*. See also the Reliques of Anc. Eng. Poetry, Vol. II. B. 1. S. 13.

Page 253. — “ The King’s Jugler :”] Lat. *Joculator Regis*. Concerning the ancient import of this word, its origin and application, see the preliminary Dissertation to the Reliques of Ancient Eng. Poetry, Vol. I. 2d Edition, page 26, 63, &c.

Page 254. — “ The Abbot of Mesx,” &c.] This I find to be the real name of an Abbey in the East Riding of Yorkshire. A few miles distance north of Leckington lies Watton; to the south lies Beverley (a frequent burying place of the Percies:) and to the south-east is the Abbey of Meaux, called in Latin *Melsa*, and pronounced by the common people *Meuss*: of which some remains are still visible.

Ibid. — “ The Barne Bishop of Beverly — Barne Bishop of York.”] It was an ancient custom in such Churches as had Cathedral Service for the little Choristers on St. Nicholas’s Day, (Dec. 6.) to elect one of their number to be *Episcopus Puerorum*, the Bearn (i. e. infant) Bishop, or Chorister Bishop; who continued to preside over the rest, with an imitation of all the episcopal functions, till Innocents Day, (Dec. 28.) and then, after solemn processions and great pageantry, he laid down his office. He was chosen on St. Nicholas’s Day, because St. Nicholas was the Patron Saint of Children, he having when an infant shewn such singular piety (as the Legend says) that when he was at his mother’s breast, he would not suck on Wednesdays and Fridays, that he might observe the fasts of the Church. In the posthumous Tracts of John Gregory, 4to. 1650, is a full account of the office, &c. of the *Episcopus Puerorum*, to which I refer the reader; only adding here from an ancient MS. an inventory of the splendid robes and ornaments belonging to one of these Bearn-Bishops, which was communicated by Thomas Astle, Esq.

CONTENTA DE ORNAMENTIS EPI. PUER.

(*E Rotulo in pergamen.*)

Imprimis. i Myter well garnished with Perle and Precious Stones, with Nowches of Silver and Gilt before and behind.

Item. iiij Rynges of Silver and Gilt, with four ridde Precious Stones in them.

Item.

- Item.* i Pontifical with Silver and Gilt, with a blue Stone in hytt.
- It.* i Owche broken Silver and Gilt, with iiij precious Stones and a Perle in the mydds.
- It.* A Croose, with a Staff of Coper and Gilt, with the Ymage of St. Nicolas in the mydds.
- It.* j Vestment redde with Lyons, with Silver, with Brydds of Gold in the Orferes of the same.
- Item.* i Albe to the same with Starres in the paro.
- It.* i White Cope, stayned with Tristells and Orferes redde Sylke with Does of Gold and whytt Napkins about the Necks.
- It.* iiij Copes blew Sylk with red Orferes trayled with whitt Braunchis and Flowres.
- It.* i Steyned Cloth of the Ymage of St. Nicholas.
- It.* i Tabard of Skarlet and a Hodde thereto, lyned with whitt Sylk.
- It.* A Hode of Skarlett lyned with blue Sylk.

Page 255. — “The King’s Shames.”] The Shalm, or Shawm, was a wind instrument like a pipe, with a swelling protuberance in the middle. In Commenius’s *Visible World*, translated by Hoole, 1659, the Latin word *Gingras* is translated by *shawm*, and the form of the instrument is represented as in the annexed Figure, viz.



Page 256. — “Psalls” is undoubtedly Souls. — St. Nicholas was the reputed Patron of Children, for a reason assigned in the preceding page. See also Knight’s *Life of Dean Collet*.

Page 257. — “An Abbot of Misrule at Christmas.”] This, probably, was the same respectable personage that was known after the Reformation (when the word Abbot had acquired an ill sound) by the title of Lord of Misrule; who in the houses of our Nobility presided over the Christmas Gambols, and promoted mirth and

jollity at that festive season. In Scotland, where the Reformation took a more severe and gloomy turn, this and some other sportive characters were thought worthy of an Act of Parliament to suppress them: for, I take for granted the Scottish Abbot of Un-reason, was no other than our English Abbot of Misrule.

See the 6th Parl. of Qu. Marie of Scotland, 1555. — “ITEM, “ It is statute and ordained, that in all times cumming, na maner “ of person be chosen “ Robert Hude,” nor “ Little John,” “ Abbot “ of Un-reason,” “ Queenis of May,” nor utherwise, nouthir in “ Burgh nor to Landwart [i. e. in the country] in onie time to “ cum.” And this under very high penalty, viz. in Burghs, to the chusers of such characters, loss of freedom and other punishment “ at the Queenis Grace’ Will:” and banishment from the realme to the “ acceptor of sik-like office.” And in the Country to the chusers a forfeiture of 10 l. and imprisonment “ during the Queenis Grace “ Pleasure.” “ And gif onie Women or uthers about summer, hees “ [hies,] singand [i. e. singing] . . . throw Burrowes and uthers “ Landward Tounes, the Women . . . sall be taken, handled, and “ put upon the Cuck-stules of every Burgh or Towne.”

Page 257. — The ceremony of crying Largess by the Heralds is still kept up at the Creation of Knights of the Garter, and of the Bath, &c.

Page 259. — “ Saint Christopher-gild of York.”] Concerning the Gilds and Confraternities in the dark ages, the original, and design of these establishments, see the Notes to the Eng. Version of Mallet’s Description of the ancient Danes, &c. 1770. 8vo. Vol. I. page 311, 313. — See also Baker’s Preface to the Old Sermon of Bp. Fisher.

Page 264. — “ Tren Platters,” are “ Treen,” i. e. Wooden Platters or Trenchers. — “ Eshen Cups” are Ashen Cups.

It has been observed in the Preface, that “ Pewter Plates” were too costly to be used in common. In Rymer’s *Fædera*, is a Licence granted in 1430, for a Ship to carry certain commodities for the express use of the King of Scotland, among which are particularly mentioned a supply of Pewter Dishes and Wooden Trenchers, “ *Octo “ duodenis vasorum de Peuter, mille et ducentis Ciphis ligneis.*” Tom. 10. p. 470. See a Specimen of Notes on the Statute Law of Scotland, [by Sir David Dalrymple, Bart.] 8vo.

In the same cargo, was also a Cloth-sack, (so often mentioned in this Book) *Uno Cloth-sack. Ibid.*

Page 267.—“ My Lord’s Trussing Bed” was probably what might be trussed into a Portmanteau, or Cloth-sack, &c.

Page 268. — “ When my Lord keeps his secret House.”] At certain times of the year the Nobility retired from their principal Mansion to some little adjoining Lodge ; where they lived private, no longer kept open house, but put their Servants to board wages, dismissed part of them to go to their friends, and only retained a few of the most necessary about their person. It is remarkable that even during this privacy the Earl of Northumberland was not to be without his proper Officers of State, and therefore his younger Sons, and the young Gentlemen who were constantly resident with him, were at those times to supply Offices of Carver, Sewer, &c.

The Sewar was the Officer who placed the Dishes on the Table. (See Johnson’s Dict.) He and the Carver had precedence over the other Houshold Attendants, as being nearest the Lord’s person at table, standing probably on each side of him.

Page 272. — It appears from this, and other instances, that the Nobility about this time had great regard to the splendour of their Choral Service ; for which reason a short account of its origin may not be improperly subjoined here.

“ Choral or Antiphonal Singing was introduced into the Service
 “ of the Church about the middle of the fourth Century, under the
 “ patronage of St. Chrysostome and St. Basil in the East, and of St.
 “ Ambrose in the West. It was afterwards much improved by
 “ Gregory the Great, and became universal throughout the Christian
 “ Church. It was looked upon to be so necessary in the celebration
 “ of Divine Service, that it was a considerable part of the duty of
 “ the Monks, not only to study it themselves, but to disseminate the
 “ knowledge of it among the Laity ; for this purpose Children were
 “ maintained in Convents, and taught the rudiments of Song.
 “ Guido Aretinus, the inventor of the present system of Music, in
 “ his Micrologus says, that by the invention of the Syllables *ut, re,*
 “ *mi, fa, sol, la,* he was enabled to improve the Children of his
 “ Convent more in one month, than others could in twelve. Putta,
 “ an

“ an ancient Bishop of Rochester, being deprived of his See,
 “ travelled about the County of Kent, teaching the Children of the
 “ Poor to sing. Bede in his Ecclesiastical History tells us, that the
 “ inhabitants of Britain were taught singing by John the Arch-
 “ Chanter of the Church of St. Peter at Rome; and that he was
 “ sent hither for that purpose by Pope Agatho. Many years after
 “ the establishment of the Choral Service most of the Cathedrals
 “ in this Kingdom had a peculiar Formulary; of these the most
 “ famous was that in *Usum Sarum*; whence the Proverb *Secundum*
 “ *Usum Sarum*. Sir Thomas More used to join with the Choir,
 “ habited in a Surplice. King Henry the VIIIth composed an
 “ Anthem in five Parts, “ O Lord, the maker of all things,” which
 “ is frequently sung in Cathedrals. Somewhat before this time
 “ Choral Service was performed in the Chapels of the greater
 “ Nobility, who appear to have paid particular attention to this
 “ subject, and vied with each other in the splendour and ornaments
 “ of their Choirs.*

“ But about the time of the Reformation such abuses had crept
 “ into the Choral Service, which had departed from its primitive
 “ simplicity and dignity, that not only the Council of Trent passed
 “ a Decree against “ curious and artificial singing,” but the thirty-
 “ two Commissioners in the *Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum*
 “ expressed their disapprobation of it in very strong terms. Queen
 “ Mary, who loved Music, and played on several instruments, la-
 “ boured to support it, and in her reign the formulary *In Usum*
 “ *Sarum* was republished. At the accession of her Sister Elizabeth
 “ to the crown, the Clergy were divided in their opinions about the
 “ use of Church Music; the first Statutes of Uniformity seemed to
 “ consider it as a thing indifferent, but the Queen by her injunc-
 “ tions made it a part of Cathedral Worship. In this she is sup-
 “ posed to have had the concurrence of Parker, Archbishop of
 “ Canterbury, who had been taught to sing in his youth, and was a
 “ great lover of Music, as was also the Queen. The Protestant
 “ Cathedral Service was chiefly composed by John Marbuck, of
 “ whom the Reader may see an account in Fox’s Martyrology.”

This curious and learned memoir was communicated by John Hawkins, Esq. of Twickenham, to whom the world will soon be indebted for “ A General History of the Science and Practice of

* See above, page 315, where the 6th Earl of Northumberland says, “ He trusts to be able some time to set up a Chapel of his own.”

" Music; with Memoirs of the most eminent Musicians, and Remarks on their Works."

There is a passage in an old Play, entitled "**The Interlude of the four Elements**:" (written about the beginning of Henry the VIIIth's reign) which shews what high regard was anciently paid to Church Music.

HUMANITY says,

" Pryk-song may not be dispyssed,
 " For therewith God is well plesyd,
 " Honowred, praysyd, and servyd
 " In the Church oft tymes among.

YGNORAUNCE answers,

" Is God well pleasyd, trowst thou, therby?
 " Nay, nay, for there is no reason why:
 " For is it not as good to say playnly
 " Gyf me a Spade?
 " As Gyve me a spa, ve, va, ve, va, vade?
 " But yf thou wylt have a song that is gode
 " I have one of Robin Hode
 " The best that ever was made."

Sign. E viij. jx, &c.

Page 279.—"Chambers and Houses."] In the Castles of our ancient Nobility, the apartments were of two kinds, viz. either Chambers, which were principally within the Castle-Keep or *Dungeon*, Fr. or else little detached houses built in the Lower Court under the shelter of the walls. These, from the unskilful architecture of those simple times, were clustered together without any symmetry or regard to external beauty.

Page 284.—Among the several Herbs here distilled, some few are disguised by the obsolete spelling, &c. e. g. Fumitory.—Brakes or Fern.—Oaken-leaf.—Parsley.—Walnut Leaves.—Lang du bœuf.—Sage.—Dandelyon.—Water of Hause, i. e. Haws, or Hawthorn-berries.

Page 285.—The Antiphonar, Lat. *Antiphonarium* (Gr. *Ἀντί contra* & *φωνή sonus*) is the name of a Book in the Latin Service, which contained

tained the Responsories, Verses, Collects, and whatever is sung or said in the Choir, called the Seven Hours, or Breviary.

Grail, Lat. *Gradale*, is the name of the Book, which contained all that was sung by the Choir at High-Mass; the Tracts, Sequences, Hallelujahs; the Creeds, Offertory, &c. as also the Office for sprinkling the Holy Water.—See Burn's Eccles. Law.

As to the “Vestments and Copes:” The Copes were a sort of robes (often richly embroidered) worn by the Priests over the Albs, &c. when they consecrated the Elements. At which times the Priests and Deacons who assisted only wore Tunicles, viz. Silk sky-coloured robes, probably here called “Single Vestments.”—See Wheatly on the Common Prayer.

Page 285.—“All other my Lordes Chapell Stuff to be sent afore by my Lords Chariot before his Lordship remeve.”] From this application of the Chariot for the conveyance of the more heavy part of the Chapel Furniture, and from the mention in the same page, that part of the Wardrobe Stuff was to be carried in the same vehicle, it appears pretty evidently that my Lord's Chariot bore no resemblance to the modern carriage of that name, nor was intended for the same use; but was simply a large Waggon drawn by six or seven of the stronger kind of Horses, called on that account “Large trotting Horses,” (page 120), the Chariotmen or Waggoners, who accompanied it, having a Nag or smaller Horse allowed them to ride by its side (page 121).

It is remarkable that in all those passages of Scripture where in the present Translation mention is made of Waggons, in the more early Versions have the word Chariot, or Charett uniformly in its stead. Thus in Numbers, vii. 3. “And they brought unto the Lord six covered Waggons;” is in the old Version by T. Matthew, ed. 1537, rendered “**six covered Charettes.**” It is the same in Tyndal's ed. 1551; in Miles Coverdale's ed. 1550; in that of Hen. VIIIth. &c.—See also Ezek. xxiii. 24, &c. &c.

Our word Chariot comes from the French word *Chariot*, a Waggon.—See Cotgrave's Dictionary, 1632. Where we are also told, that the French name of *Chariot*, which primarily signifies a Waggon, was also given to “a kind of Litter borne up by an axletree and two wheels; used heretofore by Citizens' Wives, who were not able, or not allowed to keep ordinary Litters.” Hence by degrees it became applied to the vehicles to which it is now peculiarly appropriated.

The

The use of Coaches is said to have been first introduced into England by Fitz-Allan, Earl of Arundel, A. D. 1580.—(See Anderson's *Origin of Commerce*, Vol. I. page 421.) At first they were only drawn with Two Horses. It was the favorite Buckingham *, who, about 1619, began to draw with Six Horses, which (Wilson tells us) “ was wondered at then as a novelty, and imputed to him as a “ mastering pride.” See his *Life of K. James*, 1653. fol. page 130.

Before that time Ladies chiefly rode on horseback, either single on their Palfreys, or double behind some person on a Pillion. Not but in case of sickness, or bad weather, they had Horse-litters, and even vehicles called Chairs, and Carrs or Charres. This appears not only from page 262 of this Houshold Book; but more particularly from a very curious Account of the manner of receiving the Princess Catharine of Spain, when she came over to marry Prince Arthur, A. D. 1501. The original MS. is preserved in the British Museum, [Harl. MSS. 69. (25)] whence I shall extract the following passages.

“ The said Princess shall be met about Blackwall, with the States
“ [i. e. Great Personages] following: That is to say, the Duke of
“ Bucks in one Barge: The Bishop of Bath in another: The Bishop
“ of Exeter in another: The Earl of Northumberland [the Author
“ of this Houshold Book] in another: The Earl of Kent in another,
“ &c. [These are to conduct her to the Tower.]

* * * *

“ When the Princess shall dislodge out of the Tower, It is appointed that then my Lord of York [Hen. viij.] and all the other
“ Lords and Nobles, be ready at the said Tower on horseback, to
“ convey her to the West Door of the Church of St. Paul's, &c.

“ Item, That a rich Litter be ready to receive and convey the said
“ Princess to the West Door of the Church of St. Paul's.

“ Item, That three Horsemen in Side Saddle and Harness all of
“ one Suit, be arrayed by the Master of the Queen's Horse, to follow
“ next to the said Princess's Litter.

“ Item, That a fair Palfrey with a Pillion richly arrayed and led in
“ hand for the said Princess, do follow next unto the said Horsemen.

“ Item, That eleven Palfreys in one Suit be ordained for such
“ Ladies attending upon the said Princess, as shall follow next unto
“ the said Pillion.

“ Item, That five Charres diversely apparelled for the Ladies and
“ Gentlemen, be ready the same time at the said Tower, whereof

* About the same time he introduced Sedan Chairs. See Wilson, *ibid.*

“ one of the Chief must be richly apparelled and garnished for the
 “ said Princess, and the other four to serve such Ladies as be ap-
 “ pointed by the Queen’s Chamberlain, and that the same follow in
 “ such Order as the said Chamberlain shall appoint.

“ Item, That betwixt every of the said Charres, there be five or
 “ six Palfreys of such Ladies as shall come to the Feast for the
 “ attendance given upon the Queen’s Grace.”

* * * *

“ The third Day after the Day of Marriage the said Prince and
 “ Princess to depart from the said Palace [sc. the Bishop of Lon-
 “ don’s, adjoining to St. Paul’s] towards Baynard’s Castle, to go to
 “ Westminster with the King’s Grace, and that the said Princess
 “ so departing shall ride in her Litter or on her spare Horse, with
 “ the Pillion behind a Lord to be named by the King, and eleven
 “ Ladies on Palfreys after her,” &c.

Page 286. — The “ Purpaines or Portpaines” (see page 41.) and
 “ Coverpaines” used in the Pantry, seem to have been a kind of
 Napkins and Table Cloths. They probably had their name from
 the Latin *Pannus*. We have still the word “ Counterpaine” from the
 same original.

AN ACCOUNT OF WRESSIL CASTLE AND LECKENFIELD MANOUR, IN YORKSHIRE.

TO render this Work complete, it may not be improper to give
 a short account of the two great Mansions at Wressil and Leck-
 enfield, which were the scenes of the hospitality described in the
 foregoing part of this book.

With regard to Wressil Castle, we have a very particular descrip-
 tion of it by Leland, a few years after the date of the foregoing
 book. See his Itinerary, began 1538, Vol. I. fol. 59.

WRESSIL CASTLE.

“ From Houeden to Wresehill, [are] 3 Miles ; al by low Medow
 “ and Pasture Ground, wherof part is enclosid with Hegges.

“ Yet

“ Yet is the Ground, that the Castelle of Wresehil standith on,
 “ sumwhat high yn the respect of the very lough Ground ther-
 “ about.

“ Most Part of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of Wresehil, is all
 “ of Tymbre*.

“ The Castelle it self is moted aboute on 3 Partes. The 4 Parte
 “ is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle.

“ The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone, both
 “ withyn and withowte: wherof (as sum hold opinion) much was
 “ brought owt of France.

“ In the Castelle be only 5 Towers, One at each corner almost of
 “ like biggenes. The Gate House is the 5, having fyve Lougginges
 “ yn high. 3 of the other Towers have 4 Highes in Lougginges:
 “ The 4 containith the Botery, Pantery, Pastery, Lardery and
 “ Kechyn.

“ The Haule † and the Great Chaumbers be fair: and so is the
 “ Chapelle, and the Closettes.

“ To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound
 “ Trente, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a young-
 “ ger Brother of the Percys, Erle of Wiccester, that was yn high
 “ favor with Richard the Secunde, ande bought the Maner of Wrese-
 “ hil, mountting at that tyme litle above 30 li. by the yere: and for
 “ lak of Heires of hym, and by favor of the King, ‡ it cam to the
 “ Erles of Northumbreland.

“ The Basse Courte is of a newer Building.

“ And the last Erle of Northumberland saving one §, made the
 “ Brew-House of the Stone without the Castelle Waulle, but hard
 “ joyning to the Kechyn of it.

“ One thing I likid excedingly yn one of the Towers, that was a
 “ Study, called Paradise ||; wher was a Closet in the midle, of 8
 “ Squares latisid aboute, and at the Toppe of every Square was a
 “ Desk ledgid to set Bookes ¶ on Bookes ¶ on Cofers withyn them,

* i. e. The buildings in the Base-Court are of timber.

† This Hall contained 8 standing tables, and 8 formes, as appears from an inventory taken in 1574.

‡ Probably Hen. V.

§ This was writ after the death of Henry Percy, the 6th Earl, son of the author of this book.

|| This is called in the Inventory, 1574, “Paradice, a new Studie coloured green and white.”

¶ These two words are thought to be redundant.

“ and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet: and
 “ yet by pulling, one or al wold cum downe briste higthe in rabettes,
 “ and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on.

“ The Garde-Robe yn the Castelle was excedingly fair. And so
 “ wer the Gardeins withyn the mote, and the Orchardes without.
 “ And yn the Orchardes were Mountes *Opere topiario*, writhen about
 “ with Degrees like Turninges of Cockelshilles, to cum to the Top
 “ without payn.

“ The ryver of Darwent rennith almost hard by the Castelle; and
 “ aboute a mile lower goith ynto Owse. This Ryver at greate Raynes
 “ ragith and overflowith much of the Ground there aboute, beyng
 “ low Medowes.

“ There is a Parke hard by the Castelle.”

Three of the apartments in Wressill Castle, were adorned with poetical inscriptions, as mentioned in the Preface (p. 19.) These are called in the MS.

“ Proverbes in the Lodgings in Wressill.”

1. “ The Proverbes in the Sydis of the Innere Chamber at Wressill.” This is a Poem of 24 stanzas, each containing 7 lines: beginning thus,

“ When it is tyme of coste and greate expens,
 “ Beware of Waste and spende by measure:
 “ Who that outrageously makithe his dispens,
 “ Causythe his goodes not long to endure,” &c.

2. “ The Counsell of Aristotill, whiche he gayfe to Alexander, kynge of Massydony; Whiche ar wrytyn in the Syde of the Utter Chamber above the House in the Gardynge at Wresyll.”—This is in distichs of 38 lines; beginning thus,

“ Punyshe moderatly and discretly correcte,
 “ As well to mercy, as to justice havynge a respecte,” &c.

3. “ The Proverbis in the syde of th’Utter Chamber above of the Hous in the Gardying at Wresyll.” A Poem of 30 stanzas, chiefly of 4 lines, sc.

“ Remorde thyne ey inwardly,
 “ Fyx not thy mynde on Fortune, that delythe dyversly,” &c.

Wressil

Wressil Castle continued in all its splendor, till the fatal Civil Wars broke out in 1641: It was then garrisoned with soldiers for the Parliament; and notwithstanding the Earl of Northumberland had espoused their cause, the damage he sustained there by his own party before Michaelmas 1646, was judged to amount to a thousand pounds,* in the destruction of his buildings, leads, outhouses, &c. by the garrison: their havock of his woods, inclosures, &c. without including the losses he had sustained in the non-payments of his rents, in consequence of the contributions levied on his tenants.

On the decline of the King's party, it should seem, that the Northern counties enjoyed some respite: but in 1648, some attempts being made or expected from the Royalists, fresh troops were sent into the North; and in May that year, Major-General Lambert ordered a small detachment of 60 men to garrison Wressel Castle, of which Major Charles Fenwick had all along continued Governor for the Parliament, with the entire approbation of the Earl of Northumberland.

About the beginning of June 1648, Pomfret Castle was seized for the King, and underwent a siege of ten months: to prevent any more surprizes of this kind, a resolution was taken for demolishing all the Castles in that part of England: And while the Earl of Northumberland was exerting all his influence above, to save this noble seat of his ancestors, a committee at York sent a sudden and unexpected order to dismantle it: which was executed with such precipitation and fury, that before the Earl could receive notice of the design, the mischief was done.

The following Letters, selected from a series on this subject, will shew the spirit of the times, and how little respect was shown to this great Nobleman, by the low people, who had wrested the power into their hands.

I. A Letter to Mr. PRICKETT at York.

“ Sir,

“ I am very sorrye to see the spoyle that is alreadye made of his
 “ Lordships Castle with this forenoonnes worke; there is 15 men
 “ throwing downe the Out-Battlemt; I thinke by to morrow noone

* Extracted from a “ Brief View of the Arrearages and Losses sustained by his Lp. “ occasioned by the late unhappy Warres,” MS, dated Michas. 1646. The sum total of his losses even then amounted to 42,554 l.

“ they

“ they will have gone rownd about the Castle. The Stones are for
 “ the most parte all mashed to pieces, and if their be not some
 “ speedy course taken for to preserve the Timber, Lead, Glasse, and
 “ Wainscott, by taking them downe att his Lordships cost, they will
 “ be all spoyled and broaken to peeces. I pray see if you can get
 “ an Order from the Committee to stay the proceedings till we can
 “ take course to preserve those things for his Lordships use: the
 “ workemen doe not looke to save any of the materiels but take the
 “ readiest course to throw downe the wall; which they will doe
 “ inward upon the floores and sealing, as well as outward upon the
 “ ground. I dare say his Lordship had better have given 150 li.
 “ then these 15 men should have done this dayes worke. Good Sir,
 “ let me intreat your paines to come over as shortly as possiblye you
 “ can. In the mean time my best care shall not be awanting: I
 “ have sent you a Copy of the workemans warrant. * This in great
 “ hast from

“ Decemb. 28th.
 1648.”

“ Your assured true friend
 “ To serve yow,
 “ Wm. Plaxton.”

“ His Lordship had better take downe the Castle att his owne
 “ charge, then suffer the spoyle that will be done by the Coun-
 “ tryemen.”

Direction :

“ For his very friend Mr. Marmaduke
 “ Prickett, these with speede.”

“ Leave this Letter at Mr. James Black-
 “ beards next the Minster Gates; and
 “ I desire it may be delivered as soon as
 “ possible may be.”

II. A Letter to Mr. POTTER, at Northumberland House.

“ Sir,
 “ Yours I received; and since I writt my last, on the same daye,
 “ the Commissioners sett on workmen to pull downe and deface
 “ that stately Structure. They fell upon the Constables Tower,

* This is not preserved in the family.

“ and

“ and hath with much violence pursued the work on thursday and
 “ ffryday. Their Agents wold showe noe care in preserveinge any of
 “ the materialls, but pitched of the Stones from the Battlements to
 “ the ground ; and the Chymneys that stood upon the Lead downe
 “ to the Leades, which made breaches thorough the rooffe where
 “ they fell. All the Battelements to the rooffe, on the ffront of the
 “ Castle (excepting the High Tower over the Gate) are bett
 “ downe. What materialls could bee sav’d Mr. Plaxton did sett on
 “ some Tenants to take awaye, and laye in the barne. Belieeve it,
 “ Sir, his Lordship hath sustain’d very deepe losses in his house ; I
 “ conceive 2000 l. will not repaire the ruynes there: But I hope
 “ their work is at an end ; for this day the Major and Mr. Plaxton
 “ are sett forward to attend Major Generall Lambert with the Lord
 “ Generall’s order to him : And in the meane tyme the soldiers are
 “ to hold them of, from doinge further violence to the Castle ; which
 “ I wish had bin done by order 2 dayes sooner.*

“ Your true ffriende and servant,

“ Wr. 30. 10^{bris}
 “ 48° ”

“ Rob. Thomsone.”

Direction :

“ To my much honored Friende
 “ Hugh Potter Esquire, these I pray
 “ present with Care and Speede att
 “ Northumberland House, London.”

From this 30th of December, 1648, no further outrages were committed, till the year 1650. And then, notwithstanding all the endeavours of the Earl of Northumberland to preserve it, an order was issued out for the further demolishing of Wressil Castle. The only indulgence he obtained was that the execution of the order should be intrusted to his own stewards, and that part of the principal building should be spared, to serve for a manor-house.

III. The ORDER for demolishing Wressil Castle.

“ In pursuance of the Orders of Councell [of] State to us directed, for the making Wresle Castle inteneable, as alsoe of a

* The remainder of the Letter, relating to private business, is here omitted.

“ further

“ further Order of the Committe of Militia of the County of Yorke
 “ to that purposse; These are theerefore to require you to proceede
 “ in making the sayd Castle inteneable with all speede: Which we
 “ conceive will be by throwing downe to the ground all that side
 “ whcerein the Hall stands, to the Towre adjoyning, leaving only
 “ the South Side remayning; wherein we require you alsoe That
 “ Windowes be broken forth of eight foote breadth and heighth,
 “ and eight foote distance round about all that side which remaynes;
 “ And that it be down by the 17th of May next; that the Country
 “ may be secured from any danger that may happen thereby. Given
 “ under our Hands at Wresle this 17th of Aprill, 1650.

“ You are also to throwe
 “ downe all the Battle-
 “ ments round about.”

“ Phil. Saltmarsh.
 “ Cha. Feinwicke.
 “ Ed. Kir-Lewe.
 “ Tho. Athroppe.”

Direction:

“ ffor Mr. William Plaxton or other
 “ the Lord Northumberland Officers
 “ at Wresle.”

In consequence of this order, three sides of the square, which formerly composed Wressil Castle, were entirely demolished. However the whole south front, which was the most considerable, and contained some of the principal state-rooms, still remains, and is very magnificent. It is flanked by two large square towers; and these again are mounted by circular turrets of a smaller size: on the top of one of the turrets is still preserved the iron pan of the beacon, anciently used to alarm the country.

The whole building, which is of the finest masonry, still contains the great chamber or dining-room, the drawing-chamber, and the chapel, besides many of the inferior apartments. In all these the finishing and ornaments seem to be left nearly in the same state that they were in the time of this Houshold Book. The cielings still appear richly carved, and the sides of the rooms are ornamented with a great profusion of ancient sculpture, finely executed in wood, exhibiting the ancient bearings, crests, badges and devices of the Percy family, in a great variety of forms, set off with all the advantages of painting, gilding and imagery. In the two principal chambers are small beautiful staircases of very singular contrivance,
 with



*A south View of the remains of Wreafit Castle.
the property of the Earl of Egremont.*

Taken in 1770.

with octagon screens, imbattled at the top, and covered with very bold sculpture, containing double flights of stairs, winding round each other, after the design of Paladio.

The chapel appears to have been fitted up in a ruder style and at a more early period than the other apartments. In this the sculptured badges, &c. are still tolerably entire, and some of the painted glass unbroken. The cieling is inscribed with the following motto, *Esperance en Dieu ma Comforte*. The chapel is now used instead of the parish church, which was situate about a bowshot from the castle. Of this one ruined end-wall only remains, in which at present hang two bells. The pulpit now stands as on a pedestal, upon the great stone altar of the chapel, and the communion is administered at a table in the middle of the room.

LECKINFIELD MANOUR-HOUSE,

Or, as it is not improperly styled in the title page, Leckinfield Castle, (for it was fortified by a licence from the crown in 2 Edw. II. *) is now so entirely destroyed that the area on which it stood, forming a parallelogram of 4 acres, now affords a rich green pasture, being still inclosed by the ancient moat, which is wide and deep, and full of water.

The Castle is thus described by Leland, in his Itinerary, (vol. i. fol. 50.) as it was about the year 1538.

“ Al the way bytwixt York, and the Parke of Lekenfeld ys meetely
“ fruteful of corn and grasse, but it hath little wood. - - -

“ Lekingfeld is a large House, and stondith withyn a great Mote
“ yn one very spacious Courte. Three partes of the House, saving
“ the Meane Gate that is made of brike, is al of tymbre. The fourth
“ parte is made of stone and sum brike.

“ I saw in a little studying Chaumber ther caullid Paradice, the
“ Genealogie of the Percys.

“ The Park thereby is very fair and large and meetely welle
“ woddid. There is a fair Tour of brike for a Lodge yn the Park.
“ From Lekingfeld to Beverle 2 Miles.”

The following apartments in Leckinfield had poetical inscriptions: as mentioned in the Preface, p. 19.

* Dugd. Baron. i. 273.

“ Proverbs in the Lodgings at Leckinfield.”

1. “ The Proverbis of the Garrett over the Bayne at Lekyngfelde.” This is a dialogue in 32 stanzas, of 4 lines, between “ The Parte Sensatyve,” and “ the Parte Intellectyve;” containing a poetical comparison between sensual, and intellectual pleasures.

2. “ The Proverbis in the Garet at the New Lodge in the Parke of Lekingfelde.” This is a poem in 32 stanzas, of 4 lines, being a descant on harmony, as also on the manner of singing, and playing on most of the instruments then used: sc. The Harps, Clavicordes, Lute, Virgynall, Clarisymballis, Clarion, Shawme, Orgayne, Recorder. The following stanza relates to the Shawme, described in p. 323, and shows it to have been used for the bass, as the Recorder was for the meane or tenor.

“ A Shawme makithe a sweete sounde for he tunithe Basse,
 “ It mountithe not to hy, but kepithe rule and space.
 “ Yet yf it be blowne with a too vehement wynde,
 “ It makithe it to misgoverne oute of his kynde.”

3. “ The Proverbis in the Rooffe of the Hyest Chawmbre in the Gardinge at Lekingfelde.” If we suppose this to be the room mentioned above, where the Genealogy was kept; the following jingling reflections on the family Motto (in 30 distichs) will not appear quite so misplaced;

“ *Esperaunce en Dyeu*,*
 “ Truste in hym he is most trewe.
 “ *En Dieu esperaunce*;
 “ In hym put thine affiaunce.
 “ *Esperaunce* in the Worlde? nay;
 “ The Worlde varieth every day.
 “ *Esperaunce* in Riches? nay, not so,
 “ Riches slidithe and sone will go.

* The fourth Earl of Northumberland, father of the author of the Houshold-Book, gave his motto somewhat different, sc. *Esperance ma comferte*: And this motto was engraven over the great gateway at Alnwick Castle.

“ *Esperaunce*

" *Esperaunce* in exaltacion of Honoure?

" Nay it widderithe . . . lyke a floure.

" *Esperaunce* in bloode and highe Lynage?

" At moste nede, bot esy avauntage.

The concluding Distich is,

" *Esperaunce en Dieu*, in hym is all:

" Be thou contente and thou art above Fortune's fall."

4. " The Proverbis in the Roufe of my Lorde Percy Closett at " Lekyngfelde." A poetical dialogue containing instructions for youth, in 142 lines.

5. " The Proverbis in the Roufe of my Lordis Library at Le- " kyngfelde." 23 stanzas, of 4 lines, whereof take the following specimen :

" To every tale geve thou no credens.

" Prove the cause, *or* * thou gyve sentens.

" Agayn the right make no dyffens

" So hast thou a clene Consciens."

6. " The Counsell of Aristotell, whiche he gave to Alexander " kinge of Macedony; in the syde of the Garet of the gardynge in " Lekynfelde." This consists of 9 stanzas, of 8 lines : take the last stanza but one :

" Punyshe moderatly, and discretly correct,

" As well to mercy, as to justice havynge a respect ;

" So shall ye have meryte for the punyshment,

" And cause the offender to be sory and penitent.

" If ye be movede with anger or hastynes,

" Pause in youre mynde and your yre repress :

" Defer vengeance unto your anger asswagede be ;

" So shall ye mynyster justice, and do dewe equitye."

The above documents, however mean and homely the verse, are not unworthy the notice of any great personage in the most polished age or nation.

* i. e. " before." See the Note to p. 140.

As the reader may be curious to know how our first Nobility were accommodated with apartments in their largest mansions, I shall subjoin a List of all the Rooms, of every kind, that were in Leckinfield Manour House; being nearly double the number that were in Wressel Castle, as appears from an Inventory of them both now before me, taken in the year 1574. The names of the apartments in both were so much alike, that the enumeration of one was thought sufficient.

The furniture of the apartments in both these Mansions consisted of nothing but long tables, benches, cupboards, and bedsteads, and contained nothing curious; otherwise the Inventory should have been printed at large.

It is observable that in upwards of fourscore apartments, there do not seem to have been more than three or four destined for the reception of the noble owners and their guests: these were probably the drawing-chamber, the new chamber, the carved chamber, and the great chamber or dining-room: all the rest were merely offices, or cabins to sleep in.

I shall premise, that the Great Chamber contained only "a Long Table upon a Frame, a Cupboard with a dore;" and the Hall "Six great standing Tables, with sixe Formes, three Cupbours, ---- two Dores, nether Locks nor Keyes."

THE APARTMENTS AT LECKENFIELD.

1. "The Gallery. 2. The Chapel. 3. My Lord's Chamber.
4. The Gentlewomen's Chamber. 5. The Nursery. 6. My Lady's Closett. 7. The Drawing Chamber. 8. The New Chamber. 9. The Great Chamber. 10. The Carved Chamber. 11. Paradiſe and the Lower House. 12. The Hall. 13. The Pantry. 14. The Buttery. 15. The Larder. 16. The Scullery. 17. The New Larder. 18. The Kytchen. 19. The Pastry. * The Chamber over the Hall. 20. The Inner Chamber. 21. The Chamber over the Pantry. 22. The Utter Chamber. 23. The Landry. 24. The Milkhouse. 25. John Bone's Chamber. 26. My Lady's Buttery. 27. The Green Tower. 28. The Auditor's Chamber. 29. The Upper Chamber. 30. My Lady Percy's Chamber. 31. The Musicians Chamber. 32. The Utter Chamber. 33. The Bayne. 34. The Bakehouse. 35. The Brew-house. 36. The Garners. 37. The Chamber adjoining to the Milne. 38. The Groom's Chamber. 39. Tho. Bingham's Chamber. 40. The Smethie. 41. The Stable Tower. 42. The Stables. 43. The Chamber

Chamber over the Gate. 44. The Utter Chamber. 45. The Porter's Lodge. 46. Alfourth Tower. 47. The Towres Chamber. 48. The Clarke's Chambre. 49. The Checker. 50. The Spicery. 51. The Storehouse. 52. Edw. Graie's Chamber. 53. John Coke's Chamber. 54. The Chamber under the Clarkes Chamber. 55, 56. The two next Chambers. 57. The Gardyner's Chamber. 58. The Ewery. 59. The Study at the Starehead. 60. The next Chamber called the Scole-howse. 61. The Waredropp [Wardrobe]. 62. The Waredropp of Beds. 63. The Storehowse under the Waredropp. 64. Dudleyes Towre. 65. Mr. Mychell Chamber. 66. The Bayleys Chamber. 67. The Carter's Chamber. 68. Jenytt Personnes Chamber. 69. Personne Ralliff's Chamber. 70. Stokaies Chamber. 71. Peter Garnet's Chamber. 72, 73, 74. Three next Chambers. 75. Mrs. Percy's Chamber. 76. William Twathes Chamber. 77. The Corner Chamber. 78, 79, 80. Three next Chambers. 81. Charlton's Chamber. 82. The next Chamber. 83. The Hawk's Mew."

At the end of the above Inventory, the Surveyors report that they find the "Decayes of the Howse at Leckinfield, to be much greater, "and of more charge, than of that at Wressel; and that the greatest "part of the said Howse, as well the Lead Cover, as Tyle, must be "taken of, and new tymbered, &c. &c." They conclude their report in the following words, "We cannot speke of the particular harmes "of the said Howse, the Waste is so universal."

Thenceforward, it was probably never repaired; but after some time pulled down and demolished: for I have seen an account sent up to the succeeding Earl of Northumberland in James the First's reign, of the quantity of timber, painted glass, and carved images in the ceilings, &c. which were removed by his order from Leckenfield to Wressel Castle.

EXTRACT FROM LELAND'S ITINERARY,

(Vol. vii. fol. 66.)

'The Earl of Northumberland's ancient Titles.'

Erle of Northumbr. Lord of the Honors of Cokermouth and Petworth. Lorde Percy, Lucy. Lorde Poyninges, Fitzpaine, Brian.
Cokermouth

Cokermouth came by [Maud, Lady] Lucy. Petworth by gift of a King [Hen. II.]

Fitz-paine and Brian's landes cam to Poyninges, and by Poyninges heire general al thre to Percy.

The Erle of Northumbr. Castelles and Manors.

Cokermouth [castel] in Cumbreland, a 700 li. by yere.

Alnewik, Werkworth castel, Langely and Prudehow [castels] in Northumbreland, Rothebyri lordship on Koket, a vii Miles above Anewik . . . Corbridge lordship, wher appere great tokens of buildinges by square stones. Chatton lordship upon Tille, a mile from Chillingham.

In Yorkshire, Semar, Hundemanby near Semar. Poklington market 2 miles from Semar. Lekingfeld 2 miles from Beverlé. Wresil Castel 2 miles from Howeden market, where the bishop of Durham hath a faire palace. Catton wher is a parke, as is [to] almoste [all] of the lordshipes afore rehersed. Spofford a greate village 2 miles from Oteley upon Eyre river. Topclif on Suale a goodly maner house yn a parke. Tadcaster and Helé, Lyndeley by Spofford . . .

He had yn Kent a 500 mark of Poyninges landes.

In South-Sax [Sussex] Poyninges lordship, [and] Petworth.

Torre-Bryan in Somersetshire that Mr. Kitson bouete.

The lorde-marquis of Excester had much of his londes in Devonshire.

He had Castelles yn Wales and was there a great Lorde Marcher. Peraventure Paine castel by Wy, was his : for he bare the name of the lorde Fitz-paine.

He had some lande yn Southfolke [Suffolk] and Cambridgeshire.

He had Taulaughar a castel about the mouth of Tevy, cumming from Cairmerdine.

HACTENUS.

[N. B. The foregoing account might be much enlarged and improved from the ancient rentals of the family, but it was thought proper to keep here to Leland's own words.]

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

A LB.	-	see Note to p. 192	Elyn day	-	-	see Note to p. 79
Antiphonar	-	-	Ensewe	-	-	108
Aumer (Almoner)	-	-	Eshen Cup	-	-	264
Avenar Clerk	-	-	Even-song	-	-	243
			Ewery	-	-	90
Barne Bishop	-	-	Exchewe, Eschewe	-	-	108
Bedfellow, term of endearment	-	177	Expenduntur	-	-	76
Bere, Beer	-	-				
Big. Bigger	-	-	Fairfax, Lord; his Orders of Houshold	103		
Birds, great and small	-	103,4	Forks, when introduced	-	-	90
Blayes Day	-	-	Furniuntur, Furniantur	-	-	73
Boord (Board) End	-	-				
Brasiantur	-	-	Galinga	-	-	43
Broach, Broches	-	-	Gild, St. Christopher	-	-	259
			Grail, or Gradale	-	-	285
Carre of Arom	-	-	Granes	-	-	43
Carres, or Charres	-	-	Great Birds	-	-	103,4
Causeth for Causes	-	-	Gressing of Horse	-	-	114
Chambers and Houses	-	-	Gospeller	-	-	199
Chamberer	-	-				
Chayers, Chairs	-	-	Habberdyn fish	-	-	126
Chariot, Chariotmen	-	-	Haistiller, Haistry	-	-	59
Child for the Broches	-	-	Haunsmen, Hanshmen	-	-	199
Choral Singing	-	-	Henchmen, Hinxmen	-	-	199
Christopher Gild	-	-	Herbs distilled	-	-	284
Clypping of Knottis	-	-	Holy Blood of Hailes	-	-	252
Complying, Compline	-	-				
Cook for the Mouth	-	-	Jugler, the King's	-	-	253
Copes, Coopes	-	-				
Coverpaines	-	-	Knots in Gardens	-	-	245
Crampe Ringes	-	-				
Cranes	-	-	Largess	-	-	257
Creeping the Cross	-	-	Leck [Leckenfield]	-	-	247
			Liveries	-	-	72
Deere	-	-	Loyt, Luyt, Lute	-	-	60
Dining-hour TEN	-	-				
Distilled Herbs	-	-	Mes (Mass) of Requiem	-	-	251
Dormount Book	-	-	Messes stricken out	-	-	112
						Mesx,

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

Mesx, (Meaux) Abbey - see Note to p.	254	Sew, or Sue - - - see Note to p.	168
Michaelmas End of the Year - - -	224	Sewar - - - - -	268
Misrewyl, Misrule, Abbot of - - -	257	Shames, Shawms - - - - -	255
Mortises of Wax - - - - -	30	Sholards, Shovelers - - - - -	103,4
Mynd, xij Months - - - - -	251	Small birds - - - - -	103,4
		Stints - - - - -	103,4
Necantur - - - - -	73	Stots - - - - -	30
Nicholas, Saint - - - - -	256	Swatche - - - - -	73
Or, Or e'er [before] - - - - -	140	Tabret - - - - -	60
		Taillis, Tallies - - - - -	73
Pantler - - - - -	87	Terns (Sea-swallows) - - - - -	103,4
Pewter, costly - - - - -	264	Tren Platters (Trenchers) - - - - -	264
Pie (Pye) of Expenduntur - - - - -	76	Trussing Bed - - - - -	267
Pistoler - - - - -	199	Turkies, when introduced - - - - -	36
Portpaines, Purpaines - - - - -	286		
Pryksong - - - - -	272	Vestments and Copes - - - - -	285
Purpaines - - - - -	286		
		Waigeth, Wages - - - - -	132
Quarriors of Wax - - - - -	30	Walsingham, our Lady of - - - - -	252
Quey, Whie - - - - -	30	Waggons, called Chariots - - - - -	285
		Wering (Wearing) Book - - - - -	224
Rebeck - - - - -	60	Whies - - - - -	30
Remaneth - - - - -	29	Will. Worme, his history - - - - -	177
Reversion - - - - -	87	Wines - - - - -	32
Revestry - - - - -	101	Worcester, Earl of, his manner of living	103
		Wypes (Lapwings) - - - - -	103,4
Salls, i. e. Souls - - - - -	256		
Saunders Wood - - - - -	43	Yef. Give - - - - -	247
Scamlyng days - - - - -	87	Yeven, Yoven. Given - - - - -	247
Secret house - - - - -	268	Yates, Gates - - - - -	247
Sestrons - - - - -	30	Year, when ended - - - - -	224

Account of Wressil Castle and Leckingfield Manour House - - -	page 330
Extract from Leland's Itinerary - - - - -	341

THE EDITOR, while he feels that he could not forgive himself were he to omit offering his humble thanks to the Right Honourable the Earl of EGREMONT for permitting him to disclose the following very curious addition to the Memorials already published of his Lordship's magnificent Ancestor, is conscious that he is using a liberty for which it is his duty to offer his most respectful apologies. He trusts, however, that his Lordship will have the goodness to pardon his presumption, in consideration of that sincere gratitude which has produced it.

The Manuscript, so very interesting in itself, is rendered peculiarly valuable in this place, as it forms so apt a supplement to that eminent curiosity the Northumberland Household Book. The two together furnish us with every part of the establishment of a great Nobleman in that time; for we have in the one a particular account of the almost endless variety of splendor and comfort which surrounded him in domestic life; and in the other, a detail, not less minute, of the necessaries, the conveniencies, and the decorations, of his equipment for war.

That industrious and accurate Yorkshire antiquary, Roger Dodsworth, informs us in the title that he transcribed it from the original, in the collection of Sir Henry Spelman, and presented it to Algernon Earl of Northumberland. That nobleman, to whose eminent virtues and talents Dodsworth here pays a just tribute of applause, left an only son, Jocelyn, who became the eleventh Earl of Northumberland of the family of Percy, and with whom terminated the male line of that very illustrious House, for he left only a daughter, Elizabeth, who married Charles Seymour Duke of Somerset, by whom she had an only surviving son, Algernon, the last Duke of Somerset, of his line of the Seymours. The lady Catherine, sister of that Duke Algernon, became the wife of the celebrated Sir William Wyndham, and the Duke, her brother, having received from his late Majesty the titles of Earl of Egremont and Baron Cockermouth, with remainder to the male issue of that marriage in succession, Sir Charles Wyndham, their eldest son, on his Grace's death in 1749, succeeded to those dignities, and from him they devolved on his son and heir, the present noble Earl.

These genealogical particulars are here recited in order to perpetuate the authenticity of this very curious piece, by shewing that it remains in what the lawyers call "the proper custody;" that is to say, in the hands of an eminent descendant of the mighty Peer to whom it relates; and the Editor trusts that he shall incur no blame for having used that caution, in this and similar instances, during the progress of a collection, to which, while he offers it with pride and pleasure to its present readers, he hopes to obtain the approbation of posterity.

EQUIPAGE OF THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY
EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND, AT THE SIEGE OF
TURWIN, IN FRANCE, 5 HENRY VIII.*

THE Order of the hole preparation & carriage of the Right ho^{ble}
HENRY Earle of NORTHUMB'LAND when he went to the Siege
of Turwin in France, in the fifth yeare of the raigne of King
HENRY the eighth.

Transcribed out of the Originall remayning in the custodie of
S^r Henry Spelman, Kn^t & presented to his vndoubted heire and
true Inheritor of his honnors & vertues, the Right honor^{ble}
ALGERNON Earle of NORTHUMBERLAND, Lord of the Honnors
of Cockermouthe & Petworthe, Lord Percy, Lucie, Poynings,
Fitzpayn, Bryan, & Latymer, Lord highe Admirall of England,
Kn^t of the most Noble Order of the Garter, & one of his Ma^{ties}
most Honor^{ble} Priuy Councell, & Captaine Generall of his Ma^{ties}
Army & Fleet employed in this present expedition,

By

The sincere Admirer of his Lo^{pp's} incomparable Endowments
of nature & Education,

ROGER DODSWORTHE.

The ordre of my Lordys hole cariages that shall goo ouer See with
his Lordship.

Cariagys for my Lord's
owne body

Furst, a sumpter-horse for the coffers with
my Lord's plate.

Furst, a sumpter-horse for coffers with my
Lordes harnes.

It'm, a sumpter-horse for the bed and the
bed stuffe that my Lord shall lye in.

It'm, a sumpter-horse for the coffurs for
my Lordys apparell for his owne body.

It'm, a sumpter-horse for the coffurs with
my Lordys money.

It'm, a sumpter-horse for my Lord's Barrell
Ferrys† wth wyne.

It'm, a horse to carry my Lord's male with
his shifting stuffe.

* Carefully transcribed from the orig. MS. in the possession of the Earl of Egremont.

† Probably meaning barrels with iron hoops.

Cariages for my Lord's
V cheef capteyns.

The furst cheef capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The secund cheef capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The thyrd cheef capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The fourte cheef capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes & his apparell.

The fyft cheef capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes & his apparell.

Cariages for my Lord's
V. pety capteyns.

The furst pety capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The secund pety capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The thyrd pety capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The fourte pety capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

The fifte pety capteyn, a horse wth a pare of coffurs for his harnes and his apparell.

Cariages for all man^r of stuff, videl't victualls, tents, pavilions, haills, * kechynge † stuffe, & all oyr offices belonging to the Hoas pantre, buttery, warderobe, stable, & armory, for my Lord, and V^c men at his retenew.

Furst, one chariott wth vij. horse for the warderobe stuffe, and stable stuff, pantre, buttery, and sellar.

It'm, a cloose cartt, wth vj horse, for all manner of secret stuff which must be carried for my Lord.

It'm for haills, tents, & pauillyons, iii carts, after v horse in a cartt.

It'm, for my Lordys ferrer stuff ‡, armory stuff, kechyn stuff, and sadler stuff, a cartt with v horse.

* This is probably meant as a sort of abbreviation of *hovels*, as the tents for private soldiers were then called; whiie those which were for the Officers were styled *tents*, and those for the General, and perhaps for other leaders of high rank, had the name of *pavilion*.

† Kitchen.

‡ i. e. Iron work.

The Ordre of the cheef Capteyns, and petty Capteyns, of my Lord's
hole nombre of Yorkeshyre, Northumbreland, and Cumbreland;
what euery of theym shall haue att their retinew.

Capteyns & petty cap-
teyns of the first nombre
of Yorkeshyre, of di' *
launcys. { Sir John Normanvill, for cheef capteyn.
John Huthom, petty capteyn.

Capteyns & petty cap-
teyns of the first nombre
of Northumberland, of di'
launcys. { Roger Lascells, for cheef capteyn.
John Hearon, petty capteyn.

Capteyns & petty cap-
teyns of the first nom-
bre of Cumbreland, of di'
launcys. { John Lampliew, for cheff capteyn.
Thomas Horslay, petty capteyn.

Capteyns & petty cap-
teyns of the secound nom-
bre of Yorkeshyre, of di'
launcys. { Cuthbert Musgraffe, for cheef capteyn.
Thomas Eryngton, petty capteyn.

Capteyns & petty cap-
teyns of the secound nom-
bre of Northumbreland, of
di' launcys. { William Middleton, for cheef capteyn.
George Swynborne, petty capteyn.

The Copie of the King's first L're sent to my Lorde to p'pare
his Lordship to goe ouer See wth his Grace, the Vth yeare
of King Henry the viijth

Right trusty and right welbeloued Cousin; wee greete you well:
And whereas wee, according to our duetie to God and to his chyrche,
att the instant requests and desires of the Poopes holynes, and other
X'ten Princes our confederates and alyes, haue, for the defence of the
said Chirche being by our enemye, the Frenche King, oppressed, and
the extincting of detestabill scisme raised by certaine pervers Cardinalls,

* Demi.

and

and maynteyned by the same, entred actuall warre agenst hym, entend-
yng, God willing, by the ayde and assistance of suche our confederates
and alyes as shall joyne wth vs in that goode quarrell, to p'serve and
continewe the said werres, and p'sonally to proceede into France wth
an Army Royall this next somer, aswell for that purpose, as for the
recoueryng of our right there; Wee signifie vnto you, that, for our
better assistance in that behalfe, we haue appoynted you, and
amongst others, to passe ouer wth vs in our journey and voyage, wth the
nombre of five hundred able men meet for the warres to be by you
prouided; whereof .C. to be demy-lancys well and sufficiently horsed
and harnysed, and CCC. archers, and a hundred bills on fote,
sufficient harneysed, and appoynted for the weres: Willyng and
desiryng you therefore not onely to prepare your selfe for that pur-
pose, but also, wth all speedy diligence to put the said nombre of
men in a convenient redynes, and accordyngly; and to asserten vs
thereof by yo^r writinge this side the begynnyng of Aprill next
cominge at the ferthest; and at the same season to send vnto vs
some discreet seruant of yo^r to receaue money for jacketts, and
conductinge of the same nombre, to the intent that ye, with the
same nombre, may be redye to sett forwards towards vs at any tyme
after that, when wee be our writyng shall requier you so to doe.
And these our l^res signed and sealed wth our hand and signett
shalbe as sufficient warraunte and discharge vnto you in that behalfe
as though the same had passed vnder our great seale of England,
anny act, statute, or ordre, heretofore made to the contrary con-
cernyng reteynors notwithstandinge. Fayle ye note to accomlishe
the premisses, as ye tender the honnor and surtie of vs, and this our
Royaltie, and the aduancement and fortherance of this meritorious
voyage. Yeuen vnder our signett, at our mannor of Greenwich,
the xxijth day of Februarij, the iiijth yere of o^r reign.

The Coppy of the King's ij^d L^re sent to my Lorde, to p'pare
his Lordship to goe ouer See wth his Grace, in this vth yere of
King Henry the viijth.

Right trusty and right welbeloued Cousyn; We great you well:
And whereas we, by our other l^res to you ad'd* for such vrgent
causes and consideracions as be therein expressid, willid you to put
your selfe in a speddy redynes, wth the nombre of one hundred

* Addressed.

di' Lances, III^e archers, and one hundred bills, well and sufficiently apparelled for the voyage; and of your towardnes therein not onely to make certificate to vs by a certen day specified in our sayd l^res, but also to send some substantiall p^rsone to receyue money for jacketts, and conductynge of the said nombre like as in our said l^res it is expressed more at large; We intendynge the spedy aduancement of our p^rsonal voyage against o^r antient enemye the French Kinge, aswell for the defence of Christ's church, as the recouerynge of our right; remembringe the tyme of the yere beyng meet and co'modyus therefore nowe approchie att hande; entendynge also to obserue and kepe such treatyes and promisses as we haue made to the Pope's Holynes, th' Emperour, and the King of Arragon our father, who be semblably bound, and haue made like promises to june wth vs in makinge werre againe our co'men enemye: And, forasmuche also as we haue named you among other to pase ouer in our rereward vnder the ledyng of o^r trusty counsaillor, the Lord Herberd, our chamb^rlaine, whom we haue assigned to be cheftene, and lord of the same; willing you also to haue sufficient instruction of suche nombre of horses, and suich cariages as ye shall prouide to bringe wth you, signifie vnto you, that for yo'selfe ye shall haue shippinge and passage for vj horses, for v captaynes x horses, v petty captaines v horses, C di'launces C horses, iiij cariages for your selfe xxiiij horses, somter-horses ij, chapleins two, cariages for yo^r captaynes xij horses: And all the said horssees and cariages to be prouided, yo'selfe, and the shipping, aswell for ther passage as for the passage of you and yo^r retenew, shalbe putt in a readines by vs att our ports of Douer or Sandwiche, whether wee will ye resorte wth all yo^r said retenew, horssees, and carriages, by the xxviijth day of May next ensuyng at the forthest; there to take yo^r shipping, for your transporting in the company of the said captayn.—Yeuen vnder our signett, at our Mannor of Grenwiche, the xiiijth day of Aprell.

A Commission for taking of MUSTERS.

Henry Erle of Northumbreland, lord of the Honnours of Cokyr-mouthe an Petwourthe, lord Ponynges, Fitzpayne, and Brian, too all them to whome this my present writinge shall come to be shued, see, or heare, greating.—Knowe ye that wheir it hath pleased the King oure Souueraigne Lorde is Highnes to directe vnto me his moiste honorable l^res myssyue commaundinge me by the same that
my

my derrest sonne & heire the Lord Percy shall lye and be abydinge at my castell of Alnewyke within the county of Northumbreland for the defence of his borders adioyninge vpon the Scottes, his enemies: And for the same caus I think it necessary, that all my officers, seruautes, tenautes, and outhier my louers within the said countie that be able to doe the King seruice be put in a redynes forthwith in all hast and shorte tyme possible in their best arraie for the warres, to waite and gyff their attendance vpon my said derrest sonne who shall come downe furthwith in all hast; I the said Earle haue for that cause ordeygned, deputed, and assigned as my co'missioners, my trustie and welbelouid counsaillor, Roger Lascells, steward of my lordshippes of Spofford and Topcliff, in the county of Yorke; George Swinbourne, cunstable of my castell of Alnewike, and receyuor of all my lands within the countie of Northumbrelande; Thomas Horseley, cunstable of my castell of Warkwourthe; Thomas Erington, cunstable of my castell of Prudhow, in Northumbrelande; and William Lutton, feodary of all my landes wthin the countie of Yorke; to take the musters and vieu of all you my said officers, seruautes, tenautes, fermors, homagers, freholders, and inhabitants, within the foresaid countie of Northumbrelande, acordinge to the custome of olde tyme vsed: and the saide musters so taken, my saide co'missioners to make certificate vnto me thereof in all haist possible, what nombre of sufficient persones be sufficiently horssid and harnissyd to waite vpon my said sonne to serue the King; and how many of theime shalbe archers, how many bills, and how many demy lancys. Wherefore I woll and straitely charge you and euery of you my said officers, seruautes, and tenants, to be vnto my said co'missioners ayding, helping, seruing, assisting, and obeying, in euery thing for the good speade of the same, as they by their discreSSIONS shall co'mande youe to doe in the behalfe as ye and euerye of you entendeth to haue me your good Lord and woll exchew that as maye ensewe vnto yow for the contrary doinge. — Yeuen, &c. at my castell of Wresill, the xxth daie of Marche, the xixth yere of the reigne of our Souueraigne Lord Kinge Henry the viijth.

Here begynythe the ordure how the persones shall be ordured and rayted for their condeth* money which shall goe forwardes with my Lord to the warre at any tyme that the King co'mandeth his

* Conduct money—money for the expences of the march.

Lordship,

Lordship, from the places they cam froo, to the place where my Lorde shall abide; where they shall come to his Lordshipp, and goo forwards wth his Lordshipp; aswell the raytyng of his Lordshipp's houshoulde seruants comynge wth his Lordship from the place wher they cam froo where my Lord kept home, vnto the place where his Lo^{pp} shall goe forwardes fro, in the King's werres, where they shall begynne to taik the King's waidges, as the persons that came of their owne good will to goo forwardes wth his Lordship from their owne houses to the saide plaice appointid where his Lordship shall goo forwardes; and what nombre euery of theym bringes wth them from their said howses; and how farr it is from the said howses to the place that they com to my Lord, where they shall goo forwardes with his Lordship, and from thenceforth to receyue the King's waidges; and also my Lordes officers, seruantes, and tenants, that comes to serue my Lord this saide tyme to the saide place that his Lordship shall goo forwardes froo; and what nombre comes frome euery lord^{pp}, and how farr it is from euery lordship to the said place that they com to my Lord, where they shall goe forwardes froo with my said Lord, and from thencefurth receyue the King's waidges; and how the condeth money shall be raited to euerye person for their comynge to the said place, appoyntede to goo forwardes wth my said Lord, hereafter followeth.

Theis be the names of all my Lord's seruants, tenants, and louers, that cam to my Lord to Topcliffe vpon Saterday the xiiijth day of September, in the xiiijth yeare of our Soueraigne Lord King Henry the viijth, where his Lordship was appointed for all his company to com to him, and from thens his Lordship to set forwards with his retenew; and how they shalbe raitede from euery place frome whence the cam to the said place where they doo goo forwardes with my said Lorde, how they shalbe raitede for their condeth money hereafter followythe.

First, the nombre of my Lordes houshold seruants that cam wth my Lorde frome Leckingfelde to Topcliffe, whiche my Lorde tooke with him att this tyme is xliij. which is from Lekingfelde to Topcliffe xxxvj. mylles, whiche my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for iij dayes after viij*d*. o'the day for euery xx^{ty} myle, as is accustomed within the realme, which is after q. di' euery myle, and ob. ouer at all in euery xx^{ty} myle. Sm^a iiij *li*. viijs. — And his
Lordship

Lordship had now allowide but after *vj d.* o'th' day for euery *xx myle*, whiche is after a *q^a* a myll and a penny ouer at all in euery *xx^u* myle. Sum^a *lxxvj s.*

Item, the nombre of my Lord's tenants of Lekingfelde that was redy, and cam from Lekingfelde to my Lord to Topcliff is *xxiiij* parsons; which is *xxxvj mylles*, whiche my Lord shuld haue for their condeth money for *iiij dayes* after *viiij d.* o'th' day for euery *xx^v* myle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after *q^a* di' euery myle and ob. ouer at all in euery *xx^v* mylle. Sum^a *xlviij s.**—And his Lordshipp had now allowede but after *vj d.* o'th' day for euery *xx^{ti}* myle, whiche is after *q^a* a myle and *j d.* ouer at all in euery *xx^v* myle. Sm^a *xxxvj s.*

Item, the nombre of my Lordes tenants of Nafferton that was redy and cam from Nafferton to my Lord to Topcliffe is *xxiiij* parsones, whiche is *xxx mylles*, whiche my Lorde shulde haue for their condeth money for *iiij dayes* after *viiij d.* o'th' day for euery *xx^v* mylle, as is accustomed wthin the realme; whiche is after *q^a* di' euery mylle, and ob. ouer at all in euery *xx^v* myle. Sum^a *xlviij s.*—And his Lordship had now allowyde but after *vj d.* o'th' day for euery *xx mile*, w^{ch} is after *q^a* a myle and *j d.* ouer at all in euery *xx^v* myle. *xxxv s.*

Item, the nombre of my Lord's tenants of Semer, that was redy and cam from Semer to my Lorde at Topcliffe, is *liij* parsones, w^{ch} is *xxxv myles* whiche my Lord shuld haue for their condeth money for *iiij dayes* after *viiij d.* o'th' daye for euery *xx^v* mylle as is accustomed wthin the realme; w^{ch} is after *q^a* di' euery mylle & ob. ouer att all in euery *xx^v* mylle. Sm^a *xlviij s.*—And his Lordshippe had now allowyde but after *vj d.* o'th' day for euery *xx mylle*; w^{ch} is after *q^a* a mylle and *j d.* ouer att all in euery *xx^{ti}* myle. Sm^a *lxxviij s.*

Item, the nombre of my Lord's tenants of Hudmanbye that was redie and cam from Hudmanbie to my Lord to Topcliff is *liij*. w^{ch} is *xxxviij mylles*, whiche my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for *iiij dayes* after *viiij d.* o'th' daye for euery *xx^{ti}* mylle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after *q^a* di' euery mylle and ob. ouer at all in euery *xx^{ti}* mylle. Sm^a *Ciiij l.*—And his Lordshippe had now allowede but after *vj d.* o'th' day for euery *xx^{ti}* mylle;

* We cannot undertake to vouch for the accuracy of this, and other statements of sums. In most instances of that sort, the MS. is insuperably obscure.

which is after q^a a mylle and j*d.* ouer att all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a lxxviiij*l.*

Item, the nombre of my Lordes tenauntes that was redye and cam frome Wresill to my Lorde to Topcliffe is xl parsones; w^{ch} is xxviiij myles, whiche my Lorde shuld haue for condeth money for ij dayes after viij*d.* oth' daye for euery xx^{ti} myle, as is accustomed within the realme; w^{ch} is after q^a di' euery myle and ob. ouer at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a liij*s.* — And his Lordship had allowede but after vj*d.* oth' daye for euery xx^{ti} mylle; whiche is after q^a a mylle and j*d.* ouer at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a xl*s.*

Item, the nombre of my Lordes tenants of Catton that was redy and cam from Catton to my Lord at Topcliffe is xxviiij parsones; whiche is xx^{ti} mylles, whiche my Lord shuld haue for their condeth money for ij dayes, after viij*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} myle, as is accustomed within the realme; w^{ch} is after q^a di' euery mylle and ob. ouer all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a xxxvj*s.* — And his Lordship had allowyde but after vj*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} mylle; whiche is after q^a a mylle and j*d.* ouer att all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a xxvj*s.*

Item, the nombre of the parsones of my Lordes tenants of Pocklington that was redie and cam from Pocklington to my Lorde to Topclyffe is xliij. which is xxvj myles, whiche my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for ij dayes after viij*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} mylle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after q^a di' euery mylle, and ob. ouer at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a iiij*l.* iiij*s.* — And his Lordship had now allowyde but after vj*d.* oth'* for euery man for euery xx^{ti} mylle; whiche is after q^a a myle and j*d.* ouer, at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a iiij*l.* iiij*s.*

Item, the nombre of the parsones of my Lord's tenants in Crauen, that was redye, and from Giglesweke in Crauen to Padlay Bridge, towarde my Lord to Topcliffe, is Cxx. w^{ch} is xxiiij myles from Giglesweke to Padlay Bridges; whiche my Lord shuld haue for their condeth money for ij dayes after viij*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} myle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after q^a di' euery mylle, and ob. ouer att all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a viij*l.* — And his Lordship had now allowyde but after vj*d.* oth' day for euery man for euery xx^{ti} myle; whiche is after q^a a mylle and j*d.* ouer at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a vj*l.*

* Day?

The Retynewe of suche Jentillmen as cam to offer their Seruaunts to serue the Kinge and my Lorde, and desyeryde to goo in my Lord's Retynewe.

First, the nombre of the parsones that S^r John Hotham, knight, sent to my Lorde to Topcliffe, to haue seruide the Kinge and my Lorde, and to haue bene of my Lordes retynewe at this tyme, is xxx^{ti} parsones, which cam from Scorbrough besides Lekingfelde to my Lorde to Topcliffe, which is xxx^{vi} mylles whiche my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for iij dayes after viij*d.* oth' day for every xx^{ti} myle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after ob. q^a a mylle and ob. ouer, at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle, Sm^a lxs.—And his Lordship had allowede for them but after vj*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} myle; whiche is after q^a a mylle and j*d.* ouer, at all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a xlvs.

Item, the nombre of the p[']sonnes that S^r Rauffe Saluen, knight, sent to my Lord to Topcliff to serue the King and my Lorde, and to haue bene of my Lordes retynewe at this tyme, is xli. which cam from Newbygginge, the said S^r Rauffe Saluen's house, where he lay at this tyme, to my Lorde to Topcliffe, which is xx^{vi} mylles which my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for iij dayes after viij*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} mylle, as is accustomed within the realm; which is after q^a di' a mylle and ob. ouer, att all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a iiij li. ijs.—And his Lordshipp had nowe allowede for them but after vj*d.* oth' daye for euery xx^{ti} mylle and j*d.* ouer, att all in euery xx^{ti} mylle. Sm^a lxs. xvij*d.*

Item, the nombre of the p[']sonnes that William Thwaytes, gentilman, brought to my Lorde to Topcliffe to serue the King and my Lorde, is xxⁱⁱⁱⁱ parsonnes, whiche cam from Londe of the Wolde to Topcliffe, whiche is xxxij myle, which my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for iij dayes after viij*d.* oth' day for euery xx^{ti} myle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after q^a di' euery myle and ob. ouer, att all in euery xx^{ti} myle, Sm^a xlvij*s.*—And his Lordship had now allowede but after vj*d.* oth' daye for euery xx^{ti} mylle; whiche is after q^a a mylle and j*d.* ouer, at all in euery xx^{ti} myle. Sm^a xxxvj*s.*

Item, the nombre of the parsones that Stephen Hamerton, esquire, stewarde of my Lordes landes att Gigeswike in Crauen brought of

his owne servaunts and tenaunts from Gigleswike aforesaid to Padlay Bridges towarde my Lord to Topcliff, xl parsones; w^{ch} is xxx^{iiij} myles from Gyglewike to Padlay Bridges, which my Lorde shuld haue for their condeth money for ij dayes, after viij*d.* o'th' day for euery xxⁱⁱ myle, as is accustomed within the realme; whiche is after q^a di' euery myle and ob. ouer, at all in euery xxⁱⁱ mylle. Sm^a liij*s.* iiij*d.*—And his Lordship had nowe allowed for them but after vj*d.* o'th' day for euery xxⁱⁱ myle, whiche is q^a a myle and ob. ouer, att all in euery xxⁱⁱ mylle. Sm^a xls.

Item, that it is thought good that at euery tyme that the condeth money shall be payde and receyued for sowgers, that the honest men of every towne from whence the sowgiers comes, or any other gentilman that send his folke with my Lorde to be of my Lordes retinewe, be maide preuy what payment is maide vnto the said sowgiers at their departure home for their condeth money, to th'en- tent that if the said sowdgiers, at their comynge furth, hath borrowde and receyued any money vppon prest, that the said p'sonnes may call of the said sowdgiers att their home-comynge for repayment againe of such money as was lent to them by the saide parsonnes when they did come forwardes, of such money as the said sowdgiers hath resayuyde for their condeth money home.

These be the parcells of Stuffe followying, which were prepared for my Lord and D. men att his Retenew, when his Lordship went ouer See wth his Prince.

Dowbletts for my Lorde.

Fyrst, an armyng doublett of cremysyne sattyne for my Lorde, with a French styche.

It'm, an armyng dowblett of gren sattyn for my Lord, withe a french styche.

It'm, an armyng dowblett of white sattyne for my Lord, quiltede.

It'm, an *oy' armyng dowblett of white sattyn for my Lorde, quilted logenwise.†

Gownes for my Lorde.

{ First, a nyght-gowne of russett for my Lord, furred wth foynys.‡

* Another.

† Lozengewise, or in squares.

‡ Foines; a sort of fur, the ground of which was white, and the upper part black.

Galberdynes

Galberdynes for my Lorde. { Furst, a gawlb'dyne* of russett weluett for my Lord, gardytt wth green cloth of golde, and lyned wth black sarssnett.

Ryding-Cotts for my Lorde. { First, an armyng coote of grene tinsell for my Lord, gardit with cloth of siluer and lyned with black sarssnett.
Item, an oy^r armyng coote of cloth of siluer for my Lorde, gardet† with greene cloth of golde, and lyned wth black sarsenett.

Clookes for my Lorde. { First, a cloake of cremysin sattyn for my Lorde, gardyt with grene cloath of golde and lyned wth black sarssnett.

Frokkes for my Lorde. { First, a froke of cremysyne tynsell for my Lorde, lyned wth blake sarssenett.

Armyng patletts for my Lorde. { First, ij armyng pateletts of white satten, quilted and lyned wth lynnyn cloth, for my Lord to vere vnder his harnes.

Armyng boustres for my Lord. { First, a trusyng boustler of white fustian for my Lord to were abowt his myddell vnder his harnes for berryng vp. of the currese‡.

Hossyn for my Lorde. { First, iij p'e of white armyng hosse with lapes for my Lorde.
It'm, vii p'e of hose for my Lord; videl't, a p'e of skarlett, j p'e of cremysyn, a p'e of blake, a p'e of tawney, and iij payre of playne white hose.
It'm, xij payre of playne white hose for my Lord.

Hattys for my Lorde. { It'm, viij hatts for my Lorde, videl't, ij skarlett, ij cremysyn, ij white, and ij blake.

* Gaberdine; a sort of cassock still used by many Jews, and perhaps by no other persons. — “ And spit upon my Jewish gaberdine.” *Shakesp. Merchant of Venice.*

† Guarded; i. e. faced, or, as we now say, lapelled.

‡ Cuirass; the back and breast plates of a suit of armour were so called.

- Bonnetts for my Lorde. { It'm, vj blake bonnetts with sigile* neekes for my Lorde.
It'm, vj single scarlett bonnetts for nyght bonnetts for my Lorde.
- Gyrdylls and hatebands for my Lorde. { Item, v girdells of sarssnett for my Lord, videl't, half a yerd of russett, di'† yerd of grene, di' yerd of yellow, di' of oryng tawney, and di' yerd of blake.
- Silke poynts for my Lorde. { Item, a grose of armyng points‡ of whit silke for my Lorde's harnes.
Item, a dossyn armyng points of whit silke and golde of Venys for my Lord's harnes.
It'm, xvjth dossyn silke points for my Lord's hose, videl't, iiij doss. of cremysyn, iiij doss. blake, iiij. dos. grene, and iiij doss. tawney.
- Silke lasses for my Lorde. { It'm, v elles of narrow blake ryben for lassys for my Lord's armyng dowbletts.
It'm, a doss. points of narrow blake silke reben for lassing the sleuys of my Lord's armynd dowbletts.
- Coyffs for my Lorde. { It'm, iiij coyffs of blake sarsenett for my Lorde, garnysshed about the edges with gold of Vennys.
- Bootys for my Lorde. { Item, ij p'e of boots of blake standyng ledder for my Lorde.
- Nyght buskyns for my Lorde. { It'm, ij p'e of night-buskyns for my Lord; the one p'e of rede leder, and the oy' p'e of blake cordwyn furred wth blake lambe.

* Single.

† Demi, or half a yard.

‡ Laces with tags. See the four following articles.

- Shone and slippers for my Lorde. { It'm xij payre of armyng shone for my Lorde; videl't. iij p'e blake, iij p'e of white, iij p'e of rede, and iij p'e yellow.
It'm, a paire of armyng shone for my Lorde, of white ledder, couered with black veluett.
It'm, vj paire of quartered for my Lord, videl't, ij payer of rede, ij p'e of blake, and ij p'e of yellow.
It'm, xij p'e of slippers for my Lord, videl't, iiij p'e of blake lether, iiij p'e of rede lether, ij pere of yellow, and ij paire of tawney lether.
- Fotclothes for my Lord. { It'm, a foute-cloth for my Lord's nage, of blake veluett fringett about th'edges with rede silke and golde.
- Spores for my Lorde. { It'm, ij p'e of white armyng spors for my Lorde.
- Brigandyns for my Lord. { It'm, a payre of Myllan brygandyns* for my Lord, couered with blake fusten, and seet wth roundhedyt gilt naile.
- Cots of plate for my Lord. { It'm, a cote of plat for my Lord, couer'd with black veluett, and lyned with white fustian.
- Armytts† for my Lord. { It'm, a hede-pece for my Lorde, called an armyte.
- Crossetts for my Lorde. — It'm, a p'e of crossetts for my Lorde.
- Lege-harnes for my Lord. { It'm, a p'e of lege-harnes for my Lorde; videl't, quosshes, grevys, and sabaturs. ‡
- Hole peces of silke vnkut for my Lord. { It'm, a holle peece of purpill cloth of golde, raissede, conteyning xiiij yerds di'.
It'm, a holle peece of purpill tynsell, of thredds, conteyning in lenght xxij yards and iij q'rters.
- Quyltes for my Lorde. { It'm, a quylt, couer'd with lynnnon cloth, and stuffed with woll, for to ley vpon my Lord's trussynge bede.

* Chain armour, or coats of mail.

† Helmets.

‡ i. e. Armour for the thighs, legs, and feet.

- Shertys for my Lord. { Item, vj sherts for my Lorde, of lynnon cloth ; videl't, iij playne and iij small gaderde.
It'm, vj playn sherts for my Lorde, wth hey collers, to verre vnder harnes.
- Kyerchers for my Lorde. { It'm, xij night-kerchers for my Lord, of playn lynnon cloth.
It'm, xij brest-kerchers for my Lord, of playne lynnon cloth.
It'm, vj doss. handkerchers for my Lorde, of playne lynnon cloth.
- Garters and glouys for my Lord. { It'm, iiij garters for my Lorde, of golde-smith worke, w^t bockells and pendants of golde & enamelde.
It'm, iij garters for my Lorde, of golde of Vennys, with bockells and pendants of golde.
It'm, xij yerds of blew rybens for garters for my Lorde to were vnder his harnes.
It'm, ij doss. p'e of Spanyshe gloues for my Lorde.
- Cross and rossys for my Lorde. { It'm, ij riche rosses of damask gold, sett vpon ij crosses of cremysyn veluett, wrought with golde of Venus for my Lord's cotte, to were vppon his harnes.
- Bottylls for my Lorde. { It'm, vj tyne bottylls, one for a quavitè,* one for watter for the stone, and two for watter okellcues, and ij spare.
- Garevyaunces and trusyng couffers for my Lorde. { It'm, iij p'e of trusing couffers, one for my harnes, one for my Lordes ap'ell,† and one for my Lordes monney.
It'm, ij p'e of small gardevyaunces, one p'e for my Lord's lynnon stuff, and the oy' p'e for spycys for the kechyn.
- Horse-harnsses for my Lorde. { First, a harnes for my Lordes nage, of black ledder, couered w^t blake veluett and frynged w^t black sylke.
It'm, v horse-harnesses of rede ledder for v grett horse of my Lord's.

* Aquavitæ ; brandy.

† Apparel.

- Saddylls for my Lord's horse. { It'm, v com' yng sadeles for v great horse of my Lord's, couered w' white lether.
- Girthes and sursyngills for my Lord. { It'm, v girthes of white twyne for v saddells for great horse.
It'm, v sursyngills for v saddells for great horse.
- Armyng steroppes & lethers for my Lord's horses. { Item, iiij p' of white armyng stirropps and iiij p'e of lethers to yeme.
- Sumpter saddills for my Lord's horse. { Item, vj soumpter saddels, wth all things belonginge to yeme.
- Tran'ells & pastin's for my Lord's horse. { It'm.
- Bittys & bosses for my Lord's horse. { It'm, a bite for my Lord's owne nage, with a p'e of gilt bossys.
- Slyngs for shipping of my Lord's horse. { It'm, a slynge of lether for slynynge of my Lord's horses into the shippes and out of the shipps.
- Cotts of armys for my Lord. { It'm, ij cottys of armys for my Lord, of sattyn, videl't, cremysyn, blew, and grene, wth his armys bettyn vpon it wth fyne gold in oyle culloures.
- Cotts of armys for my Lord's purcevaunts. { Item, tow couts of armys for my Lord's pursewaunt, of sarssnett wth my Lord's holle armys bettyn vpon them in oyle cullours and golde.
- Cotts of armys for my Lord's Harroude. { It'm.
- Standards for my Lord. { It'm.

- Banners for my Lorde. { It'm.
- Staues for my Lord's standers
and banners. { It'm, ij staues for my Lord's standers,
paynted rede and black and bowne about
with iron plate.
It'm, ij staffs paynted rede and blake for
my Lord's banners.
- Pensills for my Lord's di'
launces. { It'm, ... pencells of sarssenett for my
Lord's demy-launcys, of rede & blake wth
cressaunts.*
It'm, ... pencells of bouckerham for my
Lord's demy-launces, paynt' of rede and
blake, wth cressent vpon theme.
- Gwydholmes for my Lord's
retinew. { It'm, v gideholmes of s'cenett † w^t my
Lord's deuice and word, with syndre bests,
and syndre pouderyns for my V captaynes;
videl't, to euery C men a gideholme.
- Staffs for my Lord's guide-
holmes. { It'm, v staffs payntede rede and blake, for
the said v guidehomes.
- Bannerrolls for my Lord's
cariages. { It'm, xxiiij banner rolles of rede and blake
bokerham, with my Lord's armys and con-
nyssaunces bettyn in oylle cullors, for to seet
vpon my Lord's carriages.
- Staues for bann'rolls for my
Lord's carriages. { It'm, xxiiijth staues paynted rede and
blake, for the foresaid banner rolls for car-
riages.
- Banners for my Lord's
trumpetts. { It'm, vj banners for trumpetts, bettyn vpon
sarssenett, wth my Lord's holle armys in oylle
cullors.

* The crescent was one of the badges of the House of Percy.

† i. e. Guidons of sarcenet, with the Percy badge (*device*) and motto (*word*) on them, with sundry beasts, and sundry heraldical charges (*powderings*) painted or worked on them.

Scocheons for my Lord's tennts.	It'm, xxx scochons in mettall, wrought in oyle cullors vpon bokeh'am w th my Lord's hole armes in a skuchon, for to be sett vpon my Lord's tennts when they be sett vp.
Scochons for my Lord's logyngs & his retenew.	* It'm, CCC scochons in metall w th in the garter, wrought vpon pauper, for to sett vpon my Lord's owne logyngs. It'm, ... scochons in coullers, wrought vppon pauper, w th in the garter, for to sett vpon my Lord's captaynes logyngs. It'm, ... white cressaunts sett vpon rede and blake pauper for my Lord's servauntes logyngs.
Tents carryde w th my Lorde.	It'm.
Haylles carred w th my Lorde.	It'm.
Pauillions carred w th my Lorde.	It'm.

* The escutcheons enumerated in this and the two next items were to be used for marking the lodgings of the several parties mentioned, during their march, and in their quarters, when not encamped.

- Spaddes and mattokes carred
wth my Lorde. { It'm, vj spadys for setting of tents vp, and
for casting of trenches about yeme.
It'm, iij mattokes of irrone, for setting in
the tentte polles and staks wher the grounde
is harde.
- Gaueloks and axes carred
wth my Lorde. { It'm, ij gaweloks of irron, for setting of
tente polls in a harde grounde.
It'm, ij hewing axes, for making and
sharppying of tent-staues.
- Tent-stakks and woudmellys
carryd wth my Lorde. { It'm, D tent stakks of woude for setting
vp of my Lord's tents halles and paulyons.
It'm, vj woude melles, for dryuing in of
stakks for tents, haillys, and pauillions.
- Standert stauys for my
Lord's tents. { Item, vj standerstaues for my Lord's tents,
hoppid and piked redy whatsome shall
neede.
- Tent-ropis carred with my
Lorde. { It'm, xiiij hole peeces of corde for tents ;
videl't, xvj peces for fote ropis, iij peces for
side-ropes, and iij peces for tope-ropes, of
biger corde, for store, whatsome shall neede.
- Sithes carred with my Lorde. { It'm, iij scythes for mawing of gresse and
corne for my Lord's horsses.
- Chists carred wth my Lorde. { It'm, ij chests of Ynglishe borde, for trus-
sing of all the smale stuffe p'teyninge to
tennts hailles and pauillions.
It'm, a great longe cheste for carriage of
all the payntre stuffe.
- Corsetts for my Lord's di-
lancys. { It'm, C paire of corsetts, wth rests and
tassis ; C shapews ; C bawes ; and C vam-
brass, for my Lord's C. demy-launcys.

- Allmayn rewyttys for my Lord's fotemen. { It'm, C.C.C.C. paire of almen reuetts w' tass and all oy' things belongynge to yeme; videl't, CCCC salletts, CCCC gorgetts, and CCCC p'e of splints, whereof CCC p'e of them for archards, and C p'e for bill-men.
- Cotts of silke for my Lord's capitaynes. { It'm, xixth coots of white damaske; videl't, x of them gardit with green welvett, and ix garded wth green damaske, for my Lord's chefe captaynes and gentillinen.
It'm, ix cots of white damaske satten of Brigis, garded w' green satten of Brigus, for my Lord's petty captaynes.
- Crosses and rosses for my Lord's capitaynes. { It'm, xxviiij paire of crosses and rossis; videl't, ix paire of riche rosses and crosses of cremysyn veluett, and xix p'e of corser rosses and crosses of cremysyn sattyn, for the for-said xxviiijth cotts of silke.
- Cotys of cloth for my Lord's sougers. { It'm, CCCC.lxx cotys of playn white cloth gardett with green cloth, for my Lord's sougers and carriagemen.
It'm, C cotys of white cloth gardet with grene and inbroudert, for my Lord's garde.
- Crosses, rosses, and cressaunts for my Lord's sougers. { It'm, D.CCCC^{um} xl rossys, as crosses, of rede boukerham, w' asmany whit cressent to yeme, for to sett vpon the forsaid cotts of cloth.
- Bowys for my Lord's archers. { It'm, CCCC^{um} xx bowes for iij hundérde archers at my Lord's retenew.
- Arrowys for my Lord's retenew. { It'm, CCC^{um} xx sheffies of arrowes for iij hundred archers at my Lord's retenew.
- Arrow-casses for my Lord's retenew. { It'm, CCC arrow-casses of rede and blake lether, w' girdells of lether to yeme, for sheuys of arrowes for my Lord's archers.

- Halberts for my Lord's bill-men. { It'm, C^ml halberts for my Lord's bill-men,
by cause they vere of my Lord's garde.
- Sperys for my Lord's di' launces. { It'm, ... speres, heddyd and boured wth
ledder, redy to serue my Lord's demy
launcys.
- Hatys for my Lord's re-tenew. { It'm, D^{um} party hatts of rede and blake
for my Lord's sowgers of his Lordship re-
tenew.
- Boonetts for my Lord's re-tenew. { It'm, C^{um} yellow bonnetts, singylle-nek-
kett, for C of my Lord's garde.
It'm, xxx yellow boonetts dowbbill-nek-
ket for my Lord's captaynes and gentylmen
- Ostriche fethers for my Lord's captaynes. { It'm, lx ostriche fethers for my Lord's
caiptaynes and gentilmen; videl't, xxx white
and xxx green, after ij fethers to euery of
yeme.
It'm, C white fethers for my Lord's garde.
- Pallyetts of canvys carred wth my Lorde. { It'm, vj pallyetts of canvys, to be stoffit
with straw, for my Lord's servants to leye vpon
in his Lordship's tente.
- Charryotts of my Lord's. { It'm, a new charriott, wth all maner of
things belonginge to it.
It'm, two charyotts of my Lord's store,
wth all things belonginge to yeme.
- Close carres of my Lord's. { It'm, a close carre for my Lord's stuffe,
payntede rede and blake, wth my Lord's
deuyces and connyssaunces.
- Axelltrees for my Lord's carryages. { It'm, xij newe axeltrees, whiche were carede
wth the carryages, to serue when any on y^e axel-
tres breks.
- Carttys for my Lord's. { It'm, a new close carte, wth baylles, for car-
rynge of bowes and arrowes in.
It'm, v new carts for carrying of my Lord's
outher stuffe.

- Carte-harnysse for my Lord's carriages. { It'm, lij carte harnes for my Lord's carte-horse, after vij to a close cart, vij. to euery charrett, and vj to euery carte.
- Neke-clothes for my Lord's cariage-horse. { It'm, xlvj neke clothis for my Lord's draught-horse, called Tappetts, of rede and blake tapestre, w^t cressaunts vpon them, and lyned wth canves.
- Clothys for my Lord's sumpter-horse. { It'm, vj sumpter-clothes of rede and blake tapestre, wth my Lord's armys and connys-saunces, and lynned with canves for my Lord's sumpter-horse.
- Draught-horse for my Lord's carriages. { It'm, vij horse for one of my Lord's char-ryett-horse*.
- Bayre hydes for my Lord's carriages. { It'm, iij new barre hiddes for coucryng of my carriages with.
- Ropis for my Lord's carriages. { It'm, viij new carteropis for festing of bare hides vpon my Lord's carriages; euery pece conteyning xxiiij faddome.
- Cloth sakks for my Lord's stuffe. { It'm, two new cloth sakks of ledder, lynyde with canvys, with girthis and boukehills belonging to yeme.
- Ledder baggs w^t bracyes for caryng of my Lord's bedestuffe. { It'm, two new longe ledder bages for trussing of the stauys and yrron warke of my Lord's trussing bede in.
- Emmery & oille for dressing my Lord's harnes. { It'm, iiij lb. of emmery for dressyng of my Lord's harnes.
It'm, ... of oyle for dressing of my Lord's harnes.
- Lether bokills & naylles for mendyng my Lord's harnes. { It'm, a quarter of a hide of garnysshinge lether for my Lord's harnes.
It'm CC^m white armyng bokylls for mending my Lord's harnes.
It'm, M^t armyng nayles for mending my Lord's harnes.

Towles

* Sic.

- Towles concerning the mending of my Lord's harnes. { It'm, a payre of nyppers, a payre of pynsores, a pomyshe*, and ij fylles † for mending of my Lord's harnes.
It'm, a small sti'the, a hammer, and all ouy' stuffe and tolles belonginge an armorer.
It'm, viij yerds of white blaunkett for trussing of my Lord's harnes in.
- Ketylles for my Lord's kechyn. { It'm, ketylles of latton to serue in my Lord's kichen.
- Pannys for my Lord's kechyn. { It'm, a frying-pan of irron, with a large handell.
It'm, a pann of w' a handyll.
- Scomars & ladylls for my Lord's kechyne. { It'm, a skomer of latton, and a ladill of latton.
- Brasse potts for my Lord's kechyne. { It'm, iij brasse potts for my Lord's kechyn, white tynned with in.
- Gyrdhiron and tongs for my Lord's kechyn. { It'm, a girdehiron of vj barres for my Lord's kechyn.
It'm, a paire of tongs of irron for my Lord's kechyn.
- Spyttys for my Lord's kechyn. { It'm, iij spitts of irron ; videl't, one flatte, one iij-square, and ij rounde.
- Iron bemes for my Lord's kechyne. { It'm, a beame of irron and ij standerts to hyng potts ouer, wth iij hooks of irron to them.
- Rakkys of irron for my Lord's kechyn. { It'm, a payre of foldyng rakks of iron to torne spitts in.
- Brassyn morters for my Lord's kechin. { It'm, two brasyn morters w' couers and pestills to yeme, the (*one*) great, and the oyer lesse.
- Knyffes for my Lord's kechyn. { It'm, iij knyues for my Lord's kychin ; videl't, a dresser-knyff, and ij leching knyues.

* Pumice.

† Files.

Tree boulls for my Lordys { It'm, viij tree bowylls, euery one more than
kechyn. oy', for my Lord's kechyn.

Axis & spadys for my Lord's { It'm, an axe for couattyng of woude for the
kechyne. kechyn ffeyer.
It'm, a spade for making a trenshe where
the kechyn is.

Pewder vessys for my Lord's { It'm, a garnyshe* of pewder wessell to serue
kechyne. my Lord's mete in.
It'm, a p'e of baggys of lether to carry
pewder vessell in.

Bottylls of lether for my { It'm, a great bottyll of ledder to carry
Lord's kechyne. water in, conteyning gallons.
It'm, a great gouge of lether, and a bokette
of lether, for carryinge of watter.
It'm, ij lether bouttylls of a gallen apece,
for carrying of verguse and wynagre.

Foldyng tabills for my { It'm, a folding table for the cooks to dresse
Lord's kechyn. my Lord's mette vpon, and to serue for the
dressinge boord.

Clothys for my Lord's ke- { It'm, two dresser-clothis for my Lord's
chyn. kychyn, of iij elles apece.
It'm, ij strayner clothys for the kychin.

Spyssys carred for my Lord's { It'm, iiij li. of peper; iiij loffs of sugar,
kechyn. conteyning xxxvij li. di' thof cloufe; di' lb. of
masse; a quarter of lb. of safferon; iiij li.
of prunes; iiij pounce of smale raissynes;
ij lb. of ries; vj lb. of almonds; ij lb. of
dattys; iiij lb. of floure of ryce; di' lb. of
saunders; iiij lb. ginger; iiij lb. synnamon:
deliuert to the cooke, to dresse my Lord's
mete wth this yorney.

* i. e. A set, or service.

- Barrells & sakks carred w^t
my Lorde. { It'm, a barrell wth fyne musterd in y^t, con-
teynyng iiij gallons.
It'm, a barrell wth wyneagre, conteynyng
iiij gallons.
It'm, a barrell wth verguse, contenying
iiij gallons.
It'm, a sake w^t oitemell, contenying ij bz.
of otemell.
It'm, a sake w^t white salt, contenying
ij busshill of salt.
- Towells and napkyns for
my Lord's payntre. { It'm, iiij berrynge towells for the panther,
euery of yeme conteynyng in lenght ij yerds
and a quarter, and in bred di' yerde.
It'm, iiij napkynes of lynnon cloth for the
payntre, euery of yeme conteynyng in lenght
iiij q'rters of a yerde, and in brede di' yerde.
- Cuttyng-knyffs for my
Lord's payntre. { It'm, a cuttynge-knyffe, and a trensher-
knyffe, for the payntre.
- Creusses for my Lorde to
drinke of. { It'm, vj galley creusses for my Lorde to
drinke of.
It'm, vj doussyn white ashe cupys for cupis
of assay for my Lorde.
- Lether pouts for my Lord's
buttre. { Item, vj lether pouts for the buttre; vi-
del't, iiij of gallons and iiij of pottylls a-
piece.
- Lether bouttylls and tyme
boutys for the butre. { It'm, ij lether bouttylls for carrynge of
drinke when my Lorde rides.
- Barryll ferys for my Lorde. { It'm, iiij p'e of barrell ferrys, w^t chaynes and
houkks of iron, to carry wyn with my Lord
vpon horses.
- Bottylls to carry my Lord's
wyne. { It'm.

Tabill-clothis of lynnon for my Lord's bourde. { It'm, two tabill-clothis of lynnon cloth for my Lord's bord, of iiij yerds di' long, and an elle brode.

Napkins for my Lord's bord. { It'm, xij napkynes of lynnon cloth, of a yerde longe and iij q'rters brode.

Tabyll-clothys of dyape for my Lord's boorde. { It'm.

Towells for keruers and sewers to my Lord. { It'm, iiij towells of lynnon cloth for keruors and sewers, cont. ij ells and a q'rt. brode.

Weshinge towells for my Lord's hands. { It'm, ij weshyng towells of lynnon cloth, ay' of them * cont. ij yards di', and di' yerde brode.

Clothys for my Lord's evrey bourde. { It'm, ij every clothys of lynnon cloth, ayer of yeme cont. ij ells long and an ell brode.

Chauffers of brasse for my Lorde. { It'm, a chauffer of brasse for hottyng of watter in for my Lorde.

Candilsticks for my Lorde. { It'm, xij lytell candelstikks of latton for to sarue my Lorde.

Launternes for my Lord's tennts. { It'm, vj lantrons for to lyghte in ouer the nyght in the tennts.
It'm, iij skoyncsis of tymbre for the forsaide cause.

Parryshe candell. | It'm, x douss. lb. of parryshe candell.

Torchis for my Lorde. { It'm, x longe standart torchies of wax, weying v lb. after vij*d.* the lb.
It'm, x staffe torchis of wax, weying xxxiiij lb. after vij*d.* the lb.

* Either of them.

- Mortess & scyff. for my Lorde. { It'm, xij lb. of mortess and vij lb. of p'ketts, wth a cheste callede a Standart for trussing the said wax in.
It'm, xxij lb. of scyss', after the lb.
- Stolles of ease for my Lorde. { It'm, a stolle of eas for my Lorde, made like a booke, and couert with tawney lether.
- Cupbords for my Lord's tent. { It'm, a coupbord for my Lord's owne tent, and to serue an auter for the prests to say mes on.
- Foldyng tabills for my Lord's tents. { It'm, iiij jonnyng tabills, made to folde, for my Lordes tents; videlt. ij for my Lord's owne tent, one for his clarks to write on, and one for the pantrie.
- Folding formes for my Lord's tents. { It'm, iiij foldyng jewnide formes, for to scite on at the said tabill.
- Tryangle stolys for my Lord. { It'm, xij thré fottyde stolles, torned, the scetts of them of blake lether.
- Stuffe for my Lord's purs-
seuante. { It'm, viij yeards of grean damaske for a cote for Esperaunce*, my Lord's purcy-
vaunt, and for di' yerd of white damaske for gardyng of the said coate.
- Stuffe for my Lord's chap-
laynes. { It'm, xj yerds and j q'rter of rede cloth, for iiij gownys for iiij chaplaynes y^t went ouer wth my Lord.
It'm, iiij bendys of white sarssenett and gren, w^t vj cross, vj ross, and vj cressaunt for the said iiij chaplins.

* A few of the prime nobility had at that time one or more attendants in the character of officers of arms, whose service was particularly required in military expeditions. The professional denomination of the Earl of Northumberland's pursuivant we here learn was *Esperance*.

- Cottys for my Lord's
foutemen. { It'm, ij shorte cottys of rede and blake
veluite for my Lord's ij foutemen to ryne * in.
It'm, iiij riche cressaunts and turrettys of
baskett warke for the said ij cottys.
It'm, ij shorte coots of rede and blake da-
maske for the said fotemen to ryne in.
It'm, iiij cresseaunts wth turrettys of Vennys
siluer for the forsaid footmen's coots.
- Dobleys for my Lord's
fotemen { It'm, ij dowblett of grene satten for the
said ij foutemen.
It'm, iiij dowblettys of sattyn of briguse for
the said ij footmen; videl't, two dowblettys
of yellow, and ij of orrenge collor tawney.
- Dobleys for my Lord's
fotemen. { It'm, ij dowblettys of grene satten for the
said ij footmen.
It'm, iiij dowblettys of sattyn, &c. ante.
- Hossyn for my Lord's
footmen. { It'm, ij paire of gardit hose of rede and
blake cloth for the said ij foutemen.
It'm, ij p'e of playn white hosse for the
said ij footmen to ryne in.
- Shoys for my Lord's foot-
men. { It'm, ij paire of shone for the said ij fote-
men to ryn yn w' my Lord.
- Berryng arrows for my
Lord's fotmen. { It'm, ij longe arrowes like standarts, with
socetts of stell for my Lord's ij foutemen to
bere in their hands when they ryn with my
Lorde.

* Run.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE LORD PERCY,
IN HIS TRAUELLS;
GIVEN BY HEN. E. OF NORTHUMB*.

(From the original M.S. in the possession of the Right Hon. the Earl of EGREMONT.)

YOW must consider, the ends of yowr traueils is not to learn apishe iestures, or fashons of attyres, or varietes of costely meates, but to gayne the tonges, that hereafter at yowr leisures, yow may discours with them that are dead, if they haue left any worth behind them; talke with them that are present, if yow haue occasion; and conferre with them that are absent, if they haue bestowed vpon vs any thing fitt for the view of the world; and soe, by comparing the acts of men abroad with the deeds of them at home, yowr carriage may be made cummely, yowr mynde riche, and yowr iudgement wyse to chuse that is best, and to eschew that is nawght.

RELIGION is the first thing yow are to vse rightly, to the honor of God; in whiche I doubt not but that yow are soe settled, as I neede but giue this cauiat, that althoughe in ther religion yow shall see many things worthy of scorne in yowr hart, yett doe it not in yowr outward fashons; for soe shall yow free yowr selfe from ther offence: and to dispute to conuert, is fitter for a greater doctor then yowr selfe. Somme churches of our profession yow shall fynd allowed in most places; whiche if yow goe to, besides the benifitt yow shall gett in beinge edyfyed, yow shall meete with very good language.

For the regiment of yowr HEALTHE, three things may appeare dangerus: one, the distempers that may groe out of the violence of exercise; the other, drinking of wyne in a cuntry hoter then yowr owen; the last, the excesse of women, ther bodies not being the freest from infections in the world: but in all theas yow must be yowr owen best phisition, as being best able to obserue yowr owen boddy, if yow list; or else yow are lyke to fynd the smart, and noe man will be soe feeling of yowr payns as yowr selfe. Yowr constitution is moist, and therfore the more exercise will be required.

* This was Henry the 9th Earl of Northumberland, in the time of James the first. The instructions were addressed to his son ALGERNON, who greatly distinguished himself in the civil wars of the following reign.



Vandyke pinxit

Serven sculpsit

ALGERNON PERCY,
10th Earl of Northumberland.

From the Original at Cashobury

In the attayning of the TONGES, I wishe the foundations may be layd gramatically at the first; whiche with yow will not be a monthes labor, hauing a peece of the scoller; for soe if yow forgett, hereafter yow shall easely renew, and know whether thos that write or speake, doe it rightly. I know that conuersation is the properest for speache, and reading for vnderstanding; but boeth discreetely mixt is best of all. A sedentory or a studious lyfe I know is not pleasing to yowthe; but it will be to age, when yow must sitt out of necessite of affayers, or for ease; and yett that necessite of ease or disease, if drawn on by ouer sitting to yonge, I cannot alow of.

Emongest the rest of yowr obseruations, the LAWS of the lands would not be passed ouer with a careles eye; not that I meane yow should labor the whole cours of the ciuill law, by whiche thos kingdoms are cheefely gouerned; but to read ther statute laws, and customary laws that are most vsed: in this point I fynd our gentilmen to returne home very defectiue and lame; for they nether know the cours of iustisse, nor the custommes of the cuntry, almost in any fashon: therfore would I wishe yow to resort somtymes to ther courts of parlements and other courts of iustisse, by whiche yow shall heare the generall causes that are handled, the generall enormities that are provided for, and soe, by consequent, the generall dispositions of the state; as also yowr eares shall be witnes of the best deliueries and in the best termes.

The TENURES of ther lands and customs would be knowen, as well in the generall, as of the perticular prouinces, towns, jurisdictions, signories; as also in what sort they receaue ther reuenues, whether by way of mony, or in kind, or part one way, part an other; what assurances the lord hathe from the tenant, or the tenant from the lord; whether lett for years or for lyues; then agayne, whether they take annuall rents, or fynes, or boethe; then the seruises they owe to ther lords would not be forgotten: ther mannors of sales, assurances, morgages, yow shall doe well not to be ignorant of, and what the generall rates of ther lands are sold at; the measurings of ther lands, whether by acre, or any other common measure perticular to them selues would be looked into; the natures of ther grounds, whether sandy, grauells, clayes, blacke moldes, heathy, stony, woddy, drye grounds, &c. would also be obserued: for soe may yow by computation, quantite for quantite, consider the yealdings of those states to ours: the quantites of wines, of grasse, of graynes that ther acres doe yeald, would also be noted; as also to compare the biggenes of ther acres with ours, or any other measures: somme
common

common measure between them and vs would be well examyned, as if of lyquids, by tunnes, gallants, pottells, quartes, &c. ; if of waights, by pounds, by ounces, by drams, by scruples, &c. ; if for length, by myles, or paces, or feete, or inches, or barley corns, &c. , must be perfectly vnderstood: the valuation of ther monyes, how ther parrs agree with ours, is not the least thing to be diued into, if yow will be a good commonwelth's man; for out of theas knowledges that merchants haue aboue vs, they make vs very fooles in the silent and creeping gaynes of a state. In our cuntry, theas things differ almost in euery prouince; which I wonder the wisdom of our parlements haue not rectefyed to one kind certaine; since the statutes seemeth soe much to haue labored it.—Theas things are not difficult to enquier, and they will aske but the enquiring to learn them.

The principal COMMODITIES that the cuntries afford, is not to be neglected; as whether it be in wynes, in corne, in cattel, in salts, &c. : if of any of theas, then how one prouince assists the defects of the others; as by the wayes of ther carriages and by what manor, whether by water or by land; if by land, whether by cart, by horse, or other portage; if by water, by what kinds of boattes, of floatts, &c. , and by what riuers, what lakes, what gulfes, and where those ryuers doe discharge them selues. Ther would also be obserued the bayes, the roads; the hauens, whether deepe, or bard hauens; as at loe waters, whether the shippes lye vpon ground or flott; how many fawdom at ful sea the water riseth, and what windes they are most subiect vnto; what number of shipping belongeth to euery hauen, or what gallyes or other boates of portage, and of what burdens; of what shapes; how they carry ther fights, and how mand; by which yow may conieture and gather hereafter the aduantages that one nation hathe of an other in matter of trafick. Manufactures is not the least things to be considered; I meane not littel manufactures, but the great ones; as whether by woolls, by hempes, by flax, by silkes, by mettells, by dyes, &c. : by theas yow shall faule into the note, whether theas comodytes are vented, and what returns they make; whether in bullon or other wares, and out of what prouinces, states, kingdoms. From hence will yow be ledde on to conceaue the chepenes and dirths of any staple marchandize or others, and how all theas may be prouided to supply a kingdom, or state. Theas knowledges will serue for yowr vse when yow groe a settled home man, or when yowr master shall command yowr seruise for the defence of yowr cuntry, in the necessite of a warre, or yowr counsell in the treaty of a peace.

The

The **PEOPLE** is the next thing yow are to passe thorowghe yowr thought, as how sorted into ther kinds; whether consisting of noblesse, artists, trades men, or pesants, or how mixt of any of theas; how euery of theas sorts are employed in the gouvernement of the state, and in whiche of theas kindes the strengthe of ther dominions doe consiste; what is ther force, whether in hors or foote; what is the armes most vsed emongest them; whether the armes is in the hands of the prince, or nobilite, or the commons; where ther magazins are, and in whose hands the welthe doth moest rest; whether a nation prodigall or parcemonious; if prodigall, in what ther expences and consumptions is most vsuall; if parcemonious, in what is ther gettings and gayne; whether well-peopled, or scant of inhabitans; and if scant of inhabitans, whether the cause procede of the barronnes of the soyle, or want of good portes, or the bordering neighbours by waye of a warre: The mannors and fashons of ther attyres, whether constant or subiect to change, is worthe the notinge; ther exercises, and the kinds of them that are most in vse; ther dyetts and foodes, whether plentifulfull or scant, continuall or at tymes, and whether the better sort, or meaner, haue ther excesses in that kind; and then agayne, for ther behauiors, whether light or graue; ther humors, whether vpon the cheate or honest: For ther healthes, as what diseases doe moest raigne emongest them, whether feuers, plagues, goutes, stone, droppesies, or cattares. Out of all theas considerations shall yow make to yowr selfe sommewhat hereafter, that were to long to expresse in perticular, yett mutche for yowr iudgement.

Now as touching the enquire of **PRINCES** and ther **COURTS**; theas are the mane points of serche and marke; how they are attended by ther nobilyte, if it be a free prince, or if it be a re-publicke of the chiefe; whoe they be; ther alliances; ther sufficien-cyes; ther powers; ther employments by the state, or ther lyuing of them selues; the prouinces, towens, or commandes they are trusted with all; and ther reputations, whether wyse, or weake; valiant, or cowards; riche, or poore; old, or yonge; or whether actiue, or quiet out of nature: what the priuy-counsellors of ther courts are; ther loues or ther hatreds one to another; how the factions of the court are in power; the officers of court how disposed; the ordenary expence and reuenues of the kingdom, whether it consist of gabelles, of subsidies, or reuenues of ther lands, and how managed; are things worthy the knowledge. In cases of offences towards the prince or state; the wayes of ther examynations, ther tortures, ther processes, ther sentences, ther punishements, if found faulty, yow shall

doe well to be satisfied in. By theas when yow shall be thought fitt for employment at home, yow shall inable yowr discretion in many cases to giue aduise and gesse at the euents vpon the first motions. Lastely, the general studyes the nations doe affect; as whether it be to the laws, or deuinite, or phisicke, or phylosophy, or to any other arts; as also whether the nobilyte and gentry are adicted to it for ther satisfactions, or it is the meaner sort that labors it for ther profitt and gayne.

The vse of **MAPPES**, whether soe euer yow trauell will mutch steede yow; for by them shall yow receaue sutch an impression of the adiacencies of prouinces, riuers, forts, forests, towns, and places inaccessible, as they will neuer afterward be cancelled out of yowr memory.

Concerning **FORTIFICATIONS**, theas few rules are to be obserued: whether they be of the ancient molds, or of the newer formes or mixt of boethe, as yow shall fynd many; then, agayne, whether regular, or irregular; whether of stone or bricke, as most of the olde ones are, or of earthe, as thos in the Loc Cuntries, or withe rampards or without; then what grounds of commande is about them; the natures of ther earths for approches, or the vicinite of ther couerts for ambushez: whether they be towens commanded by citadells, or gouerned by ther owen proper forses: and, lastely, the places of ther situations, ther auenues, and to what end soe placed, must be considered. This doe I thinke sufficient to say of this point in generall; the more perticulars will appere when yow enter into the art of it; a subiect better and fuller tawght vs in vulgar tonges, then in the ancient.

Ther **EDIFICES** are ether churches, monuments, palaces, priuat houses of the nobilite, houses in cittyes, or champetres: in this, the knowledge of ther kinds, fashions, sumptuosites, and ther expence in building, with ther pleasures of gardings, walkes, shelters and comodytes against all weathers, will be of vse to yow, when yow shall thinke yowr owen home yowr best lodging.

The **WEATHERS**, whether constant or changeable, whether moist or dry, cold or hote, the tymes of ther seasons, and winds that most posesse ther skyes, is a knowledge that may giue yow somme aduantage, if euer yow be a discoverer to gesse at that whiche yowr eie seeth not, whether it be a continent or an iland, or an island of great extent.

For yowr owen studyes, the **TONGES** and vnderstanding them must be yowr chiefe endeours for the tyme; and yett lett yowr
readings

readings be of sutch bookes as yow may gather somewhat else that may serue yowr turne hereafter; double gaynes vnder one labor being best: soe as I may say, lett yowr conuersation be with bookes euer, with armes when the necessite of yowr cuntry and yowr master's commands requiers it; and not, *econtra*, armes euer, and bookes when yow haue but neede: for soe shall yow eschew the warning the prouerbe tells vs of; *Qui amat periculum, peribit in illo*; and in the other doe yowr selfe very littel good when yow shall haue occasion. Yett withall, armes must not be soe layde a syde, that yow must then but learne, when yow haue neede; for soe perhapps yow shal betray yowr cuntry in the trust it may trust yow with all, and begett shame to yowr selfe to vndertake a taske yow vnderstand not:—and I know noe surer instruments in learning to wielde all thos well, then arethemetike, geometry, cosmography; and astronomy in somme measure will serue yow, if yow be a nauigator.

The exercises I would wishe yow to be most skilfull in, is RYDING, and yowr WEAPONS; bycause a skilfull sword, in a hand that will not tremble, procures peace often, the want of whiche doeth giue men boldenes to be busy to yowr disgrace or danger: and althowghe I wishe yow a skilfull sworde for peace sake, yett lett it be slippere sheathed, if the honor of yowr master, or yowr cuntry, or yowr owen be touched; for theas are duties yow owe, wherin yowr flesche must not be to deere vnto yow.

In yowr obseruations of men's MANNORS, BEHAIORS, and FASHONS, if any thing seeme to yow absurde, sacrefyce it in yowr thoughts; for, euey nation esteemes that they are borne to and bredde in the commelyest: soe shall yow auoyde quarrells and braules, whiche if yow enter into, yow will fynde yowr selfe to weake, when noe respecte shall cause forberance, but that yow are a stranger; and in this, the meaner sort yow will fynd most subiect to error.

Yowr EXPENCE, lett it be moderat, and cast a syde the coat yow are borne vnto for a tyme: for to striue with them in ther vanites, yow will not be able to hold way; besides that yow will want soe mutche at yowr returne, where those superfluites will be better spent, since abroad nothing will remayne yowrs, here in what kind soe euer somewhat, euer remembring that yow must dye an Englishe man; and to loue yowr owen home best, for I know not where yow can be markt with soe good a blessing as God and yowr cuntry hath markt yow withall. Yowr habitts would be according to the fashions of the nations yow liue in; soe shall yow auoyde being gazed at;

thinges to men's eies not vsuall breeding wonder. Nether lett yowr attires be to costely or to many ; for the one will be a consumption without reason, and the luggage of a wardroppe after yow will be troublesomme.

To his Maiestye's EMBASSADORS, or others employed for our cuntry, be very respectfull ; soe shall yow be sure to meete with a good report when yow comme home, and they will grace yow what they canne abroad, laynge vpon yow all curtosies. Be louing and open handed to his Ma: subiects according to yowr means, if yow know them dutyfull and necessitous, rather then giuing gloriously to strangers : for soe, besides the goodnes of the charite, yow will obtaine loue ; wher as the others will laughe at yow for yowr bonty : giuing idelly being a falt other nations is not soe subiect vnto as wee are.

Lastely ; What yow obserue of worthe, take notes of : for when yow list to take a reweu, the leaues of yowr bookes are easylyer turnd ouer, then the leaues of yowr memory.

To conclude : What I haue deliuered, is but a catelogue of what yow ought to looke into, not how yow are perticularly to follow them : for soe I should be to tedious in my instructions, and take away from yow yowr owen choise, repeating my former labors whiche yow haue more at large other where : thos that attend yow, knowes my desiars at full. And soe I leaue yow to the grace of God, whiche must be the thinge that must stere yow euer and euer in all yowr actions, and guide me in my aduise.

THE following Characters of HENRY first Earl of Northumberland, and HENRY his Son, surnamed HOTSPUR, are taken from an original MS. written in Verse; the Title as follows: *The Dissent of the Lorde Percis mad and compiled by William Pears Clarke and preist, Secretary unto the right noble Henry the firste Erle of Northumberland.*

THE vijth Henry was the first Erle, and had his creacon of king Richard the second the day of his coronacon

This said lady Mawd Lucie as J vnderstand
married her selfe condicionally to the foresaid 7 Henry
first Erle of Northumberland
as to saie that the lorde Percy should beare contynually
the blew lion and the lucis silver in his arme quarterly
her name he might not take, issew none had she
therfore she dyd bind him to beare hir Armes, as in his arme ye
may see

The honor of Cokermoth came by her she gaue yt frely
to him and to his hairens, as by the law she might
Bering the forsaid armes of her in memory
wyth the blew lyon the Brabants armes quarterly
the vijth Henry had great troble in defending the right
of his soueraigne lord king Richard the ij^d, to whome he was a
trew knight
And in his quarrell at last on Bramham more for his trewth slaine
was he
by the commandment of Henry the iiijth called Henry Darby

The said Henry of darby after he was entered to this lond
At Dancaster in the whiet frears was sworne on the sacrament
to the said seventh Henry first Erle of Northumberland
And to the lord Percy his eldest sone being there present
with his vncl the Erle of worcester that he wold be content
his owne inheritance onely to clame
which was the Dukedome of lancaster which of right should obtene
and

and not to vsurpe the crowne vpon his prince king Richard
But sone after was periured, and of his othe had no regard

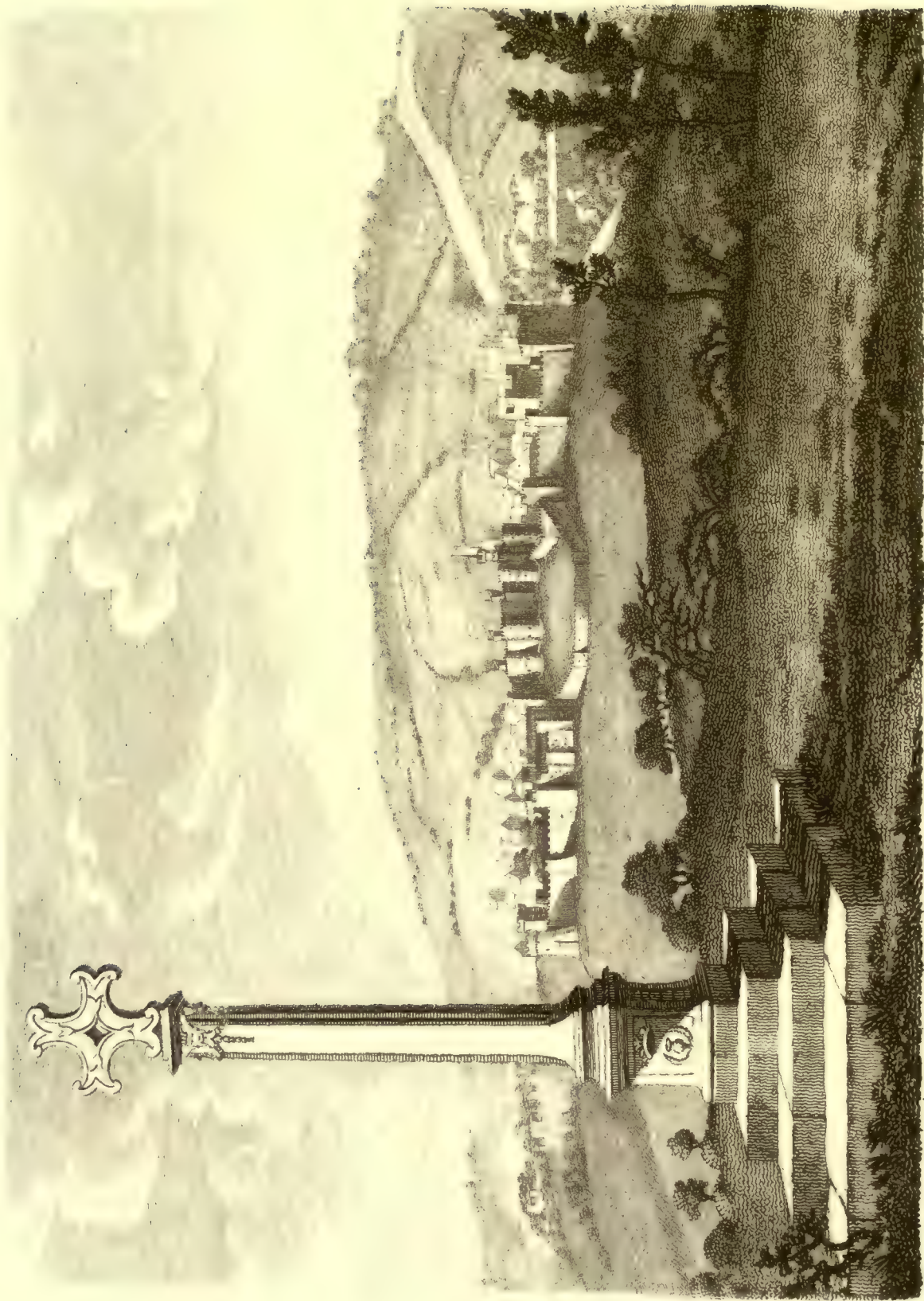
For his wrongfull dealling and periury
as Polycronycon in his life dothe plainly expres
God ponished him right sore and greuously
for after he had taken vpon him the crowne wrongfully
Jmmediatly strickene he was with the contagious seknes
of lepre which is a disease remediles
the body of the said Erle of Northumberland in yorke Mynster
dothe lye
at the right hand of the highe Alter right honorably

The viijth Henry sone to the vijth Henry bounteus and goode
his father yet leuing was a right valiant knight
And did manie notable actes as became his noble bloode
for defence of his Princes Realme he spared not to fight
his dewtie bound him to mantaine his soferaine right
for his sharpe quicknes and spedines at nede
Henry hote-spurre he was called in uery dede

This viijth Henry the first Erles sone his father yet leuing
Jn his forsaid Princis quarrell king Richard the ij^d was slaine at
Shrewisbury
whose entent was onely his Prince owt of Pomfret frome captiuitie
to deliuer and bring
of the said Henry Jnnocentz death was great ruyth and pittie
A more noble capten non might be
At the battell of Hummyldon in the feild plaine
he tooke Erle Douglas of the Scotz the cheife capten
for honor of the realme he endewred paines greate
emong the most valiant knightz, he was worthie to opteine a seat

This honorable man a right noble lorde
was faithfull and stedfast therefore vnto this day
of his faith and truith old wrytings recorde
Crowne of all uertues is truith I dar saie
whiche in the noble Percy bloode hayth flowerede allway
Jn yorke mynster this most honorable knight
by the first Erle his ffather lyeth openly in sight

MALCOLM'S



MALCOLMS CROSS.

Publ. July 1. 1779. by R. Galt.

MALCOLM'S CROSS, AND ALNWICK CASTLE.

To illustrate the Engravings, which we here give of Malcolm's Cross and Alnwick Castle, (and which present a better idea of the extent and magnificence of this ancient seat, than any yet published) we shall not reprint passages from popular books, which are in every one's hands, but rather refer the reader to them. The most exact account of Alnwick Castle is in Captain Grose's *Antiquities of England and Wales*, in 6 vols. 4to.

To accompany the aforesaid Engravings here, we shall present our readers with a curious fragment of the *Annals of Alnwick Castle*, compiled by the late Rev. Mr. George Ridpath, author of "*The Border-History of England and Scotland*. 4to. 1776." *

THE first mention I find of Alnwick or its Castle by English or Scottish historians, is in their account of the famous event of the Scottish King Malcolm Canmore being killed, and his eldest son Edward mortally wounded in its neighbourhood, A. D. 1093. It is remarkable, that the most ancient English writers, the Saxon chronicler, Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon, Simeon of Durham, and the chronicler of Mailros, in their accounts of Malcolm's being slain in Northumberland, make no mention either of Alnwick or its Castle. Hoveden, a little more modern, says, that Malcolm was slain by † Moræl near the Alne. The account given by Fordun (l. 5. c. 25. Ed. edition) of this event, seems to have been copied from Turgot, who wrote the lives of Malcolm and his Queen; in which lives it is probable he would be more copious in recounting the circumstances of Malcolm's death than in his *Annals* (which bear the name of Simeon of Durham, but in truth, as is shewn by Selden in his *Preface to the Decem Scriptores*, were written by Turgot.) If Fordun's account is from Turgot, it is the only ancient one, so far as I know, that mentions the Castle of Alnwick. In this account it is also called Murealden; ‡ which the learned editor of

* For a further account of this Castle, see page 4 in this volume.

† The *Annals of Waverley*, and some latter Annalists, call him Moræl of Bamburgh.

‡ "Castrum de Alynwick, sive Murealden, quod idem est." [Fordun.] This word has been thought to be only an inversion of Haydon-Mure; the Moor above Alnwick being so anciently named, or Haydon Forest, which has been thought to be derived from Hay-Dun; or the Woody Mountain, being anciently covered with trees.

the Edinburgh Fordun conjectures may be read Inveralden, because, I suppose he thought this reading expresseth its situation on the Alne, as Inverness, Inverara, upon the Ness, Ara, &c. The circumstances of the story itself may be found in the authors above-mentioned.

In the beginning of 1136, David King of Scots, entering England, after he had received intelligence of Stephen's usurpation, seized the Castles of Carlisle, Wark, Alnwick, Norham, and Newcastle. These, with Bamburgh, were the principal fortresses in the North of England; Bamburgh he was not able to reduce.

When David again invaded England in autumn 1138, he was joined by Eustace Fitz-John, Lord of Alnwick, which Lordship and Castle, together with those of Malton in Yorkshire, Eustace had acquired by marrying Beatrix the daughter of Jno. de Vescy. Stephen had provoked Eustace, in his Northern expedition in the beginning of this year, by depriving him of the keeping of the Castle of Bamburgh. Richard, Prior of Hexham, in his account of this affair, calls the Castle of Alnwick *munitissimum castellum*. The best and fullest accounts of David's wars with Stephen, and expeditions into England, are given by Richard and John of Hexham, and Ailred, Abbot of Rievall, all published in the *Decem Scriptores*. The two Priors of Hexham were cotemporary, or nearly so, with the events they relate, and Ailred knew intimately David and his son Henry.

In 1174, July 13, William the Lion, King of Scotland, was taken prisoner in the neighbourhood of Alnwick, by William de Vesci, Lord of Alnwick, and other Northern Barons, who came upon him by surprize. He was at that time besieging or blocking up the Castle of Alnwick with one part of his army, while the other two parts of it were employed in ravaging the adjacent country. The best accounts of this transaction are given by Benedict of Peterburgh, William of Newburgh, and Roger Hoveden, all cotemporary writers. The two first are published by Hearne. Benedict is the most circumstantial in his account.

In 1209, King John of England, and William the Lion, had a conference at the Castle of Alnwick. [This from Chron. Mailros. ad. ann. The passage is obscure.]

In 1210, Alexander Prince of Scotland, paid homage at Alnwick to King John, for the possessions which the Scottish King held in England. [Fordun, l. 8. c. 72.]

In 1212, Eustace de Vescy fled from the jealousy and resentment of King John, into Scotland, where he was entertained and protected by

by King William, whose bastard daughter Margery he had married. On this John ordered Vesci's estate to be confiscated, and his Castle of Alnwick to be demolished. [Ford. l. 9. c. 5. Matt. Par. ad. ann. Dugd. Peerage v. i. p. 92. quoting John's Patents.] But a reconciliation being soon after effected by Pandulph, the Pope's Legate, Eustace had restitution of his land. [Dudg. Matt. Par.]

In 1216, Alnwick was burnt on the 9th of January, and, about the same time, several other strong places in the North; either by the lords of these places, in the view of rendering them unprofitable to John, or by John's army of foreign mercenaries. [Chron. Mailr. Matt. Par.]

In the same year, towards autumn, Eustace de Vescy, marching along with Alexander King of Scotland, in his way to join Louis the French Prince, was slain before Barnard Castle. What followed with regard to his estate and castle, is related by Dugdale, T. i. p. 93.

In 1255, Henry III. was at Alnwick, September 3d, on his way to Scotland, to settle the dissensions that had arisen there, during his son-in-law, Alexander III.'s minority. He remained some time at the Castle of Wark, and was at Alnwick, on his return, September 23d. [Rym. i. 562, 568.]

In 1267, beginning of the year, Prince Edward was employed in an expedition into the North against John de Vescy, and others. Vescy was one of the rebel Barons who followed Simon de Montfort, and being driven to despair by a sentence of forfeiture, had re-seized by force his castle and lands of Alnwick. Prince Edward soon obliged him to surrender his castle, and to throw himself on the mercy of his conqueror, which he obtained. [Thomas Wicks, in 2d vol. of Gale's Collection, p. 79. Chron. Dunstable, quoted by Carte. (I have not the original of this Chronicle.)] * * * *

[Thus far from a MS. of the Rev. Mr. George Ridpath: the remaining annals of this ancient and important fortress, especially after it devolved to the noble family of Percy, may be seen at large in The Border-History [*i. e.* the History of the Wars fought on the Borders] of England and Scotland, &c. begun, but left unfinished by this learned and industrious annalist.

Of this Work it should be observed, that so far as it received the last hand of its original author, it is equally curious and authentic; but such parts as he left unfinished at his death, were not supplied with equal success by the continuator; who, though a man of
 VOL. IV. 3 D learning,

learning, not having made English history his study, has failed in many instances ; one of which in particular is very remarkable ; for he has every where misrepresented the name of the ancient Lords of Alnwick, by printing it Vesey, instead of Vesey.]

On the Cross are the following Inscriptions and Arms

On the North Side.

A THISTLE CROWNED.

On the East Side.

K. MALCOLM'S CROSS
DECAYED BY TIME
WAS RESTORED BY
HIS DESCENDANT
ELIZ. DUTCHESS OF
NORTHUMBERLAND
MDCCLXXIV

On the South Side.

THE ARMS OF SCOTLAND.

On the West Side.

MALCOLM III
KING OF SCOTLAND
BESIEGING
ALNWICK CASTLE
WAS SLAIN HERE
NOV. XIII. AN. MXCIII

CURIOUS

CURIOUS MANNER OF MAKING FREEMEN AT ALNWICK.

AMONG the many jocular customs mentioned by Blount in his treatise on those subjects, he has omitted one observed on making new Freemen at Alnwick in the county of Northumberland, which affords to the full as much matter for mirth as any he has there recorded, and is besides at this time in full force, having within a very few years been complied with. The history and form of it is as follows :

In the reign of King John, that monarch attempting to ride cross Alnwick Moor, then called the forest of Aiden, he fell with his horse into a bog or morass, where he stuck so fast that he was with great difficulty pulled out by some of his attendants.

The King, incensed against the inhabitants of that town, for not keeping their roads over their moor in better repair, or at least for not placing some post or mark pointing out the particular spots which were impassable, inserted in their charter, both by way of memento and punishment, that for the future all new created Freemen should on St. Mark's day pass on foot through that morass, called the Freemens Well.

In obedience to this clause of their charter, when any new Freemen are to be made, a small rill of water which passes through the morass is kept dammed up for a day or two previous to that on which this ceremonial is to be exhibited, by which means the bog becomes so thoroughly liquified, that a middle sized man is chin deep in mud and water in passing over it. Besides which, unlucky wags frequently dig holes and trenches ; in these, filled up and rendered invisible by the fluid mud, several Freemen have fallen down, and been in great danger of suffocation. In short, in proportion as the new made Freemen are more or less popular, the passage is rendered more or less difficult ; at the best, however, it is scarcely preferable to the punishment of the horse-pond inflicted by the mob on a detected pick-pocket.

The day being come, the candidates, for they are literally so, being dressed all in white, preceded by a cavalcade, consisting of the Castle Bailiff, the four Chamberlains, the Freemen of the town, and a band of music, repair to the scene of action ; and on the

word, or a signal being given, they pass through the bog, each being at liberty to use the method and pace which to him shall seem best, some running, some going slow, and some attempting to jump over suspected places, but all in their turns tumbling and wallowing like porpoises at sea, or hogs in the mire, to the great amusement of the populace, who usually assemble in vast numbers on this occasion. This scene being over, the parties return to the town, and endeavour to prevent by good cheer the ill effects of their morning's exercise.

WARKWORTH CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND.

THIS Engraving represents the north aspect of the inside of Warkworth Castle, which stands proudly elevated on an eminence adjoining to the south end of the town of Warkworth; its west side overlooks the river Coquet, which, after almost surrounding it, at the distance of about a mile empties itself into the sea. Nothing can be more magnificent and picturesque, from what part soever it is viewed; and though when entire it was far from being destitute of strength, yet its appearance does not excite the idea of one of those rugged fortresses destined solely for war, whose gloomy towers suggest to the imagination only dungeons, chains, and executions; but rather that of such an ancient hospitable mansion, as is alluded to by Milton:

“Where throngs of Knights and Barons bold
 “In weeds of peace high triumphs hold.”

Or, as is described in our old romances, where, in the days of chivalry, the wandering Knight, or distressed Princess, found honourable reception and entertainment, the holy Palmer repose for his wearied limbs, and the poor and helpless their daily bread.

The Castle and moat, according to an antient survey, contained 5 acres 17 $\frac{1}{4}$ perches of ground. Its walls, on the south, east, and west sides, are garnished with towers. The great gate of the Castle is on the south side, between two polygonal towers, and is also defended with machicolations.

The Keep, or Dungeon, forms the north front; its figure is a square, with the angles canted off. Near the middle of each face
 of



Godfrey & Co

WARKWORTH CASTLE

Pub'd 1st June 1779 by R. Godfrey Nizal Long Acre.

of this square there is a turret, projecting at right angles, its end terminating in a semi-hexagon; these projections are of the same height as the rest of the Keep. This Keep is very large and lofty, and contains a variety of magnificent apartments; above it rises a high watch-tower, commanding an almost unbounded prospect. On the north side, next the street, are several figures of angels bearing armorial shields: and on the top of the turret, in the middle, is carved in bas-relief, a large lion rampant. When Leland wrote his Itinerary, this Castle was in thorough repair: His words are, "Warkworth Castell stondythe on the south syde of Coquet water; it is well maynteyned, and is large." At that time the Percy family was under attainder, and Warkworth, &c. in the hands of the crown; during which, this Castle was probably neglected, and fell into decay.

This Castle (principally the buildings in the outer court) for want of repairs still growing more ruinous, a warrant (as appears from an entry made in a book containing copies of commissions, warrants, &c. on the Earl of Northumberland's affairs) was granted to Mr. Whitehead, one of the stewards to that Earl, dated the 24th of June 1608, "to take down the lead that lieth upon the ruinous towers and places of Warkworth to way it and lay it uppe, and to certify his lordship of the quantity thereof, that the places where lead is taken off, be covered againe for the preservation of the timber." And in 1610 the old timber of the buildings in the outer court was sold for 28 l.

In 1672 the Dongeon or Keep of the Castle was unroofed, &c. at the instance of Joseph Clarke, one of the auditors to the family, who obtained a gift of the materials from the then Countess of Northumberland. The following is a copy of a letter from him to one of the tenants:

" William Milbourne,

" Beinge to take downe the materialls of Warkworth Castle, which are given me by the * Countess of Northumberland to build a house at Cheuton, I doe desire you to speake to all her ladyship's tenants in Warkeworth, Birlinge, Buston, Acklington, Shilbottle, Lesbury, Longhauton, and Bilton, that they will assist me with their draughts as soon as conveniently they can, to

* She was daughter of the Earl of Suffolk, and wife to Earl Algernon. Part of her dowry was the present Northumberland House, before which it was called Suffolk House. See a beautiful Poem on the marriage of this lady by Sir John Suckling.

" remove

“ remove the lead and tymber which shall be taken downe, and such
 “ other materialls as shall be fitt to be removed, and bringe it to
 “ Cheuton, which will be an obligation to theire and your friend,

“ JO. CLARKE.”

“ In regard they are like to be out three days ere they gett home,
 “ I shall be content to allowe every wayne half a crowne, and let
 “ me know who refuse to do me ————— they —————

“ Newcastle, 27th April, 1672.

“ To my loving friend William Milbourne,
 at his house at Birlinge.”

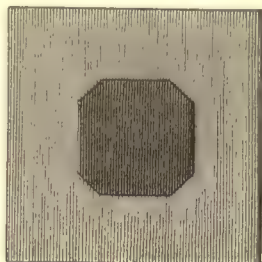
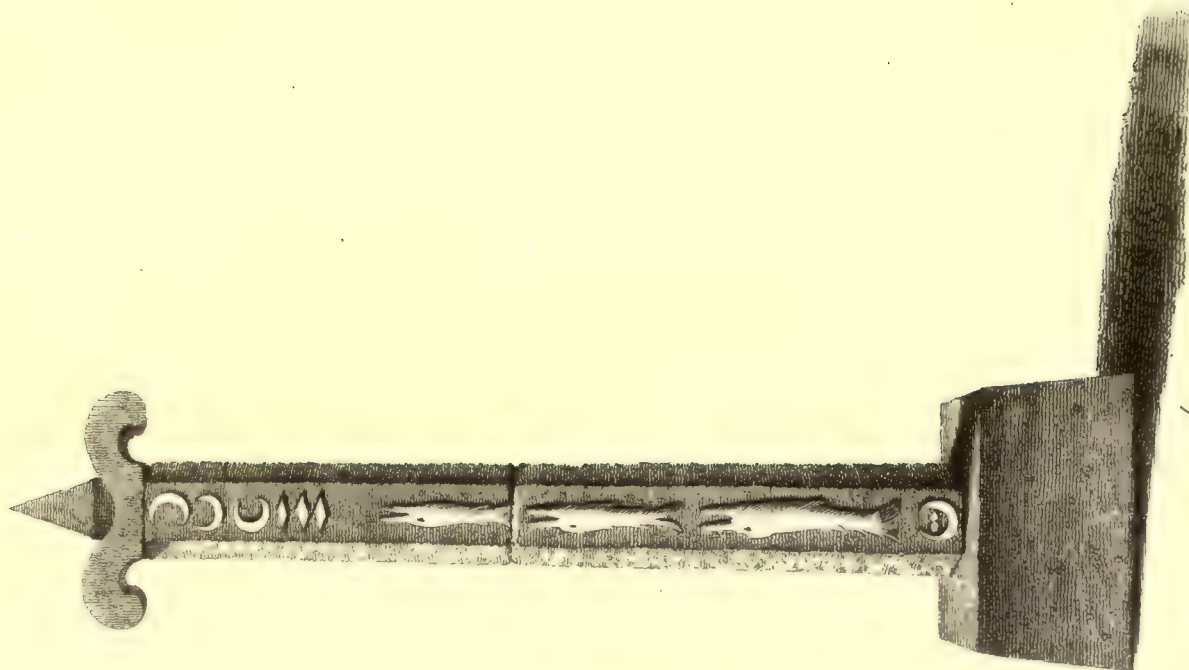
AN ACCOUNT OF PERCY'S CROSS.

PERCY'S CROSS stands very near the turnpike road between Whittingham and Woller, in Northumberland, in the way into Scotland, that leads through Morpeth, to Cornhill and Kelso. A few years ago, when this road was formed, the Commissioners, who found the pieces of stone, which compose the Column, thrown down and scattered round the base, carefully re-erected them, and fixed a little ornamental fleur de lis for a finishing at the top, as is here represented. This addition hath been since pushed off and defaced ; but the shaft and base still remain tolerably intire and perfect.

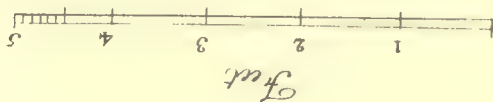
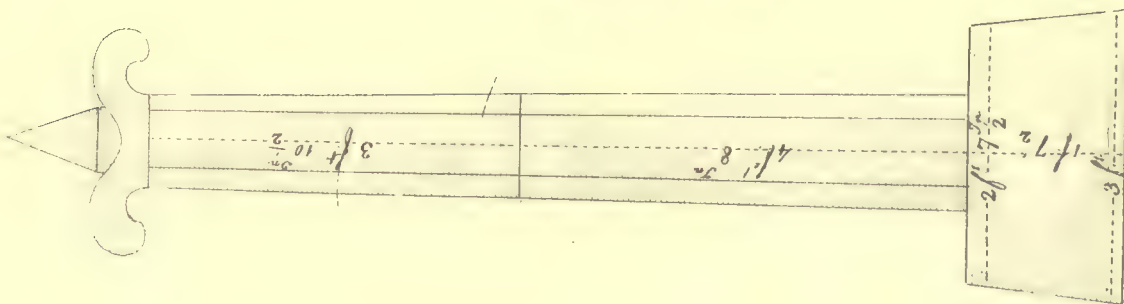
The form of the Column is properly square, with the corners canted off, as may be seen in the Engraving: the four sides exhibit the crescents, lucies and fusils, (known insignia of the Percy family) but differently arranged on every side. And even where the corners are canted off, are insculptured fetterlocks, which were also among the badges, or connoissances of that noble house: but these were forgot to be inserted in the Drawing ; which was lent the Editor, and which in other respects is very exact, being taken upon the spot, about forty years ago, by a very ingenious Gentleman of that country.

This Cross, which stands in the middle of a plain, called Hedgley Moor,* was erected to the memory of Sir Ralph Percy, Knight, who

* The adjoining estate belongs to Mr. Adams, of Alnwick.



copy from



was one of the younger sons of Henry Percy, second Earl of Northumberland, by the Lady Eleanor his wife, daughter of Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmorland, by his second Countess, Joan Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt. This Sir Ralph Percy, who was born at his father's castle at Leckenfield in Yorkshire, on the day of St. Tiburcius, (11th August) 1425, was in 1450 Seneschal or Steward of the Earl his father's courts, an honourable post in that age; and was afterwards appointed by the crown, Governor of the castles of Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh in Northumberland. * On the breaking out of the civil wars of York and Lancaster, Sir Ralph was, like the rest of his family, a stout assertor of the Lancastrian interest, to which at last he fell a martyr; for, having been prevailed on to make submissions to King Edward IV. in 1462, when the cause of Lancaster seemed quite abandoned both by King Henry himself, and his more martial Queen; yet afterwards in 1464, when the latter made an effort to revive their drooping cause, Sir Ralph thought himself bound in honour and duty to fly to her assistance, and accordingly raised forces, which he led to Hedgley Moor (not far from Chillingham castle) in Northumberland, to oppose King Edward's General, the Lord Montacute: when his brother partisans, the Lords of Hungerford and Ros, fled without striking a blow, Sir Ralph, unsupported, still kept the field against superior numbers, and was there slain fighting with great valour. As he was dying, he comforted himself with this reflection, "I have saved the bird in my bosom:" meaning his faith and allegiance to King Henry †. For this he was after his death attainted in parliament, anno 4 Edw. IV. Scil. "For rendering the King's castles of Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh unto Henry VI. and for rearing war against the King at Hedgley Moor in Northumberland, on the feast of St. Mark, viz. April 25, 1464." ‡

The Cross was erected on the spot where he fell, to remind passengers to pray for his soul, and has been much distinguished by the Northumbrians of the circumjacent villages. Here they were accustomed to assemble annually to play at foot-ball, cudgels, and other rustic games; and they have invented circumstances, that particularize every thing near it. Thus a Spring of water, that issues not far from the Cross, is still called Percy's Well, at which this

* From the edition of Collins's *Peerage*, 1778, vol. ii. p. 361.

† Grafton's *History*.

‡ *Parliam. Rolls*, vol. v. p. 511.

Chieftain is said to have drunk in the heat of the battle. At some distance to the north-west stood two large Stones (one of which was broken to furnish materials when the turnpike road was made); these, although they were several yards asunder, were called Percy's Leap.

Being within sight of the Chiviot Hills, which appear much nearer than they really are, this spot is sometimes shown to strangers for the scene of the celebrated ballad of Chevy-Chase; to which it has not the least relation, and which more probably took its rise from the Battle of Piperden*, fought about 20 miles north of this place, in the year 1436, between Sir Ralph Percy's father, Henry Percy, second Earl of Northumberland, and Earl William Douglas of Angus, each with a small army of 3 or 4,000 men, in which (according to Hector Boethius, † who is the only writer that has mentioned it) Earl Douglas had the advantage. As this seems to have been a private conflict between these two great Chieftains of the Borders, rather than a national war, it might probably enough give occasion to the Song; which, to render it more interesting and pathetic, has been heightened with tragical incidents, either wholly fictitious, or borrowed from the more important events of the Battle of Otterbourn. ‡

To conclude this article, Sir Ralph Percy, who is the subject of it, has been represented by Dugdale in his Baronage, and by other eminent Genealogists, as having died without issue, and unmarried: whereas it appears by undoubted evidence, that he married the heiress of a considerable family, and left descendants that figured in Northumberland for two generations at least, of whom we shall give an exact account in the following Genealogical Table. §

* See Ridpath's Border Hist. p. 401. 4to. Collins's Peerage, edit. 1778, vol. ii. p. 354.

† Hist. Scoticæ.

‡ Reliques of Anc. Eng. Poetry, vol. i.

§ For the proofs of such articles in it, as are extracted from MS. authority, see the new edition of Collins's Peerage, vol. ii. pag. 361—368. What proofs occur in printed books, &c. are given in notes subjoined to the Table.

A TABLE OF DESCENDANTS.

Henry Percy (son of Hotspu
2d Earl of Northumberland,
slain 1455.

Matilda, Wife of
Laurence Acton, Esq.
died before 1450.

Henry Percy (fourth son) born 1421,
became 3d Earl of Northumberland,
slain in 1461.

LINEAL ANCESTOR OF THE
PRESENT DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

an Carlyle, Esq. second husband,
was married before 1474 :
dead before 1498.

1. Sir Henry Percy, Knt.
knights before 1472 :
Deputy Warden of the
Marches, and Governor of
Bamburgh Castle,
died 1486. (c)

Supposed to ha
a Coheiress or
Sir John Mida
who had E.
Newton by th
in 14

Margaret, Wife of Sir
Ralph Harbottle, Knt.
is believed to be daugh-
ter of Sir Ralph Percy,
and to be married before
1474. (d)

John Percy, Esq. was possessed of Lands
in Newton by the Sea, temp. Hen. VII.
and apparently succeeded to the Estates in
Hasand, Acton, &c. all which circ. 1520
appear to have passed into other hands,
and he removed out of Northumber-
land. (e)

second Husband, Sir William Ellerker,
knights between 1522 and 1525, in
which two years he was Sheriff of
Northumberland.*

John
Ellerker.

Probably
another Son.

(a) See Fuller's Worthies, p. 310. Laurence
Northumberland, who apparently had the ward
purchased in 10 Edw. II. by his ancestor John d
(b) See, concerning this Henry de Percy, Knt
xii. p. 244, 246, 252, 569. Drake's Hist. of York
Castle is dated May 3, 1486 (3 Hen. VII.)

(c) George Percy, Esq. had, in consideration
crown of certain lands and tenements at Newto
be held during the King's good pleasure, by pay
of 100 marks per annum, 20 June, 1490. (5 Hen.
Rolls' Chapel.

* See Fuller's Worthies,

possessed of lands at Thriston, which about 30 years
since it is conjectured that he had married one of her
e belonged to Eleanor, daughter of Laurence Acton,
Northumberland.
of Northumberland Gentlemen on an inquisition post
(.) on the death of Margaret, Countess of Richmond
Lord Lumley.
out 1520, and his estates were apparently forfeited
from his sister's being never styled in any pedigrees
or brother: nor did her posterity ever use or quarter



An. Antient, Portrait.

AN ANCIENT PORTRAIT.

THE annexed Plate is an ancient Portrait engraved from a Drawing in the possession of the Reverend the Bishop of Dromore, copied from an illuminated Manuscript in the British Museum; and is supposed to be THOMAS PERCY, Earl of Worcester.

*IN the Great Manour House at Leckenfield * near Beverley in Yorkshire, antiently belonging to the PERCYS Earls of Northumberland, but now destroyed, were a Series of Moral Inscriptions in Verse, written about the Reign of K. Henry VII. These we shall give from a MS. in the British Museum, Bibl. Reg. 18. D. 11.*

PROVERBS IN THE LODGINGS AT LEKINGFIELD.

THE PROVERBIS OF THE GARETT OVER THE BAYNE
AT LEKYNGFELDE.

The Parte SENSATIVE.

THE sermountynge pleasure who can expresse,
Whiche is in armony of songe and the sweetnes,
All pensyvence it puttithe away,
And withe myrthe and solas dryvethe furthe the day.

The Parte INTELLECTIVE.

On suche momentary pleasure yf thou sett thy mynde,
The joy that is everlastinge thou may never fynde;
Joy here and in hevyn thou canst not optayne,
Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATIVE.

Of all erthly substance better is none
Than sylver, golde, and precius stone;
For he that bathe haboundaunce of suche treasure,
In this worlde can want non of his pleasure.

* This house was fortified by a license from the crown anno 2 Edw. II. Dugd. Baron. i. 273.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

Vanitas vanitatum beholde and see,
 In worldly gyftis is mutabilite ;
 Gyftis of grace gett the
 For they be of suerte.
 Erthly thingis be fletyng and vanite ;
 And as transitory they passe,
 Vanitas vanitatum et omnia vanitas.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

Riche apparell, costly and precius,
 Makithe a man lusty, cumly and gloryus ;
 Vestueries of estate wrought preciusly,
 Causithe men to be honowrede and mucche sett by

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

In suche apparell yf thou sett thyne affeccion,
 In thy soule it will cause synfull infexion ;
 It will not excuse the, I tell the playne,
 Vanitas vanitatum all this is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

To walke in gardyngg all garnyshede with floures,
 What pleasure is it bycause of the swete odoures,
 And in the arburis to here the byrdis synge,
 Whiche to man's hart grete comforth dothe brynge?

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

For the soule thou shalt fynde more quyetness
 Of repentaunce to walke in the wildernes,
 Amonge thornes of adversite, yf thou take payne,
 To swete flowris of paciens thou maist attayne ;
 Vanitas vanitatum all other is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

Highe wysdome and prudens is to me lent,
 My reason rewlithe all thyng after myne entent,
 All other to be folis myne opynyon doth say,
 Therefore to my pleasure they shall obey.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

If in witt and reason thou other excell,
 To the pleasure of God ordure it well,

For

For accompte thou must gyve, I tell the playne,
Vanitas vanitatum all is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

I passe all other and am principall
In favoure and frendship of men terrestriall,
By my wysdome I have gotten on every side
Faithfull frendis, whiche withe me will abyde.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

Frendis be but lent the, use wysly,
As God will inclyne them, trust it surely,
So shalt thou have them in love and disdayne,
Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

God and nature to me most frendly be,
For right gracios * yshers they have sent me,
Whiche ar inclynede to vertu and grace;
Nedis must greate comfort my hart embrace.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

If suche gracis of God towarde the rebownde,
To his bounteous goodnes thou art the more bounde;
Yet sett not in them to mucche thyne affeccion,
For God may take them away for thy correccion;
Corporall lyf here is not certayne;
Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

I have neighboures kynde and benyvolent,
And my servaunts to me be fast and obedient;
What so evyr I commaunde or call
It is accomplishede furth with all.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

To presume of this is not moste profitable,
Kindenes amonge neighboures is not allways stabill,
And yf servaunts to the be obedient and kynde,
It cumythe of God; therefore sett not thy mynde
To mucche on them, but thy wysdome refrayne;
Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

* i. e. Issue.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

Of possessiones a greate lord am I,
 Honourede and regardedede moste specially:
 Of erthly thyngs I have haboundaunce,
 To my joy and comfort and hartis pleasaunce.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

In erthly things there is no surete,
 For unstabill and transitory they be;
 But for a tyme to the they ar lent,
 To forsake them thou must be content,
 For here thou may not allway remayne;
 Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

I am yonge, lusty, and of high corage,
 Descended of ryall blode and [of] noble parentage;
 If in erthe there can be any blis,
 I have it as I wolde, or can wyshe

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

If in erthe ye have suche felicite,
 Put not thy mynde on it, for it hathe no surete;
 In no wyse it can not agree,
 In this worlde here to have prosperite;
 And the joyes of hevyn afterwarde optayne;
 Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

My causes must prosper and nedis procede,
 For I have assuride counsell to helpé at nede;
 On there sentence my mynde shall rest,
 For they will counsell me for the best.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

For all thy counsell for thy self care,
 In counsell may be confusyon therfore be ware;
 Amonge counsell myche dessymyllynge is,
 And of thy purpos thou mayst mys;
 Many one of counsell be not playne:
 Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

Myne enymys agaynst me may not prevayle,
 So grate is my strength them to assaile;
 By strength of men, and treasure of golde,
 I can subdew myne enemies be they nevyr so bolde.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

To presume of it I compt it folly,
 For of God commyth tryumphe and victory;
 He that in strength or riches puttethe his trust,
 Many tymes for all that lyethe in the dust;
 All erthly power is uncertayne,
 Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

Curyusly and connyngly I can karve,
 And withe assurede maner at the table serve,
 So that no thinge shall pas me
 But it shall have his formall properte.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

Withoute excersyse and contenuaunce,
 Suche connyng fallithe from remembraunce;
 To know thy self is a connyng soverayne:
 Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

My ship is fraught withe marchandyse
 Of substanciall riches and grete price;
 When it is arryved, yf I do my dever,
 Doubtles I am made a man for evyr.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

If fortune be favorable, extoll not thy mynde,
 A sodeyne pyrry or a great blast of wynde
 By myschaunce may all confounde;
 Where is thy goode when thy ship is drowned?
 It bootis not afterwarde to complayne,
 Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

I floure in youthe delyght and pleasure,
 To fede all my fantasys I want no treasure,

I synge and daunce, I revell and play,
I am so loved of ladyes I nede not to pray.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

Suche corporall pleasure is but momentary,
Fastinge and prayer for thy soule more necessary;
All worldely pleasures vanyshethe away,
To day a man in golde, to morow cloyde in clay:
Repres vice, let vertu optayne;
Vanitas vanitatum all that is but vayne.

The Parte SENSATYVE.

So greate is my pusiance, so muche is my myght,
That I am moste dredfull to every wight;
Every man afforsyth to content me and please;
Who that dothe contrary shall not leve in ease.

The Parte INTELLECTYVE.

Cast thy sight upwarde and thou shalt see
One myghtier than thou a thousande degree,
Compare thy myght to his, and thy myght is none;
Drede hym that is moste myghty whan thy myght is gone;
Love and drede hym, and in hevyn thou shalt reigne,
When all other thyng is vanite that is not vayne.

THE PROVERBS IN THE ROUFE OF MY LORDIS LIBRARY
AT LEKYNGEFELDE.

DREDE God and fle from syn,
Of hym all goodnes dothe begyn,
Regard hym more than all thy kyn,
So shalt thou hevyn blyss wyn.

In tyme of prosperite
Remember adversite,
Worldly felicite
Hathe no longe surete.

Speke thy wordis discretely,
Love not them to multiply,
In many wordis is syn comonly,
Speke litill and trewly.

Trust

Trust in God in God is all,
 Be clene from syn and then call,
 The worlde turnythe lyke a ball,
 Doo well and thou shalt not fall.

Serve God all way devoutly,
 Talke at thy dyner honestly,
 Go to thy bed meryly,
 Thanke God of his grace hartely.

After thy purs maynteyne thy fare,
 Tyme is to spende tyme is to spare,
 To withstande daungers thy self prepare,
 Of had I wyst all way beware.

Love vertu and hate vice,
 Love them whiche be sad and wyse,
 Of condicions be not nyce,
 Meane is a vertu of greater price.

After thy degre pretende,
 As thy substaunce is so spende,
 Ill maners gladly amende,
 Evyr more remember the ende.

To them that sorowfull be
 Shew grace, mercy and pite;
 In a synners adversyte
 Shew compassyoun and charite.

Drede God and fere thy kynge,
 Let wysdome guyde the in ev'ry thyng,
 Vertuus let be thy lyvyng,
 To great honoure it shall the bryng.

Leve well and care the lesse,
 Of yll tungis the malys,
 To ovircum vice and repres
 Evyrmore eschew Ydyllnes.

Thy chyltern in ther tender age,
 Lerne them to have a vertuus corage,

Ill vices yf they have in usage,
Punyshe them for ther outrage.

Yn worde be angry and not in mynde,
Suffer & thou shalt grace fynde,
Let not ignoraunce make the blynde,
To thy frende be not unkynde.

Of love and charite be thou fayne,
Agayne vertu never disdayne,
Envy desyrithe to complayne,
From males alway thy hart refrayne.

To every tale geve thou no credens,
Prove the cause or * thou gyve sentens,
Agayne the right make no dyffens,
So hast thou a clene consciens.

Love God that all hathe sent,
To thy master have trew entent,
Withe meane estate be contente,
In thy office be not neigligent.

The pore people gladly fede,
Help wrecchis in ther nede,
To thy charge take goode hede,
Than shall grace be thy goode spede.

Use vertuus comunicacioun,
Love no crafte nor cavyllacion,
Leve flattery and adulacion,
Make no wronge informacion.

Discretly kepe thy tunge still,
So thou mayst com to thy will,
Meddill litill and say the best,
So shall thou leve in myche rest.

How goode so ever thy werke be,
Grownde thyn entente upon charite,
Vayne-glory allway fle,
Inclyne thy selfe to humylite.

* i. e. Before.

This proverbe lerne of me,
 Avaunt nevyr of thy degree,
 If thoue have a goode properte,
 Let other men comend and prayse the.
 Trust but litill thyn alliance,
 For thy self make wyse purveaunce,
 Fortune runythe all on chance,
 Of thy ende have goode remēbraunce.
 Remēbre the ende and why,
 So mayst thou know certeynly,
 That at the last thow shalt dye,
 Leve well & fere not hardely.

THE PROVERBIS IN THE ROUFE OF MY LORDE PERCY CLOSET
 AT LEKYNGFELDE.*

- A.* HE that made this hous for contemplacion
 Myndyde specially excersyse of lernynge and vertū occupacion
 And Adolescencia whiche thynkithe hym self wyse
 Shall know hym self better by vertū exēsyse.
- B.* For what intente is this made I can not say
 But Youth of nature is inclynede to play.
- A.* It is harde to knowe as writethe Salamon
 The passage of a shipe whiche sodeynly is gone
 More harde it is in Youthe to perceyve
 Wherto he will draw or what he will receyve
 What avalithe knowledge what avalithe speculacion
 But Youthe bere them away for his owne goode informacion.
- B.* He that in his memory goode lernynge will bere away
 Nedithe not to be a disciple and study all day.
- A.* It is supposede by olde practyse that Youth will follow sensualite
 If he so do it must nedis be longe or † he come unto gravityte
 But who so will leane to the wyse man sentens
 Must beleve hym that hathe provede moste experiens

* This is a sort of Dialogue, which, for the greater ease in reading, is distinguished by the letters *A.* and *B.*

† i. e. Before.

As youthe is ordorid and accustomed in his yeris grene
So afterwarde in his olde age it shall be seane.

- B.* Auncient movythe to the best I can not deny
Yet youthe by supposycion to sport will apply.
- A.* That is not supposede in youthe of condiciones aunciente
But in them whiche in age will be yonge and negligent
But nature goode will have hym in memory that sheweth the best
And he that folowithe not nature on fantasys his mynde dotherest.
- B.* As the cause requyrithe to stody is goode
But allway to be in stody dryethe up a mannes blode.
- A.* By diligens of study greate grace thou mayst optayne
The payne is sone past the profite dothe evyr remayne
And yf thou have thyne appetite by sensuall pleasure
The pleasure sone vanysshithe ye dishoneste abidithe evyr.
- B.* Vertuus excersyse is goode what than
Yet at tymes to be at ease covytithe evyr man.
- A.* Idilnes whiche in youthe is moder of all vice
Is sonnest subdewede by vertuus excersyse
The use of vertu and the purches of cunnynge
Eschewynge Ydilnes excellithe all other thyng.
- B.* If cunnynge and lernynge right profitabill be
Yet nobillnes nedithe not so mych as pore degre.
- A.* As golde makithe the precius stone more oriente
So cunnynge withe vertu makithe nobilnes more excellent
To nobilnes a great lac it is
That a poore man hath that he dothe mysse.
- B.* That lernynge is goode by reasone I se
Yet many other thingis is as necessary as he.
- A.* No thyng more necessary nor of more congruens
Than lernynge whiche cumythe by wysdome & sapience
Tyme passithe away in this worlde is non assuraunce
Yet alas nather youthe nor age hathe it in remembraunce.
- B.* Where plente is what nedithe travayle
For hym that hathe litill lernynge dothe well.

A. He

- A.* He that hath litill yet by lernynge may
 Cum to greate honoures we se every day
 And honoure by cunnyng is of more magnificens
 And for lack of lernynge it is of les experiens.
- B.* To hy honoures youthe desyrithe in this worlde to attayne
 Therfore his opynyon is not in study to breke his brayne.
- A.* Honowres yf they be yeven aright
 Sholde be yevyn to noblenes whiche hath a fore sight
 As noblenes withoute cunnyng is dyssolate
 So cunnyng withoute maners is reprobate
 Prudens and temperaunce who so advertyse well
 Ar gettyn by vertu whiche all erthly thyng dothe excell.
- B.* Who gaderithe swete floures but in somer season
 So yowthe in youthe to have solace is of goode reasone.
- A.* He that slepithe in somer in wynter sufferithe payne
 And he that in youthe is ydyll in age muste nedis complayne
 And he that in youthe withe vertu makithe alyaunce
 In age of all grace shall have plenteus habundaunce.
- B.* An olde proverbe it is meane is a treasure
 Why sholde not Youthe at tymes enjoye his pleasure.
- A.* Reason ledithe to right sensuallnes to pleasure
 Exyle sensualnes for reason is a treasure
 Youthe that saithe not pftytely nedithe to have a light
 For he that walkithe in derknes hath no pfite syght.
- B.* Youthe in his flowres may lyve at liberte
 In age it is convenient to grow to gravite.
- A.* Salamon the sage counsellithe the contrary
 He saithe O ye yonge men leve youre Infancy
 And begyn betyme to have a sad corage
 For that is gotten in youthe is harde to leve in age
- B.* Youthe ye know well hathe smale intelligens
 To practise sadnes wysdome or prudens.
- A.* Blissede be he whiche by Diligens of mynde
 Will attayne to prudens and wysdome fynde
 For as the wyse man in his proverb dothe expres
 Wysdome is more precius than all erthly riches.

- B.* Many fautes in youthe supposithe aunciente
Whiche youthe thynkithe but parcialite.
- A.* But what saithe the wyse man can ye tell
He sayeth ignoraunt youthe thynkith he dothe well
When he is illuded by his owne affeccion
For youthe in his owne consaite hathe a litill infeccion.
- B.* Many thyngis to youthe be yevyn in comaundemente
By age whiche is not allway indyfferente.
- A.* When youthe in aunciente a faute dothe fynde
Auncientye in that will not be unkynde
For he callithe to his memory that youthe is blynde
And that whiche may come after callith not to his mynde.
- B.* Youthe reportithe hym unto will
That all the preceptis of auncient he is glade to fulfill.
- A.* What will speke ye of as in this case
If it be diligent will it is a tokyn of grace
Yf it be obstynate as God forbede
Ye may wyshe oft and fynde litill in your nede
- B.* Youthe must nedis be excusede after my sentens
For litill suppose ye y^t youthe hathe any expiens.
- A.* The ydyll man saithe oute of his house he dar not go
For the lyon is in the way Salamon writithe so
As who sayeth Ydyllnes causythe Youthe to take no payne
By diligens of study honowres to attayne.
- B.* By sufferaunce of payne youthe may have great profyte
But many inconvenientis may fall or * he cum to it.
- A.* The gardyner that can kepe the goode fyggtree
Frute to his pleasure he shall have and see
And he that will remembre his superiores advertisement
By diligens and goode mynde may have his entente.
- B.* What nedithe men of Lande or heyres to take payne
Let them study that withoute study can no thyng optayne.
- A.* A full stomake a honycome regardithe nothinge
But a soure morsell is swete where hunger is constraynyng
And he that of cunnyng desyrithe the treasure
Thynkithe diligens duty and payne greater pleasure.

* i. e. Before.

B. Pastyme

- B.* Pastyme youthe may use accordyngly
As to synge wherof cumythe swete armony.
- A.* Yf the cordyall harp stryng be sett proporcionably
The instrument of hymself gyveth owte swete armony
The sowll of man is an instrumente moste fyne
If it be entwenede in youthe withe vertuus disciplyne.
- B.* I se fortune is fkill her favoure rynnythe by chaunce
Alas why put in her oure trust and affyaunce.
- A.* Remembre that he whiche causede this memory
Made it not for them that wold leve insolently
But only for them whos goode entente
Ys to love vertu and to goode maners consente
And not for them whos incostant mynde
Reputithe sadnes lightnes bicaus they be unkynde
And he that made this for others erudicion
Callyde oft to his remembraunce his frayle condicion
And his trust is that he shalbe had in remēbraunce
For his faithfull goode mynde towards youthes goode gov'naunce.

THE PROVERBIS IN THE GARET, AT THE NEW LODGE IN THE
PARKE OF LEKINGFELDE.

WHEN the philosophers Patagoras and Tuball,
From the poure sympill hammer and stethe substanciall,
The celestially soundes of musyk first made and dyd expres,
They fet them not from curiosite nor grete riches.

Oute of the trewe playne songe the judgyde the melody,
Curius conveyinge hydithe muche armony,
Therefore of the playne nottis to sett a sure grounde,
Makithe a modulacion of moste pfyte sounde,
In curiosite oftyme trowthe slippithe by,
And in the playne trew nottis all the swetenes dothe lye.

A songe myssowndithe yf the prickynge be not right,
So marryd is the melody for lac of fore syght,
The sownde of a trew songe makithe trew concorde,
But subtyll prickynge mystymthe and causith grete discorde.

A naturall

A naturall breste is goode with sowndes of moderacion,
 A glorifiede breste is to curyus withe notis of alteracion,
 But he that syngithe a trewe songe mesurithe in the meane,
 And he that rechithe to hye a trebill his tewyns is not clene.

Perfite vowellynge of a songe to the eere is delectable,
 He that quadribilithe to hy his voice is variable,
 But he is no goode judge whiche disalowith the songe,
 When the ere of parcialite judgithe it to wronge.

He that settithe a songe and makith it new,
 If his warbellis be more curius than trew,
 Or his songe be songe greate faute shall be founde,
 In the dyvers proporcionnes of the mystonyde sownde.

A breste to audible mowntithe to affexion,
 He that mesurithe in the meane causithe more devocion,
 And he that caryethe more crochettes than his connynge can prove,
 Makithe more discorde of doblenes than melody of love.

He that hathe a brym breste and litill inspexion withe all,
 Ought to be advisede twyse of his notis musicall,
 For he whiche hathe a voice exaltynge to hy,
 For lac of goode knowlege marrithe muche melody.

He that lyst to sett a goode trew songe,
 May not make his brevys to short nor his largs to longe,
 He that triethe his tewnes tretabilly upon a trew grownde,
 If connynge be smale the trouthe may make a plesande sounde.

The HARPE is an instrumente of swete melodye,
 Rude intelligens of the sounde conceyveth no armonye,
 But whoso in that instrumente hathe no speculacion,
 What restithe withyn the sownde bord hath but smale relacion.

He that fyngerithe well the keyes of the CLARICORDIS makithe
 a goode songe,
 For in the meane is the melodye withe a rest longe,
 If the tewnyes be not plesant to hym that hathe no skylle,
 Yet no lac to the Claricorde for he doith his goode will.

He that is a pfyte musicion,
 Pceyvithe the LUTE tewnes and the goode pporcion,
 In myddest of the body the stryngis sowndith best,
 For stoppide in the freytes they abyde the pyennes wrest.

Many

Many a swete refrect the musycion dothe synge,
 Whiche is letill conceyvide of light herynge,
 For whos sownde is applyede allway to discorde,
 Can never deserve the tewnes of a trew monacorde.

How may a mysmovede tymee judge a trew instrument,
 For in tunabill tewnys he hathe non experyment,
 And he that hath an ere oblyving and febill stomake of affexion,
 The tewnys of 'Tuball sholde not prayse to judge wherof he lacke
 discretion.

A slac stryng in a VIRGYNALL soundithe not aright,
 It dothe abyde no wrestinge it is so louse and light,
 The sounde borde crasede forsith the instrumente,
 Throw mysgovernaunce to make notis whiche was not his intente.

He that covytithe in CLARISYMBALLIS to make goode con-
 cordaunce,

Ought to fynger the keyes withe discrete temperaunce,
 To myche wyndinge of the pipis is not the best,
 Whiche may cause them to sypher wher armoney shulde rest.

Immoderate wyndes in a CLARION causithe it for to rage,
 Soft wynde and moderate makithe the sounde to asswage,
 Therfore he whiche in that instrument wolde have swete modu-
 lation,

Bustuis wyndes must leve and use moderacion.

A SHAWME makithe a swete sounde for he tynythe basse,
 It mountithe not to hy but kepithe rule and space,
 Yet yf it be blowne withe to a vehemet wynde,
 It makithe it to mysgoverne oute of his kynde.

The swete ORGANE PIPIS comfortith a stedfast mynde,
 Wronge handlynge of the stoppis may cause yem sipher fro ye
 kynde,

But he that playethe of pipes wher so grete nowmber is,
 Must handill the keyes all lyke y' by mysgovernance yey sounde
 amysse.

The RECORDER of his kynde the meane dothe desyre,
 Manyfolde fyngerynge and stoppes bryngith hy from his tunes
 clere,

Who so lyst to handill an instrumente so goode,
 Must se in his many fyngerynge yt he kepe tyme, stop and moode.

A perfyte

A perfyte modulatour makithe his songe trew,
 He mesurithe in the meane withe proporcion dew,
 But whose penne is to swift in prickinge of a songe,
 He markithe so his mynnymys fro the square that it shall sownde
 wronge.

All theys musycalls well handilled and orderide in ther kynde,
 Gevithe soundes of swetnes to every goode mynde,
 Yet *rationalis lingua expellit* instrumentis all,
 Wel tymede and tewne for it is a master of all.

Musyke hathe her coloures of dyversites,
 Blake voyde, blake full, alteracions of curiosite,
 But the white is more comely, and to clenness dothe accorde,
 For purenes in the margent makithe a trew monacorde.

Blake coler moste comely in armys the sylver shene,
 Of virginal purence whiche is fairest seane,
 In musyke makithe melody soundynge from all blame,
 Of the whiche shynythe the clere voce of a pure name,
 The margent sylver and the notis sabill,
 Shulde move us to remembrance of the joyes intermynabill.

The notis pretendynge sabillis of sownde moste melodyus,
 Must make a meane in oure musyke that we be not oblyvius,
 But to remember thende of oure fynal cantare,
 When for right we shall have right and payne for *sinistre indicare*.

If thou a musicion a judge shal be,
 Pric not thy notis in the lyne of perversite,
 For that shall cause thy notis to have a wronge sounde,
 And as thou makest thy sounde so to the it will rebounde.

As in the alteraciones thou mayst pric curiously,
 So may trouthe try the in thy noumbre made perversly,
 For yf the sounde lene not to a goodè proporcion,
 Thou maist be judged by a crochet of wronge notynge in thy
 presumcion.

If thou pric a songe make no obliteratione,
 But se thy margent be clene withoute contaminacion,
 For yf thy notis be pricked with to muche alteracion,
 It shall cause thy dytty lac of melody his goode opacion.

And

And yf thy melode be marrede and the swete sownde,
 By thy pervers pryckinge which concordcs dothe confounde,
 For perversite of thy prickinge and myssoundynge of thy songe,
 And for thy sophisticall solphyngc *ite maladucte* take it forthe.

Musyke is a science and one of the sevyn,
 Withe swete sowndes to prays the plasmator of hevyn,
 They that of protervite will not tewne well,
Ve, ve, ve, theyre songe shal be in hell.

He that lystithe his notis to tune welle and tyme,
 Muste measure in Melpomone one of the musys ix,
 If he meddyll with Magera infernall is the sounde,
Ibi erit fletus Malange to confounde.

The modulacion of musyke is swete and celestiall,
 In the Speris of the planettis makynge sownde armonical,
 If we moder oure musyke as the trewe tune is,
 In hevyn we shall synge *Osanna in excelsis*.

THE COUNSELL OF ARISTOTELL WHICH HE GAVE TO ALEXANDER
 KINGE OF MACEDONY,

In the Syde of the Garet of the Gardynge in LEKYNGFELDE.

APPLY to the best giftis geven to the,
 And VI speciall doctryne thou shalt learne of me,
 Fyrst to take payne withe diligent remembraunce,
 To see the lawes observe with every dew circumstaunce,
 Punysh mysdoers indyfferently,
 Honoure God reverently,
 To a peteus request mekely consent,
 Which hath humble and trew entent.

Of any faute after the punyshmente,
 Olde rancoure forget withe mynde benyvolent,
 And yf thou dispose thy lyf as is saide be fore,
 Thy name shall floure in honoure evyrmore,
 O ye erthely princes in youre mynde enprent
 The gracious counsell and goode advertisment,
 Of Aristotell philosopher so famouse,
 Which he gave to greate Alexander prince moste victorius.

VI goode advertismentis he servyde hym specially,
 The fyrst to see and cause diligently,
 The lawes to be observyde the secunde moderately,
 To punyshe offenders withe discrecion of mercy,
 The v is do no execucion of payne,
 To youre angre be passede and hastynes of dysdayne,
 For as longe as angre dothe endur,
 Reason to juge the right is not sure.

O myghty princes and nobles of estate,
 Accordynge to this doctryne yf ye spende the date,
 Of youre yeres here in thys lyf present,
 Ye shall leve after you of noblenes a ppetuall precedent,
 Se the lawes to be observyde with justice and equite,
 And when ye punysh remembre your owne fraelte,
 So that your correccion be not of malice,
 But for the example of goode rewle and ordur of justice.

That God be dewly honowrede do youre diligens,
 By whome is maynteynede your honour and excellens,
 To the offender whiche for pite doth sew,
 Be meke and allway your mercy renew,
 Yf mociones of anger styr you to displeasure,
 Tempest not yourself but your passyones measure,
 Commaunde no execucion unto your Jere be relente,
 Then shall ye do right and after not repent.

Correccion done for any offenses,
 Mytigate your displeasure withe sober paciens,
 Olde rancour forgett and hatrede restrayne,
 That it induce not you to displeasure agayne,
 Thes vertuus usynge ye shall content,
 The highe Lorde whiche is omnipotent,
 And after this breve lyffe youre name shall floure
 Unto the worldes ende in lande and honoure.

Materiam virtutis habes; rem profer in actum,
 Thou hast the mater of vertu brynge it to the dede,
 Let not to excersyse it for no favoure nor mede.

Legibus obedi civiliter argue sontes,
 Take payne to se the lawes observede and moderatly
 Punysh offenders with justice and mercy.

Divinos rimure apices mansuisse rogatus
 Serche oute diligently scriptures of God with humble entent,
 And at the desyre of thy frende be meke and relent.

Vindictam differ donec pertranseat ira,
 Movyde withe hastynes stay thy self fast,
 And defer vengeaunce unto thyne angre be past.

Punyshe moderatly and discretely correct,
 As well to mercy as to justice havynge a respect,
 So shall ye have meryte for the punyshment,
 And cause the offender to be sory and penitent,
 If ye be movede withe anger or hastynes,
 Pause in youre mynde and youre yre depress,
 Defer vengeaunce unto your anger asswagede be,
 So shall ye mynyster justice and do dewe equitye.

Nec meminisse velis odii post verbera,
 For any hatrede or affeccion,
 Remembre not olde rancourse after correccion.

Si sic vivasis eternum extends in secula nomen,
 After this mater yf thou thy lyf spende,
 Thy name shal be immortall under the worldes ende.

PROVERBS IN THE LODGINGS AT WRESSILL.

THE PROVERBS IN THE SYDIS OF THE INNERE CHAUMBRE ABOVE
 OF THE HOUSE IN THE GARDYNGE AT WRESILL.

WHEN it is tyme of coste and greate expens,
 Beware of waste and spende be measure,
 Who that outragyusly makithe his dispens,
 Causythe his goodis not longe to endure,
 The olde saw sayethe that measure is a treasure,
 For in short tyme thy goode may well waste away,
 Whiche by laboure thowe gatest in * m̃y a sūdry day.

* i. e. In many a sundry day.

Beleve not the sayenge of every wyght,
 For sum reportithe all otherwyse,
 Than ever it was for males and dispyte,
 And sum hathe of custum and of guyse,
 To fede folke withe faynyng & flaterynge lyes,
 Gyf litill trust therfore to such spekyng,
 For many one be founde contrary in ther sayenge.

If thou surffyte in drynke forget not that,
 Avyse the ofte thou cū not ī that snare,
 Withdraw thy hande, fede not thyself to fat,
 Drynke that suffice the & other whyle thou spare,
 To muche drynke makith men of witt bare,
 And yet the wyne therof is not to blame,
 But the drynker bryngethe hymself to greate dyffame.

Avyse the right well or thou do travers,
 Agayne thyne owne sayenge therof cumythe shame,
 Say not one thyng now and after the contrary rehers,
 Such repugnaunce will make thy trouthe lame,
 Where stedfastnes shall cause the to have a good name,

For he shall nevyr accorde w' * man on lyve,
 Whiche agayne his owne trouthe lovithe to stryve.
 It is a goode lesson and a profitable,
 A man to be temporede all way w' constaunce,
 And to be glade and mery at tyme convenable,
 Not allway sadd nor highe of countenaunce,
 A man chere full ofte may hymself avaunce,
 For at every tyme as the case requirythe,
 So a lyke pretens the wyse man desyrithe.

Agayne besy folkes full of wordes and wynde,
 Stryve not at all they may not the profyte,
 Such rashe peple in ther consaytts be blynde,
 Muche wynde they wast for lac of witt,
 For in many wordis ys wysdame but lyte,
 As ye se to every wight is geven speche,
 And yet the wyse full ofte they be to seche.

Tydynggs new that flyethe as the wynde,
 Eschew thou evyr with all thy diligens,
 Be nevyr besy new tydyngs to fynde,
 Suche novellis oft tymes cawsyth offens,

* i. e. With.

It is no witt, it is no sapiens,
 It hurtithe not a man to be in peace,
 But it dothe harme to put his tunge in prease.

If thou lyve longe an olde man thou shal be
 Age will reproche maugre who saithe nay,
 Than pceyve thou beholde aboute and see,
 How agide folke be entretyde every day,
 And so to purvey for them self assay,
 In to a stoupynge age when thou art crepte,
 That thyng may socoure the whiche in youthe was kept,
 And in youthe to goode vertues yf thou resorte,
 In thy age they shall helpe the and greatly comfort.

Looke evyr thy desyr be groundyde on right,
 And w' trouthe and conscience lat it evyr agre,
 For as oftyntymes as any wight
 Desyrith more than right and equitye,
 Than may his requeste repellide be,
 And it is callide nycite and greate foly,
 To aske that whiche all men will the deny.

There is no man that further may report
 Of thy goode dedis than the straunger may,
 Make hym goode chere & shew hym thy disporte,
 Paventure he cumyth to prove the & assay,
 Thus shall thy goode name encrease evry day,
 To have frendis it is a better thyng,
 Than frendles a man to be a kyng.

To have to do yf it fortune the
 Withe hym whyche is not egall to thy might,
 To thy uttermost power shew never thy cruelte,
 For by chaunce thou may cum to the same plight,
 For it is seane in turnament and in fyght,
 That fortune chaungithe all sodeynly,
 And he ys ovyrann whiche had the victory.

Enforce thyn hart withe manly suffraunce,
 Though picall jugement agayne the procede,
 Be not abasshede in worde nor in counteñce,
 For the fals oppressoure may rewle and lede
 The law, but trust me in verray dede,
 Longe to rewse no wyse may he,
 Whiche preferrithe wrong above trouthe & equite.

In thy mynde in worldly compace before,
 The thyng to pceyve that after may fall,
 It noyethe not nor grevythe half so sore,
 That is before seane as other thyng shall,
 Sodeyne chaunce grevithe moste of all,
 It hurtithe the les and ys in better plyght,
 To do thy besynes with a fore syght.

Of goddis mystery and of his warkis,
 Be not to besy bycause of ignoraunce,
 It is foly to muse on thingis whiche darke is,
 Dispyce nevyr thy Goddes purviaunce,
 All thyng must be under his governaunce,
 Synne thou art clad in mortalité,
 Dispute of thyngis whiche mortall be.

As the tyme requyrithe so make thyne expens,
 Measure thy hande after thy degre,
 Accordynge to the tyme and also the presens,
 Se that thou spende no more than nedithe the,
 To thy asuride frendis be liberall & fre,
 And when thy mynde is to make suche coste,
 Provyde allway wysly that it be not loste.

To mucche ys nought of any maner of thyng,
 The meane is goode and moste profitabill,
 That man stondithe sureste here in his lyvyng,
 Withe meane estate that can stonde & be agreable,
 To mucche is not goode, to litill is not profitable,
 Meane is beste, for the shipe is moste sure
 When the flodis in the sea excedithe not mesure.

Be not to scant, be not to prodygall,
 Kepe well that whiche is gettyn by thy laboure,
 It is a fayre name to be callede liberall,
 But yet eschew waste and be not surfuture,
 Consume not all thy treasure in one houre,
 When of thy laboure rysithe non avayle,
 Than povert right sone will the assaylle.

Sithen nature thy fyrst nurs as it is certayne,
 Hathe brought the hider all naked and bare,
 Thoughe thou can never to ryches attayne,
 But allway holden in povertys snare,

Yet

Yet no force make thou, nevyr to muche care,
Take paciently poverté for the best,
Riches is not of nature but by requeste.

It is no wysdome allway to seme sage,
But sumtyme as he pretens to shew folý,
Who so hathe this feate shall fynde avauntage,
The tyme convenyent yf he can espy,
And than to dyssymyll it is polycy,
Sumtyme to be unwyse as in apparens,
Amonge the wyse is called grete prudens,
But when thou shalt dyssymyll allway see,
Thy faynyng be voyde of all dishoneste.

When fortune hathe gevyn the hye felycite,
Yet wysely looke aboute for sodeynly thou may fall,
After grete welthe folowyth sharpe adversyte,
Fals fortune turnyth as dothe a ball,
In truste of her ys no surete at all,
Her wanton play ys so full of perell & blame,
That the ende is woo whiche began w^t game.

Withe thy self agreve the never to sore,
Thoughe thyngis amyse sum tyme the betyde,
Dysmay the not in besy tyme therfore,
Thyne adventure thou must nedis abyde,
Fortune may not all way be on thy syde,
For when she hathe brought the to moste p^sperite,
Than to brynge the to mysery ys her p^pyrte.

Make thow no promys of oder mens trust,
Remembre well that promys is unsure,
Yf thou kepe yt not thy goode name lyeth in the dust,
Therfore to kepe thy promys do thy besy cure,
Truste not the worde of every cature,
Sum mans sayng is esy for to breke,
For many thynke not as they speke.

Withe fayre wordis favell fedithe dayly ye se,
But be not blyndede for all his flatory.
Lat your owne resone allway your judge be,
And in effecte yf your estate be hye,
Thoughe favell w^t his craftie wolde blynde yō ey,
In all yō lyf gyf ye nevyr credence,
More of yō self than of yō owne consciens.

What

What menythe all this, why muse ye in yō mynde,
 Regarde not the ryme but the reasone marke wele,
 Marke all thyngs well, and frute shall ye fynde,
 And yf ye wolde the swetnes have of the kyrnell,
 Be content to byte upon the harde shell,
 Under the whiche you may fynde in yō advertens,
 A swete carnell of wysdam and of goode sentens.

THE COUNSELL OF ARISTOTILL, WHICH HE GAYFE TO
 ALEXANDER KYNGE OF MASSYDONY,

*Which are writyn in the Syde of the Utter Chamber above of the House
 in the Gardynge at WRESYLLS.*

PUNYSHE moderatly and dyscretly correcte,
 As well to mercye as to justice havynge a respecte,
 For as justice ought to commaunde the payne,
 So yt is necessary that mercy mitigate agayne.

If ye be movēde withe hastynes or yre,
 Let resone mettygate the fume or fyre,
 Execute no rigor unto your anger fall,
 Than shall ye moder ye cause and be juste and egall,
 Many goode vertues thou hast apply them to the best,
 Then shall thy mynde in quyetnes rest,
 And to manteyne thyne honoure and pryncely dignyte,
 VI speciall doctrynes thou shalt lerne of me,
 First to take peyne with diligent remembraunce,
 To se the Lawes observyde with every dewe circumstaunce.

To punyshe mysdoers for there offenses,
 Stondithe withe right and goode consciens,
 Honoure God withe humble reverens,
 And to make suters shew benyvolens.

After payne and punyshmente hatrede expell,
 After this maner yf thou folow my counsell,
 Thy name and fame shall evyr floure,
 Unto the worldis ende in excellent honoure.

O ye

O ye erthly prynces youre eeres inclyne,
 To the notable councell and doctryne,
 Of the moste prudent Philosophere & grete clerke of experiens,
 Whiche he gave to kyng Alexander of moste hy excellens.

Ye ertly princes in youre mynde advertys,
 The sayge councell of Aristotell in suche wyse,
 As he indoctryned Alexander the grete kyng,
 And ye shall prosper the better in every thyng.

Se the lawes dewly to be observyde,
 And in youre punyshment let mercy be reservyde,
 So that your correccion be done of pfyte zeale,
 For example of goode rewle & for the comon welle.

If passyones of angre inflame youre brest,
 To deffer vengeaunce yt is the best,
 Unto youre yre asswage and relent by pacience,
 Then shall ye do right and not offende your conscience.

THE PROVERBIS IN THE SYDE OF THE UTTER CHAMBER ABOVE
 OF THE HOUS IN THE GARDYNG AT WRESYLL.

REMORDE thyne ey inwordly,
 Fyx not thy mynde on fortune yt delythe dyversly,
 Regarde not the worlde whiche workith craftely,
 Sequester y^r self frome them & y^r caste thy syghte
 Where it may reseyyve dyversly light.

Have thy meditacion in thyngis celestially,
 Worldely vanitees are but fantasticall,
 The gyftis of grace prent in thy memory,
 For all worldly pleasures be transitory,
 Of hevenly remembraunce cummythe grace,
 Worldly vanitees indurithe no space.

No thyng to fortune thow apply,
 For her gyftis vanyshithe as dothe fantasy,
 The more thou receyvethe of her gyftis moste unsure,
 The more to the aprochethe displeasure.

Then in blynde fortune put not thy truste,
 For her brightnes sone receyvethe ruste,
 Fortune is fykill fortune is blynde,
 Her rawardes be fekill and unkynde.

Forsake the glory of fortune is fyckillnes,
 Of whom comythe worldly glory & yet muche unkyndnes,
 Put thy trust and in hym sett thy mynde,
 Whiche when fortune faylithe will nevyr be unkynde.

The worlde is rounde lyke a ball,
 And to dalyaunce it dothe the call,
 But I here another sownde,
 Which bidethe and other way rebounde,
 For fere of a wors that may confounde.

The one bydithe me to inclyne,
 The other bydithe me draw from the lyne,
 Ther be but thyngs twayne,
 To apply or to refrayne.

Two soundes thou dost here,
 To the better inclyne thyne ere,
 The worlde is swete and fortune is favoure plesaunte,
 But the worlde variethe and fortune is unconstaunte.

The one is very delicious,
 But it makithe the stomake foule and tedius,
 Th'other is pleasaunte to the ey,
 And no thinge comfortable evyrlastyngly,
 Therefore lat thyne inwarde ey be thy Judge,
 Nother in the worlde nor in fortune put thy refuge.

Never in certaynte is the rowndnes of the ball,
 And fortune is bretall and of a glassy metall,
 Lyke an adamunde vertue insure,
 To purches her onely do thy besy cure.

In chosys of lyf naturall be but thingis twayne,
 To do as a man lyst or by reason refrayne,
 Reason deservyth allwayes to have a guyde,
 Where sensuall appetyte depitthe grace will not abyde.

Lyff covatyth worldely proteccion,
 Bloode is inclynede to pciall affeccion,

Abject

Abject thes whiche be bot temporall,
And thou shalt attayne to the grace eternall.

Redynge and lookinge on this sympyll yf it be,
Abhorre not w' yt but consider and se,
That it was lefte the for a memoriall,
Of love and kyndnes and gode mynd speciall.

Repeate in thy mynde,
That goode nature ande kynde,
Hathe lefte the this,
If sensualite be blynde,
Repugne not agaynste kynde Whiche so lovyng is.

Make thy proporcion by moode,
Judge nothings bot goode,
Have this in thy mynde,
Unto the tyme experiens dothe prove,
And that thou can deserve an love,
As becummythe thy kynde.

The wyse and aunciente,
May err in ther Judgment,
Notwithstondynge experiens,
Than infancy whiche ignorant is,
May sone erre and do amys,
Forget not this sentence.

When gravite cummythe then Judge may he,
How blynde and unkynde in fancy can be,
For that youthe saw not age shall see,
Untrew Judgementis before expellyde may be,
And myche to the lacke of youthe y' judgithe or he enterithe
g'vite.

His mynde whiche this dyvysede and ment,
Towarde the had goode entente,
Accepte yt and yf affeccion wolde caus y' hy to abjecte,
Let reason refrayne & yet in thy self have a respecte.

As his mynde was to leve this goode memory,
So as the goodnes requyrith have respecte kyndly,
And that shall brynge i' remembraunce to posterite,
That other shall se y' goodnes is not forgotton whiche is lent the.

More of love than of dewte,
 That this is done reason may see,
 If it be not takyn equally,
 The mynde Judgithe sensually.

Lacke of experiens and infancy of mynde,
 Makith thyngs kynde to some unkynde,
 Judge no thyng but goode unto the season,
 That love knowyth kyndes sensualyte be under reason.

Evyl customes of Judgement,
 By corrupte mynde makithe men Improvident,
 Unto prudens aproche nere Juge the best,
 When she enterithe ignoraunce no longer dar rest,
 He that lefte this memory desyrith that request.

When adolescencia is auncient & cūnyth to gravite,
 He shall abject ignoraunce that reason may se,
 If thou before remembre and cast this,
 Thou groundithe thy mynde on grace & acceptable.

As well he that dyd aske that causyd to be made this memory
 Of goode entent towarde the infyxed ther ey.
 Let not affeccion cause the them to abjecte,
 Unto the tyme that posterite & reasone in y^e have a respecte.

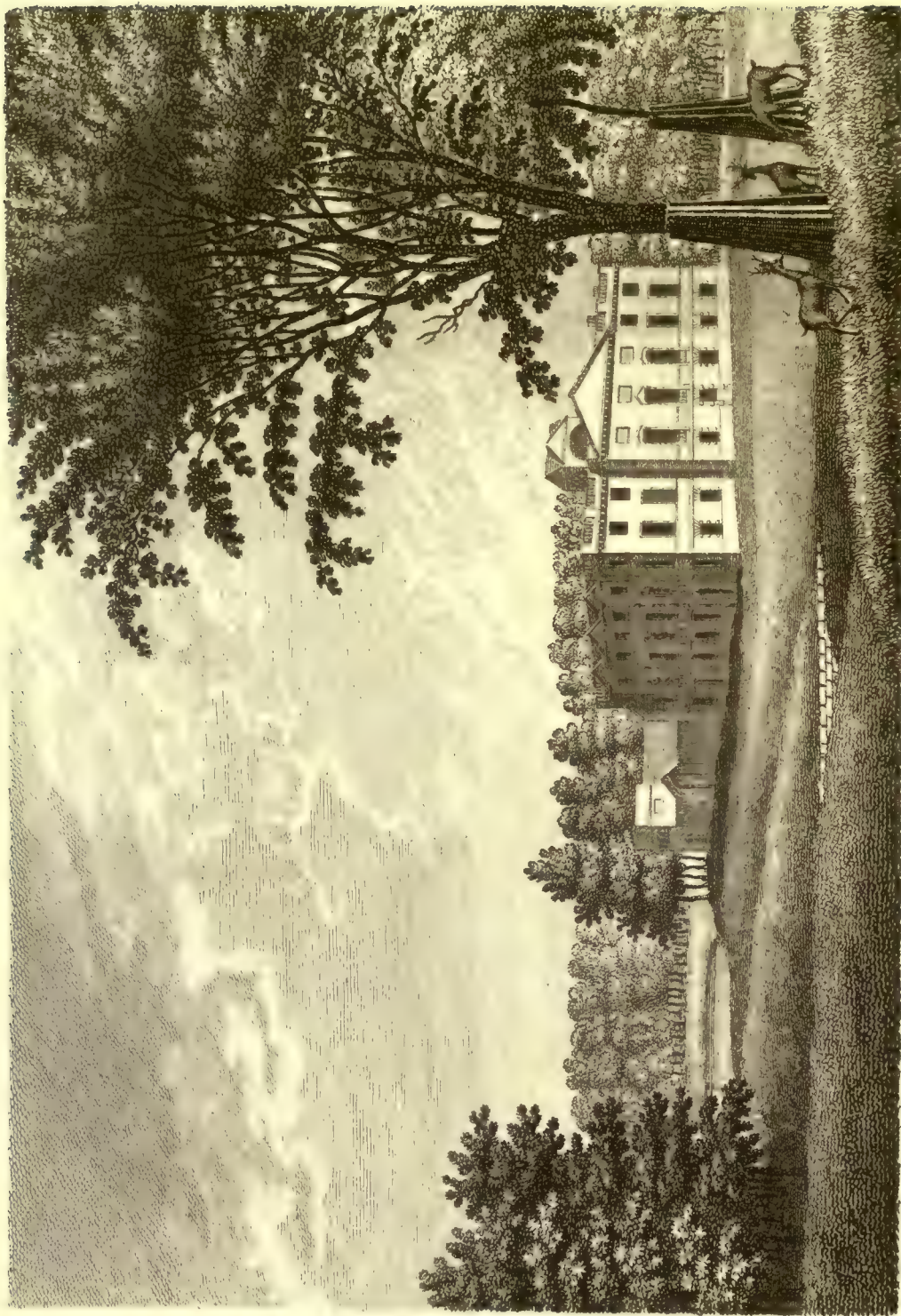
As he of goode mynde left the this lesson,
 So of thy gentilnes marke it w^t depe impressyon,
 That shall cause other to thynke that folowithe afterwarde,
 That goodnes in the by nature can kyndnes rewarde.

As thou rewardest remembraunce of goodnes left in the,
 So thy memory for thy goodnes rewardyd shall be,
 Rewarde w^t reports of vertues commendacion,
 To the honoure of thy name & spēcall consolacion.

If murmur be agaynste trouthe whiche is of trew mynde,
 By vayne wordis unstedfast as the wynde,
 Thy wordis shalbe taken of litill sentens,
 And thy dedis shalbe reputyde of les credens,
 And so by the opynyon of the sage clarke,
 Not substanciall nor stabill of lyklyhode shalbe y^r warke.

As repellyd thy request may be,
 Desyrynge that whiche stondithe not w^t reason & equalite,

So



J. Bailey del.

Engraved

STANWIX The Seat of the R. Hon^{ble} EARL PERCY.

Printed by W. Wood, at the 'Black Swan' in Strand, 1787.

So agaynst thy wordis may be made abjeccion,
When they do sownde to sensualnes & blynde affeccion.

Pronounce thes proverbis indifferently,
Withe remors of reason and not sensually,
For as soundithe the instrument,
So shalbe judged the entent.

Parabillis symylitudis and reasons morall,
Be comprysede and left for a memoriall,
Of vertues information and goodly doctryne,
They whiche be goode of reason will inclyne.

STANWICK IN YORKSHIRE.

THE SEAT OF HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

[*With a Plate.*]

THIS elegant mansion has been the chief seat of the Smithsons, ever since the reign of Queen Elizabeth, when it come into that family, by the marriage of Anthony Smithson, of Newsome, Esq. with Eleanor, the heir of Anthony Catherick, Esq.

LONGEVITY.

S I R,

BEING willing to contribute my mite to your useful and entertaining Work, I now send you all the curious particulars relative to that remarkable instance of Longevity, PATRICK MAKEL WIAN, minister of Lesbury, as it is printed in Dr. Fuller's Worthies, pp. 308, 309, Northumberland. If you think proper to insert this, you will add one more to your correspondents, who is already your well-wisher, &c. D. D.

THERE is an acquaintance of mine, and a friend of your's, who certified me of your desire of being satisfied of the truth of that relation I made concerning the old minister in the north. It fortun'd in my journey to Scotland, I lay at Alnwick, in Northumberland, one Sunday by the way; and understanding from the host of the house

nouse where I lodged, that this minister lived within three miles of that place, I took my horse after dinner and rode thither to hear him preach, for my own satisfaction. I found him in the desk, where he read unto us some part of the Common Prayer, some of holy David's Psalms, and two chapters, one out of the Old, and the other out of the New Testament, without the use of spectacles. The Bible out of which he read the chapters, was a very small printed Bible. He went afterwards into the pulpit, where he prayed and preached to us about an hour and a half; the text was, "Seek ye the kingdom of God, and all things shall be added unto you." In my poor judgement he made an excellent good sermon, and went clearly through without the help of any notes. After sermon, I went with him to his house, where I proposed these several following questions to him: Whether it was true, the book reported of him, concerning the hair? Whether or no he had a new set of teeth come? Whether or no his eye-sight ever failed him? And whether, in any measure, he found his strength renewed unto him? He answered me distinctly to all these, and told me he understood the newsbook reported his hair to become a dark brown again; but that is false; he took his cap off and shewed me it; it is come again like a child's, but rather flaxen, than either brown or grey. For his teeth, he had three come within these two years, not yet to their perfection. While he bred them he was very ill; forty years since he could not read the biggest print without spectacles, and now he blessed God there is no print so small, no written hand so small, but he can read it without them. For his strength, he thinks himself as strong now as he hath been these twenty years; not long since he walked to Alnwick to dinner, and back again, six north-country miles. He is now one hundred and ten years of age, and ever since last May, a hearty body, very chearful, and stoops very much. He had five children after he was eighty years of age, four of them lusty lasses, now living with him; the other died lately; his wife yet hardly fifty years of age. He writes himself Machel Wvan: he is a Scotchman, born near Aberdeen; I forget the town's name: where he is now pastor, he hath been there fifty years. Your assured loving friend,

Windsor, Sept. 28, 1675.

THOMAS ATKINS.

To this may fitly be annexed a letter which Plempius saith he saw under the hand of this wonderful old man himself, dated from Lesbury, October the 19th, 1657, to one William Lialkus, a citizen of Antwerp,

Antwerp, which is as followeth: Whereas you desired a true and faithful messenger should be sent from Newcastle to the parish of Lesbury, to enquire concerning John Maklin, I gave you to understand that no such man was known ever to be, or hath lived there for these fifty years last past; during which time, I Patrick Makel Wian have been minister of that parish, wherein I have all that time been present, taught, and do yet continue to teach there. But that I may give you some satisfaction, you shall understand that I was born at Whithorn, in Galloway, in Scotland, in the year 1546, bred up in the University of Edinburgh, where I commenced Master of Art. Whence travelling into England, I kept school, and sometimes preached, till in the first of King James, I was inducted into the church of Lesbury, where I now live. As to what concerns the change of my body, it is now the third year since I had two new teeth, one in my upper, and the other in my nether jaw, as is apparent to the touch: my sight, much decayed many years ago, is now, about the hundred and tenth year of my age, become clearer: hair adorns my heretofore bald skull. I was never of a fat, but a slender, mean habit of body. My diet has been moderate, nor was I ever accustomed to feasting and tippling (hunger is best sauce); nor did I ever use to feed to satiety. All this is most certain and true, which I have seriously, though over-hastily, confirmed to you under the hand of

PATRICK MAKEL WIAN, Minister of Lesbury.

BOTHOOL BARONY.

THE following Extract is copied from a Survey, called, *The Booke of Bothool Baronrye*, in Northumberland, most beautifully written, and in high preservation; the property of his Grace the Duke of Portland, to whom that Barony now belongs. It was taken the 20th day of June, 1576, by Cuthbert Carnabie, Robert Maddison, and John Lawson, tenants of that Manor, by virtue of a commission granted by Cuthbert Lord Ogle, and directed to the aforementioned Cuthbert Carnabie, Robert Maddison, Jacob Ogle, Esquires; Anthony Ratcliff and John Lawson, Gents.: the whole five, or any four, three, or two of them. Dated at Bothole, the sixth day of May in the said year.

TO this Manor of Bothoole belongeth ane Castell in circumference
cccclxxxx foote wharto belongeth ane Castell greate Chaulmer,
parler,

parler, vij Bedchaulmers one Galare, Butterie pantrie Lardenor Kitchinge backhouse brewhouse, a Stable, an Court called the Yet-house wharin thare is a Prison a Porters loge and diverse faire chaulmeringe an common stable and a Towre called Blanke Towre, a Gardine ane Nurice, Chapel and an Towre called Ogles Towre and Pastrie with many other prittie Beauldingis here not specified ffaire gardinges and Orchettes wharin growes all kind of Hearbes and Flowres and fine Appiles Plumbes of all kynde Peers Damsellis Nuttes, Wardens, Cherries to the blacke & reede Wallnutes & also Licores verie fyne worthe by the yeare xx^l.

This Survey is well worthy the notice of the curious, even on account of the ancient Castle therein described, but more particularly so for the information it gives us, respecting the sorts of fruit then usually found in our English orchards, which, from the specimen here exhibited, seem to have been far better furnished than is usually imagined, especially when the Northern situation of Bothoole is taken into consideration.

MORPETH GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

IF the annexed DEED of FOUNDATION and STATUTES of the Free Grammar School in MORPETH come within your Plan, they are much at your service. They have not before been printed. I send you with them a short Description of the Building; and am,

Sir, Yours, &c.

I. B.

THE Chantry founded at Morpeth was situated on the north-east of the bridge, as you enter the town, very near the side of the river Wansbeck, in a beautiful vale of wood and water, as most of the religious houses in the north are. It was partly pulled down at the dissolution of the monasteries, and remained in that situation till in the sixth year of King Edward the Sixth, when a Grammar School was founded here, and endowed with the whole estates, as appears by the grant annexed—The middle area to the west is entire, except enlarging the windows, and breaking convenient doors, for the original entrance to the west is built up with a window in the belfry. The north area is almost demolished, and many houses built out

out of the materials on the ground. In a yard behind these houses, the ground plan may be traced with the greatest ease, which has been cruciform. A very handsome modern built chapel, for the use of the town, was built some years ago on the south, and the Grammar School is kept in the west part, which is entire. I am well informed that some of the estates and revenues mentioned in the grant of Edward VI. have been alienated from the good purposes of the founder, are fallen at last into private property, and are so held to this day. It were to be wished that the bailiffs and burgesses would prosecute those invaders on the face of this deed, to recover what is due to the charity. This place, from its healthful situation, the conveniencies of life in great plenty and cheapness, the smallness of the town, added to the abilities of the masters, will, I hope, revive this once flourishing seminary of education; though I could wish, the more readily to effect it, that the masters would exert themselves in some things, and render themselves more publicly known.

AN ABSTRACT OF A GRANT OF LANDS FROM EDWARD VI. TO
ESTABLISH A GRAMMAR SCHOOL TO THE BAILIFFS AND BUR-
GESSES IN MORPETH.

EDWARD the Sixth, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, and over the Church of England and Ireland Supreme Head. TO all whom these our present Letters shall come, greeting, Know ye that we, as well upon the humble Petition of William Lord Dacre, Greystock and Gilsland, as of the Bailiffs and Burgesses of the town of Morpeth in our county of Northumberland, and many other of our subjects of the whole country there adjoining, for founding and erecting a Grammar School there for the instruction and education of youth, do of our special favour, and of our certain knowledge, mere motion and will, grant and ordain, that from henceforth there shall be one Grammar School in the said town of Morpeth, which shall be called the Free Grammar School of King Edward the Sixth, to be continued for ever. AND we do by these presents declare, that the said School shall have one Master and Assistant. KNOW ye, that of our special favour we have granted of our free will and pleasure to the Bailiffs and Burgesses of the said town of Morpeth in the county of Northumberland, all those two late Chanterys in Morpeth in the

said county, and all that late Chantery of St. Egidius founded in the Chapel of Witton in the parish of Hartburne in the said county, with all their rights, &c. &c. AND all and singular our messuages, lands, tenements, cottages, gardens, meadows, pastures, feedings, rents, reversions, services and hereditaments whatsoever, situate and being in Morpeth and Netherwotton and elsewhere, in the said county, to the said late Chanterys belonging, which had been formerly granted or appointed for the support of any of the Presbyters or Ministers formerly ministring in the said late Chanterys, or any of them. AND also all and singular our messuages, lands, &c. &c. situate and being in Morpeth aforesaid, and in Ponteland, Milburne, Dorris-Hall, High-Callerton, Berwick-Hill, Low-Callerton, and Denington, or elsewhere, in our said county, which have been granted for the support of any Presbyters or Ministers formerly ministring in Morpeth, for the support of the School of Morpeth, or for the support of the Presbyter or Minister in Ponteland in the said county, and the reversions of all and singular the said premisses, in as ample manner to hold as any of the Ministers of the late Chanterys, or any Master of the School in Morpeth, or any person whatever, formerly had occupied or enjoyed the same, as all and singular the said premisses have or ought to have come to our hands, by reason of any act passed in our parliament held at Westminster in the first year of our reign, amongst other things made and provided concerning the dissolution and determination of diverse Chanterys, Colleges, Free Chapels, Gilds and Fraternities, or ought to remain in our hands, which messuages, lands, &c. &c. are only computed at the clear yearly value of 20*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.* TO HOLD the said messuages, lands, &c. &c. to the said Bailiffs and Burgesses of Morpeth for ever, to hold of us, our heirs and successors, as of our manor of Estegrenewicke in our county of Kent, by fealty only of free soccage. YIELDING and paying to us, our heirs and successors, yearly and every year, the sum of 10*s.* 8*d.* of lawful money of Great-Britain, to be paid at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, for all rents and services and demands whatever. AND we also give to the said Bailiffs and Burgesses, the profits growing out of the same, from the feast of the annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary last past to the date hereof, without fine or gift to us or our heirs and successors for the same. AND further we grant to our said Bailiffs and Burgesses and the major part thereof, power with the then Bishop of Durham to appoint Masters when necessary, to make statutes and laws in writing for the government of the same, the salary, the direction and
management

management of the rents, &c. for the support of the said School for ever. AND we further empower our said Bailiffs and Burgesses to take and receive to them and their successors, or of any other Person, manors, messuages, lands, tenements, rectorys, tythes and other hereditaments whatsoever within the kingdom of Great Britain, or elsewhere within our dominions, so as they do not exceed the yearly value of 20 *l.* as well to support the said School as for the support of the Bridge, or other necessary buildings in Morpeth, besides the said messuages, lands, &c. &c. to the said Bailiffs and Burgesses and their successors aforesaid granted, the statute of mortmain concerning lands and hereditaments, or any other statute, act, or ordinance had or provided to the contrary. AND it is our will and pleasure that the said Bailiffs and Burgesses have our letters patent, duly made out and sealed under our great seal of England without any fee or fine, great or small, to be made, paid or given for the same, in our *Hanapar* office * or elsewhere.

In witness hereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent at Westminster, the 12th day of March, in the sixth year of our reign.

Inrolled in the office of Richard Hochonson,	}	Signed	NEL BEAUMONT.
Auditor of our Lord the King, in the said			
County of Northumberland, 26th day of			
March, in the sixth year of our reign.			E. SHAWFELD.

Statutes and Orders concerning the Free Grammar School of King Edward the Sixth, founded at Morpeth, made and agreed upon by the Bailiffs and Burgesses of Morpeth, and confirmed by the Right Reverend Father in God William Lord Bishop of Durham, the 7th day of January, in the twelfth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George, Anno Dom. 1725.

1. ALL former statutes and orders being hereby made null, it is ordered that the grant from King Edward the Sixth of certain lands and rents therein mentioned, to be given to the Bailiffs and Burgesses of Morpeth, for the use of a Free Grammar School there, and all grants and deeds executed by any other person or persons for the

* *Hanaper* office is an office in Chancery, Anno 2 Edw. 4. c. 1. The clerk was called the Warden of the Hamper, whose duty was to receive all monies due to the King for the seals of charters, patents, commissions and writs. — Now the Exchequer.

benefit of the said School, and all counterparts of leases heretofore granted of any of the School lands, and all other deeds, papers and writings, rentalls, terriers, books of account and remembrances, and all other writings whatsoever in any wise relating to the said School, shall be carefully searched for and taken from all papers and writings which relate to the Corporation of Morpeth, and be kept separate and by themselves in the library made, or to be made, for the use and service of the said School, and locked up in a chest or box to be made for that purpose, which chest or box shall be kept under two locks and keys, one key to be kept by the Head Bailiff for the time being, and the other by the Head Master of the School.

2. If the grant from the Crown, or other writing, deed or evidence, be taken out of the common chest and not returned presently, a memorial thereof shall be entered in a book to be made and kept in the said common chest, which shall be called the Book of Remembrances of all things relating to the School, which memorial shall be crost when such grant, deed, writing, or other evidence, shall be restored.

3. A true and perfect rental or schedule shall be made within the space of six months, of all the houses, lands and tenements, rents and revenues, which were heretofore given and are now belonging to the said School, and in the making of the same particular care shall be taken to discover and come at the knowledge, if possible, of any lands or rents which are not now received, or at this time not perfectly known; which rental, when so made, shall be put into and kept in the said common chest.

4. That a true and perfect account of all leases heretofore lett of the said School lands, together with their several dates and times of expiration, and the rents reserved thereupon, shall be inserted in the said Book of Remembrances.

5. That a catalogue shall be also taken of all the books heretofore given to or for the use of the said School, and that the same and all other books which shall hereafter be given to or for the use of the said School, shall be carefully kept in the said library for the use and service of the master, usher, and scholars of the said School.

6. That the Bailiffs of the Corporation for the time being shall act and be esteemed as Governors of the said School, and shall from time to time, as often as there is occasion, repair the School-house and keep the same in good order, by and with the rents and profits of the School lands, laying out only so much as shall be absolutely necessary upon that occasion.

7. That

7. That a true survey shall be taken of all the lands belonging to the School, within the space of six months, and that not only the said lands, but all the houses and tenements belonging to the School, shall be described, and the rentalls and boundaries of them shall be particularly set down in the said Book of Remembrances, that the said lands and houses may be the better known for all times to come.

8. That none of the lands and houses belonging to the School shall be lett to any person any otherwise than by lease in writing, and no lease shall be lett for any longer term than twenty-one years.

9. That on Easter Tuesday in every year the two Bailiffs shall view, or cause workmen to view, all the houses, gardens and hedges belonging to the School lands, and to see that they be kept in good repair and condition.

10. In the choice of the Master singular care and circumspection shall be used, that he be of a healthful constitution, and of exemplary life and conversation; pious, sober, grave, diligent and industrious, and of authority to encourage virtue and discourage vice; he shall be a Master of Arts and excellently skilled in the Latin and Greek tongues, and all niceties of both; a man dexterous in teaching, of temper and moderation, rather by fair means persuading to learning and goodness than forcing by severity, and of discretion wisely to distinguish between defects in nature and wilful negligence: such a Master shall be treated with all due respect and encouragement.

11. The Usher or Under-master shall be qualified as near as may be, like the Master, and none shall be elected Usher or Under-master who has not taken the degree of Batchelor of Arts.

12. When either the Master or Usher shall be chosen and admitted, all Statutes and Orders concerning this office and charge shall be read, and they shall subscribe them, with promise to observe them.

13. That the Master and Usher shall instruct in good manners as well as literature, and teach poor mens children with as much care and diligence as the rich; they shall teach all freemen and brothers children gratis, yet may receive what is voluntarily offered.

14. That the sons of all tenants and farmers who have not a freehold estate above the value of twenty pounds per ann. shall be taught for twenty shillings per ann. and the Master and Usher shall ask no more.

15. That

15. That the Usher shall teach by the direction and appointment of the Master.

16. That besides the usual performances of the School, the Master shall yearly against Christmas, Easter and Whitsuntide, appoint the two upper forms particular exercises to be recited publicly, and upon recital of those exercises before Easter, he shall give a book to each of the three best performers, as an honorary reward for their merit.

17. The Master and Usher shall not both at one time be absent from School, unless for an hour or two at most upon extraordinary occasions, nor shall either of them be out of town in the whole year above twenty days (unless in times of vacation) to be accounted jointly and severally, except upon some great occasion, to be allowed of by the Bailiffs for the time being, or by the Bishop of Durham for the time being.

18. That neither Master nor Usher shall have any benefice with cure, or any curacy, nor any other employment which may hinder their constant and diligent attendance at School ; and in case either the Master or Usher shall at any time hereafter accept or be possessed of any such benefice, curacy or employment, and within three months after an admonition given by the Bailiffs, with the advice and approbation of the Bishop of Durham, for the time being, shall not resign the said benefice, curacy or employment, he the said Master or Usher shall be removed from the School by the Bailiffs.

19. That neither Master nor Usher shall be a frequent haunter of taverns or alehouses ; he shall not lodge in a public-house.

20. That neither Master nor Usher shall give up or desert the School without six months warning first given to the Bailiffs and Burgesses, unless they can provide themselves sooner to their content.

21. That if any difference or contention shall happen between the Master and Usher, the Bishop of Durham for the time being shall determine the same ; and in case either party refuse to submit to his determination, he shall be removed from the School by the Bailiffs, the consent of the Bishop of Durham being first had and obtained.

22. Both Master and Usher in case of evil conversation, neglect of the school, or breach of these statutes or orders, may, after two admonitions from the Bailiffs, be removed ; yet not without three months warning, and without the Bishop of Durham first judging the cause of such removal to be just.

23. The

23. The Usher shall take care that the School and all things in it, and belonging to it, shall be kept clean and in order.

24. The Usher shall take care that the School-doors be opened every morning and afternoon to let the Scholars in, and shut always when the School is done.

25. On every School-day between the 10th of October and the 10th of February, the Master and Usher shall be at School at seven of the clock in the morning, and after the 10th of February till the 10th of October, they shall be there every morning at six; after dinner they shall be at School at one and stay there till five; all the Scholars are to observe the same hours; provided always, that on every Thursday the School shall be discharged at three o'clock.

26. No Scholar shall appear at School with unwashed hands or face, with dirty or tattered cloaths or shoes, or any thing else that is slovenly or indecent.

27. All Scholars shall be sufficiently furnished with penknives, pens, ink, paper, and convenient books, all which they shall carefully preserve.

28. No Scholar, when in School, shall remove out of his place without just occasion, or make any disturbance in the School.

29. No Scholar shall quarrel, fight, steal, swear, lie, speak ribaldry, or use cards, dice, or any other unlawful gaming.

30. Every morning, half an hour after the time appointed for the Master and Usher appearing at School, shall be read with a distinct and audible voice, all the morning prayers in Latin, and in the afternoon before dismissal of the School, all the evening prayers in English, which morning and evening prayers shall be the same which are used in the Free Grammar School at St. Edmundsbury in Suffolk; and at these prayers shall every Scholar present himself meekly and decently upon his knees.

31. On every Sunday the Scholars shall be present at Church from the beginning to the end of divine service, behaving themselves all the time soberly, attentively and devoutly, the Master always walking at the head of them, and the Usher in the rear.

32. Every Saturday, or when else the Master shall think convenient, an account shall be taken by the Master and Usher of all offences committed the week before against any of the Statutes or Orders, or otherwise against piety or good manners, and punishment shall be inflicted accordingly, regard being always had that more favour be shewn to such as offend but seldom and through infirmity, than to frequent and obstinate offenders.

33. If

33. If any Scholar shall break the School windows, or do any injury to the School-house or any thing belonging to it, the parents or friends of that Scholar shall make full satisfaction; and in case of refusal, the offending Scholar shall be banished the School for ever by the Bailiffs.

34. In case any Scholar shall be incorrigibly vicious, or after a whole year's experience be found incapable of learning, or shall be much absent from School, unless upon sickness, the Master, with the consent of the Bailiffs for the time being, shall dismiss him from the School.

35. On every Saturday all the Scholars shall be instructed in the principles of the Christian Religion, the Master and Usher taking special care that every Scholar shall be able to repeat perfectly, without book, the Catechism set down in the Church of England's Liturgy.

36. Besides the English Catechism, nothing shall be taught in School but Latin and Greek, except the rudiments of Hebrew, which the Master may teach such as shall desire it.

37. Every form shall learn such books as the Master shall judge to suit best their several capacities.

38. Exercises shall constantly be enjoined to every form according to their abilities, as oppositions, translations, dialogues, epistles, themes, verses, imitations and declamations.

39. The Scholars of those forms who are capable of speaking Latin, shall constantly do so in School, and the Master and Usher shall often admonish their Scholars to speak Latin when they are out of School.

40. The Master and Usher shall take great care that all their Scholars read and pronounce articulately with due sound and accent, that they well understand their Lectures, and know what phrases are in them, what tropes and figures, and what else remarkable, and repeat deliberately and perfectly, without book, what is requisite.

41. On Fridays, account shall be taken of all Orders in the foregoing week, or so much of them as the Master shall require.

42. Times of vacation shall be these and no other, from Osapiencia till Monday after Epiphany, Monday and Tuesday next before Ash-Wednesday, from Saturday sevensnight before Easter till the Monday after Easter-week, and from the Saturday before Whitsuntide till the Monday sevensnight after, all holidays, all days of public humiliation and thanksgiving.

43. No play shall be granted but for Thursday afternoon, or upon
an

an extraordinary occasion for Tuesday afternoon, the Master to judge of such occasion.

44. That all these Orders shall be fairly engrossed on parchment and put into a frame, and hung up in some public place in the School, that the Master, Usher and Scholars may the better know what they are to do, and what will be required of them to discharge their several duties.

45. That another copy of these Orders fairly engrossed on parchment, shall be kept by the Head Bailiff of Morpeth for the time being, and at the end of his year shall be delivered over by him to the next succeeding Head Bailiff, that they may in their respective years frequently look into the same, and enquire how they are observed and kept by the several persons concerned therein.

I do hereby consent and approve of the abovesaid Statutes and Orders for the Free Grammar School at Morpeth, containing in number forty-five, and do as much as in me lyes (as visitor of the said School) ratify and confirm the same. Witness my hand and Episcopal seal this 12th day of February, Anno Dom. 1725.	}	(L.) Common Seal of the Corporation of Morpeth.
W. (LS.) Duresme.		

INSTANCES OF LONGEVITY.

TO THE EDITOR :

AS your curious Work is intended for the reception of Antiquities of all sorts, I know not why you should not admit accounts of ancient persons; I mean of individuals of the human species who have attained to uncommon old age. I believe instances of this sort occur most frequently in the more remote parts of England, at a distance from the Metropolis, where luxury has not yet extended her baneful influence: perhaps the most northern counties may have some advantage in this respect; also from the rigour of the climate bracing up the fibres and rendering men more stout and hardy. However that may be, I myself have met with more instances of extreme longevity in the north of England, particularly in Northumberland, than elsewhere; of which, without

VOL. IV.

3 K

further

further preface, I will give you a series of particulars, (collected by myself upon the spot about ten years ago) the truth of which may be depended on.

*Extract from the Parish Register of Warkworth in Northumberland,
Anno Domini 1723.*

“ April 9. Johannes Lamb (de Warkworth) annos natus 106, et
“ Isabella Uxor, annos nata 86, eodem die sepulti.”

The present vicar, Mr. Wilfred Lawson, tells me he remembered this John Lamb, who was by profession a husbandman, and had a small freehold. About two years before his death he had an entire new set of teeth, new hair milk white, and a renewal of his eyesight.

The above memorandum, subjoined to the said extract, was written in 1769, at the house, and under the immediate direction of the worthy gentleman abovementioned, who is since dead; but whose character for veracity and strict probity, among innumerable other excellent qualities, will be attested by all the gentlemen of that neighbourhood, who join with his lamenting parishioners in revering his memory and regretting his loss.

In the same Register.

“ A. D. 1726, January 2d, was interred in this church under the
“ vicar’s pew, Elizabeth Morley, aged 96 years. She was born at
“ Durham, and was the youngest sister of three, who were all alive
“ when she left Durham to come to this place, about four months
“ ago. Their maiden name was Kirby. Their father was an attorney
“ at law at Durham.”

Epitaph on a Tombstone in Warkworth Churchyard.

“ A. D. 1740. Here lyeth the body of Henry Richardson, of
“ High Buston, who departed this life January 11th, 17⁴⁰, being
“ aged 110 yeares.”

Extract from the Parish Register of Alnwick in Northumberland.

“ A. D. 1723-4. Peter Commin, buried March 22d, 1723-4.”

The

The entry of this Peter Commin's birth could not be found in the same Register, as all of it previous to 1645 is lost: but the said Peter was universally believed in that neighbourhood to be aged upwards of 120 years when he died. He lived at Rugby near Alnwick, and was a common labourer in some of the latter years of his life. He was wont to go about to the houses of the country gentlemen, where he was always hospitably received. At one of them he met with Mr. Brown, of Shawdon near Alnwick, (father of the late Mr. Brown of Doxford, in the same neighbourhood) who invited him to come to his house, which the old man did. Soon after he came thither, he looked round him, and expressed his wonder at the great changes it had undergone since he was there last. This led them to inquire how long ago that was; and upon comparing circumstances, they found it was just A HUNDRED YEARS.

To conclude the subject of longevity: the time the above instances were collected, (viz. 1769) I was then informed of an old man, who at that very time was living at the Spittal near Berwick, named Wilkins, who was born on Christmas-day, 1653, and who must therefore have been then aged 116 years; but how long he survived I have had no opportunity of inquiring.

The above, with the particulars relating to the reverend Patrick Mackelwyan, the famous old vicar of Lesbury, near Alnwick, who at 110 years old could officiate in his church, and read the smallest print without spectacles, (see p. 421) which is all I have collected on this curious subject, will probably excite other correspondents to furnish you with similar instances.

I remain, Sir, yours, &c.

D. C.

P. S. Warkworth has lately attracted the notice of curious travellers, on account of the fine ruins of its ancient castle, and the beautiful situation of its venerable hermitage,* both belonging to his Grace the Duke of Northumberland. But the church itself is not altogether undeserving the inspection of an Antiquary: it has all the appearance of the most remote antiquity; the windows are narrow slips evidently formed to exclude the wind, before the use of glass;

* For the history of this retreat, see a narrative poem, entitled "The Hermit of Warkworth, a Northumberland Ballad, in three Cantos." Quarto.

and in the west end of this church, under the south wall, is the monument of an ancient warrior, lying along, and bearing on his shield insculptured on a cross five eaglets, with an annulet in the dexter point, with this inscription, I think, written on the wall over it :

“ The effigies of Sir Hugh Morwicke, who gave the Common to the town of Warkworth.”

In looking into the churchyard, I also found the following epitaph on a flat tombstone, on which were sculptured three bugle horns. Below, the inscription here copied ; viz.

“ Here lyeth the body of Edward Dodsworth, of East-Chivington, huntsman to King James, who departed to the mercy of God the 30th of May, Anno Domini 1630.”

TO THE EDITOR OF THE ANTIQUARIAN REPERTORY.

S I R,

IF you think the following Letter comes within the Plan of the Repertory, it is much at your service.

Copy of Sir JOHN LESSLEY's Letter to Sir THOMAS RIDDLE, of Gateshead, upon the Siege of Newcastle, by the Scots, in the Year 1640.

SIR THOMAS,

BETWEEN me and God, it maks my heart bleed bleud, to see the warks gae thro' soe trim a garden as yours. I hae been twa times wi' my cousin the General, and sae shall I sax times mare afore the wark gae that gate ; but gin a' this be dune Sir Thomas, yee maun macke the twenty pound thretty, and I maun hae the tag'd tail'd trooper^a that stands in the staw, and the little wee trim gaeing thing^b that stands in the neuk o'the ha' chirping and chiming at the noun tide of the day, and forty bows^c of beer^d to saw the mains^e witha' ; and as I am a Chevalier of fortune, and a limb of the House of Rothes, as the muckle maun kist in Edinburg auld kirk can weel witness for these^f aught hundred years bygaine, nought shall

^a Horse. ^b Clock. ^c Two bushels. ^d Barley. ^e Low lands. ^f Eight.



John Baskin del.

THE BISHOP OF DURHAM'S PALACE AT AUCKLAND.

Published Decr 1776 L. T. B. N. th N^o 87 Cornhill.

skaith your house within or without, to the validome of a twapenny chicken. I am your humble Servant,

JOHN LESSLEY,

Major-General and Captain over sax score and twa men and some mare; Crowner of Cumberland, Northumberland, Murrayland and Fife; Baillie of Kirkaldie; Governour of * Burnt-Island, and the Bass Laird of Libertine, Tilly and Wolly; † Siller Tacker of Stirling, Constable of Leith, and Sir John Lessley, Knight to the Boot of a' that.

EPITAPH

In St. Nicholas Church at Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

HERE lyeth buried underneath this Stone
Of John Bennet both body and Bone
Late of these parts, Master of the Ordinance
Which deceased by God's providence
The 8th Day of this Month of July
In perfect Faith, love & Charity;
A thousand 5 hundred 60 & Eight
Whose Soul Heaven be trusted went streight
Thro God's Great Mercy, Bloodshed & Death
Which only he trusted to during his breath
So trust we his Wife & children that caused this,
And Captain Carel a Friend of his.

CASTLE AT BISHOP AUCKLAND.

TO THE EDITOR:

IF you think the following description of Auckland is worthy to attend Mr. BAILEY's Drawing, it is much at your service, from,

Sir, your most humble Servant,

Barnard Castle, W. HUTCHINSON.

Nov. 23, 1776.

THE Castle of Bishop Auckland is erected on a lofty eminence, at the confluence of the rivers Wear and Gaundless; the access from the town of Auckland being on the west.

* Two rocks of the coast of Scotland. For a description, see Pennant's Tour.

† Collector of the Land Tax.

The ground on which this Town and Castle are placed is of an angular form ; the streets are extended on the sides of the angle, and terminate in a point at the Castle, the interior space being a regular plain, forming a very spacious market-place. The northern side of the town is washed by the river Wear, the south-east by the river Gaundless. The banks are formed into hanging gardens, and the whole aspect is extremely beautiful. The eminence on which the town stands is near 140 perpendicular feet from the level of the plain below : the buildings are erected on the very brink of the hill on each side, which is steep, insomuch that the roads, leading from the town northward, are both disagreeable and difficult to be descended on horseback.

The approach to the Castle is by an elegant Gothic gate, erected by the late Lord Bishop Trevor. The south point opens upon a fine plot, enclosed on each hand by an embattled wall, terminating in square pavilions or turrets. The chief buildings in this front consist of some new apartments, erected by the late Lord Bishop, and the elegant Chapel built by Bishop Cousins : the Chapel is in length 84 feet, and in breadth 48 feet : the outside is highly ornamented with buttresses and pinnacles of rich tabernacle work ; the inside is not gaudy, but solemnly magnificent ; the roof is of framed work in wood, supported by two rows of round columns, free-stone and marble alternate, the shafts of the marble pillars 16 feet in length. A plain marble on the floor distinguishes where rest the remains of the munificent prelate who erected the Chapel. Lately a fine effigy of the late Bishop Trevor has been placed here. His fine taste, his erudition, his public and private virtues, have left a lasting and amiable memorial in the minds of those who had the happiness to know him.

Auckland was anciently a manor-house of the Bishops of Durham, and, according to Leland's history, first gained the denomination of a Castle, in the time of Bishop Anthony Beck ; but the name of the original founder is not known, or when it first became the possession of the Bishops of Durham. No part of the ancient edifice remains, Bishop Cousins having such an abhorrence of the memory of Sir Arthur Hazelrigg, who had possessed himself of this place, and made it his chief residence, that, as being the house of fanaticism and iniquity, he rased it to its very foundation, and erected a new palace after his own plan.

The park affords some of the most beautiful scenes the county of Durham can boast. The ground near the Castle is laid out with
infinite

infinite judgment and taste in slopes and terraces, so applied as to command the greatest variety of prospects. The nearer landscapes are composed of wild and irregular woods, bold cliffs and eminences, mingled in a picturesque manner, holding forth the simple and unaffected beauties of nature: the more distant are composed of rich cultivated grounds, through which the Wear winds its course.

As you enter upon the park, the view is most confined: stately trees are scattered over the inclining lawn, at whose foot runs the river Gaundless, the opposite bounds of the stream being formed of a high perpendicular cliff, over whose brink venerable oaks suspend their branches; the hills are broken, and afford many deep grassy dells and shady coppices, the favourite haunts of groups of deer.

As you advance, and pass the south-east corner of the bowling-green wall, entering on the north terrace, the country opens upon you, and the landscape is excellent. The chief object in the nearer vale is a deer-house, being a square piazza or cloister, with a tower in the center, built of hewn stone: in this the deer have their food in winter. A road winds through the vale, and by a stone bridge passes the Gaundless, whose banks are thronged with a grove of venerable oaks and alders. To the right, the park hangs on a swift descent. In front, at the distance of a mile, on a fine lofty situation, is Binchester, the mansion-house of Farrer Wren, Esq. built on the Roman station Vinovia, whose foot is washed by the river Wear: the ragged and shaken sides of the hill give a picturesque beauty to this landscape, contrasting highly with the vale, which is composed of fine cultivated lands, scattered over with coppices and hamlets, opening upon the view for the length of seven miles, through which you see the meandering streams of Wear in innumerable places, intersected by projecting promontories and little groves. To the left, the lands rise gradually, and are in high cultivation. Here Newton Cap Bridge, of two arches, crosses the Wear, above which is seen the mansion-house of the Bacon family. The most distant lands are of a ruder aspect, being lately inclosed, forming an horizon a painter would choose, to give an advantage to the high colouring of the nearer vale.

The present Lord Bishop is completing and adding to the works of his predecessors with a princely magnificence.

ACCOUNT OF THOMAS HATFIELD, Bishop of DURHAM;
and of others of the HATFIELD Family.

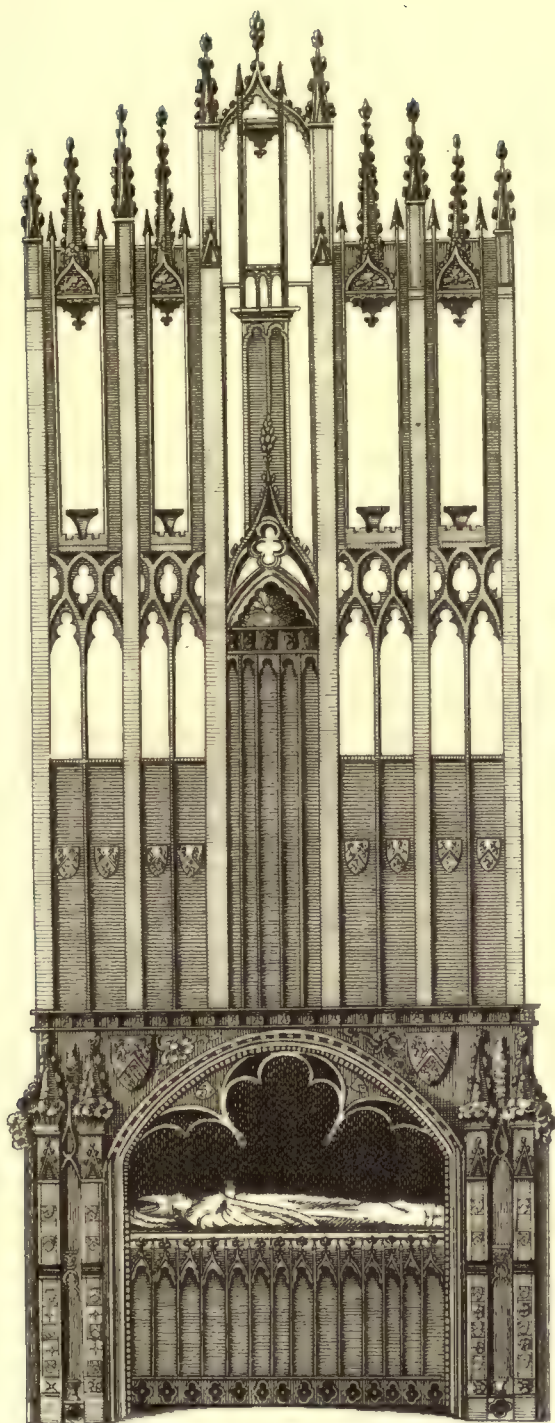
OF this great prelate, whose Monument is prefixed, we meet with few accounts previous to his promotion to the see of Durham, except his being a prebendary of Lincoln and York, and secretary to Edward the Third, by whom he seems to have been much esteemed.

Before this time, the popes had for many years taken upon them the authority of bestowing all the bishopricks in England, without ever consulting the King; this greatly offended the nobility and parliament, who enacted several statutes against it, and restored to the churches and convents their ancient privilege of election.

Richard de Bury, bishop of Durham, dying 24th of April 1345, King Edward was very desirous of obtaining this see for his secretary Hatfield; but fearing the convent should not elect, and the pope disapprove him, he applied to the pope to bestow the bishoprick upon him, and thereby gave his holiness an opportunity of reassuming his former usurpations. Glad of this, and of obliging the King, and shewing his power at the same time, he immediately accepted him. Objections however were made against him by some of the cardinals, as a man of light behaviour, and no way fit for the place. To this the pope answered, that if the King of England had requested him for an ass, he would not at that time have denied him: he was therefore elected 8th of May, and consecrated bishop of Durham 10th of July, 1345.

Whatever his former behaviour, on which the cardinals grounded their objections, may have been, is uncertain; but it is scarce to be imagined, that a King of Edward's judgment and constant inclination to promote merit, would have raised him to such a dignity, had he been so undeserving; nor would he have employed him in so many affairs of consequence, as he appears to have done, had he not been capable of executing them.

In the year 1346, David King of Scotland, at the head of 50,000 men, invaded England, and after plundering and destroying the country wherever he came, encamped his army in Bear-park near Stanhope in the county of Durham, from which he detached parties
to



to ravage the neighbouring country. To repel these invaders, a great number of the northern noblemen armed all their vassals, and came to join the King, who was then at Durham; from thence they marched against the Scots in four separate bodies, the first of which was commanded by Lord Percy and Bishop Hatfield, who on this occasion assumed the warrior, as well as several other prelates. After a severe battle, the Scots were routed with the loss of about 15,000 men, and their King taken prisoner. The victory being over, the English returned to Durham, and after a solemn mass, offered the banners there taken at the shrine of Saint Cuthbert.

In 1354 the Bishop of Durham and the Lords Percy and Ralph Nevill, were appointed commissioners to treat with the Scots about the ransom of King David. This affair ended in a treaty, which was concluded at Newcastle 13th of July 1354, whereby David was freed, on condition of paying 90,000 marks of silver; he was not however set at liberty till 1357.

In 1355 King Edward went into France at the head of a large army, to give battle to the French King. He was attended there by his two sons, the Bishop of Durham, and a great many northern noblemen, the borders being secured by a truce granted the Scots at their own request.

In 1359 King Edward again went to France, and penetrated as far as Rheims in Champagne, the usual place where the Kings of France are crowned. Here he proposed to be invested with the royal diadem of France by the Bishops of Durham and Lincoln, who attended him for that purpose; but the place being well defended, prevented him from effecting his purpose.

To this worthy prelate, Trinity College in Oxford owes its foundation; it was at first called Durham College. Originally it was intended for such monks of Durham as should chuse to study there, more particulars of which may be seen in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*. At the dissolution it was granted in 1552 to Doctor Owen, who sold it to Sir Thomas Pope, by whom it was refounded, endowed, and called Trinity College, which name it now retains.

Before Hatfield's time, the Bishops of Durham had no house in London to repair to, when summoned to parliament; to remedy this, this munificent prelate built a most elegant palace in the Strand, and called it Durham House (lately Durham Yard) and by his will bequeathed it for ever to his successors in the bishoprick.

This palace continued in possession of the Bishops till the reformation, when it was in the fifth of Edward the Sixth demised to the Princess Elizabeth. In the fourth of Mary it was again granted

to Bishop Tunstall and his successors, and afterwards let out on a building lease, with the reservation of 200 *l.* a year out-rent, which the Bishop now receives. On this plat of ground the Adelphi buildings are erected.

He was the principal benefactor, if not the founder of the Friery at Northallerton in Yorkshire for Carmelites or White Friars.

The records of his time give large accounts of his charities to the poor, his great hospitality and good housekeeping, of the sums he expended in buildings and repairs during the time he held the bishoprick.

After a life spent in an uniform practice of virtue and doing good, he died at his manor of Alford near London, 7th of May 1381, and by his will directed his body to be buried in his own cathedral, and is there entombed in the south aisle under a monument of alabaster, prepared by himself in his lifetime, which is now remaining very perfect, though without any inscription, and of which the annexed Drawing is a true representation. Mr. Pennant says, it is ornamented with as many coats of arms as would serve any German prince.

DUNELMENSIS.

SINCE the compilation of the above, something more has occurred concerning that worthy Prelate and his family, which has not, I believe, been taken notice of by any other writer; therefore I have been a little more particular in this respect, and have brought down the family of that name, which is still existing, to the present time, as the account of it is interspersed with several curious wills, anecdotes, drawings of monuments, seals, &c. of the family.

This Doctor Thomas de Hatfeld, Bishop of Durham, was second son of Walter de Hatfeld, of Hatfeld in Holderness in com. Ebor. Knight. Godwin takes very unbecoming liberties with this good Bishop, and says, that he was not only a mere layman, but a man of light behaviour; meaning, that he did not demean himself as a clergyman ought to do; which words have been misconstrued by other writers, who supposed him a mere layman indeed: but he was not only a clergyman, but a man of spirit and a warrior. He was Prebendary of the Prebends of Oxgate in Middlesex circa An. 1320; and in 1332 was admitted to the rectory of Dibden in Essex, by the presentation of his relation and patron John de Bohun, Earl

Earl of Hereford, which he resigned in the year 1336; and afterwards, to wit, in the year 1345, consecrated Bishop of Durham. His younger brothers, Simon and Peter, were both Abbots of Malden in Essex; the first of whom died in the month of December 1366; and afterwards, to wit, the last day of May 1374, Peter was elected by the presentation of his patroness, Joan Countess of Hereford. William de Hatfeld, nephew to this Bishop, married Margaret Staunton, of Staunton in Nottinghamshire, a branch of which family had concerns in Essex, and held lands in that county under Humfrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex. And Thomas de Staunton and Alice his wife, 2 R. 2. and afterwards, 8 R. 2. levied a fine of one messuage in Newark, in the county of Nottingham, and the manor of Shelton and advowson thereof, to this Bishop and another person, as is noted in Thoroton's history of that county. But had the Bishop, as is before observed, been a man of such light behaviour as Godwin pretends, King Edward the Third, who is universally allowed was both a wise and a good Prince, would never have heaped so many and great honours upon him as is before mentioned; but he likewise intrusted him with the education of the Black Prince his son, to whom he was tutor, and travelled with him into foreign parts, and constituted him his secretary of state, and lord-keeper of the privy seal, and made him one of his chief generals at the siege of Calais in the 20th year of his reign, which he was at the reduction of, his retinue and quota in the field being 3 bannerets, 48 knights, 163 esquires, and 80 archers on horseback.* On his banner were displayed the paternal arms of his family, viz. Ermine, a chevron sable, impaled with the see of Durham, which may be seen in a late publication, in 1748, by Mr. Edward Rowe Mores, of the names and arms of the nobility and gentry at that famous siege, and which I mention in order to set Mr. Noble and some other authors right, who have mistakenly adopted arms which never were borne by him or any of the name, but have been painted upon his monument or throne in Durham cathedral by some novice of a workman; for on the monument it appears that the chevron is cut in relief upon the shield, but the lions are not, and that the arms of the Black Prince appear on the same monument cut in relief on the shield; and the painter has painted over the whole, in order to deface it, and probably to please his own fancy, a blue field, with the chevron, and three lions

* From a MS. of Dodsworth, in the possession of John Hatfield Kaye, Esq. F. S. A.

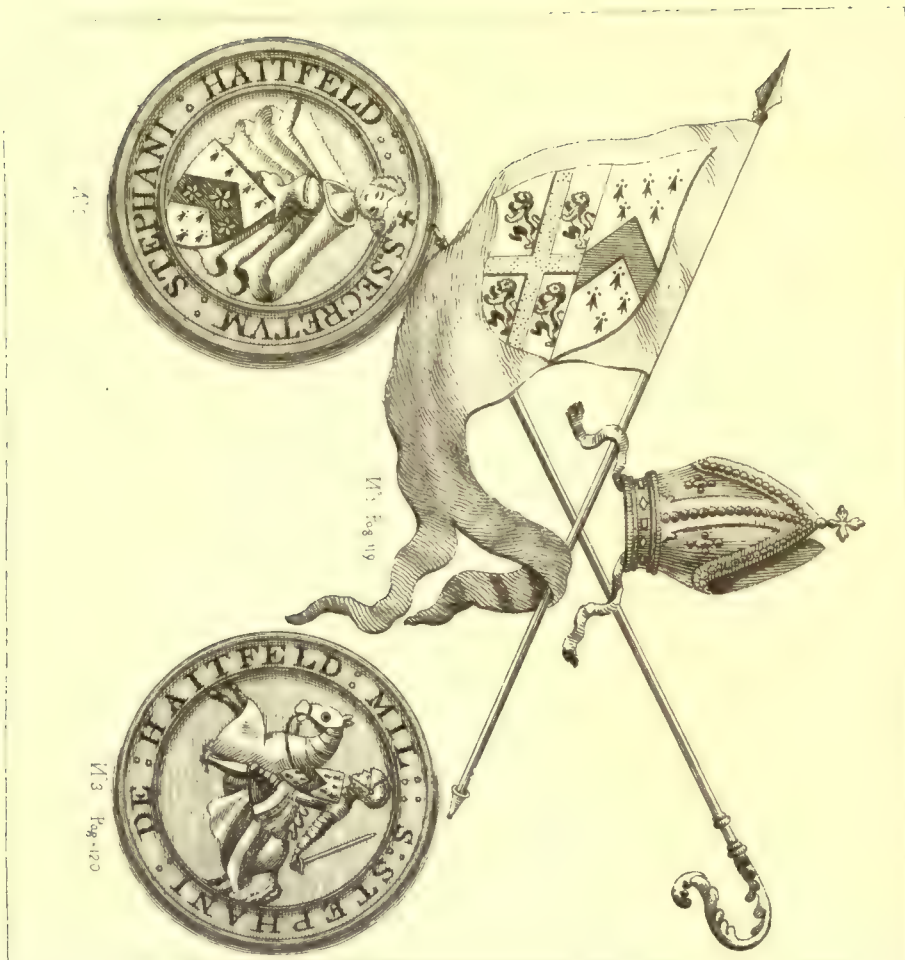
rampant argent. This circumstance puts it out of all manner of doubt, that the arms painted on the monument are most of them; if not every one, false. As to his public benefactions, he built Durham college, as is said before, and endowed it with ten pounds per annum apiece to eight monks, and five marks apiece per annum to seven children, which were afterwards made eight, which he calls in his deed of settlement *Scolares Seculares*, whom he would have to study grammar and philosophy, to be chosen four out of Durham, and four out of Yorkshire his native place; the senior monk to be *custos*, or prior, and the whole *cætus* to pray upon the principal feasts for King Edward the Third, and Philippa his Queen, as also for the founder, his father, and the rest of his family, and to keep the anniversary of his death, &c. This pious and worthy bishop also gave to the convent of Durham, over and above those horses which should bring his corpse to be buried there, all those silk cloaths fringed with gold, that were to be offered at his funeral; as also all his stock of corn and cattle in Werdale, then valued at four hundred marks.

Another account of this Monument, shews it to be the Bishop's throne as well as sepulchre, for it is said that the Bishop made also a costly work on the south side of the choir of Durham cathedral, in the midst whereof was the Bishop's throne, (where he or his suffragan used to say mass only at such times as they were to consecrate priests, or give any holy orders) adorned with excellent carved portraitures round about it, and made it a place for his sepulture, ordaining a yearly pension out of Enknoll, near Aukland, for one monk to celebrate divine service there. He likewise repaired all the ruinous buildings within the castle of Durham, and new built the great hall therein; as also the hall belonging to the Constable, and a large tower, for the better strengthening of that castle.

Anno 1346. The first brigade at the famous battle of Durham was commanded by the Lord Henry Percy, General of all that army. With him was Thomas de Haitfeld, Lord Bishop of Durham; Gilbert Umphravile, Earl of Angus; the Lord Thomas Musgrave, and the Lord Henry Scroope, of Masham. In the second battalia was William Zouch, Archbishop of York, and Lord Warden of the North, and John Kirkby, Bishop of Carlisle, and several other great men. After the battle, Queen Philippa went to York, and from thence to London, where having taken order for the safe custody of the King of Scots, and the rest of the prisoners, she then went with an honourable company of ladies of the highest quality,
whose



S^r Stephen Hotfield Kn^t. ∞



Unus alicuius deus Amen.

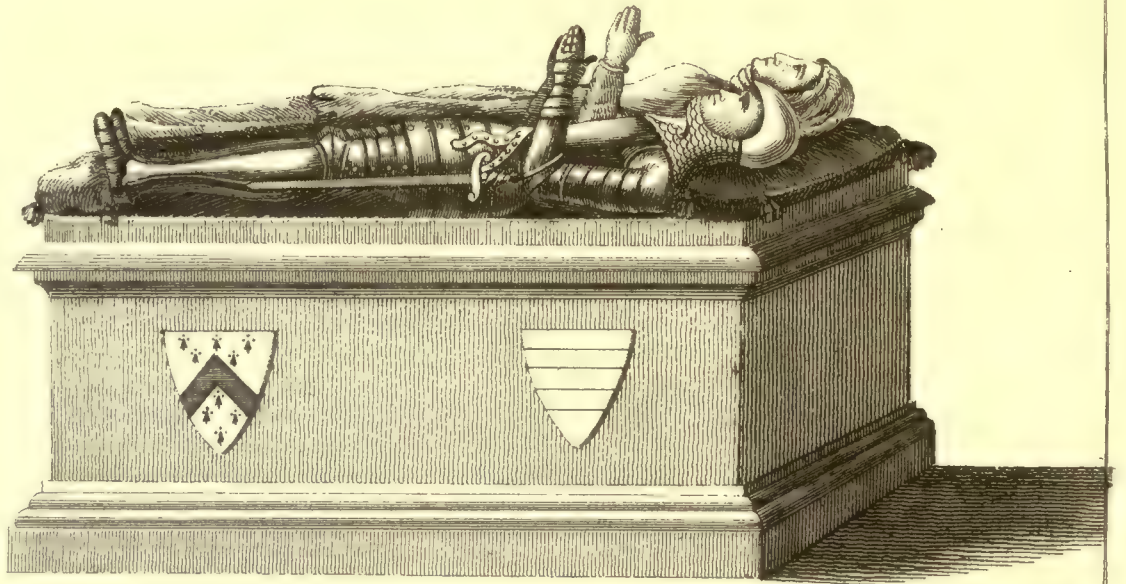
Anno dñi M^occc secund:

Haytefeld Ai: qui obiit 2^o Mensis Martii.

Diate p aia Wyphielmi de



Orate pro bono statu Gulielm de Haytfeld
et Margazeta uxoris ejus MCCC*the rest was lost*



Tomb of Adam de la Roche de Mathele dueren

whose husbands, fathers, brethren, and other friends lay then before Calais, among whom was this Bishop and many other great personages, and with a good convoy took the sea, and had so good a wind, that she arrived safe in the camp that same day, being three days before the feast of St. Andrew.

* STEPHEN DE HAYTEFELD, Lord of Haitfeld in Holderness, elder brother to this Bishop, gave to the Abbey of Saint Maries in York all his fisheries in the Meres of Wassand, Seaton, Hornsey and Agnes-Burton in Holderness, as may be seen in Drake's History of York; and he and his wife Agnes were great benefactors to the Abbey of Melsa or Maulx in Holderness.

The above-mentioned William his son, and nephew to this Bishop, made his will, dated at his manor of Esthaytfeld, on Thursday, being the feast of St. Paul's conversion, Anno Dom. 1402, wherein he gives his soul to God, Saint Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the church of Esthaytfeld, and gave four pounds to a Chaplain to celebrate mass for his soul in the divine church; also legacies to his son Robert, and also to Margaret and Alice Hawteyne; and therein appoints Sir Robert Hylton, Knight, John Disney, and Margaret his wife, executors, who, by her testament, appointed a Priest also to celebrate daily for her soul, and ordered a window to be made in the church with her and her husband's portraitures, with five sons and four daughters, to be painted thereon, as depicted on the opposite PLATE.

This William had issue Robert, Stephen, Thomas, and Sir William; which Robert (*see the Plate*) was Escheator for the county of York, a place of especial trust, and of great account in those days. He wore round his neck a gold chain as an ornament, as was the custom for men of note at that time, which was transmitted to his posterity. He made his will, proved the first day of February 1451, also giving his soul to God Almighty, Saint Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in his chapel of Saint Elen of Haitfeld in Holderness, and thereby bequeathed four pounds to maintain an honest Priest therein to celebrate daily for his soul after his death, and for the soul of Maud his wife, his parents, &c. which Maud was the daughter of John de Boynton. Stephen, his next brother, was in especial favour with King Henry the Fifth, and by him was knighted, and attended him in his wars in Normandy. Thomas, the

* This illumination is in the Roll of the Pedigree of the family of Hatfield, and is represented in the antient manner; the studs and gold are embossed or raised in the manner of the antient missals.

third son, married Margaret, daughter of John Reresby, of Lincolnshire, Esquire, by whom he had issue Stephen, William, and several others, which Stephen was also knighted, having first married Isabell, second daughter of Maurice Russel, of Kingston Russel, in Com. Dorset, Esquire, and coheir to Margery, daughter of her brother Sir William Russel, Knt. She was first married to John Draiton, Knight. She inherited the manors of Bradpool and Luton, and other great estates in Dorsetshire and Gloucestershire, where this Stephen Haitfeld had concerns before as well as in Oxfordshire. He was High Sheriff for Gloucestershire the 10 H. 6. He wore a surcoat of his arms over his armour, to distinguish him according to his quality, and used a private seal, which was only used by nobility and great men. He had issue Laurence and Stephen and other children, the first of whom received from his father the gold chain, and married for one of his wives (for he had three) Agnes, daughter of John Marshal, of Carlton near Newark in Nottinghamshire, Esquire, and by her had issue Stephen; Thomas, second son, who married Anne, daughter and heir of Robert Mallet, of Willoughby near Newark, Esquire, by whom he had William, living temp. Hen. 8. and Ed. 6. and who on the first of July 1553, made his will, proved at York the 18th of March 1554, giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Wilford, in Com. Nott. leaving issue Henry his son and heir, who lived at Wilford and Tollerton, and succeeded him at his death, being then four years of age, and had given him by his father's will his flagon chain of fine angel gold, containing two hundred and twenty-three links, in weight thirty-six ounces, and one hundred pounds in old angels and old royals, at the value of 10 s. the angel, and one hundred pounds in base gold, called ryalls, at 10 s. a-piece, his plate, rings, jewels, and gold, and his land at Wilford: also willed, that when the said Henry his son should attain the age of 16 years, that he should take to wife Anne, the daughter of Robert Eyre, Esquire. He also gave legacies to Sir John Thorpe his Priest, and to Elizabeth Parkyn his daughter, and to John Parkyn her son, and all his lands in Balne to his son Henry, who afterwards, according to his father's will, married the said Anne Eyre, and resided at Wilford, and made his will, proved the 8th of October 1585, giving his soul to God Almighty and Jesus Christ, and ordered his body to be buried in the parish church of Wilford, near unto his father's and hard by his stall, leaving issue by her Gervase, William
second

second son, to whom his father gave 100 marks, and his lands at Calverton and Wilford.

Gervase Haitfeild, Esquire, son and heir of Henry; married Grace, sole daughter and heir of Edward Savile, of Midgley, otherwise Stanley Hall, Esquire, near Wakefield, by Catherine, daughter of Alverey Copley, of Batley, Esquire, whose grandfather, Thomas Savile, being descended from Sir John Savile, Knight, of Eland, Thornhill, and Tankersley, High Sheriff for the county of York, 33 H. 6. and again first of E. 4. married Catherine, daughter and heir of John Chaloner of Midgley, alias Stanley Hall aforesaid, Esquire. The said Gervase Haitfeild had issue by the said Grace Savile his wife, John, and other children, and in her right inherited the manor of Midgley, and also the manor of Woodhall, now Hatfeild Hall in Stanley, which formerly was the inheritance of the Watertons, as the following inquisition in the Chapel of the Rolls will shew; "Robertus Waterton Miles, ten. Manerium de Woodhall in Stanley juxta Wakefeild de Dom. Rege in Capite, et alienavit dict. Maner. Lionello Dom. Welles et al. Robertus est filius et heres. Esc. Anno 21 H. VI."

William Waterton, of Waterton in Lincolnshire, Esquire, married the daughter and heir of Thomas Methley, of Methley, Esquire, near Wakefield, and had issue Robert Waterton, Knt. and five daughters: which Sir Robert Waterton, of Waterton and Methley, married Cecily, daughter and heir of Robert Fleming, of Woodhall in Stanley, Esquire, by whom he had issue Sir Robert Waterton, of Methley, Knight, Master of the Horse to King Henry the Fourth, who, at the time of his death, was seised of the manors of Methley, Woodhall in Stanley, and other great possessions, as appears by the indenture of partition amongst his five sisters and coheirs; viz. first, Jane, married to Sir Lionel Wells, Knt., by whom he had 4 daughters, and coheirs to their uncle Sir Robert; 2d. Cecily, to Robert Lord Willoughby of Eresby; 3d. Margaret, to Sir Thomas Dymock; 4th. Almore, to Thomas Laurence; and 5th. to Thomas de la Launde, Knt. and after to Thomas Tempest of Bowling, Esq. It afterwards became the property of the Saviles of Midgley, alias Stanley Hall aforesaid, and came to this Gervase Haitfeild in right of Grace his wife as before-mentioned, by whom he had issue the said John Haitfeild his son and heir; Henry second son, Thomas third son, to whom his father gave an estate in Rothwell in Roids, called Iverish Hall; Francis fourth son, who lived at Stanley; and left Anne his daughter and heir, married to William Harrison; Eliz.; William fifth son;

son; Anne; and Grace married to Mr. Edmond Danser, merchant; at York.

The last John Earl Warren, Lord of the Manor of Wakefield, 7 E. 2. made many grants of manors, wastes, and vaccaries (Dairies) and let some by copy, &c. which the Kings of England afterwards confirmed within this great lordship of Wakefield. And it appears (says Dodsworth, No. 797. Harl. MS. in Brit. Mus.) by the perusal of diverse evidences and rolls of court, and other memorandums, That one Sir Hugh de Hercy, Knt. (who bore for his arms, gules on a chief argent a label of 3 points azure) held of the Earl Warren a certain manor or fee in Stanley, (by which it seems there were two manors in that township) Wakefield and Osset, and granted the same manor or fee to William de Midgely and Maud his wife, and to the heirs of their bodies; and the same manor did consist of eleven shillings free rent, and services of diverse free tenants; and of eight messuages and eight oxgangs of land and a half, customary, and of the services of the same customary tenants, and of our close of demeanesne land called the Horsecrofte in Stanley.

The said family of Midgely, in process of time, gave name to the said manor, and the same is known by the name of the manor of Midgely in the Court Rolls at Wakefield, and the house is called by the name of Midgley, alias Stanley Hall.

In Anno 24 E. 3. John de Northland and John de Wakefield held this manor of the Earl by fealty only, as at the court held at Wakefield, 22 December, Anno 24 E. 3. it appears. It was afterwards divided amongst many coheirs, for Woodrove held the moiety thereof, and Gargrave and Copley the other moiety; and Chaloner was afterwards possessed of it, and other lands, as appears by the following inquisition: "Robertus Chaloner ten. Un. Capital. Messuag. et quatuor libr. reddit. in Stanley, Wakefield, et Altoftes, et quod dict. ter. in Altoftes tenere de Dño Rege, ut de Honore suo de Pontefract. per servic. milit. Anno 4 & 5 Phil. & Marie." From whom by the daughter and heir it came to the family of Savile, and from them to that of Hatfeild, as did the manor of Woodhall, as before is specified.

On the 28th of June 1654, this Gervase Hatfeild, Esquire, made his will, giving his soul to God Almighty his Creator, and his body to be buried in Wakefield church, near the body of his deceased wife Grace, giving diverse legacies, and all his estate to his eldest son John Hatfeild, and to his brother William his saddle gelding, and
makes

makes his son Francis executor of all his goods and chattels, except the heir looms in the capital house at Stanley.

This Gervase, 43 Queen Eliz. sold his estate at Tollerton in Nottinghamshire to John Pendock of Gamston, and Frances his wife, in special tail. John, his son and heir, married Mary, daughter of Brian Francke of Alwoodley, near Harwood, Com. Ebor. Esquire, and by her had issue Gervase, John and Jane.

Gervase, the eldest son and heir of John Hatfeild, Esquire, married two wives, first, Catherine, daughter and heir of Thomas Duckworth, of Padiam in the county of Lancaster, Esq. and by her left 18 children, viz. Gervase, his eldest son, born at Hatfeild Hall, Anno 1655; Oswald, born September 26, 1656; John, third son; Savile, fourth son; Duckworth, fifth son; Thomas, a Captain in the British army, and was slain in battle in Flanders; William, seventh son; Elizabeth, married Mr. William Hanson, of Stanley; Katherine, Joseph, &c. The said Gervase had to his second wife the daughter of Mr. Place, of York, and died at Hatfeild Hall, Anno 1701, and there laid in state, and was buried in Wakefield church.

The above-named Oswald succeeded to the estate at Hatfeild Hall, and married two wives, first, Sarah, daughter and heir of John Challowe, of Grantham, Esq. and relict of Mr. Butler, but by her had no issue. To his second wife, Mary, daughter of Matthew Hall, of Leventhorpe in Swillington, Esq. and by her had issue John, born at Hatfeild Hall, April 16, 1698, and Frances his only daughter, married to Mr. Joseph Moore, of Leeds, who left an only daughter called Eleanor, married to Mr. Dana.

John, the only son and heir of the above-named Oswald, married Sept. 17, 1729, at Kirkburton, Esther, the only daughter of Jonas Kaye, of Milshawe Hall, in that parish, Esq. and heir to her brother John, and by her had issue John, born at Hatfeild Hall; Francis; Jonas, a Lieutenant in Colonel Monson's regiment, and died in the East-Indies; Thomas; Charles, also an officer in the East-Indies, and died there; Oswald, who died young; also Esther, Sarah, Dorothy, Susannah and Katherine.

John Hatfeild Kaye, of Hatfeild Hall, son and heir of John, added the name of Kaye to his own by the King's authority, according to an order in the will of his uncle John Kaye, Esq. He married at St. James's church, London, May 30, 1772, Augusta-Anne, only surviving daughter of William Wentworth, of Henbury in the county of Dorset, Esq. who was born in March 1700, and was Gentleman Usher and Daily Waiter to Frederick, Prince of Wales, and after

Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber to the Princess Dowager of Wales, and was adopted heir to his uncle John, the last Lord Arundel of Trerice: he was the eldest son and heir of Peter Wentworth, next brother to the late Thomas Earl of Strafford. The said John Hatfield Kaye had issue by the said Augusta-Anne, a son named Wentworth.

North of the town of Stanley stands Hatfeild Hall, the seat of John Hatfeild Kaye, Esq. F.S.A. on a rising ground encompassed with plantations to the west. It commands a very good view. It is a large and handsome old pile of building in the Gothic style, and was built by Gervase Hatfeild, Esq. (a descendant of Sir Steven Hatfeld, Knt. High Sheriff for Gloucestershire the 10 H. 6.) in the latter part of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.—In the gallery, the dining-room, and the hall, were the arms of Hatfeild, viz. Ermine on a chevron sable 3 cinquefoils argent, both in glass and plaster, impaled and quartered with those of Savile, Francke of Alwoodley, and others, some of which are yet remaining, though it has undergone a great many alterations since its erection; for in 1715 it was part of it pulled down by Oswald Hatfeild, great grandson of the builder of it, but has been repaired since by the present proprietor, his grandson.

CAMPS, &c. ON COCKFIELD FELL.

TO THE EDITOR:

THE following Plan, made from an actual survey, of Camps and Intrenchments on Cockfield Fell, in the county of Durham, seems hitherto to have been unnoticed; the insertion of it therefore in your laudable Work will much oblige

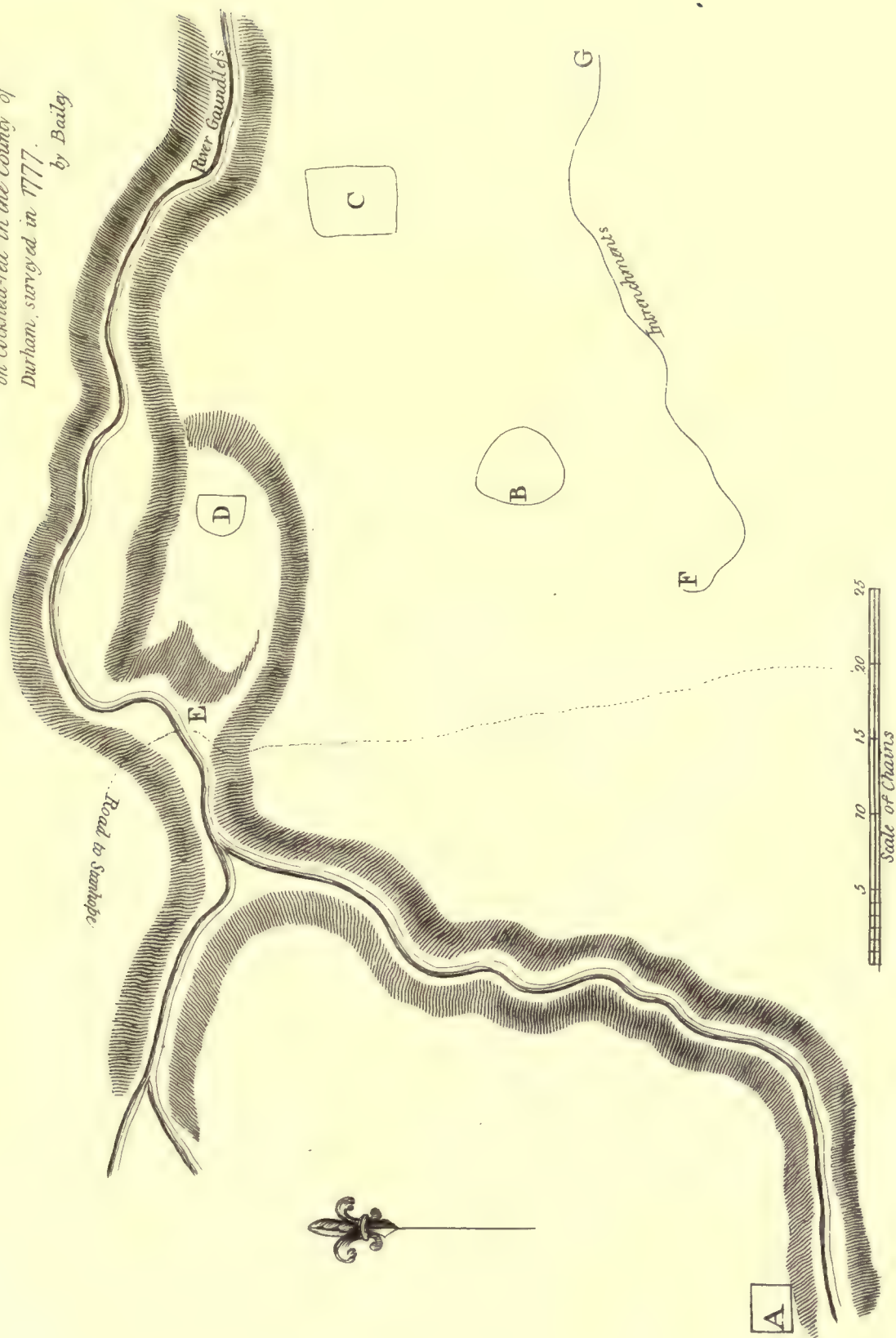
Your Friend, &c. JOHN BAILEY.

EXPLANATION.

- A. ONLY a part of the west and south sides of the camp A remain: as near as the bounds could be ascertained, it measured from north to south 80 yards, and from east to west 130. In plowing it a few years since, several hand-millstones were found, and a small silver coin of Edward the Second.
- B. This Camp contains 2 acres 2 rods 34 perches, surrounded by a deep ditch.
- C. Surrounded by a deep ditch, and contains 2 acres 1 rod 32 perches.

D. Sur-

*A Plan of Camps & Intrenchments
on Cockfield-fell in the County of
Durham, surveyed in 1777.
by Bailey*



- D. Surrounded by a small ditch, contains 1 acre 16 perches. The Intrenchment *FG* is 1020 yards long, and in some places very deep.
- E. The Intrenchment near the river side appears to have been used for guarding the road : a part of the east end only remains : it measures 80 yards.

At a place called Toft-hill (near two miles north-east of these camps) is a camp nearly square : one of its sides measures 140 yards.

About two years since, some workmen making a ha ha in Lord Darlington's park (a mile and an half south of these camps) cut cross a ditch, in which they found the bones of eight or nine men. How far this ditch extends is not known. It is probable a considerable number of men are buried in it. Near half a mile north of this place is a parcel of ground called Slaughter's Closes. Tradition says a battle was fought here. I think none of our historians take notice either of this battle or the camps ; if any of your learned readers could throw any light on the matter, it would be acceptable to many.

ANCIENT INSCRIPTION.

AT Langley-Hall, in the parish of Lanchester (the ancient *Longovicum*) between three and four miles to the north-west of the city of Durham, is a mantle-piece of stone over a large fireplace, with an inscription thereon in capital letters : the inscription relates to Henry Lord Scrope, of Bolton in Yorkshire, who married Margaret, the daughter of Thomas Lord Dacre, of Gillesland in Cumberland. The arms on the second quarter are those of Tibetot or Tiptoft, an heiress of which family married an ancestor of the said Henry Lord Scrope, whose coat of arms are engraved with hers, and the same are depicted in the upper windows on the south part of the parish church of Richmond in Yorkshire. The escutcheon by the division on the wife's side, on the right hand looks as if intended for him and his two wives, for he was twice married ; but the arms on the side of the wives are so worn away, that they are not distinguishable. The uppermost seems as if something like Bars or Barry were in them ; Bars were in the arms of Greystock : the other should be Scrope of Upsal, his second wife, whose name was Alice, daughter of Tho.

Lord Scrope of Upsal by Margaret his wife, daughter of Tho. Lord Dacres, grandfather of Thomas Lord Dacres above-mentioned.—Henricus Scrope is legible in the second, as Dominus is in the third.

Langley-Hall is now and long has been in ruins: Robert (de Insula) bishop of Durham, by deed granted to William de Insula (or Lisle) free warren in Langley. It afterwards became the estate of the Lord Scroop of Bolton, and then came into the family of Pawlet, by marriage of one of the natural daughters of Emanuel Scrope, earl of Sunderland. Not many years ago it was sold by Mr. Pawlet, son of Lord William Pawlet, who was second son of the first duke of Bolton, to Henry Lambton, Esq. of Lambton, then member of parliament for the city of Durham, and was afterwards enjoyed by his brother, Ralph Lambton, Esq. collector of the customs in the port of Sunderland, elder brother of General John Lambton, late one of the representatives in parliament for the city of Durham.

This Drawing was made Anno 1771.

STREATLAM CASTLE

IS situate in the western part of the county of Durham, within two miles of Barnard Castle; is a modern structure, built of excellent free-stones, and after an elegant plan.

Nothing but a veneration for the ancient seat of the family, could induce the proprietor to erect such a mansion, in so ineligible a situation. It stands in a deep vale, a small brook runs close to its front, high and irregular hills arise on every side, in some parts covered with a forest of oaks; and the whole aspect is solemn. The opposite grounds are occupied as a park for deer, and afford a narrow prospect. There is something romantic in these secluded scenes, which please the contemplative mind; but they are better adapted to the vicinity of a cottage than a palace. The purling brook, the broken cliff, from whose shaken sides old oaks impend, and cast a long extended shadow over the narrow dell; the ivy-twisted elm, the mossy cove and primrose bank, are pretty objects in pastoral life, but correspond not with the gaiety of the great. Such are the beauties of Streatlam.

Streatlam



John Bailey del

Godfrey sc

STREATLAM CASTLE.

Pub^d July 1st 1778 by Rich^d Godfrey N^o 120 Long Acre.

Streatlam was part of the possessions of Bernard Baliol, grandfather of John, King of Scotland; he was Baron of Bywell in Northumberland, and founder of Barnard Castle. He gave this castle and lordship, with divers adjoining lands, in dowry with his niece Agnes, who married Sir John Trayne. Sir John's son and immediate successor having one child, Alice, his heiress, she married Sir Adam Bowes, Knight, Justice in Oyer of the liberties of Durham, and Steward of Richmondshire, about the year 1310, when Streatlam became the possession of the family of Bowes, who are owners of it at this time. In what state the castle was at that period is not known. After several regular descents, Streatlam became the possession of Sir William Bowes, who received the order of knighthood at the battle of Vernoyle in France, in the year 1424. He was Chamberlain to John, Duke of Bedford, Regent in France during the minority of King Henry VI. and was by him made Governor of the Castle of Gallyard in Normandy; he continuing in France about twenty years. During this time, he sent over a model for rebuilding his castle of Streatlam, in which he afterwards lived to a great old age. The castle, built after such model, remained to the beginning of the 18th century, when the present structure was erected on the same ground. Some of the old steps in the ascent are yet remaining.

*Part of an OLD SONG used to be sung at WAKES and CHRISTMAS
in the North of ENGLAND.*

* * * * *
* * * * *

THIS ean night, this ean night,
Every night and awle;
Fire and fleet * and candle-light,
And Christ receive thy sawle.
When thou from hence dost passe away,
Every night and awle;
To Whinny-moor thou com'st at last,
And Christ reccive thy sawle.

* Fleet, in Saxon Flete, is *Cremor Lactis*; hence Flett or *Flit-Milk*.

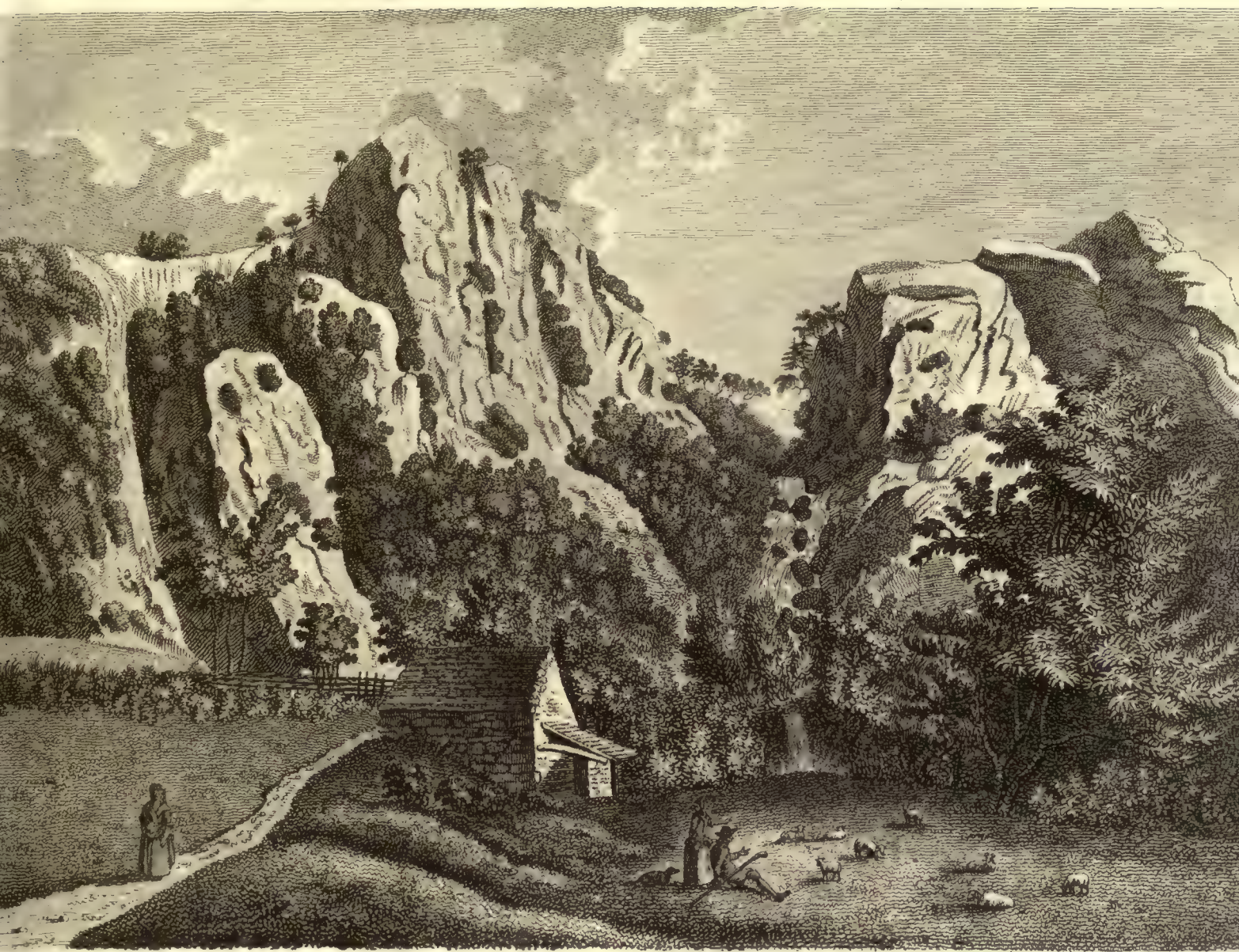
If ever thou gav'st either hosen or shune,
 Every night and awle;
 Sit thee down and put them on,
 And Christ receive thy sawle.
 But if hosen nor shune thou never gave nean,
 Every night and awle;
 The whinnes shall prick thee to the bare beane,
 And Christ receive thy sawle.
 From Whinny-moor then thou may'st passe,
 Every night and awle;
 To brigg of dread thou com'st at last,
 And Christ receive thy sawle.
 From brigg of dread that thou may'st passe,
 Every night and awle;
 To purgatory fire thou com'st at last,
 And Christ receive thy sawle.
 If ever thou gav'st either meat or drink,
 Every night and awle;
 The fire shall never make thee shrink,
 And Christ receive thy sawle.
 But if meat and drink thou never gav'st nean,
 Every night and awle;
 The fire shall burn thee to the bare beane,
 And Christ receive thy sawle.

THE WATERFALL OF LODORE,

ON KESWICK LAKE, CUMBERLAND.

THE Waterfall of Lodore, or Lóchdore, is one of the most romantic spots or points of view, on the so much boasted Lake of Keswick. This Lake, like many other beautiful objects, has suffered much by the exaggerated praises of its panegyrists, whose descriptions savour more of the wild and enthusiastic flights of the Poet, than the sober judgment of the Topographer, which, by making travellers expect too much, frequently render them insensible to real excellencies.

The *coup d'oeil* of the whole scene, though undoubtedly beautiful and picturesque, by consisting of a great number of nearly equal



THE WATERFALL AT KESWICK.

Engraved from an Original Drawing:—

Published by the Author, 11, Regent Street, London, W. 1847.

H. Godfrey del. et sculp.

equal mountains, whose tops might be connected by a right line parallel to the horizon, wants that simplicity and contrast so necessary to the sublime; and the number of small catching lights on the different objects distract the eye, and too much divide the masses of light and shade.

The two Waterfalls, too, have been as much overrated, as may be seen by considering this View, which was taken after a very rainy season. As to the other, with respect to the quantity of water, it is frequently more than equalled in London at Fleet-bridge and Holborn-hill.

But, although this Lake viewed altogether does not form so striking a scene as its historians delineate, its parts considered distinctly afford many noble objects for the pencil, foremost among which is that here exhibited, which has thus been described by two different writers: in prose by the author of the *Excursion to the Lakes*; the verse by Dr. Dalton, and published in Dodsley's Collection.

“ ——— We were landed on a plain of meadow ground, which
 “ descended to the edge of the water, over which we passed to an
 “ adjoining wood at the foot of the rocks, behind Lodore-house—
 “ After winding through several passes in these groves and thickets,
 “ we gained a situation where we were delighted with the noble ob-
 “ jects which presented themselves to our view.
 “ Around us was spread a grove, formed of tall young oaks, ash,
 “ and birch-trees, which gave an agreeable coolness and shade;
 “ above the trees, with uplifted looks, to the right we viewed a
 “ mountain of rock, called Shepherd's Crag, forming a rude cir-
 “ cular mass, shelving from the foot towards its crown in a spiral
 “ form, on every plane of which, and every step that hung upon its
 “ sides, herbage and shrubs grew fantastically, whilst the very
 “ summit wore a verdant cap of grass.—To the left there arose a
 “ perpendicular grey cliff, said to be a thousand feet in height from
 “ the Lake, rent into innumerable fissures, and standing like massive
 “ columns in rude arrangements, to support the seeming ruins of a
 “ shattered tower, grown white with storms, and overlooking Shep-
 “ herd's Crag some hundred feet.—In the opening between these
 “ stupendous rocks, the river pours its whole stream, forming a
 “ grand cascade near 200 perpendicular feet high; as the channel
 “ is rugged, the water makes a sheet of foam, and roars among the
 “ caverns and the cliffs, so that you are deprived of hearing any
 “ thing besides its tumult;—reaching the wood where the descent is
 “ less

“ less precipitate, it winds amongst the trees, sometimes shewing
 “ itself, and at others totally concealed, whilst it serpentine towards
 “ the Lake.—The spray which is dashed around the rocks, and
 “ carried upon the breeze, wherever it meets the rays of the sun
 “ through the openings of the cliffs, takes the colours of the
 “ rainbow.”

—— “ To nature’s pride,
 “ Sweet Keswick’s Vale, the Muse will guide ;
 “ The Muse who trod th’ enchanted ground,
 “ Who sail’d the wond’rous lake around ;
 “ With you will haste, once more to hail
 “ The beauteous brook of Borrodale.

“ From savage parent, gentle stream
 “ Be thou the Muses favourite theme ;
 “ O soft, insinuating glide
 “ Silent along the meadow’s side ;
 “ Smooth o’er the sandy bottom pass,
 “ Resplendent all through fluid glass,
 “ Unless upon thy yielding breast
 “ Their heads the painted lilies rest,
 “ To where, in deep capacious bed,
 “ The widely liquid Lake is spread.

“ Let other streams rejoice to roar
 “ Down the rough rocks of dread Lodore,
 “ Rush roving on with boist’rous sweep,
 “ And foaming rend the frightened deep ;
 “ Thy gentle genius shrinks away
 “ From such a rude unequal fray ;

“ Through thine own native Dale, where rise
 “ Tremendous rocks amid the skies,
 “ Thy waves with patience slowly wind,
 “ Till they the smoothest channel find ;
 “ Soften the horrors of the scene,
 “ And through confusion flow serene.

“ Horrors like these at first alarm,
 “ But soon with savage grandeur charm,
 “ And raise to noblest thoughts your mind ;
 “ Thus by thy Fall, Lodore, reclin’d

“ The

" The cragged cliff, impending wood,
 " Whose shadows mix o'er half the flood,
 " The gloomy clouds with solemn sail
 " Scarce lifted by the languid gale
 " O'er the capp'd hill and darken'd vale,
 " The ravening kite, and bird of Jove,
 " Which round th' aërial ocean move,
 " And, floating on the billowy sky,
 " With full expanded pinions fly,
 " Their flutt'ring or their bleating prey
 " Thence with death-dooming eye survey ;

}

" Channels by rocky torrents torn ;
 " Rocks to the Lake in thunder borne,
 " Or such as o'er our heads appear,
 " Suspended in the mid career,
 " To start again at his command
 " Who rules fire, water, air, and land ;
 " I view with wonder and delight
 " A pleasing, though an awful sight ;
 " For seen with them, the verdant isles
 " Soften with more delicious smiles ;
 " More tempting twine their opening bowers,
 " More lively blow the purple flowers ;
 " More smoothly slopes the border gay,
 " In fairer circle bends the bay ;
 " And last to fix our wand'ring eyes,
 " Thy roofs, O Keswick, brighter rise ;
 " The Lake and lofty hills between,
 " Where giant Skiddow shuts the scene.

" Supreme of mountains, Skiddow, hail
 " To whom all Britain sinks a Vale !
 " Lo his imperial brow I see
 " From foul usurping vapours free !
 " 'Twere glorious now his side to climb,
 " Boldly to scale his top sublime."

LONG MEG AND HER DAUGHTERS.

THIS venerable Druidical Monument, which is by the country people called Long Meg and her Daughters, stands near Little Salkeld in the county of Cumberland.

It consists of sixty-seven massy stones, of different sorts and sizes, ranged in a circle of near 120 paces diameter. Some of these stones are granite, some blue and grey limestone, and others flint; many of them are ten feet high, and fifteen or sixteen in circumference: these are called Long Meg's Daughters.

On the southern side of this circle, and about seventeen or eighteen paces out of the line, stands the stone called Long Meg, which is of that kind of red stone found about Penrith. It is so placed, that each of its angles faces one of the cardinal points of the compass. It measures upwards of eighteen feet in height and fifteen in girth, its figure being nearly that of a square prism. It weighs about sixteen tons and a half.

In the part of the circle the most contiguous, four large stones are placed in a square form, as if they had been intended to support an altar; and towards the east, west, and north, two large stones stand a greater distance from each other than any of the rest, seemingly to form the entrances into the circle. It is remarkable, that no stone quarry is to be found hereabouts. The appearance of this circle is much hurt by a stone wall built cross it, that cuts off a considerable segment which stands in the road. The enclosed part, in 1774, when this view was drawn, was sowed with corn, and it being then nearly ripe, many of the stones which had fallen down, were thereby hidden.

The same ridiculous story is told of these stones, as of those at Stonehenge, i. e. that it is impossible to count them, and that many persons who have made the trial, could never find them amount twice to the same number. It is added, that this was a holy place, and that Long Meg and her Daughters were a company of witches transformed into stones, on the prayers of some saint, for venturing to profane it; but when, and by whom, the story does not say. Thus has tradition obscurely, and clogged with fable, handed down the destination of this spot, accompanied with some of that veneration in which it was once undoubtedly held, though not sufficiently to protect its remains from the depredations of avarice, the enclosure and cultivation of the ground bidding fair to destroy them.

These



View of the building



*View of the building
Published April 1776 by F. Blythe in the mill*

These stones are mentioned by Camden, who was either misinformed or misreckoned their number; unless, which seems improbable, some have been taken away. "At Little Salkeld (says he) there is a circle of stones, seventy-seven in number, each ten feet high; and before these, at the entrance, is a single one by itself, fifteen feet high. This the common people call Long Meg, and the rest, her daughters; and within the circle are two heaps of stones, under which they say there are dead bodies buried; and, indeed, it is probable enough that this has been a monument erected in memory of some victory."

The history of the British and Druidical Antiquities having been thoroughly investigated since Camden's time, these circles are now universally agreed to have been temples and places of judgment, and not sepulchral monuments. Indeed his editor has, in some measure, rectified his mistake by the following addition: "But as to the heaps in the middle, they are no part of the monument, but have been gathered off the plowed lands adjoining, and (as in many other parts of the county) thrown up here in a waste corner of the field; and as to the occasion of it, both this, and the Rolrick Stones in Oxfordshire, are supposed by many to have been monuments erected at the solemn investiture of some Danish kings, and of the same kind as the Kongstolen in Denmark, and Moresteen in Sweden; concerning which several large discourses have been written."

The tall stone under the two Crows, is that called Long Meg.

DRUIDICAL CIRCLE, NEAR KESWICK, CUMBERLAND.

THIS Druidical Monument is not mentioned by Camden, neither has it yet acquired any name, and indeed seems little known. Mr. Pennant says, it was discovered by Dr. Brownrigge, who resides somewhere near it.

It stands on the flat summit of a hill, close under that mountain called Saddleback, about two miles from Keswick, and near the road from that town to Penrith. It is composed of stones, mostly granite, of divers shapes and sizes, evidently collected from the surface of the earth, being rude and untouched by any instrument.

They are ranged nearly in a circular figure, some standing and others lying; the diameter from east to west is thirty paces or yards,

and that from north to south measures thirty-two. The stones at the north end are the largest, being near eight feet in height and fifteen in circumference.

At the eastern end a small inclosure is formed by ten stones, in conjunction with those of that side of the circle ; three sides of it are right lined, the fourth being a small portion of the circle, is necessarily rounding. On the whole, not attending to this rounded side, but considering it as straight, the shape would be what is called an oblong square. This is supposed to have been the Adytum, or Sanctum Sanctorum, into which it was not lawful for any but the Druids to enter. It is on the inside seven paces in length from east to west, and three in breadth : here probably the altar was placed. On the west side, opposite this Adytum, a single stone lies about three paces out of the circle. The whole monument consists of fifty stones, forty of which form the circle, and ten are employed in the Adytum.

LID OF A STONE COFFIN,

FOUND IN THE CALF OF THE ISLE OF MAN.

THIS curious representation of Christ on the Cross is supposed to have been part of the lid of a coffin.

It is engraved on a thin stone, and was found two feet below the surface of the ground, in or near the Old Chapel in the Calf of Man. This Chapel, being in ruins, was pulled down for the sake of the stones.

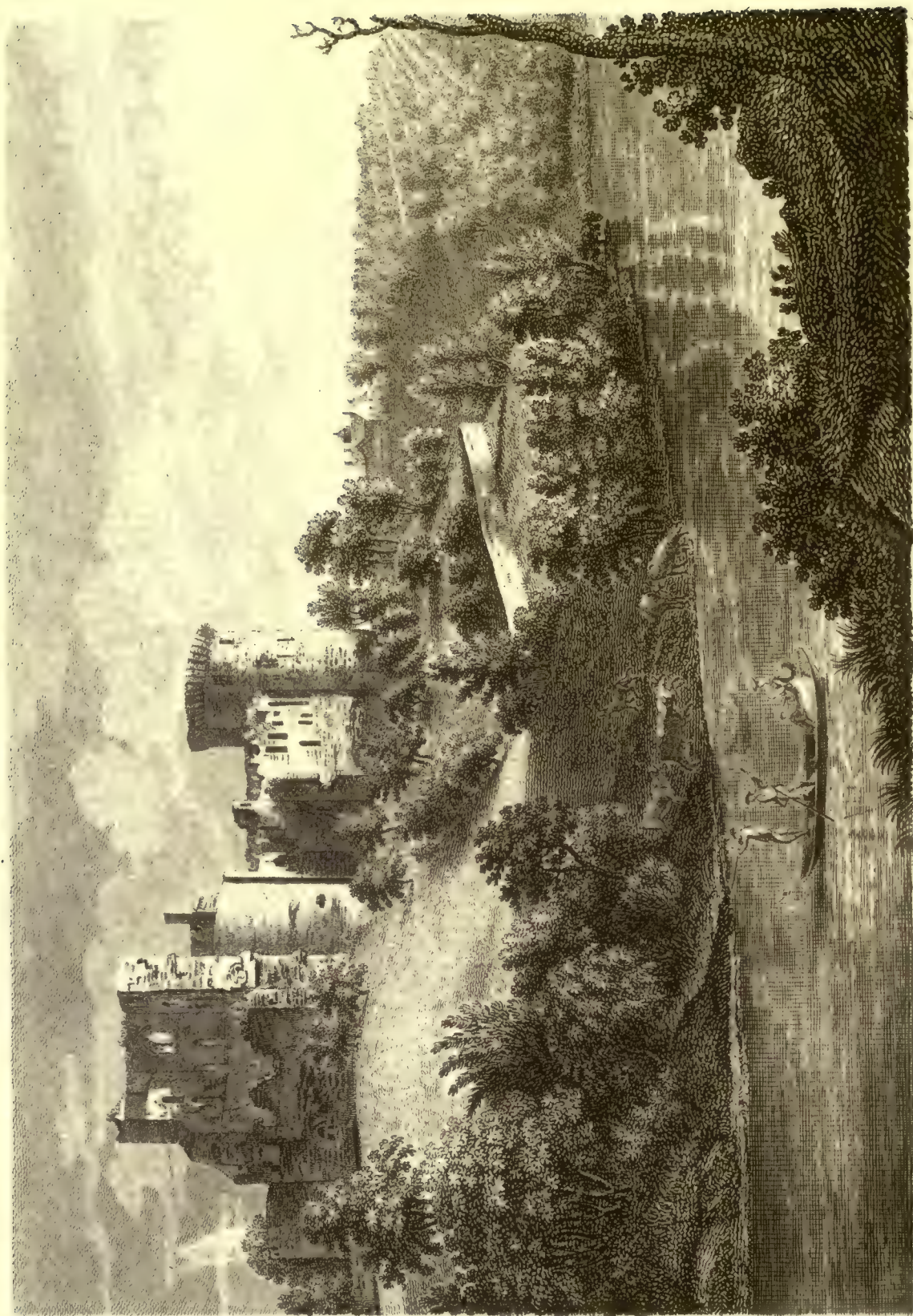
The Figure on the right was evidently meant for that of the Soldier piercing Christ's side : probably there were some other Figures on the left, now broken off.

The style of this work clearly speaks its antiquity. In all likelihood the person whose remains it covered was of no vulgar note ; there are not, however, the least data to form a probable guess either respecting its owner, or the time when it was done.

The original is in the possession of Thomas Quale, Esq. of Castletown in the above-mentioned island.

BOTHWELL





W. Gifford sculp.

BOTWELL CASTLE.
Engraved from an Original Drawing.
W. Roberts del. Aug. 1. 1772.

W. Gifford del.

BOTHWELL CASTLE,

IS situated on the banks of the River Clyde, from whence this district, or shire, takes the name of Clydesdale. It stands about a mile distant from a bridge, called Bothwell Bridge, which was, in the reign of Charles the Second, occupied as a post by a party of rebels; they were, however, soon dislodged and defeated by the Duke of Monmouth.

The name of the founder of this noble Pile, magnificent even in ruins, has not been handed down to us, nor is the date of its erection better ascertained, history and tradition being equally silent as to both these particulars.

This Castle was frequently the residence and burial-place of the Earls of Douglas, and has often lent its name to the title of Earl. It is remarked that its possessors have been peculiarly unfortunate, one family seldom continuing long proprietor thereof.

When Edward the First was in Scotland, this was the chief station of his Governour, and after the unfortunate battle of Bannockburne, anno 1314, converted into a prison for the confinement of the English taken at that action.

Major says, that in 1337, it was taken by the partisans of David Bruce, and levelled to the ground. It is, however, supposed that this is not to be understood literally, but only means to express that it was then totally dismantled. Indeed the ancient style of its remains justifies this conjecture.

Part of the materials of this Castle were applied to erectig a new house, by the Earl of Forfar, who therewith built a pretty seat, at no great distance.

DUNBARTON CASTLE.

DUNBARTON CASTLE stands on a bitopped insulated rock, of a stupendous height, rising abruptly out of the sands, forming one of the strongest passes between the Low Country and the Highlands. It is bounded by the river Lever to the west, by the Clyde to the south, by marshes overflowed every tide to the east, and towards the north the rock is perpendicular. On one of the summits are the remains of an ancient building, supposed by many to have been
once

once a Roman Pharos ; on the other, the powder magazine : in the hollow between is a large well of water, according to Mr. Pennant, fourteen feet deep. The sides of the rocks are immense precipices, and often over-hang, except in that side where the governor's house stands, which is defended by walls and a few guns, and commonly garrisoned by invalids.

The Britons, it is said, kept this castle for three hundred years after the Romans left the island ; and, according to Bede, it was in his time the best fortified city belonging to the Britons, and was the last held by them against the Saxons. In 756, reduced by famine, it surrendered to Edbert, king of Northumberland. Ever since it has been in the possession of the Scots, it has at times been very useful to them. It held out long against the English under king Edward the First, and, on the defeat of David the Second, it served him for an asylum, until the governor, Sir Michael Flemming, could convey him to France. From hence, too, Mary queen of Scots was shipped off for France, when the English army came as far as Edinburgh to demand her for Edward the Sixth. Its ancient name was Alcluid or Arcluid, the place on the Cluid ; but in after times it obtained the name of Dunbritton. Boetius makes the Scots possessed of it some ages prior to the time here mentioned, and pretends that it resisted the efforts of Agricola, by whom it was besieged.

From this its natural strength, it was deemed in former times impregnable. The following daring surprise of it in 1571, may, as Mr. Pennant observes, be compared with the capture of the Numidian fortress, in the Jugurthine war, by Marius, or the more horrible surprise of Fescamp in Normandy, by the gallant Bois-rosé, related in Sully's Memoirs.

“ On the day after the expiration of the truce, (says Robertson
 “ in his History of Scotland) which had been observed with little
 “ exactness on either side, captain Crawford, of Jordan Hill, a
 “ gallant and enterprising officer, performed a service of great im-
 “ portance to the regent, by surprizing the castle of Dunbarton :
 “ this was the only fortified place in the kingdom of which the queen
 “ had kept possession, ever since the commencement of the civil
 “ wars. Its situation on the top of a high and almost inaccessible
 “ rock, which rises in the middle of a plain, rendered it extremely
 “ strong, and in the opinion of that age impregnable ; as it com-
 “ manded the river Clyde it was of great consequence, and esteemed
 “ the most proper place in the kingdom for landing any foreign
 “ troop



J. J. Smith del. 1840

Gooding sc.

D I N B A R T O N C A S T L E .

Pubd by R. B. Smith July 1. 1777.

“ troops that might come to Mary’s aid. The strength of the place
 “ rendered lord Fleming, the governor, more secure than he ought
 “ to have been, considering its importance. A soldier who had
 “ served in the garrison, and had been disgusted by some ill usage,
 “ proposed the scheme to the regent, endeavoured to demonstrate
 “ that it was practicable, and offered himself to go the foremost
 “ man on the enterprize. It was thought prudent to risque any
 “ danger for so great a prize : scaling ladders, and whatever else was
 “ necessary, were prepared with the utmost secrecy and dispatch.
 “ All the avenues to the castle were seized, that no intelligence of
 “ the design might reach the governor. Towards the evening
 “ Crawford marched from Glasgow, with a small but determined
 “ band ; by midnight they arrived at the bottom of the rock : the
 “ moon was set, and the sky, which hitherto had been extremely
 “ clear, was covered with a thick fog. It was where the rock was
 “ highest, that the assailants made their attempt, because in that
 “ place there were few sentinels, and they hoped to find them the
 “ least alert. The first ladder was scarce fixed, when the weight and
 “ eagerness of those who mounted, brought it to the ground. None
 “ of the assailants were hurt by the fall, and none of the garrison
 “ alarmed by the noise. Their guide and Crawford scrambled up
 “ the rock, and fastened the ladder to the roots of a tree which grew
 “ in a cleft ; this place they all reached with the utmost difficulty,
 “ but were still at a great distance from the foot of the wall. Their
 “ ladders were made fast a second time, but in the middle of the
 “ ascent they met with an unforeseen difficulty : one of their com-
 “ panions was seized with some sudden fit, and clung seemingly
 “ without life to the ladder ; all were at a stand. It was impossible
 “ to pass him ; to tumble him headlong was cruel, and might occa-
 “ sion a discovery ; but Crawford’s presence of mind did not forsake
 “ him, he ordered the soldier to be bound fast to the ladder, that
 “ he might not fall when the fit was over, and turning the other side
 “ of the ladder, they mounted with ease over his belly. Day now
 “ began to break, and there still remained a high wall to scale ; but
 “ after surmounting so many greater difficulties, this was soon ac-
 “ complished. A sentry observed the first man who appeared on
 “ the parapet, and had just time to give the alarm before he was
 “ knocked on the head. The officers and soldiers of the garrison
 “ ran out naked, unarmed, and more solicitous about their own
 “ safety, than capable of making resistance. The assailants rushed
 “ forward with repeated shouts, and, with the utmost fury, took
 “ possession.

“ possession of the magazine, seized the cannon, and turned them
 “ against their enemies. Lord Fleming got into a small boat, and
 “ fled all alone into Argyleshire. Crawford, in reward of his valour
 “ and good conduct, remained master of the castle ; and as he did
 “ not lose a single man in the enterprize, he enjoyed his success
 “ with unmixed pleasure. Lady Fleming ; Virac, the French envoy ;
 “ and Hamilton, archbishop of St. Andrews, were the prisoners of
 “ greatest distinction.”

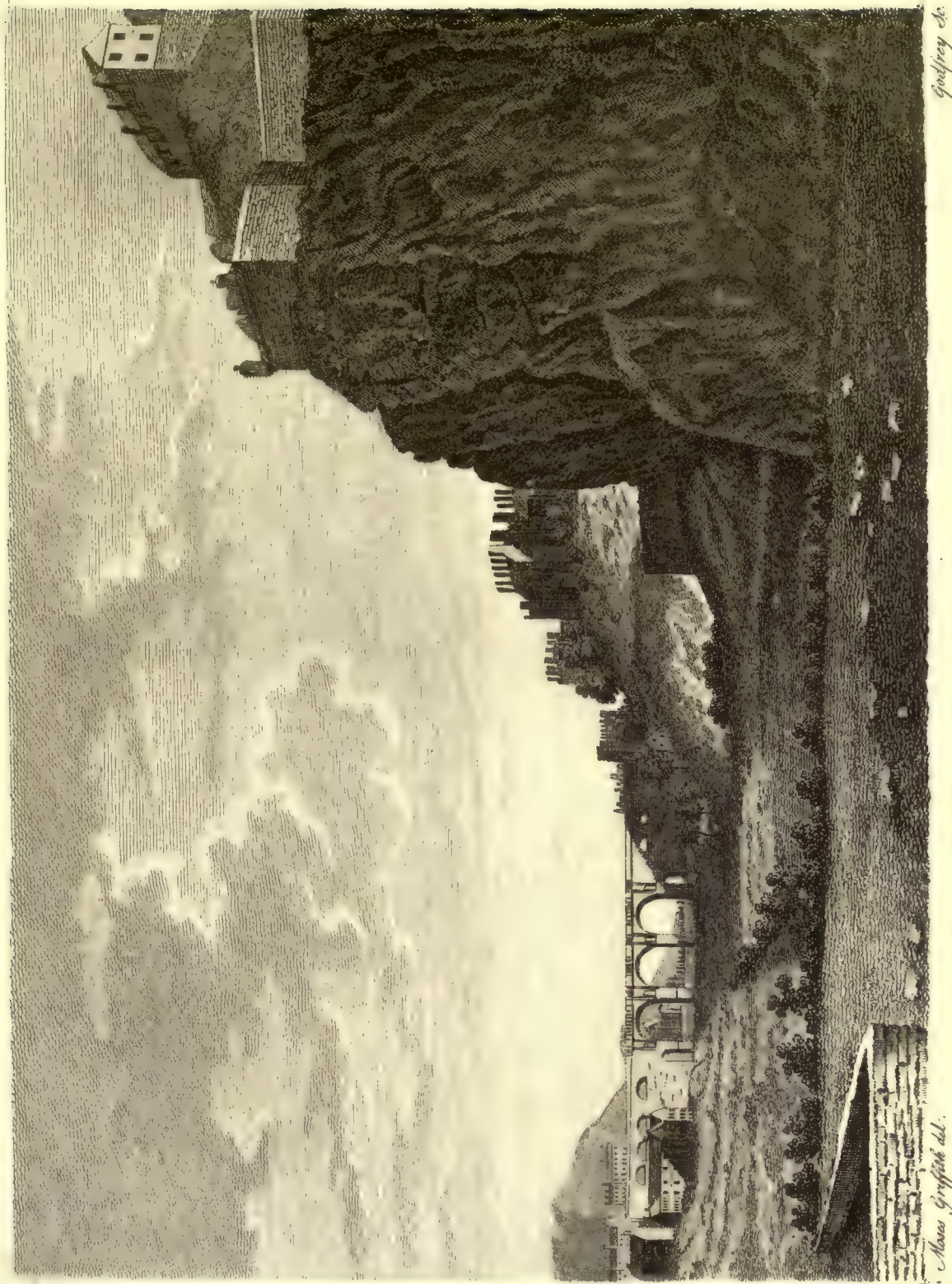
From the summit of this rock is a fine view of the country, of the town of Dunbarton, the river Leven, the Frith of Clyde (the Glota of Tacitus) here a mile broad, and of the town of Greenock and Port Glasgow, on the opposite shore.

THE NEW BRIDGE AT EDINBURGH, AND PART OF THE CASTLE.

THIS Plate exhibits a view of the New Bridge and the Castle of Edinburgh. The first was built of late years over the North Loch, now drained in order to connect the city with the new buildings and square that lie on the opposite side. This Bridge consists of three lofty arches ; the height of the greatest is ninety-five feet : the approach at each end is also arched. In the summer of 1769 one of these arches gave way, and buried in its ruins five persons who were unfortunately passing over. Some hundreds had gone the same way but a short time before, part of a crowd who had attended a popular preacher on a neighbouring eminence : had he prolonged his discourse a quarter of an hour, multitudes would have been involved in this calamity. I take the liberty of transcribing from Mr. Pennant's Tour in Scotland the following history of the Castle.

“ This fortress is of great antiquity. The ancient British name was Castell Mynydd Agned. Our long-lost Arthur, if Nennius * is to be credited, obtained one of his victories in its neighbourhood. His name is still retained in the great rock impending over the city, literally translated from the British, Cader, the seat of Arthur. Maitland, who gives the most probable account of the derivation of the name, attributes it to Edwin, king of Northumberland, who,

* C. 62.



Griffith del.

THE NEW BRIDGE at EDINBURGH & Part of the CASTLE.

Pub. April 1777 by F. Blyth No. Queens H. Court Peter. No. 10.

from the conquests of his predecessors, was in possession of all the tract from Humber to the firth of Forth. Accordingly we find, in very old writers, that the place was called Edwinsburch, and Edwinsburg*. It continued in the hands of the Saxons, or English, from the invasion of Octa and Ebusa, in the year 452, till the defeat of Elfrid, king of Northumberland, in 655, by the Picts, who then repossessed themselves of it for about four centuries. The Saxon kings of Northumberland reconquered it in the ninth century, and their successors retained it till it was given up to Indulfus, king of Scotland, about the year 956. All the names in this tract are of Saxon origin, and the language now spoken is full of old English words and phrases.

“ The castle is of great strength; and, as it was for a long time supposed to be impregnable, was called the Maiden Castle. Edward I. in 1296, made himself master of it in a few days: but in the reign of his successor, it was, in 1313, surprized and taken by Thomas Randolph, Earl of Murray. It fell again into the hands of the English, who, in 1341, lost it by a stratagem contrived by Sir William Douglas. He entered the harbour of Leith, with a vessel laden with provisions, and manned with about two hundred Highlanders. He disguised twelve in the dress of peasants, and placed the rest in ambush amidst the ruins of an abbey. He led the first up to the castle, accompanying twelve horses, laden with oats and fuel: he offered these to sale to the porter, who, telling him that the garrison stood in great want of them, let Sir William into the gateway. They slew the porter, blockaded the gate, by killing their horses in the midst of it, and assembling their other party by sound of horn, made themselves masters of the place.

“ The hero Kirkaldie, distinguished the year 1573 by a gallant defence of this castle, which he kept, in hopes of mending the fortunes of his unhappy mistress, then imprisoned in England. For three and thirty days he resisted all the efforts of the Scots and the English, excited by courage and emulation. At length, when the walls were battered down, the wells destroyed, and the whole rendered a heap of rubbish, he proposed to perish gloriously in the last entrenchment; but the garrison, which wanted his heroism, or had not the same reason for despair, mutinied, and forced him to surrender†.

* Vide Maitland Hist. Edinburgh, 6.

† Robertson, ii. 48.

" In 1650 it sustained a siege of above two months, against the parliament army, commanded by Cromwel, and surrendered at length on very honourable terms *.

" At the revolution, it was held for some time by the duke of Gordon, for the abdicating prince. When his grace surrendered his charge, he made terms for every one under his command; but with uncommon spirit and generosity, submitted his own life and interests to the mercy of the conqueror †. After the city was possessed by the rebels, in 1745, it underwent a short and impotent siege. The royalists, under General Guest, kept quiet possession of it, after a few weak and unavailing hostilities.

" Beneath the floor of one of the passages, were interred the remains of William, Earl of Douglas, and his brother. These noble youths (too powerful for subjects) were enveigled here, on the faith of the royal word, and, while they were sitting at table with their prince, were seized, and hurried to the block. History mentions an uncommon circumstance: a bull's head was served up, a signal, in those days, of approaching death: the Douglasses grew pale at the sight, accepting the omen.

" In a small room in this fortress, Mary Stuart brought into the world James VI. an event which some uncouth rhymes on the wall inform the stranger of.

" The Regalia of Scotland are said to be preserved here, and a room in which they are kept, is pointed out, but made up and inaccessible. According to Maitland, they were acknowledged to have been here in 1707, as appears by a formal instrument preserved by that historian.

" The great cannon, called Mounts-meg, made of iron bars, bound together by iron hoops, is a curiosity preserved in this place."

This Drawing was communicated by T. Pennant, Esq.

JEDDEWORTH MONASTERY.

THE Monastery of Jeddeworth in Scotland being so wasted and impoverished by the Scottish wars, and incursions of enemies, that it was unable to maintain the canons thereof, nor they able to reside

* Whitelock, 485.

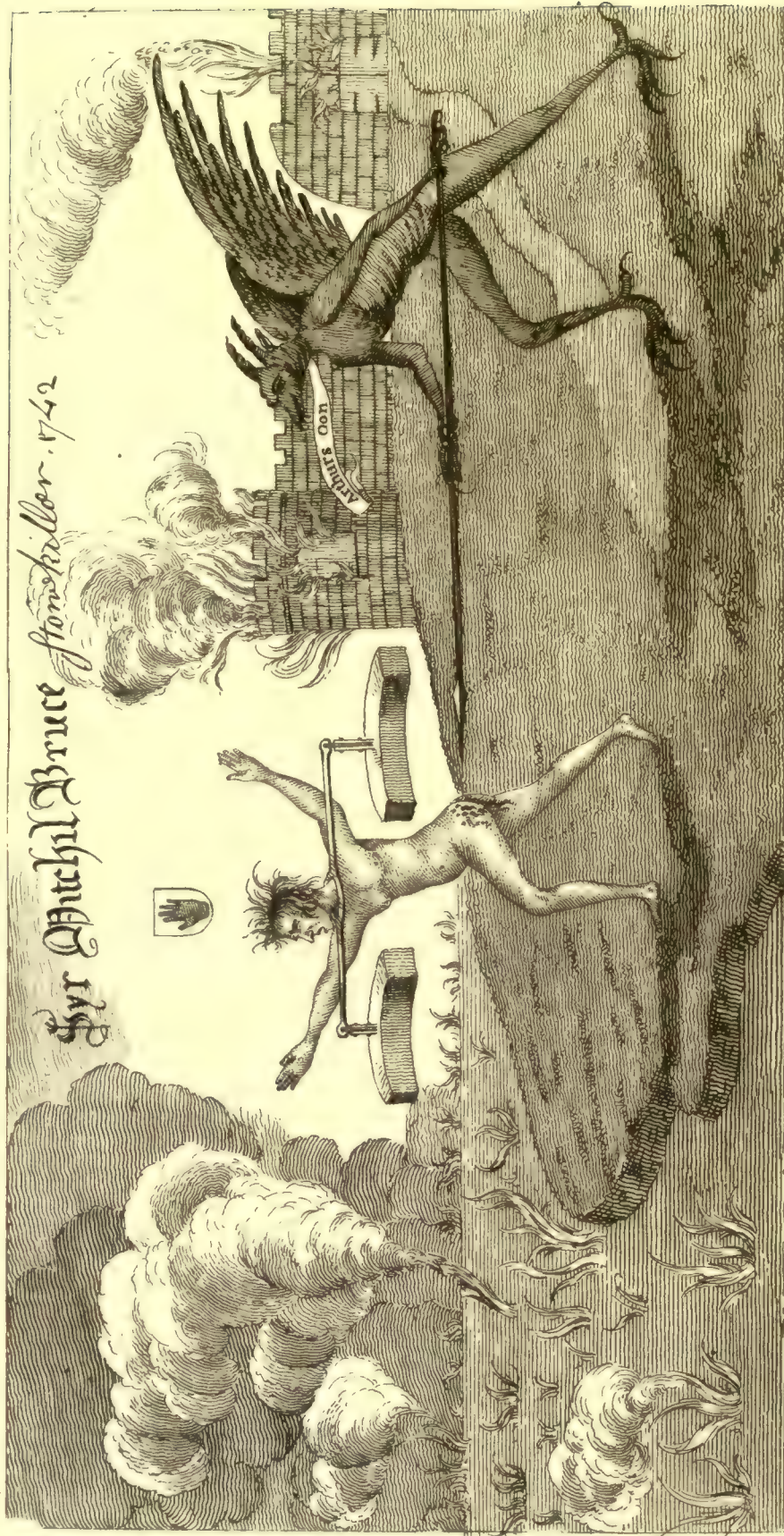
† Hist. Gordons, ii. 606.



Rymer & Co.

JEDDEBORTH

Pub^d Dec^r 1776



Syr Michl Bruce from Keller. 1742

Formas, ignemque severum Coepto metuet, tortosque Ixionis angues

W. Stadeloy inv., et delin

there in safety to serve God, the king (Edw. I.) thereupon, out of his piety and ecclesiastical prerogative, sent some of them to other religious houses of the same order in England, to be there received and maintained, till that House was repaired and restored to a better condition, as this writ for Ingerim de Colonia to the prior and convent of Bridlington, assures us :

Claus 28 Ed. I. m. 17.
intus pro Ingelramo
de Colonia Canonico
domus de Jeddeworth.

Rex dilectis sibi in Christo Priori & Conventui de Bridlington, salutem. Mittimus ad vos fratrem, *Ingelrarum de Colonia* Canonicum Domus de Jeddeworth in Scotia ordinis vestri, præsentium portitorem ; inqua quidem Domo idem Ingelramus ad famulandum ibidem altissimo, ut deceret hiis diebus, facere moram nequit, tum propter incursus hostium, tum quia Domus illa per frequentes guerras Scotia habitas adeo lapsa est facultatibus et destructa, quod ad sustentationem Canonicorum ejusdem ipsius non suppetunt facultates : Devotionem vestram rogantes attenti, quatinus dilectum Ingelrarum in Domum vestram ad deserviendum ibi Deo, sub habitu vestro inter vos, juxta professionis suæ votum, Dei intuitu nostrisque precibus admittatis et fraterna charitate in Domino pertractetis saltim quousque dicta Domus de Jeddeworth relevetur et in melius reformetur. Teste Rege apud Ebor. 16 die Novembris, An. 28 E. 1. A.D. 1300.

ARTHUR'S OON.

TO THE EDITOR :

DR. STUKELEY, in the first volume of his Medallie History of Carausius, tells us, that in the year 1721, he published an account of the notable antiquity in Scotland, called Arthur's Oon, and gave prints thereof, in order to excite others to do the work more accurately, who had the advantage of being upon the spot ; but since then, to the dishonour of our country, the owner, out of a mean parsimony, had pulled down that noble structure for the sake of the stones, to make a neighbouring mill-dam on the Carron river ; in a country, where there could be no want of such cheap materials, and which dam soon after being built, the vindictive Carron, indignant at the vile demolition of the sacred structure, by a flood carried all away : and thus perished the grandest Roman monument in Britain.

Below I send you copies of three original letters on this subject to Roger Gale, Esq. which were never before made public, and I doubt not will entertain many of your readers. Two of them are from Sir John Clerk, a baron of the Exchequer in Scotland, and the third from Dr. Stukeley, accompanied with a humorous drawing by the Doctor, of the punishment he would inflict on all such Gothic knights. This I hope you will think worth scratching on copper.

G. A.

“ I BELIEVE you may have heard of a heavy shock that the Antiquarians in this country have received, by Sir Michael Bruce, proprietor of the grounds about Arthur’s Oven; for he has pulled it down, and made use of all its stones for a miln-dam, and yet without any intention of preserving his fame to posterity, as the destroyer of the Temple of Diana had. No other motive had this Gothic Knight, but to procure as many stones as he could have purchased in his own quarries for five shillings. There was no cement in the work, so he found it easy to pull down and carry off the stones. We all curse him with bell, book, and candle; but there is no remedy, except what we have from some accurate descriptions given thereof by Dr. Stukeley and others.

“ Edinburgh, June 22, 1743.”

“ JOHN CLERK.”

Part of another Letter on the same Subject.

“ I THINK it would be much to the purpose, if the Antiquarian* Society at London would order a fine print to be made of Arthur’s Oven, demolished lately here by Sir Michael Bruce, of Stonehouse, near Falkirk; for thus a Goth’s memory may be preserved, as well as the figure of that ancient fabrick. I am told, that some gentlemen offered to assist him, if he would repair it; and when it was pulling down, they offered to redeem it, and give him the use of their quarries for his miln-dam; but to no purpose. In pulling those stones asunder, it appeared, there never had been any cement between them, though there is lime-stone and coal in abundance very near

* Mr. Gale, at the bottom of this letter, says, he did propose this to the Society.
it.

it. Another thing very remarkable is, that each stone had a hole in it, which appeared to have been made for the better raising them to a height, by a kind of forceps of iron, and bringing them so much the easier to their several beds and courses. First it was given out that a tempest had overturned this fabrick, but in a week or two after, the very foundation stones were rased; and thus ended, as far as I can conjecture, the best and most entire old building in Britain.

“ Pennycuie, Aug. 5, 1743.”

“ I am, &c.

“ JOHN CLERK.”

“ THE demolition of Arthur’s Oon is a most grievous thing to think on. I would propose, in order to make his name execrable to all posterity, that he should have an iron collar put about his neck like a yoke; at each extremity a stone of Arthur’s Oon to be suspended by the lewis in the hole of them: thus accoutred, let him wander on the banks of Styx, perpetually agitated by angry dæmons with ox-goads, Sir MICHAEL BRUCE wrote on his back in large letters of burning phosphorus.

“ Stanford, Sept. 24, 1743.”

“ WILL. STUKELEY.”

THE SIEGE OF KARLAVEROK, IN SCOTLAND.

An ancient Heraldic Poem, enumerating the Barons, Knights, and Gentlemen who attended King Edward the First to that Siege, Anno 1300; together with a Blazon of their Arms, collated with the Copy preserved in the Brit. Mus. in Bib. Cotton. Caligula A. XVIII.

Also a free Translation thereof into English, for the use of those unacquainted with the antiquated French in which it is written.

EL millime trescenteisime an	IN the year of Grace one
Grace, au jour de saint * John	thousand three hundred, and on
Tint a Carluel Edward grante Courte	St. John’s Day, Edward held a

* Knighton, col. 2523. Circa festum Sancti Johannis Rex (Ed. primus) transivit in Scotiam, et factæ sunt trugæ inter Anglicos et Scotos usque ad festum Pentecostis proximum sequens.

Hist.

Eccommanda q^a a terme court
Tont si homē se appareillassent
Ensemble aveoc li alassent
Sur les Escos ses enemis.

great Court at Carlisle, and commanded that in a short time all his men should make ready to go with him against his enemies the Scots.

Dedeins le jour que leur fu mis
Fu preste tout le ost banne
E li bons Roys o sa maisine
Tantot se vint vers les Escos
† Non pas en cotes et surcos
Mari sur les grans chevaus de pris
Por ce q^a il ne feussent surpris
Arme bien et seurement.

On the appointed day the whole army was ready, and the good King and his houshold set forward against the Scots, not in coats and surcoats, but on costly chargers, and that they might not be taken at an advantage, well and securely armed.

La ont meinte riche ‡ garnement
Brode sur cendeaus et § samis
Meint beau penon en lance mis
Meint baniere desploie.

Then might be seen many rich caparisons embroidered on silk and satins, many a beautiful penon fixed to a lance, and many a banner displayed.

Elong estoit la noise oie
Des hennissemens des chevaux
Par tote estoient mouns et vauls
Pleins de sommers e de charroi
Que la vitaille est la couroi
De tentes et de pavillons.

Then afar off might be heard the neighing of horses, and both mountains and vallies were every where covered with sumpter horses and waggons conveying provisions, tents, and pavillions.

E li jours estoit beaus e longs
En quatre eschieles ordinées

The days being long, and the weather fine, the army proceeded

Hist Peter Langtoft, vol. 2. p. 310. after the narrative of the Queen's being brought to bed at Brotherton, her purification, and the meeting of Ed. I. with his Earls and Barons at Carlisle; he mentions the taking Karleverok, and afterwards the parliament at Lincoln in 1300. Robert, Archbishop of Canterbury, writes to Pope Boniface on the 8th of the ides of October, 1300, that he had received his Bull directed to Ed. I. with his commands to present it; that thereupon he proceeded to the King, "versus castrum de Carlandrok quod prius ceperat." Leibn. Cod. jur. Gent. vol. 2. p. 280. But Walsingham places it in 1301.

† Non pas en cotes et surcos. Not in the dress of travellers or visitors.

‡ Garnement. Furniture, accoutrements. Here, possibly meant horse furniture.

§ Samis, or Samy. A half silk stuff which has a gloss like satin; it is narrower but more lasting. *Cotgrave*.

Les quels vous deviserai
Que nulle n'en trespassey
Ains vous dirray des compaignons
Toutes les armes et les noms
Des banieres nomement
Si vous volies oier coment.

Henri le bon Conte de Nichole
De prowess en brasse y a cole
E en son coer le a souveraine
Menans le eschiele primeraine
Baniere ot de un cendall saffrin
O un lion rampant porprin.

Oue li Robert le Fitzwauter
Qe bien siet de armes le mestier
Si en feroit quanqs il devoit
En la jaune banier avoit
Fesse entre deus chevrons vermaus.

E Guillemes li Mareschaus
Dont en Irelande ot la baillié
La bende de or engreillie
Portoit en la rouge baniere.

Hue Bardolf de grant maniere
Riches homs preus e courtois
En asure quint fueilles trois
Portoit de fin or esmere.

Un grant seigneur mout honore
Puis je bein nommer le cikime
Phillipe le Seigneur de Kime
Qui portoit rouge oue un chevron
De or croiselle tout environ.

by easy marches, and divided into four squadrons, which I shall so display that none shall be omitted; and if you will attend I will relate the names of the companions, the arms on their banners, and their names.

Henry the good Earl* of Nichole led the first squadron: he was of great prowess and valour both in arm and heart; he had on a banner of taffety a lion rampant pourple in a yellow or field.

With him came Robert de Fitzwalter, well fitted for the profession of arms, which when called on by duty he right worthily exercises; he bore on a yellow banner a fess between two chevrons gules.

And William le Mareschal who led the army into Ireland; he carried in a red banner a golden bend engrailed.

Then in great magnificence Hue Bardolf, a rich, valiant and courteous gentleman; he bore three azure cinq. feuilles in a field of pure gold.

I may name in the fifth place a great and much honoured Lord, Philip Lord of Kimes, who bore gules, a chevron surrounded with crosselets of gold.

* Lincoln. Henry Lacy, grandson to John Lacy, Earl of Lincoln. He was the second Earl of Lincoln of this family, Baron of Houlton, Lord of Pontifract and Blackburnshire; he was also Lord of Ross in Wales and Rouvennohe. He bought the house in London, which from his residing there has ever since been called Lincoln's Inn. He died Anno 1310.

Henry de Grai vi je la
 Ki bien & noblement ala
 Ovec son bon Seigneur le Conte
 Banier avoit é pardroit conte
 De vi pieces la vous mesur
 Barre de argent e de asur.

Robert de Montant y estoit
 Ki mout haute entente i mettoit
 De faire a haute honeur ateinte
 Baniere avoit en assure teinte
 Que un lyon rampant dargent.

E compagnes a cele gent
 Thomas de Multon se fu
 Ke avoit baniere & escu
 De argent oue trois bars de goules.

Ces armes ne furent pas soules
 De fiente en la parellement
 Car telles ou resemblement
 John de Langcaster entre meins
 Mais ki en lieu de une barre mieins
 Quarter rouge e jaune luppart.

E de celle mesme part
 Fu Guillemis li Vavasours
 † Ki darmes nest muet ni sours
 Baniere avoit bein connoissable
 D'or fin oue la daunce de sable.

Johan de Oldeston ensement
 Ki bien e adessement
 Va darmes toutes les saisons
 Au Counte estoit si est saisons
 Ke nomes soit entre sa gent
 Rouge portoit frette dargent.

Le bon Robert le Fitz Rogier
 Vi je sa baniere a rengier
 Les cele au Counte en cele alee
 De or et de argent esquartelee
 Que une bende taint en noier.

I saw there Henry de Grai, who
 made a noble appearance with his
 good Lord the Earl; his banner
 being rightly reckoned was barry
 of six pieces argent and azure.

Robert de Montalto was also
 there, a strenuous candidate for
 fame; he had on a banner tinged
 with azure, a silver lion ram-
 pant.

And in this noble company was
 Thomas de Multon, who on his
 banner and shield bore argent
 three bars gules.

These arms were not single, for
 such or much resembling them
 were in the hands of John de
 Lancaster,* who bore a bar less,
 and in a red quarter a yellow
 leopard.

Likewise in this body was
 William de Vavasours, ever sen-
 sible to the call of arms; he had
 a very distinguishable banner of
 fine gold with a dauncet sable.

Next John de Oldeston, who
 appears at all times well and
 adroitly in arms; as he was with
 the Count it is proper he should
 be named in his company; he bore
 gules a fret argent.

I saw in this march ranged with
 the banners of the Count, that of
 the good Robert Fitz Roger, quar-
 terly or and argent charged with
 a bend sable.

* His arms were argent, two bars in a quarter gules, in the quarter a leopard, or.

† Who respecting arms is neither dumb nor deaf.

A Johan son filz et son heir
 Ki de Claving a sur nom
 Nestoit diverse de rien non
 Fors de un label vert seulement
 Se estoient de retenement.

Au bon Conte et au bien ame
 Suit cil ke ci vous ai nomme
 Ses companis fu li conestables
 Joefues homes riches e metables
 Ki Quens estoit de Herefort
 Baniere et de Inde cendal fort
 O une blanche bende lee
 De deus costices entre alee
 De or fin dont au dehors assis
 Or en rampant lyonceaux sis.

Nicholas de Segrave o li
 Ke nature avoit embeli
 De corps et enrichi de cuer
 Vaillant pere et qui jetta puer
 Les garbes et le lyon prist
 A ses enfauns en si a prist
 Les corageus a ressembler
 Cels ot la baniere son pere
 Au label rouge par son frere.

Johan he li aisnez estoit
 E ki entire la portoit
 Li peres et de la meillier
 Cinq filz estoient chevalier
 Preu et hardi et defensable
 O un lyon de argent en sable
 Rampant et de or fin coronne
 Fu la baniere del aisne.

Ke li Quens Mareschaus avoit
 Mis el service kil devoit
 Por ce ke kil ne i pooit venir
 Il ne me puet pas soutenir

Also John his son and heir, who
 has the surname of Claving; his
 arms were not in any ways differ-
 ent, saving a label vert.

The good and well-beloved Earl
 was followed by those I have
 named; in his company was the
 constable, brisk, rich, and valiant;
 he was Earl of Hereford.* His
 banner was of azure taffety with
 a silver bend, having two cotises
 and six young lions rampant, all
 of fine gold.

With him Nicholas de Segrave,
 whom nature had embellished in
 person and enriched with courage;
 a valiant and redoubtable father.
 He took the lion and wheat-
 sheaves, and taught his children
 to resemble him in courage; these
 had their father's banner; his bro-
 ther bore it with a red label.

John, who was the eldest, bore
 it entire; he the best of fathers of
 five sons, was a gallant and hardy
 knight. The banner of the eldest
 was a silver lion rampant crowned
 with fine gold in a sable field.

He who was sent to perform the
 service due from the Earl Mar-
 schal, who could not attend; nor I
 cannot recollect what other ban-

* Humphrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, Lord of Brecknock, and Constable of England, slain at Burrowbridge in Yorkshire by Andrew de Harcla, Anno 1322.

Ke baneret i fuissent plus
 Mes si le voir vous en conclus
 Bons bachelers i ot bein cent
 Dont nuls en ostell ne disent.
 Nulle foiz tant ke il aient tour
 Cherchies les passages doutour
 O ens che vouchent chescun jour.

Li mareschal li herbergours
 Ki livrent places a logier
 A ceus ke doivent herbergier
 Par tant ai dit de vant garde
 Ki sont dedeinz et ki la garde.

Johans li bons Quens de* Warene
 De lautre eschelle avoit la rene
 A justicier et gouverner
 Com cil ki bien scavoit mener
 Gen seignourie & honnourée
 De or et de asur eschequeree
 Ffu sa baniere noblement.

It ot en son assemblement
 Henri de Perci son neveu
 De ki sembloit ke eust faet vou
 De aler les escos de rampant
 Jaune o un blew lyon rampant
 Ffu sa baniere bien vuable.

Robert le Fitz Payne sievable
 Or sa baniere flanc a flanc
 Rouge a passans lyons de blanc
 Trois de un baston bleu surgettez.

Gautiers de Monci ajoustez
 Estoit en cele compaignie
 Car tuit furent de une maisine
 Cils ot baniere eschequeree
 De blanc et rouge couluree.

ners there were, but you shall know them in the conclusion. There were an hundred good bachelors, none of whom esteemed themselves in their quarters, until they that reconnoitred the environs, about which they daily patrolled.

There were also the marshal and harbingers, who distributed the lodgings to those who had a right to quarters. I have now described the vanguard, with those that composed it.

John the good Earl of Warren held the reins to regulate and govern the other squadron, as one who well knew how to lead a noble and honourable company. His banner was nobly chequered with gold and azure.

He had in his company Henri de Perci his nephew, who seemed to have made a vow to humble the Scots; his banner was conspicuous with a blue lion rampant on a yellow field.

Robert de Fitzpayne, cognisable by his red banner and three white passant lions, surcharged with a blue battoon.

Add to these Walter de Monci, who was in this company, for they were all of one house; they had their banner chequered with gules and argent.

* John Plantagenit, Earl of Warren and Surry, and also by King Henry III. created Earl of Sussex. It was this Earl that on some trial respecting his property, was cited before Allen Lord Zouch, then Chief Justice of England, when suddenly drawing his sword, he said, "By this my grandfather held his lands, and with this I will keep them." He died Anno 1304.

Le valence * Aymars li Vaillans
 Belle baniere i fu baillans
 De argent et de asure burlee
 O la bordure poralee
 Tout entour de rouge merolos.

Un vaillant hom et de grant los
 O lui Nichole de Karou
 Dont meinte foiz orent paru
 Li fait en couuert et en lande
 Sur la felloune gent D'Irlande
 Baniere et jaune bien passable
 O trois passans lyons ele sable.

Rogier de la Ware avec eus
 Ung Chivaller sage et preus
 Ky les armes et vermeillectes
 O blanc lyon et croisselectes.

De Warwick le Count † Guy
 Coment ken ma rime de Guy
 Ne avoit voisin de lui mellour
 Baniere et de rouge couleur
 O feasse de or et croissilie.

Jaune o Crois noire engreelie
 La portoit John de Moun.

Cele de Tateshale a oun
 Por sa valour o eus tirce
 De or de rouge eschequeree
 Au chief de ermine outrement.

Raufle FitzGuilleme'autrement
 Ke cil de Valence portoit
 Car en lieu de merles metoit
 Trois chapeaux de roses vermeilles
 Ke bien seoient a merveilles.

The valiant Aymer de Valence
 bore a beautiful banner, barry,
 argent and azure, with a bordure
 encompassed with red martlets.

And Nicholas de Karru, a va-
 liant man of great fame, as had
 frequently been shewn both in
 cover and on the plains, against
 the rebellious people of Ireland ;
 his banner was yellow, charged
 with three lions passant sable.

With these Roger de la Ware, a
 wise and gallant knight, whose
 arms were gules, with a white
 lion and crosslets.

Guy Earl of Warwick, to whose
 name I have not been able to find
 a better rhyme, bore a red banner
 with a fess between six crosslets,
 or.

John de Moun bore there or, a
 cross engrailed sable.

Tatershal had a banner, for va-
 lour he might have borne three ;
 it was chequered gold and gules,
 with a chief ermine.

Ralph de Fitzwilliam bears dif-
 ferently from him of Valence, for
 instead of three black-birds he has
 three chaplets of red roses, which
 became his marvellously.

* Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and Weishord, Lord of Montigniac, Lord Governor of the realm of Scotland. He died without issue, Anno 1328. His arms barry, argent and azure, an orle of martlet gules.

† Guy Beauchamp, the thirteenth Earl of Warwick. He was one of the noblemen who caused Piers Gaveston to be beheaded. He died Anno 1315.

Guillemes de Ros assemblans
I fu rouge a trois boutz blans.

E la baniere Iluc Pointz
Estoit barre de viii poinz
De or et de goules ouelment.

Johans de Beauchamp proprement
Portoit le banniere de vair
Au douz tens et au souefair.

Pretes a bascier les ventailes
Ensi se aroutent les batailes
Dont ja de deus oi aves
E de la tierce oier deues.

Edward Sires de Irois
De Escoc et de Angleterre rois
Princes Galois Duc de Acquitaine
La tirce eschele unpoi loingtaine
Conduit e Guye areement
Si bel e si serrament
Ke nul de autre ne se depart
En sa banier trois luparts
De or fin estoient mis en rouge
Courant feloun fier e harouge
Par tel signifiante mis
Ke aussi est vers ses enemis
Li rois fiers felouns et haustaus
Car sa morsure neest tastans
Nuls ki n'en soit envenimez
Non porquant tot est ralumez
De douce debonairete
Quant il requerant se amiste
E sa sa pais veullent venier
Tel prince doit bien avenir
De grans gens estre chievetaine.

Son neveu Johan de Bretagne
Por ce ke plus est de li pres
Doy je plus toit nomer apres
Si le avoit il bien deservi
Com cil ki son oncle ot servi

William de Rose had gules three
water bougets azure.

And the banner of Hugh Pointz
was barry of eight or and gules.

John de Beauchamp bore hand-
somerly a banner vair, azure and
argent.

Thus were the battalions mar-
shalled. I have already mentioned
two of them, and shall now inform
you concerning the third.

Edward Lord of Ireland, King
of Scotland and England, Prince
of Wales and Duke of Acquitaine,
conducted the third squadron; the
rear brought up at a small distance
by Guye; they marched so regu-
larly and close, that there were no
stragglers. On his banner he bore
in a red field three leopards pas-
sant, of fine gold; fierce, cruel,
and untameable; thus placed to
signify, that, like them, to his ene-
mies the King is dreadful, fierce
and haughty, and the effects of
his resentment terrible; not but
his gentle good nature is soon re-
kindled towards such as seek his
friendship or protection in his
kingdom. Such a Prince was well
chosen to be the chieftain of noble
personages.

I must next mention his nephew
John de Bretagne, as being his
nearest relation, and this prefer-
ence he has well deserved, having
assiduously served his uncle from

De se enfance peniblement
 Ed de querpi outreement
 Son pere et son autre lignage
 Por demourer de son maisnage
 Kant li Rois ot besoigne de gens
 E il ke estoit beaus e gens
 Baniere avoit cointe et paree
 De or e de asur eschequeree
 A rouge ourle o jaunes dupars
 De ermine estoit le quarte pars.

Johan de Bar, iluec estoit
 Ke en la baniere Inde portoit
 Deus barres de or e fu croissillie
 O la rouge ourle engrellie.

Guillemes de Grant-son palee
 De argent et de asur suralee
 De bende rouge o trois eiglesaus
 Portoit de or fin bien fais e beaus

Bien doi mettre en mon serven-
 tois
 Ke Eliss de Aubigni li courtois
 Baniere et rouge ou entaillie
 Ot fesse blanche engreelie.

Mais Eurmenions de la Brette
 La Baniere ot toute rougette.

Après ceus ei truis en mon
 conte
 *Hue de Ver le filz au conte
 De Oxenfort et frere son hoir
 O le ourle endentée de noir
 Avait haniere e long & lee
 De or e de rouge esquartelée
 De bon cendal non pas de toyle
 E devant une blanche estoyle.

his infancy, leaving his father and other relations to dwell in the King's household, when there was occasion for his services: he was handsome and genteel, and bore a shewy and ornamented banner, chequered gold and azure, with a red ourle and yellow leopards, having a quarter of ermine.

Johan de Bar was likewise there, who in a blue banner bore two bars of gold, with crosslets within a red bordure engrailed.

William de Grant-son, paly argent and azure, surcharged with a red bend, having on it three beautiful eaglets of fine gold.

I may justly place in my list the courteous Eliss de Aubigny, who had a red banner with a white fess engrailed.

But Eurmenions de la Brette had a plain red banner.

After these I find in my account Hue de Ver, son of the Earl of Oxford, and brother to his heir. He had a long and narrow banner, not of cloth but taffety, with a black indented border, and quartered or and gules, having in front a white star.

* Quarterly gules and or, in the first quarter a mullet argent, are the arms of the Earls of Oxford, in all the books of heraldry.

* Johan de Riviers li appareil
Ot mascle de or et de vermeil
E partant compare le a oun
Au bon Morice de Crooun.

Robert le Seigneur de Clifford
A ki raisons donne confort
De ses enemis encombrer
Toutes le fois ke remembrer
Ki puet de son noble lignage
Escose preyn a tesmoignage
Ke bien et noblement comence
Com cil ki est de la semence
Le Conte Mareschal le noble
Ki par de la Constantinople
Al unicorne se combati
Et de souz li mort le abati
De li de par mere est venus
A ki fu bien pareil tenus
Li bon Rogier pere son pere
Mes ne ot value ki ne opere
Resuscitee el filz del filz
Par coi ben sai ke onques ne en filz
Loenge dont il ne soit dignes
Car en li est aussi bon signes
De estre pseudom ke nul ke envoie
Le Roi son bon Seigneur convoie
Sa baniere moult honnouree
De or et de asur eschequeree
O une fesse vermeillette
Si je estoi une pucelette
Je li douroie ceur et cors
Tant est de li bons li recors.

De bon Hue le Despensier
Ki vassaument sur le coursier
Savoit desrompre une mellée
Fu la baniere esquartelee.

Johan de Riviers, whose caparisons were lozengy, or and gules, similar to the arms of the good Morice de Crooun.

Robert, the good Lord of Clifford, to whom reason administred comfort, † and who always remembers to engage his enemies, who may call Scotland to bear witness of his noble lineage, that originated well and nobly, as being of the seed of the noble Earl Mareschal, who at Constantinople fought with an unicorn, and struck him down dead at his feet; his mother came from a stock equally esteemed; her father, the good Roger, all whose virtues seem revived in his grandson. I well know there is no degree of praise of which he is not worthy, as he exhibits as many marks of prudence as any of those who convoy our good Lord the King. His much honoured banner was chequered gold and azure, with a vermillion fess. Was I a young maiden, I would bestow on him my heart and body, so great is his fame.

The good Hue le Despensier, who faithfully on his courser knows well how to charge in battle; his banner was quarterly,

* Gules, six mascles, or.

† Probably the family motto.

De une noire bastown sur blanc
getté
E de vermeil jaune frette.

Del bon Hue de Courtenay
La baniere oubliee ne ay
De or fin o trois rouges rondeaus
Et a surins fu li labeaus.

Et le Aumari de Saint Amant
Ki va prouesse reclamant
De or et de noir frette au chief
O troi rondeaus de or derichief.

Johan de Engaigne le ot jolie
Rouge dance de or croissillie.

Puis i out Wautier de Beau-
champ
Sis merlos de or el rouge champ
O une fesse en lieu de dance
Chevalier selon ma cuidance
Un des mellours fut entre touz
Se il ne fuit trop fiers et estouz.

Mes vous ne orrez parler James
De Senescal ke ne ait une * mes.

Cil ke a tout bien faire a cuer
lie
Au sautoir noir engrellie
Jaune baniere ot e penoun
Johan Boutourte et a noun.

Baniere bel appareille
Jaune o crois rouge engreelie
La Eustace de Hache estoit.

Adam de Welle la portoit
Jaune o une noir lyoun rampant
Dont la coue en double se espart

argent and gules, on the argent a
black battoon, and on the gules a
fret of gold.

I have not forgot the banner of
the good Hue de Courtenay, of
gold with three tôteurteaux gules
and a label argent.

Aumary de Saint Amand, who
goes demonstrating his prowess,
fretty, or, and sable, a sable chief
charged with three golden bea-
sants.

John de Engaigne had a hand-
some banner, gules, a dancette
and crosellets, or.

Then there was Wautier de
Beauchamp, having six martlets
of gold in a red field, with a fess
instead of a dauncette. He was,
in my opinion, one of the best
Knights of the whole, if he had
not been too fierce and violent.

But you will never hear the
Senescal spoken of without a but.

One with a joyous heart, doing
good to all, bearing a yellow
pennon and banner with a black
saltier engrailed. His name is
John Boutourte.

The banner of Eustace de
Hache was well appointed; it
was yellow with a red engrailed
cross.

Adam de Welle bore or a lion
rampant sable, whose tail divides
itself into two.

* Mes, mais, Lacombe.

Robert de Scales bel et gent
Le ot rouge a cokilles de argent.

The handsome and genteel
Robert de Scales bore gules six
escalope shells argent.

Emlam et Thouches chevaliers
de bon los
Le ot vermeille a jaune merlos.

Emlam and Touches, knights
of good fame, had gules with yel-
low martlets.

Cele au Conte de Laonois
Rouge o une blanc lyoun connois
E blanche en estoit le ourleure
A roses del enchampeure.

That of the Earl of Laonois,
known by the red field and white
lion, having a white border with
roses coloured like the field.

Patrick de Dunbar filz le Conte
Ne le portoit par nul aconté
Fors de un label de inde diverse.

The arms of Patrick de Dunbar,
son of the Earl, bore in no ways
differing from his father, except an
azure label.

Richard Suwart ke o eus con-
verse
Noire baniere o aprestee
O crois blanche o bous flourete.

Richard Suwart had a black
banner adorned with a white cross
fleury.

Symon Fresel de cele gent
Le ot noire a rosettes de argent.

That of Symon de Fresel was
sable with white roses.

Le beau Brian le Fitz Aleyn
De courtoisie et de honour pleyne
I vi o baniere barree
De or et de goules bien paree
Dont de chalenge estoit le poinz
Par entre lui et Hue Poinz
Ki portoit cel ni plus ne meins
Dont marveille avoit meinte &
meins.

The handsome Bryan Fitz
Aleyn, full of honour and cour-
tesy, I saw with his well-adorned
banner, barry of or and gules,
between whom and Hue Poinz
was a dispute, they bearing the
same coat, neither more nor less,
at which many and many a person
has marvelled.

Puis i fu Rogier de Mortaigne
Ki se poine ke honnour a taigne
Jaune le ot o sis bleus lyons
Dont les coues double dions.

Then there was Rogier de Mor-
taigne, who suffers no blemish on
his honour; he bore on a yellow
field six blue lions with double
tails.

E de Honterecombe li beaux
De ermine o deus rouges jumeaus.

E of the handsome Honter-
combe, ermine with two red bars
jumelles.

Guilleme de Ridre i estoit
Ke en la baniere inde portoit
Les croissans de or enluminez.

Avec eus fu achiminez
Li beau Thomas de Fourneval
Ki kant seoit sur le cheval
Ne sembloit home ke someille
Six merlos e bende vermeille
Portoit en la baniere blanche.

Johan de la Mare une manche
Portoit de argent en rouge ovree.

Johan le Estrange le ot livree
Rouge o deus blancs lyons passans

Encore I fu je connoissans
Johan de Gray ki virree
I ot sa baniere barree
De argent et de Asur entaille
O bende rouge engreellie.

E Guillemes de Cantelo
Ke en honnour a tous tens vescu
Fesse vaire ot el rouge escu
De trois fleurs de lis de or espars
Naissans de testes de lupars.

E puis Hue de Mortemer
Ke bien se scavoit faire amer
O deus fesses de vair levoit
La baniere ke rouge avoit.

Mes a Symon de Montagu
Ke avoit baniere et escu
De inde au grifoun rampant de
Pernoit la tiers eschiel fin. [or fin

La quarte eschiele ou son couroy
Conduit Edward le fiels le Roy
Jouvenceaus de dix et set ans
Et de nouvel armes portans

VOL. IV.

William de Ridre too was there,
who in a blue banner bore crois-
sants resplendent with gold.

With them marched the hand-
some Thomas de Fourneval, who
when on horseback does not re-
semble a man sleeping; he bore
six martlets and a bend gules in a
white banner.

John de la Mare bore a manch
argent on a red field.

John le Estrange had for his
livery, gules, two white lions
passant.

There I know likewise John de
Grey, whose banner was barry of
argent and azure, with a red en-
grailed bend.

And William de Cantelo, who
has at all times lived in great ho-
nour, had on a red shield a fess
vaire, and three fleurs de lis of
gold issuing from three leopards
heads.

And next Hue de Mortemer,
who well knew how to make him-
self loved, had a red banner with
two fesses vair.

The third squadron ended with
Symon de Montagu, who on an
azure banner and shield had a
griffin rampant of fine gold.

The fourth squadron was con-
ducted by Edward the King's
son, a youth of seventeen years
of age, then first bearing arms;

3 Q

De corps fu beaus et aligniez
 De cuer courtois et enseigniez
 E desirans de bien trouver
 Ou peust sa force esprouver
 Si chevauchoit marveilles bel
 Et portoit o un bleu labell
 Les armes le bon Roy son pere
 Or li doint dieus grace ke il pere
 Aussi vaillans et non pas meins
 Lors porront choir en ses meins
 Tel ki nel beent faire oan.

Li preus Johan de Saint John
 Fu par tout o lui assemblans
 Ki sur tonz ses garnemens blancs
 El chief rouge et de or deus molles.

Blanche cote & blanches alettes
 Escu blanc et baniere blanche
 Portoit o la vermeille manche
 Robert de Tony ki bien signe
 Ke il est du chevalier au lignc.

Baniere ot Henri li Tyois
 Plus blanche de un poli lyois
 O un chievron vermeil en mi.

Prouesse ke avoit foit ami
 De Guilleme de Latimér
 Ke la crois patee de or mier
 Portoit en rouge bien portraite
 Sa baniere ot cele part traite.

Guilleme de Leybourne aussi
 Vaillans homs sans mes et sans si
 Baniere i ot o large pans
 De inde sis blanc lyouns rampans

* E puis Rogier de Mortemer
 Ki de ca mer et de la mer

he was of body straight and handsome, valiant, courteous, and well instructed, very desirous of finding an occasion to try his prowess. He rode wonderfully well, and bore with a blue label the arms of the good King his father. May God grant that he prove no less valiant than his father, then the evil doers may fall into his hands.

The brave John de Saint John was every where near to him, who on all his garments bore argent a red chief and two golden mullets.

A white coat and white plumage, a white shield and banner were borne by Robert de Tony, with a red manch, which well point out that he is of knightly lineage.

Henry le Tyois bore a banner whiter than a fresh lily, having in the midst thereof a red chevron.

Prowess had made a friend of William de Latimer, who bore well depicted on his banner in a red field a cross patee of gold.

Also William de Leybourne, a truly valiant man without buts or ifs, bore an ample blue banner with six white rampant lions.

Next Roger de Mortimer, who bore wherever he went, either on

* Roger de Mortimer, barry of 6 pieces or and azure on a chief, in the first 3 pallets between two esquires, bast, dexter and sinister; of the second an escutcheon of pretence argent.

A porte quel part ke ait ale
 Lescu barree au chief pale
 E les cornieres gyrounees
 De or et de asur enluminees
 O le escuchoun vuidie de ermine
 Avec les autres se achemine
 Car il et li devant nomez
 Au filz le Roy furent comes
 De son frein guyour et gardein
 Mes coment ke je les ordein
 Li seins Johans li Latimiers
 Baillie li furent des primiers
 Ki se eschiele areer devoient
 Com cil ki plus de ce savoient
 Car quere aillours ne seroit preus
 Deus plus vaillans ne deux plus
 prens.

Ami lour furent et voisin
 Deus frere au filz le Roy cousin
 Thomas et Henry les nome on
 Ki furent filz monsire Eymon
 Frere le Roy le miens ame
 Ke onques oisse ensi nome.

† Thomas de Langcaster estoit
 contes
 Si est de ses armes tiels li contes
 De Engleterre au label de France
 Et ne veul plus mettre en souf-
 france
 ‡ Ke de Henri ne vous redie
 Ki touz jours toute se estudie
 Mist a ressembler son bon pere
 Et portoit les armes son frere
 Au bleu bastoun sans label.

this side or beyond the sea, a shield barry with a chief in pale, the corners gyronny, illuminated with gold and azure and an escutcheon of ermine voided. He proceeded with the rest, for he and him before named were as governors and guardians to the King's son. But how shall I marshal them without Johans le Latimer; the direction of this squadron being from the first entrusted to them, as best versed in such matters, for it would not be prudent to seek elsewhere for two more valiant or prudent men.

Their friends and neighbours were two brothers, cousins to the King's son, named Thomas and Henry; they were the sons of the King's brother * Eymon, his best beloved of that name.

This is the account of the arms of Thomas Earl of Lancaster; he bore those of England with a label of France, being unwilling to display any others. Of Henry there is no contradicting, that it was his daily study to resemble his good father; he bore the arms of his brother, with a blue baton and without the label.

* Edmond Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, who by Queen Blanch, the widow of the King of Navarre, had the two sons here mentioned.

† Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, beheaded at Pontefract, leaving no issue.

‡ Henry, after brother's decease, Earl of Lancaster, died at Leicester, Anno 1345.

* Guillemes de Fferieres bel
Et noblement fu remes
De armes vermeilles bien armes
O masceles de or del champ
voidies.

Cely dont bien furent aidies
Et achievees les amours
Après grans doubtez et cremours
Tant ke diens l'en vout delivre
estre
Par la Contesse de Gloucestre
Par ki long tens souffri grans maus
De or fin o trois chievrons vermaus.

Lot baniere seulement
Si ne faisoit pas malement
Kant ses propres armes o estoit
Se avoit nom † Rauf de Mon-
thermer.

Après li vi je tout premier
Le vaillant Robert de la Warde
Ke bien sa banier rewarder
Vairie est de blanc e de noir.

Johan de St. Johan son hoir
Lour ot baillie a compaignon
Ki de son pere avoit le noun
Et les armes au bleu label.

‡ Richard le Cont de Arundel
Beau Chevalier et bien ame
I vi je richement armé
En rouge au lyon rampant de or.

§ Aleyn de la Souche tresor
Signefioit ke fust brisans

William de Fferiers was nobly
accoutred and well armed, with
vermillion arms and gold mascles
voided of the field.

He who had happily accom-
plished his amours after great
doubts and fears, from which he
was delivered by the Countess of
Glocester, for whom he a long time
suffered great evils, had only a
banner of fine gold with three
chevrons gules.

This banner made no bad ap-
pearance when ornamented with
his proper arms; his name was
Ralph de Monthermer.

After him I saw first the valiant
Robert de la Warde, who honours
his banner, which is vairy sable
and argent.

The heir of Johan de St. Johan
was there a companion; he bore
the name of his father, and also
his arms with a blue label.

I saw there richly armed that
handsome and well-beloved Knight
Richard Earl of Arundel; he bore
gules a lion rampant, or.

Aleyn de la Souche bore in his
red banner bezants, signifying

* William de Fferieres, gules, seven lozenges or mascles; 3, 3, and 1.

† Ralph de Monthermer, second husband to Joan of Acre, daughter of King Edward the First, and in her right Earl of Gloucester and Hertford; his arms in York's Union of Honour are blazoned differently, being there said to be, or, an eagle display'd vert, membered and beaked, gules.

‡ Richard Fitz Allan, the second Earl of Arundel, died 30th Edward I. Anno 1302.

§ Aleyn de la Souche, gules, ten bezants, or, 4 3 2 1.

Sa rouge baniere o besans
 Car bien sai kil a despenda
 Tresour plus ke en bourse pendu.

Par amours et par compagnie
 O eus fu jointe la maisnie
 Le noble Eveske de Doureaume
 Le plus vaillant Clerk de roiaume
 Voire voire de Crestiente
 Si vous en dirai verite
 Par coy se entendre me volez
 Sages fu et bien en parlez
 A tempres droituriers & chastes
 No onques riche home ne aproch-
 Ki plus bel orderaste sa vie [astes
 Orguel convetise et envie
 Avoit il del tout gette puer
 Non porquant hautain ot le cuer
 Por ses droitours maintenir
 Si kil ne lessoit convenir
 Ses enemis par patience
 Car de une propre conscience
 Si hautement se conseilloit
 Ke chescuns se ensemerveilloit
 En toutes le guerrers le Roi.

Avoit esté de noble aroi
 A grant gens et a grands courtages
 Mas je ne say par quels outrages
 Dont un plais li fu éntames
 En Engleterre estoit remes
 Si kén Escoce lors ne vint
 Non purquant si bien li sauvint
 Du Roi ke emprise la voi a
 Ke de ses gens li envoia
 Cent et seissante homes a armes
 Onques Artours por touz ces
 charmes

Si bean present ne ot de Merlyn.

Vermeille o un fer de molyn
 D'ermine i envoia se enseigne.

perishable treasures; but it is well known that his treasure is not all laid up in his purse.

With them were joined both in company and affection, the forces of the noble Bishop of Durham, the most valiant Clerk in the kingdom, and truly a true Christian; by which I would be understood that he was wise, eloquent, temperate, just and chaste, unequalled by any rich man in his regular manner of living. He had neither pride, avarice, nor envy; not that he wanted a proper spirit to defend his rights, when he could not work on his enemies by gentle measures, for he was so guided by his conscience as to make every one marvel. In all the King's wars he used to appear in noble array, attended by a numerous and honourable retinue.

But he had I know not in what disturbance received a wound, which detained him in England, and prevented his coming into Scotland; he nevertheless knowing the King's expedition, sent him one hundred and sixty of his men at arms, possessed of more accomplishments than Arthur received from Merlin.

He sent also his ensign, which was gules with a fer de moulin of ermine.

Celuy ki tot honneur ensigne
 Johan de Hastings a non
 Devoit conduire an son non
 Car il estoit o li remez
 Li plus privez li plus amez
 De kanques il en i avoit
 Et voir bien estre le devoit
 Car conneus estoit de touz
 Au fair des armes fiers et estouz
 En ostel douz & debonnaire
 Ne onques ne fu justice en aires
 Plus voluntiers de droict jugier
 Escu avoit fort et legier
 E baniere de oeure pareile
 De or fin o la manche vermeille.

* Eymon ses frere li vaillans
 Le label noir i fu cuellans
 A ki pas ne devoit faillir
 Honnours dont se penoit cuellir.

Un bachaler jolif et cointe
 De amours et d'armes bien acointe
 Avoit il a compaignon
 † Johan Paignel avoit a non
 Ken la baniere verde peinte
 Portoit de or fin la manche peinte.

Et kant li bons ‡ Eymons Deincourt
 Ne pont mie venir a court
 Ses deus bons filz en son lieu mist
 O sa baniere o eus tramist
 De Inde coulour de or billetee
 O une dance surgette.

§ De Johan le Fitz Marmenduc
 Ke tout prissoient Prince et Duc

He whom honour directs, John de Hastings by name, had the conduct of these forces in his name, for they were entrusted to his care, he being his most trusty and beloved friend, and well deserving of this preference, it being well known by all, that as in the field of battle he was bold and impetuous, so in the hall he was gentle and debonnaire, and no justice in eyre was more upright in his judgment. He had a light and strong shield, and a banner of like workmanship of fine gold with a red manche.

The valiant brother Edmond chose the black label. He could not miss of those honours which he took so much pains to acquire.

He had for a companion a jolly and smart batchelor, well versed in love and arms, named John Paignel, who bore on a banner tinged green a manch painted with fine gold.

The good Edmond Deincourt, not being able to attend himself, sent his two brave sons in his stead with his banner of azure, billeted with gold and surcharged with a dancet.

John le Fitz Marmenduc, esteemed by Princes and Dukes,

* Edmond de Hastings, or, a manche maltall gules, a label with three lambeaux sable.

† Johan Paynell, vert a manche maltall or.

‡ Edmond Deincourt, azur a fesse dancette between eight billets or.

§ John le Fitz Marmaduke, gules, a fess between three doves argent.

E autre ke li connoissoient
 La baniere rembellissoint
 La fesse et li trois papegay
 Ke a deviser blancs en rouge ai.

* E Morices de Berkelee
 Ki compaignes fu de cele alee
 Baniere o vermeille cum sanc
 Croissillie o un chievron blanc
 O un label de asur avoit
 Pour ce q ces peres vivoit.

† Mes Alissandres de Bailloel
 Ke a tout bien faire gettoit le oel
 Blanche baniere avoit el champ
 Al rouge escu voidie du champ.

A cestui daerein nomme
 Ai sans les doubles assome
 Seissante et vint et set banieres
 Ki tiennert les voies plenieres
 Au chastel de Karlaverok
 Ne pas neert pris de eschek de
 Rok
 Ainz i aura trait de lancia
 Engine leve et balancie
 Com nous vous en avisserons
 Kant le assant en devisserons.

and all other persons acquainted with him. On his banner was the resemblance of a fess and three popinjays distinguished by white and red.

And Morice de Berkelee, who was present at this expedition; he had a banner red as blood, crosslets, and a white chevron with a label of asur, because his father was living.

But Alexander de Bailloel, ever attentive to do good, had a white banner and field with a red shield voided.

To those last named, without reckoning double, were sixty and twenty-seven banners occupying the ways to the castle of Karlaverok, which was not to be taken with a chess rook, so that there will be strokes of the lance, engines raised and balanced, as we shall shew when we describe the assault.

* Morrys de Berkeley, gules, a chevron between five crosslets pales argent, a label with three lambeaux azure.

† Alysander de Bailloel, argent, an urle gules.

CANTO II.

* Karlaverok casteaus estoit
 Si fort ke siege ne doutoit
 Ainz ke li Rois iluec venist
 Car rendre ne le convenist

Karlaverok was a castle so strong that it did not fear a siege, therefore on the King's arrival it refused to surrender; it being

* Mr. Pennant, who visited this Castle, and has given an elegant view of it in his Tour in Scotland, 1772, speaking of this poem says, "The poet then describes this Castle
 and

James mes k'il fust a son droit
 Garniz quant besoigns en vendroit
 De gens de engins et de vitaille
 Com uns * escus estoit de taile
 Car ne ot ke trois costez entour
 Et en chescune angle une tour
 Mes ke le une estoit jumelee
 Tant haute tant longue & tant lee
 Ke pardesouz estoit la porte
 A pont tournis bien faite et forte
 Et autres defenses asses
 Le aussi bons murs et bons fossez
 Tre tous pleins de eawe rez a rez
 Et croi ke james ne verrez
 Chastel plus bel de lui seoir
 Car al vules puet on veoir
 Devers le west la mere d'Irelande
 Et vers le north la bele lande
 De un bras de mere environnee
 Si k'il ne est creature nee
 Ki de deus par puist aprismer
 Sans soi mettre en peril de mer.

Devers le su legier ne'st pas
 De bois de more et de trenchies
 Si com la mere les a cerclies
 Ou soult la riviere encontrer
 Et par ce convint l'ost entrer
 Vers le est ou pendant est li mons.

always against sudden occasions well furnished with soldiers, engines and provision. Its figure was like that of a shield, for it had only three sides, with a tower on each angle, one of them a jumelled or double one, so high, so long, and so spacious, that under it was the gate with a turning or draw-bridge well made and strong, with a sufficiency of other defences. There were also good walls and ditches filled to the brim with water.

And it is my opinion no one will see a castle more beautifully situated, for at one view one might behold towards the west the Irish land, towards the north a beautiful country encompassed by an arm of the sea, so that no creature born could approach it on two sides, without putting himself in danger of the sea.

Nor was it an easy matter towards the south, it being as by the sea on the other side, there encircled by woods, bogs, and trenches; wherefore the army was obliged to attack it on the east, where there was a mount.

and its situation with great exactness, and gives it the very same form and site it has at present, so that I cannot help thinking that it was never so entirely destroyed, but that some of the old towers still remain."

The Castle-yard is triangular: one side, which seems to have been the residence of the family, is very elegantly built; has three stories with very handsome window cases: on the pediment of the lower are the coats of arms, over the second the legendary tales, over the third I think Ovidian fables, all neatly cut in stone; the opposite side is plain. In front is a handsome door case, leading to the Great Hall, which is ninety-one feet by twenty-six. The whole internal length of that side a hundred and twenty-three.

* Shields were most of them at that time triangular, as may be seen by ancient tombs,

Et iluec a li Rois somons
Ses batailles arrenghier
En trois com devoit herbergier.

Lors se arrenghierent baneour
Si veest ou meint * poigneour
Iluec son cheval esprouver.

Et puest ou iluec trouver
Trois mil homes de armee gent
Si vist ou le or et le argent
Et te tous riches coulours
Les plus nobles et les meillours
Ires tout le val enluminer.

Parcoi bien croi ke a deviner
Cil du chastell peussant donques
K'en tel peril ne furent onques
Dont il lour peust souvenir
Kant ensi nous virent venir.

Etant com fumes rengie
Mareschal orent herbergie
E tout par tout places liurees
Lors veist ou maisons ouvrees
Sans charpentiers et sans masons
De mult de diverses facons.

De toile blanche et toile teinte
La et tendue corde meinte
Meinte poisson en terre fichie.

Meint grant arbre a terre tren-
chie
Por faire loges et fuellies
Herbes et flours es bois cuellies
Dont furent joinchies dedenz
E lors descendirent nos genz.

There the King commanded his
troops to arrange themselves in
three bodies, as they were to be
encamped.

Then did the banners arrange
themselves, when one might ob-
serve many an Esquire trying of
his horse.

There might one find three
thousand brave soldiers, and see
gold and silver, with the most
noble and best of all the rich
colours, illuminate the valley.

From whence the garrison of
the castle, on seeing us arrive,
might, as I conceive, judge they
were in greater danger than they
could ever before remember.

And the mareschal having distri-
buted us as we were drawn up,
and appointed them the ground,
then might be seen houses of many
different fashions made neither by
carpenters nor masons.

But of white and dyed cloth.
There was stretched many a cord,
and many a pin driven into the
earth.

Many a great tree cut down to
make huts, and leaves, herbs and
flowers gathered in the woods,
which were strewed within on the
floors. Then our folks dismounted.

* Poigneour; puginator; combattant; also Esquire.

A ki tantost si bien avint
 Ke la navie a terre vint
 O les engins et la vitaile
 E ja començoit la pietaile
 Au devant du chastel aler
 Si veist ou entre eux voles
 Pierres sagettes et quarreaus
 Mes tant chier changent lour *me-
 raus
 Cil dedenz a ceux dehors
 Ke en petite heure plusoures corps
 Jot et blesciez et narirez
 E ne sai quanz a mort livrez.

Kant les gens de armes percurent
 Ke li †sergeant tels maus recurent
 Ki comencie orent le assaut
 Meint en i court meint en i saut
 E meint si haste si de aler
 Ke a nul i n'en daigne parler.

Lors i peust on revoir
 Aussi espés pierres chaoir
 Com si on deust poudrer
 E chapeaus et heaumes offronder
 Escus et targes depescier
 Car de tuer et de blescer
 Estoit li ju dont cil juoient
 Ki a grand cris se entre huoient
 Quant mal veoient avenir.

La vi je tout premier venir
 Le bon Bertram de Montbouchier §
 De goules furent trois pichier
 En son escu d'argent luisant
 En le ourle noire li besant.

At this conjuncture it happened fortunately, that the navy arrived with the engines and provision, and the infantry already began to move forward against the castle; then between them might be seen to fly stones, arrows, and † quarrels; but so dearly did those within exchange their tokens with those without, that in one small hour there were many persons wounded and maimed, and I know not how many slain outright.

When the men at arms saw the losses their infantry had sustained who had begun the assault, many ran, and many a one leaped to arms, many of them in such haste that they did not deign to speak to any one.

Then might one see stones full as thick as if they meant to beat hats and helms to powder with their slings, and break shields and targets in pieces; for to kill and wound seemed the game at which they were playing. Great shouts arose among them when any deadly mischief happened.

There first of all I saw come the good Bertram de Montbouchier, on whose shining silver shield were three pitchers gules, with besants in a black ourle.

* Mereaus; counters used in play.

† Sergeant, is old French for a foot soldier.

‡ Quarreaus; darts shot from cross bows, headed with solid square pyramids of iron.

§ Batram de Montbouchier. Arg. 3 fusilles in fesse gules, on a border sable ten besants.

Gerard de Goundronville* o li
 Bachelor legier et joli
 Le escu ot vair ne plus ne meins
 Cist ne orent pas oiseus meins
 Car meinte pierre amont offrirent.

E meinte pesant coup souffrirent
 Bretons estoit li premerains
 E li seconds fu Loherains
 Dont nuls ne troeue lautre lent
 Ains donnent baudour e talent
 E autres de se i acuellier.

Lors vint le chastel assailler
 Le fils Mermenduc a baniere
 O une grant route e pleniere
 De bons † bachelers esleus.

‡ Robert de Wileby veus
 I fu en or de Inde frette.

§ Robert de Hamsart tout ap-
 preste
 I vi venir ô bele gent
 Rouge o trois estoiles de argent
 Tenant lescu par les en armes.

Henri de Graham unes armes
 Avoit vermeilles come saunc
 O une sautour et au chef blanc
 Ou et trois vermeilles cokilles.

Thomas de Richemont ki killes
 Feasoit de lances de rechief
 O deus jumeaus de or et au chief

And that active and handsome
 batchelor Gerard de Gondronville,
 who bore a shield neither more
 nor less than vary. He was not
 idle, for many a stone he sent to
 the mount, and bore many a heavy
 blow.

The van was composed of Bre-
 touns, and the second body were
 of Lorain; nor did they find each
 other tardy, each mutually giving
 opportunity for the others to rally
 or attack.

Then come to assail the castle
 Fitz-Mermenduc, with a banner
 and a great and full troop of good
 and chosen bachelors.

Also Robert de Wileby, bearing
 or a fret azure.

I saw that handsome gentleman
 Robert de Hamsart, well ap-
 pointed, bearing on his shield
 gules charged with three silver
 stars.

Henry de Graham had the field
 of his arms as red as blood, with a
 white saltier and chief, on which
 were three red escalop shells.

Thomas de Richemont, who
 brought up again a body of lances,
 bore two jumelles and a chief of

* Gerard de Gondercombe, varrey, arg. at az.

† Batcheler, a title inferior to a Banneret, but superior to an Esquire. A young gentleman aspiring to knighthood, and the privilege of bearing a banner in the field. A Bachelor had twice as much pay as an Esquire. Vide *Cotgrave*.

‡ Robert de Wileby, or Wylyby, or, frettie of eight pieces, az.

§ Robert de Hansard, gules, 3 moletts argent.

Avoit vermeilles armeures
 Cest ne vont com gens meures
 Ne com gens de sen alumees
 Mes com arses et enfumees
 De orguel et de melencolie
 Car droit ont lour voie acuellie
 Juk a la rive du fosse.

Et cel de Richemont passe
 A maintenant juques au pont
 Le entre demande ou li respont
 De grosses pieres et * cornues
 Willeby en ses avenues
 Ot un pierre en mi le pis
 Dont bien devroit porter le pis
 Son escu si le daignoit faire.

Le Filz Mermenduc tel affaire
 Tant entreprist a endurer
 Com li autre i porent durer
 Car il estuit com une estache
 Mes sa baniere ot meinte tache
 E meint pertuis mal a recoustre.

Hamsart tant noblement se e
 monstri
 Que de son escu mult souvent
 Voit on voler le taint au vent
 Car il et cil de Richemont
 Ruent lour pieres contrement
 Com si ce fust es enviales
 E cil dedans a deffiales
 Lur enchargent testes et cous
 Del encombrance de grans oups.

Cil de Graham ne fu pas quites
 Car ne vaudra deus homes quites
 Quanques entiere enportera
 Del escu kant sen partira.

gold in a vermillion field. These did not act like persons of mature reason, or illuminated by their senses, but like men fired by pride and clouded with melancholy, for they made their way right forwards to the very brink of the ditch.

Richmont's troop passed quite to the bridge and demanded entry; they were answered with great stones and battle-axes. Willeby in his advances received a stone in the middle of his stomach, which the middle of his shield ought to have received; had he deigned to cover himself therewith.

Fitz Mermenduc had undertaken to suffer such evils, as long as any one could endure them, for he raged like one mad; but his banner received many a stain, and many a rent not easily mended.

Hamsart carried himself so nobly, that from his shield many fragments might be seen to fly; for he, and those of Richemont's party, rushed forwards against their volleys of stones with great confidence and emulation; whilst those within vied with each other in charging their heads and necks with the encumbrance of weighty blows.

Those led by Graham did not escape free, for there were not two men who returned unhurt, or brought back their shields entire.

* Baston cornu, a battle-axe of ancient fashion. *Cotgrave*.

Os vous la noise comencier
 Ovoec eus scest entre lencie
 Des gens le Roi une grant masse
 Dont si je touz les noms nomasse
 Et recontaisse les bons fais
 Trop men seroit pesans li fais
 Tant furent et tant bien se ferent.

E pon porquent pas ne souffi-
 rent
 Sanz la maisnie au filz le Roy
 Ki mult i vint de noble aroy
 Car meinte targe freschement
 Peinte et garnie richement
 Meinte heaume et meinte chapeau
 burni
 Meinte riche * gamboison guarni
 De soie et cadas et coton
 En lour venue veist on
 De diverses tailes et forges.

Iluoques vi je Rauf de Gorges
 Chevalier nouvel adoube
 De pieres a terre tumber
 Et de foule plus de une fois
 Car tant estoit de grant buffoiz
 Kel ne sen deignoit de partir
 Tou son harnois et son atire
 Avoit mascle de or et de asur.

Ceus ki estoient sur le mur
 Robert de Tony moult grivoit
 Car en sa compagnie avoit
 Le bon Richard de la Rokele
 Ki ceus dedans si enparkele
 Ke mult souvent les fait retraire
 Cil ot son escu fait portraire
 Mascle de goules et de ermine.

Now began the tumult to rage,
 for with them were intermingled a
 great body of the King's troops,
 whose names if I should attempt
 to repeat, and recount their brave
 actions, the labour would be too
 heavy, so many were there, and so
 gallantly did they behave.

Nor would this suffice without
 those of the household of the
 King's son, who came there in
 noble array, for many a targent
 newly painted and richly adorned,
 many a helmet and many a bur-
 nished hat, many a gamboison
 garnished with silk †, tow, and
 cotton, were there to be seen of
 divers forms and fashions.

There saw I Ralph de Gorges,
 a new dubbed Knight, more than
 once beaten down to the earth
 with stones, for he was of so great
 a spirit as not easily to desist; all
 his harness and attire was masclé
 with gold and azure.

Those on the wall were much
 distressed by Robert de Tony, for
 he had in his company the good
 Richard de la Rokele, who so well
 plyed those within as frequently
 to oblige them to retreat. He
 had caused on his shield to be
 portrayed mascles of gules and
 ermine.

* Gamboison, a long vestment worn by horsemen, reaching to the thighs, and quilted on both sides, worn under the coat of mail.

† Cadas, or Cadarce, the tow, or coarsest part of the silk, perhaps used with the cotton for stuffing.

Adam de la Fforde au mur mine
 En tel manere com il putet
 Car aussi dru com pluie pluet
 Volent ses pieres ens et hors
 Dont mult fu de foules li ors
 De trois lyonceaux couronnes
 Kil et rampans en inde nez.

Le bon Baron de Wignetone
 Merveillis est ke tout ne estone
 Li fais de coups ke il i recoit
 Car ja ce ke venus i soit
 Sans Seigneur hors de retenance
 Ja plus nen a la contenance
 Esbahie ne espoentee
 Cil portoit bordure endentee
 O trois estoiles de or ensable.

Meinte pesant pierre et qaissable
 Cil de Kirkelbride i porta
 Mes les escu blanc devant bonta
 O la crois verde engrielle.

Se ke mult fu bien assallie
 De lui la porte du chastel
 Car onques feures de martel
 Si sur son fer en martela
 Com il et li sen firent la.

Non porquant tant i ont este
 De grosses pieres tempesté
 E de * quarreaus e de sagettes
 Ke de blessures et plaïettes
 Sont si las et si amorti
 Ke a mult grant peine en sont
 parti.

Mes ainz kil sén fussent partiz
 Cil de Clifford com avertiz
 E com cil ki ne a au pourpos
 Ke cil dedenz aient repos
 Já sa baniere envoie
 Et tant com bien le a convoie.

Adam de la Fford mined the
 walls as well as he was able, for
 the stones flew in and out as thick
 as drops of rain, by which many
 were thrown to the ground. He
 bore or three lionels rampant
 crowned, in an azure field.

The good Baron of Wignetone
 performed astonishing wonders,
 such were the blows he received,
 and the actions he performed, for,
 without excepting any Lord pre-
 sent, none shewed a more resolute
 or unembarrassed countenance.
 He bore within a bordure indented,
 three golden stars on a sable field.

Many a heavy and bruising
 stone bore him of Kirkelbride,
 who covered himself with a white
 shield, having a green cross en-
 grailed.

The gate of the castle was
 stoutly assailed by him, for no
 smith ever beat more furiously
 on his anvil than did there he
 and his.

Not but during their assault
 there were showered upon them
 flights of quarrels and arrows,
 which so wounded and hurt them,
 that it was with difficulty they
 were able to retire.

But no sooner were they de-
 parted, than Clifford, as if advised
 thereof, and resolving that those
 within should have no rest, sent
 his banner well accompanied.

* Quarrels; square-headed darts shot from cross-bows.

De Badelesmere Bartholmeus
 Johan de Cromwelle au miens
 Que puet i a mise se entente
 Car nuls de cens ne fait atente
 De abessier et pierres cuellier
 Et de ruer et de assaillier
 Tant com durer lour puet aleine.

Mes les genz a la chesteleine
 Ne lour laissent avoir soujour
 Badelsmere ki tout le jour
 Iluec se contint bien et bel
 Portost en blanc au bleu label
 Ffesse rouge entre deus jumeaus.

Cromewelle li preus li beaus
 Ke entre le pieres va tripant
 En inde et blanc lyon rampant
 Couronné de or ou double coue
 Mes ne croi pas ke il la rescoue
 Ke iluec ne li soit recoupez
 Tant fut de pieres estampee
 E broie ainz kil sen a la.

Après ces deus revindrent la
 La Warde et Johans de Gray
 Ki de nouvel ont envay
 Ceus de dedenz ki bien attendent
 Et arcs et arbalestes tendent
 Et traient de lour * espringant
 E bien se tiennent paringant
 Et au jecter et au lancier.

Puis vont li assault recomencier
 Les gens mon Seigneur de Bre-
 taigne
 Com li lyons de la montaigne
 Courageuses et empernans
 Et sont checun jour aspernans
 Le fait de arms et le mestier.

By Bartholomew Bartholomeus,
 John de Cromwell, who well per-
 formed his attack, for none of
 them attempted to stoop to pick
 up stones and to throw them, and
 to stand to the assault as long as
 their breath lasted.

But the people of the castle
 would not permit them to remain
 there long. Badlesmere, who all
 that day comported himself well
 and gallantly, bore in a white
 shield with a blue lable a red fess
 between two jumelles.

The brave and handsome Crom-
 well, who goes tripping among
 the stones, had azure a white lion
 rampant double tailed and crowned
 with gold; but I believe he did
 not bring it away, so much was
 his shield broken and defaced by
 stones before he retreated.

After these two came there
 La Warde and Johans de Gray,
 freshly dispatched. Those within
 who were expecting them bent
 their bows and cross bows, and
 shot from their espringalls, and
 kept themselves well prepared to
 throw a lance.

Then began the followers of
 my Lord of Bretaine to renew
 the assault, fierce and daring as
 lions of the mountains, and every
 day improving in both the theory
 and practice of war.

* Espringant; a machine for throwing darts or large stones, the artillery of those times.

Mult tost couvrent li portier
Du chastel lour acointement
Car autre plus felounement
Ains ne les orent assailli.

Non porquent ne ont mie failli
Ki ke pres viegne ne ait part
De lour livree ainz quil s'en part
Tant ke plus ke assez li ensemble.

Après ceus iluce se assemble
La gent mon Seigneur de Hast-
tingnes
Ou je vi Johan de Cretinques
En peril de perdre un cheval
Keant sur li un vint contre val
Esperounant au Sagettez
Mes pas ne semble estre faintiz
Ke tant se haste au fait atteindre
En son blanc escu on fait atteindre
Un chevron rouge o trois mo-
lettes.

Cil ki porte dance et bilettes
De or en asur al assaut court
Johans avoit a nom Daincourt
Ki mult bien i fist son devoir.

Aussi li firent bien por voir
En recevant meinte colece
Li bon frere de Berkelee.

Et li frere Basset aussi
Dont li aisnez portoit ensi
De ermine au chief rouge endente
De trois molettes de or ente
Li autres de cokilles trois
Chemins trouveroient estrois
Se or seu alassent
Car tous jours com li un se lassent
Autre se revient fres & fort
Mes pourquanques au lour offrit

The gate of the castle was soon
covered with their volleys, none
having assailed it more furiously.

Not that it was so far achieved
as to leave nothing for their fol-
lowers, every one of whom might
meet with a very sufficient re-
ception.

After these, the elegant Lord
Hastings was here assembled,
where I also saw Johan de Cre-
tinques in danger of losing a
horse - - - - -
- - - - -
my steps seem to me not faint,
when thus hastened to the ad-
venture. In his white shield he
had caused to be stained a red
chevron with three molettes.

He who bore dancette with
billets of or and azure, Johan
Daincourt by name, ran to the
assault, and there extremely well
performed his duty.

And his good brother of Berke-
ley made a good appearance,
receiving many a blow.

And also his brother Basset, of
whom the elder bore as follows:
ermine a red chief indented, with
three golden molettes, the others
three cockle-shells; and though
the passages were narrow, they
found means to pass them con-
stantly; when one was tired, the
other returned fresh and stout: yet
notwithstanding these assaults the

De tels assaus ne se rendirent
Cels de denz ainz se de fendirent
E se tindrent ki ke il annuit
Tout cel jour & toute la nuit.

Et lendemain juques a terce
Mes durement ens et lour fierce
Entre les assaus esmaia
Frere Robert ki envoia
Meinte pierre par Robinet
Iuk au soir des le matinet
Le jour devant cesse ne avoit
De lautre part encore i levoit
Trois autres enginz mult plus grans
Et il penibles et engrans
Ke le chastel du tout confonde
Tent and retent met pierre enfonde
Deschocke et quenques atteint fent
A ses coups rien ne se deffent
Bors de Bretsche ne gros fus
Non porquant nen firent refus.

Ains tindrent tous ses envians
Cil de dedens tant ke en mi ans
En fus vus ferus a la mort
Mes lors checuns de ens se remort
De son orguel et se esbahi
Car aussi li combles chay
Par tout par ou la pierre entra
Et quant ascun de eus encontra
Chapeaus de fer targe de fust
Ne sauva ke blesez ne fust.

Equant virent ke plus durer
Ne porent ne plus endurer
Pas requistrent li compaignon
Et bouterent hors un penon
Mais celuy ki hors le bouta
Ne scai quels sergeans sageta
Parmi le mein iuk en la face
Lors requist com plus ne li face

garrison would not surrender, but
defended themselves all that day
and night.

The assault was carried on by
them until the third hour on the
morrow. In these attacks brother
Robert distinguished himself,
throwing many a stone from the
* Robinet, even from the evening
to the morning without ceasing;
and besides he had raised in an-
other part three other engines,
much larger, more forcible and
destructive, against whose efforts
the castle could not withstand,
every stroke piercing, rending,
and overturning the walls: al-
though the breach was not large,
yet the assault was not deferred.

And the garrison prepared to
defend it, when one of them was
slain; then they began all to trem-
ble and repent of their pride, for
ruin marked the passage of the
stones, and when they encountered
any of the garrison, neither an
iron hat nor target could protect
him from a wound.

When they found it imprac-
ticable to hold out any longer, one
of them as a signal for a parley
thrust out a pennon, but he was
shot with an arrow by some one
of our footmen through the hand
into the face, whereon quarter
was demanded. The castle then

* Robinet, a machine of the smaller kind for throwing stones.

Car le chastel ou Roy rendront
Et en sa grace hors viendront.

Et mareschaus e conestables
Ke a des iluec furent estables
A cel mot le assault deffendirent
Et cil le chastel lour rendirent.

Lors sen essirent ce est la some
Ke de uns ke de autres scissante
home
O grant merveille resguardes
Mes tenu furent e guardes
Taut ke li Roy en ordona
Ke vie et membre lour donna
E a chascun robe nouvelle
Lors fu joieuse la nouvelle
A toute le ost du chastel pris
Ki tant estoit de noble pris.

Puis fist le Roy portes a mont
Sa baniere et la Saint Eymont
La Saint George et la Saint Ed-
wart
Et o celes par droit erwart
La Segrave et la Herefort
Et cele au Seigneur de Clifford
A ki li chasteaus fut donnes.

E puis a li Roy ordenez
Com cils ki de guerre est mult
sages
Tous ses chemins et ses passages
Coment ira par mi gawee
Ce le fort terre loee.

Ici finist le Siege de Karlaverok.

yielded to the King, and was taken
into his protection.

And the mareschals and con-
stables who were there established,
at that word, forbad any farther
assault, and thereupon the castle
surrendered to them.

And this is the sum of those
who come forth from it; of persons
of different sorts and ranks sixty
men, who were beheld with won-
der, but all kept under guard till
the King pardoned them life and
limb, and ordered to each of them
a new robe. Then did the whole
army rejoice at the news of the
surrender of the castle, which was
so noble a prize.

Then the King caused to be
carried to the mount his banner,
that of St. Eymont, St. George,
and St. Edward, and to these as
by right, those of Segrave and
Hereford, and that of the Lord
Clifford, to whom the castle was
given.

And moreover the King, who
is well versed in war, ordained the
ways and passages by which the
whole army was to return.

Here ends the Siege of Kar-
laverok.



MOUNT STEWART
in the Isle of Bute.
Pubd. May 1. 1777. by F. Blyth

ANCIENT EPITAPH.

TO THE EDITOR:

I LATELY met with the following very ancient Epitaph upon a Tombstone in Scotland, and it is undoubtedly that from which Prior borrowed those beautiful and well-known lines he once intended for his own Monument:—" Nobles and heralds by your leave," &c.

JOHNIE CARNAGIE lies here
Descended of Adam and Eve;
If any can Gang higher
He Willingly Give him leave.

DESCRIPTION OF MOUNT STUART,

IN THE ISLE OF BUTE.

TO THE EDITOR:

BUSINESS having lately drawn me to Glasgow, an opportunity offered, not easily to be resisted, of visiting the islands in the Frith of Clyde. As I have a tolerable knack at drawing, I took a sketch of Mount Stuart in the isle of Bute, the family seat of the Earl. I do not doubt but that it will be an acceptable present to you, as you will now be able to gratify the curiosity of numbers who wish to know how that philosophic statesman was lodged in his native soil. I refer you to Mr. Pennant's Voyage to the Hebrides for the description. Several drawings of places which he declined to cause to be engraved, by accident have fallen into my hands: if they will be of any use to your excellent Repertory, command them.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

A. B.

" Mount-Stewart, the seat of the Earl of Bute; a modern house, with a handsome front and wings: the situation very fine, on an eminence in the midst of a wood, where trees grow with as much vigour as in the more southern parts, and extend far beneath on each side;

side ; and throats, and other birds of song, fill the groves with their melody. The isle of Bute is about twenty measured miles long ; the breadth unequal, perhaps the greatest is five miles : the number of acres about twenty thousand ; of inhabitants about four thousand. Here are two parishes, Kingarth and Rothesay ; at the last only the Erse language is used. It must be observed also, that in the last church were buried two of the bishops of the isles ; but whether it was at times of the residence of the prelates, does not appear.

“ The country rises into small hills, is in no part mountainous, but is highest at the south end. The strata of stone along the shore from Rothesay bay to Cil-chattan, is a red grit, mixed with pebbles ; from the first, transverse to Scalpay-bay, is a bed of slate, which seems to be a continuation of that species of stone rising near Stonehive, on the eastern side of Scotland, and continued, with some interruptions, to this island ; but is of a bad kind, both at its origin and termination. In the south end is some limestone ; some spotted stone, not unlike lava, is found near the south end. The quadrupeds of this island are hares, polecats, weasels, otters, seals, and as a compliment to the soil, moles. Among the birds, grouse and partridge are found here.

“ The cultivation of an extensive tract on this eastern side is very considerable. In the article of inclosure, it hath the start of the more southern counties of this part of the kingdom : the hedges are tall, thick and vigorous : the white-thorns and wicken trees now in full flower, and about two thousand acres have been thus improved. The manures are coral and sea shells, sea weeds, and lime. I observed in many places whole strata of corals and shells of a vast thickness, at present half a mile from the sea, such losses has the element sustained in these parts. The island is destitute of coal, but still much lime is burnt here, not only for private use, but for exportation at a cheap rate to the ports of Greenock and Port Glasgow.

“ The produce of the island is barley, oats, and potatoes. The barley yields nine for one ; the oats four. Turnips and artificial grasses have been lately introduced with good success : so that the inhabitants may have fat mutton throughout the year. A great number of cattle are also reared here. The highest farm here is sixty pounds a year, excepting a single sheep farm, which rents for two hundred ; but the medium is about twenty-five. Arable land is set at nine or ten shillings an acre. The price of labourers is eight-pence a day. Rents are at present mostly paid in money.

The

The rent-roll of the island is about four thousand pounds a year. Lord Bute possesses much the greater share; and two or three private gentlemen own the rest.—The air is in general temperate; no mists or thick rolling fogs from the sea, called in the north a *harle*, ever infest this island. Snow is scarcely ever known to lie here; and even that of last winter, so remarkable for its depth and duration in other places, was in this island scarce two inches deep. The evils of this place are winds and rains, the last coming in deluges from the west.

“When the present Earl of Bute came to his estate, the farms were possessed by a set of men, who carried on at the same time the profession of husbandry and fishing, to the manifest injury of both. His Lordship drew a line between these incongruent employs, and obliged each to carry on the business he preferred, distinct from the other: yet, in justice to the old farmers, notice must be taken of their skill in ploughing even in their rudest days, for the ridges were straight, and the ground laid out in a manner that did them credit. But this new arrangement, with the example given by his Lordship of inclosing; by the encouragement of burning lime for some, and by transporting gratis to the nearest market the produce of all, has given to this island its flourishing aspect.”

DESCRIPTION OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND,

BY A FRENCH ECCLESIASTIC, IN THE 16TH CENTURY.

THE following Sketch, &c. entitled, “A Description of England and Scotland,” was written by one Stephen Perlin, an Ecclesiastic, and published at Paris, anno 1558. It was dedicated to the Duchess of Berri. This book was extremely scarce, but has been republished with another tract, likewise very rare, describing the entry of the Queen-Mother of France into Great Britain, anno 1639; with many valuable and ingenious notes. As the French in which it is written is almost obsolete, and in many places obscure, the Editor hopes the following translation will not be unacceptable to his Readers.

THE Author seems to have imbibed every national prejudice, which ought to have been excluded from the mind of a traveller; yet it is not to be doubted, but what he says respecting this nation, was
then

then the general opinion of most of his countrymen, perhaps of most foreigners ; and probably, his portraits of English manners, though overcharged, may not be totally destitute of likeness. As a literary composition, little can be said for it.

ENGLAND for beauty is the second city in Christendom, rich, opulent, and, if compared with other small kingdoms, great. It may measure four hundred miles ; that is to say, two hundred leagues in length ; certainly it is a great length from England to Scotland ; but its breadth is small, and in my opinion does not exceed thirty leagues, insomuch that it is a long, narrow gut of land. This kingdom is situated in the ocean, main, or great sea, which encompasses the whole earth ; for, according to cosmographers and poets, there are four sorts of seas ; that is to say, the Ocean, Mediterranean, Adriatique, and Frozen Seas. This land is also at the extremity of the world, and separated from the rest of the earth, as is testified by that most excellent and scientific poet, Virgil, in his first Bucolick, where he introduces Melibœus conversing with Tityrus. Tityrus*, complaining of having lost his lands and country of Mantua, says, “ The greater part of us shall inhabit the cold Scythia, the rest the arid Africa, and afterwards we shall come to the rapid river of Oaxus ; and from thence scattered abroad, wander towards the English, separated from the rest of the world.” England has, from the earliest ages, been called the Greater Bretaingne ; in it are three principal dutchies, namely, the dutchy of Wales, the dutchy of Norcet, and the dutchy of Cornuaille ; it is true, there are other little dutchies, such as the dutchy of Northumberland, &c. In this little kingdom are many woods, oxen, cows, and calves ; many herds of swine, which are generally small, and either black, or at least spotted with black. There are some considerable tracts of arable land, as when you have passed London to go to Cabruches†, Bristo, Neuchastel ; and near the road leading towards Scotland, you meet with some tolerably good land.

* Our author here quoted by memory. The passage he alludes to is thus rendered by Trap. It is spoken by Melibœus, and not by Tityrus.

But we to distant climes must banish'd go,
Some to parch'd Africk's sands ; to Scythia some ;
To Crete and turbulent Oâxe's stream,
And Britain, quite from all the world disjoin'd.

† Cambridge.

Here

Here is plenty of silver money, and the gold coin is large. There is also a great abundance of hides, linens, woollen cloth, metals, good tin, lead, and many fisheries, which bring in considerable revenues.

Their capital city is called in French Londres, in English London; it is a very beautiful and excellent city, and, after Paris, one of the most beautiful, largest and richest places in the whole world. One must not mention with it Lisbon, the capital and metropolitan city of Portugal; nor Antwerp; nor Pampelune, a city of Navarre; nor Burgos in Spain; nor Naples; nor divers others, neither for extent nor riches: for, first, this city is rich in grocery, in cloth, linens, fisheries, and has one of the most beautiful bridges in the world. In it are several streets, as the street of *Blanchapton*^a, *Paternostre*^b street, and the street of *Sodouart*^c. There are beautiful suburbs, which are even greater than the city itself; as the suburbs of *Oisemestre*^d, the suburbs of *Oincestre*^e, and those of *Sodouart*. Their principal church is dedicated to St. Paul, which they call in their language, Paules: and when they would say, which is the way to St. Paul's church? they say, *ou es ou est goud ad Paules*.

In London you will see the apprentices in their gowns, standing against their shops and the walls of their houses bare-headed, inso-much that passing through the streets you may count fifty or sixty thus stuck up like idols, holding their caps in their hands.

In this city are many beautiful mansions and palaces, which are the dwellings of the milors, or chief nobility. Whilst I was in England there were milor Notumbellant^f, milor Marquis^g, milor Ouardon^h, Cobham, Grecⁱ, Arondelle, and milor Suphor^k; and then the bishop of Winchester, and the milor Courtenay, were prisoners in the Tower. Monsieur Badaulphin was ambassador for the king, and governed the little king Edward; for that lord had many great banquets, and honourably entreated the most noble king Henry of Valloys, and that time there was a noble festival [on account of the wedding] of the daughter of milor Notumbellant to the son of the duke of Suphor^l. Who would have thought that fortune

^a Perhaps Whitechapel.

^b Pater-noster.

^c Southwark.

^d Westminster.

^e Winchester.

^f Northumberland.

^g Thomas Parr, Marquis of Northampton.

^h Warden of the Cinque Ports.

ⁱ Probably Grey.

^k Duke of Suffolk.

^l Suffolk had no son, he here confounds the parties: it should be the duke of Northumberland's son and the duke of Suffolk's daughter.

would

would have turned her robe, and exercised her fury upon these two great lords?

The king of this country causes himself to be titled King of France, at which I was provoked almost to death. His style is thus proclaimed in English, *Edouart of grace lorde god the quin and Angleterre, and France and Irelande*; which is to say in French, Edward by the grace of God King of France, England and Ireland.

But a time will come that the prognostick shall be accomplished, and that Henry shall no longer bear a crescent for his device, for the half-moon shall be completed, and the motto, *donec totam impleat orbem*, shall no more be used. The stars promise him all Italy shortly, as the kingdom of Naples, Sicily, and the dutchy of Milan, for ail Italy is probably destined to change hands, and this is a great secret; and then a little king of England shall no longer arrogate to himself this honour, and this land shall become one of the desolated kingdoms, and that not without cause.

One may say of the English, they are neither valiant in war, nor faithful in peace. Cæsar, in his Commentaries, says, That England is an island in the sea, serving as a retreat for thieves and robbers; for it being inhabited, many banished persons and vagabonds fixed their residence there; insomuch that the emperor Julius Cæsar says, their language is composed from all the different nations, and is an assemblage or jumble of all tongues; which in truth, I find to be true, for their language partakes as well of the German as of divers others; on which account, the poets of past times have despised their pretences to antiquity, and have always estimated them as a strange and barbarous people, not deducing their origin from the aborigines, but from strangers, barbarians, and runaways; as when any country has been destroyed by war, the inhabitants have come by sea and settled in Great Britain. The people of this country have a mortal hatred for the French as their ancient enemies, and in common call us *France chenesve* *, *France dogue* †, which is to say, French rascals and French dogs; they also call us *or son* ‡, i. e. vile sons of whores.

In this kingdom there are few fortified towns, for, according to my judgment, and the observations I have made in travelling, there are not above twenty-five towns enclosed with walls and ditches; true it is, there are several good and rich hamlets, in which are many fine mansions. You have Rye, D'ovre §, Gravezin ||, and other

* French knave, † French dog. ‡ Whoreson. § Dover. || Gravesend.
handsome

handsome towns. Rie, which is opposite to Normandy, and has a castle. Douure* has a castle situated on a high mountain, which commands the sea on all sides. Opposite, in Picardie and parts belonging to the king of France, is Calais, which is his property; it is a very strong city, well fortified on every side, the sea flowing into its ditches; without is a castle, half a league or thereabouts in the way from Boulogne, with many marshes and strong grounds. The said county of Calais is very small, for from Calais to Huissan, which belongs to the king, it is but two leagues, and from Huissan to Ambreteuil two more. The English make much use of tapestry and painted cloths, which are well executed, and in which are a profusion of fine crowned roses, also fleur de lis and lions†, there being few houses in which you will not find these tapestries. That the common people are proud and seditious, of an evil conscience, and unfaithful to their promises, is apparent by experience. These villains hate all sorts of strangers; and although they are placed in a good soil, and a good country, as I have before alleged, they are wicked and extremely fickle, for at one moment they will adore a prince, and the next moment they would kill or crucify him. They may boast that they have conquered the French; but in answer I say, they were driven out like mad dogs. Secondly, the kingdom of France was then small, it has since been increased seven-fold, I may truly say twenty times, as well in force as riches; insomuch as to render that kingdom equal in value to all the rest of Christendom. It displeases me that these villains, in their own country, spit in our faces, although when they are in France, we treat them like little divinities, in which the French demonstrate themselves to be of a noble and generous spirit. If one may speak of the genealogy of the French, we shall find they are descended from the Trojans, the most valiant people in the world, and most addicted to chivalry, for from them came the Romans, who vanquished the whole world. In this kingdom of England are two Universities, that is to say, Cābruches and Auxonne, called in Latin Auxonia; Cambruche, in Latin, is called Cambrusium. The people of this country scarcely ever travel, or but little, and are not much given to letters, but only to vanity and ambition, and to all sorts of merchandize. The Italians frequent this country much, on account of the Bank. M. Badaulphin was here at the same time as I, and afterwards came Monsieur de Nouailles with his wife, who had much trouble from the English.

* Dover.

† The King's arms.

The service of their church is performed in English ; their sermons in several languages ; that is, in the Flemish church, their sermons are in Flemish : at the church of St. Anthony, which was the French church, the preaching was in French ; the preacher was called Master Francis, a fair man ; and another preacher was named Master Richard, a man with a black beard. The English several times attempted to set fire to the church of St. Anthony. Good Lord, what a sedition was I witness to ! It happened that King Edward was sick at the castle of Grenois* ; his illness lasted three months, at the expiration of which he died. Then might you every where behold the people trembling, groaning, and beating their breasts ; then were all the milors much troubled, not knowing what steps to take. Hereupon, milor Notombellant called together all the chief nobility, called lors, and set forth in several speeches, that Henry the Eighth, king of England, had several wives, of which one was the mother of Madam Mary, who then pretended to the crown, and who is at present Queen, whose mother having been found guilty of adultery, was condemned by the Privy Council of England, and all her posterity bastardized, and deprived of all claims to royalty ; and that thereupon the King had, by his last will, directed that his young son † should be king, without having any regard to Madame Marie and Madame Elizabeth, his daughters, which will was signed by the hand of the said Henry the Eighth, and approved and confirmed by an arret ; of which will the duke of Notombellant availed himself, and remonstrated to the Council that his daughter ought to be queen, and that she was by her mother's side nearly allied to the crown ; for, different from all other kingdoms, the females here succeed to the throne. Many milors sided with him, and principally the duke of Suphor, the milor Arondelle, and the milor Marquis ; and the said Notombellant caused his daughter, named Madam Jane, to be proclaimed queen of the country, who, as I have before said, was married to milor Suphor. At her proclamation, the people neither made any great feasts ‡, nor expressed any great satisfaction, neither was one bonfire made. The milor Notombellant set out to apprehend Madam Mary, in order to bring her prisoner to the castle of the Tower, and took with him the duke of Suphor, the milor Arondelle, and the milor Marquis, accompanied with fourteen or fifteen hundred horse.

* Greenwich.

† Petit fils, says the original, which is in reality grandson.

‡ My grâd joye, to agree with the rest of the sentence ought to be, ny grand joye.

But

But here fortune proved adverse to him and his enterprise, for being abandoned by his people, the poor Prince, he, and the duke of Suphor, and the milor Arondelle, were ignominiously and basely taken prisoners, without having struck one stroke, or shewed themselves men of courage. This behaviour was undoubtedly very pusillanimous. They were conducted to the castle of the Tower, under an escort of about eight hundred men. The poor Prince was ill advised; he ought, notwithstanding any opposition that might have been made against him, to have sent milor Arondelle to take possession of the castle of d'Ovre, the good man Suphor to occupy the Tower, the milor Marquis to the castle at Rie, and his son-in-law to some other port, which he might have easily effected; for I am certain that the whole kingdom trembled at his nod; and he, on the other hand, ought to have given battle to the Queen, and have drawn to his party this seditious and noisy people, by the promises of money, which he might without difficulty have done, for the deceased King left treasure in the Tower. But God, who alone distributes victories, would not permit it; and cities are in vain guarded by great captains and armed men, if God does not protect them: wherefore, in the government of a kingdom, God ought to be implored on all occasions, he being our most faithful guardian, which the royal prophet David has well taught us. The afore-mentioned prisoners were taken to the Tower. The mob called the milor Notumbellant vile traitor, and he furiously eyed them with looks of resentment. Two days afterwards he was taken by water in a little bark to Ousemestre *, a royal palace, principally to indict and try him; his trial was not long, for it did not last more than fifteen days at most; and he, the duke of Suphor, and the milor Arondelle, were condemned by an arret of council to be beheaded in an open place, before the castle of the Tower; and they had all three the pain of seeing one under the hands of an hangman, before whom a whole kingdom had trembled, which, reader, was a lamentable spectacle. This hangman was lame of a leg, for I was present at the execution, and he wore a white apron, like a butcher. This great Lord made great lamentations and complaints at his death, and said this prayer in English, throwing himself on his knees, looking up to heaven, and exclaiming tenderly, *Lorde God mi fatre prie fort ous poore siners nond vand in the hoore of our teath*; which is to say in

* Westminster.

French, Lord God my father, pray for us men and poor sinners, and principally in the hour of our death. After the execution, you might see little children gathering up the blood which had fallen through the slits in the scaffold on which he had been beheaded. In this country the head is put upon a pole*, and all their goods were confiscated to the Queen, who caused the images to be replaced, and brought back the service to the Latin language, and made several proclamations, edicts and prohibitions, throughout all England, against eating of flesh on Fridays and Saturdays, on pain of being hanged and strangled. And then you might have seen those which had been bishops, who had been displaced by the young king Edward, and his late father Henry, coming in great joy and magnificence about the town, mounted on mules and little pompous horses, dressed in great gowns of black camlet, over which were beautiful surplices, their heads covered with satin hoods like those worn by the Monks, being joyous on account of the Queen's victory.

In the meantime the Queen made her public entry into London in great state and magnificence, the citizens † children walking before her magnificently dressed; afterwards followed gentlemen habited in velvets of all sorts, some black, others in white, yellow, violet and carnation; others wore satins or taffety, and some damasks of all colours, having plenty of gold buttons; afterwards followed the mayor of the city, with several handsome companies, and the chiefs or masters of the several trades; after them the milors, richly habited, and the most considerable knights; next come the ladies, married and single, in the midst of whom was Madame Mary, queen of England, mounted on a small white ambling nag, the housings of which were fringed with gold thread; about her were six lacqueys, habited in vests of cloth of gold. The Queen herself was dressed in violet-coloured velvet, and was then about forty years of age, and rather fresh coloured. Before her were six lords bareheaded, each carrying in his hand a golden mace, and some others bearing the arms‡ and crown. Behind her followed the archers, as well of the first as the second guard.

* Billiant de bow, may likewise be translated a block. In France, criminals were beheaded kneeling, so that the laying of the head on the block, as is the custom here, might, probably, appear to a Frenchman strange and worth remarking.

† Les enfans de la ville, perhaps meant charity children; though their being magnificently dressed seems to contradict this supposition.

‡ Swords of state.

Those of the first guard were clothed in scarlet, bound with black velvet, and on their escutcheons they had a golden rose, which is called in English *Rose peni*, and under this rose was a golden crown with high leaves, in form of an imperial crown. The second guard were clothed in scarlet, bound with black velvet, and on their escutcheons was interwoven a true-lover's knot, and an E in the middle, and on the other side an R, done in order to make a distinction between the two guards. She was followed by her sister, named Madame Elizabeth, in truth a beautiful princess, who was also well accompanied by ladies, both married and single. Then might you hear the firing of divers pieces of artillery, bombards and cannons, and many rejoicings made in the city of London; and afterwards the Queen, being in triumph and royal magnificence in her palace and castle of Oycemestre*, took it into her head to go to hear mass at *Paules*, that is to say, at the church of St. Paul, and she was attended by six hundred guards, besides the *ceré*†, that is to say, the servants of lors and nobles. In English, the word *lors* means lords. The *milors* are princes of the council, and those nearly allied to the crown; these we in French barbarously call *milours*, but in English they are styled *milors*, as those well know who have visited this country, and speak good English. These servants carried halberts‡. It happened that an Englishman during mass, threw a dagger at the priest, making a great tumult, mass not having been celebrated in this country for six or seven years. This man was immediately seized, indicted and tried, and on the spot instantly condemned to death. There was also in my time another disturbance in a little church in the Borough of Southwark, respecting a priest, who narrowly escaped being killed whilst saying mass. The Queen made use of such horrible punishments, and by the effusion of human blood so established her authority, that every body was astonished and terrified at remaining in the kingdom. After this, proclamation was made, that all strangers should depart the realm; and then all the English preachers left England, some going to the kingdom of Denmark, and others to the kingdom of Suest, otherwise called the kingdom of Sweden, and others elsewhere. And then the canons of St. Paul's might be seen saying their vespers and mattins as in France.—In this kingdom are many beautiful ships, so handsome are hardly to be seen elsewhere in the whole world. And in this country are many fine islands, and much

* Westminster.

† *Céré*, perhaps *Ciré*; in Flanders, those who bear wax tapers at public processions.

‡ It is possible these servants might carry both halberts and tapers.

fine pasture ; so that being on the water it affords great pleasure to see the fine islands, in which are plenty of game, for these are all surrounded with woods and thick hedges, and it is not at all uncommon to see at one time an hundred rabbits running about in one meadow. In this country, the men, as well nobility as traders and husbandmen, never lard their meat, but only anoint it with butter. The king of this country levies great taxes on his subjects, as charges, descents, acquittances, appenage, and other great royal taxes ; and on those leaving the kingdom, what is called *feuliage**, for when strangers are leaving the kingdom of England, they are searched, and footmen may only carry out ten crowns, and horsemen twenty crowns, for if they have much wealth they must convert it into merchandize, as the gold and silver must remain in the country ; this I have in my time seen practised. An Ambassador who has his passport is not subject to this regulation, neither he nor his retinue are searched. Whilst I remained in England, there were garrisons all over the country. The people of this country make good cheer, and dearly love junketting ; and you will see many rich taverns, and the tavern-keepers have commonly large purses, in which are three or four smaller ones full of money ; whence you may gather that this country is very rich, and that people in trade gain more in one week, than those in Germany or Spain do in a month ; for here you may commonly see artizans, such as hatters and joiners, play at tennis for a crown, which is not often seen elsewhere, particularly on a working-day, and continually feasting in a tavern upon rabbits, hares, and all kinds of meat. The naturalized French residing in this country, are Normans of the district of Caux. They are a cursed and wicked sort of Frenchmen, worse than all the English.

Both fish and butter are cheap, for I once bought nine plaice for a denier ; but you must understand that the denier is worth nine tournois French money, or thereabouts, and is called a *peni*. In this country there are many sorts of money ; the first piece is called a *fardin*, another a *hahapeni*, which is to say, the half of a penny, another is called a *peni*, another a *gros* †, another *siapens*, another a *chelin*, and five shillings a *courone*. The English are very fond of French crowns, which they call in their language *Franche couronne*, and value it at nineteen and twenty gros. The men are large, handsome and ruddy, with flaxen hair, being in a northern latitude. Their women, of any estimation, are the greatest beauties in the world, and

* Perhaps *fouillage*, a fee for searching, from the verb *fouiller*.

† A groat.

as fair as alabaster, without offence to those of Italy, Flanders and Germany be it spoken : they are also cheerful and courteous, and of a good address.

The English in general are cheerful and great lovers of music, for there is no church, however small, but has musical service performed in it. They are likewise great drunkards ; for if an Englishman would treat you, he will say in his language, *vis dring a quarta rim gasquim oim hespaignol, oim malvoysi* ; that is, will you drink a quart of Gascoigne wine, another of Spanish, and another of Malmsy. In drinking or eating they will say to you above an hundred times, *drind iou*, which is, I am going to drink to you ; and you should answer them in their language, *iplaigiu*, which means, I pledge you. If you would thank them in their language you must say, *god tanque artelay*, which is to say, I thank you with all my heart. When they are drunk, they will swear blood and death that you shall drink all that is in your cup, and will say thus to you, *bigod sol drind iou agoud oin*. Now remember, if you please, that in this land they commoly make use of silver vessels when they drink wine, and they will say to you at table, *goud chere*, which is, good cheer. The servants wait on their master bare-headed, and leave their caps on the buffet. It is to be noted, that in this excellent kingdom there is, as I have said, no kind of order ; the people are reprobates, and thorough enemies to good manners and letters, for they don't know whether they belong to God or the Devil, which St. Paul has reprehended in many people, saying, be not transported with divers sorts of winds, but be constant and steady to your belief.

In this country, all the shops of every trade are open, like those of the barbers in France, and have many glass windows, as well below as above in the chambers, for in the chambers there are many glazed casements, and that in all the tradesmens houses in almost every town ; and these houses are like the barbers shops in France, as well above as below, and glazed at their openings. In the windows, as well in cities as villages, are plenty of flowers, and at the taverns plenty of hay* upon their wooden floors, and many cushions of tapestry, on which travellers seat themselves. There are many bishopricks in this kingdom, as I think sixteen, and some archbishopricks, of which one is esteemed the principal, which is Cantorbie, called in English *Cantorberi*, where there is a very fine church, of which St. Thomas is patron. England is remarkable for all sorts of fruits, as apricots,

* He means, perhaps, rushes, with which the floors of most houses were then strewed.

peaches,

peaches, and quantities of nuts. In this country there are no wolves. Their flag is the red common cross; the Bourignons have a red cross of St. Andrew. There was in my time a milor, a man white with age, wise and discreet, called milor Ouardon, at whose house, though unworthy, I was several times feasted. He was very rich in pasture land, and kept upon his own estates five thousand sheep: this I have heard both himself and servants and dependents often declare. The country is covered and very shady, for the lands are all enclosed with hedges, oaks and many other sorts of trees, so that in travelling you seem to be in one continued wood: but you will find many little flights of steps, which are called *amphores*; over these foot passengers go by little paths into the grounds; here horsemen cannot come, but are obliged to keep the high road among trees and bushes. Here are no shepherds to keep the sheep, they are commonly left morning and evening in the woods and the common fields. As to the manner of living of the English, they are rather unpolite, for they belch at table without reserve or shame, even in the presence of persons of the greatest dignity. They consume great quantities of beer, double and single*, and do not drink it out of glasses, but from earthen pots with silver handles and covers, and this even in houses of persons of middling fortune; for as to the poor, the covers of their pots are only pewter, and in some places, such as villages, their pots for beer are made only of wood.

They eat much whiter bread than that commonly made in France, altho' it was in my time as cheap as it is sold there. With their beer they have a custom of eating very soft saffron cakes, in which there are likewise raisins, which give a relish to the beer, of which there was formerly at Rye some as good as I ever drank. The houses of the people of this country are as well furnished as any in the world. Likewise, in this country you will scarcely find any nobleman, some of whose relations have not been beheaded. For my part (with reverence to my reader) I had rather be a hog driver and keep my head, for this disorder falls furiously on the heads of great lords. For a while you may see these great lords in vast pomp and magnificence, and the next instant you behold them under the hands of the executioner. Wherefore I will quote you a proverb, which says, 'That heretofore were many persons who might have lived securely and without constraint, if they had remained in their humble stations; but being raised to an elevated rank, they thereby fell into many dangers and troubles, which you may see verified in this kingdom as

* Strong and small.

frequently as in any other in the world. In France, we have no accounts of a prince having fallen into such misfortunes, for every one, as well prince as noble and ignoble, lives peaceably, and zealously and affectionately obeys his king, and exerts himself to succour his prince even to the last drop of his blood, and assists him with money according to his abilities, and by this means the enemies are confounded and repressed, and the kingdom by this means rendered invincible, and the king rendered the greatest sovereign in the world, and the best obeyed, and his kingdom the best ruled and governed, insomuch that it might be esteemed the monarchy of the whole world, and the principality of the whole earth, which, without flattery, is the truth, as any one may see at a view ; and its justice is well administered, not tyrannically, as in England, which is the pest and ruin of a country, for a kingdom should be governed, not by shedding human blood in such abundance as to make it run into rivulets, thereby disturbing the good people.

Alas, Lord God, how happy is he who lives under a good king and a good lord, one who studies virtue above all things, and governs his people by counsel, authority and prudence, whose sole endeavour is to keep his people in peace, and to cause every one to be secure in his dwelling, and secure as well on the sea as in the fields, and who does every thing for the public good ; by these means he is loved, honoured and revered, feared and dreaded, every where and by every body, and not feared for his power only. The office of such a king, or lord, is to exalt the good, and constrain and exterminate the wicked. In England the legal punishments are very cruel, for a man is put to death for a trifling offence ; for a crime which in France would be only punished with a whipping, a man would here be sentenced to death. It is true, they have here but two sorts of executions, hanging and beheading, and by this means a man is as severely punished for a trifling as a more heinous offence, which ought not to be, and is better regulated in France, for there are several sorts of torments, according to the crime. In this island they do not practise breaking on the wheel, nor any other kind of punishments than those I have mentioned. They execute the poorer criminals out of the town on wooden gibbets, if they are not *milors*, barbarously in French called *milours*, who were put to death at London to strike terror into the people. They have a custom of holding their great days * every three months. It is likewise to be noted, that the servants carry pointed bucklers, even those of bishops and prelates,

* Quarter Sessions.

and the men commonly exercise themselves with the bow. The husbandmen, when they till the ground, leave their bucklers and swords, or sometimes their bows, in the corner of the field, so that in this land every body bears arms. In the sea-ports of this country it rains frequently, on account of storms at sea. It is good living here, as I found it in my time. Let this suffice for England.

OF THE KINGDOM OF SCOTLAND.

Having before spoken of England, my sovereign Princess, with all possible truth and exactness, it at present remains to touch lightly on the kingdom of Scotland. Scotland is a kingdom beyond England, and is very cold and septentrional, that is to say, approaching the north, and still colder than England, for the farther one goes beyond the seas, tending towards the kingdom of d'Anemark and Suest, otherwise barbarously called Sueden, the colder it is; for in those kingdoms the cold would even split a stone. Scotland is one of the parts of the greater Britain, which Britain is divided in two parts, that is, into England and Scotland; insomuch that these two kingdoms were formerly but one; but having been divided by war, which was done by two brothers, England, which is the greater part, fell to one; the lesser and worse part of Greater Britain, which is Scotland, fell to the other. To estimate the difference between these two, let us suppose that England is Paris, and Scotland the suburbs of Saint Marceau; as that city is preferable to the suburbs, so in like manner is England preferable to Scotland, to which it bears no comparison. They are separated from each other only by a small river. It is to be understood, that the kings of England and Scotland are descended from the same house; but as the custom is, for the great to endeavour to devour the small, so the rapacious kings of England, not content with their own limits, have endeavoured to invade and conquer the country of their neighbours and allies, insomuch that they have exerted themselves to ravage, burn, and ruin the kings of Scotland and this kingdom. The Scots speak like the English, or at least there is not a greater difference than between the speech of the Normans and that of the Picards. The country is but poor in gold and silver, but plentiful in provisions, which are as cheap as in any part of the world; and truly the milors of that country, and the *gentillemans* (that is to say, the gentry), labourers, and tradesmen, who have any money, may live very comfortably. The arable lands of that country are but indifferent, and the greatest part of the country is a desert. As to the size of the kingdom, you must understand

and it is of a great compass; but with respect to habitable lands, it may be styled small, that is to say, there is much bad and wild uncultivated land; the country is likewise small with respect to the size of its cities and villages. The Scots have always been allied to the crown of France, and have always been faithful to the noble fleur de lis, insomuch that they have been hitherto preserved from their ancient enemy, who is worse than a dragon, serpent, crocodile, or asp; and without the assistance of the kings of France, their country would have been lost, and fallen into the hands of the English. The kings of France never abandoned their friends in distress, for once the English took many of their places and burned much of their country, but they had succour and assistance from the French, who with great diligence drove the English out of Scotland like mutineers and villains, where the said Scots shewed themselves as bold and courageous as lions, at which time there was a great defeat of the enemy. On this point it is to be observed, that if thirty thousand French should enter England through Scotland, they might soon conquer and overrun the whole country, this is certain; but the English always keep up an alliance with the emperor, otherwise both they and their country would soon be reduced to dust. Since that time, the noble and valiant King of France has caused several fortresses to be built in Scotland, and repaired others, for the safeguard and defence of that country, which has cost an immense sum of money; but the said kingdom of Scotland serves him as a buckler against his enemies, and a means for conquering England. It is to be understood, that within these fifty years it is nearly doubled, and is worth six times its former value; and since Madame the Dowager of Scotland has been married to the King of Scotland, she has caused several estates to be tilled and cultivated, which before were of no great estimation, and has rendered the uncultivated part of the country much better than it was before, insomuch that throughout the kingdom the sands are rendered tolerable, as I leave the world to imagine. The style of the Queen is thus proclaimed in Scotch, *Marie Stouart of grace lorde god the quinne Scottellement*, that is to say in French, Mary Stouart, by the grace of God Queen of Scotland. They are, of person, bold and gallant enough, but are not so well armed as the French, for they have very little well made, clean and polished armour, but use jackets of mail in exercising daily with the French, and have the custom of using little ambling nags and small horses; their lances are small and narrow, and they have scarce any large horses, and few are brought to them, except

from France. Their houses are badly built and proportioned, at least those of the common people. They have plenty of cows and calves, on which account their flesh is cheap; and in my time bread was tolerably cheap. In this place there are no vines, and wine is very dear; but the Scots drink beer, *godalles* and *alles*, with a quantity of milk. In this kingdom there are twelve bishopricks, with an archbishoprick called St. Andrews, where there is a castle. Their capital city is called in Scotch, Ennebroc, in French, Lislebourg, which is about the size of Pontoise, and not bigger, having been formerly burned by the English. Here are some other sea-ports, as Dumbar*, Domberterand†, and other little cities and towns. Their regent is named Madame de Longeville, a lady of honour, born of an ancient house, that is to say, of the house of Gaudefroy de Baillon, king of Hierusalem and Cicile and duke of Lorrain, one of the most valiant families in the world, without depreciating any other. This country, although it is in a bad neighbourhood, being near a haughty, treacherous and proud enemy, has nevertheless sustained itself in a manly sort by the means and assistance of the most noble King of France, who has many times let the English know what were the consequences of the anger of so great a monarch and emperor. But, thanks to God, the affairs of this country have been regulated, and every thing goes on well, and for their benefit and that of their kingdom. How happy oughtest thou to esteem thyself, O kingdom of Scotland, to be favoured, fed, and maintained, like an infant, on the breast of the most puissant and magnanimous King of France, the greatest lord in the whole world, and future monarch of that round machine, for without him thou wouldst have been laid in ashes, thy country wasted and ruined by the English, utterly accursed by God. Thou knowest well if I lie. He helpeth thee with gold, silver, and garrisons, and affords thee succour of every sort, and loves thee like his own. In this country there is much broom, and the people do not warm themselves with wood, but with coals. A merchant in this country is well esteemed who has an annual rent of four hundred livres, and is among the richest men of the country, which is very far from having twelve or fifteen thousand livres per annum, as is often the case in France, Flanders, Germany, Spain, Portugal, and England. The richest man in Scotland, at the time I was there, was the archbishop of St. Andrews.

The bishopricks of this country, as I understand, are but small; one ought however to praise their fidelity and firm attachment to

* Dunbar.

† Dumbarton.

the French, by the assistance of which all England may be undermined and burned. One thing I find reprehensible among the Scotch, which is, that it is difficult to obtain a lodging from them. If you say to an ordinary sort of man in Scotch, *Guede gueduit goud maistre praie qui mi longini*, which is to say in our language, Good night, my master, I pray you to give me a lodging; they will answer you haughtily in their tongue, *est est no bet*, which is to say, there is no bed; and will not vouchsafe to lodge you, unless they expect a considerable recompence. However, some are more compassionate and humane, there being here, as in other countries, both good and bad. There is but one dutchy in this country, which is called the dutchy of Hampton*; there are many small counties. They carry bucklers like the English, and use the bow, and in other respects live like them, except that they are not so great dealers and tradesmen, and have not, as every one knows, such weighty purses; in other points they do not differ from the English, either in dress, conditions, and stature. The then Admiral of France was called Milor Boduet†, and the King's Lieutenant, Monsieur Dozay, who was the Governor of the French, and a man faithful even to death; and the Dowager of Scotland has the government of the Scots. They administer justice very uprightly, according to their customs, and receive money from France.

In this country (as I have seen it practised) a man who is possessed of an hundred golden, or sun crowns, will lend them to a merchant, for which the merchant will maintain him a whole year in his house, and at his own table, and at the end of the year will return him his money. All the cities and places of this kingdom are small, except St. Andrews, which is pretty large. The Scotch who apply themselves to letters, become good philosophers and authors. I knew formerly at Paris two doctors of divinity, who were the most learned that were to be met with, and principally in philosophy; they had all the books of Aristotle at their fingers ends; one was called Master Simon Saneson‡, living at the college of Sorbonne, and the other Monsieur Cranston§, who had been rector: they are both now

* Hamilton.

† Earl of Bothwell.

‡ Simon Simson, doctor of the Sorbonne, flourished anno 1585; he is mentioned by Dempster and Sir George Mackenzie.

§ David Cranston, professor of the Belles Lettres in the university of Paris, in Montacute College, A. D. 1519. He was first a bachelor, and afterwards a doctor of divinity.

bishops in Scotland, and in great reputation and honour, and augment and amplify the kingdom by their honour and virtue. The arms of Scotland is a lion, sprinkled with fleurs de lis. The kings of this country chuse to be without guards, and their subjects are bound to go to the wars at their own charge and expence, whenever they are commanded. On the death of the King Stouart, the crown came to his noble daughter, who is at present married to Monsieur the Dauphin; and although there are many kings and queens richer than the Queen of Scotland, she is nevertheless well allied and related, being not only related to princes, but also to kings and queens, particularly to the Queen of England and the King of d'Annemarc, insomuch that in default of heirs, she may lineally, and of right, succeed to the crowns of both kingdoms; and I do not know whether I might not venture to say, that the kingdom of England belongs to her at present, without speaking at random, as knowing a secret from those who have much frequented England. It is to be noted, that the house of Scotland is a most noble house and lineage; and it ought likewise to be known, that the crown has for three or four hundred years remained in the family of the Queen of Scotland, bearing her name, by which it may be understood, that it is one of the most ancient royal houses in the world. And forasmuch as the kingdom of Scotland ought to be extremely happy in its alliance with France, so should we Frenchmen be glad to have the alliance, affinity, and friendship of the said Scots, for from Scotland we may repulse the English, and from thence enter easily into their country, which gives no great odds against them, and thus enables us to curb and check them. Monsieur de Termes was formerly in Scotland, where he performed many great acts of prowess and valour, and, with an army of some few French and Germans, restored peace and tranquillity to that whole kingdom, and drove the English out of Scotland, where they had taken seven or eight places from the Scots, and but for this relief would have made themselves masters of all the kingdom; and this gallant Seigneur de Termes, for counsel and judgment another Hannibal and Cato, retook *Tinton* *, *Quincornes* †, and *Lisle aux Chevaux* ‡, and other towns and fortresses, and gave battle to the English, and in a succession of time quitted the whole kingdom. It is to be remarked, that in this kingdom of Scotland there are many towns, as *Dombarres* §, *Dombertrant* ||, *Thinton*, *Quincornes*, *Lisle aux Chevaux*, *Lislebourg*,

* Perhaps Tantalou Castle.

§ Dunbar.

† Kinghorn.

|| Dumbarton.

‡ *Lisle aux Chevaux*, or the *Horses*

Island; perhaps Inch Keith.

otherwise



S. Harding, del.

E. H. Martineau, Sculp.

MARY QUEEN of SCOTS.

*from a rare Print in the Possession of
St. William Musgrave Esq.*

Printed by Cock of Antwerp, in 1654, and corresponds exactly with the Profile, &c.

otherwise called Ennebroc, Sainct Andrè, and many other little towns and castles.

It is to be noted, that nothing is scarce here but money. Wine is brought them from Bourdeaux and Rochelle ; and it must be understood, that the Scots do not pay for the wine they buy from the people of Bourdeaux, but in lieu thereof give them other merchandize. In their country they have barley, plenty of pease and beans. In my time the poor people put their dough between two irons to make it into bread, and then made it what is esteemed good food in that country. In this place there are many churches highly ornamented, and plenty of monasteries, in which there are plenty of religious ; and it is to be noted, that the ecclesiastics are richer than the housekeepers or nobles. Wherefore, my most esteemed Princess, I shall put an end to this little tract of Scotland, which I have delineated as accurately as I could ; and no one ought to be offended that I have said that money is scarce in this kingdom, nor need any one to be scandalized thereat, as it behoves an historian to follow truth, and not to lie in any thing, but to describe things as they are, without change or alteration : in like manner as if a man in describing France should say it was a bad country, would deserve to be put in a sack and thrown into the water, as was very properly done by Julius Cæsar, who himself described the wars, and when he could not take a town or castle, declared the resistance which he had met with, and that exactly, without addition. This little country is useful and necessary to us, as much so as the richest. And it is to be noted in concluding, that in this region the gentlemen take codfish and salmon in their moats. Also it is to be noted, that there are some savages* in some of the counties of Scotland, but that from day to day the country strengthens and amends, and is in a daily state of improvement. Now to conclude, (Madame and most esteemed Princess) I shall pray the Saviour and Redeemer, Jesus Christ, to augment your noble Majesty's prosperity in this lower region, and in the other to bestow on you the crown of justice, always submitting myself to your very puissant majesty, and promising at all times of my life to be your poor servant and subject, even to the last drop of my blood ; praying you most heartily to hold me recommended to the king our sire, who, of his benign grace and royal and imperial liberality, when I was presented to him at

* *Quelque sauvage* ; this is a doubtful expression, and may mean a desert, though more probably alludes to the Highlanders, frequently by ignorant foreigners considered as savages.

the Tornelles by Monsieur the constable, promised, on notice being given him of a vacancy, to bestow on me some genteel benefice; on which promise I have always relied, and which has given me the greater courage to continue my studies. My sovereign Princess, as long as I live I shall study to render service to the king and his kingdom, and that for the amplification and augmentation of his crown, praying the Lord to give him prosperity, and an increase of all good things. In the same manner as my family have served him (as being his well beloved) faithfully and loyally even to death, so I also, with the permission of God, hope to do as much according to my small abilities; and for you, Madam, I most sincerely promise you for the rest of my life, to pray to God for your singular and very exalted Majesty. And this will suffice, at present, concerning the kingdom of Scotland, in expectation, by the grace of God, of another cosmography, and short description of all the world and the divisions thereof, with the changes of kingdoms, which will be of great use for the perfect understanding and knowledge of geometry; for cosmography is cousin-german to geometry, and one cannot be known without the other; for how should a geometrician or engineer be able to fortify a place, if he does not know the situation and description of the spot, the bounds and limits of the waters and seas, and he by means of knowing the cosmography, will the more easily make the platforms, bulwarks, trenches, batteries, approaches, gabions, ditches with cuvettes, strong walls and ramparts, terraces, castles, and other fortresses, mines and countermines, cosmography being absolutely necessary for the art military.

History of the Entry of Mary de Medicis, the Queen Mother of France, into England, anno 1638. Translated from the French of the Sieur de la Serre, Historiographer of France, published anno 1639.

THEIR Majesties of Great Britain having been informed by M. de Monsigot, resident for the Queen in England, of the resolution she had taken to visit them, the news was so agreeable that they already awaited that happiness with impatience.

Their expectation was not long protracted; for a short time after the Sieur de la Montaigne, a gentleman of the Queen's body guard, was dispatched to give notice to Monsieur Monsigot, of her Majesty's embarkation

embarkation in Holland, which he communicated to the King, her son-in-law, and the Queen, her daughter, who received it with great satisfaction.

Instant orders were given by the King, with his own mouth, to the Earl of Northumberland, as one of the first Earls and Lord High Admiral of England, councillor both of state and of the privy council, descended from the Dukes of Brabant, and from the stem of Charlemagne, of which he gloriously supports the honour, to receive the Queen at the first port at which she should arrive, with all the honours due to her rank ; an employment which this Lord readily accepted, in order to acquit himself thereof, although he was just recovered from a fit of sickness, and his health was not thoroughly established.

He was accompanied by the Viscounts Convay* and Grandison, both very considerable personages ; by the Baron Goring, master of the horse to the Queen, and one of the most accomplished noblemen of the court ; as also the Chevalier Vane, grand comptroller of the King's household, and member both of the state and privy councils, heretofore ambassador to the late King of Sweden and the States of the United Provinces of the Low Countries, employed as paymaster for the expences of his Majesty and of all his court, and at present treasurer of the King's household.

Monsieur de Monsigot, as one of the most zealous in his duty, did not fail to be of the body, accompanied by five or six of the Queen's gentlemen, who had resided some time in England.

Monsieur the Chevalier Finet, master of the ceremonies, a gentleman of great estimation for his probity, with his mareschal of office, having received orders to provide a number of coaches drawn by six horses, without reckoning those of the King, the Queen, the Prince and Princess, and those of many other Lords, for the conveyance of her Majesty and her train from the port of Dover, where she was expected, to Rochester, where the King and Queen, followed by the whole court, had planned their meeting. These orders and regulations were executed, but uselessly, occasioned by the continuation of a contrary wind ; so that the Lord High Admiral returned to London, being obliged thereto by a relapse of his disorder ; and the King sent Monsieur the Duke of Lenox, his near relation, one of the gentlemen of his bedchamber, whose merit is as well known as his name. He was accompanied by his brother, who bears that

* Probably, Conway.

quality worthily; he is called Monsieur the Earl Ludovic; by Messieurs the Viscounts Conway and Grandison, the two elder sons of the Earl of Merton; Milord Goring; the Chevalier Vane, grand comptroller; M. Finet, master of the ceremonies, and many other lords, knights, and gentlemen of his Majesty's privy chamber. All being arrived at Canterbury, they remained there a considerable time, waiting for a change of the wind; but considering that, according to the season of the year, they might wait a long time, they returned to London, where they, and news of the Queen's landing at the port of Harwich, arrived at the same time, by means of M. de Masure, lieutenant of the company of the hundred gentlemen of the body guard of the Queen, who rode express to acquaint their Majesties therewith. The Duke of Lenox had fresh orders from his Majesty to set out immediately with his whole company to meet her, and at the entrance into his kingdom to offer her, from him, the authority of his sceptre and his crown.

M. le Monsigot, accompanied in particular by those of the Queen's gentlemen who had remained in England, made one in order to pay his duty to her. But whilst the whole are on the way, notwithstanding the haste they make both day and night, they shall afford me leisure to inform you of every thing that passed at the landing of her Majesty at this port of Harwich.

The Queen could not land till Thursday in the morning, on the 29th of October, on account of the storm, although her vessel was within sight and even cannon shot from the preceding Tuesday; but that did not prevent the Governor of the castle from going to pay his first devoirs to her Majesty, and to inform her at the same time, on the part of the King his master, of the express order issued to him to receive, lodge, and treat her, and all her court, with more respect and attention, than if the King himself was present in person; for which the Queen returned him thanks. I am obliged to tell you, *en passant*, that no one imagined her Majesty would make for this port, on account of its perilous situation, and the evident dangers attending the entrance.

On Friday, in the morning, the Queen landed with an incredible joy, having been seven whole days in a continual storm; but certainly the compassion her Majesty had for her ladies and maids of honour, gave rise to the greatest part of this satisfaction. And, not to speak falsely, the graces and attractions of these ladies were a little in disorder on their leaving the ship; for in so great and continual a storm, they were more attentive to the alleviating their uneasinesses,

uncasinesses, than the preserving their beauty: every thing about them seemed so sorrowful and so deplorable, that the most beautiful among them touched the hearts of the beholders more with pity than love; although after so many apprehensions of shipwreck, the joy to see themselves safe in port possessed them so absolutely, that one might observe at the same time, the appearance of present joy and the marks of a past sorrow.

The Queen alone having always appeared as it were insensible to the fatigues of the sea, by an unparalleled force of mind and body, excited the admiration of every one with her accustomed air and majesty.

All the port was filled on both sides with the soldiers of the guard and the citizens, both equally armed, as were all the streets through which the Queen was to pass. For my part, I so fully employed my mind in the consideration of the honours and respects shewn to the Queen by a crowd of people of all ages and sexes, by a thousand different actions, to which the zeal with which they were done gave both a value and a grace, that I could scarcely distinguish the noise of the cannons from the different acclamations of joy, although the sounds were extremely dissimilar.

The Queen was lodged in the Mayor's house, as being one of the handsomest; and from the next day after the news of her arrival, several neighbouring lords and gentlemen came to offer their services to her, and they had the honour to make their reverences to her, by the assistance of Monsieur le Viscount de Fabrony, who bore fresh testimony of their good will.

The same day, towards the evening, the Duke of Lenox arrived at Harwich with all his train; and as soon as he had enquired of Monsieur the Viscount de Fabrony, concerning the Queen's health, not thinking he should have the honour at that hour to pay his reverence to her Majesty, he informed him in particular of his orders. But as the Queen was immediately acquainted with his arrival, Monsieur le Viscount de Fabrony telling him, at the same time, how impatient her Majesty was to see him, led him to an audience, and presented him to the Queen, who received him graciously, and with all the demonstrations of a sensible pleasure.

Monsieur the Duke of Lenox told her Majesty, that the King, his son-in-law, and the Queen her daughter, rejoiced equally at her happy arrival and her good health, and that he was commanded to assure her, on their part, that she should be as absolute as themselves over the lands subjected to them.

This first compliment was received with great tokens both of joy and gratitude, and were expressed by her Majesty both in her countenance and her acknowledgments.

Then all the lords and gentlemen who had accompanied the Duke of Lenox, each according to his rank, quality and merit, made their obeisances to the Queen; at which her Majesty expressed the satisfaction she received: neither did they fail, at a proper time and place, to acquit themselves handsomely of their devoirs to the ladies of the court.

Monsieur de Monsigot paid his personal respects to the Queen, in order to give her a final account of the exact attention he had observed in executing her commands, when he received from her own mouth praises which recompensed him with prodigality. I shall change the discourse.

The sun was no sooner set, than there appeared suddenly the lights of artificial fireworks, not less agreeable than his rays; and the much more so, as they served to give light to a thousand different amusements, to which the violins, bagpipes and drums, added animation, sweetness and grace.

Her Majesty remained a whole week in this first town, to refresh herself after her disagreeable voyage, where, by the good orders given by Monsieur the grand comptroller, and by his continual attention, she was as splendidly treated by her whole court, as if she had been in London. Besides, the Sieur de Labat, valet de chambre to the Queen, and appointed by his Majesty to the office of his quarter-master, had very little difficulty, though much care, to mark out here the lodgings for the court, because every one vied with his neighbour in offering his house, as if they had considered it as a mark of honour to see their door chalked, since it was for the service of so great a Princess.

The Duke of Lenox, and the Lords who had accompanied him, paid their court every day with great assiduity, being constrained constantly at her Majesty's hour of dining to clear the room of a world of people, who, instigated by the curiosity of seeing, before they died, one of the greatest Queens of the earth, caused always a crowd in the hall in which the table was laid.

In the meantime the roads from London to Harwich were so beaten by the frequent passing of gentlemen, who their Majesties of Great Britain sent to the Queen, in order to be informed every day of the state of her health, that strangers needed no guide to that place.

Her

Her Majesty set out on Saturday, 6th of November, in the coach appointed by the King, accompanied by Madame the Marchioness de Sourdiac and Madame de Fabrony. The Queen caused the Duke of Lenox to be sent for, to whom she gave a place in her coach.

A great number of other coaches were filled with equerries, maids of honour, women of the bedchamber, and gentlemen domestics of the Queen, and other considerable persons of her suite.

The Lords who came to meet her Majesty and accompany the Duke of Lenox, having each of them their coach, altogether in order, made a magnificent appearance.

The people of the town, alarmed at so sudden a departure, had ranged themselves in divers companies along the streets and ways, so that even at daybreak the Queen was necessitated to give them this last satisfaction, of seeing once more that great Princess, in whose favour every one put up vows to heaven; and although their language was unknown to me, their action was accompanied with so much ardour, and so much humility, that therein it served me for a linguist and interpreter.

The Queen arrived betimes at Colchester, where they had marked the first lodging; and as she was expected with impatience by the inhabitants, a number of them were come forth to do themselves the honour of first congratulating her Majesty on her happy arrival, by a thousand acclamations of joy and contentment.

And to say the truth, that notwithstanding the preparation already made for her entry into that town, the marks of joy which that day appeared on every countenance, so occupied my mind with admiration, that I had only eyes for them.

The Queen was no sooner at the gates of the town, than the citizens and youths of the town, both under arms, made her the first harangue on the part of the people, to the noise of an infinite number of discharges from musquets, which in their language spoke nothing but rejoicings; whilst the Mayor of the town, accompanied with the magistrates, advanced slowly by degrees to the door of her Majesty's coach, where, after having anew assured her on the King's part of the commands he had received to render her all sort of obedience, he made her a present of a large cup of silver gilt, according to a custom observed at the entries of kings.

This present was very agreeable to the Queen, who estimated its value by the zeal with which it was offered to her; her Majesty likewise, by thanks, amply rewarded him for it, as also for the care he had taken to oblige her on this occasion; amply I say, since the
least

least word from so great a Princess, bestows an honour on all those to whom she addresses herself. Her Majesty was conducted as far as the Castle by the townsmen, all armed, a party of whom were appointed for her guard. Monsieur the Viscount de Fabrony had an apartment there also.

This house belongs to Mr. Lucas, a cavalier of distinction, and to whom this particular notice is due for the care he had, in the absence of Monsieur the grand comptroller, to send all sorts of necessary provision to Harwich, for the use of the Queen and her whole court.

The Sieur Labat, who constantly exercised the office of quartermaster, had the same privilege at the entrance into this town, of marking the doors of all sorts of houses which were the most commodious for him to appoint for lodgings; and certainly the power which was herein granted him, made it evident that this Princess was great in all things, since even only on the first news of her Majesty's arrival, those who had not yet had the honour of seeing her, made themselves as it were lodgers in one part of their own houses, in order to lodge more commodiously some of her suite in the other.

This grand day of the entry of her Majesty, was a solemn holiday in that town; and although the shops remained open, they were only filled with people occupied at divers pastimes, in order to celebrate it honourably.

The ensuing night was illuminated by a thousand fires, whose brightness seemed to outshine that of the stars, and produced such joyous and happy effects, that those of the most melancholy disposition changed at once their humour, in order to join in the general rejoicing.

The Queen was, as usual, treated magnificently, with all her court; for besides her table, to which nothing could be added, those of her ladies, maids of honour, and women of her bedchamber, which were all separate, there was likewise that of M. le Visc. de Fabrony; of M. Brinonet, steward to the Queen, who had served to the present time since his entry into the Low Countries; those of the gentlemen of the body guards; those of the officers, without reckoning a fresh one covered twice each day in the town for all the gentlemen domestics, and other considerable persons of her Majesty's suite, who lodged out of the Castle; all served with three courses, with such an abundance of meat, that one was constrained to acknowledge, on seeing so great a distribution, that it could only be made by a great King, and that Monsieur the Chevalier Vane alone, who was then comptroller, could possibly have executed the orders which had been
given

given him. I made this remark as a fresh testimony of his attention, that the greatest part of the officers, and other persons destined for the service of all these tables, spoke French, for the convenience of every one.

The Queen passed her Sunday in this place, in order to perform her devotions in the morning, and to divert herself after dinner with walking in the fine gardens here. And though the approaches of winter had already withered all the flowers, art, like an able gardener, compensating for the poverty of the parterres, had embellished the walks with an ever-growing turf, the softness and verdure of which made it so agreeable an object, that one could never be tired with walking on it.

The Queen of Great Britain, notwithstanding the obstacle of her being very big with child, having resolved, in company with the King, to meet the Queen, her mother, on the way ; M. de Monsigot had orders to find her Majesty, and to entreat her from the Queen, her mother, not to undertake this journey in the situation wherein she was, and to tell her, moreover, if the request thus made had not sufficient weight, that she commanded it in quality of mother, which obliged her to alter her resolution, to shew publicly by her obedience, that the crown and the sceptre which she bore, were much less absolute than the commands of the Queen, her mother. I return to my subject.

Her Majesty left this beautiful mansion the 8th of November, to sleep near the town of Chensford *, in a castle belonging to Monsieur de Mildmay, a chevalier of distinction, as well for his personal merit as for the antiquity of his family.

The Queen arrived here at four o'clock in the evening. But certainly I cannot relate the new and agreeable magnificence with which her entry into this place was accompanied. Represent to yourself, that all the neighbouring peasants, men and women, being assembled in different companies on the road by which her Majesty was to pass, without any other order or command than that which their own zeal had that morning imposed on them ; some led by a violin, the others by a bagpipe, all together received the Queen, dancing to the sounds of these instruments, enlivened by a thousand acclamations of joy. And not to lie, this action appeared to me so pompous in its simplicity, and so magnificent in its innocence, that I shall for ever remember it.

* Chelmsford.

Her Majesty was lodged in this fine castle, where M. the Viscount de Fabroni had his customary apartment ; the gentlemen, domestics, and other persons of the suite, were lodged in the town, distant about a cannon shot, but all very commodiously, by the care of the Sieur Labat ; being also privately entertained by their landlords, according to the good custom of the country, or rather according to the sentiments of public joy with which they were animated at the arrival of so great a Queen, mother of their own.

The same order for the entertainment of her Majesty, and her whole court, was observed with the same deliveries, and all the same tables were served, with an equal splendour to that of the first day, to the particular praise of Monsieur the grand comptroller, who acquitted himself therein worthily of his charge.

In the meantime the King, informed of the Queen's approach, set out from London on Monday after dinner, in order to sleep in his castle of Havering, distant five leagues, followed by the Earl of Pembroke and of Montgomery, his grand chamberlain, a nobleman of great worth, as well for his birth and his services, as for those good qualities which raise him above the vulgar ; by the Earl of Holland, one of the gentlemen of his bedchamber, a nobleman of great importance, whether considered for the great embassies he has been employed in, or for that public estimation which he has acquired in all places ; by the Earl of Morton, captain of the guards, who is in great reputation ; and by many other lords and knights, as also by an infinite number of gentlemen of his privy chamber.

On the morrow, the Queen being ready to depart, and in the very action of leaving her chamber to get into the coach, notice was given to her Majesty, that the King, her son-in-law, was arrived, and just then entering the castle ; whereupon she came down from her chamber with all possible expedition, to the door of the hall which opened into the court, where the King meeting her Majesty, who was coming to him, having bowed to her, kissed her and said :

“ That after having caused an offer to be made to her, on her entry into the kingdom, of all the power he was possessed of ; he now came to make her an offer of his person, to honour and serve her, according to those inclinations he had ever entertained.”

The Queen, who was already sensibly touched with the sweet object of his presence, was not less affected with the sincerity of his discourse, and had doubtless remained silent from joy, if her generosity had not loosened her tongue, to say to him, “ That the civility of
all

all these offers loaded her equally with honour and satisfaction, and that she was greatly consoled in her misfortune, since it had given her the occasion of seeing him." Their Majesties then made mutual enquiries after the state of each other's health, changing their complimentary discourses into words, both more serious and full of affection.

Madame the Marchioness de Sourdiac, and Madame de Fabroni, the Queen's ladies, being near his Majesty, the King kissed them with her permission, also the others who were there.

The King presented to the Queen, Monsieur the Earl of Pembroc, his grand chamberlain; Monsieur the Earl of Holland, one of the principal gentlemen of his bedchamber, who had the honour of being long before known to this great Princess, in an extraordinary embassy he made into France; and Mons. the Earl of Morton, his captain of the guards; and they all, one after the other, made their reverences to her Majesty.

The Queen presented likewise to the King, Monsieur the Viscount de Fabroni, Monsieur the President le Coigneux, and Monsieur the Colonel d'Ouchant, and all three did themselves the honour of making their reverences to him.

The lords of his suite, making a proper use of the occasion, did not fail to salute the ladies, whilst the King led the Queen by the hand to her coach, wherein he took a place. Monsieur the Duke of Lenox, Madame the Marchioness of Sourdiac, and Madame de Fabroni, were seated in the same coach.

The other coaches were filled with equerries, maids of honour, women of the chamber, and the Queen's gentlemen, according to the same order which had before been observed.

Monsieur the Earl of Pembroke, and Monsieur the Earl of Holland, as also all the other great lords of the King's train, having each of them their own coach, got into them, after having acquitted themselves of the devoirs to the ladies, by handing them into theirs.

But certainly it was very pleasant, during these actions, to hear the flourishes of a dozen trumpets of the King's train, who were ranged in a circle in the first base court of the castle, where the crowd of people was so great, that it was extremely difficult to get a passage through them.

Their Majesties arrived in the evening at the castle of Giddi-hall, belonging to a widow lady, very considerable as well for her virtue as nobility; which castle was prepared to serve for the Queen's last lodging on the road.

The King slept at his castle of Havering before mentioned.

The Queen and her whole train were, according to custom, magnificently entertained in this fine house, in which Monsieur le Viscount de Fabroni had also his lodging. The gentlemen, domestics, and other considerable persons, were lodged in the town of Rumford, before the palace; but all found the same kind of hosts that they had before met with, that is, with respect to the goodness of their entertainment. It is to be remarked, that all the different castles at which the Queen lodged in her way, were so superbly ornamented, and with so much splendour, that one might have taken these houses for so many *louvres*, as well for the magnificence of the feasts, as for the richness of the furniture, all different, with which the Queen, her daughter, had caused them to be adorned, not losing one single opportunity of testifying the honour and joy she received by the arrival of the Queen, her mother.

On the morrow, Wednesday the 10th day of November, the King having rejoined the Queen, their Majesties left this fine house at noon, in order to arrive in London early. Whilst they were on the road, I made use of the opportune leisure it gave me, to make you a recital of the magnificences of this beautiful entry into this superb City, of which this is a little sketch:

Description of the City of London.

London is seated in a plain, the avenues to which are very agreeable, having that famous river the Thames, which ebbs and flows, bounding its extent on the east side, and a thousand fertile fields, which limit it alike towards the west. I would represent the spaces it contains, if my pen had the virtue of Jacob's staff. I will only tell you, that those who have measured them, maintain that they are of the same extent as those of Paris; and not to lie, the map points out to us few larger or more populous cities than these. And as it is a sea-port favourable to all nations, profit draws hither, from all parts of the world, an infinite number of strangers, who enrich it daily by their ordinary commerce.

Palaces are very common, and the other houses, built with brick and of a similar structure, embellish the streets where they are situated, although their breadth and long extent make them handsome of themselves. Among the great number of temples sumptuously built, those of St. Paul and of Westminster are the most ancient and the most magnificent. The first is repairing, and at present enlarging anew, but with so great an expence, where, by the King's example,



à Vertue Sculp.

ample, every one is so willing to appear piously generous, according to his abilities and zeal, that before the work now began is finished, it will exceed two millions of livres.

The other temple is a place destined to serve for a burial-place for kings and princes ; whence it happens, that there are there to be seen a great number of sepulchral monuments, of which the magnificence, though dismal, equally astonishes and ravishes the mind with admiration.

The fields, the gardens, and the parks, are on one side the nearest limits of its compass ; and on another the Thames, which contains inexpressible beauties, from its great width, its gentle course, and the elegance of the superb buildings erected on its banks, altogether render this spot so agreeable, that there are many who believe that its island is one of those fortunate ones, of which the poets have only represented the ideas.

Nothing is talked of but feasts and dances ; and in all public places, violins, hautbois, and other sorts of instruments are so common, for the amusement of particular persons, that at all hours of the day, one may have one's ears charmed with their sweet melody.

The police is, nevertheless, so well observed, that they live here without disorder and without confusion ; and there is so much safety in the streets even during the night, that one may walk as freely as in the day, without any other arms than those of the confidence one has in the goodness of the people.

The royal palace, the greatest and most commodious of any this day to be found in Europe, is situated at the extremity of the suburbs, upon the banks of the Thames, from whence one may observe, with some sort of astonishment, this superb city, on the same side that the sun every morning contemplates its magnificences. But after all, when I consider the gentleness and probity of its inhabitants, I cease to admire the beauty of its superb edifices.

It is true, that being governed by a great monarch, whose virtuous inclinations cause them always immediately to obey all the just laws he imposes on them, I am forced to believe, that the sole example of his innocent and all-glorious life is the strongest chain with which he retains his subjects in their duty.

Besides, as the Queen, his spouse, gains as many praises by her merit, as respects by her greatness, it must be acknowledged, that their Majesties together serve at present for a flambeau, not only to their subjects, but also to all the world, to light them to chuse the paths of virtue, and to avoid those of vice. I return to you.

The Lord Mayor having received the King's orders, before his departure from London, to make the preparatives for this entry, acquitted himself at the time very worthily.

He caused immediately to be erected on one side, in the great street of London, for above a league in length, benches with backs, and enriched with balusters three feet high, all covered over equally with blue cloth, and commanded all the companies or fraternities of the different trades, in all amounting to fifty, to appear in the citizens gowns, with trimmings of marten skin, sitting on the benches the day of the entry, and every company to have its banner with their arms, in order that they might be distinguished one from the other, when all assembled, which was executed.

Six thousand soldiers *, chosen and belonging to the city, separated in divers companies, every one having their proper officers, all being gentlemen, were destined to form a haye or line on the other side of the street, all armed richly, some with musquets and others with pikes. And although the shops, the balconies, and the windows, were to be filled anew with a great number of ladies, there were orders to hang tapestry on the houses, nevertheless, according to the discretion of the owners, being well assured that all persons would endeavour to shew their zeal by their magnificence ; insomuch that though this great street contained in its length many other streets, the different merchants of the one and the other ornamented it so richly, and every one according to their own invention, that nothing more sumptuous nor more superb could be seen.

This place was dressed up with woven tapestry, that with Flemish or embroidery ; one with Chinese, and another with Indian tapestry ; the scarcity of which made it inestimable. The street of the Drapers was hung on both sides with scarlet, which was worthy to be remarked ; the other streets of the suburbs of the city, and of the same extent, were differently onamented ; and on both sides, the companies of the soldiers of Westminster, and those of the citizens of the quarter, were ranged in a haye to Saint James's, being the name of the palace fixed for the Queen's lodging.

At the entry of the first gate † of the city a theatre was erected, of the height of the balusters, covered with a canopy richly ornamented with tapestry, where my Lord Mayor, dressed in his robes of crimson velvet, accompanied by the Criminal Judge ‡, dressed in his ordinary robe, and also the twenty-four aldermen of London, all clothed in their scarlet robes, lined with marten skins, each wearing

* The trained bands. † Aldgate. ‡ Recorder.

a gold chain, waited for their Majesties, to acquit themselves of the duties of their offices.

And certainly in such a great train, where the spectators were without number, the strict order which was here kept, rendered the magnificence without an example.

The day was very fine, and as it was already made a holiday, on account of the public rejoicing, of which their Majesties of Great Britain had themselves set the example, all their subjects seemed to vie with one another in celebrating it with as much zeal as satisfaction.

The noise of trumpets constrain me to change my discourse, to make a recital of all that passed at the entry of their Majesties into London; since they are already very near the gates.

At the entrances of the city, all the King's officers, dressed in their royal liveries, who waited for their Majesties in a certain assigned place, ranged themselves in order, every one according to his rank, to follow them when they should alight from their travelling coach, and assume, as they did, another of parade, of red or crimson velvet, embroidered with gold both within and without, and drawn by six horses of great price; in which M. the Duke of Lenox and Madame the Marchioness de Fabroni had the honour of places.

A litter with the same covering, carried by two mules superbly harnessed, followed the coach. The following is the order which was observed in the ceremony of the entry.

The gentlemen ushers, well mounted, led the way, two and two, dressed in their liveries of scarlet, enriched before and behind with the king's arms embroidered in gold.

Twelve trumpeters, clothed in the same stuff, although the fashion of their habits were different, followed after; and as their flourishes drew every body to the balconies and windows, they obliged even those of little curiosity to observe and admire them.

A company of fifty gentlemen of the band of pensioners, who are a sort of *gens d'armes*, each according to the order of their establishment, maintaining three horses, for which they receive an annual pension from the King; these marched after his lieutenant, but all well mounted, and as well equipped.

The serjeants of arms, gentlemen who commonly go before the King on days of solemnity, made their appearance in their places, each carrying on his shoulder a large mace of silver gilt, crowned with a close crown of the imperial form and of the same metal.

The coach of Mons' the Viscount de Fabroni followed next, and that of the Queen's equerries appeared in suite.

Two

Two of the King's equerries went immediately before the coach wherein were their Majesties; the other equerries were ranged round about it; and the King's footmen, with those of the Queen, followed together on each side of the doors of the coach.

The Earl of Salisbury, captain of the pensioners, and the Earl of Morton, captain of the guards, both members of the state and privy council, marched on horseback in the same rank with Monsieur de la Masure, lieutenant of the hundred gentlemen of the Queen's body guard, all well mounted.

That handsome litter embroidered with gold, with the same covering as the coach, having been provided by the express commands of the Queen of Great Britain, for the convenience of the Queen, her mother, followed also in its place, carried by two mules.

The coaches of the maids of honour, of the women of the chamber, the gentlemen domestics and pensioners, as also those of the officers of his Majesty, came afterwards with an infinite number of others. But certainly all this pompous train appeared of itself so magnificent, in the order in which it marched, that nothing could be added to make it more admirable.

In the meantime the cannon in the Tower of London, being elevated over its proud battlements, as sentinels, gave the watchword by their tremendous voices, to all the others which had been prepared on the banks of the Thames, in number two hundred, to announce the entry of their Majesties into the city, which, though it trembled with the surprise of this first advertisement, its inhabitants at the same time leaped with joy.

The sounds of these cannon had no sooner ceased, than my Lord Mayor, accompanied by the Recorder and twenty-four Aldermen of London, advanced to the door of the coach in which their Majesties were, and kneeling, presented to the King his sword of justice; which the King took, and returned to him immediately, saying to the Queen, that my Lord Mayor should wait on her to pay his duty to her. And then the Recorder made the following speech to her Majesty:

Harangue of the Recorder to the Queen.

“ Madam—Although the news of your Majesty's arrival in this kingdom had struck us dumb with joy and satisfaction, we this day make an effort to recover our voices, since a public joy like ours is better expressed by shouts than silence. Nevertheless, when we
suffer

suffer our minds to dwell on the consideration of the virtues and greatness of your Majesty, of which the brightness is increased by that of the King, your son-in-law, and our master, who accompanies you ; it is to no purpose that our tongues are loosened, they know not what to say to speak worthily : insomuch that it is only permitted to us to admire and be silent. But before we observe this new silence which your Majesty imposes on us, we most humbly supplicate you graciously to accept the respects and submissions which we in body render you, on the part of all the citizens ; we say in body only, Madam, since the King, who is the soul, has in this action already prevented us. We farther join to these most humble prayers, the vows which we make for the accomplishment of your wishes, and the conservation of your health."

The Queen, who had listened with great attention to this speech, answered him :

" That she was too sensible of the testimonies of goodwill which the people had shewn at her arrival, ever to lose the memory thereof ; and that in respect to them she should always remain obliged to them for the part they therein took."

At these words the cannon begun again to cause the sweet melody of their noise to be heard, as being no longer frightful, for even the children, already used to the terror which their surprise could cause, only laughed with joy, suffering themselves to be carried away by the general example, rather than by the weakness of their courage.

But in what terms shall I represent, at present, the splendour, the pomp, and the magnificence of this entry, so beautiful, so superb and so royal, since all the objects I contemplated, confounded my mind with admiration. When I considered their Majesties in that sumptuous coach, I imagined to myself that it was the goddess Cybele, who coming to visit her son Neptune, they were both seated in his triumphal chariot, and passing over the demesnes of his empire.

When I cast my eyes upon an infinite number of beautiful ladies superbly habited, and suspended in air in the balconies, I found myself obliged to believe that all the celestial goddesses were descended upon earth, followed by the wood and water nymphs, in order to celebrate the festival of this entry in favour of the mother of the gods.

Farther, if I contemplate that world of people of different nations, who filled both the windows and streets, I was persuaded at
the

the same time, that all the gods were assembled together in London, to be spectators of the magnificences of that superb entry.

In effect, to speak more soberly, the splendour of the rich coach in which their Majesties rode ; the beauties of these foreign ladies assembled in crowds in a thousand places ; the gravity of the citizens, of whom one half appeared armed, and the other half in these balusters decently dressed ; and in fine, that great quantity of people of both sexes and all ages, equally filled with zeal ; all these objects together, dividing my mind between admiration and joy, oblige me to confess, that I had never before seen so many wonders together : and as their portrait was light by the beauty of those who lighted it, the least curious and the most insensible, touched with a secret ecstasy and with an extreme pleasure, avowed apart, what I now publish to all the world.

It was then that I found, by a new experience, that the eyes are never tired with viewing any more than the ears with hearing ; for in truth, though more than a thousand different beautiful objects presented themselves before my eyes all at once at every step I advanced, so far from being tired with contemplating them, I never closed my eyelids but with regret, although the interval that action gave to my pleasure was imperceptible.

Let the most fruitful imaginations represent to themselves the satisfaction to be received even in the admiration of beauty naturally displayed by the hands of nature upon an infinite number of faces, which differed one from the other only to shew the diversity of attractions and graces which love makes use of to snatch hearts and captivate our liberties ; for if one arrested for a while my eyes and attention, another a moment after exercising her empire, charmed my soul into complaisance and admiration : if that, I say, at length persuaded me by force of her attractions to esteem her alone, this seizing my judgment, and keeping it in suspense, determined it at last to prefer her to all together. But that pleasure I had no sooner resolved, than a new object, all adorable, made me in an instant repent in her favour of the precipitancy of my judgment. So that I can assure you, without falsity, that an hundred and an hundred times again, I bestowed and resumed the apple from a great number of ladies, without being able at last to make a definitive present ; so equally was my mind diverted and occupied in the contemplation of their different and uncommon perfection.

If my eyes found their paradise in these pleasures, my ears were yet charmed with new pleasure by the melody of the cries of joy,
the

the harmony of trumpets, and other sorts of instruments, which had the virtue of exciting the most melancholy minds to bear their part in the concert of public joy.

It is time, nevertheless, for me to forward their Majesties, in order to represent to you the new magnificences of the palace of Saint James, which was prepared for the Queen. Behold a new plan of my invention.

It is situated at the extremity of the same suburb as that wherein the castle of Whitehall stands, from which it is distant only the extent of a park that divides them. Near its avenues is a large meadow, always green, in which the ladies walk in summer. Its great gate has a long street in front, reaching almost out of sight, seemingly joining to the fields, although on one side it is bounded by houses, and on the other by the royal tennis-court.

This Castle is very ancient, very magnificent, and extremely convenient. It is built with brick, according to the fashion of the country, having the roof covered with lead in form of a floor, surrounded on all sides with crenelles, which serve for an ornament to the whole body of the building. Its first court or entrance is very extensive ; from it is the ascent to the Grand Guard Chamber.

This first hall was decorated with tapestry, the beauty and invention of which were still admirable, and shewed its former value, as a piece of furniture of a house truly royal. The second hall, with a canopy of the same size, was ornamented with a new suit of tapestry, which forcibly excited the admiration of the most incurious.

The Privy Chamber, in which was both a chair of state and a canopy, was embellished with another tapestry, which the industry of the artisan had made inestimable from the time he had completed it, for, without falsity, the pencil itself, though favoured by nature, has nothing more lively nor more animated ; and what made it still more wonderful was, that the innumerable figures therein seem all different, and represented so naturally, both in their countenances and postures, the actions they were to perform, according to the design of the workman, that though silent they made themselves understood, notwithstanding the eyes, which were the interpreters, were equally dumb.

The Presence Chamber had its decorations different in beauty and in price, by another tapestry all of gold and silk, where the flowers of the spring were so well and naturally depicted by the pencil of the needle, that one might easily persuade oneself that the artisan who made that tapestry had originally been a gardener, and thereby

having his imagination always filled with the different sorts of flowers which he had formerly sown, he had very happily planted them anew in his work, since they seemed here blown with the same beauty as in the parterres.

The imperial bed, all of gold embroidery, which the Queen had put into the hands of the embroiderers in order to ornament this chamber, not having been finished, she caused another to be immediately set up. It was of black velvet, enriched every where with gold fringe, and lined with saffron-coloured satin. All the furniture of the chamber were of the same stuff, and equally enriched, not to mention the crystal chandeliers suspended in the middle, and the silver sconces for flambeaux fixed to both sides, to the tapestry.

The bedchamber was ornamented with a new tapestry, all of silk, just new from the hands of the workman, representing the Twelve Worthies; and certainly this work was so rare and precious, that Europe cannot boast any thing similar; and the challenge the artisan gave to all his brother artificers to imitate his industry was so reasonable, that his vanity was praised instead of condemned.

The Queen's Chapel, near her closet, not having any ornaments more precious than the relics which her Majesty brought with her, I shall not amuse myself in saying any thing more about it, although it was decorated with a brocaded tapestry.

A gallery open at both sides, through which lay the way to the great Chapel, was also in the suite from the Queen's chamber, as a place destined for a private walk, and where the mind might be deliciously diverted by the number of rare pictures with which its walls were covered. And among others the Twelve Cæsars, by the hand of Titian, were much admired. I say the twelve, notwithstanding this famous painter only drew eleven, since Monsieur the Chevalier Vandheich has represented the twelfth, but so divinely, that to me to admire it seems too little; for as he has in this work raised up Titian from the dead, the miracle of his industry makes it inestimable.

There is likewise to be seen a Deluge by Bassan, but so ingeniously executed, that the terror there represented touches the hearts of the beholders with equal violence.

A picture of the Fainting of the Virgin by the Chevalier Vandheich, attracts the admiration of even the most incurious. And in truth the painter has in this work represented death so beautiful, and sorrow so reasonable, that this object equally disposes the hearts of the wisest to sigh, and the mind of the most timid to despise life.

The

The scene of Tintoret has its place in the public esteem ; and truly as he represents the Feast of Grace, where souls are rather fed than bodies, the minds are much more satisfied than the eyes in admiration of him, considering the wonders of this work in the *virtù* of the pencil of him who did it.

There are also an infinite number which cannot have been bought, according to their value, but by a great monarch. It shall suffice me, for fear of tiring you, to say only, that at one of the ends of this three-sided gallery there is a portrait of the King of Great Britain, in armour and on horseback, by the hand of Monsieur the Chevalier Vandheich ; and not to lie, his pencil, in preserving the majesty of this great monarch, has by his industry so animated him, that if the eyes alone were to be believed, they would boldly assert that he lived in this portrait, so striking is the appearance.

The Great Chapel of the Castle is placed at one of the ends of this gallery. Its situation, its building, and the ornaments with which it is adorned, are equally worthy being remarked.

To express to you the great number of chambers, all covered with tapestry, and superbly garnished with all sorts of furniture, where the court was to be lodged, without reckoning the other apartments, which were reserved, and of which M. le Visc. de Fabroni had one of the principal, would be impossible. You shall only know that the Sieur Labat, who continued to execute the office of quarter-master, had liberty to mark with his chalk fifty separate chambers of entire apartments, and the whole were furnished by the particular commands of the Queen of Great Britain, who seemed to convert all her ordinary diversions into continual cares and attention to give all sorts of satisfaction to the Queen, her mother. And this great expence on so great a quantity of rich furniture, shewed anew the riches and power of a great monarch, since in only one of his pleasure-houses there was sufficient room to lodge commodiously the greatest Queen in the world, with her whole court.

There were besides two grand gardens, one with parterres of different figures, bordered on every side by a hedge of box, carefully cultivated by the hands of a skilful gardener ; and in order to render the walls on both sides which enclosed it appear the more agreeable, all sorts of fine flowers were there sowed : and as there are many which are only the daughters of summer, some of autumn, and others of winter, if only a part blow in the spring, every one of the other seasons in their turn produce their tribute towards the public benefit,

so that at all times the eyes find their diversion by the beauty of the different colours with which they are enamelled.

The other garden, which was adjoining, and of the same extent, had divers walks, some sanded and others of grass, but both bordered on each side by an infinity of fruit trees, which rendered walking so agreeable, that one could never be tired.

This garden is bounded on one side by a long covered gallery grated in the front, where one may admire the rarest wonders of Italy, in a great number of stone and bronze statues; and as the King to whom they belong, never finds any of these works too dear, although by being unequalled they are inestimable, they are brought to London from all parts of the world as to a fair, where there is always a successful sale.

These two gardens are bounded by a great park, with many walks, all covered by the shade of an infinite number of oaks, whose antiquity is extremely agreeable, as they are thereby rendered the more impervious to the rays of the sun. This park is filled with wild animals; but as it is the ordinary walk of the ladies of the court, their gentleness has so tamed them, that they all yield to the force of their attractions, rather than to the pursuit of the hounds.—It is time to change the discourse.

The Queen of Great Britain was waiting in the chamber of the Queen her mother, with all the greatest and most beautiful ladies of the court. But in truth, that Princess, notwithstanding her advanced pregnancy, bore away the prize from them all, both for grace and majesty, in which her equal is not to be found: I do not speak of the greatness of her virtue, nor of the excellence of her wit, since both are the objects of public admiration.

The fresh report of the great guns advertised me of the approach of their Majesties, besides, the flourishes of the trumpets, and the crowds of people who assembled in the lower court of the Castle of St. James's, powerfully persuaded me they were not far off; and what still the more confirmed me in this opinion, was the particular information which the Queen of Great Britain received express from a gentleman, which obliged her to descend from the chamber wherein she was to the bottom of the great stairs, accompanied by the Prince of Wales, the Duke of York, her two sons, and the two Princesses, her daughters, followed by all her ladies.

Imagine to yourself the impatience of her Majesty, under the expectation of the honours and satisfaction of seeing the Queen, her mother.



P. 1000 1/2

mother. In truth, the coach in which she was, with the King, her son-in-law, had no sooner entered the base-court of St. James's, than the Queen, her daughter, arose from her chair, and going several steps all alone to meet her, got even to the coach-door, which she would willingly have opened, but had not sufficient strength ; when, in effect, being prevented, she threw herself on her knees at the feet of the Queen, her mother, the instant she alighted from the coach ; and her Majesty had no sooner raised her by the sole effort of her first embraces, in order to kiss her, than this virtuous Princess, filled with joy and contentment, threw herself once more at her feet for the second time, as if she had there already established her throne, which once more obliged the Queen, her mother, to make use of the same violence which she had before exercised to oblige her to rise, which she did by the force of caresses.

You must not here expect oratory. Extreme joy, like great sorrow, renders all people dumb, and since love and nature both acted in this meeting, they caused their sovereignty to be known, in tying up the tongues, closing the hearts, and holding open the eyes alone, to give passage to a thousand tears of joy, after having taken away the bounds from the source which produces them.

Truly, I never before saw so much joy and so many tears together ; for as all those who were witnesses of this action, found themselves touched with an extreme joy, which they could express only by the eyes, these they moistened with tears drawn from their hearts, to witness its excess by this eloquent language.

In the meantime these two great Queens, equally speechless through joy, were so strongly occupied, the one by her tender embraces incessantly renewed, the other with her most humble submissions, of which she seemed never to tire, that I was a thousand times ravished with admiration of an object, where nature and love, joy and humility, were in dispute for the pre-eminence.

But at length the Queen of Great Britain, who was always endeavouring to render new devoirs to the Queen, her mother, presenting to her the Prince of Wales, the Duke of York, the Princess and her sister, they all together, from the example of their mother, threw themselves at her feet to receive her benediction, which was accompanied by new caresses which her Majesty bestowed on them, of which I confess my inability to express either the number or tenderness. All this joy terminated happily, since every one took a part in it. The King and M. the Earl of Arundel, great mareschal of England, and great indeed in all things, took the Queen under their arms,

arms, and the Queen her daughter following her, led by Monsieur the Baron of Goring, her chief usher, with the Princes and Princesses, her children, all together, followed by a crowd of lords and ladies, ascended into the Queen's chamber, when, after the chief ladies of the court had paid their respects to her Majesty, one of the most beautiful circles was formed that I ever beheld.

Certainly I tasted an extreme satisfaction in seeing so great a number of foreign ladies thus arranged, but on accosting them, they being dumb as to me, I contemplated them afar off, as statues carved by Lisippus, or pictures painted by Apelles, to which only speech was wanting to make them pass for miracles; in effect, as nature had taken pleasure to dress their faces with all the charms which can inspire love, their language only reaching my soul through my ears, diverted it from the thoughts of adoring them.

But at length this royal company separated, in breaking this grand circle, where, as in heaven, three beautiful stars of equal brightness shined all together. Their Majesties of Great Britain, with the Princes and Princesses their children, returned to Whitehall, leaving the Queen in her chamber, well satisfied to find herself in so safe and tranquil a port.

The following night was not less beautiful than the day which had preceded it; for the splendour of an infinite number of fireworks, joined to that of as many stars which shone forth at the same time, both the heavens and earth at once seemed equally filled with light; and although one was different from the other, all together had such powerful attractions to make them beloved, that it is credible could the sun have appeared he would not have dared, for fear that his brightness should have been despised. Not to lie, no summer ever exhibited to me a day so beautiful in appearance as that night, which had charms to content all the senses. The eyes, lighted with the brightness of fireworks which they themselves had lighted, were gently arrested to their admiration; the ears, attached with like pleasure to the annunciation of the acclamations of joy which all the people had set to songs, to sing them in dancing through the streets, were equally satisfied; the smell had also its pleasures of the cinnamon and rosemary wood, which were burning in a thousand places; and the taste was gratified by the excellence of all sorts of wine, which the citizens vied with each other in presenting to passengers, in order to drink together to their Majesties health. All the city appeared at the same time in arms, on fire, and in joy; but these arms, by being agreeable, made only love wounds; the fire burned only

only insensible bodies, which had been destined to the satisfaction of its avidity, in order to enjoy the sweet light of its flames ; and, in fine, this joy not only gave pleasure to the most melancholy, but would have charmed even Sorrow herself—whence she enviously kept herself hid, to avoid the force of these charms.

Truly, if I had not been witness to all these truths, I should have found a difficulty to believe them. Represent to yourself, that all the streets of this great city were so illuminated by an innumerable number of fires which were lighted, and by the same quantity of flambeaux with which they had dressed the balconies and windows, that from afar off to see all this light collected into one single object, one could not consider it but with great astonishment ; so prodigious it appeared by being extraordinary, that if I represent to myself all those flambeaux which at once shone, as well from the top of the palace as in the deepest part of the Thames, I have yet a difficulty to detach my mind from so agreeable a thought ; for, not to lie, the sea that night appeared so brilliant, that I no longer doubted that the sun set every night in its waves, and at length imagined that a new Phaeton, attempting to conduct the chariot of the moon, had been precipitated from the highest heavens into that element, so luminous was it.—I fear to tire you.

At length, this night, or rather this whole day of twenty-four hours, passed away imperceptibly even to the most melancholy, so completely had it filled the mind with pleasure in its course. I can moreover assure you, that a variety of all the different pastimes that can be imagined, having banished sleep from their company, all those who were assembled in a thousand places to celebrate this feat were so enlivened, that they had already forgot the use of rest.

On the morrow, M. de Bellieure, ambassador extraordinary from France, came to felicitate the Queen on her happy arrival in London : but during his audience he would never cover himself before her Majesty, although she pressed him to it many times, testifying by that extraordinary respect, that he acquitted himself towards the King his master, in rendering it to the Queen his mother. I can truly say of him, after the public voice, that his name proclaims his merit, since all those who have born it have been raised above the common level to a particular esteem ; a race that from age to age serves to decorate the general history, as well as that of France, producing to us nothing less than chancellors, presidents au mortier, and ambassadors. And where any of the same stem have followed the profession of arms, they have caused themselves to be admired by
the

the greatness of their courage, as much as by the force of their understanding.

Monsieur Joachimi, who has been ambassador in ordinary from Mess^{rs} the States of the United Provinces of the Low Countries these twelve or fifteen years, a personage whose probity, joined to his long services, (he having grown old in continual employments of great importance) puts him above the common rank of even persons of his condition, came also an hour after to felicitate her Majesty on the part of Mess^{rs} the States, on her happy voyage, as having contributed to it by their cares as well as their wishes.

Monsieur Coneo, whose merit is sufficiently known, did not fail, at the same time, to come and compliment her Majesty on her happy arrival, on the part of his Holiness, which he did with a good grace, and to her Majesty's particular satisfaction.

Monsieur Salvieti, resident of the Grand Duke of Tuscany in England, acquitted himself very worthily in the same devoir towards the Queen, on the part of his master, and the compliment which he made her was very agreeable to her Majesty.

Monsieur Jutiniani, the ambassador of the Most Serene Republic of Venice, in England, was the last in paying his compliments to the Queen, to felicitate her, like the others, on her happy voyage, having arrived some days after her in London, which prevented me from inserting him according to his rank.

Madame, his wife, came also to visit her Majesty, who received her with all the honours which are due to a person of her condition; but I can farther say, without flattery, that her virtue, joined to her beauty, merited nothing less.

That same day, the Queen of Great Britain being come to visit the Queen, her mother, their Majesties went together, followed by their court, to Somerset, which is the name of a house that belongs to the Queen of Great Britain, of which she having given a part to the capuchins, has caused a magnificent chapel to be built there, the daily expenses of which she defrays out of her privy purse, or money set apart for her private pleasures, as having none greater than that of exercising her piety, as well as all her other virtues.

It was in this beautiful Chapel that their Majesties heard the *Te Deum Laudamus*, which the excellent musicians of the Queen of Great Britain sung, as a thanksgiving for the happy arrival of the Queen her mother; and after having finished their devotions, walking some time in the fine gardens of that royal house, they reascended their coaches, and came to St. James's, followed by their whole court, where

where the Queen of Great Britain, having taken leave of the Queen her mother, returned home.

The following day the lords of the privy-council came in a body to pay their compliments to the Queen in her chamber; and Monsieur the Earl of Dorset, great chamberlain to the Queen of Great Britain, counsellor of state, and of the privy-council, a lord of distinction, and of consideration in all sorts of qualities, speaking for the whole, said to her:

“ That the King her son-in-law, and their Master, having commanded them to come and do their reverences to her Majesty, to offer her their most humble services, this order was very agreeable to them, since, in the obeying of it, they had the honour and the satisfaction of acquitting themselves of their duties to the greatest Queen in the world. And that for his particular part, he esteemed himself happy in having been chosen from all the company to address her Majesty, and being enabled, by this opportunity, to assure her he was her most humble and most obedient servant.”

The Queen answered; “ That she felt herself much obliged by the honour she received from so illustrious a company, and that she should never forget the testimonies of their goodwill which they thus rendered her: thanking him for the trouble he was pleased to take in becoming their speaker, as a matter highly agreeable to her.”

At these last words, the archbishop of Canterbury, and all the other counsellors of state, made their reverences to her Majesty, every one according to his rank, which was curious to behold, and worthy of being remarked.

Two days after, the Lord Mayor, dressed in his official robes of crimson velvet, with a gold chain about his neck, accompanied by twenty-four aldermen of London, dressed also in their robes of scarlet lined with martens skin, all well mounted, having their officers carrying the insignia of office before them, came to pay their reverences to her Majesty, and presented her with a large cup of massive gold richly wrought, of an inestimable price. This is a translation of his speech:

Harangue of my Lord Mayor to the Queen:

“ Madam,—Although we come by the express order of the King your son-in-law and our master, to render this duty to your Majesty,

VOL. IV.

4 A

the

the desires which we have always had so to do, even before your arrival, having forestalled his commands, we shall not have much difficulty to persuade you how agreeable it was to us, since it affords us an opportunity to offer to your Majesty our most humble services in particular, and at the same time on the part of the city, this gold cup. It is true, Madam, that the smallness of these offerings has no proportion to your Majesty's greatness; but when you consider the place you now occupy on earth, that of the greatest Queen that ever was, you will not be astonished if this island, which makes only a small part, has nothing in it worthy of being presented. Nevertheless, the perfection of our zeal supplying the defects of our power, we hope that this present will be agreeable to you, and the more so, as it is accompanied with both our vows and our prayers for the success of your desires and the increase of your prosperity."

The Queen, very sensible to these new testimonies of goodwill which my Lord Mayor had rendered her as well by his words as the present, thus answered: "That she was sorry to be able to repay with thanks only, the many favours she had already received, and was still receiving by this fine present which the city made her; but that if an occasion should offer whereby she might one day testify the gratitude she felt, she would then shew a more worthy acknowledgment, and that in the meantime she would dearly preserve the remembrance, as well as of the trouble he had taken in particular, with all his colleagues."

This action thus terminated with a common satisfaction both to the Queen and my Lord Mayor, who retired home well pleased with the gracious reception with which the Queen had honoured him.

Some days after, Monsieur the Viscount de Fabroni, and Monsieur the President le Coigneux, waiting on the King at Whitehall, they were kindly received by his Majesty, and M. le V. de Fabroni had the honour of conferring with him a whole hour respecting the Queen's affairs, with which he was well satisfied, as well as with his person, as appeared by the praises his Majesty bestowed on him both in public and private, as well for his probity as for the extreme zeal which he had for the service of the Queen his mistress, having been informed many times, and in divers rencontres, of the good and long services he had rendered to her Majesty.

They had besides an audience of the Queen of Great Britain, the following

following day, where they received no less honour and satisfaction than in the first, as M. le V. de Fabroni had likewise conversed with her Majesty concerning the state of the affairs of the Queen her mother. The Queen, her daughter, praised him highly for his fidelity, and the great services he had done her, of which the last proofs were extremely sensible to her. M. le P. de Coigneux had also all sorts of subject for satisfaction from that great Princess, by the esteem which she testified for his merit.

Their Majesties of Great Britain in the meantime visited the Queen from day to day. I say from day to day, for this virtuous Princess visited them in her turn, if not confined to her chamber by indisposition, not being able to take greater pleasure than that of seeing them at all times. I can also besides truly say, that the King and Queen of Great Britain appeared equally so pleased with the presence of the Queen their mother, that their extreme joy was observable to all who were present.

Nothing was talked of but feasts, balls and plays, to which all the ladies of the Queen and her maids of honour were invited, and they would have added to these rejoicings the diversion of ballets, or musical interludes, if the Queen of Great Britain had not been pregnant; and besides, the sorrowful news of the death of the Duke of Savoy, in putting both courts into mourning, caused a long truce to all sorts of diversions.

During their interval, M. du Peron, bishop of Angoulesme, and great almoner to the Queen of Great Britain, a prelate whose merit, as famous as his name, makes him peerless among his equals, obtained an audience of their Majesties, followed by all their courts, on Christmas-day, in the chapel of Somerset, where he preached, according to custom, with so much eloquence, that even those that envied him were constrained to become his admirers. For my part I was very well pleased, as being informed by others that he was as eloquent in effects as in words, since he practised all the good he preached.

I shall finish this work at the beginning of this year, asking, as a New Year's Gift, your approbation of my labours, although I am already recompensed by the glory which remains to me, for having employed my time on so worthy a subject.

To the Queen Mother of France, upon her Landing in the Year 1639.

By Edmond Waller, Esq.

Great Queen of Europe, where thy offspring wears
All the chief crowns, where princes are thy heirs,
As welcome thou to sea-girt Britain's shore
As erst Latona (who fair Cynthia bore)
To Delos was. Here shines a nymph as bright,
By thee disclos'd, with like encrease of light.

Why was our joy in Belgia confin'd?
Or why did you so much regard the wind?
Scarce could the ocean (tho' enrag'd) have tost
Thy sov'reign bark, but where th' obsequious coast
Pays tribute to thy bed: Rome's conquering hand
More vanquish'd nations under her command
Never reduc'd: glad Berecynthia, so
Among her deathless progeny did go;
A wreath of tow'rs adorn'd her rev'rend head,
Mother of all that on Ambrosia fed.
Thy godlike race must sway the age to come
As she Olympus, peopled with her womb.

Would those commanders of mankind obey
Their honour'd parent, all pretences lay
Down at her royal feet, compose their jars,
And on the growing Turk discharge these wars:
The Christian knights that sacred tomb should wrest
From Pagan hands, and triumph o'er the East;
Our England's Prince and Gallia's Dauphin might,
Like young Rinaldo and Tancredo, fight
In single combat; by their swords again
The proud Argantes and fierce Soldan slain,
Again we might with valiant deeds recite,
And with your Thuscan Muse exalt the fight.

DESCRIPTION



EDMUND WALLER Esq.

G. Kneller Eq. pinx.

G. Vertue Sculp.

DESCRIPTION OF ENGLAND AND IRELAND,

IN THE 17TH CENTURY : BY JOREVIN.

THE Descriptions of England, by Messieurs Perlin and De la Serre, which form the preceding article, shew the opinion foreigners entertained of this country in the reigns of Edward VI. and Queen Mary, as well as some of the prevailing manners and customs of those times. The Reader, it is more than probable, will be glad to see the observations of other travellers on the same subjects at a later period. Under this supposition, a translation is here presented of the travels of Monsieur Jorevin de Rocheford : at least, that part which treats of England and Ireland. This book was printed at Paris in 1672, in three volumes duodecimo, and is now extremely rare.

Monsieur Jorevin, though far from a writer of the first rank, appears to have been rather superior to either of the gentlemen above-mentioned ; his abstract of our national history is false and ridiculous, even beneath criticism ; but his descriptions of places, buildings, &c. seem to have been accurate, as they still retain striking likenesses of the respective subjects, notwithstanding the alterations which must necessarily have happened in the space of nearly a century and a half. In a word, though he is an indifferent historian, he is a tolerable topographer.

DIEPPE is one of the most famous sea-ports in Normandy that we had seen in our travels through France, to which I will refer the reader, who will there find what is most remarkable and worth seeing. During that time, walking upon the quay, I observed a little galliot, which within a few days had been loaded for England, and only waited for a proper time and wind to set sail. There were many persons waiting to embark in it. But the wind proving contrary for two days, we amused ourselves in walking about Dieppe, to see the town and its port, which, as I have remarked of all the sea-coast of Normandy, is high and steep, like those kind of walls called Falaizes. I perceived, afar off, on a great sand-bank which is bare at low water, many nets, great and small, belonging to the fishermen, so arranged and disposed, that on the flowing of the tide the fish enter them easily, but cannot retire with like facility. I was curious to see this fishery, the tide being out ; and I never had so much pleasure

as.

as in seeing a quantity of fish of all sorts and all alive, which gave us a great desire to eat them : in fact, we bought some of the finest, which we had dressed at our inn, the sign of the Scottish Arms.

I met with a merchant, who intended to pass over into England, and to go to London. He perfectly understood the language, which reason induced me to accompany him, and to embark with him. There was then in the port a vessel which was shortly to sail for the East Indies, loaded with all sorts of merchandize : having made an acquaintance with the clerk, we went on board of her, when he shewed us every thing, and gave us much insight respecting the design of the voyage, which he said he had before performed in the same ship. He related to us many stories and hardships he had suffered at sea, which made us pass an afternoon very agreeably. He treated us with a marine collation, and we entertained him in the evening with a supper at our inn, where we returned him thanks for his agreeable conversation and civilities. In the morning, the captain of our vessel gave us notice to get ready to sail in two hours, the wind being fair for England, whither he was to transport us, and to carry us to London ; also to lay in some few provisions for the passage. It is to be noted, that passengers from France to England are prohibited from carrying more gold or silver than is necessary for their immediate expences, or a very little over. It is true, they will not search you, unless they either know or suspect that you have much about you. On this subject they related to us, that a young man, ignorant of this custom, attempting to pass from Dieppe to England with some diamonds and other precious stones, of which some persons had heard him speak, he was immediately arrested, and all his merchandize confiscated.

We embarked about three of the clock in the afternoon, with a wind which was tolerably fair, but too violent, insomuch that we had a difficulty to get on board the galliot, which was in the road. We were in a little boat, which the angry waves filled with water ; and though we had much inconvenience and danger, they nevertheless made us pay twenty sols each, which is a custom and an ordinary tax paid by all passengers fetched from or carried to the vessels in the road ; so that let the danger of the sea be ever so great, the people of this boat are obliged to carry you to your vessel, or fetch you from it in all seasons and at all hours, whether night or day : which makes me say, like the Italian, *Che camina par il mondo, bisogna d'havere patientia é quatrini*, which is, He that travels has need of much patience, and still more money. Those who are not accus-
tomed

tomed to the sea are subject to sickness, and to throw up at the same time all they have in their body ; but, so far from being hurt by it, this evacuation serves for a good medicine, like a sort of emetic wine, so that on landing the patient finds himself remarkably well, with a thorough good appetite for a hearty meal. The wind, though fair, was so strong and boisterous, that we were obliged to furl our sails during the whole night, which prevented our sleeping. It was so dark that the sailors lost their way ; for early in the morning we perceived something like a fleet of vessels in the fine road of the Downs, which were the three castles of * Ovalmer, † Dal, and ‡ Sandone, distant from Dieppe, by sea, thirty-five French leagues. Those who pass from Calais to England in the French packet-boat come to Dover, which is only cross an arm of the sea seven leagues over, called the passage of Calais, which is the narrowest sea between France and England.

Before we enter, let us give a little idea of the form of this kingdom, which passes for the most powerful on the sea of any in Europe. Under the name of England, we understand all that is possessed by the king of England, which was formerly divided into three great kingdoms, in two islands. The largest is called Great Britain ; it comprehends the kingdoms of Scotland and England ; and the second contains the kingdom of Ireland : and these three kingdoms make the form of a delta Δ , which has three angles, and from this similitude it takes the name of Angle-land or England, to which we may add the Orcades and many other little islands round about them, to the number of upwards of three hundred and fifty. This kingdom is, in general, under a colder climate than France, since we find it between the 50th and 59th degree, which is the length of this kingdom, which makes about two hundred leagues, from Dover to the point and cape of Dungenby at the end of Scotland ; and its breadth is nearly as much, reckoned from Dover to Ingle, which is a city at one end of the island of Ireland. That being premised, we will say that this is one of the greatest kingdoms of Europe, and one of the best situated, since it is entirely surrounded by the sea, which serves it for a large and deep ditch, and all its coasts being bordered by inaccessible and frightful rocks, which form its ramparts and strong walls, affording at the same time a number of harbours and good sea-ports, insomuch that it can traffic with all foreign nations, as well as the neighbouring kingdoms, and

* Walmer.

† Deal.

‡ Sandown.

may with reason be called the king of the kingdoms of the great ocean. For in effect it is a conveniency to have from elsewhere that which is not produced in the country, where, I believe, if we except wine and silk, every thing may be found in abundance, so as even to furnish foreign countries : for there are mines of all sorts of metal ; those of tin and lead are in such great quantities, that they supply almost all Europe : I will not speak of those of iron, of coal, of copper, and in some places of silver. In fine, there is nothing necessary for the subsistence of man, but is produced in this island, as we shall see in the sequel of our travels.

The origin of the first inhabitants of England is attributed to some Frenchmen descended from the Cimbri, who passed over from Normandy to England, where they were retained by the goodness of the country. After they had remained there some time, they elected kings, according to the custom of their ancestors. Of these, little is said in history till the time of Julius Cæsar, who, in the year of our Lord fifty-four, having brought all France under his dominion, crossed over into England, not without great resistance from the four kings then reigning there ; that is, Cingetorinus, Carvillius, Laximagulus, and Sagonax, who, on the first encounter, stoutly resisted him, he being then much fatigued with the late wars he had made with the French, before they submitted to him ; wherefore it was with great difficulty that he was able to gain only a few strong places along the sea coasts in the neighbourhood of Dover, which he strongly fortified, in order to be master of that passage which is the shortest between France and England. In the meantime some disturbances happened at Rome, which obliged him to leave England, and make a voyage thither, which detained him so long, that Cæsar Augustus succeeded him and came into England, where things did not fall out more favourably to him than they had to his predecessor, until a discord arising among these four petty kings, who were for electing from their number one whom all England should obey. During this dispute, the Romans penetrated far into England, of which they easily conquered a great part, which was made a province under the empire of Domitian ; for the other part, which is Scotland, remained a long time unknown and neglected, as being filled with vast forests, inaccessible mountains, great lakes, and inhabited by a ferocious people, who lived like wild beasts, and who nevertheless assembled together, and made horrible devastations over the whole province, which obliged them to build a strong wall to obstruct the passage of these enemies, of which there are at present some remains to be seen.

Thus

Thus this part of England was brought under the dominion of the Romans, under which it remained four hundred and seventy-six years, from Julius Cæsar to the reign of Valentinian III. under whom almost the whole world was in arms, which gave an opportunity for the Saxons, the Picts, and Scots, to fall upon England, of which they easily made themselves masters, the Romans having abandoned it in order to repair to Italy to appease the troubles risen there, which threatened the ruin of the whole western empire, occasioned by a difference between the chiefs Ætius and Boniface. During which time England, finding itself the prey of its enemies, chose for their king Constantine, a Frenchman by birth, whom the count of Cornwal, Vortegernus, put to death, in order to succeed him, at which the people were so incensed, that they took arms to avenge this tyranny. This obliged him to call in to his assistance a great captain, named Hortius, who caused his army of Saxons to pass over into England, and with them succeeded so well in all his enterprises, that Vortimerus gave him as a recompence all the county of Kent. His son, Vortimerus, succeeded him, and at length Aurelius; so that there were seven kings from Constantine, of whom the last was Cadwalladar, who abandoned his kingdom to become a monk at Rome. This gave occasion to the Saxons, who came to succour him (finding themselves the strongest) to seize the kingdom, which they divided into seven parts, over which they elected as many kings, who made war with each other; one of whom, who was named Egbert, having gained three provinces of this heptarchy, was proclaimed king of England, which happened eight hundred years after the nativity of our Lord. Under his reign, England did not remain long in peace, for the Danes raised a fleet and army under their chiefs, Angarus and Hubbo, with which they entered England, where they pillaged every thing that resisted their fury, without regard to age or sex, and rendered themselves masters of Northumberland, where they remained till driven out by Edelvolphus, the son of Egbert, and his successors; these were Edelbert, Edelfred, who founded the university of Oxford, and Edward the First, whose daughter Edgine married Louis the Simple, king of France.

From that time to the reign of Edward the Second, who was martyred and placed among the saints, England was tolerably peaceable. But this tranquillity was interrupted for the second time by the Danes, who came over in great numbers, and who would, without doubt, have ruined every thing, if the English had not, by a conspiracy, slain them all in one night. At which Sueno, king of Denmark,

being incensed, came into England with a great army, where he defeated Edelredus (a cruel man) brother of Edward the Second, who retired into Scotland for the space of twelve years. In the meantime, all things being reinstated in England, he returned, and died at York, without having been crowned king of England. Canute, king of Norway, succeeded him, after having slain Edmond in a duel, and driven away Edward III. son of Eldred; but he did not reign long. He married the widow of king Alfred, by whom he had two children; namely, Harold, and Canute II. They died without children, after having reigned one after the other a short time. Therefore Edward III. the son of Eldred, who had been expelled by Canute, returned to England, where he died without children, but by his last will bequeathed his crown to William, duke of Normandy, from whom he had received many favours during his exile: and for that time the race of the kings of England finished in the year 1065.

This Harold, having learned who was the son of the sister of king Canute, seized the kingdom before William, but did not hold it long, for William entered into England, where he defeated his enemy, and at the same time introduced many of the French laws. It was he who gave the three lions for the English arms; he commanded all pleadings at the bar to be in the French language; he reduced several of the provinces of England to obedience; he made Malcolm, king of Sweden, his tributary; and averted, by money, a great war with which England was threatened by the Danes. At length, there being a disturbance between Henry and Louis the Dauphin of France, occasioned by some differences about Normandy, he crossed over and made war against France, and died at Rouen. He had three children, William, surnamed Rufus, or the red; Henry the First, and Robert. This eldest son was a prince of great courage, but he did not live long. His brother, Henry the First, succeeded him, who caused his brother to be slain, for some words they had together. He was duke of Normandy, where this cruel brother entered as heir to the province, which he ravaged entirely, except Rouen, from whence he returned to England, to have it settled that the eldest sons of the kings of England should be dukes of Normandy. But Robert, duke of Normandy, having left two children, of which one was Charles, earl of Flanders, who was unfortunately slain at Brussels; the other, William, having learned the death of his brother, raised a great army to make war with his uncle, Henry the First, for the recovery of Normandy, which that king had usurped from his father: this he recovered, being assisted by the king of France.

It

It was Henry the First who established the parliament of England. He lost his two sons and his daughter, who were drowned, for the grief of which he died by a just punishment of God ; for he had married, by force, Mactilda, a Scottish lady, who had made a vow of virginity in a cloister, and who, on that account, predicted to him a curse on all the children she should produce him, which happened to him by that fatal accident, which caused his death, and the end of the Norman kings.

His nephew, Stephen, earl of Champagne, succeeded him, against whom Machtilda, daughter of Henry the First, wife of the emperor Henry the Fifth, and, by a second marriage, of Gothofred, earl of Anjou, made war, wherein he lost Eustace his only son ; wherefore he adopted Henry the Second, son of Machtilda, who, during the thirty-three years he reigned, reformed all those laws in England, which had been altered during the wars. He appeased the troubles of the kingdom, retook Northumberland from Stephen David, king of Scotland ; he took king William prisoner in a battle, from whom he received several cities for ransom : he even added Ireland to his kingdom, without war or bloodshed, where he caused the great and strong castle * du Blin to be built. He had a son, Richard the First, who married Berangere, daughter of the king of France. He, with the succour lent him by Philip, king of France, made war against the Turks. He passed over into the east with thirty-five thousand men, with whom he first attacked Tancred, who had done him some injuries ; there he took several towns, of which Messina was the most considerable. At length he took the isle of Cyprus, which he gave to Guy Lusinian, in exchange for the city of Tyr, and likewise assumed the title of king of Jerusalem, whence the kings of England have ever since borne that title.

So much success gave jealousy to Philip, king of France, who was in some measure the means thereof, by the assistance he had lent to Richard the First, who returning to England, where he had left Arthur to govern in his stead, his brother John (a cruel man, and full of tyranny) drove him out of the kingdom, and seized upon Normandy, which was the subject of many great wars with France, which could no otherwise be pacified, but by the kings of France becoming possessors. He made war likewise in Scotland, in Ireland, and even in England against his own subjects, who revolted against his tyranny in such sort that he was obliged to borrow succours from Louis, the son of Philip the Second, king of France, who only sought some such opportunity to enter England, of which he thought he ought to be

* Perhaps Dublin.

made king after the death of John, on account of the assistance he had given to Richard in the east; but he was much deceived, for they rewarded him in another manner for his trouble, in sending him back to France, when matters were a little settled in England.

Edward the First having learned at Ptolemaide the death of his father, returned to England to succeed to the crown; to whom Alexander the Third, king of Scotland, dying without issue male, bequeathed his crown, which the Scots would not agree to; whence there were great wars, during which he died of a dysentery. His son, Edward the Second, took his place, and had Gavestonius for his great favourite. He was hated by all the nobility and the parliament, who expelled him from the kingdom contrary to the will of the king, who had much trouble to allay the anger of the Scots, excited by the king his father. They entered England with thirty thousand men, under the command of Brusius their chief, where they killed more than an hundred thousand men. He married the daughter of Philip, king of France, who brought him in marriage Guyenne, which he did not long enjoy, for there arose some dissensions between him, the parliament, and the nobility, who slew him in his bed. His son, Edward the Third, being then fifteen years of age, tutors were assigned him to govern in his place till he became of age; at which being arrived, he went over to France to make war against Philip, who would not yield him up Guyenne, which was the marriage portion of his mother, which he had given with her at her espousal of Edward the Second, his father: wherefore he came at the head of a great army, and plundered all Guyenne, Gascony, the cities of Bordeaux, Thoulouse, Xantonge, and Poictou, from whence he returned to England, loaded with the spoils and booty which he had taken. He also took the city of Calais, during which Philip king of France died.

His son John was not more fortunate against the English, who took him prisoner in a battle, and carried him to England, where he paid such ransom as they thought proper: this was a part of France, with a great sum of money, which served Edward the Third to make a number of knights of the order of the garter. Edward likewise experienced a reverse of fortune as well as the king of France, for the Prince of Wales, chief general of his army, dying, Charles the Second, king of France, retook from the English all the provinces they had in France, at which he was so much grieved that it caused his death. He made Edward the Black his heir, who was son of the Prince of Wales, and then but eleven years old. During his minority, the
Scotch

Scotch on one side, and the French on the other, gave the alarm to all England ; but neither the one nor the other were successful in their enterprises. In fine, there were civil wars all over the kingdom, where there was never more blood-spilt. This was the case till his majority, after which he did not reign long, for he was killed in an engagement. His successor was Henry the Fourth, his cousin-german, who gave his crown to his son Henry the Fifth, who led an army into France to take possession of what he said was the marriage portion of his wife Catherine, the daughter of the king of France. He conquered a great part of the country, and at the same time coined money in all his states, upon which he caused the arms of England and France to be displayed ; and since that time the kings of England have styled themselves kings of France, and still continue to bear the arms.

The English never appeared more powerful in France than at this period, nor for a longer time. But Charles the Seventh, king of France, shewed them clearly that for their success they were more indebted to fortune than their arms, for he retook all that Charles the Sixth, his father, had lost, and drove them first from Paris, and afterwards from many cities and provinces they occupied, principally along the coasts of the river Loire. Here history records the courage of a poor country wench, who, having dressed herself like a captain, conceived a means to expel them ; and putting herself at the head of the army, went and attacked them, and put them to flight. Henry the Seventh, having been accused of losing France by treason, was dethroned, in order to bestow his crown on his son, Edward the Fourth, who made war against him, and, having taken him in a battle, caused him to be kept prisoner. Edward the Fifth, his son, who succeeded him, did not reign long ; wherefore Henry the Seventh came out of prison to mount the throne. His son, Henry the Eighth, succeeded him, who espoused Catherine, his brother's widow. He assisted the Spaniards in driving the Moors out of Spain.

At that time Francis the First, king of France, was taken by the emperor Charles the Fifth, at the battle of Pavia. At length peace was concluded between the French, the emperor, and Henry the Eighth, who having espoused Catherine, his brother's widow, was doubtful whether his marriage was legal, wherefore application was made to Rome ; whence the pope wrote to Henry, that his marriage was not valid. But, he despising the pope, insisted on being acknowledged for the head of the church in his own dominions. He even did worse, for he made himself pope of England, and then there arose
great

great revolutions upon the diversity of religions ; for until that time England had always been of the catholic religion, which was then reformed according to the fancy of Henry the Eighth. The pope excommunicated him ; and he in revenge caused his wife Catherine to be imprisoned, in order to marry to the number of six wives, one after the other, by whom he had three children, Edward the Sixth, Mary, and Elizabeth. This Edward the Sixth succeeded him, and caused the pretended reformed religion to be promulgated throughout his kingdom. The French bought back of him the city of Boulogne, that his father had taken. He died at the age of seventeen, without issue. His sister Mary succeeded him : she married Philip, the son of Charles the Fifth. At that time the town of St. Quintin was taken by Philip the Second, king of Spain ; and at the same time the French took the city of Calais from the English, who had held it upwards of two hundred years. The queen Mary died of chagrin thereat. Her sister Elizabeth mounted the throne in her place. She was the daughter of Anne Bolcin, who was the second wife of Henry the Eighth. In the meantime the French endeavoured, by means of the Scotch, to whom they had given assistance, to conquer England, on account that Mary Stuart, who was heir to Henry the Seventh, and daughter of James the Fifth, whose wife was also heir and near relation to that king, had married the king of France. But Elizabeth resisted them so well, that, king Francis being dead, Mary Stuart returned to Scotland, and cultivated a friendship with Elizabeth, until she married Henry Stuart, who died soon after ; and shortly after she re-married to Bochuel, contrary to the will of her relations, who caused her to be imprisoned, from whence she escaped, and came to seek Elizabeth in England, in order to betray her, which she having discovered, caused her to be beheaded. At the same time she sent men and money to the Dutch, to make war against the Spaniards, who being informed thereof raised a naval armament to invade Ireland, that people desiring nothing more than to be governed by a catholic king.

In effect, the Irish rebelled against Elizabeth, and a change of religion would have taken place, had not the duke of Essex arrived with a strong force, to bring them back to their duty. Before her death, she named James the Sixth for her successor. He was king of Scotland, and son of Mary and Henry Stuart, and grand nephew to Henry the Seventh. And thus Scotland was joined to England under the reign of James the Sixth, who gave them the name of Great Britain. He made peace with the Spaniards, and married one of his

his daughters to the palatine Frederic. Charles the First succeeded James the Sixth, his brother. He went over to Spain, and in passing through France in his return, married Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry the Fourth, and succeeded to the crown of his father. At the beginning of his reign he made war with the Spaniards, being assisted by the Hollanders, who during that time took many ships from the Spaniards, which were returning from the Indies richly laden. He afterwards attacked the French. He assisted the Rochellier rebels against their king, Louis the thirteenth, who knew well how to punish them, after entering victoriously into the town of Rochelle. The English then accused Charles of holding an undue intelligence with the king of France, to whom they said he had delivered the place. At length peace was concluded between both crowns. The queen was delivered of her first-born, Charles the Second, and there arose great wars about matters of religion, on account that king attempted to establish bishops all over his kingdoms, to which the queen, who was a catholic, incited him with all her power. Matters were carried to that height, that shortly two parties were seen to arise in the kingdom, one for the king and the other for the parliament. Both raised troops, and soon came to blows. The parliament was the strongest: they attacked the king's party, which was vanquished, and the king taken and put in prison at London. He was brought several times before a tribunal, where he was accused of treason, of tyranny, and of being an enemy to the republic, and condemned by the parliament to lose his head before the palace at * Outhal, in presence of his two sons, who he embraced with tears in his eyes in leaving them, to receive the mortal stroke, the thirtieth of January, in the year 1649.

Then this monarchy became a republic. Ireland demanded for king, Charles the Second, son of Charles the First, who had then retired to Holland, his sister having married the prince of Orange. All England was in a terrible consternation, on account of the cruel death of its king. The parliament sent Cromwell into Ireland to quell these disturbances; he was then intendant for Fairfax, commander of the parliamentary forces. He entered that country with a considerable army, to chastise the rebels, who had fortified themselves in Dublin and some other towns, which he besieged and took, where after having put several of the rebellious ringleaders to death, he was obliged to return to England with the utmost expedition, for the Scotch had equipped several vessels to fetch Charles the Second

* Whitehall.

from Holland to Scotland, where he was unanimously declared king. Cromwell advanced with his army, and gave battle to the Scotch, who were vanquished, which obliged Charles the Second to return to Breda in Holland, and was the means by which Cromwell gained the good graces of the parliament, who constituted him protector of England. He being dead, they recalled Charles the Second, eldest son of Charles the First, to succeed to the kingdom, and crowned him king of England, Scotland, and Ireland, the 16th of February, in the year 1661, in the city of London, where he at present reigns.

After having betimes in the morning discovered the coast of England near the castles of the Downs, we found the wind directly against us, which obliged us to take shelter in the harbour of * Margat, which is within eight leagues of the Downs, and at the first entrance of the mouth of the river Thames ; and the wind not changing, we were obliged to leave our cloaths on board our galliot, and to set out by land to London. We were many in company, all passengers in that galliot. We passed through † Storé, upon the river. They reckon by miles, which are a little larger than those of Italy, since two make a small French league ; they are short in England, middling in Ireland, and long in Scotland. The way to Canterbury is through marshes. Here we found the high road from London, to go by the packet-boat from Dover to Calais, and other small sea-ports on the coast of England opposite France, of which five are the most frequented, and are obliged to furnish the king, in time of war, each with two vessels well armed ; these are Hastings, Rye, Romney, ‡ Heyt, and Dover. It is fifteen miles from the town of Margat to Canterbury.

CANTORBERY.

Cantorbery is one of the most famous cities in England, and although it is of no great extent, it is a handsome place, situated in a low ground, having the little river Stour passing through the middle of it. We arrived through a great suburb : the gate of the town by which we entered has two very large towers, these form the beginning of a large and handsome street, the houses of which are well built, and painted after the Dutch fashion. Farther on we found the town-house, with its clock, near the grand place : from thence we went by a second great street to see the archiepiscopal church. In England there are only two archbishoprics, that of York and that of

* Margate. † Sturry, situate on the river Stour. ‡ Hythe.

Canterbury; for although this great kingdom has quitted the catholic religion for an hundred and twenty years, to embrace that of Calvin, that has not prevented there being bishops and archbishops according to their fashion, who wear in their assemblies the same habits formerly worn by the catholics, and the churches are the same as in those times. This church we found very fine; it is ornamented with three high towers, although there is no other altar than that in the choir: it is said its windows were formerly of crystal. The archbishop is commonly some prince, or great lord of the kingdom. We went also to see the college; walking over all the different parts of this fine town. We all took the ordinary coach for Gravesend, in order to embark there for London, and we passed by * Abertoon: from thence we found some woods, near † Baten and Asberry. There is no part of Europe where there are more rivers than in England, but they are reduced almost all to three principal ones, which are the Thames, the Humber, and the Severn; these render the meadows and environs through which they pass very agreeable and fertile, as we here began to discover. We passed through ‡ Grenstrit, Sitingborn, § Nievetoon, and || Renem, which has a fine tower to its church. We saw all along this road long poles, on the tops of which were little kettles, in which fires were lighted to give notice when there is any danger in the country, and robbers on the way. The towns and neighbouring villages are obliged to send guards to drive them away, or take them, and to keep the highways safe and secure for passengers. These likewise serve, as I imagine, in time of war, to give notice to the neighbouring towns of the march of the enemy and of his designs. These poles are about a mile distant one from the other, and to every one there is a small hut for those persons whose business it is to light the fires. I have seen the same things in other quarters of England. We passed afterwards through ¶ Schaten, the street of which is paved, and almost entirely bordered by houses quite to Rochester.

ROCHESTER.

Rochester is situated at the influx of the river Medway into the Thames, where the sea has a reflux of more than two fathoms, which renders this town a good sea-port, and has made it chosen for a sea

* Harbledown.

† Boughton.

‡ Green-street.

§ Perhaps Newenham.

|| Rainham.

¶ Chatham.

arsenal, where there are built every year many ships of war. We there passed over a stone bridge, one of the finest in England, where it is esteemed among its greatest curiosities. This bridge is built on a rock, and is much elevated ; it is enclosed with iron balustrades above its walls. I should like to know whether these iron balustrades are meant for ornaments, or to prevent persons falling over in the night. Be it as it may, we went to walk near the castle, at which place is the port. It will contain many vessels, on account of its vicinity to the Thames, where there is a good road. We also saw an open space, or place, from which the cathedral and episcopal church is not far distant, enriched with two high towers rising above its portal. The streets are straight, as if described by a line, and filled with several shops and merchants. We did not remark any fortifications capable of holding out against a siege, but its castle, and the number of vessels there, might stop an enemy. Ten miles from Rochester is to be seen the royal castle of Otford. We departed for Gravesine.

* GRAVESINE.

Gravesine is a little town without walls, on the bank of the Thames, where there is a great reflux of the sea, on which account there are boats which set off for London every tide, which is a great convenience. Whilst waiting, we walked about the town, where we saw its strong castle, defended by ramparts and bastions of earth, furnished with a good number of cannons, and a great garrison within it, as being a place of consequence, for it defends the passage of that river, there being on the other side a great low tower of brick, in which appear under cover some great guns mounted on a level with the surface of the water, to defend the passage of the river, which is here about five hundred paces broad, almost always covered by a number of large vessels, which lie here at anchor in waiting for a proper wind to depart. There was there a thick chain, sustained in the middle by some well armed vessels, that shuts up the entry of this river, which lies between these two forts. But the Dutch, in the war they had with the English, forced them and broke it, to the great damage of many of the neighbouring towns, and the loss of many vessels, which they sunk in this river. It was at that time even feared that they would soon reach London, as I was informed in the country. It is a remarkable thing in England, that in the cities

* Gravesend.

and

and towns, and even in every street of the villages, they strike a particular small piece of copper or brass money, called a *fardin*, which will not pass beyond the street or quarter wherein it was coined. These are generally marked with the name of some citizen or of some shopkeeper, such as a grocer, a chandler, or a mercer, who buys that permission from the king. So that it is a great inconvenience to travellers, since, on quitting a town or village, or any city, all this small money ceases to be current. But that is not the case of the silver coin, which is received every where at the same price: of these there are so many of different values, that one may change a large piece, and receive this small coin almost without any of those farthings. We embarked then at Gravisine at eight in the evening, when it was dark, and rowed all the night by the light of the full moon, which afforded us sufficient light to see a great number of fine houses and castles, which bordered this beautiful river. We arrived at London at about two in the morning.

L O N D O N.

London is the capital city, not only of all England, but also the largest, after Paris, in all Europe, situated on the bank of the Thames, the largest and most convenient river in the kingdom. It is the residence of the kings of England, and consequently that of all the nobility, which renders it an epitome of all that is fine in the whole kingdom. It is in the middle of a great plain, where it takes the form of a harp, the length of which extends along the shore of this navigable river, almost entirely bordered by beautiful palaces, principally towards Westminster, which is a suburb, wherein stands * Withal, the palace and dwelling of the king: it consists of a great court surrounded by buildings, without either symmetry or beauty worth mentioning, having a chapel which occupies an entire face of that court, and looks towards the gate through which one enters, where on the right hand there is a great pavilion with many windows, which seems newly built, and fronts towards the place before the palace: but on the side looking to the river there is a garden, in which is a parterre, many statues of marble and bronze well executed, and a terrace by the side of the river. These would be the most striking parts of this palace, were it not that on the other side there

* Whitehall.

is this advantage, that one may from thence pass, by the means of a gallery which goes under the street, into the great park, and the beautiful garden of St. James's, where stands the palace of the duke of York, the only brother of the king of England, whom we frequently saw walking with very few attendants. He was dressed nearly in the French fashion, as the English generally are. He wore a kind of surtout coat, and under it a waistcoat with a belt, wherein hung a sabre by his side, and on his left leg was a garter of blue taffety, which is the royal order; the whole was without much show and with little ceremony; since we remarked that he saluted almost all those who stopped to look at him whilst walking in the garden. He has resided long in France and Holland, during the civil wars in England, on account of the death of his father, Charles the First, who was unjustly executed on a scaffold, under the denomination of an enemy to the republic, through the intrigues of Cromwell, a man of low extraction, that gained the favour of the people, who elected him king in the room of Charles the First; but he did not reign long, though sufficiently to exercise his tyranny and cruelty over the whole kingdom. He was no sooner dead than they recalled Charles the Second, who at present reigns, and is generally beloved by all ranks, for his birth, for his virtues and his knowledge, and for the gentleness with which he treats his people. He at length married the daughter of John, king of Portugal, by whom he has not yet had any children: she is a catholic, on which account we often saw her at service, and at mass on Sundays in her chapel, which is in the palace of St. James's, where she entertains several Portuguese monks of different orders, who sing and officiate in the chapel according to the Portuguese fashion. She was dressed in the French mode, although she has much of the Portuguese colour and make: she was not above twenty-six years of age, and the king about forty.

This garden is of great extent, since it includes a park filled with all sorts of deer; a mall above a thousand paces long, bordered on one side by a great canal, on which are to be seen water-fowl of all sorts, and an aviary near it, where are birds of divers countries and different plumage, which serve to divert the king, who frequently visits them. There is at the beginning of that canal, upon a pedestal, a brazen figure of a gladiator, holding his buckler with one hand, and with the other a sword: the attitude of this statue is much esteemed. The palace of general Monk, who is the king's favourite, looks into this great garden. Moreover, there is to be seen in this suburb the palace wherein they deliberate on the affairs which regard the kingdom.

It



E. Scriven. sculp.

CHARLES the SECOND.

From an original Picture in the Oak Room at Cashiobury.

copied by permission.

Published by E. Jefferys, No. 11 Pall Mall, 1808.



It is a great building, which they say was formerly the dwelling of the kings of England. Before it is a handsome area or place ; its entry and façade are ornamented with many figures and other uncommon pieces of sculpture. One next sees a large hall, like that of the palais at Paris : round about it are tradesmen's shops and those of some booksellers, from which a great staircase leads into two or three large rooms, hung with tapestry, and ornamented with very rich furniture and fine pictures.

Near to this palace is the church of Westminster, which was formerly an abbey of the order of St. Benedict; at present it serves as a temple for that town, and a mausoleum for the kings of England. The most remarkable monuments are in the chapels behind the choir: in the first they shewed us the white marble tomb of the father of the duke of Bukinham, and that of king James's mother. From thence we ascended into that of Henry the Seventh, which for its magnitude merits the name of a church, where in the middle appears his tomb and that of his wife, with a balustrade enclosing them ; these tombs are of bronze or cast brass : and on the right hand are those of the duke of Bukinham and his wife, likewise of bronze. On all these tombs, the figures of those persons they contain are represented in a recumbent posture. I do not mention many others, of princes and great lords, which are in the same chapels, in order to avoid prolixity in describing my travels, contenting myself with saying that there are many fine tombs to be seen, without entering into a particular description, unless sometimes of those most worthy observation, as of other things which I succinctly remark. We were afterwards conducted into another chapel, where are many tombs of dukes, with their epitaphs ; from whence we ascended to another, where was the tomb of St. Edouard, and Jacob's stone, whereon he rested his head when he had the vision of the angels ascending and descending from heaven to earth on a long ladder. This stone is like marble, of a bluish colour ; it may be about a foot and a half in breadth, and is enclosed in a chair, on which the kings of England are seated at their coronation ; wherefore, to do honour to strangers who come to see it, they cause them to sit down on it. We were shewn into another chapel, in which is a remarkable tomb of a king's favourite and of his wife, and all the figures of the last kings and queens represented from the life, with all their royal robes and ornaments.

This church of Westminster is one of the best built and largest in the kingdom. We went to see its large cloisters, which are still paved with the tombs of the monks buried whilst it was an abbey. Here begins

begins the great street of * King-strist, which passes before the king's palace, and joins at the cross-street of † Caringscroff. One may from hence in one continued street cross the whole city of London, beginning at the palace of the duke of York ; near to which is to be seen that of the great chancellor : it is a great building, with four pavilions united by the body of the house, which have no other covering than a large and fine terrace, from whence there is a view over the neighbouring country and over many gardens. Among these, at the distance of a mile, is ‡ Ayparte, which is the common walk and jaunt for the coaches of London, where we plainly perceived that the English ladies are very handsome, and that they know it very well.

All the houses of this great street in the suburbs of Westminster are almost as many palaces, principally those on the bank of the river : that of § Nort Ampton is quite a royal edifice, with a garden that joins to the Thames ; those of Durham, of Vorhter, are among the handsomest. The Spanish Ambassador has his palace hereabouts, near the little Exchange. In all trading towns there is a place at which the merchants assemble to treat of their affairs and their traffic, in which are the shops of different tradesmen, who sell rare and extraordinary goods, as at a fair, like this little exchange, which is a kind of hall, adorned with many columns, great porticos, distinguished by figures and statues of different sorts. Farther on is the palace of Savoye, which serves for a church for the French Calvinists. They reckon above twenty sorts of religions in London, every one having liberty of conscience to live according to his fancy. I was there in Lent ; but little appearance of it was to be seen, unless in the palace of St. Marcel, which belonged to the deceased queen-mother of England, in the chapel of which there are some capuchins, who say many masses every day, and on Sundays the service is performed there with great devotion. These capuchins baptize and marry the catholics of London, and when they go to carry the sacrament to any one in the town, they are dressed like gentlemen, and you would sometimes rather take them for captains than capuchins ; but they are obliged to this, to avoid the insults of the passengers and lower citizens.

This palace and the church of St. Marcel are in the same street, which changes its name according to the different quarters through which it passes ; here it is called the Strand, which is a great market-place, and an open space or place. There is also a hall, in which they plead. From thence one may go to see the Coman Giardin, which is

* King-street. † Charing-cross. ‡ Hyde-park, § North-Hampton.

a royal market-place, in the environs whereof almost all the foreigners reside, as being the handsomest quarter of the town, and nearest to the king's palace. In the middle of this market-place is the king's statue upon a pedestal, and a church, the frontispiece of which is sustained by many thick columns, like the Pantheon at Rome. There are five or six great streets described by a line, that lead to L'Incoln Infields, the fields of Lincolne, which is a square larger than the place royal at Paris; the houses that encompass it are all built in the same style; the king has given them to the nobility for their residence; the middle is a field filled with flowers, and kept in as good order as if it was the parterre of some fine house. * The College of the University is here to be seen, which has a garden with a fine terrace, from whence there is a view upon this fine square, which is the ordinary walk of the citizens. † The College of Grezé is a handsome building; it stands in the street of Holborne, which is one of the largest in London, since it crosses it from end to end, but it changes its name in the different quarters through which it passes. One cannot better figure the suburbs of Westminster, than in representing to oneself the suburbs of St. Germain at Paris, if the king resided in the palace of Orleans; for as to what remains of the walls and ditches of London they are scarcely to be perceived, they do not enclose one fourth of its extent. It is this center of the town which was burned some years ago, with a very considerable loss of rich merchandize, the ruin of many palaces, and of more than fifty churches. It is an astonishing thing to hear how this general conflagration happened, which at the distance of more than ten leagues seemed like a deluge of fire coming to burn the whole earth. Nevertheless, by an order from the king, all the proprietors of houses which had been burned were obliged to cause them to be rebuilt within the space of three years, in default of which, their sites were to be confiscated; so that when I arrived in London, almost all was finished, where, in some measure, they attempted to make the streets straighter and wider. There was a man who laid a wager, that he would cause his house to be built up from the foundation to the roof in two days, which wager he won. It is true, all these houses are built only with bricks one upon the other; they have however something so handsome in their architecture, that they seem like little castles.

It is certain, that if there are as many houses in London as in Paris, London is the most populous; principally from the number

* By this he in all likelihood meant Lincoln's Inn.

† Gray's Inn.

of hands employed in the silk and linen manufactories, and other works of that kind; not to speak of the seafaring people, who here are as numerous as the manufacturers. In walking through the great street of * Solborne, one may observe many things. In beginning to leave the suburbs, you pass a small river, which formerly served to fill the ditches of the city, where there are still to be seen its ancient gates, garnished with large towers; these are at present the city prisons. There is a cross-way, ornamented with a fountain, after passing the bridge, to which adjoins the great street leading to the † hay-market; this is one of the greatest markets in London. Here is the ancient Hospital of St. Bartholomew, which at present serves for a kind of Exchange for tradesmen, who have their shops therein; and near it the church of ‡ St. Jones, which was formerly a commandery of the knights of Maltha: it is not far from the palace or court of justice, where public affairs are regulated. The street of Holborne begins at this cross-way to take the name of § Chipsayde, which is the handsomest street in London, enriched with many fountains, and with the great Exchange; this was entirely burned, but at present is almost re-edified, and handsomer than it was before, for it had a great court surrounded by galleries and great halls, supported by columns, with all the figures of the kings of England carved in marble.

It was remarked, that when the fire destroyed this great edifice, of all the figures of the kings, there remained only entire the statue of him who caused this Exchange to be built, and that received no kind of injury. It is on this Exchange that the merchants commonly assemble, to treat of their affairs respecting their commerce to foreign parts; whilst it was rebuilding, they assembled at the Change. Here one may meet persons assembled from all parts of the universe, either to procure bills of exchange, to hire shipping, to learn news from the army, or the sailing of some particular vessel. In short, at London is known every thing that passes on the sea, and almost in all parts of the world, to which they trade; for it must be allowed, that the English well understand the maritime art, and that they are the true merchants on all seas, with a marvellous success and profit. We went to see the India-house, filled with the great riches of that country, whither the English go every year, with a fleet of many vessels, which renders this kingdom one of the most flourishing and richest in Europe.

* Holborn.

† Smithfield.

‡ St. John's.

§ Cheapside.

There

There is a castle in London called the Tour, i. e. the Touver; it stands on the bank of the Thames, which, at high water, fills its ditches, and renders it very strong. This castle is of great extent, for it contains many houses, and even entire streets. We there saw them coin money: there is none better made, or handsomer, than what is at present struck in England. I shall mention it in the treatise of Monies at the end of this voyage. The great arsenal consists of several great halls, and magazines filled with arms of all sorts, sufficient to equip an army of an hundred thousand men. Our conductor shewed us a great hall, hung with casques and cuirasses for arming both infantry and cavalry; among others were some which had been worn by different kings of England in their wars; they were all gilded and engraved in the utmost perfection.

We saw the armour of William the Conqueror, with his great sword; and the armour of his Jester, to whose casque was fixed horns; he had, it is said, an handsome wife. Moreover they shewed us a cuirass made with cloves, another of mother-of-pearl; these two were locked up in a separate closet. We passed into another hall, where there were nothing but muskets, pistols, musketoons, bandeliers, swords, pikes and halberds, arranged in a very handsome order, so as to represent figures of many sorts. We saw William the Conqueror's musket, which is of such a length and thickness, that it is as much as a man can do to carry it on his shoulders. We descended from this room into another place, where there are the magazines of cannons, bullets, powder, and match, and other machines of war, each in its particular place. But after all, this is nothing when compared to that of Venice. It is true, that I saw in a cabinet in the king's palace many arms, which, for their beauty and exquisite workmanship, surpassed the rarest in the arsenal of Venice. This was by the permission of Monsieur de la Mare, the king's armourer.

From thence we went to see the wild beasts of all sorts, kept in the same castle. Near a great ditch and pit of water, is the place where they precipitate the traitors of the city and country. Cromwell, that mock king, was thrown there, although it was a long time after his death, for they digged him up when they discovered his tyranny and cruelty, as having been the cause of the undeserved death of Charles the First, father of Charles the Second, at present reigning, as also of the civil wars throughout the kingdom, which have almost ruined it, as the history of the country relates. But what is the most curious thing in this castle, is a treasury, which is kept

locked up in a large square tower, at the four corners of which rise four little turrets, as so many pinnacles, serving to adorn it. This, as being the noblest part of the castle, is styled the Tour, or Touver.

The object most worthy of being remarked in this treasury is a crown of massive gold, covered over with precious stones, which is used for the coronation of the kings of England; among these stones is much esteemed an emerald of great price, of the size of a small egg, * which is in the place where the crown closes, like that which is under the globe, representing the world, which the kings carry in the same ceremony; and two royal batons, or sceptres, one having on it a dove, and the other a crown. We likewise saw a great bason of gold, of exquisite workmanship, which was given to the king by a great lord; a little castle of gold, with all its fortifications and artillery, which was seven years in making, with several other pieces, more curious to see than to describe. Here is likewise to be seen the riches of the treasury of the kings of England; but for this we must have acquaintance and friends of great authority at court. At the gate of this castle is a quay, where we saw many large cannon, as in a neighbouring place to this castle, where there were more than two thousand, to furnish the frontier garrisons of this kingdom and the ships of war.

At the end of this quay is a long suburb, which stretches along the Thames, and is the residence of the seafaring people, waiting for a wind, or for the loading and unloading of their ships, which arrive in this fine river from foreign parts in such numbers, that one may call London the most famous port in the universe. What displeases me in London is, that there are so few quays along the river side, owing to which one cannot have a view of all these vessels, there being only some small stairs and platforms for loading and unloading the merchandize into and from the shipping. Besides the great depth of the Thames, the water rises here more than two fathoms, which affords a subject for admiration, how they have been able to build London bridge, which is of stone, and is in length upwards of four hundred paces, with nineteen arches; the houses that cover it have been burned and rebuilt; they are inhabited by many rich merchants. At the entry on this bridge there is a machine, like the Samaritane of Paris, which raises a quantity of water to furnish the fountains in the squares and cross streets of the city, from whence,

* Qui est au lieu ou se ferme la Couronne, semblable à celle qui est dessus du Globe qui represente le monde que les rois portent dans cette mesme ceremonie.

by means of this bridge, lies the passage to * Sodoark, which might pass for a great city, were it encompassed with walls.

We went to see the † Bergiardin, which is a great amphitheatre, where combats are fought between all sorts of animals, and sometimes men, as we once saw. Commonly, when any fencing-masters are desirous of shewing their courage and their great skill, they issue mutual challenges, and before they engage, parade the town with drums and trumpets sounding, to inform the public there is a challenge between two brave masters of the science of defence, and that the battle will be fought on such a day. We went to see this combat, which was performed on a stage in the middle of this amphitheatre, where, on the flourishes of trumpets and the beat of drums, the combatants entered, stripped to their shirts. On a signal from the drum, they drew their swords, and immediately began the fight, skirmishing a long time without any wounds. They were both very skilful and courageous. The tallest had the advantage over the least; for, according to the English fashion of fencing, they endeavoured rather to cut, than push in the French manner, so that by his height he had the advantage of being able to strike his antagonist on the head, against which the little one was on his guard. He had in his turn an advantage over the great one, in being able to give him the jarnac stroke, by cutting him on his right ham, which he left in a manner quite unguarded. So that, all things considered, they were equally matched. Nevertheless, the tall one struck his antagonist on the wrist, which he almost cut off; but this did not prevent him from continuing the fight, after he had been dressed, and taken a glass or two of wine to give him courage, when he took ample vengeance for his wound; for a little afterwards, making a feint at the ham, the tall man, stooping in order to parry it, laid his whole head open, when the little one gave him a stroke, which took off a slice of his head, and almost all his ear. For my part, I think there is an inhumanity, a barbarity and cruelty, in permitting men to kill each other for diversion. The surgeons immediately dressed them, and bound up their wounds; which being done, they resumed the combat, and both being sensible of their respective disadvantages, they therefore were a long time without giving or receiving a wound, which was the cause that the little one, failing to parry so exactly, being tired with this long battle, received a stroke on his wounded wrist, which dividing the sinews, he remained vanquished, and the

* Southwark.

† Bear Garden.

tall conqueror received the applause of the spectators. For my part, I should have had more pleasure in seeing the battle of the bears and dogs, which was fought the following day on the same theatre.

There is at one end of this suburb, two large hospitals for the poor, near a field where St. George, with his lance, killed the dragon that ravaged all the country. In the environs of this place are several beautiful pleasure-houses; that of * Pringiardin, is a place of pastime and diversion for the young people of London. Near it is the little village of † Lambermark, in which stands the great castle of the archbishop of Canterbury, and the house of a citizen, who has a cabinet filled with all sorts of rare and curious things, generally visited by strangers. London appears on the other side of the river, and also many fine palaces, which are highly ornamental. I could wish here was a fine quay, that being ordinarily the beauty of and the finest walk of maritime towns. It was proposed one should be made, and the thing would have been done, had it not been opposed by the owners of the houses and gardens, who were fearful of losing them; but it would have been better to have bought them, as they will do, since it seems at present, that, having almost rebuilt the whole town, they are desirous of embellishing it with all the ornaments of which it is susceptible. The river here may be five hundred paces broad. It is a pleasure to see the passing and repassing of a number of little barks, that they call boats, somewhat resembling the gondolas of Venice, which are convenient to shorten the great distance by land from one end of the town to the other; and they go so swiftly even against the stream, that it would be impossible for a post-horse to keep pace with them.

Of the many churches there are in Europe, I have not seen a longer, except St. Peter's at Rome, than that of St. Paul's at London. It has been much damaged by the fire, which has destroyed all the vaults, and the top of the great tower in the middle of the church. It is in length two hundred and twenty-two paces in the inside, and St. Peter's church at Rome two hundred and thirty. The portico remains entire, and is supported by eight thick columns, in the manner of that of the Pantheon at Rome, with this inscription, ‡ Carolus D. G. Magnæ Brittanice, Franciæ & Hybernæ Rex. F. D. Tem-

* Spring Gardens.

† Lambeth Marsh.

‡ Charles, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, rebuilt the church of St. Paul, consumed by age, and constructed the Portico.

plum Sancti Pauli vetustate consumptum restituit & porticum fecit. This church stands in the middle of the city. In one of the handsome streets near this church stands * Londonchton, which is a stone in the middle of the street, raised about a foot and a half above the ground. This it is said was placed by William the Conqueror, as a boundary to his conquests. Others say it grew there spontaneously. Be that as it may, the coaches, by striking against it in passing, have much diminished it. One must not fail to observe it well, for it is said, that He has not seen London, who has not seen this stone. One may also go and walk in Moorfields ; these are certain meadows near the town, where there are always jugglers and merry-andrews. We went a mile from thence towards Common Giarden, to see a little river, called Nieu River, a part of whose waters are conducted by subterraneous pipes into the fountains of the city : near it is a pit or gulf, of which no bottom can be found. Not far from this we were shewn a spring, said to yield the best water in London ; the king drinks it at his meals.

There is no kingdom wherein Sunday is better observed than in England, for, so far from selling things on that day, even the carrying of water for the houses is not permitted ; nor can any one play at bowls, or any other game, or even touch a musical instrument, or sing aloud in his own house, without incurring the penalty of a fine.

It is not customary to eat supper in England ; in the evening they only take a certain beverage, which they call Botterdel ; it is composed of sugar, cinnamon, butter, and beer brewed without hops : this is put in a pot, set before the fire to heat, and is drank hot. The English have this peculiarity, that they do not speak when any one drinks in their company. This nation is tolerably polite, in which they have in a great measure a resemblance to the French, whose modes and fashions they study and imitate. They are in general large, fair, pretty well made, and have good faces. They have a great respect for their women, whom they court with all imaginable civility. It is true, they are handsome and naturally serious ; nevertheless, they rather choose to walk with a young man or bachelor, than with one that is married, as I have many times observed. They always sit at the upper end of the table, and dispose of what is placed on it by helping every one, entertaining the company with some pleasant conceit or agreeable story. In fine,

* London Stone.

they

they are respected as mistresses, whom every one is desirous of obeying ; and, to speak the truth, England is the paradise of women, as Spain and Italy is their purgatory. Strangers in general are not liked in London, even the Irish and Scots, who are subjects of the same king. The English are good soldiers on the land, but more particularly so at sea ; they are dexterous and courageous, proper to engage in a field of battle, where they are not afraid of blows. By the Spaniards they are more feared than loved ; and the English love the Spaniards, particularly the Portuguese, more than they fear them. The eldest sons of the kings of England bear the title of Prince of ^a Wall, which is a province of England, long governed by its own sovereign princes. The inhabitants of this province are the least esteemed of all others in England, insomuch that it is an affront to any man to call him ^b Vvelchmen, that is to say, a man of the province of Wales ; similar to the appellation of Norman in France, Calabrian in Italy, Galieguan in Spain, Finlander in Sweden, Swiss in Germany, and Corach in Poland.

There are several castles and royal mansions in the environs of London. I began seeing them with that of ^c Haptancourt. The road is from London by Chelsea, where there is a castle, used as a prison for persons of great quality. At ^d Foulon you must cross the Thames to ^e Potne, and from thence ascend over a warren and down a hill to a wooden bridge, near the entrance of Kingston, which you must pass, and then keep along the park wall of the royal castle of Hampton Court. Here are two great courts, with a large pavilion, on the bank of the Thames, almost environed by a great park, filled with all sorts of beasts of the chace. Fifteen miles from this is ^f Vindsor, and farther on Reding ; these are both fine pleasure-houses on the same river. Another day I went from London, five miles down the river, to see the arsenal of ^g Grenuch, where every year are built many of the largest ships of war constructed in England. I went expressly to see the launch of that called Charles the Second ; the king and the queen were both present. I had already seen it on the stocks, and had great pleasure in considering it in all its parts ; at the same time admiring the invention of man, who, though so diminutive, could make so large a machine, capable of being so easily managed on the water by so small a piece of wood as the rudder. The honour of understanding the art of ship-building beyond all the

^a Wales.^c Putney.^b Welshman.^f Windsor.^c Hampton Court.^g Greenwich.^d Fulham.

nations of Europe, must be allowed to the English. I went also a mile farther, to see the Queen's castle at Dertford, which is one of the handsomest in England, situated near the Thames, and on a little river full of large eels. I returned to London, coasting along the shore, where, on the other side, appears Limehouse, which is at the mouth of a little river, which forms a very good harbour, where some vessels are built, as also in the suburb of St. Catherines, which lies on the Thames side. One may visit the castle of Nieumarket, whither the king often goes to divert himself in walking and hunting. To see fine works in linen and silk, you must go to the ancient convent of the fathers of the Chartreuse; but I would not advise you to go to * Bridoye, which is near it, for fear they should detain you, unless you are desirous of seeing the means used to discipline and reduce by force to good manners, those that will not be kept within bounds by reason and gentle usage.

I proposed to myself to have measured the circumference of London, but when I saw that the city did not contain half the houses, and that it was greatly exceeded by the suburbs, which extended by an infinity of different branches into the country, so that it would have taken up several entire days in the doing, I contented myself with knowing, that in six hours one might perambulate its circumference and length. Beginning by St. James's palace, the dwelling of the duke of York, to the suburb of St. Catherines, near Limehouse, was two good hours work.

Its breadth, which is through that fine street called † Bichostritt-guet, and over London-bridge, with the adjoining suburb of Southwark, may be walked in less than an hour. You will please to observe, that the greatest part of the streets of London are handsome and straight, and their plans easily to be conceived. There are six great streets, which go from east to west, in the center of the town; these are crossed by nearly as many others, whose directions are from north to south, terminating on the bank of the Thames. There are no great rejoicings made in London, except on Christmas-day, and sometimes also after Easter. In England, they make use of the ancient Calendar formed by the emperor Julius, wherein the year begins with the first day of March, which first day of March answers to the tenth of March of our Calendar, instituted by pope Gregory, and followed by all the Catholic kingdoms; as is the ancient one by all those professing the Calvinist and Lutheran reli-

* Bridewell.

† Bishopstreet Gate.

gions: by which means many great holidays do not fall out at the same times, in these different almanacks, as was the case when I was in London, when Easter happened many days after it was over in France.

I left London in the common Oxford waggon, which passes through Acton, Saihal, where the woods reach to Helenden, Uxbridge: this town is the last in the kingdom of Essex. The kingdom of England is commonly divided into seven kingdoms and one principality: these are the kingdoms of Northumberland, of Mercia, of the East Angles, of Essex, of Kent, of Sussex, of West-sex, and the principality of Wales, which is divided into two parts: and all these kingdoms and parts are divided into fifty-two counties, called * shireries. From this last town, we found a woody country to Beconfield, and further on we descended to the side of a little river, and followed its course, by a number of mills for fulling stuffs (made in great quantities thereabouts) to Wickham; and still following this little river, entered among mountains covered with wood, and passed by Wikserham, where, leaving the river, we ascended some woody mountains to Odsock; here are a chain of mountains of great extent, which we descended to Poscomb and Stretford; from whence we passed a great bridge over the Thames near Watlir; leaving which, we must pass a high mountain covered with wood and heath, in descending which the town of Oxford appears, but before you enter it you must pass the river over a great bridge.

O X F O R D.

Oxford is situated by the side of the Thames, and in the middle of large meadows, which render its environs very pleasant. There are but two Universities in England, these are at Cambridge and Oxford; but the colleges of the latter are the handsomest and best endowed. On my arrival, I passed by the physic garden, enclosed by strong walls of hewn stone. It is filled with uncommon plants and simples, which were given to the students in physic by the Earl of D'Amby, as appears by an inscription over the great gate. I made an acquaintance with a young physician, who, seeing me walking in the garden, came and joined me, asking me, if in my country there was a handsomer or better kept; but having answered, that that at Paris greatly surpassed it, he begged me to describe it to him, as

* Perhaps, Shires.

well as that famous city. He conducted me over the whole garden, pointing out to me what was most remarkable and curious, and afterwards would shew me the finest colleges of that University. They reckon eighteen, among which four are much esteemed: these are, University College; that of Magdalene; of St. John; and * Christdchoidh, which is the handsomest of the four, for it is more like some fine castle, or great palace, than a college; it is built with great hewn stone, and has a large court, surrounded by great buildings, with a terrace on the top, and a fine walk encompassed with balustrades. When the king comes to Oxford to divert himself, he lodges in this college.

Two great principal streets, in a manner, form the plan of this town. That of † London-root is the largest; it begins near the Physic Garden, and Magdalene College, which was built and endowed by a bishop. It is not the largest in the town, but it is the handsomest, and the most ornamented with porticos, figures, and columns, which sustain the galleries surrounding the great court, not to speak of its church, one of the best built in the town. In this great street are several of these colleges, and the great market-place, before the cathedral church, which has a high bell tower of stone, making the corner of a street, where stands University College. This young physician shewed me the Library; I never saw a larger or handsomer, nor books arranged in better order. All the scholars and students of the town are permitted to make use of it; but lest any of the books might be taken away, they are made fast by a chain fixed to the shelves. I was shewn in the same library some manuscripts, written by many ancient philosophers, some of them adorned with gold and silver; and also some books, in which were painted the arms of all those who had contributed to the embellishment of this great library; to which, not long ago, a doctor had bequeathed his library, which was filled with many exceeding scarce books. By the side of this library is a great hall, hung with maps of all parts of the world, and where are to be seen pictures of all the philosophers, whose works are to be found in this library. Behind this library is to be seen the great amphitheatre, which the archbishop of Canterbury has caused to be built at a great expence. This great street passes to a cross-way, where is a fountain with four faces, called † Kaifex, and the town-hall with its clock.

At this cross-way begins the second great street, that passes before the college § Christdchiosdh, and terminates at the bridge over

* Christ Church.

† London Road.

‡ Carfax.

§ Christ Church.

the Thames, which is navigable from London for boats, that bring hither divers merchandizes. There are scarcely any walls about Oxford, but there is to be seen a strong castle, elevated on a little hill at one of the ends of the town, having large ditches on one side, and the river on the other, with strong ramparts and thick walls, but nothing within them but the high square tower of the dungeon, made of large squared stones, it having been ruined at the time of the wars of Cromwell, who ravaged all England, and filled it with cruel seditions. There is a pretty good church in the street of Stoolstrit.

Leaving Oxford, you pass the Thames over a great bridge, and afterwards over a causey in a large meadow; from hence you ascend to a woody and desert country, where there is a warren, in which are more rabbits than leaves on the trees; for generally throughout England, rabbits are so plenty as to be worth only * five sols apiece. In this warren there is a castle, and farther on Faisil and Forington. In leaving this town, I got so much out of my road to Bristol, that I was lost in the fields and meadows a long time, until I found a man, who, for my consolation, told me I should have great difficulty to get again into the right road. I therefore thought it necessary to give him a shilling, to direct and conduct me. Passing by a mill on a little river, I came to Ayo, where I left my guide. I saw on the left hand the great castle of Lediardgose, whence I descended to a river, and soon after again descended, and once more lost my way in some meadows, in which are the sources of the Thames, the largest river in England. I afterwards passed through several woods, and large fields enclosed with hedges, and saw a castle, where, going to enquire my way, I found a gentleman who spoke French, having lived a long time at Paris, in order to learn his exercises, where he had acquired that language. He, directing me on my road, told me I must pass through Malmsbury, which stands on an eminence between two small rivers: from thence I reached Flaglin, and Lokingston, situated in a desert country, in which are Intorvil, and Temern; then proceeded through meadows to Pocchelb, and Maguenfild, and a little after came into a mountainous and almost desert country, where there are pits of coal, which is here burned instead of wood, as in many other parts of England where this coal is found, particularly in the principality of Wales, which furnishes almost all Ireland. Very little coal is however to be found in the neighbourhood of Bristol; but about Newcastle it is in such quantities, that from thence many foreign kingdoms are supplied, and

* About two-pence halfpenny.

even the whole city of London, where more coal than wood is burned. This has caused many persons to assert, that in London, the streets and houses were all blackened with the smoke of coals, that besides emitted an almost insupportable stench; whereas the fact is quite the contrary, no fuel being less offensive in a chimney than coal, which being enclosed in a kind of iron cage, when once lighted keeps burning without requiring to be blowed, yielding a greater warmth than wood. From thence I arrived at

B R I S T O L.

Bristol is the third city, and, after London, the best sea-port in all England. It is situated in a mountainous country, upon the river Avon, six miles from its influx into the Severn. The tide rises above two fathoms, so that vessels come up to the middle of the city, where are two ports, the greater and the lesser. The smallest extends along a quay, which borders the river Avon, and serves chiefly for coasting-vessels loaded with English goods; but the great port is formed by the embouchure of the little river Froome, which likewise passes into the town; it is deeper than the small port, and capable of receiving larger vessels, which lay along a large quay. This little river joining the greater below the town, renders it a kind of peninsula, and so much the more agreeable and proper for commerce, as having these two ports. Most of the towns of England, situated in the internal parts of the country, are almost without walls or defences, which are to be met with only about those on the sea coasts. Bristol does not derive much strength from its walls, except the side towards Bedminster, which the river Avon separates from the town. On this side there are three great streets, wherein are some rich merchants, and a very handsome church of our Lady of Reidcliff, built with a red stone, and ornamented round about with the figures of saints and bas-relievos. Its bell tower is high, and very well finished. One may walk on the top of the church, there being a platform surrounded by a balustrade. These three streets begin at the bridge over this river; it is covered with houses and shops, and here dwell the richest merchants of the town. Near this place is a pleasant walk, in a beautiful meadow by the river side. Having passed the bridge, you come to a great arcade, supporting a little church with a clock tower on it, which makes the entry into several handsome streets, leading to all parts of the town; that in the middle is the principal, and forms an open area, or market-place, wherein stand the Town-House, and Exchange. The street named Monistret, is of equal magnitude; it

passes by an area, where some markets are held, and wherein are some covered market houses; this crosses another street, which runs behind the grand port and quay. I lodged in the house of a Fleming, where I was pretty well entertained, both man and horse, for two shillings. Indeed all over England, living is very reasonable, provided you drink but little wine, which in this country is very dear. The little river which makes the great port, separates a small part of the town, to which the way lies over a stone bridge; it is situated on the declivity of a mountain, where formerly stood a strong castle, commanding the whole town; at present its place is occupied by the cathedral church of St. Augustine, ornamented with a high tower.

I walked from thence to the port of Congnerol, in the village Depil, where those large vessels stop, that, for want of water, cannot come up to the town, from which it is distant three miles. By the way, on the banks of the river, I found a medical spring, near a small house, in which dwelt a man, who explained to us its wonders and qualities; which made me recollect those at Bath, a town only six miles from Bristol, and situated on the same river, where are baths, whose waters are hot in some places, and cold in others. The king has a place there appropriated for his bathing, round about which are several admirable pieces of sculpture. The metropolitan church in the same city is among the finest in England; it is represented in the forty wonders of this kingdom. The ordinary walk of the people of Bristol is in a meadow at the end of the peninsula of the town, where the two ports join, on account of many fine rows of trees, and its being a place proper for ship-building. One of the largest ships on the ocean was then nearly finished here; it carried eighty pieces of cannon, and measured on its keel sixty-five paces. In the evening, walking by the water-side among these fine rows of trees, I saw a ship under repair, almost torn in pieces by cannon shot; it was a Portuguese vessel, which had been attacked by the Spaniards, against whom she made a stout resistance, as I was informed by a Portuguese, whose language I understood tolerably well. He farther said, that the wind having increased, she by out-sailing them escaped from the hands of her enemies, being light and a better sailor than the two ships of war by whom she was attacked; so that, shattered as she was, she arrived at Bristol, loaded with rich merchandize, such as oil, wine, silk, dried fruits, oranges, lemons, tobacco, sugar, and other valuable commodities. Only one merchant and one sailor were killed in the whole fight, and five or six wounded by the splinters.

splinters of a plank, between two ports that they shewed me, which was sufficient to have demolished the whole vessel.

The Fleming, at whose house I lodged, long kept a priest, who secretly said mass in his house ; but it having been discovered, he was forbidden to do it : so that at present one cannot hear mass at Bristol, although it is a port frequented by many catholics, Flemish, French, Spaniards and Portuguese. At Bristol one may procure a passage to Ireland, vessels loaded with coal or corn frequently sailing from that place to Cork, or Kinsale, which are good sea-ports in Ireland. I was desirous of seeing, before I went thither, all that part of England watered by that beautiful river the Severn, which passes through some of the most considerable towns in the kingdom. I left Bristol to go to * Glochester. The way lay through meadows, by the side of a small river ; whence I entered into the mountains, where I found Stebleton, Embrok, Terenton, Stoon, Nieuport, Kembrig, and afterwards came to a river at Estminster ; and from thence I arrived, through meadows, at Glochter.

G L O C H T E R. *

Glochter has something pleasing in its situation, which is in the midst of a most agreeable and fertile country, with the convenience of the river Severn, where the tide rises quite to the town, so as to bring up large vessels that go to Bristol, or any where else on the gulf of the Severn, which is called St. George's Channel, where this river enters into the Irish sea. Boats, loaded with divers sorts of merchandize brought by sea from foreign countries, pass on this same river up to the town of † Chrosbery. I entered through a large suburb, at the end of which is a great street that runs quite through the town ; it is crossed in the middle by another of the same size, forming an area or cross-way, on which are some handsome fountains, making the entry into as many different streets. There are also some places which serve for markets, with their large covered market houses. From hence I went to see the bridge over the Severn, among several large meadows ; also the quay, where were some vessels. On the other side of the river appear many high mountains, which mostly belong to the principality of Wales ; which is nevertheless one of the most valuable parts of the kingdom, from the quantity of cattle bred there, for its fruits, its mines of iron and lead, as also of coal, with which it furnishes almost all Ireland. Near this bridge is a small suburb, from whence I went to see the

* Gloucester.

† Shrewsbury.

great church, one of the finest in England, ornamented with a high tower, built with large squared stones of a reddish colour, as is general over this kingdom.

Leaving Glochter, I followed the river, where, after having passed a mountain, I came again to its banks; when I perceived a large Brett fish swimming above water; I immediately dismounted, to catch it, but the cunning fish baffled all my endeavours, for as soon as it perceived me, it gained the middle of the river, without going under water, as if to make game of me. I afterwards passed the Severn in a ferry-boat. This is not the common way, but it was pointed out to me as the shortest. I ought to have gone by Teuksbury, where, leaving that town, the way lies over a large bridge on the river Avon, which joins the Severn, the river I was coasting. I saw the town on the other side, in passing through woods and several small villages, in meadows full of rivulets, which rendered the road difficult till I got to the banks of the Severn, where I found several loaded boats, which worked with sails, and others which were drawn by horses, when the wind proved contrary. I coasted it to Upton, where I passed over a large stone bridge, and stopped to refresh myself. Here was a great quantity of fruit, particularly apples, with which they make cyder, the chief beverage of the province. They brought me some instead of beer, of which, not being previously advertised, I did not know what to think, even after the first draught; the colour resembled that of English beer, it was likewise as clear and beautiful; the taste alone caused me to ask my landlord where they made that beer; he answered me, it grew upon trees, and was cyder. One is as well treated here, in the taverns and inns, as in France, and as neatly lodged, the manner of this country being pretty much like our own. After this village I passed by Sto Kemesi to Worcester.

W O R C E S T E R.

Worcester is one of the great cities of this kingdom, as well for the plenty of provisions in the country which environs it, as the navigable river Severn, which passes through it, and enriches the neighbourhood of its course. I lodged at the Stag, in the High-street, where, calling for the hostler in coming in, I met a gentleman, who knew me, by my speech, to be a foreigner. The landlady of the inn, to whom I was speaking, thinking he understood French, called him to speak to me, but he answered me in the Latin tongue, yet desirous of making the woman believe we were discoursing together

gether in French, because he had long commanded in the armies in the Low Countries. We supped together. During supper he sent for a band of music, consisting of all sorts of instruments: among these the harp is the most esteemed by the English. According to the custom of the country, the landladies sup with strangers and passengers, and if they have daughters they are also of the company, to entertain the guests at table with pleasant conceits, where they drink as much as the men. But what is to me the most disgusting in all this is, that when one drinks the health of any person in company, the custom of the country does not permit you to drink more than half the cup, which is filled up and presented to him or her whose health you have drank. Moreover, the supper being finished, they set on the table half a dozen pipes and a packet of tobacco for smoking, which is a general custom as well among women as men, who think that without tobacco one cannot live in England, because, say they, it dissipates the evil humours of the brain. The next day, this gentleman shewed me every thing worth seeing in the town; and from the great street wherein I lodged we passed by the market-place, where stands the town-house and a fountain; farther on, we found a strong gate between two large towers, where begins the street which goes to the bridge over the Severn. On that side by which I entered Worcester there is a great suburb, where we went to see the episcopal church, which has a high tower. This gentleman made me remark the tomb of a bishop, when England professed the catholic religion, and that near it was a very strong castle, of which he shewed me some ruins.

Whilst we were walking about the town, he asked me if it was the custom in France, as in England, that when the children went to school, they carried in their satchel with their books a pipe of tobacco, which their mother took care to fill early in the morning, it serving them instead of a breakfast; and that at the accustomed hour every one laid aside his book to light his pipe, the master smoking with them, and teaching them how to hold their pipes, and draw in the tobacco; thus habituating them to it from their youth, believing it absolutely necessary for a man's health. This put me in mind of a Spaniard, accustomed to take tobacco, whom I found at a sea-port of Calabria in Italy, where we were detained by bad weather in our return from Malta, who, not being able to procure tobacco, cut off a piece of a cable, with which he filled his pipe, to draw and suck down the smoke. I have also seen an Irishman, twenty-four years old, who during his whole life had smoked tobacco; but having
fallen

fallen sick, he was forbid the use of that plant, as being too great a dryer of the body: this he submitted to for some time, but became so low and so melancholy, that he could at length take nothing but a little tobacco, which was at last permitted him, and he in a short time recovered his perfect health. I have known several, who, not content with smoking in the day, went to bed with their pipes in their mouths; others, who have risen in the night to light their pipes, and to take tobacco with as much pleasure as they would have received in drinking either Alicant or Greek wines. This gentleman told me a hundred diverting stories on different subjects, and would accompany me on the morrow till breakfast time.

We set out from Worcester, passing through a suburb of half a mile in length, to get into the country, and to Amerli Harclbery on a river. In this village he had a farm, where he so courteously received me that it was impossible for me to get away that night, I was therefore obliged to sleep there; and after thanking him the next morning, I continued my route by Kedminster. In entering it, I passed over a large bridge, which forms the beginning of a great street, where were several workmen making stuffs. Every body knows that the English wool is very fine, of which very fine and beautiful cloth is made. I afterwards came to some woods, after having passed a high mountain, at the foot of which were two ponds, which form an agreeable landscape, till I reached the small part of the town of Brignart, which is separated from the greater part by the Severn. I passed over a great stone bridge to ascend the town, where there are several houses under the mountain, which are cut in the rock, from whence descended to go along a river, where is Marvelle and Castel.

* Menchouenlat, at the foot of a high mountain, which I passed, and descended to Harlai, and thence to Cresreth, following the Severn on one's right hand, where appear very high mountains on the other side. Come to Card; there is a castle on a river; pass another little river, which communicates with the Severn. Enter over Schrosbery bridge.

SCHROSBERY.

The Severn is navigable to Schrosbery; I passed it over a large stone bridge. At the entrance there is a suburb, the church of which appears to me to have formerly belonged to some fine abbey. I

* Much Wenlock.

, ascended

ascended from thence to the town, which is mounted on the platform of a rock, scarped on almost every side, which renders its situation naturally strong; besides which, the wall that encloses it makes it difficult to be scaled. The environs consist of large woods and high mountains. Nevertheless, this town is filled with people and rich shopkeepers, who dwell in two large streets, one leading to the market-place, and the other turning from this place towards the left, near which are the Great Church, the Exchange and Town-hall. They are in a street called * Aystrit, which is so broad that it seems a long market-place, terminating at one of the ends of the town; where stands the castle, and commands it, being more elevated, and by so much the stronger as it is environed on one side by broad ditches, closed with good walls, and on the other there is no approach to it, on account of the steepness of the rock; but it has been ruined by the late wars, insomuch that, excepting a few towers and some lodgings within, I see nothing remarkable.

I met nothing more pleasing to me than the funeral ceremonies at the interment of a My Lord, which mine host procured me the sight of. The relations and friends being assembled in the house of the defunct, the minister advanced into the middle of the chamber, where, before the company, he made a funeral oration, representing the great actions of the deceased, his virtues, his qualities, his titles of nobility, and those of the whole family; so that nothing more could be said towards consoling every one of the company for the great loss they had sustained in this man, and principally the relations, who were seated round the dead body, and whom he assured that he was gone to heaven, the seat of all sorts of happiness, whereas the world that he had just left was replete with misery. It is to be remarked, that during this oration there stood upon the coffin a large pot of wine, out of which every one drank to the health of the deceased, hoping that he might surmount the difficulties he had to encounter in his road to Paradise, where, by the mercy of God, he was about to enter; on which mercy they founded all their hope, without considering their evil life, their wicked religion, and that God is just. This being finished, six men took up the corpse, and carried it on their shoulders to the church; it was covered with a large cloth, which the four nearest relations held each by a corner with one hand, and in the other carried a bough. The other relations and friends had in one hand a flambeau, and in the other a bough, marching thus through the street, without singing, or saying any

* High-street.

prayer, till they came to the church, where, having placed the body on trestles, and taken off the cloth from the coffin (which is ordinarily made of fine walnut-tree, handsomely worked and ornamented with iron bandages, chased in the manner of a buflet) the minister then ascended his pulpit, and, every one being seated round about the coffin, which is placed in a kind of parade in the middle of the church, he read a portion of Holy Scripture, concerning the resurrection of the dead, and afterwards sang some psalms, to which all the company answered. After this he descended, having his bough in his hand like the rest of the congregation; this he threw on the dead body when it was put into the grave, as did all the relations, extinguishing their flambeaux in the earth with which the corpse was to be covered. This finished, every one retired to his home without farther ceremony, and I departed from Schrosbury for Chester. Having passed over a large desert plain, I reached Addar, Morton, and a castle. The country here is barren. Passed a river near a windmill; from thence to Pries and Vitechurch, on a river. Here is a manufactory of woollen cloth. The road lies afterwards over some mountains, where are several good inns, all alone; Empost is one. Came to Anlai, and some small woods, having the river on the right, which runs to Chester.

C H E S T E R.

Chester lies at the mouth of the river Dee, where it enlarges itself into the form of a gulf, in which, by the assistance of the tide, vessels may come up to the town. On this account it may be reckoned among the good sea-ports, since it is the ordinary passage of the packet-boat, messengers, and merchandize, going from England to Ireland.

The plan is nearly formed by two great streets, which cross each other in the middle, and as they are very broad at this crossing, they make a fine and spacious area, which serves for the market-place, in which is the town-house. Turning on the right hand, the way leads to the great church, where I saw a tomb worth remarking. The walk on the bridge is very agreeable; the gate which shuts it in is like a strong little castle; there is then a suburb. Chester is esteemed one of the strongest towns in England, on account of its fine high walls, the many towers by which it is defended, and its strong castle, standing in the highest part of the town, which it commands. It has been much damaged during the late wars. Under the usurpation of Cromwell, the town was almost entirely ruined, after having sustained

tained a long siege. The first thing I did on my arrival at Chester, was to learn when the packet-boat would sail for Dublin ; it had set off some days before ; but I found a trading vessel laden with divers merchandizes, in which I took my passage for Ireland. This vessel was at anchor in the gulf, near the little village of Birhouse, eight miles from the town. Here are some large storehouses for the keeping of the merchandize to be embarked for Ireland, as is generally done every month from hence to Ireland, and reciprocally from Ireland to England, from whence all the letters, the messengers, and vessels that are to pass, go first to the village of * Holeyd, which is in the island of Mona or Anglesey, as a place of rendezvous, there being a very good harbour, from whence a boat commonly sets out for Dublin. I embarked, then, in this vessel, which set sail at four in the afternoon, the weather bad and rainy ; on account whereof, after we got out of the gulf and the mouth of this river, within sight of the town of Flint and its strong castle, we chose not to expose ourselves much to the sea, when the wind was so furious and so contrary that it split all our sails, and obliged us to put out all our anchors, one of which broke as the storm augmented. This, together with the horrid spectacle of surrounding rocks, which seemed to threaten our destruction, threw us into great terrors, the sea seeming opening to swallow us up, without any resource. This lasted all the night, but the dawn of day brought us a stark calm, attended with rain, which ceased when the wind became fair, although this did not last long ; for as we could not, for want of depth of water, pass the streights that lie between the land and the isle of Anglesey, we turned round about to go to the village of Holeyd, distant from Chester more than sixty miles, to embark the merchandize and passengers, who come to this place as a rendezvous from England to go to Dublin, the capital town of Ireland. We anchored in this port ; during which time we went to walk in the village and about the island, which seemed fruitful in corn. We saw the post arrive, who gave his packet to the captain of our ship. There were a good many persons who waited for a passage to Ireland. Among them was a young man who spoke a little French ; he was a clockmaker, and had worked in the galleries of the Louvre in Paris ; with whom entering into some discourse touching the skill and valour of the English, he said he should not fear two Frenchmen. It would not be, said I (in answer to him) a man of your sort that could terrify me sword in hand ; when all on a sudden, he drew his sword, crying out, defend yourself. Whilst I

* Holyhead.

learned to fence at Rome, there were several English with whom I practised, whose faults I easily discovered; and, in fine, observing this young man assaulted me precipitately, by keeping always on the defensive, and considering his default, I retired a long way, which caused this young giddy-headed fellow to throw himself almost out of all kind of guard. He had a sword of the French fashion, long and slender, that would not cut, which is the ordinary way of using the sword in England. Stopping then all on a sudden, I gave him a thrust in the under part of the right arm, which made him cry out to me, in the presence of many persons, who prevented me from killing him in the rage I was then in at being attacked by such a young coxcomb. I broke his sword on a rock, after having disarmed him, and he was blamed by all, for having attacked me without cause. This did not prevent our embarking with a very favourable wind, which carried us that day to Dublin, a distance of fifty miles.

D U B L I N.

Dublin is the capital city of the kingdom of Ireland, situated on the river * Leffer, where the tide rises near two fathoms, by which large barks are brought up to a quay in the middle of the town, and loaded vessels remain at anchor at its mouth, under cover of some high mountains, which run out into the sea in form of a promontory. We landed at the little village of † Ranesin, which is on the borders of that little gulf, from whence we entered into a great suburb, where stands the college of the University, which I visited after having found an inn at the Mitre, in the little part of the town, separated by the river which runs through it. On the morrow, being accompanied by a French merchant who lived there, I went to see this grand college. I was introduced to the principal, who was a man of great wit and learning. He shewed me a fine library, in which were many very scarce books; among others he lent me that of *Camdenus Brittannius*, who has written the history and description of England, enriched with maps of every county, and the plans of all the cities. This man was curious to hear me speak of the city of Paris, and of the French customs, and seemed astonished that out of mere curiosity I should come to see Ireland, which is a country so retired, and almost unknown to foreign travellers. He likewise shewed me a fine garden, very well taken care of, wherein was a great parterre representing a sun-dial, and in the middle a tree that

* Liffy.

† Ringsend.

served for the gnomon. There was a vine nailed against the back part of a chimney exposed to the mid-day sun, and yet nevertheless its grapes never would ripen, the climate being too cold, which is the case with many fruit-trees that cannot live here, or at least bring their fruits to maturity. In the garden is a very fine terrace, from which is a view of this great sea-port. I was shewn from the terrace the mountain of Plinlimont, which is in the principality of Wales, in England; the weather, it is true, was then very fine and clear. This grand college has two large courts, encompassed with lodgings; the schools are in the second, as also the church, where he shewed me the tomb of a Doctor who founded and endowed this University. He afterwards invited me to dinner, where I had great pleasure, not so much for the good cheer, as because during that time he entertained me with the account of many fine things respecting the kingdom of Ireland. I returned him thanks, in leaving him, to see the palace of the viceroy, Monsieur the duke of Ormont, uncle to the king, who has a fine court, and a suit altogether royal; among them are several French gentlemen. This castle is at one of the ends of the town, and within its ancient walls, which at present do not contain one third of its extent. The castle is strong, enclosed by thick walls, and by many round towers that command the whole town; on them are mounted a good number of cannon. The court is small, but the lodgings, although very ancient, are very handsome, and worthy of being the dwelling of the viceroy. The principal gate is in a great street, called Casselstrit, that runs from one end to the other of the town; in the middle of it is an open space, in which the principal streets of Dublin meet. That of Aystrit is fine; in it is the town-hall with a fine clock, which is before Christ-church. This great church seems to me to have been some abbey; the cloisters are converted into shops of tradesmen, and the abbey-house serves for the court in which pleadings are held. This same street passes by the open place called Fichsterit, which is the fish-market, that terminates at one of the ancient city gates between two great towers, where are the town prisons. Beyond this is a great suburb, which is at present both the best and largest part of Dublin. A little river runs through the largest street, called Tomstrit, wherein dwell several workmen of different trades, for the conveniency of this rivulet, of which they make use, and that waters and cleanses all the suburb, the houses of which are fine and straight. I went to see the metropolitan church of St. Patrick, tutelar of all Ireland: it has been much damaged by thunder, and principally its high tower. There is an open spot used
for

for the market-place, like that called the Haymarket. Here is a large covered market-house. So that Dublin, with its suburbs, is one of the greatest and best peopled towns in Europe, and the residence of all the nobility of the kingdom of Ireland. There is a stone bridge, which joins that small part of the town called Oxmon-ton to the greater. On that side which lies by the water, is a great quay, where are the finest palaces in Dublin. I was there shewn the ancient abbey of St. Mary, formerly, after that of Armagh, the richest in the whole island; at present only the ruins of it are remaining. I lodged in this suburb, from whence I often went to walk in the great meadows by the side of the river, contemplating the country and the situation of this famous town, which seemed to me to be near high mountains on one side, and on the other adjoining to a fine country, with this advantage, that it is in the middle of the island of Ireland; so that the produce of the country may be conveniently brought thither from every part, as well as what comes by sea from foreign countries, with which, by the means of its port, it may traffic. One may go to the town of Kilkenny, which lies fifty miles from Dublin, to see the fine castle of Monsieur the duke of Ormont, rich on every side with marble, and ornamented with many things so curious, that those who have seen it say that it surpasses many palaces, of Italy. It is only ten leagues from Waterford, which is one of the good sea-ports of this kingdom, as are those of Wexford, Cork, Kinsale, Lymerick and Galway, from whence sail every year many vessels, loaded with leather, butter, cheese, tallow, salt meat, and fish; as also with a kind of cloth manufactured in the country, which is very cheap, and is carried to Spain, Italy, and often to the American Islands, from whence a return is made of divers merchandizes of those countries, as I have observed in several sea-ports of this kingdom, which is the richest of all Europe in things necessary for human life, but the poorest in money. This causes provisions to be so cheap, that butter and cheese are commonly sold at * a penny the pound; a pound of beef, at the butchery, for eight † deniers; veal and mutton a penny; a large salmon just out of the sea, threepence; a large fresh cod, twopence; a pair of soles, or quaviver, above a foot broad, a penny; an hundred herrings, threepence: so that one is served with flesh and fish in the best manner for ‡ twelpence a day. In fine, this is the land of plenty. And moreover

* If he means French money, this is little more than a halfpenny.

† A denier is the twelfth part of a French penny.

‡ About sixpence.

on the road, if you drink two pennyworth of beer at a public-house, they will give you of bread, meat, butter, cheese, fish, as much as you chuse; and for all this you only pay your twopence for the beer, it being the custom of the kingdom, as I have experienced wherever I have been.

This island is between the degrees 51 and 56. It may be about 200 French leagues in length, and fifty in breadth. It has several large towns, great castles, and good sea-ports. They have suffered much in the last civil wars, on account of religion, when they were almost all ruined, the inhabitants punished, and the rest banished from the kingdom, for having resisted the will of their king, and persisted in following the catholic religion, which was rooted in the hearts of many. These have been forbidden, upon pain of death, to return, for fear that the religion might in time revive, and little by little increase in the kingdom. In truth, the Irish are naturally inclined to the catholic religion; there are even in Dublin more than twenty houses where mass is secretly said, and above a thousand places, and subterraneous vaults and retired spots in the woods, where the peasants assemble to hear mass celebrated by some priests they secretly maintain. I consider it as a fact, that one third of the Irish are catholics; wherefore if any catholic prince was to attempt the conquest of Ireland, I believe he would be readily seconded by the inhabitants. On this account perhaps it is that there are garrisons in all the maritime places, and the entries and ports are always guarded. There are several great lakes, and large bodies of standing water, in the middle of this kingdom, all full of fish: and in some places very high mountains, such as those of Torne, Anna, and those near the town of Armagh, which was formerly the capital of the kingdom, but has been ruined in the wars between the protestants and catholics, when it was burned, so that at present it is but a kind of deserted village. There are however among these mountains many great meadows, where a number of cattle are fed, for which the country seems more proper than for the growing of corn, so that many persons live on the produce of their lands, without having any intercourse with the towns; on which account it is said by many, that in Ireland there are provinces inhabited by savages.

Ireland is commonly divided into four provinces: these are, Ultonia *, Connacie †, Lagenie and Momonie ‡, subdivided into their

* Ulster.

† Connaught.

‡ Leinster and Munster.

counties.

counties. There is but one principal and large river in all the kingdom, which is called Shennon. Those who would go from Dublin to London must take the great road from London to Bornek, to St. Alban, Dunsta, Brigil, Stanistritford, Daventry, Couentru, Colsid, Lechefild, Strone, Nantich, Chester: here is the packet-boat and ordinary passage to Dublin, which is 120 miles; so that from London to Dublin it is 270 miles, or 120 common French leagues. Those who go from Dublin to Edinbourg, the capital of the kingdom of Scotland, must take the way I did, along the sea-coasts by several little ports, where one may often meet with a passage for Scotland; although they say the packet-boat, which is the ordinary one, goes from Portpatrick, that consists of five or six houses near Oderflet, six miles from Knock Fergus, and arrives at Donocady, crossing an arm of the sea about fifteen miles broad. From thence one may go straight to Edinbourg, without going through the town of Glasco. This is the shortest way from Dublin, the capital of Ireland, to Edinbourg the capital of Scotland, being 200 miles, or 100 common leagues of France.

I left Dublin in my way to Scotland, and on my route passed through an agreeable country, having a view of the sea-coast, and the towns of Sandré and Souldres, where is a ruined castle. On the way we saw several of these small castles, all ruined in the last wars. I found afterwards some meadows, and many herds of oxen, cows and calves, which are not naturally large, the climate of this country being too cold, but when transported into a warmer country they become large and robust. From thence the road lies by Ardof, and a castle near Bardelet. In the inland parts of Ireland they speak a particular language, but in the greatest part of the towns and villages on the sea coast, only English is spoken. At length I arrived at

* D R O D A P H.

Drodaph is one of the biggest and most populous towns in the kingdom, occasioned by her traffic on the sea, as well on account of the goodness and safety of its port, as of its being placed in a country full of all kinds of provisions, and situated on the river Boyne, bordered by two hills, whereof it occupies the greatest part, which makes it a very strong place, with a castle in the highest part of the town, on the side by which I entered, where it appeared almost in ruins; but the walls of the town are still entire and defensible: here is always a garrison, as in the most important place

* Drogheda.

of

of the kingdom. Passing over a bridge, which joins this part of the town to the larger, you come to a great quay, bordered by vessels, which come hither from all parts of Europe. The tide here rises near a fathom and a half, and the river would be deep enough, and capable of bearing large vessels, if the entrance had not been greatly damaged, and almost stopped up by the sands which it brings with it from the mountains wherein it rises. From this bridge you come to a fine and broad street, which forms a square in its center, which serves for a parade : here is the town-house, towards which tend most of the best streets of the town. I was there on a Sunday, and was told that if I was desirous of hearing mass, one would be said at two miles distance from the town. It would be astonishing to relate the numbers of catholics that I saw arrive from across the woods and mountains, to assemble at this mass, which was said in a little hamlet, and in a chamber poorly fitted up. Here I saw, before mass, above fifty persons confess, and afterwards communicate with a devotion truly catholic, and sufficient to draw these blind religionists to the truth faith. The chapel in which the priest celebrated mass was not better adorned than the chamber ; but God does not seek grand palaces, he chuses poverty, and pureness of heart in those that serve him. This priest informed me, that the Irish were naturally inclined to the catholic faith, but that there were many in different parts of the kingdom who found great difficulty to perform freely the functions of their religion. He had studied long in France, and spoke the French language well. He told me the Irish catholics did not eat either flesh or eggs on Wednesdays, Fridays, or Saturdays ; that they followed the commandments of the church, and of our holy father the pope, whom they acknowledged for chief of the Catholic, Apostolic, and Roman church. This good man discoursed with me touching many difficulties there were in exercising the catholic religion among the protestants. He kept me with him for the space of half a day. Thence I returned to lodge at Drodaph. I left it on the next morning, and came into an open country, by a road almost all paved, to Doulers and Keltron, on a river, from whence you approach the sea side, which you must follow, and afterwards pass over a river near Dondalk.

D O N D A L K.

Dondalk is a small town, consisting almost of one great street, situated near the bank of a small river, which at high water has sufficient depth to bring vessels nearly up to the town, if the sands did not

choke the entry. Near it are to be seen a chain of high mountains, which run out into the sea, where they form a promontory seen in front on leaving the town, after passing this river, over which there is no bridge. I never saw finer fish, and so great a variety, as in the market of this little place. It must be owned, that the coasts of Ireland and Scotland are the most abundant in fish of any in Europe. Water-fowl are frequently here taken in such quantities, and sold so cheap, as to take away the pleasure of sporting for them; for my part I will say, that I could never have believed it, however it might have been affirmed to me, if I had not seen them in flocks on the sea-shore, and sometimes the air for leagues together darkened by these fowl. There are besides, in the interior parts of the country, several large lakes and pools, full of fish. Among these in the province of Ultonie, that of St. Patrick's Purgatory is remarkable: it has a little island, where, near a convent, the voices of divers persons may be heard under a rock, groaning and lamenting like the souls of persons suffering in purgatory; therefore the inhabitants of the place say, that St. Patrick, the apostle of Ireland, besought God that he would cause the cries of the souls in purgatory to be heard here, in order to convert the people to the Christian religion; whence this lake has been named St. Patrick's Purgatory, or the Purgatory of the Island. One may from this judge, that in general fish is as plenty in the middle of the island as on the sea-coasts which surround it. It is saying every thing, to relate that navigators who frequent these parts, complain that their vessels are sometimes obstructed by the quantities of fish they meet with in their course.

It is a peculiarity in this island, that there are no venomous animals, not even frogs, toads, lizards, spiders, nor any other kind, which is a mark of the purity and goodness of its air. Some persons have tried the experiment, whether any creatures of this sort brought from other places would live here, but it is a certainty, that they die as soon as they arrive in the country; and farther it is said, that the touch of a native of Ireland proves mortal to any of these animals in any foreign country whatsoever, and that a circle being made about any venomous creature with a stick which grew in this island, the animal will instantly die. Let not, then, the island of Maltha boast of being the only island in the world, which neither nourishes nor suffers any venomous animals, since we have that of Ireland so near to us which has this natural virtue, enjoyed by Maltha only some little time, and that by a particular miracle of St. Paul, as the sacred history informs us, and as we have related in the voyage to Maltha.

After

After having passed the little river at the end of Dondalk, you must ascend the high mountains which enclose the small town of Carlinfort; these I left on my right, and on the left hand Armagh, distant about twenty miles from thence. It was formerly the capital town of this kingdom, and in catholic times had an archbishopric, one of the four which are in this island, over nine-and twenty bishoprics: at present it is only a village, remarkable for the fine antiquities of an abbey and its handsome church, equal in size to the largest in all England. The way by these mountains is through a desert strewed with flint and other stones, from whence one sees on the left hand some valleys filled with cattle, where I passed a river, and farther on came down over a large wooden bridge, and arrived at Newry. A great gulf is formed here that brings vessels up to the town, which is situated on an eminence, extending to the river's side. Here I feasted on fish, which made me halt here for the space of two days, during which time I diverted myself with walking and visiting the environs. From hence I set out for the mountains by a desert road, covered with flint-stones, to Braklen. Continuing still by the mountains, came to a river, from whence I arrived at Dromore, upon a river. They pretended to me that it was a good town, and had formerly a bishopric, but there is no appearance of it. I remember I eat of a salad made according to the mode of the country, of I know not what herbs; I think there were sorrel and beets chopt together; it represented the form of a fish, the whole without oil or salt, and only a little vinegar made of beer, and a quantity of sugar strewed over it, that it resembled Mount Ætna covered with snow, so that it is impossible to be eaten by any one not accustomed to it. I made my host laugh heartily in the presence of a gentleman, a lord of the town, on asking for oil to season this salad, according to the French fashion; and after having dressed it, I persuaded the gentleman to taste it, who was pleased to hear me speak of the state and customs of France. He had studied at Dublin, and told me he was extremely desirous of seeing France, and that before he died he would certainly make that voyage. He begged me to stay only eight days in his house, promising that I should pass my time in all sorts of pleasures and diversions, both of walking and the chace; that he rarely saw any strangers or Frenchmen pass through those parts: and he was still more astonished when I informed him, that I came only out of curiosity, after having visited the most southern parts of Europe. He shewed me many curiosities in his cabinet, as well as all the apartments of his castle, which were well furnished, and hung with tapestry.

tapestry. He knew not how sufficiently to entertain and make me welcome, in order to induce me to remain with him some days ; but as I had resolved to prosecute my journey, I was obliged to thank and take leave of him. He conducted me a mile on the way, after which I got to Hilbara, otherwise Tilburg, where there is a large castle, one of the finest in Ireland, situated on a river which runs out of a large pool, where I passed over a great causey, which finished where the mountains begin, near Lenegiardin, whose large castle and its garden are filled with wonders, like many others in the same town, which is on an eminence, the foot whereof is washed by the river. After this, the country is but ill cultivated, and corn dear.

Few windmills are to be seen in Ireland. They eat here, as well as in some parts of Scotland, cakes called kets, which they bake on thin iron plates, over a fire ; being sufficiently baked on one side, they turn them on the other, till they become as dry as a biscuit. They are made without leaven, and sometimes so ill baked, that a person who is not used to them, cannot eat them ; nevertheless, throughout all the inns on the road no other sort of bread is eaten : however they do not spare to cover them with butter, and thick cheese, here very cheap, costing only a penny per pound. The common people live chiefly on this, especially in places distant from the rivers and lakes. Afterwards I arrived at Belfast, situate on a river at the bottom of a gulf, where barks and vessels anchor, on account of the security and goodness of the port ; wherefore several merchants live here, who trade to Scotland and England, whither they transport the superfluities of this country. Here is a very fine castle, and two or three large and straight streets, as in a new-built town. One may often procure a passage here for Scotland, but as I could not meet with one, I went to Knockfergus, which is at the entry of this gulf, and within eight miles of Belfast.

K N O C K F E R G U S.

Knockfergus is a strong town, and one of the most ancient in the kingdom ; it is situated, as it were, at one of the ends of the island, at the entry of a gulf environed by mountains, whereby it is sheltered from the wind, having besides a port enclosed by a great mole built with flints, composing a large quay in the form of a semi-circle, by the side of which there are always a number of vessels. The entrance is defended by a huge castle on the sea-shore, elevated upon a rock, that renders it difficult to be scaled. There are garrisons in both the town and castle, as there are in all the strong places in Ireland.

Ireland. I was not disappointed in procuring a passage for Scotland, but the wind, being contrary, obliged me to wait eight days; during which time I walked about all the environs of the town, and upon the sea-shore, which are very agreeable. I was well entertained here, both on fish and flesh, for a shilling a day, exclusive of my horse, which I had sent back to Dublin, where I hired him to this place. I nevertheless began to tire, being without company, or any person to discourse with, unless in the English language, in which I had great difficulty to make myself understood in a long discourse, as well as to understand what was said to me in the same tongue, wherefore my whole amusement was to walk and see the town, expecting the change of wind and weather. They took me into the great castle, which is enclosed by very thick walls, and defended by round towers placed all about it, having in the middle a large keep or dungeon, over whose gate are many pieces of cannon; these command the city, and also the port. About a month before my arrival, the garrison was in arms against the viceroy, who had not paid them. Being informed of this, he equipped six large ships of war and three thousand land forces, and besieged the castle, which resisted three months, without the guns being able to do any thing; but provisions and ammunition failing, the mutineers were obliged to make conditions with the viceroy, who caused five or six of the most guilty to be punished. At the distance of about an hundred paces in the city, near the sea-side, are still to be seen some old towers of an ancient castle. Another day, I went to see the great palace, which is at one of the ends of the town. It is a great square pavilion, having, I think, as many windows as there are days in the year. The top is terraced, and surrounded with balustrades: the entry is handsome. You first come into the outer great court, surrounded with the officers lodgings, having a gallery over it, from whence there is a view of the sea and all over the town; then you advance to a draw-bridge between two little turrets, which accompany a small pavilion rising over the gate of the draw-bridge; this leads from the first to the second court, and faces the grand edifice. Its staircase is admirable, and its gate, or door, much more so, on account of many pieces of sculpture and engraving with which it is ornamented. The town has properly but two principal streets; in the largest there is a market-place, where are the town-hall and parade: a small river runs through the middle of it, and empties itself at the port, whither I often went, to see if the wind had changed.

The etymology of Knocfragus, according to the opinions of many;
of:

of the natives, comes from the embarkation made by the King Fragus for Scotland, from near that rock on which the castle stands; a rock being in the Irish tongue called Knock, or Karrick, which added to Fragus, the name of the king, gave the name of Knok Fragus, or Karrick Fergus, to this town.

I knew that the common passage for the post and packet-boat was six miles above this town, at a little village called Larne, and that formerly this passage was to Arglas and to Denocadi, villages below Belfast; but for security, and finding an opportunity of passing from Knocfragus, or Karrickfergus, in Scotland, I would wait for proper wind and weather to do it. During my stay, I saw the burial of the governor of the town, who was carried in procession about all the streets, followed by the most considerable burghers of the town, and all the officers and soldiers of the garrison, their arms trailing on the ground, with many trumpets playing sorrowfully and in a dismal tone, until they came into the church, where, after all these ceremonies, before he was put into the grave, they fired a general discharge on the spot where he was placed, in the middle of the church.

As the water throughout England is in general unfit to drink, they make a sort of beer they call *Smal Bir*, or weak beer, for the servants and children, instead of water. It is made solely of what remains after they have drawn off the good beer, by the addition of water passing through the grains, which is afterwards well boiled up. This small beer is extremely proper to quench thirst and to refresh, but has neither strength nor nourishment.

The wind at length became favourable for leaving Knockfergus, from whence we kept the Irish coast for some time, until it was stark calm. This gave occasion to our sailors to observe, that it was a presage of our having presently a brisk gale; and in effect, early in the morning, so violent a wind arose, that though it was abaft, it obliged us to take in all our sails, and run into the great gulf of Dombritton, at the entry of which there is the great rock Aliza. The storm increased so much, that the sea often covered our vessel, and passed over it, threatening to bury us in its waves. This gulf is skirted by high mountains and bare rocks, whence we saw on the right hand Yroüen. Towards the approach of night, the wind began to abate, owing to some clouds, portending rain and a change of wind, which came on with a fury, and in so tempestuous a manner, that resistance was impossible, and in the little gulf of Krinock our sailors were obliged to put out all the anchors they had, trusting to the mercy of God,
in

in whom was placed all our hope. We arrived there after the storm was over, which both wetted and greatly fatigued our sailors, happy to get off so well. This town is the passage of the Scotch post and packet-boat to Ireland : its port is good, sheltered by the mountains which surround it, and by a great mole, by the side of which are ranged the barks and other vessels, for the conveniency of loading and unloading more easily. We made good cheer together, as companions of fortune. After which I left this town, and coasted the gulf of Dombritton, where is Nieuark, with a castle, from whence may be seen the town of Dunbritton, and its castle, elevated on a steep rock, which renders it impregnable. This town has been much damaged by the late wars, and its trade in salmon much diminished. These are caught in such great quantities in the gulfs, and among the islands about this place and the kingdom of Scotland, that they furnish several foreign provinces, and transport them to almost all parts of Europe. They likewise collect many barrels of tar, drawn from the firs that grow in the mountains which border all these gulfs, with which I have seen several vessels loaded, as also with fine woods, proper for cabinet-makers.

The kingdom of Scotland is ordinarily divided into two parts, which are on this side and beyond the river Tay ; each part is subdivided into provinces, called Clirifdomes. This kingdom is bounded on the north side by the Orcade islands, Schetland and Farro, inhabited only by fishermen, and persons who subsist almost entirely on fish, and a little game they take by hunting in the mountains, with which these islands are generally covered. It is bordered to the west by the Ebudes islands, and divers other small islets, which are at the entrance of an almost infinite number of great gulfs advanced into the kingdom, which they furnish with fish in abundance. But the country is so mountainous and so ingrateful in some places, that it is not worth cultivation ; and the cold so intense as scarcely to permit grain to ripen. On the south is the kingdom of England ; and on the east the German sea, otherwise the fishy sea, or *Haringzee*, because there are caught by the Flemish and Dutch the salmon-cod, but principally herrings, with which, after salting, they serve France and other kingdoms ; this fishery making the best part of their riches.

I know very well that the northern part of this kingdom, beyond the river Tay, is almost uninhabited, on account of the high mountains, which are only rocks, where there is no want of game in great quantities ; but there grows but very little corn ; which obliges the
inhabitants

inhabitants of the interior parts of the country to subsist on fish, which they dry by means of the great cold, after having caught them in the lakes, which are to be found all over the kingdom; and some of the villages by the sea-side export as much fish as furnishes them with corn and other necessaries of life. It is said, that there are certain provinces on that side the country, where the men are truly savage, and have neither law nor religion, and support a miserable existence by what they can catch. But I likewise know, that the southern part of the kingdom on this side the Tay contains many fine towns, good sea-ports, great tracts of fertile land, and beautiful meadows filled with herds of all sorts of cattle; but the extreme cold prevents their growing to the common size, as is the case all over Europe. The principal towns are, Edinbourg, Lyth, Sterling, Glasgo, Saint Andreau, Abernethy, Dunkeld, Brechin, the old and new Aberdeen, the port of Cromary, Dornok, the town of St. Johnstone, where are the four fine castles of Scotland.

After having passed through Nieuwark, that is on the side of the gulf of Dunbriton, which lay on my left hand, to enter into a country surrounded almost on all sides by mountains, I descended into some very agreeable valleys, as Kemakoom, &c. From thence I followed a small river, where the country grew a little better, to go to Paslet, on a river forded by a large bridge abutting to the castle, where there is a very spacious garden enclosed by thick walls of hewn stone. It was once a rich abbey, as I discovered by a mitre and cross, that appeared half demolished, upon one of the gates of the castle, which was the abbey house. Those who go from Krinock to Glasgo pass from Kemakoom by Reinfreu; but the way is full of marshes, difficult to pass over, and where there is a boat which does not work on Sundays, according to the custom of England, as it happened when I was travelling that road; which caused me, in order to avoid these difficulties, to change my route, which was after Paislet, to enter into a fine country upon the banks of the river Clyd, which I followed to the suburbs of Glasgo, joined to the town by a large bridge. This I passed before I could enter

GLASGO.

Glasgo is the second town in the kingdom of Scotland, situated upon a hill that extends gently to the brink of the river of Clyd, which is capable of bearing vessels, since the tide rises here a little from the gulf of Dunbritton, into which it empties itself; so that vessels can come from Ireland to Glasgo. The streets of Glasgo are
large

large and handsome, as if belonging to a new town ; but the houses are only of wood, ornamented with carving. Here live several rich shopkeepers. As soon as I had passed the bridge, I came to the entry of two broad streets. In the first is a large building, being the hospital of the merchants ; and farther on the market-place, and town-hall, built with large stones, with a square tower, being the town clock-house ; under which is the guard-house, as in all the towns of consequence in England. Although Glasgo has no other fortification, that does not prevent it from being very strong, for towards the east side it is elevated upon a scarped rock, the foot whereof is washed by a little river, very convenient to that part of the town through which it passes. I lodged in this fine large street. The son of the owner of the house, being then studying philosophy at the university, conducted me every where, in order to point out to me what was most remarkable in the town. He began by the college, of which he shewed me the library, which is nothing equal to that I saw at Oxford. From hence I came into a large and very fine garden, filled with all kinds of fruit-trees, deemed scarce in that country. At length we entered into the great court, the façade whereof is the great body of the house, newly built, under which are the classes sustaining the galleries, and lodgings for the scholars and students. He introduced me to the regent in philosophy, who asked me many things respecting the colleges and universities of France, principally of that of the Sorbonne ; upon which he told me, he was astonished that throughout all Europe there was not one uniform faith, since we all sought the same end to go to Paradise, the road to which we catholics had made so difficult, although God by his sufferings and mercy had rendered it very easy, and was desirous all the world should enter. To whom I answered, that God was at once both merciful and just, and that we could not arrive at heaven but by the difficulties and labours that he himself had suffered, in order to point out the way to us. I was unwilling to continue this discourse, whereby I could learn nothing useful in my voyage, wherefore I took leave of him, in order to visit the metropolitan church of the archbishopric. It is perhaps the longest and best built in the kingdom, and ornamented round about with many figures of saints, some of which were thrown down and broken, at the time the protestants made themselves masters of it, after having driven out the catholics. The chapel behind the choir contains some very remarkable tombs. There are two high towers over the principal doors of this handsome church. The archbishop's palace is large, and very near it. We went

and walked in the market-place, where a market is held twice a week ; it is a cross-way, formed by the handsomest streets in the town ; on that towards the left hand is the butchery, and the great general hospital.

In the environs of Glasgo are several pits, from whence they dig very good coal, which is used for fires instead of wood in winter time, here severe, and of long duration. One had only need to look at the sphere to know this, and at the time too, when the days in summer are more than twenty-two hours long, since the sun sets only three or four hours at night ; so that as the days are long in summer, they are proportionably short in winter.

I left Glasgo to go to Edinbourg, and passed over a great plain, where stands Cader, and afterwards Cartelok, where there is a castle on a river. And shortly after, towards my left hand, I left a great castle in the bottom of a little valley, at the foot of the mountains, from whence issues a little river that I passed at Fakirk. Here great quantities of stuffs and cloths of all sorts are made. Leaving it, on the left hand one sees the extremity of the gulf of Edinbourg, where the river of Forthna empties itself near the town of Stirling, situated at the foot of a range of the highest mountains in Scotland, to go to Lithquo.

L I T H Q U O.

Lithquo is situated in a very good country, although it is environed by high mountains. It stands on the bank of a large lake, with a castle on the highest part of the town, being on a rock commanding its whole extent. It is flanked by several large towers, which render it one of the strongest places in the kingdom. There is a very handsome church at one end of the market-place, in the center of which is a fountain, in a bason which receives its waters. The chief street crosses the market-place and the whole town. Here is a manufactory of cloth and fine linen. I left this place, and passed through Kalkester to go to Edenburgh.

E D E N B U R G H.

Edenburgh is the capital town, and the handsomest of the kingdom of Scotland, distant only a mile from the sea, where Lith is its sea-port. It stands on a hill, which it entirely occupies. This hill, on the side whereon the castle is built, is scarped down as steep as a wall, which adds to its strength, as it is accessible only on one side, which

which is therefore doubly fortified with bastions, and a large ditch cut sloping into the rock. I arrived by the suburbs, at the foot of the castle, where at the entry is the market-place, which forms the beginning of a great street in the lower town, called Couguet. On coming into this place, one is first struck with the appearance of a handsome fountain, and, a little higher up, with the grand hospital or alms-house for the poor: there is no one but would at first sight take it for a palace. You ascend to it by a long staircase, which ends before a platform facing the entry at the great gate. The portico is supported by several columns, and the arms and statue of the founder, with a tablet of black marble, on which there is an inscription, signifying, that he was a very rich merchant, who died without children. There are four large pavilions, ornamented with little turrets, connected by four large wings, forming a square court in the middle, with galleries sustained by columns, serving for communications to the apartments of this great edifice. One might pass much time in considering the pieces of sculpture and engraving in these galleries, the magnitude of its chambers and halls, and the good order observed in this great hospital. Its garden is the walk and place of recreation for the citizens, but a stranger cannot be admitted without the introduction of some inhabitant. You will there see a bowling-green, as in many other places in England: it is a smooth even meadow, resembling a green carpet, a quantity of fruit-trees, and a well kept kitchen garden. From thence I proceeded along this great street, to see some ancient tombs in a large burial-ground, and, farther on, the college of the university. I was shewn a pretty good library, but the building is not remarkable; it has a court, and the schools are round about it.

This lower town is inhabited by many workmen and mechanics, who, though they do not ennoble the quarter, render it the most populous. Here are a number of little narrow streets mounting into the great one, that forms the middle of the town, and which from the castle extends gently to the bottom of the hill, that seems enclosed on two sides by a valley, which serves for a ditch; in one is what we have called the lower town, and in the other are the gardens, separated from the town by a great wall. I lodged at Edenburgh in the house of a French cook, who directed me to the merchant on whom I had taken a bill of exchange at London. He took me into the castle, which one may call impregnable, on account of its situation, since it is elevated on a rock scarp'd on every side, except that which looks to the town, by which we entered after having passed the draw-bridge,

bridge, defended by a strong half-moon, where there is no want of cannon. This brings to my mind one seen in entering the court, which is of so great a length and breadth, that two persons have laid in it as much at their ease as in a bed. The people of the castle tell a story of it more pleasant than true; they say it was made in order to carry to the port of Lyth against such enemies as might arrive by sea: we saw several of its bullets, of an almost immeasurable size. This court is large, with many buildings without symmetry. There are some lodgings, pretty well built, which formerly served for the residence of the kings of Scotland, and at present for the viceroys, when the king of England sends any; for at the time I was there, there was only the Grand Chancellor, who had almost the same authority and power as a viceroy.

Descending from this castle by the great street, one may see its palace, and, a little before the great market-place, the custom-house, where are the king's weights. This street is so wide that it seems a market-place throughout its whole extent. The cathedral church is in the middle; its only ornament is a high square tower. Beside it is the parliament-house, where the chancellor resides. There are several large halls, well covered with tapestry, where the pleadings are held, and a fine court. In the great hall are several shopkeepers, who sell a thousand little curiosities. There is besides a large pavilion, having a little garden behind it, where there is a terrace commanding a view over all that part of the town called the Couguet, at the foot of the palace and pavilion where the chancellor resides. This fine large street serves for the ordinary walk of the citizens, who otherwise repair to the suburb of Kanignet, in the ancient palace of the kings of Scotland.

This suburb is at the end of the great street, where there is another of the same size, and almost as handsome, which adjoins to the palace called the king's house, said to have been formerly an abbey, great appearances thereof being still remaining. In entering, you pass the first great court, surrounded with lodgings for the officers; and from thence into a second, where appears the palace, composed of several small pavilions, intermixed with galleries and turrets, forming a wonderful symmetry; but it has been much damaged by fire. There is likewise the church, the cloisters, and the gardens of this ancient abbey. This suburb is separated from the town by a gate with a bell tower, wherein is a clock; and on one side appears the little suburb of Leyth-oye, the way leading to the port of Leyth. In the middle of the street is a very fine hospital, which carries some
marks

marks of having formerly been a convent, and close to it a handsome church, once belonging to a priory, when the catholic religion was prevalent in the kingdom of Scotland.

It is difficult to hear mass at Edinburgh, for it is strictly forbidden to be celebrated, although there are some catholics, Flemings and Frenchmen, who dwell there, with whom I made an acquaintance, and who visited me sometimes in my inn. They one day begged me to go a shooting with them, assuring me that we should not return without each of us filling his bag with game; nevertheless, it was not this consideration that caused me to go, but rather the hope of learning some curiosity of the country and the city of Edinburgh, where these gentlemen had resided a long time. We set out at four o'clock in the morning, being four in company, with three good dogs. We came to the sea-side on a great beach, from whence the tide had retired, where we found some water-fowl, of which we killed three, and six large woodcocks; and near this place were some little hills covered with heath and bushes, where we went to beat for hares and rabbits, which frequently stroll near the sea-side. Our dogs put out a large leveret, which was soon knocked down. We then went to get some of our game cooked for breakfast, at a village not far off, and afterwards returned to hunt along that gulf which we coasted in going to Edinburgh, whither we carried, of our shooting, six young wild ducks, four woodcocks, and two rabbits. I was very much fatigued, yet nevertheless lent my hand as heartily to the business as any present in getting the supper ready, in order to have it the sooner done; when in the combat that ensued, every one did wonders, where the glasses served for muskets, the wine for powder, and the bottles for bandileers; whence we returned from the field all conquerors and unwounded.

These gentlemen invited me several other times to go sporting with them, but I always refused, on account of the great fatigue I had undergone. I chose rather to visit Leyth, a mile distant from Edinburgh, from whence coaches set out every moment to go by a paved road over a large and very fertile plain. Seeing a gibbet in my way, I could not refrain from laughing, as it brought to my mind the many tricks played at Rome with the hangman's servant, who is obliged to carry a ladder from his house to the place of punishment, where his master is to execute the criminal. He, carrying this ladder, is mounted on a horse, led by a man with a drawn sword in his hand, to defend him. But let him do what he will, every one will have a stroke at him; some refresh him with pails of water, which they
throw

throw out of the windows ; others embroider his clothes with handfuls of mud ; some greet him with rotten melons, and others overwhelm him with stones, accompanied with this reproach, *Boya*, so odious among Italians ; they also pull his feet and ladder, to make him fall ; insomuch that it is pleasant to see in what a pickle he arrives on the gallows. But in England it is not so, for the executions are performed only every six months ; and it signifies nothing at what time the criminal is condemned to death, he being always kept till that day, and is taken from the gibbet to be interred on Good-Friday.

L Y T H.

Lyth is a little trading town, and a good sea-port, situated at the mouth of the little river Lyth in the gulf of Edenburgh, which is above forty miles in length, and twelve broad at its entry, and before Lyth about eight. In the middle there is a small island, on which is an impregnable fort. There are many good harbours and large towns along this gulf, with mines yielding tin, lead, and sea-coal, in such quantities, that the Flemish, the Dutch, the Danes and the Swedes, and even the French, are served from hence. Moreover in this same gulf they prepare salt, which the Dutch purchase to cure the fish caught in the Scotch seas ; although many persons say this salt will not preserve them long, and that the things pickled with it are apt to spoil. But without straying from Lyth, I can say it is the most famous sea-port in Scotland, frequented, on account of its traffic, by all the nations in Europe ; and it is at the mouth of this little river, which is so deep that the largest vessels can come up into the center of the town, and lie loaded along the quay, sometimes to the number of more than fifty. The river forms the separation of a large village, which lies on the other side, to which you must pass over a stone bridge that joins it to the town. This village is the residence of fishermen and sailors, and here sometimes large vessels are built. On the same side is a citadel, close to the sea, which has almost ruined it by its waves, having undermined the bastions in such a manner, that it is as it were abandoned, for there is no garrison to guard it. Adjoining to the quay is a mole, fashioned like a wooden bridge, advancing more than two hundred paces into the sea, to prevent the sand brought by the tide from choking up the entrance of the port, which is extremely necessary for the town of Edenburgh, for the merchandizes that arrive by sea, or are shipped for foreign countries, principally for the north.

I returned

I returned to Edinburgh, and, after taking my leave of some French people of my acquaintance, departed for Barwick, by the following route. Leaving the town, I had the gulf on my left hand, and on my right the great road to Newcastle, near a small river at Nedrik, where there is a castle. At Molsburg there is also a castle on a river, still within the agreeable view of this gulf, which one is obliged continually to follow, on account that the road is bordered by high mountains, which are impassable. Come to Trenat, where there are mines of very good coal, with which I saw several vessels loaded. The country where they are commonly found, is somewhat mountainous, and covered with bad soil, as hereabouts at Arington on a river. Here is a large market-place, and a fine street adjoining to the principal church, which it is said the French held a long time, when they made themselves masters of a good part of this kingdom, and from whence they were at length driven out, as I was informed by my landlord's son, in conducting me out of the town. I followed the river, full of good fish, particularly trout of a delicious taste; on it I saw a large castle, on the right hand, going to Linton, where I passed this river, which runs among the rocks. Shortly after, one has a view of the same gulf, passing over a country covered with sand-hills to Dunbart.

This village is famous for its great fishery of herrings and salmon, which are carried into France and other parts of Europe. The port would be good for nothing, if the road, which is before it, was not covered by high rocks, which border those coasts. At the foot of these is a part of the village, the habitation of fishermen; and another above it, where there is a fine large street. I lodged in the house of one who spoke French, and had served Louis the Thirteenth in the Scots Guards. He related to me many things that had happened in his time. He had been at the siege of Rochelle, the history of which he gave me, with many particulars. He treated me with fish of all sorts, among others, with a piece of salmon dressed in the French manner, and a pair of soles of prodigious size. The beer usually drank in Scotland is made without hops, they call it ale; it is cheaper than the English beer, which is the best in Europe.

From Dunbarton, through a champaign country, I next came to Cobrspech: whence, having passed some little mountains, I still followed the sea, and went through five or six small hamlets, in a plain near a river. The country hereabouts is but badly cultivated, and full of heaths, till I descended into a bottom to Aiton, where there is a castle on a river, which I crossed, and afterwards passed a high

high mountain, adjoining to some meadows near the sea-side and along the banks of a river, following which, I arrived at Berwick.

B A R R W I C K.

Barrwick is the first town by which I re-entered England, and, being a frontier to Scotland, has been fortified in different manners. There is in it at present a large garrison, as in a place of importance to this kingdom. It is bounded by the river Tweed, which empties itself into the sea, and has a great reflux, capable, but for sands at the entrance into its port, of bringing up large vessels. I arrived here about ten of the clock on a Sunday; the gates were then shut, it being church time, but were opened at eleven, as is the custom in all fortified places. Here is an upper and a lower town, which are both on the side of a hill, that slopes towards the river. On its top there is a ruined and abandoned castle, although its situation makes it appear impregnable; it is environed on one side by the ditch of the town, and on the other side by one of the same breadth, flanked by many round towers and thick walls, which enclose a large palace, in the middle of which rises a lofty keep, capable of a long resistance, and commanding all the environs of the town.

The high town encloses within its walls and ditches those of the lower, from which it is only separated by a ditch filled with water. In the upper town the streets are straight and handsome; but here are not many rich inhabitants, they rather preferring the lower town, in which there are many great palaces, similar to that which has been rebuilt near the great church. In all the open areas are great fountains, and in one of them the guard-house and public parade, before the town-hall or sessions house, over which is the clock-tower of the town: so that by walking over Barwick, I discovered it to be one of the greatest and most beautiful towns in England.

The greatest part of the streets in the lower town are either up or down hill; but they are filled with many rich merchants, on account of the convenience and vicinity of its port, bordered by a large quay, along which the ships are ranged. There is not a stone bridge, in all England, longer or better built than that of Berwick, which has sixteen large and wonderfully well-wrought arches; it is considered as one of the most remarkable curiosities of the kingdom. I passed over it in leaving the place. Adjoining to it is a large suburb, from whence the country is covered with heath and briers to Aghton, where is a castle. Reach Bowklin, where the sea appears on the left, and a small island not far off, which forms a pretty good harbour
near

near a village, having a castle. All this sea-coast is covered with large sand-banks; and the interior country, to Belfort, uncultivated as it is for above twenty miles round about, is only fitted for feeding cattle, occasioned by divers rivulets which run through meadows, where great herds of all sorts of cattle may be seen feeding.

They say that in Scotland there are so many wolves, that the inhabitants cannot go out of their villages without danger of being devoured. But that is far from being the case in England, since there is not one to be found, so that the flocks of sheep are left out all night in the fields, without any shepherd to guard them: it is true, they are enclosed in great pens, whence they cannot get out, or straggle and lose themselves. Almost throughout England the fields are encompassed by hedges, so that every one may be the master of his own property; insomuch that one may sometimes travel half a day's journey between two hedges, or in an avenue of trees. The country hereabouts would be the worst and most steril that I have seen in England, were it not for its mines of sea-coal, which are here so plenty, that it may justly be called the magazine whence all Europe is furnished with that commodity. These coals are ordinarily loaded at Nieucassel, called Neuechastel. Thus each country has some peculiar produce of its own: England, for instance, yields sea-coal, lead and tin; Sweden, copper; Norway, large timber for building ships; Germany, iron; France, wine; Spain, silk and fine linens.

I passed these deserts by Cheberton, Alnwick with its castle near a river, and farther on divers commons or heaths, to come to Morpet, whose half ruined castle stands near a river. Staruiton, on a river, the same country continuing quite to Newcastle.

N I E U C A S S E L.

Nieucassel is a sea-port frequented by all the nations of the world, on account of the quantity and goodness of the sea-coal loaded there, digged from the mines in the environs of that great town; as also lead, and very fine tin; insomuch that it is one of the most mercantile places in the kingdom. It is situated on the banks of the river Tyne, which divides it into two unequal parts, both on the side of a hill, declining gently to the great quay. This navigable river empties itself at the distance of five miles, near Tineimouth, where is the good harbour of * Chil, for the vessels

* Shields.

ready to depart and sail ; from thence the tide flows up quite into the town of Nieucassel, rising there two fathoms, so that loaded vessels may come up close along the quay, which is separated from the town by a thick wall, upon which there is a fine walk, it being the properest place to have a view of the port, much resembling that of St. Malo in France.

To see Newcastle properly, one must begin at the place where I entered, which is a broad street distinguished by a large market-place in the middle, gently descending, where the houses are built with great stones, such as are used for grindstones for cutlers, and are brought from hence to Paris, being so remarkable for their great size. This street, after passing over against the butchery, comes to the fish-market, a great covered building, ornamented with a fine fountain, with a handsome bason receiving the water. I must just observe, that butchers meat is no where to be seen finer than in England. The sheep are so large and so fat as to surpass little cows in height ; besides this, their wool is extremely fine, of which we see in Paris, cloth called English cloth, as beautiful as if made of silk. The great street also joins this fish-market. In going up it, you see a rivulet made by several fountains, and which cleans it in its descent. There is in the middle of this street a meeting of two others, and a fine fountain, that disperses its waters into different parts of the town. From hence you may go and see the great church, not far from the old market-place, which is a great space of a round figure, surrounded by the houses of divers workmen. Here a market is held once a week.

One may then visit the castle, which is of great compass, since it encloses within its walls, like a little city, the habitations, as I think, of all the cobblers of Newcastle. There is in the middle a high donjon, which is a large and very strong square tower, made of hewn stone. At present it is used for the prison of the town, but it has no garrison or soldiers to guard it: it seems to me, nevertheless, to be very strong, being on the corner of a rock, enclosed on one side by thick walls, and steeply scarped on the other that looks to the town, which it commands. The next day I went to see the great market-place, than which there is not a handsomer or larger in England. Here is the town-house, one of the finest buildings I saw in my travels ; the architecture of its staircase deserves admiration ; and its clock is ornamented with several figures. Under this great edifice is the Exchange, where the merchants assemble to treat on matters of commerce, in a great hall sustained by many columns,
having

having one opening to the quay, and the other towards the market-place. This part of the town is the chief habitation of the richest merchants of Newcastle, which is, without dispute, one of the richest and largest towns in the kingdom. The lesser part of the town, called Gatesend, to go into which you must pass over a large stone bridge, covered with houses and shops, is inhabited by divers manufacturers, employed in making cloth and worsted stockings in great quantity, which are here very cheap ; wherefore they are sent all over Europe, even to Paris. They are esteemed for the fineness of their wool and the excellence of their workmanship. I was told they used in England machines, whereby stockings were made in a small time ; but here they are knit, in the same manner as in France, somewhat different from the manner used in Turkey and Spain, as I have remarked in those countries. One may go down the river at every ebb, by means of little boats, to see its mouth, the great port where vessels are loaded with coal ; where also one may see a quantity of salt made from sea-water, which is boiled with fire made of this coal. All along the banks of the river, quite to Newcastle, are many fine houses ; so that one may walk on a quay, almost entirely bordered by large stones, quite to the town, from whence it appears all environed by mountains. While the cities of Newcastle and Carlisle were frontiers toward Scotland, there was a huge wall, which formed the bounds, and separated the two kingdoms. I went purposely to see some remains of it, which I was told were to be seen in the country ; but I could not find any. It is said, there was a great wall which passed cross England, from one sea coast to the other, which was from the town of Newcastle to that of Carlisle, and that within this wall, fortified with many towers, all well garrisoned, there was hidden a tube of lead or brass, by means of which one might speak from one end to the other, and give the watch-word to the guards of the wall, who, by applying their ear to a small hole in the tube, could in an instant hear any thing said to them, though ever so far off, a signal being first given by the discharge of a cannon.

At leaving Neuchastel you ascend a hill, and, passing through the woods leading to Chester, you see the coal-pits ; from thence the mountains and heathy grounds reach quite to Durham.

D U R H A M.

Durham is agreeably situated, standing on an elevated rock, like a kind of peninsula, surrounded by the river Veerre on all sides, serving as a ditch, and rendering it a very strong place.

I passed it in entering, and mounted up several twisting streets till I came to a market-place, where there is a large covered hall, with a conduit, delivering a great deal of water, which seemed wonderful to me, upon so small a rock. Near this fountain begins the great street leading to the castle, the most elevated part of the town, and on that account makes a great appearance, as well as from two ranges of lodgings pierced with many windows, but principally from its vicinity to the episcopal church, one of the largest in the kingdom, ornamented with two high towers on its portal, and a larger over the center of the choir; insomuch that the palace, which I take to be the habitation of the Bishop, and this great church, give a handsome appearance to the town when viewed from afar off, situated as it is on such an eminence. Here are some large meadows, through which runs the river Veere. I descended to pass over a large stone bridge, where is a suburb inhabited by many workmen employed in the woollen manufactory, and in making cloth. I came afterwards to Feril, Actif, Darlington on the river Nisen, and the river Tees, which must be passed in a ferry-boat. From thence to Smiton, Alverton, Sorsk on the river, Lermbi; a flat country, without hills, to Esmond. The high road lies by way of Darlington to Toklife, but I left it on the left, to go by Chip and York.

When the king of England is mentioned, Scotland and Ireland are also understood, for Scotland and England make as it were but one kingdom, being in one island, called Great Britain; wherefore, as you will see, the titles of the King of England are, *Carolus II. Dei Gratia Magnæ Britannię, Franciæ et Hiberniæ, Rex*—Charles the Second, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland. It was Henry the Fifth that caused the title of King of France to be added to that of England, on account of his having gained a part, which the English long occupied, and of which they left marks, such as the Bastile and Notre-Dame at Paris, the Castle of Vincennes, &c. and from which they were driven on the day we style the reduction of the English. Just as Sicily is the greatest island in the Mediterranean sea, so England is the greatest in the ocean, and also the most fertile, though not in silk, wine, sugar, and corn, as in Sicily, yet in mines of lead, tin, sea-coal, land, and cattle, whose wool is extremely fine, and of as much consequence as the silk of Sicily.

We have before said, that formerly this kingdom was divided into seven: these were, Northumberland, Mercia, Astangles, Kent, Essex, Sussex, and West Sex, with the principality of Wales; which are now subdivided into fifty-two counties, or shires, as they are called,
bearing

bearing almost all of them the names of their capital towns: these are, Berkshire, Surrey, Bedfordshire, Bukinhamshire, Cambrigshire, Cheshire, Cornwall, Comberland, Darbyshire, Devonshire, Dorcetsshire, Durham, Essex, Glocestershire, Hamshire, Hartfordshire, Herefordshire, Huntingtonshire, Kent, Lancashire, Lecestershire, L'Incolnshire, Midlesex, Northamptonshire, Nottinghamshire, Northumberland, Norfolk, Oxfordshire, Rutland, Shropshire, Somersetshire, Staffordshire, Suffolk, Sussex, Warwickshire, Westmorland, Wiltshire, Worcestershire, Yorkshire. Those which follow are of the principality of Wales, namely, Anglesey, Breknokshire, Cardiganshire, Carmarthenshire, Merionethshire, Pembrokeshire, Radnorshire. This is the division of the kingdom of England. We have already made that of Scotland, and of the kingdom of Ireland, which is an island separated from Great Britain by an arm of the sea, in some places fifty miles wide, and in others only half as much: it is often very rough, and dangerous to pass, but is full of fish: in it are the isles of Man and Anglesey. I only mention this *en passant*. To return to our journey, which I left at Yorck.

Y O R C K.

Yorck, after London, is the largest town of all England, situated in a county the most fertile of any in the kingdom, on the banks of the river Youre, which divides it into two unequal parts in the middle of a large open country, where the air is so pure and wholesome, that many kings have chosen it for their residence. It bears the title of a dukedom, of which the king's brother is lord, and often comes here to divert himself. His palace is behind the great church of St. Peter; and his garden is the finest thing I saw there. But this metropolitan and archiepiscopal church requires a whole day to consider it in all its parts. It is newly built, entirely of large hewn stone, and is in length two hundred and twelve paces, consequently more than forty paces longer than the church of Notre Dame at Paris, and forty-three in breadth. Two high towers rise over its portal, and a third and larger over the middle of the church. I was shewn the treasure in the sacristy, where were great vases of gold, holy chalices, books enriched with precious stones, great basons, beautiful ornaments for the altar, the whole of great value. Near it they gave me to drink water from St. Peter's Well, which is said to have great virtue for those who have faith. They then led us behind the choir, to shew us the tombs of the dukes and archbishops of York; and from thence we ascended the great tower, by as many steps as there are days in the year.

It

It was from this height that I considered at my leisure the plan of this great town, where I remarked that all its streets are broad and straight, as in a newly erected town, and that it might be a strong place, being no where commanded, except from its castle, which stands at one end of the town, elevated on a small eminence, and enclosed with thick walls and broad ditches, filled by the waters of a little rivulet which runs through them, that renders the access by so much the more difficult, as it overflows and renders marshy a large tract of land leading to it. This castle, although it is very strong, has only a sort of large dungeon or keep, furnished on the top with a good number of cannon; besides this, there are some small lodgings for the officers of the garrison. Having considered all these things from that high tower, I descended, and at the foot of these stairs in the church, I was made to remark a tall marble column, which represented the measure, I no longer remember of what, and at the face of the lobby or division, between the body of the choir, figures, of the height of a man, of all the kings of England. I saw near that place, on the pavement, a little spot, which is always moist, owing to a person having been there slain; and farther on a table of black marble, a sort of tribunal of justice. They shewed me a tomb, within the thickness of the walls, of a holy personage, who thought himself unworthy to be buried in the church. The history is pleasant to hear. But what I thought most curious, is, that in the nave of this great church there are small circles engraved on its pavement, marking each pace in the length of the nave, which, twelve times repeated, make exactly an English mile; and against the great door are twelve little holes, with a peg, which serve to mark the miles to any one choosing to measure them, changing every time this peg into a fresh hole, in order not to misreckon. One must not miss seeing the chapel, which appears without the church, built in the form of the Pantheon at Rome, so large that it seems something wonderful how the vault can sustain itself without pillars, seeming as it were suspended in the air.

Although the town of York is very large, it is not the less handsome. Its houses are well built, its streets are wide and well-formed, and all filled with rich dealers, on account of the convenience of the river, the tide rising so as to bring large barks into the middle of the town, along a great quay which borders the river, where there is a stone bridge, of a moderate length, covered with some houses and tradesmen's shops. Over this you pass to go into the lesser part of the town, called Milkguet, which is in the valley, near a hill. Here

in

in a great street near the quay is a handsome area, with a fountain ; also the great palace of the dukes of Buckingham.

Leaving the town on this side, there is a pleasant walk on the bank of the river, where, at the distance of a mile, in the village of Bickastorf, is a fine palace of the archbishops of York, built in the modern taste. But, without straying from the town, we went to see the royal palace, which is of great extent. Several kings have here held their courts. It stands in the suburb, on the bank of the river, near an ancient abbey, whose church and ruins of the convent appeared to me magnificent. Speaking of the king's palace brings to my mind a pleasant story, told me in England. The king being pursued by his enemies in a wood, during the civil wars, where he was abandoned by his suite, quitted his horse, and dexterously mounted an oak, without being perceived by his pursuers, who, not suspecting this, in vain sought him a long time : from hence he returned to his army, to the great astonishment of those who had left him, as it were, in the hands of his enemies. Of the fifty-two counties of which England consists, York is the largest, and Rutland the smallest. Its capital town is Oakham. Its castle is remarkable for a hall hung round with horseshoes, concerning which they tell a long story ; as also about a hole near the great bridge of Boroubrigge in the town of Rippon, through which women are made to pass, in order to know whether they have been faithful to their husbands. In the neighbourhood of this town, appear several high mountains ; which divide the eastern from the western parts of England. From these mountains flow almost all the branches of the rivers that compose the great river Humber, one of the three principal of the kingdom of England, whose mouth is very broad and deep, since the largest vessels pass through it to go up with the tide into all those rivers which empty themselves into it, and to the towns which they wash, as that of York. The battle fought near the town of Lancaster was extremely remarkable and bloody, for it is said that there died three kings, a prince, twelve dukes, many earls, and an infinite number of the nobility of the house of the dukes of Bourbon and Valois.

I left York to go to Lincoln, and at first passed through a fine open country by Sonds. In the environs of York there are large meadows, where they feed very fine horses, which we call Guildains. From thence I reached Aistrit, Noidofil, and Mensarf. Here a little river is to be passed in a ferry-boat, and, after having followed it a short time, I arrived at Oyssen, where is a strong castle, and Honden, where so great a number of crows were assembled, that they darkened the air
like

like a thick cloud. In no part of Europe are there so many as in England. From hence, following one of the two greatest branches of the Humber, to Scetlen and Eidnes : here one must ferry over in a boat to the other side, where lies Oitgif. Here the river is above three hundred paces broad, the tide rising more than four fathom, so that I saw here several large ships. It is true, the sea is not far distant. Here is the strong town of Hull, which defends the entry of those rivers into the Humber. Shortly after, I passed the second large arm of the river, called Trent. But first I passed on my way through the villages of Atleimfit ; where is a high road, raised all along the side of the river, which would otherwise overflow all the country, it being low land. Came to Gass, near which one must pass the river Trent in a ferry-boat ; it is one of the principal branches of the river Humber. On the opposite side is a little village, and some inns ; ascending to Boten, is Scrosby ; and a little after Scontroup, where a warren, full of rabbits, reaches to Kentern. At Spiti is a castle, and a plain quite to Lincoln.

L I N C O L N.

Lincoln is one of the most famous towns in England, although not one of the largest. It is situated on the declivity of a hill, by the side of a small river, which runs through its suburbs ; this causes it at a distance to appear like a theatre, at the same time, rendering it naturally strong. I entered near a strong castle, flanked by several towers, and having thick walls, defended by a broad ditch, which serves also for the town, where on the same side are strong ramparts and large bastions, the town there appearing the most liable to an attack. I came first into a great street, which conducted me to the area before the cathedral church. In the middle of this space is a fountain. The face of the cathedral is ornamented with several small pyramids, interlaced with columns, and several figures well wrought ; here rise two towers, and in the middle of the church another, much larger. It seems as if the nave was built at two different times, it being extraordinarily long, and there being two figures of the cross, which make two parts of the nave : one of these separates the choir, which is of a length proportionable to that of the nave. This church is one of the largest and most finished in Europe ; it is built of fine large stones, like marble, of a blackish colour. Its organs are worth remarking ; as are also the tombs of some great lords, in a chapel behind the choir, which were placed there

there when Lincoln was in its splendour. It is proverbially said, that Lincoln has been the most famous town in the kingdom, that London is at present, and that York will be so hereafter.

Behind this great church is the palace of the bishop, situated in the high town, and separated from the lower town by an old wall and gate, which enclose it. Here are several rich merchants; for Lincoln has always been a trading town, by means of the canal, which joins the river of Whitham to that of the Trent, one of the principal branches of the Humber, whereon the largest vessels may come with the tide, from whence the barks bring their lading to Lincoln by the canal, which enters that town with the river of Whitham. I do not say that they do not use this conveniency at present; it is however but seldom, and with little success. From the lower town there is a long suburb, through which this river passes, dividing itself into several branches. Here are some manufacturers, who make cloth and other woollen goods, the river assisting them in this manufactory. Hence I ascended into an open country, covered with good pasture, and flocks of sheep, and oxen, which reached to Eslepford on a river, and to Forkengham. The country is without mountains. Came to Maken and Borne, on a river, and Abster, and over a bridge, near some meadows, to Dipin. Near a river hereabouts are seen several villages, which shew the goodness and the fertility of the country. Near here I passed over a river in a ferry-boat, and from thence proceeded to Atten, leaving Peterborough on the left hand. Its great castle and handsome church are seen, as also some lakes in the neighbourhood of that town, going to Stiltan. Here is a toll-house for merchandise, several great roads meeting here. The way to Tucle is through woods to Hontington.

H O N T I N G T O N.

Hontington is in the center of a beautiful and most fertile country, situated on the bank of a great river, which makes very large meadows and fine pasturage near its course. This town is the capital of a county, which is the most remarkable circumstance attending it. It has a large street, and in the middle a market-place. The houses are well built, according to the English taste. The river is to be passed over a great bridge, and the meadows on a long causeway, which terminates at Compchester. Many fine woollen shifts are made here. Farther on is Feristad, and arable lands to Cambridge.

Cambridge, after Oxford, is the most famous university of England, also one of the greatest towns, and the most peopled with rich merchants, although its situation does not seem the most advantageous, on account of the many rivers and great marshes in the neighbourhood, which make it resemble one of the towns in the Low Countries; but it is not on this account the less agreeable and convenient, as one may, by these means, bring from afar off such things as are wanted. But above all, what I think the most remarkable is, its colleges; for here are no fortifications, nor is it enclosed by walls. One sees only, on that side through which I arrived, a castle somewhat elevated, having in the center a large dungeon, commanding all its environs. This quarter is properly a suburb, distinguished from the town by the river Cam, over which is a great bridge, where the two great streets meet which cross the whole town. They reckon here twelve colleges, among which are four worth going to see; these, for the most part, are in one of those fine streets on the right hand of the bridge foot. That of the Trinity is the finest; which has a great court, and in the midst thereof an admirable fountain; it has also a garden and a fine library. That of St. John has two fine courts, both enclosed by large and well-constructed buildings.

I was introduced to the Principal of this college, who had resided a long time in Italy, and spoke Italian well. He would not quit me till I had seen all the colleges, and every thing worth notice in the town. During the five days I remained at Cambridge, he conducted me over his college, and made me observe curiously the library, and the garden, which extends along the bank of the great canal of the river, where there is a long walk of several rows of trees. King's college, and that of the university, called Clerhal, are also remarkable, particularly the church of the latter, which is the handsomest in the town. Its outside is ornamented with many little miniatures, and with pyramids, which make it appear as if crowned with flowers. The windows seem to be of chrysal, of every colour, representing the history of the Old Testament; and under them, in bas-relief, are the blasons of the greatest lords of the country, which serve round about that fine church like tapestry. Its lobby, or interval, between the nave and choir, is in the fashion of a lattice, covered with leaf-work, accompanied by all sorts of fruit and birds, represented according to nature, and so well, that the Principal, who had, as well as I, made the voyage of Italy, obliged me to acknowledge that nothing
more

more beautiful, or of better workmanship, was to be seen there. The whole of divine service is sang there every day to music. I think I there counted more than fifty musicians, as many clerks, and the like number of ministers. We ascended to the top of the church, which has a platform surrounded with balustrades, with four small turrets at the four corners, which gives much grace to this great edifice. The fourth college to be noted is Christ Church, situated almost at one end of the town. Its fountain is tolerably handsome. What are the most wonderful to see in Cambridge are the many fountains, although the town is situated on a low spot; and that there are so many people, and so many rich shop-keepers, that the scholars are scarcely perceived in the town, although they are in great numbers. Besides the two great streets, there is the large market-place, where a market is held several days in the week: it has a fountain in the middle, and round about it some good public houses, in one of which was my inn, where I treated the before-mentioned head of the college with some good French wine.

There are many pleasant walks in the environs of Cambridge, to which one may go on the river, the barks from the sea coming up to the great quay in the center of the town. I departed, after having satisfied my curiosity, and thanked my intelligent conductor, and some other professors, who had accompanied me.

Leaving the town, we come to Barer. The road quite to Batsem is very agreeable. I passed a river a little farther on, and came to a ditch, which interrupted my way: it was above three miles long, and as broad and deep as the ditch of a town: I suppose it was made during the wars, to defend the passage against the enemies. The soil is good, and proper for husbandry. Proceeded through Newmarket, Kinford, and Burye, on a river, where are several workmen who make pins: the English pins are esteemed for their polish and fineness. I afterwards came into a desert country, with some little wood, to go to Spamboul, a covered and agreeable country, where the road is bordered by alleys of trees like a walk. Passing by Oulpis, saw many fruit-trees. At Sto-market, where I lodged, a young man, a friend to the people of the house, entertaining me with several pleasant discourses, asked me whence I came, and of what country I was, he well knowing, by my manner of speaking English, that I was a stranger, and by my cloaths, that I was a Frenchman; at the same time expressing his astonishment at my travelling the country alone.

After this discourse he went out and gave notice to several burghers of the town, that I was at such an inn, and that it would not be improper to know on what design I came to England, by a way not usually frequented by passengers. In short, a little after I had supped, he brought up into my chamber the parson of the parish, and his curate; who gave me to understand they would be glad to speak to me, and to learn some news from me: after which the minister spoke to me in Latin, declaring that he came on the part of the townsmen, to know who I was, and what business brought me among them. Whereupon I informed him that I came to England to see the court, and London, so much in reputation at Paris; and that from thence I had been to see Oxford and Cambridge, those two famous universities of England; from whence I was on my way to return by the Harwich packet-boat, by which I should pass over into Holland. Having contented them by this answer, they told me they were jealous of the French in England, ever since the suspicion of their having set the city of London on fire, whereby it had been lately almost destroyed. It was, however, necessary to drink two or three pots of beer during our parley; for no kind of business is transacted in England, without the intervention of pots of beer. This being finished, the minister gave me all the absolution I could desire; and early in the morning I set off for Olmeso, which is not far off. From thence I passed through woods to Nidem, Claïne, and Ipswich.

I P S W I C H E.

Ipswich, though not enclosed by walls, is nevertheless a good town, and very mercantile, on account of the convenience of the river which passes it, the tide rising above six feet, and bringing up large loaded barks to its great quay, where is an area, in which are the Town-hall, the Exchange, and Custom-house. The best streets meet here, in one of which is a fine fountain, and many shops of rich merchants. Every tide a boat goes down the river to Harwich, situated at its mouth.

H A R W I C H.

Harwich is a small town, fortified with ramparts and earthen bastions, situated at the mouths of the rivers Orwell and Stoure, which form here a fine port and harbour; on which account, in bad weather, foreign vessels come hither to seek shelter. This is the common port for the packet-boat from England to Holland, that is to say, where
the

the post and messengers embark, who pass from England to go to Holland and all parts of Germany. This packet-boat goes over once a week, and had sailed before my arrival ; wherefore, whilst I waited its return, I walked not only over the whole town, but visited also all its environs, which are perhaps the most agreeable of any in all England.

On the other side of the mouth of these rivers, appears an earthen fort, where was a garrison and plenty of warlike munition, to defend it against the Dutch, who, during the late wars, besieged it for a considerable time without success, it being a place of importance, and the key of this part of the kingdom. Wherefore, the better to preserve it, the town of Harwich has also been fortified, from which, if attacked, it may be succoured. I passed some time in seeing the workmen in the dock-yard fitting out a ship. One day I went out on a fishing party, with some fishermen, when we took a boat-load of fish. I think there were above thirty cod, as many rayes, and an almost infinite number of flounders and fine soles, and other fishes, whose names I did not know. I never enjoyed greater pleasure than in catching them, principally when I had taken a cod or large raye, with a hook as long as one's hand, resembling a small anchor, which I drew up with force, as if loaded with some sea-monster.

Coaches set out every day from London for Harwich, and from Harwich for London, the distance being fifty miles. The packet-boat for Holland commonly sails every Monday from Harwich, if the weather is not so stormy as to render the passage dangerous.

While I was at this port, a French vessel came in to wait for a favourable wind. It was loaded with fifty masts, and other timber, for ship-building : it came from the town of Gottenbourg in Sweden, and was returning to Rochelle. I went on board, and walked all over it, to see what it carried. The clerk told me that there were three vessels, which set out in company from Rochelle for Dantzick, to fetch wood of this kind, but that on the environs of the coast of Norway such a dreadful storm had arisen, that they were separated, and that one of them, after having several times discharged all its artillery, in asking assistance of those ports to which they could not attain, was stranded on the coast, where it was beaten in pieces, though without losing any of its men. The vessel filled so much with water, that on the arrival of some barks, they abandoned it to save their lives. Their design of going to Dantzick being thus frustrated, they were reduced to go only to Gottenbourg, from whence they then came.

This

This history was interrupted as soon as I saw the packet-boat arrive from Holland; and the next morning I bid adieu to England, embarking for Holland, although the wind was not over favourable, as we remained two nights and a day severely buffeted about by a furious tempest, which made us stand in for the coast of France, from whence we bore up to the Brill, forty leagues from Harwich, in a regular line, although in our course we made it double that distance.

It is to be noticed that English money will not pass current in Holland, unless to great loss in the exchange; likewise, that, before embarking, a bargain should be made with the master of the vessel. The common price is only an English crown, which is about a crown and ten sols of France; but these seamen are so dishonest, that if you have not made an agreement before departure, they will make you pay five or six. But for this price they are only to give you your passage, I mean without furnishing you any provisions, or even a mattress to sleep on for the night. One may remedy this deficiency by purchasing some provisions before departure: of these there need not be any great matter, and when on board, one may agree with them for the loan of something to rest on for that night. I warn the traveller of this, because there happens daily disturbances on those subjects, which even sometimes arise to blows, which may be avoided when informed of the manner of acting. Moreover, it would be right to stipulate the kind of money in which they are to be paid, and would not be amiss to shew them what you propose giving for your passage to the Brill.

CUSTOM OBSERVED BY THE LORD LIEUTENANTS OF IRELAND.

ON the great road from London to West Chester, we find at the principal inns the coats of arms of several Lord-Lieutenants of Ireland, framed and hung up in the best rooms. At the bottom of these armorial pictures (as I may call them) is a full display of all the titles of the party, together with the date of the year when each viceroyship commenced. I have often enquired the reason of this custom, but never could procure a satisfactory answer. I do not reprobate the idea of this relique of ancient dignity, as these heraldic monuments were doubtless intended to operate as public evidences

evidences of the passage of each Lord-Deputy to his delegated government. They now seem only to be preserved for the gratification of the vanity of the capital inn-keepers, by shewing to humbler travellers that such and such Lord-Lieutenants did them the honour to stop at their houses ; and yet I will not say, but that for half-a-crown handsomely offered to his Excellency's gentleman, they might likewise become part of the furniture of every alehouse in Dunstable.

After fruitless enquiry, accident furnished me with the ground of this custom, which now only serves to excite a little transitory curiosity. Having occasion to look into Sir Dudley Digge's *Complete Ambassador*, published in 1654, I was obliged to the Editor for a solution, who, in the preface, (signed A. H.) speaking of the reserve of the English ambassadors, in not making public their negotiations, has this observation :—" We have hardly any notion of them but by " their *Arms*, which are hung up in *Inns* where they passed."

This paragraph at once accounts for the point before us, and is sufficient at the same time to shew, that the custom was anciently, and even in the last century, common to every ambassador, though it now only survives with those who go in the greater and more elevated line of royal representation to Ireland.

ET Y M O L O G Y

OF THE NAMES OF PLACES IN IRELAND.

THE annexed dissertation on the Etymology of the Names of Places in Ireland, was drawn up by a gentleman well versed in the language and antiquities of that country. If, Mr. Editor, you think it falls within the plan of your Work, you are extremely welcome to print it.

I am, Sir, your's, &c.

C. L.

THAT the Names of Places in Ireland, in common with other countries, had originally some meaning, is not to be doubted, but the Etymology of most of them is, or seems to be, totally forgot: however, there are many places whose situation or qualities still point out the original meaning of their names, viz.

Such

Such as begin with Agha, are denominated from a plain field adjacent, as Aghanacloighe, i. e. Aghnacloy, Stonefield; Aghalean, Broadfield, &c. &c. Names in Anagh denote a hill surrounded with a morass or fen; of which there are great numbers, as Anaghsamhri, Anaghsavry, Summer Island; Anaghruagh, Anaghroe, Red Island, &c. &c.

Such as begin with Ath are denominated from O Ford, as Ath Cliath, the Irish name for Dublin; Athlone, Athboy, Atherdee, &c. &c.

Such as begin with Baile, i. e. a town, village, or habitation, are denominated from some quality of the place, or from some original proprietor, as Ballydonelly, now Castle Caulfield, formerly O Donelly's Town; Ballymagavran, i. e. Magavran's-town. &c. &c.

Such as begin with Inis, denote their being islands or peninsulas, as Iniskillin, Inisawen, &c. &c.

Such as begin with Coille, Killy, indicate the place to have been a wood, of which there are numbers almost in every country, as Killebrestel, Killereask, &c. &c.

Such as begin with Dovie, Derry, appear to have been detached woods, which are so numerous in most countries, that it would be endless to mention them.

All places beginning with Knock are hills, as Knockbān, Whitehill; Knockruagh, Knockroe, Redhill, &c. &c.

There are in every country numbers of places that begin with Mullagh, which is another word for hill, as Mullaghbān, Whitehill, &c. &c.

There are also numbers that begin with Tully, which signifies the steep side of an hill. Wherever a place begins with Dun, it is evident that place must have, at least, the remains of some old strength, natural or artificial, as Dungannon, Dunleer, Dundrum, Duncannon, &c. &c.

Lis, or Rath, are the Irish names for the Danish earthen forts, so numerous all over the kingdom, and give names to numbers of places, as Lismere, Lisgleen, Rathfriland, Rathdowny, &c. &c.

There are some places that begin with Magh, which signifies an extended plain, as Maghnealta, by those who do not understand Irish

Irish wrote Moynalty, in the county of Meath, and some others, which manifestly discover the origin of their names.

Some names of places begin with Glen, which signifies a valley, whether wide or narrow, between a ridge of mountains, as Glenarm, Glendalle, &c. In Scotland whole countries are called Glens, as Glengarry, Glencoe, Glenlivet, Glenlyon, &c. &c.

Carrick is the Irish for a rock, and consequently all towns or places beginning with Carrick have some rock or craggy place adjacent, as Carrickfergus, Carrickmacross, Carricknasure, &c. &c.

Tuam, in general, is where a river runs out of a lake; and there are some towns from thence called Tuam, one particularly, the see of an archbishop, with some others.

Drum, a long ridge of a hill, from whence many places are denominated, as Drumquin, Drumahare, &c.

Stra, Hibernicè Strath, a plain on the side of a river, from which some places are denominated, as Strabane, Stranorlan, Stranocum, &c.

LEGENDARY ACCOUNT OF IRELAND.

The following fabulous or legendary Account of Ireland is contained in the *Speculum Regale*, a book supposed to have been written about the middle of the twelfth century, by a Minister to one of the early Kings of Norway, for the use of his son. It contained originally four parts, or Rules for the Conduct of Merchants, Courtiers, Clergy, and Husbandmen; but of these only the two former remain. It is written in the Islandish language, and published by the College of Copenhagen, anno 1768, with both a Danish and Latin translation. Many of the stories here related are to be seen in Giraldus Cambrensis' description of Ireland.

IRELAND is situated in that part of the globe, where heat and cold are so mutually tempered, that it is neither too hot nor too cold; so that the produce of those lands are neither damaged by an excess of heat in the summer, nor cold in winter; and the domestic flocks of sheep and oxen are continually fed out of doors. Not but the inhabitants are clothed as well in summer as winter.

This land excels all others so much in holiness, that venomous animals, such as serpents and toads, cannot exist therein; and although brought from other regions, so soon as they touch any of this

earth, or its stones, they instantly expire. And if any of the wood, dust, or sand of this country, is transported to places where any venomous animals are to be found, and such dust or earth is sprinkled round about them, those animals will never be able to cross the enclosure, but will die within that circle. So also if wood cut from this holy region is cleft on any spot where there are venomous animals, they also, being enclosed within a circle of the chips, will die therein.

Of Ireland it is moreover said, that scarce any land, considering its size, has so many saints. And, although the inhabitants are deemed fierce, cruel, and idle, yet how cruel soever they may have been, they have not slain any of the many saints with which that island abounds, they having all fallen by a natural fate, and finished their lives by a bloodless death. For though the inhabitants have been barbarous to each other, they have maintained a friendship with all the saints and holy men.

There is a remarkable lake in this country, called in the Irish tongue *Logechag*, of whose properties wonders are related ; for it is the nature of this water, that the wood called in Latin *acrifolium*, and by others *binvidi*, or *hulfur*, being so dipped in it, that part may penetrate to the bottom, part be encompassed by the water, and lastly, a part remain above, then that part which reached the bottom will be transmuted into iron, that in contact with the water to stone, and lastly, that part not wetted, will remain unaltered.

There are also two fountains of a miraculous nature, situated in the mountain *Blandina*, which is almost a desert. One of these fountains has this property, that a sheep, an ox, a horse, or man, whose wool, hide or hair is white, being washed in its waters, it will immediately become black. The quality of the other fountain is, that if any one, having flaxen, red, or black hair, shall wash the same in that fountain, such hair will be whitened like that of a decrepid old man.

There is moreover in that kingdom a lake, called *Loghicha*, in which a small island seems as it were to swim backwards and forwards to the different shores (this happens chiefly on a Sunday) so that men may go upon it. This island has such virtue, that a person labouring under any disease whatsoever, who shall eat any of the herbs growing on it, will be entirely cured ; and as only one person at a time can be on it, although many attempt it, as soon as one has got on it, it leaves the bank. There is also another property of this island, that for seven successive years it swims about the lake, but these being accomplished, it moves to some shore, and there unites with the main land. During this time, great roaring of thunder is heard,

heard, and soon after a new island appears, in figure, size, and nature, resembling the former. And this has happened for a series of time; so that when one island has united itself to the continent, it is succeeded by another: but whence the new one comes, is unknown.

There is besides another small island, called in the Irish tongue *Hisglum*, well inhabited, in which is a temple. The number of inhabitants seem to answer to that allotted to a parish. Although persons die there, they are not buried, but set up round about the temple, or against the fence of the churchyard, where their bodies, being dried, do not lose their hair or nails; and those bodies which are not destroyed by the fowls of the air, being exempted from putrefaction, remain like living men: so that a descendant may there see and consider his ancestors.

There is moreover a large lake, called *Loghre*, and in it an island, where are persons called canons and hermits, who have made a vow of chastity. Of these there are a great number in the island, which nevertheless neither encreases nor diminishes. It is said of this island, that it is so healthy, that its inhabitants live to a greater age than those of the continent, and that as often as any one is by old age or disease about to die, he has a presage that his last day is fixed by God, and leaves the isle to seek some place on the continent where he may die, no one dying in the island, although they there contracted their disorders.

There is another great lake, called by the inhabitants *Logherne*, in which there are such quantities of the fish called laxes, that they afford sufficient food for the whole island.

There are many islands in this lake. One of the most notable is called by the Irish *Kiartenag*, which, considering its size, might be well inhabited, did not fear forbid; for of it, it is reported, that devils and evil genii have an equal power over half this island. So that as often as some daring men have ventured to remain in it, they are said to have been subject to so many calamities, that they would rather have been in hell. In the other half of the island, is a temple and churchyard. Both parts, however, of the island are uninhabited, although it is related that the demons have no power in that part wherein the temple stands.

In that kingdom, likewise, a wonderful thing happened. A certain wild animal was taken in a wood, concerning which no one could decide whether it was a human creature or a brute; for it could not pronounce any words, it being doubtful whether it understood the human speech: and yet its make accurately resembled the human

form. His hands, feet, and face were human, the rest of his body like that of any other beast, having a perfect mane on his back. He went with his face downwards, grovelling on the earth.

There are many things worthy of admiration, which may be derived, not from the nature of the place, but from the miracles of the holy men, which we know for certain truths. There are others, in the meantime, whose truths are not equally established, although in the mouths of all the inhabitants. From the following, however, we cannot withhold our belief.

In the lake called *Logherne*, which we have already mentioned, there is an isle, called *Misdredan*, wherein was the temple and habitation of one of the saints, named *Diermicus*. Into this temple, or the adjoining churchyard, it was not lawful for any female creature to enter; and this prohibition extended to birds, and all other kinds of animals with a sort of human reason, no female of any of these creatures being able (even though they attempted it) to enter this temple or churchyard.

There was in that kingdom one among the body of saints named *Kævinus*, a kind of hermit, inhabiting the town of *Glumelhagam*, who, when that happened which we are about to relate, had in his house a young man, his relation, greatly beloved by him. This young man, being attacked by a disease which seemed mortal, at that time of the year when diseases are the most dangerous, namely in the month of March, and taking it into his head that an apple would prove a remedy for his disorder, earnestly besought his relation *Kævinus* to give him one. At that time no apples were easily to be had, the trees having just then began to put forth their leaves. But *Kævinus*, grieving much at his relation's sickness, and particularly at not being able to procure him the remedy required, he at length prostrated himself in prayer, and besought the Lord to grant him some relief for his kinsman. After his prayer, he went out of the house, and, looking about him, saw a large tree, called a salix or willow, whose branches he examined, as if for the expected remedy; when he observed the tree to be full of a kind of apples just ripe. Three of these he gathered, and carried to the young man. When the youth had eaten part of these apples, he felt his disorder gradually abate, and was at length restored to his former health. The tree seemed to rejoice in this gift of God, and bears every year a fruit like an apple, which from that time have been called *St. Kævin's apples*, and are carried over all Ireland, that those labouring under any disease may eat them. And it is notorious, from various relations,
that

that they are the most wholesome medicine against all disorders to which mankind are liable ; and it must be observed, that it is not so much for the sweetness of their savor as their efficacy in medicine, that they are esteemed, and, as at first, so much sought after.

There are many things which were suddenly effected by the virtue of this holy man ; we shall only cite those that have reached the present times, in the same state as that in which they were first fashioned. Others, likewise true and commonly known, we could also relate.

In that kingdom there is also a place called *Themas*, once a principal city, the seat of royalty, now deserted through the fears of men, and not inhabited, on account of the following occasion. All the inhabitants of that place, although not endowed with the christian faith, had such confidence in their king, that they firmly believed he would not by any motive be induced to give an unjust judgment ; and that all suits and disputes were determined by him with the strictest impartiality and justice. This king had in the highest part of the city a splendid and almost Dædalion castle, and within its walls a palace of the most superb and beautiful construction, where he used to sit and determine the suits of his subjects. Once, when certain suits were brought before him for determination, the parties on one side being his friends, whom he wished to favour, and those on the other side his enemies, to whom he bore an ill-will, the king, following his propensity, gave an unjust sentence. The people of *Themas*, contrary to expectation, seeing such injustice occupy that sacred edifice, suddenly, on account of the religious faith of the people, the tribunal, palace, castle, with its foundations, and the ground whereon it stood, were overwhelmed and demolished, the traces of which are still to be seen. Terrified by such a prodigy, neither the subsequent kings nor inhabitants have ventured to fix themselves there, although it is a most delightful situation. It is said, that if any one should presume to inhabit it, new prodigies would daily happen.

There remains still something that seems stupendous, and which depends on the faith of the inhabitants, and is ascribed to the anger of a certain saint.

When St. Patrick first began to propagate the Christian religion in this kingdom, here were some of the more obstinate infidels, who resolved publicly to insult both God and St. Patrick, and for that purpose agreed, when he attempted to preach the Christian doctrine to them and the other inhabitants, they would receive him with howlings, like those of wild beasts. The saint, seeing how little he was
like

like to prevail, was greatly incensed thereat, and besought God that he would afflict them with a punishment that might for ever bring their contumely in their minds. On this they were wonderfully and deservedly punished ; and it is generally said, that for a certain space of time, they, and after them their posterity, put on the nature of beasts, wandering about the woods, and living like them, and that they are even more pernicious than wild beasts, as, being indued with human intellects, they are the more cunning and deceitful, attacking with equal ferocity both man and other animals. It is likewise related, that every seven years some of them undergo this metamorphosis, being restored to their humanity during the intervening years ; others labour for seven whole years under this disorder, but these are never more afflicted with it during their lives.

There is a wonderful story told of those liable thus to exchange their human for the brutal nature, which is, that when two armies, ranged in order of battle, begin the charge, and the clamour rages with the greatest fury, young and effeminate persons, never before present at an engagement, struck with a panic, lose their senses, and, shunning the company of men, fly to the woods, where they adopt the manner of living of the wild beasts ; and, as fame reports, if they continue in this way for twenty years, feathers like those of birds grow on their bodies, not of the greater sort, sufficient to enable them to fly, but of such as serve for a covering to guard them against the inclemency of the weather. Their swiftness is such, that hunting dogs, much less men, cannot equal them, and they wander over high places with a celerity equal to that of monkeys and squirrels.

To these may be added, a wonder recorded to have happened at Kloen, a city of Ireland, in which city is a church dedicated to Saint Kiranus. It happened on a certain Sunday, when the parishioners were assembled to celebrate mass and the offices, an anchor fixed to a cable was seen gradually descending from the heavens, as if thrown from a ship, one of its crooked hooks hitching to the threshold. Some men, coming out of the church, saw not without great astonishment, pointed out by the rope, a ship manned with sailors and held by an anchor, and one of the sailors, who, having left the ship, seemed by the motions of his hands and feet to be diving down to the anchor, fixed to the threshold of the church ; when he had arrived at it, and was essaying to raise it, the parishioners ran out, and seized their new visitor. The episcopal seat being situated near the church, the chief priest was present, who commanded the man to be released, the rather, as, if retained, he seemed in danger of
immediate

immediate death, as if suffocated with water. On being set at liberty, he hastened upwards towards the ship, where, being received by his companions, they immediately cut the cable, and, proceeding on their voyage, vanished out of sight. In testimony of this wonderful event, the anchor is still preserved in the church.

Having thus mentioned most things deserving notice in this kingdom, one however remains, that, for mirth's sake, must not be omitted. There dwelt in this island a comic actor, or minstrel, by name Clepsanus, and by faith a Christian. It is said of this man, that whilst living, he, by his comic interludes, could make all persons laugh, even though labouring under the greatest grief. Being seized by some disorder, he died, and was buried in the churchyard, and remained so long in his grave that his flesh and most of his bones were rotted. It happened afterwards, that the body of a certain man being buried in the same part of the churchyard, the skull of Clepsanus, being digged up, was by some one placed on a large stone standing there, which to this day may be seen. Whosoever came to this skull, and looked at that part where the tongue and face once grew, suddenly burst into a fit of laughter, although before he had seen the head he was as it were depressed by care. By this means his skeleton excited as much laughter as he had done whilst living.

RECEIPTS FOR PRESERVING, &c.

TO THE EDITOR :

BEING willing to contribute to your useful and entertaining Work, I have sent you the following curious Receipts for preserving, conserving, &c. You may depend on their being genuine, and that they were written more than a century and a half since.

I am, Sir, your constant reader, A. M.

To preserve Pippins red.

TAKE your best coloured pippins, and pare them: then take a piercer, and bore a hole thorow them: then make syrup for them, as much as will couer them, and so let them boyle in a broad preserving-pan: put into them a peece of cinamon sticke, and so let them boyle close couered verie leasurely, turning them verie often: for, if you turne them not verie often, they will spot, and the one side will not be like the other, and let them thus boyle vntill they
begin

begin to gelly: then take them vp, and pot them, and you may keepe them all the yeare.

To preserue Pippins white.

Take faire large pippins, and after Candlemas pare them, and bore a hole thorow them, as you did for the red ones: then make a weake sirup for them, and so let them boyle till they be tender; then take them vp, and boile your sirup a little higher, then put them vp in a gally-pot, and let them stand all night, and the next morning the sirup will be somewhat weaker: then boyle the sirup againe to his full thicknesse, and so pot them, and you may keep them all the yeare. If you please to haue them taste a pleasant taste, more than the natural pippin, put in one grain of musk, and one drop of the chymicall oyle of cinamon, and that will make them taste a more pleasant taste.

To preserue Pippins greene.

Take pippins when they bee small and greene of the tree, and pare three or foure of the worst; and cut them all to peeces: then boyle them in a quart of faire water till they be pap, then let the liquor come from them, as you doe from your quodiniacke, into a bason: then put into them one pound of sugar clarified, and put into this as many greene pippins vnpared as that liquor will couer, and so let them boyle softly: and when you see they be boyled as tender as a quodling, then take them vp, and pull off the ovtermost white skin, and then your pippins will be greene: then boyle them in your sirup againe till the sirupe be thicke: and so you may keepe them all the yeare.

To preserue Apricocks.

Of apricocks take a pound, and a pound of sugar, and clarifie your sugar with a pint of water; and when your sugar is made perfect, put it into a preseruing-pan, and put your apricocks into it, and so let them boyle gently: and when they bee boyled enough, and your sirup thicke, pot them, and so keep them. In like manner you may preserue a peare-plum.

To preserue Mirabolans or Malacadonians.

Take your malacadonians: stone them, and perboyle them in water: then pill off the outward skin of them: they will boyle as long

long as a pcece of beefe, and therefore you need not feare the breaking of them ; and when they bee boyled tender, make sirup of them, and preserue them as you doe any other thing, and so you may keepe them all the yeare.

To preserue Pomcitrons.

Of your pomcitrons take one pound and an halfe, and cut them some in halues, some in quarters, and take the meat out of them, and boile them tender in faire water : then take two pound of sugar being clarified, and make sirup for them, and let them boyle in sirup a quarter of an houre verie gently : then take them vp, and let your sirup boile till it be thicke : and then put in your pomcitrons, and you may keep them all the yeare. If you please, you may pare some of them : for, some delight them in the skin ; and some, pared.

To preserue Cherries.

Of the best and fairest cherries take some two pound, and with a paire of sheeres clip off their stalkes by the midst : than wash them cleane, and beware you bruise them not : then take of fine Barbarie sugar, and set it ouer the fire, with a quart of faire water, in the broadest vessell you can get, and let it seethe till it be somewhat thicke : then put in your chereies, and stirre them together with a silver spoone, and so let them boile, always scumming and turning them verie gently, that the one side may be like the other, vntill they be enough : the which to know, you must take vp some of the sirup with one cherrie, and so let it coole ; and if it will scarce run out, it is enough : and thus, being cold, you may put them vp, and keep them all the yeare.

To preserue Red Rose-Leaues.

Of the leaues of the fairest buds take halfe a pound : sift them cleane from seeds : then take a quart of faire water, and put it in an earthen pipkin, and set it ouer the fire vntill it be scalding hot : and then take a good many of other red rose-leaues, and put them into the scalding water, vntill they begin to looke white, and then straine them : and thus doe vntill the water looke very red. Then take a pound of refined sugar, and beat it fine, and put it into the liquor, with halfe a pound of rose-leaues, and let them seethe together till they bee enough : the which to know, is by taking some of them vp in a spoone, as you doe your cherries ; and so, when they bee thorow cold, put them vp, and keepe them verie close.

THE curious HORN here represented, is the property of
GUSTAVUS BRANDER, Esq. F. R. S.

LETTER OF RICHARD III.

TO THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN.

From No. 433 in the Harleian Collection, in the British Museum.

“ BY THE KING.—Right Reverend fadre in god signifying unto you that it is shewed unto us that our servant and sollicitor Thomas Lynom - - - blynded & abused with the - - - late of William Shore now being in Ludgate by our commandement hath made contract of matrimony wth her as it is said & entendeth to our full gret *unvaile* to pcede to theeffect of the same We for many causes should be sory that hee so should be disposed pray you therefore to send for him & in ye goodly may exhorte and *stuve* hym to the contry.

“ And if ye finde him utterlye set for to marrye her and none otherwise wolbe advised, then if it may stande with the lawe of y^e Church we be content the tyme of mariage deferred to our cumyng next to london that upon sufficient suretie found of hure good aberung ye doo send for hure kep, & discharge hym of our said commandement, by warrant of thise committing hur to the Rule & guyding of hus (ad. or any other by your discretion in the mean season.

“ To the Right Rev^d fader in God the Bishoppe of Lincoln of our Councell.”

MONKISH STORY:

From the Cottonian MSS. Cleopatra, E. 4. p. 129.

AMONG various methods used by the Monks to discredit the Reformation, ghosts, visions, and prophecies were not forgotten. The annexed Story was evidently fabricated for that purpose.—The martyrs so highly exalted by the Ghost of Father Raby, were those who had suffered for their opposition to the royal measures; the Bishop of Rochester there mentioned was Fisher, who, with Sir Thomas More, was executed for denying the king's supremacy.

I JOHN DARLEY monke of y^e Charf hous be syde London had in my tyme licence to say service with a fater of o^r Religion named
father

A DANISH HORN



In the possession of Gustavus Brander Esq^r FRS and F.A.S.



Mording. Del.

T. Bortolozzi. RA. Sc.

JANE SHORE,

Published as the Art directs, Nov. 1807, by Edm. Jefferys No. 11. Pall Mall.





F. Bartolozzi RA. sculp.

JANE SHORE,

Published as the Act directs, Nov^r 1807, by Edw^d Jeffery N^o 11, Pall Mall

father Raby a very old man in so moch when he fell seke & lay upon his dethe bed and after the tyme he was Anelede & had recevyd all y^e sacraments of the Church in y^e psens of all y^e Covent, and when all they war departed I sayde unto hym good father Raby yff y^e dede may come to qwyke I beseech yow to c^m to me & he said yea—imedately he dyed y^e same nyght which was in y^e clensyng days last past A—o 1534 An sens that I never dede thynke upon hym to saynt Ihon day y^e Baptist last past.

Item the same Day at v of y^e Cloke at aft none I beyng in contemplacon in o^r Entre in o^r sell, sodainly he appered unto me in a monks habit & said to me why do ye not follow o^r father & I sayd, qwherfor, he sayd for he is marter in hevyn next unto Angells & I said wher be all o^r other fathers which died, as well go, he answer'd, and said y^e be well but not so well as he And yⁿ I said to hym father how do you & he answered & said well enough & I said father shall I pray for you & he said I am well enoughe but prayer both for you & other doth good & so sodainly vanished away.

Itm upon Saturday next after at v of the Clock in the morninge in y^e same place in o^r Entre he appered to me again w^t a long whyte beard & a whyte staffe in his hand lyfting it up, whereupon I was affrayd & then leyninge upon his staffe sayd to me I am sorry y^t I lyved not so I had been a marter, & I sayd I thynke ye be as well as ye war a marter, and he sayd nay, for my lord of Rochester & o^r father was next unto Angells in hevyn & than I sayd father what ells & then he answerd & sayd the Angells of pease ded lament & murne wthout mesure & so vanyshed away.

Written by me John Darley monke of the Carthowse y^e 27th Day off June y^e yere of o^r lord god afforsaid.

ACCOUNT OF AN APPARITION.

Copy of an original Letter, preserved in the British Museum, No. 1039.
ASCOUGH'S CATALOGUE.

“SIR—To satisfye you y^t o^r county is the enchanted Island, I give an account of an Apparition that was lately visible to many persons at a Town within four miles of me, called Hannington. Monday was five weeke on Rich^d Clarke, a husbandman, on I knew very well, ordered his two sons on of 7 the other of 12 years of age,

to call him up in the morning; they gott up before day, and looking through a large hole in the walle of their chamber, they espied the shape of a man in darke color'd close, in their fathers yard; they told their father, who came and saw it likewise, and his wife, he went down into the yard and it disappeared, w^{ch} made him suspect what it was; he supposing his house haunted for these seaven yeares, he went to bed again, his sons saw it after, and called him up again; he then went to several of his neighbours, who came to his house and saw it too; by this time it was day, and he saw it no more till new-years night, after the eclipse, going to turn his mault, with a candle and lanterne, it mett him, and got betwixt the door & him; he let his lanterne fall, and ran into another yard; there he was pursude, and in such a fright he could not run further: yⁿ he askt what y^e spirit would have, and if in his power he would satisfie him. The Spirit told him he had no reason to be afeard of him, y^t he would do him no hurte; That he was killed by his house 267 yeares agoe nine months and two dayes; y^t he that killed him buryed him in his orchard just by, and he would shew him where if he would goe with him; but he durst not. And further, that he had a wife and two children w^{ch} lived in Southwarke, who never knew what became of him; y^t he walked sometimes in a cellar in the house, and then, says he to Clark, you are at quiett, and when I am here they that live there are quiett; y^t he had buryed some money and writings in y^e sellar, y^t he must immediately goe thither, and he would meete him there and shew him where it was hid. He desired a fortnight's time to consider of it; y^e Apparition would not admitt it, told him he rece'd much hurt in his cattelè by him, y^t he shooke the house when his first wife lay in, and frightened her so, she dyed of it; but wⁿ this money was found, wth y^e writings, and delivered according to his order, to some of his relations living in such a house in Southwarke, who were off such a name, at such a sygne, and were y^e forth generation from him, both the apparition should be at rest and Clarke troubled no more; according to his promise he went to London within two or three days. On Sunday was sennight, going to church, he saw y^e Spiritt several times pass him. On Monday morning going over London bridge, y^e Spirit past before him, and led him to y^e house, where he found such persons the Spiritt told of, went down into y^e sellar with an iron barre, dugge y^e money up w^{ch} was in a tin pott pixt, all blacke wth time, y^e parchment writings fair and firme, but in such hand he could not reade it, y^e paper writings rotten; y^t he took it up, carryse it into a roome, divided according as the Spiritt had
commanded

commanded him. Y^e in the interim y^e Spiritt came in, lookt chearfully upon him, and gave him thanks, and sed now he should be at rest, and spoke to those other persons which were of his generation, relations, but they had not courage to answer; but Clarke talkt for them, & askt it several questions, some it resolved, w^{ch} he would not communicate; some it would not answer to, w^{ch} were, what became of his Spiritt after he was dead, & whether in blisse or not. He expected to see some of the old coyne, and known y^e house & other persons; for y^e first he was forbidden by y^e Apparition to meddle with it, for y^e other he may not yet communicate it, and several other things y^e Apparition told him, but may hereafter . . . It must be coyne of about Hen. 4 time and will come amongst the goldsmiths on time or other, if care be taken in it; methinks it should make some noise in Southwarke, and might be found out there. He hath several brothers in London whom he was wth, perhaps some discovery may be made from them of the place; on Sam Miller, a harnesse maker, in St. Martyns lane, next y^e Church; another, Doc^r Wilson, in Kings Street, Westminster, in Bell Alley; another, on Higgot, a chandler, in y^e said Bell Alley; a fourth, Rich^d Turlington, a farrier, in Stanhope street, neer y^e Tobacco-roll; a fifth, Hen. Ramsey, a joyner, in St. Mary Acts, at the signe of the Sugar loafe, by London Wall.

“ I had this story from Mr. Clarke himself, though part of it, so much as concerns y^e country, from his neighbours. I will go over on purpose to make a full discovery if possible.

“ I may give you a full account at Garraway's next week; in the meane time inform yourselfe what you can from his brothers. I omit some circumstances for brevity, w^h I see you it shall be *Auctior et Emendatior*. My most humble service to o^r Brethren of the Coffee House; for want of newes or coming in of a Packet boate, this may be as edifying as a Mediterranean letter. I believe we shall put down y^e Drumming Devil of Tedworth; if it gives not satisfaction it may be diverting, and I have my ends in taking an opportunity to let you know I am,

“ Dear S^r

“ Your ever obliged and faithful Serv^t

“ FR. MORGAN.”

“ Kingsthorpe by Northton, Jan. 17, 75. Sunday
a dark morning and like to be snow.”

“ The

“ The Apparition was about 40 yeares of age, dark colourd close, britches close to the thighs, tyed below knees, had stockings of y^e same colour.”

“ For his much esteemed Friend Mr. Robert Hooke, at his lodgings in Gresham Colledge, by Bishopsgate-street, London.”

“ Post p^d 2d.”

VIEW OF GODALMING, SURREY.

THIS View shews the town of Godalming in Surrey, as it appears from the spot, where lately stood a turnpike-gate, in the great road from Guildford.

Godalming is situated on the banks of the river Wey. It is a place of great antiquity, said before the conquest to have been a bishop's see with a dean and canons, whose houses were in a street called Church-street. Tradition says, this bishopric was taken from it in the reign of Henry II. and the estates thereof given to the deanry of Sarum. It is a corporation, consisting of a warden and eight brethren or assistants.

Here is a pretty considerable stocking manufactory. This place is farther remarkable for having been the residence of Mary Tofts, who pretended to be delivered of live rabbits, and for some time imposed on several noted physicians. This, and another ridiculous story concerning a cat, is so much felt by the lower sort of the inhabitants, that any one who should ask where Mrs. Tofts lived, or that should mew like a cat, would be in great good luck if he escaped with his head unbroken.

ANCIENT PETITIONS

OF THE INHABITANTS OF THE ISLE OF WIGHT.

TO THE EDITOR:

THE following Copies of Petitions of the Inhabitants of the Isle of Wight (from the original MSS. now in the Tower of London) were



E. del

GODALMIN SURRY.

Published May 1st 1849, by Baskin's and Son, 100, Long Acre.

were transcribed many years since, and having lately come into my hands, I now send them to you, and beg you will insert them in your Repertory.

I am, Sir, yours, &c.

B. L.

Anno Domini 1450, 28 Henry VI.

To the Kyng oure Sovereigne Lord: Please it unto youre most excellent grace, to be enfourmed, how that youre Isle of Wyghte stonde in the grettyst jeopardie and daunger of any parte of your realme of Ingland, the whiche Isle withynne feive yeres was at the nombre of x m of fensable men and xxx Knyghtes and Squyres dwellyng withynne; the whiche x m. abovesaid, are anentised thorough pestellence and werres; and some woyded because of oppression of extorcioners, that now ther is skante xii c of fensable men, and Knyghtes never oon, and Squyers no mo but Herry Bruyn, Squier of youre howshold, that may labour about werres: and your Castell withynne your seid Isle is not repeired, nor the walles, gariettes and lopes, nother stuffed with men and harneys, nother with gones, gonne powder, crosse bowes, quarelles, longe bowes, arowes, longe speres, axes and gleyves, as suche place shuld be in tyme of werre; wherfore youre seid subgettes ben. so discomforted, and thorough the grete clamer, noyse, and enformacion, that thei heren daily of youre trewe lige men, that ben distrussed and comen owte of Normandye, that youre adversaries of Fraunce ben fully purposed and sette, and other youre enemyes, for to conquere the seid Isle, whiche God defende: Besechith mekely youre full humble subgettes of the seid Isle, that it may like unto your Highness to ordeyne and appoynte, other elles to commawnde suche as shall occupie the seid Isle, threwe vertewe of youre graunte, to ordeyne and appoynte suche sufficiante of men and stuffe above wretyn, as it may be sufficiante for the defence of the seid Castell and Ile, as youre seid subgettes shall have no cause for to voyde owte of youre seid Ile, and your seid subgettes shall pray to God for you.

The King's Answer:

The Kyng woll, that the Lord Beauchamp see to the rule thereof.

Soit baille as Srs.

Unto the wise and discrete Commens of this Parlement assembled; pray the poure people, inhabitants within the Ile of Wyght,
in

in the counte of Hampshire, unto all the Comons assembled in this presente parlement, to considere the gret noyse that dayli goth upon the se by oure enemyes, and the adversite that thei shewen daili unto the seid Ile ; the whiche Ile undertake by a certayn of wariours of oure enemyes of Fraunce, to be conquered into here hondis bi shorte time, the whiche God defende ; uppon the whiche the poure peple of the Ile ben discomforted and amayd, seying the febelnusse within hamsilf. Certefyng your wysdomes, that wheras the said Ile hath be herafore at the nombre of gret pepul fensabul, hit hath be so pelyd and oppressed now late, bi oon John Newport, steward of the seid Isle, made bi the Duke of York, for the whiche mysghovernance was by hym discharged and putte owte of his office ; and then after his discharge, the seid John Newport and othur of his secte, the last somer uppon the see, so thretenyng the Kingis pepil of the Ile and distressing them, ther bodies, her harneis, and her godis bothe bi lond and bi see, that the pepul is forsake the Ile, so at this dai is not xv pepul fensabul, the whiche is unto us al enhabitantz in the Ile grete hevynysse, seying no more stufte of men nor no stufte of arcerie fensabul left within the Ile, nor within the Castel of the same Ile, hit hath cawsid us alle to make supplicacion unto the Duke of Yorke and his counsail, for supportacion and aide of the seid Castel and Isle, bothe for men and arcerie, in savacion of the Ilond, and of the Kingis peple there, certefyng unto your aller wisdoms, of no relef by cause of dobzthe of resumpcion ; and that it is noised her, that by the resomption thys Ile shal stond in the Kinggis hand, and that the forsaid John Newport sewith daili to the Kingg oure Sove-rayne Lorde to be Lewtenant, Steward, Resseyvour and Baylly, within the seid Ile, the whiche God defende, consideryng the gret oppression before rehersed ; and also hit is openli spoken and noysed that the said John Newport hath sold the said Ile, and desirith to have the hed offices ther, to the entent to hurt the poure peple, to ther otteraunce ondoynge and distruccion of the said Ile, the whiche God of his hie mercy defende.

Moreover certyfyng your wisdoms, that the said John Newport hath at this day no lyvelode to mentayne his gret countenaunce but bi opressing of the peple in the contray that he sitte in, threw the whiche he hath gretli enpovred and hurt the poure Ilond redy ; for what time he was steward of the Ile, he had but x marcs fee, and kepte and houshold and a countenaunce like a Lord, with as rich wynys as couthe be ymagened, namyng himself Newport the Galaunt, otherwyse called Newport the riche, whom the contray courson dayly
that

that evir he com ther. And aftir tyme the seid John Newport was so discharged bi the Duke of York, the said Duke ordayned and made on Harri Bruyn, Squyer, to be Lewtenant and Steward of the said Ile, whas rule hath be honourable ther, both to God the Lord, and the peple of the Ile, as lawe and ryth at al times hath required, and well yrulyd in his litil time the contray, and were like to bring hit into his furste astate, if he were like to contynew and abide within the Ile, for he hath bistowed a gret good of own both in gonnys and in arcerie, lyving within himsilf within the said Ile, the whiche is at this day a gret strenthe, riches, socour, and comfort to al the Ile. Praying specialli to your aller wisdoms, in savacion of the said Ile, and in savacion of the Kynges pepil ther, that forasmoeche as the seid Harri Bruyn is the Kinggs houshold man, and borne to gret reputacion and wel anherited, and at no tyme corrupte, but egalli rulith the seid Ilond after justice withoute complaynt, and enriched the contray with his gret stuffe if need of the werre reqyred, that he might continew still in his good rule, keepynge the contree under the forme as he hath bigonne, to the most savacion of the seid Ilond, and of the Kyngges peple ther; for whose good rule we al wul ondurtake to the Kyng oure Sovereigne Lorde. And alsoe that al other officers of the Ile, that is to say, Harri Trenchard, Constabul and Porter, may have straytely in commaundement bi the Kyng, to abide resident within the seid Ile duryng the tyme of werre, certefyyng at al tymes the Kinggis Hinesse, that and John Newport shold come to governe the seid Ile, hit wul be cause of distruccion of the contray to wham no man wul obeye, excepte the Kyng our Sovereigne Lordis plesier, for he and hus hath do so meny gret offencis in the see aboute the Ilond, in morthering the Kinggis peple and hus frendis, castyng them owte of har vessilis into the see, as thei have be comyng to the port of Hampton, bi the whiche the Kinggis costumes of his port of Suthampton, hath be lost bi his riot kepte at see, of v or vi m mark in a yer, and also the said Newport hath - - - - - the Kyng oure Sovereayne Lorde, and defrauded hym in grauntyng x marc liflode - - - - - gret hurt and trobul herreaftur - - - - - for the saide liflode is entailed the which is hid fro the Kynggis Hynesse, bi the whiche mene he desirith to be recompensid bi the offices of the Ilond aforesaid. And also the seid Newport hath take the same yer extorciousli in Hampshire, gret multitude of divers graynes of corne in the Kynggis name of the poure people, of him that had iiii quarters of corne toke on, and made hym carie it to Hampton, som man x mile, and som man xx mile, at har owin cost, and there as was

Vol. IV. 4 N plente

plente of corne he toke money to his owne use, to the sum within the shire of an c mares, the whiche the peple of the contrai curse ther for. And to the witnyssse hereof for the more credance we have set our selis.

HISTORICAL ANECDOTE OF A FRENCH WORD.

TO THE EDITOR :

WHEN you have a corner to spare, please to do me the favour of inserting the following historical anecdote, the title of which does not promise to border much upon Antiquity—but hear me out.

The word *Carrosse* (a coach) is at this day allowedly *masculine*; though the termination being *feminine*, it seems to claim a right to the article, and all other appendages of that *gender*. There are many words in every language that are irregular, for which no reason can be given but use—the *jus et norma loquendi*: but in this case a reason, such as it is, may be offered. Here then comes in a piece of antiquity—for *Carrosse* was formerly of the *feminine* gender. It is found to be such in Cotgrave*; and for higher authority, Mons. Menage observes, that though it was become *masculine* when he wrote his *Dictionaire Etymologique*, yet it was formerly *feminine*—“ *du quel Genre,*” [feminine] “ *ce mot etoit autrefois.*” From whence then this alteration? To give a reason *why*, and to ascertain the time *when* this change of sex took place, brings the matter within the pale of your Publication. Upon the authority of a friend, then, who has resided in France, I am emboldened to say, that, according to oral tradition there, this revolution was brought about early in the reign of Louis the Fourteenth by a mistake, from which time the masculine article became *the ton*. The king going out in haste upon some occasion, and not finding the carriage ready, called aloud with some vehemence—*Ou est mon Carrosse?* From that moment the word was stamp’d *masculine*, and no French courtier was afterwards hardy enough to say, *Ma Carrosse*. If the king had happened at any time to have said unguardedly, *Ma pere et mon mere*, fathers and mothers, I make no doubt, would have changed sexes;—such was the implicit adoration paid to the Grand Monarque!

This circumstance occurred when the king was in early life, and when his language perhaps was not perfectly formed, as he came to

* Dictionary in Voce.

the crown at the age of five years (1643) when much allowance may be made for a hasty grammatical error in the king ; but none for its being so absurdly adopted as a standard by his courtiers. As to the precise time when this happened, I have already observed that it had taken place when Mons. Menage published his work, 1650, and by comparing that writer with Cotgrave, who printed his Dictionary 1611, we may fairly date this change between the years 1643 and 1650, when Menage gives the word as avowedly *masculine*.

Whether this anecdote is to be relied upon or not, we have here an instance (scarcely to be equalled) of a word, not of a doubtful gender and used promiscuously, changing from *feminine* to *masculine*, and received as such into the *Belles Lettres*. I must be candid enough to add, that Mons. Menage allows that it retained, in his time, its original *female* appurtenances among the *Gascons*, of which he gives instances ; and it probably did the same in other parts of France equally remote from the court,—a circumstance that rather favors, than disfavors, the truth of the story.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient humble Servant,

Middle Scotland Yard.

ORIGIN OF THE NUMERAL LETTERS, V, X, C, L, M, D.

TO THE EDITOR :

LOOKING lately over Pasquier's *Recherches de la France*, a book replete with curious articles relating to ancient manners, customs, and inventions, many of them common to both that and this country, I found the following ingenious conjecture concerning the origin of the numeral letters V, X, C, L, M, D ; that is, respecting the reason why they were first put to signify the sums of five, ten, an hundred, fifty, a thousand, and five hundred ; and, as I do not recollect ever to have met with it in any English author, think it will not be unworthy of a place in your Repertory, and have therefore here sent you the substance of that dissertation.

The first obvious method of reckoning, M. Pasquier supposes to have been upon the fingers, each finger standing for one, and repre-

sentable by an upright stroke, so that the number four was represented by IIII ; but there being no more fingers on one hand, wherewith to continue the account, the number five was considered as formed by the first finger and thumb, which, when the hand is displayed, has something of the V like figure.

The representation of five being thus fixed on, its double or ten was produced by joining together of two V's at their points, which formed a figure so like an X, that that letter is made to stand for it, being compounded of two V's.

The letter C, anciently written L, being the initial letter of the Latin word *centum*, was a very obvious and natural abbreviation of that number ; and being divided in two, horizontally, each half was a kind of L ; that letter was therefore adopted to signify fifty. For the like reason, the letter M, the initial of the Latin word *mille*, signifying a thousand, is made to stand for that sum ; it was anciently wrote thus, Φ which being divided down the middle, split into two letters, each resembling a D, and D accordingly is the numeral letter for five hundred, or half of one thousand.

Whether these conjectures are grounded on truth I will not take upon me to determine ; they are, however, it must be allowed, plausible and ingenious.

I am, Sir, your most obedient servant,

P. B.

PORTRAIT OF JOHN WICLIFF.

THIS Portrait was engraved from the original Picture at Knole, in the Collection of his Grace the Duke of Dorset. The life of this remarkable personage is so well known, as to render a repetition here unnecessary. The following Extract from Stow, of the circumstances attending his citation before the Bishop of London at St. Paul's, we hope will prove acceptable to our readers :

“ In the meane time the Duke ceased not with his fellowes to imagine how he might get to passe which he had long conceived in his minde ; for he sawe that it would be hard for him to obtaine his purpose, the Church standing in his full state, and very dangerous to attempt publickely to do those things, the lawes and customes of London being in force, wherefore he laboured first to overthrow as well the liberties of the Church as of the City : for this cause he called
unto.



John Wicliffe. . .

Engraved from the Original picture at Knoles in the Collection
of his Grace the Duke of Dorset.

Pub^d Oct^r 1781 by Rich^d Godfrey N^o 120 Long Acre

unto him a certaine Divine, who many yeare before in all his acts in the Schooles, had inveyed against the Church, for that he had been deprived by the Archbishop of Canterbury from a certaine benifice that he unjustly (as was said) was incumbent upon within the Citie of Oxford, his name was John Wicliffe, who with his Disciples were of the common people called Lollards, they went bare-footed and basely clothed, to wit, in coarse russet garments downe to the heeles; they preached, especially against Monks and other religious men that had possessions, &c. Amongst other things he denyed the Bishop to have authorite to excommunicate any person, and that any Priest might absolue such a one as well as the Pope.

“ That neither the King, nor other secular Lord could give any things perpetually to any person of the Church.

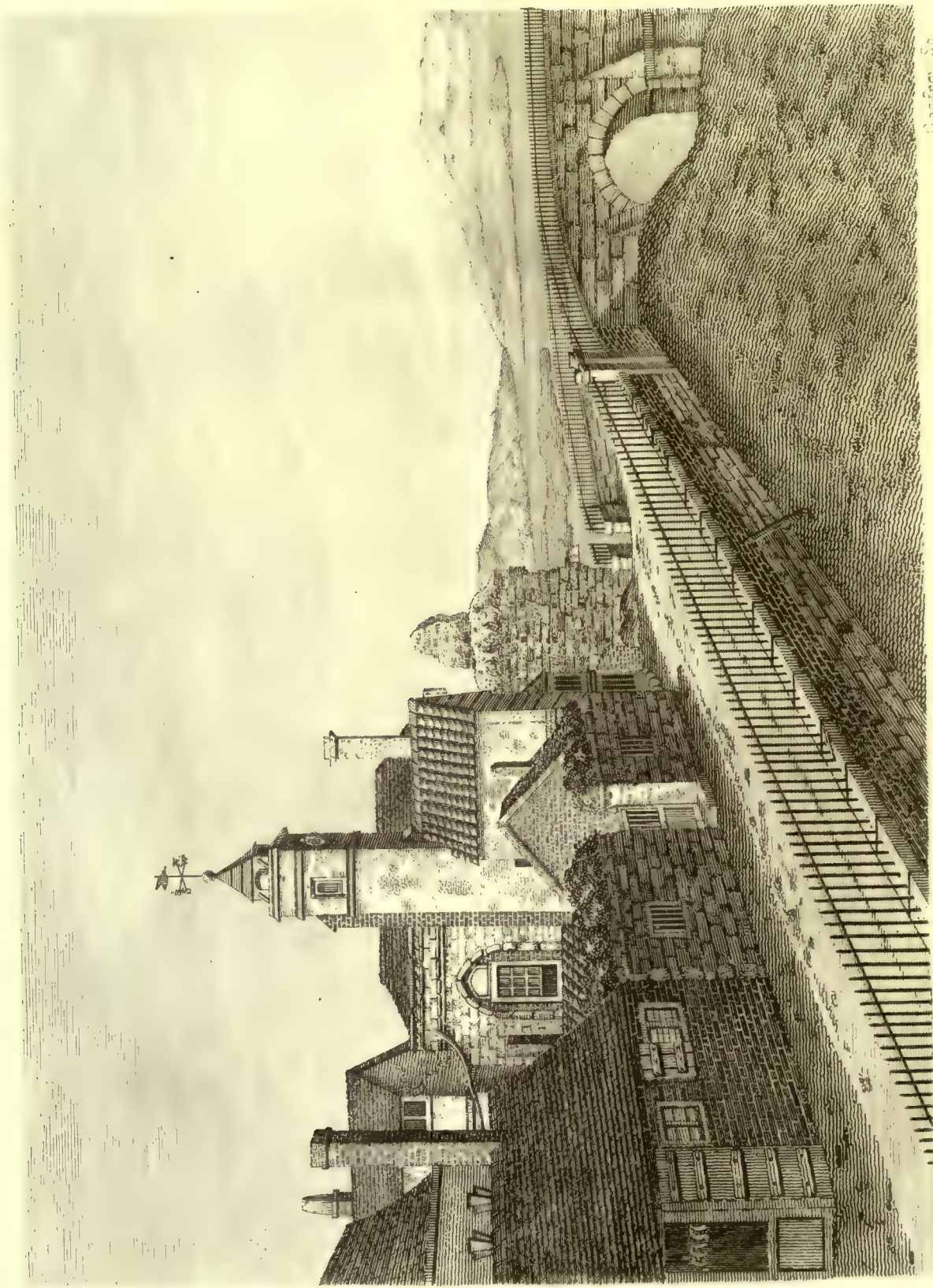
“ That (as he affirmed) in the time of William Rufus, it was practised in England, for whom as for other Kings of the Realme (notwithstanding he tooke away the Church goods) the Church of England prayeth, which if she doe lawfully, than shee doth well, and to say she doth unlawfully were absurd.

“ That the temporall Lords (if they hadde neede) might lawfully take the goods of such religious persons, to relieve their necessities, &c. when he taught these and many others not only in the Schooles at Oxford, but also had preached them publickly in London, that he might get the favor of the Duke and others, whome he had found prone to heare his opinions, not onely Lordes, but also certaine Citizens of London (for he was not only eloquent, but also seemed to contemne temporal goods for the love of eternall riches, and therefore his conversation was with those religious that had no possessions, and adjoynded himself unto the begging Fryars, approving their povertie and extolling their perfection) The Duke, I say, and Sir Henry Percy, commended highly his opinions, and endeavoured to extoll his learning and honestie of life above all other, who therefore being thus set forth with their favour, feared not to spread his doctrine much more than before, going from Church to Church and preaching his opinions. Whereuppon at length the Bishoppes wakened their Archbishop, who sent for this John to come and answer to those thinges that were spoken of him. And the Duke hearing thereof, sent for 4 Doctors of Divinitie, one of every order of the begging Fryars, advertizing them, that with a naturall and olde hate, hee pursued the religious persons that had possession, neyther was it difficult to compell the willing Fryars to ayde him in this poynt.

“ John

“ John Wicliffe was to appeare before the Bishops on Thursday the nineteenth day of February, there to be convicted, for words that he had spoken. The Duke and Sir Henry Percy and divers others assisters going before him, was brought forth, not only by the comon sergeants, but also by Sir Henry Percy himself, who was chief Marshall of England, being by the way animated by his favourers, not to feare the Bishops, neither the concourse of people, seeing that hee was walled in with so many Knights and other : he was brought into St. Paul's Church, where such a multitude of the people were gathered together to heare him, that it was hard for the Noblemen to passe through, and that he might escape death intended him by many Bishops. And first a dissention being between the Noblemen and Bishoppes, it was thought his answeere should have been deferred, but when the people being gathered round together, staid to give place unto the Noblemen, Sir Henry Percy abusing his authoritie, pricked forwardes the people, which the Bishop of London seeing, prohibited him to exercise such authoritie in the Church, saying that if hee had knowne he would have used himself so there, hee should not have come into the Church, if he could have letted him, which the Duke hearing and being offended, protested that hee would exercise such authoritie, whether he would or not. Then they were come into our Ladies Chappell, the Duke and Barons, with the Archbishop and Bishops, sitting downe, the foresaid John was also sent in by Sir Henry Percy, and by him willed to sit downe, for because (said he) he hath much to answer hee hath need of a better seate. On the other side, the Bishop of London affirmed it to be against reason, and also contrary unto Law, that he should sit who there was to answer before his ordinarie : hereupon very contumelious words did arise betweene Sir Henry Percy, and the Bishop, so that the whole multitude began to be troubled, and then the Duke began to reprehend the Bishoppe with stout words, and the Bishope to turne the like to the Duke againe, whereupon the Duke being angrie that hee could not in this strife prevaile, sware that he would pull down both the pride of him and of all the other Bishops in England, and added, thou trustest (said he) in thy parents who can profite thee nothing. The Bishop answered, I trust not in my parents, nor in the life of any man, but in God, in whom I ought to trust. Then the Duke whispering in his eare, said, he had rather draw him off the Church by the haire of his head, than to suffer such things at his hand.

“ The



W. & A. S. S.

Bridge House at Rochester.

Pub^d Oct. 1. 1778. by Richard Godfrey N^o 120 Long Acre

“ The Londoners hearing these words, with a loude voyce cryed out, swearing they would not suffer their Bishop to be thus injured, and that they would rather lose their lives than their Bishop should be dishonorably used in his Church or pulled out as he was threatned.”

BRIDGE HOUSE AT ROCHESTER.

THIS View is so accurately drawn, that on seeing the Print, the spot from whence it was taken must occur to the mind of every one who has passed through Rochester to Stroud, &c. The following extract from Stow, giving a particular account of the Bridge, with the names of the several benefactors, is taken from pag. 335 of his Annals. Should any of our readers wish to see a fuller account, we refer them to Harris's History of Kent, and the History of the Antiquities of Rochester.

“ He also builded the faire new great Bridge at Rochester, over the river of Medway, with a Chappell and Chauntry at the east end thereof. In the which Chappell was sometime a table hanging, wherein was noted the benefactors to that Bridge, as followeth:

“ Sir Robert Knowles, Founder of the Trinitie Chappell at Rochester-Bridge. Constance, wife to Knowles.

Thomas Boucher, Cardinal.

John Morton, Archbishop.

Henry Chicheley, Archbishop.

Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham.

John Langedon, Bishop of Rochester.

Thomas Arundell, Archbishop.

Sir John Cornwall, Lord Farnhap.

Richard Whittington, Maior of London.

William Cromer, Draper, Maior of London.

Geffrey Boleine, Maior of London.

John Darby, Draper, Alderman of London.

William Middleton, Mercer of London.

John Martin, Justice.

Sir William Nottingham, Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

William Wangford.

John Buckingham, Bishop of Lincoln.

John Kempe, Bishop of London.

Sir William Richall.

Sir John de Pole.

“ All

“ All these had given money or lands towards the building and repaying of the said Bridge.

“ Notwithstanding this Table, I finde in recorde as followeth: The Bridge betwixt the Citie of Rochester and Village of Strode, was in the fourth yeere of King Richard the Second, sore decayed or broken downe by tempest of weather, and inundation of the river Medway, whereupon William Basing, Master of the Hospitall at Strode, and Nicholas Hering, were licensed by the King to repayre the same. And in the eleventh yeere of the same K. Richard the Second, John Cobham and Robert Knolles beganne their charge towards the building of the saide Bridge, and in the eighteen yeere of the same Richard, the said Jo. Cobham founded a Chauntry in the Chappell there for three Chaplaines, and gave lands to the Bridge in the twenty-two yeere of Richard the Second: and thus much of the Record haue I noted.

“ I finde further by John Leiland, that one John Warner, a Merchant of Rochester, made a new coping of Rochester-bridge; and William Warham, Archbishop of Canterbury, made the yron pikes and barres above the same coping. But some say it was done by the Archbishop that made the yron workes.”

THE GENT. USHERS OFFICE OF THE PRIVYE CHAMBER,

*Accordinge to the Reporte of Sir Richard Blunt, who was in Office
in the Tyme of K. Edward the 6.*

FIRSTE, to bee there att a convenyente hower in the morninge, to see the Groomes strowe the Chambers that are to be strowed, sweep those that are matted, to make ffyers in all those Chambers where the K. Matye repeyrethe, and the Chambers to bee dressed upp in all other things, and made as sweete as may bee. viz. palliats to be avoyded, the clothe of estate and chayres to be sett in order, the windowes and the cupbords to be furnished wth coshens.

The Gent. Ushers dutye is to cause the Groomes to delyver to the Groom Porter all the remaynes of torches and quarriers.

The Gent. Ushers, the Gent. of the Chamber, savinge those that bee of the Bedd Chamber, oughte to goe noe farther than the Privye Chamber, unlesse they bee called. The Gent. Ushers dutye is to bee allwayes at the dore, yf the K. bee presente.

When

When the K. Matye is readye, then the Gent. Usher must seeke to knowe his pleasure what tyme hee wyll goe to breakefaste, his pleasure being knowne then to commaunde a Groome to warne the Officers.

The Gent. Usher to knowe his pleasure what tyme he will goe to service to the closett, and to goe in convenyent tyme before to see that the Minysters be readye, and that the Clarke of the Closett have provided all thinges that apperteyneth thereto. The Gent. Usher to go before him thither, and to take assaye of the coshens.

The Gent. Usher to knowe his Matye's pleasure what tyme he wyll goe to dinner, he againste that tyme to cause a Groome to warne the Officers to suffer noe Officer to come in unlesse the K. pleasure were knowne.

The Gent. Usher to dischargd all Officers, and he to bringe in their services himselfe. Firste the Ewrye, then the Pantrye, then the Seller.

The Gent. Usher is not to appointe anye extraordinaye to wayte except the K. pleasure be knowne.

When the K. shall washe, the Gent. Usher to delyver the towell and bason to the beste personages that bee present, he takinge the assaye to them.

Of all services that Officers bringe, the Usher to delyver lardge assayes.

At breakfaste, dynner and supper, the Gent. Usher is chardged with the cupborde; also his chardge is to see that no meate be given away unlesse the K. commaunde yt.

The Gent. Usher maye commaunde all tymes of the daye bred, wyne, beare and ale, to the chambers as he shall thinke goode by his discrecion, yet in anye wise to be verye circumspect what and howe he commaundeth.

The Gent. Ushers dutye is to make recorde everye daye of all suche breade, wyne of all sortes, beare, ale, sugar, spices, wood and coles, that is spent in the Chamber the same daye, and to the same recorde to sett his hande, and cause it to be sent the next morninge to the green-cloth when they sitt, or yf they sitt not, to cause yt to be delyvered to anye of the Clarkes of the green-cloth.

At night the Esquier of the bodye and the Gent. Usher abroad, wyll brynge the service for all night, and they have beene occasioned to come in wth all.

The Cellerer bringethe a service, besides wth the Gent. Usher oughte to dischargd, unless he knowe the K. pleasure theye shoulde come in.

If the K. Matye remove to anye straunge howse, althoughe yt be the Gent. Ushers dutye abroad to see thereunto, yet yt shalbee well done yf the Gent. Usher of the Privey Ch. to knowe whither he shall goe before, to see that all the roofes and flores be strong and suer, and that it rain not in anye of his chambers, and to see that his bed chamber especiallye, and all other his privye chambers have noe backdores into gardens or courts, but that he cause them to be stopped yf he thinks so good. And if there be backdores into anye lodgings, to see that they be lodged there that be nearest the Kinge, and yf there be no backdores, see there be none lodged under the K. Chambers, and especiallye the bed chamber, but suche as were about him for displeasinge him. If the lodgings under his chambers, especiallye under his bed chamber be not convenyent for suche as be neare about him, and that the storyes belowe wherebye the K. might bee diseased let them be unlodged.

Alsoe to see that the watch chamber be not nere to the K. whereby he might be diseased.

The Gent. Usher hath in all places where the K. walketh privilye ; in parkes, orchardes, gardens, or galloryes, he to goe before him.

If the K. Matye go oute of his Privey Ch. into the Ch. of Presence any daye of estate, holye daye, or other daye to dynner to service, or for anye other cause, the Gent. Usher of the Privey Ch. hath nothinge to doe to goe before him, or to meddle with anye service, unlesse it bee the K. pleasure he shall.

The gen'rall rule of the Gent. Usher in all thinges he doeth to knowe the K. pleasure.

Gent. Ushers of the Privey Chamber, their Allowance.

Firste, their chamber, their bouge of courte, two cartes for their carriage.

Theire wages synce the comminge in of the Lladye Anne of Cleve 30*l.* by the yeare, and 3 yardes of satten at Newyeres tyde.

K. Henrye 8th did use to give the Gent. lyverye of cotes of velvett x yardes for a cote. Then the Gent. Ushers had in all thinges suche allowance as the Gent. had.

At the coronacon of K. Edwarde all the Gent. of the Chamber and Gent. Ushers had allowed them for gownes certayne yardes of crymson velvett, and certayne yardes of tynshey to lyne them.

Before the cominge of the Lladye Anne of Cleve, the Gent. Ushers wages was but xx by the yeare, but they had there ———th allowance

allowancye in their Chamber duelye —e messe of meate at dynner, one other ——— supper for their Chamber, keep ———d servants and their doublets of satten notwithstanding, and all their other bouge of courte.

Waiters on the Gent. and Ushers besides the Pages.

Everye Gent. of the Privey Ch. that wayted that daye, had one man waited upon him, everye one of the Ushers had two men, the w^{ch} servants when their masters had dyned tooke the reversion wth the pages.

The Gent. oughte to have of everye Byshoppe that is made v, whiche the Clarke of the Closett was to receive and bringe him at 8 of the clocke in the morninge, a coarse manchett and a coarse cheate loafe, and certayne ale, at the saide hower in summer, 4 faggotte, and everye Sundaye a burthen of rushes at 3 in the afternoon, and 8 at nighte a coarse manchett and certayne ale, at the Chaundre in sommer twoo cotton candles, one siste, twoo llynckes in the weeke, and everye morninge in the woodyarde 8 faggotts and certayne ashen topps in the weeke, how manye I am uncertayne.

Orders made to bee kepte in the firste Yeare of Queen Marye, accordinge to the Reporte of Mr. John Norrys, Gent. Usher of the Privey Chamber.

IMPRIMIS. That noe man or woeman, of what estate or degree soever they bee, shall presume to come into the Priuye Chamber other than bee appoynted by the Q. H. or suche as shalbee called in by her commaundement.

Item. Theise Gent. in the Priuye Chamb. viz. 6, Mr. Rice, Mr. Bassett, Mr. Kemp, Mr. Walter Earle, 2 Gent. Ushers, Mr. Norrys, Mr. Higgins, and four Groomes, in all tenne persons.

What everye Man oughte to doe in his Office.

Imprimis. Two of the Groomes oughte to bee in the Chamber by 6 of the clock in the morninge, and rarer yf neede bee, and then to take awaye the pallyatts, and make the ffyers, sweepe the chambers, set the cussions and the chayres in their places, and see all thinges doen that are needfull.

Item. A Gent. Usher to bee in the Chamber by 7 or 8 o clock in

the morninge to see all things doen by the Groomes as is aforesayed, and to see them discharge all the plate and other things of everye office.

Item. A Gent. Usher to commaunde a Groome at 8 of the clocke to goe to the Yeomen Ushers, and bidd them goe for breakefast, and bringe it to the Priue Chamber dore, and there taken in by a Gent. Usher and a Groome. And when breakefast is doen the Groome to discharge all things oute aygane.

Item. The Q. boarde of estate was allwayes in her Priue Chamber, and the servyce broughte to the dore and taken in by the Ladyes & Gentlewomen, and Gent. Usher standinge by the Assayes to see the discharge. And likewise a Gent. Usher to discharge all other officers whatsoever they bee.

Item. The Ewrer, the Pantler, and the Sellerer, to bringe the Sirvyce in, yf the Q. bee not there; yf her H. bee there, then to take in suche sorte as the other service.

Item. A Gent. to carve, a Gentlewoman for the cuppe, a Gent. woman to keepe the cupborde, a Gent. Usher to appoynte this to bee doen, 2 Groomes to take away dishes and to goe for all thinges needful, a Gent. to sewer yf they were not otherwise occupied in the Q. busynesse, yf they were then to take one of the ordinarye sewers withoute, and hee to come to the dore, and there to be discharged.

Item. All those wayters aforesayed to dyne together, all others to goe to their ordinarye, as the La. to M^r Clarentias, the Groomes in their owne chambers havinge a messe of meate for themselves.

Item. A Gent. Usher to be alwayes in the Priue Chamber, to see that no man or woman come in but suche as bee appoynted or called by the Q. commaundement, and to see for anye thinge that is needfull for the Q. or the Chamber, as he shall think by his discretion needfull, beinge noe waste, as hee will answere to being called thereunto.

Item. A Gent. of the Chamber to bee allwayes in the Priue Chamber, or els to leave worde wth a Gent. Usher where he shall have him if the Q. at any tyme shall call for one of them to send anye where, or anye els her H. pleasure.

The Oathe ministred bye Drue Drurye, Gent. Usher to the Q. Matye Priuey Ch. Anno primo Eliz.

You shall trewlye serve the highe and mightye Princesse Elizabeth Q. of England, F. and Irelande, defendor of the faith, her Graces
Heignes

Heignes and lawfull sucessors trewlye and faithfullye, both in the office you be called unto, and in all thinges touchinge her honoure and suretye.

You shall not doe yourselfe, nor procure nor consent to be don bye anye others, any thinge prejudicial to the suretye of her royall person, state or honor.

And yf you shall heare or understande of anye bodilye hurte, dishonour, or prejudice, to be pretended bye anye whatsoever, you shall doe as much as lyeth in you to lett the same, and besides to disclose the same either to her owne person, or suche of her Gr. Privey Counsell attendynge neare her person, as you may next come unto, and bye all wayes and meanes you may to procure the same to come to her Heighnesse knowledge; you shall not knowe of anye debate or strife of accompte within the Privey Chamber, but you shall doe the best to staye or utter it to some of the Privey Counsell, so that it may be stayed: you shall not disclose any secrett concerninge her Matyes person or state that you shall heare wthin the Privey Ch. And alsoe shalbee obedient to the Ushers of the Privey Ch. in all thinges concerninge the service of her Matye, and not to departe the distance of 12 myles frome the cowrte withoute licence — her Matye, or of the Ushers aforesaide. So help you God and the h—— contents of this booke.

E P I T A P H,

BY SIR THOMAS MORE.

TO THE EDITOR:

THE following Epitaph I took *verbatim* from the cover of a manuscript in the handwriting of William Roper, son-in-law to Sir Thomas More, lately in the possession of Anstis, Garter King at Arms: if it comes within the plan of your undertaking, please to insert it, and you'll oblige yours,

T. N.

" AN EPITAPH

Written by Syr Thomas More upon the Death of Henrie Abyngdon, one of the Gentlemen of the Chappel; which Devise he was fayne to put in Meeter, by Reason the Partie that requested
his

his Travel did not like of a verye proper Epitaph that was first framed, because it ran not in Rythme, as may appeare at ful in his Latin Epigrammes; whereupon Syr Thomas More shapt these Verses ensuing, with which the Suppliant was exceedingly satisfied, as if he had hit the Nayle on the Head.

“ Hic jacet Henricus,	Millibus in mille
Semper pietatis amicus :	Cantor fuit optimus ille.
Nomen Abingdon erat,	Præter et hæc ista
Si quis sua nomina quærat :	Fuit optimus orgaquenista.
Wellis hic ecclesiâ	Nunc igitur, Christe,
Fuerat succentor in almâ.	Quoniam tibi serviit iste,
Regis et in bellâ	Semper in orbe soli
Cantor fuit ipse capellâ.	Da sibi regna poli.

“ The same, though not *verbatim* construed, yet in effect thus may be translated; wherein the learned are not to look for the exact observation of quantities of Syllables, which the Authour, in the Latin, did not very precisely keepe.

“ Heere lyeth old Henry	And such a loud Singer
No freend to mischevus envy.	In a thowsand not such a ringer ;
Surnam'd Abyngdon	And, with a Concordance
To al men most hartily welcoom	A man most skilful in organce.
Clerck he was in Wellis	Now, God, I crave duly
Where tingle a great many belles ;	Sence this man serv'd the so truly,
Also in the Chappel	Henry place in kingdoom,
Hee was not counted a mongrel ;	That is also named Abingdon.”

FUNERAL CEREMONIES OF QUEEN ELIZABETH,

DAUGHTER OF EDWARD IV. AND WIFE TO HENRY VII.

[From a MS. in the possession of RICHARD BULL, Esq. F. S. A.]

A

REMEMBRANCE for the enterment of the right high right excelent and most Christen Princese Elizabeth Queene of England and of France Lady of Ireland and the Eldest daughter of king Edward the fourth wife to the most hygh most puyssant and most victorious king Henry the viith our most dread Souveraigne Lord the
which



A. Harding del.

A. Birrell sc.

ELIZABETH OF YORK ;
Daughter of King Edward IV.

Richmond and ELIZABETH,
The true successors of each royal house,
conjoin together—

From an original Printing in the possession of the Rev. Rich^d. Furmen, DD. Master of Emanuel College,

Published 1866 by Edw. A. Jolly, Pall Mall.

Cambridge.

which deceased in childbed in The Tower of London the xith day of Februarye which was upon Saturday and the xviiith yeare of the reigne of our said Sovereigne Lord the king her most dearest husband whose departing was as heveye and dolorous to the kings heighness as hath been sene or heard of. And also in likeyse to all the Estates of this Realme as well Citizens as Commyns for she was one of the most gracious and best beloved princesses in the world in her tyme beinge.

Then the king of his wisdom ordeyned certaine of his Counsell for the ordering of her buryall to be at Westminster. That is to say The Erle of Surry Treasurer of England and S^r Richard Guilford Comptrowler of his noble household And himselfe tooke with him certain of his secretest and prevely departed to a solitary place to passe his sorrows and would no man should resort to him but such his grace appointed untill such tyme it should please him to shewe his pleasure and over y^t every Officer to give their Attendance upon the said Councillours And over y^t in his Departing ordeyned Incontinent the next day following for vi Hundredth and xxxvi hole masses said in London and by S^r Charles Somerset and S^r Richard Guilford sent the best comfort to all the Queens servants that hath bene sene of a soveraigne Lord with as good words.

Also then were ronngen the bells of London everye one and after that through out the Realme with solomne Dyrgies and Masses of Requiems and everye Religious place collegs and Churches.

And after that the corps was could the Serjeant of the Chandry with such officers that belong to that Office had the Charge of baumeing with other serimonies thei^rto belonging and were allowed xl. Ells of lynning holland Cloth of Ell bredth with there gomes baumes Spices sweet wines and other as thereto belongeth and was thereto according.

Item after that she was sered by the Kings Plumer Closed her in lead with an Epitaph of lead what she was and then all that was Chested in borde sufficiently Coverd for bearing of the same which was covered with white and black velvet with a Crosse of white damaske.

Item in the quire of the Chappell of the Tower was ordeyned a hearse of fine principills with Renninge lights about the Church and all the windowes rayled about a good heichte furnish'd with burninge tapers and also hanged with black Cloth furnish'd with scochins of her Armes.

The

The Sunday next following the corps was removed from her Chamber to the Chappell in manner that followeth

First there was The Abbott of Westminster in pontificalibus with the Dean of the kings Chappell and the whole company of the same four knights bearing the Canapye with great Number of Gentlemen which went two and two together on every syde of the prössion great Number of torches brening borne by the Kings and the Queens servants after them the Officers of Armes and the Greatest estates and other Lords their present layd their hands to the Corps the Lady Elizabeth Stafford was that day principall Mourner and all the other Laides followed her two and two together in such most sadd and simplest Clothing that they had on their heads thredde kierchiefs hanging on their shoulders and close under their Chins and this daily until their slopps mantells hoodes and paris were made and Ordyned. And when the Corps was sett under the hearse in the Chapell Coverd with a rich Cloth of black velvet with a Crosse of Cloth of Gold. And an Officer of Armes in an high voice said for Queen Elizebeth soule and all Xñ souls Pater noster and every and at oremus before the Collect Aminabus in lykewise.

That night and every Night following was ordyned a goodly watch both of men and Gentlewomen at the lest iiij gentlewomen ij officers of Armes and vij yeomen and grooms. The gentlewomen were relieved with vj ladies which continually did knele about the Corps.

Then the kings Chaplin began and Redd the sawter that done to the laudes and Commendations.

After that the Deane of the kings Chappell all the nobles officers of Armes other gentle and honest persons went to the great chamber for the Ladys to the Masse of Requiem.

Then was the Lady Catherin sister of the noble Queene Cheif mourner led by the Earle of Surry and Earle of Essex her train borne by the Lady Elizabeth Stafford accompanied also with all the other Laidies and Gentlewomen of the Court And when they were comen to the quier the foresaid vj Laides gave roome to there betters in tyme masse was done after which they continued their watch.

The Cheif Mourner kneled at the heade alone then an officer of Arms began for the Queene &c And so began the masse songen by the Abbot of Westminster at the Offringe the lady was led by ij of the greatest Estates there present and the lest gave her the offering having before her the Chamberlain and the Officers of Arms passing always by the Corps did their obeysance as before.

Then

Then offered the other six Laides before any Estate ij and ij together then the greatest estates and all the Laides and Gentlewomen then all the other Laides and knights and squires with other Gentlemen So this order as before was dayly kept as long as she was in the Tower every day in pontificalibus by a Bishop or an Abbott at the least as the next day by the Abbott of Barmsey The iij^d by the Abbott Albones The iiijth by the Abbott of Winchcomb The vth by the Abbott of Towerhill The vjth by the Abbott of Stratford The vijth day there was iij solempne masses The first of our lady sunge by the Abbott of Redyng att that masse offered a piece of Gold of xl^d for the masse pennye the principle Mourner and no other person The second masse songen by the bishop Landaffe and Likewise at the masse none offered but she and then offered a piece of Gold of 5s. The iij^d Masse songen by the bishop of Norwidge and att that Masse she offered a Noble Then offered the Laides and the Nobles as before The viijth day the service was done by the Bishop of Bangor The ixth day by the Bishop of Exeter the xth day by the Bishop of Lincolne.

That Masse done the Lords and Laides went to breakfast and in meane tyme the Corps was conveyd into the Chaire which was emparalled as followeth:

First all the bayles sydes and Coffers were covered with black velvett and over all along of a prety depnes a Cloth of black velvett with a Crosse of White Cloth of gould well frindged drawn with vi horses traped with black velvett and all the draught of the same.

And when the Corps was in the Chest there was Ordeyned an Image or a personage like a Queene Clothed in the very Roabes of Estate of the Queene having her very rich Crowne on her Head her heire about her shoulders her septer in her right Hand and her fingers well garnished with Gould and precious Stones.

And on every end of the Chair on the Coffer kneeled a Gentleman Usher by all the way to Westminster.

On the fore horse and the tyller ij charriott men and on the other vij horses iiij henchmen in black gowns and mourning hood over their heads every horse having iiij lozenges of the quenes Armes beaten in oyle rolled upon sarcenett with fine Gould and the fore horse having one on his forehead and none but he.

And by every horse there was a man of honour a foot with mourning hoods over their heads and at every corner of the Chaire a White banner of our Lady borne by a knight the banners were all White in token that she dyed in Childbed their were ordeyned and appoynted

Certain knights and Esquires to go by the Chaire and the horse to beare the banner and every each to assist other whose names followeth S' Edward Haward S' Henery Wylongby S' Thomas West sonne and heir of the Lord Lavarres S' Edward Darell S' John Petcher S' George Manners S' Richard Carew S' Edward Wingfield S' William Sands S' Raufe Verney.

Sir John Hodelston S' John Rainsford William Denton Richard Wingfuld Raphe Dacre Xtöfer Wylongby Edward Guilford William West John Gawge Also their were ordyned viij palferys saddled traped and empelled with black velvett for the viij Laides of honour to follow the Chaire that is to say the Lady Katherine The Lady Elizebeth Stafford The Countess of Essex The Lady Harbert The Lady Lucey of Mountagne The Lady Anne Percy The Lady Lisle The Lady Scrope of Upsall.

All these Laides Roode alone in their slopps and mantles every horse led with a man a foote without hood in a demy black gowne The ij Chaire drawn with vi horses trapped with Black Cloth and also covered with the same having iij Charriott men in that Chaire was the Lady Anne The Lady Marquesse The Lady Daubeny and the Lady Clifford following the Chaire the horses empelled with black Cloth The Lady Dacres The Lady Verney The Lady Guilford The Lady Darell The Lady Egremont The Lady Risseley The Lady Petcher The Lady Bryan and in like manner the iij Chaire in which was the Lady Gordon The Lady Fitzwater The Lady Monjoy and the Lady Bray following that Chaire Mrs Cromer Mrs Burn Mrs Stafford Mrs Belknappe Mrs Weston Mrs Anne Browne Mrs Brent Mrs Yon Then iiijth Chaire emparelled as before in the which was The Lady Pudsey Mrs Catesby Mrs Lary Mrs Tendringe Mrs Florence Bruges Mrs Balstrode Mrs Ffogg Mrs Fitzharbert and Mrs Jones in the lyke manner as before was the vth Chaire apperrelled in the which was Mrs Dany Mrs Skilling Mrs Elizebeth Mrs Ffrances.

Then after them the honest persons citizens of London on horseback in a great number after them the kings servants after them the Lords Servants in great number And from the foremost horse backward they were C of the Kings servants as Marshells servants yeomen and gromes with mourning hoods over their heads bearing a hundred of staffe torches of pure wax.

Here followeth the ordering before the Chaire through London to Westminster First next before the foremost horse of the first Chaire The Earle of Derby Constable of England Before him Garter and the

the Maior of London The Queenes Chamberlain in manner between the Maior and the Lord Constable before them the Queens Confessor and Aumnoer and before them in manner as ensueth on the left syde the prëssion of London Also first next to the Corps the kings Chappell before them the quier of Poules and so forth on the same syde the generall prëssion of London in their ould Custome that is to say the Crossed fryers the white the Augustines and the black and in the middes as farr fourth as they might strydeing the cannells one after another in mourning habitt ijC poore men ewych bearing a weyghty torch.

The manner of the right syde next before the Confessor and aulmoner all the great Lords after there Estate ij and ij together and next before them ij of the Cheif Judges and M^r of the Rowles before them knights of the Garter not lords before them the great Chapleines that be of dignytye as the secretary to the king almoner the Deane of York The archdeacon of Richmond The Dean of Windsor and such other Before them the Aldermen of London Before them all knights before them the squires for the Body before them Chapleines of dignytye before them gentlemen and squires before them The Esterlings before them the frenchmen before them the portingalls before them the Venetians before them the Jannayes before them the Lewknors before them the trumppetts and mynsterells on horseback without their instruments before them the messengers.

From Mark lane to Temple bar by estimation were beyond iiij or v thousand torches set all the street along of the parish Churches in there best manner with Crosses pressions and singing antames and orasons envyroned the Corps.

Att fanchers were set xxxvij Virgins all in White linnen having Chappletts of white and grene on their heads eũych houlding a brening tap of wax in the honour of our Lady and that the foresaid good quene was in xxxvijth year.

Also all the surplus of the Citizens of London that rode not in black were along from thence the end of Cheap. In the which strete the lady mayresse ordeyned also xxxvij other virgins all in their heires houlding likewise as the other pretty taps brening.

Also it is to be remembered that the nation of Fraunce had xij torches with scochins of the armes of Fraunce.

Item the Spaniards had xxiiij torches with the armes of Spayne on them. .

Item the Venetians had xxiiij torches and these fore said torch bearers of the said strangers had mourning habbitts.

And as the for surplus of strangers had no torches as Esterlings Portingalls Jannaynes and Lukeners but yet they rode all in black.

Item their were ordeyned divers torch bearrers of certain Crafts of London whose torches bearers had gownes and hoods of white wollen clothe afore against Charing Crosse besyds the little bridge deptyd the quire of Poules and then left the generall prëssion and there mett the corps the Abbott of Westminster and the Abbott of Barmesey both in pontificalibus with the Covent of that place in black Coopes senced the Corps and so in order proceded to the Church Yard of St Margaretts without meeting of any prëssion of St Stephens or St Margaretts to my marvell and in that Church Yard the Marquiss and th' earles tooke there mantells and evry bodyes horse was conveyed by the Santuarye.

Then there was redy with Sensars and holy water all in pontificalibus the plats that followeth

First the Byshopp of London the Byshopp of Sailsbury The Byshopp of Lincolne The Byshopp Excester The Byshopp of Rochester The Byshopp of Norwige The Byshopp of Landaf The Byshopp of Bangor.

The Abbots

The Abbott of Redyng The Abbott of St Albons The Abbott of Winchcombe The Abbott of Stratford The Abbott of Towerhill The Prior of Towerhill and the Priour of Christchurch London.

After that the Corps was Sensed and taken out of the Chare borne by such persons as was appoynted Image and all as it appteyneth with the fore said bañs of our lady and the greatest estates laying there hands was with pression conveyed to the hearse And then began the dirge After that an Herauld of Armes had sayd for Quene Elizabeth soule &c by the Byshop of London.

The Abbott of St Albons red the first Lesson The Byshop of Bangor the ij^d The Byshop of Landaffe the third The Byshop of Norwidge the fourth The Byshop of Rochester the vth The Byshop of Excester the vith The Byshop of Lincoln the vijth The Byshop of Sailsbury the viijth The Byshop of London the ixth.

Then the estats and the Officers of Armes accompanied the Cheif Mourner led by the lord Marquis and The Earle of Derby to the Quenes great Chamber to supper.

That night was ordeyned a goodly watch of Ladies and Gentlewomen knights Esquires Officers of Armes yeomen and other with xxiiij Torch bearers all the night longe.

After

After midnight when mattens was done the prior of that place with the Covent full devoutly came from the quire and stood about the Corps saying divers psalmes Deus mesercatur nostri Deprofundis with Oraisons to St Peter and from thence to St Edwards shrine then returned to there rest.

On the morne anon after vi of the Clock began the laudes Sungen by the kings Chappell Then the Deane and the other laides which were rédy by vii of the Clock.

Then began our lady Masse Songen by the Bysbopp of Lincolne th' Abbott of Winchcombe gospeller and doctor Hatton Epistoler in the absence of the priour of Crychurch att that Masse the lady Katherin accompanied as before led by the Marquis and th' Earle of Darby And the lady Marquesse the Elder bare her traine and all th' other ladies accompanied her and none offred but she alone at that Masse a piece of iij^s iiij^d in gold.

That done the ladies went to a Chappell ordeyned for the same intent to refresh them then they returned to the second Masse.

The second masse of the Trynytie Songen by the Byshop of Sailsbury ij Abbotts were gospeller and Epistoler att that Masse none offered but she led accompanied as before And then she offred a piece of Gold v^s an huisher alwaies supporting her traine.

The third Masse of Requiem song by the Byshop of Lincolne an Abbott Gospeller And priour Epistoler And att that masse th' aforesaid lady accompanied with other ladies and all the Nobles offred an noble for the Masse penny And after her sister Anne And she offred for themselves Then the Lady Marquis And the lady Elizabeth Stafford and so in order all the ladies mourners.

Item to expresse more plainly the Offring of the said 3^d Masse that is to wete that the lady Katherine cheif mourner accompanied with divers noble ladies assysted and her trayne borne by the noble persons as aforesaid so going up to the offringe and there offered an Angell for the Masse penny and in the same order brought downe again to the head of the hearse then was her trayne layd downe and none assistance she with the lady Anne her sister went up again and offered for themselves Then the lady Marquesse and the lady Elizabeth Stafford and so in order all the ladyes mourners ij and ij together that is to say groats a piece.

After them the plats went up and the Earles on there left syde the plats offred at the high ater then Temporalls to the Byshop next th' Earles the Maior of London.

Then the Barons.

Then

Then the Cheif Justice.

Then the Knights of the Garter not lords and some other knights for the body and Counsellours.

Then the Aldermen of London in asmuch as by there pvillege they repesent the state of Barrons.

Then the other knights.

Then the Esquires for the body.

Then the oder Esquires officers.

Then the other gentlemen in great number.

And after th' offring of money there were offered to the Corps by the laides xxxvij palls in manner as followeth first the lady Montjoy a pall delivered to her at the quier dore by a gent huisher and when she came to the feete of the Corps there stood two officers of Armes after that she had done her obeysance and kissed it and layd it along the Corps In lykewise the lady Dacre of the south offred another which the said officers layde a Crosse over that other and lykewise these laides offred palls whose names follow.

The lady Fitzwater.

The lady Gordon.

The lady Scrope.

The lady Powys.

The lady Clifford.

The lady Daubeney.

The lady vicountesse Lisley ij.

The lady Anne Percy.

The lady Lucey of Montague.

The lady Herbard.

The countess of Essex iij.

The lady Elizebeth Stafford iij.

The lady marquisse iij.

Every of the Queens sisters instead of Dutchesses v which all were layde acrossse over the Corps.

All the Ceremony of that offring doone to the sermon said by the said lord Richard Fitzjames Byshopp of Rochester which tooke to his anteme Misere mei misere mei saltem vos amici mei quia manus Dñi tetigit me he spake these wordes in the name of England and the lovers and friends of the same seing the great losse of that vertuous Queene and that noble prince and th' Arch Byshop of Canterbury.

The Masse done a mynister of the Church tooke away the palls.

Then the ladyes depted.

After

After whose deptime the Image with the Crowne and the rich robes were had to a secret place to St Edwards shrine.

Then all the Prelates with the kings Chappell came about the hearse and the grave was opened and hallowed by the Byshop of London and after many oraisons and seremonies the Chest layd in the grave.

Incontinent her Chamberlaine brake the staffe of his office and cast it into the grave and so did the gentlemans ushers there then there was weeping and sorrowing and so depted.

On whose soule God have mercye Amen.

That masse season there was a great Dole of groates to every man and woman.

Item grater almes given to bed-rid folks lazars blynde folkes and others.

Item every place of the fryers of London had v marke xx schochins and certain torches.

Item every parish Church of London and the suburbs had vj schochins and a noble some two torches and some one.

Item every colledge hospittall and oder had armes besydes them that were sent and geuen into the Cuntry to the nomber in all passed ij thousand lx and x.

Item Banners in all xxviij.

Item Pencells ij c. and od.

Item the greatest lyvery of black gowns that ever was given in our days.

Item the hearse was curiously wrought with Imagery wele garnished with banners banner rolles pencells Cloth of Majestye and valence with the fringe accordinge the number of lights upon the said hearse passed a thousand a hundred and vj.

Item the vaults and the Crosse of the Church was hanged with black Cloth above the which were ij c. and lxxij taps of ij lb. a piece garnished with scochins and bolles of white and greene.

AN ANTIENT CUSTOM.

IN this nation, as well as others, by the abundant zeal of our ancestors, virginity was held in great estimation; insomuch that those which died in that state were rewarded at their death with a garland or crown on their heads, denoting their triumphant victory over the lusts of the flesh. Nay, this honour was extended even to
a widow

a widow who had never enjoyed but one husband. These garlands or crowns were most artificially wrought in filagree work with gold and silver wire, in resemblance of myrtle, with which plant the funebrial garlands of the antients were always composed, whose leaves were fastened to hoops of larger wire of iron, lined with cloth of silver.

Besides these crowns, the antients had also their depository garlands, the use of which continued till of late years, and may perhaps still continue in some parts of England. These garlands, at the funeral of the deceased, were carried solemnly before the corpse by two maids, and afterwards hung up in some conspicuous place within the church. They were made in the following manner: the lower rim, or circlet, was a broad hoop of wood, whereunto was fixed, at the sides, part of two other hoops, crossing each other at the top, at right angles, which formed the upper part, being about one-third longer than the width. These hoops were wholly covered with artificial flowers, of paper, dyed horn, and silk, and more or less beautiful, according to the skill or ingenuity of the performer. In the vacancy of the inside, from the top, hung white paper, cut in form of gloves, whereon were written the deceased's name, age, &c. together with long slips of various coloured paper or ribbons; these were many times intermixt with gilded or painted empty shells of blown eggs, as farther ornaments, or, it may be, as emblems of bubbles or bitterness of this life: whilst other garlands had only a solitary hour-glass hanging therein, as a more significant symbol of mortality.

INSCRIPTION

On a Plate of Brass in the Body of RIETON Church, WARWICKSHIRE.

ALL Crysten Peplle Walkinge alone,
Behold the ymages of thiss Stone,
Wher lyen Richard Wulm^r and his Wife Johne,
the XX Myder of Men with Good recorde.
he departed out of thiss World in yre of our

Lord

a. MVXX. Unto Whose Sollys Jesus give Mercy,
Lord of the M^r of this towne, well
known was he,
of your Charite Say p' n' and ave.

AN





E. Scriven sculp

THE DUKE of MONMOUTH.

From the Original in the Oak Room at Cashuebury.

copied by permission

Published by E. Jefferys 1695

AN ANECDOTE

IN ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

IN the time of Gaufridus, an abbot of St. Alban's Monastery in Hertfordshire, one Roger, a monk of that abbey, became a hermit in a hermitage between St. Alban's and Dunstable in Bedfordshire, where he lived in a most austere manner, with the reputation of great sanctity. At the same time, Christiana, a virgin renouncing the world, became an anchoress at the same place; yet the said Roger never saw her face, though they lived four years together. Roger died, and was buried in the abbey church of St. Alban's. Christiana surviving, became of so great note for her sanctity, that the abovesaid Gaufridus built here, from the foundation, a convent for nuns, and endowed the same with revenues, of which house Christiana became the first prioress.

 AN ACCOUNT OF THE MOST REMARKABLE FIGHTS
AND SKIRMISHES

Between His Majesties Forces and the Rebels, in the West. And other material Passages: from the landing of the late DUKE OF MONMOUTH, till the Defeat of those Rebels near Bridgwater, on the 6th day of July 1685.

Together with the Manner of the taking FORD late LORD GRAY, and the late DUKE OF MONMOUTH. With the Execution of the latter on Tower-Hill, for High Treason.

[A rare Tract, in 4to. published at the Time:]

JAMES SCOT FORD, late Lord Grey, together with divers other rebels and traytors, landing in the West of England, on the 11th of June 1685, in a hostile manner, seized upon his Majesties town of Lime in the county of Dorset, imprisoning divers of the principal inhabitants, because they refused to comply with them, and forfeit their loyalty and allegiance, publishing likewise a trayterous declaration to excite his Majesties subjects to rise in rebellion, and, taking what they thought convenient with them, on the 14th of June marched out with sixty horse and one hundred and twenty foot, a party of which, commanded by the late Lord Gray, coming to

VOL. IV.

* Q

Bridport,

Bridport, a place about six miles from Lime, fell unexpectedly upon divers loyal gentlemen in their inn, and, firing thick their muskets, killed Mr. Wadham Strangways and Mr. Edward Coaker, wounding Mr. Harvey; but divers gentlemen voluntiers coming up they were put to the flight, seven of them killed, thirty-two taken prisoners, as likewise about forty musquets, one of the slain being an officer, whom they carryed off.

By this time the late Duke of Monmouth being attainted of high treason in parliament, and the reward of five thousand pound set upon his head, the Lord Churchil, arriving the 9th of June with his Majesties forces under his command, sent out Lieutenant Monaux, with twenty commanded men and a Quarter-master of the Earl of Oxfords regiment, who met within two miles of Taunton a like number of the rebels, where after some dispute they killed twelve of them, and wounded most of the rest; but upon the approach of another party, thought it convenient to retire, Lieutenant Monoux being wounded in this encounter. On the 22 of June the Lord Churchil sent out a party of forty horse from Langport, who encountering double the number of rebels, beat them into their camp. During these transactions, Lime having been recovered by Captain Trevanian, commander of the Suadadoes, he found upon his arrival in the Cob a pink and a doger the rebels left, as likewise in the town a considerable quantity of powder and armour; into which town the Duke of Albemarle put three companies to secure it.

And now the rebels roveing about, and inciting people to rise, a great number of the rabble, headed by a constable, got together at Frome; but upon the arrival of the Earl of Pembroke with his Majesties forces they were put to flight and dispersed, one of them taken and hanged, the constable likewise taken and imprisoned, after he had subscribed an abhorrance of a trayterous declaration a little before set up in favour of the rebels.

The Earl of Feversham, Lieutenant General of his Majesties forces, being informed that the rebels, who were somewhat increased, designed their march for Philips-norton, he left Bath on the 27 of June very early, resolving to fall upon their rear, and in order thereto advanced with a detachment of five hundred foot commanded by the Duke of Grafton (who some time before arrived at the camp with two thousand of his Majesties foot guards) as likewise another detachment of dragoons and horse grenadiers, leaving the rest of the army to fall on with the cannon; when on a suddain divers musquets were heard to go off in a lane, whereupon twenty horse and a company

pany of foot grenadiers of the Duke of Graftons regiment were commanded out to discover the cause, who no sooner entred the lane but the hedges were lined on both sides with horse and foot, who fired upon the royal party with great fury; yet the Duke of Grafton, advancing at the head of that detachment with much bravery, lead them as far as the gate of the town, and, notwithstanding the continual firing of the rebels, made a gallant retreat, forcing his way through their horse, who endeavoured to stop him in his return at the end of the lane, losing but very few men in this enterprize, and about thirty wounded, amongst which not one officer. Of the volantiars, Mr. May was killed and Mr. Seymour wounded. The rebels lost Captain Mathews, who commanded that party, and divers others of lesser note. The remaining part of the royal army being come up, the Lord Feversham drew up in good order on a little hill, from whence he much incommoded the rebels with his canon; when about six in the evening he marched to Bradford, sending out Colonel Oglethorp with one hundred horse to observe the motion of the rebels, who marched away to Frome and there rested all the next day, being Sunday, and on Monday marched towards Warminster, but, e'r they arrived there, turned westward towards Shipton Mallet. Whereupon the Kings army marched on Monday to Westbury, and on Tuesday to Frome, in pursuit of them, who leaving Shipton Mallet went to Wells, where, as it were in despite of sacred things, they sacrilegiously robbed and defaced the cathedral church, drinking many villanous and unseemly healths at the altar, plundering divers houses, ravishing the women, and committing many the like outrages and villanies, altogether unbecoming such as make the least pretentions to Christianity. From this place they marched to Glassenbury, and from thence to Bridgewater, where they arrived the Thursday following, being the 2 of July: there they made show, as if they would fortify themselves.

The Earl of Feversham, upon notice thereof, marched the same day with his Majesties forces to Shepton-Mallet, and the next day to Sumerton, strictly forbidding all persons to give them any assistance or succour, upon pain of being treated as rebels.

On Sunday the fifth of Iuly, in the morning, the Earl of Feversham marched from Sumerton to Weston, a place within three miles of Bridgewater, quartering his horse and dragoons in the said village, encamping his foot in an advantageous post adjoyning, and fronting a moore very large and even, a ditch fronting them; when in the evening his Lordship had certain intelligence, that the rebels were drawing

out of Bridgwater, whereupon he gave orders that his troops should continue in a readiness, sending out frequent partys to make a discovery ; yet the rebels marched with so profound a silence, that they entered the moore without any opposition, and towards morning drew up their foot in battalia, to the number of between five and six thousand, headed by the late Duke of Monmouth, approaching very near the royal army. Whereupon my Lord Feversham with all convenient speed put his Majesty's forces, consisting of about two thousand foot and seven hundred horse, grenadiers and dragoons, in a readiness to receive them, which was no sooner done, but the rebels began with a great volly of shot and shouts, and were answered by the royal army in the same language ; and in the mean time the rebels were bringing their horse to second their foot, Collonel Oglethorp, coming in with a party of his Majesty's horse, charged upon them with such fury, that they immediately gave ground, keeping them in action till my Lord of Oxfords regiment and the detachment of the guards came in to form the line ; so that the rebels horse, to the number of between ten and twelve hundred, commanded by the late Lord Gray, being for the most part unmanaged, made very inconsiderable resistance ; not being drawn up into a body, they would not indure the fire, but gave way before all that charged them, and in the end quitted the field. Notwithstanding, the foot stood firm, exchanging great vollys, the ditch between them hindering them from closing. But his Majesties cannon coming up, and the horse breaking in upon them, they were broken and disordered, flying in all parts, and in the end intirely routed, three pieces of cannon (all they had in the field) taken, and about two thousand of them killed, and a great number taken prisoners, the most remarkable of the later being Collonel Holms, and Major Perrot, the Constable of Crookhorn, and Williams, servant to the late Duke of Monmouth. Of His Majesties forces, the slain exceeded not three hundred, and some few wounded.

After the field was clear of the rebels, the Earl of Feversham marched with five hundred foot and a party of horse and dragoons to Bridgwater, where he found the rebels that were left there fled and dispersed into several places ; when his Lordship, having left these men in the town, under the command of Collonel Kirk, and hearing the late Duke of Monmouth was fled with about fifty horse, the greatest number of the rebels that were left together, sent out divers partys in pursuit of him, and other rebels that fled the field. When on the 7th of Iuly, about five in the morning, some of the
Lord

Lord Lumly's men seized the late Lord Gray and another person, near Holt-Lodge, in Dorsetshire, four miles from the west of Ringwood. And the said Lord Lumly, making further inquiry among the cotts, was informed by one Amy Ferrant, that two men went over a hedge, proving to be the out-bounds of many inclosures, some of which were over-grown with fern, others with pease and oats; but guards being set upon the advenus, after divers attempts to escape, the Brandenburg, one of the partys observed to enter the ground, was taken on the 8th day of Iuly, about five in the morning, who confessing he departed from the late Duke of Monmouth about one of the clock that morning in the out-bounds, diligent search was made; when about eleven of the clock the same morning he was found, by one Henry Parkin, hid in a ditch, covered with fern, who calling others to assist him, the said late Duke was in the end taken, and, together with the late Lord Gray, and the Brandenburg, with a strong guard brought by easie journeys to White-Hall, where they arrived on the 13th of Iuly, and, after some examination, were committed to the Tower; when on Wednesday the 15th of Iuly, the late Duke of Monmouth, pursuant to a warrant signed for his execution, upon his attandure of high-treason, was delivered to the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex, about ten in the morning, and conducted to a scaffold erected on Tower-Hill, where, after about half an houres continuance, he laying down his head, had it striken off by the executioner, the which together with his body, being put into a coffin covered with velvet, were carried away in a velvet covered hearse, in order to his interment.

AGREEMENT ABOUT A WARDSHIP,

In order to a Marriage of Lord Sturton's Son with Lord Hungerford's Daughter; temp. Hen. VIII.

[Printed from the Original, in possession of the Right Honourable The Earl of RADNOR, by whom it was very kindly communicated.]

THIS Indenture, made the fourth daye of Apryll, yn the yere of the reigne of o' Soueraigne Lorde Kyng Henry the viijth the xixth; bytwene William Sturton, knyght, son and herre apparent of Edward Sturton Lorde Sturton, of the oon partie; and Walter Hungerford, esquier for the bodye of o' saide Soueraigne Lorde the King, and son and herre of Edward Hungerford, knyght, discessed, of the other partie: Witnessith, that the saide Sir William hath bargayned, solde, and

and graunted, and by these presents bargayneth, sellyth, and grauntith, to the saide Walter, the warde, custodye, and maryage of the bodie of Charles, son and herre apparent of the foresaid William, to thentente only that he the saide Charles shall marye and take to his wyfe oon of the three daughters of the saide Walter, that ys to saye, Elynor, Mary, or Anne; that is to wyte, suche of theym as the saide William shall therunto appoynte and chouse: the sayde appoyntment and choyse to be made by the saide William Sturton on thisside the feaste of Ester next comyng; yf the saide Elynor, Mary, or Anne, or any of theym, to the saide maryage wyll assente.—Also yf yt shall fortune the saide Charles to discesse before the saide maryage solempnysed, or after the saide maryage and before carnall knowlege had bytwene the same Charles and suche of the doughters of the saide Walter as the saide Sir William shall therto chouse and appoynte; that then the saide Sir William by thiese presents couenantith and grauntith with and to the saide Walter, that he the same Walter shall haue the warde, custodie, and maryage of Andrewe, now the seconde son of the saide Sir William: the saide Andrewe to be married to oon of the saide three doughters of the saide Walter yn maner and fourme as ys before saide.—Also the saide Sir William couenantith and agreyth by these presents with the saide Walter to delyuer to the same Walter at Bonham, within the countie of Somerset before the feaste of the Natyuytie of o' Lorde next comyng, at suche daye and tyme as the same Sir William shalbe reasonably requyred, the saide Charles for the purpose rehersed.—AND ouer that the saide Sir William couenantith and grauntith, that yf yt fortune the saide Charles to discesse before carnall knowlege had with oon of the saide doughters of the saide Walter; that then the saide Sir William shall delyuer to the saide Walter the saide Andrewe within oon moneth after knowlege hadde of the discesse of the saide Charles vpon reasonable requeste therof made; the saide Andrewe then to be vnmaryed, vnaffied, and vncontracted.—FOR the whiche bargayne, sale, and couenants, the saide Walter, or his executors, shall paye to the saide Sir William eight hundreth pounds of lawfull money of England yn maner and fourme folowyng; that ys to wyte, at Bonham aforesaide, within twelue dayes after the delyuerance of the saide Charles, twoo hundred pounds of good and lauffull money of England, and at the feaste of Seynt Andrewe thAppostell that shalbe yn the yere of o' Lorde God a thousand fyve hundreth twenty and nyne, at Bonham aforesaide, bytwene the houres of ten at the clokk and twelue before none of the same daye oon hundreth marks
of

of good and lafull money of England; and so yerely by the space of three yeres then next folowyng at the same feaste and place, bytwene the houres of ten and twelue at the clokk before none of the same daye oon hundreth marks; and at the feaste of Seynt Andrewe then next folowyng, at the same place and bytwene the same houres, oon hundreth pounds of good and lafull money of England; and so fromme yere to yere at the same feaste and place, and bytwene the saide houres, oon hundreth pounds of lafull money of England vnto the tyme that the saide somme of eight hundreth pounds be fully contented and payde.—AND yf yt shall fortune that by refusell made by eny of the saide sons the saide maryage du take nwn effecte; that then yt ys couenanted and agreed bytwene the saide parties, that the saide Sir William, his executors, or assignes, shall repaye, or cause to be repaye, vnto the saide Walter, his executors, or assignes, all suche somys of money as he the saide Sir William, before the saide disagreement, shall happen to receyue for the saide bargayne, sale, and couenants of maryage, and by lyke somys and porcyons as the saide Sir William, accordyng to thiese presents, shall receyue the same. The fyrste repayment to begyn that daye tweluemoneth that saide refusell shall happen to be, at the place and bytwene the same houres before lymytted for the payment therof: and so to contynue frome yere to yere att the saide place and bytwene the same houres to the tyme that all suche somys of money shalbe repaye, as for the same bargeyn haue been receyued: and that all payments on the behaulf of the saide Walter then to come by reason of thys bargayne, shall cesse and be clere voyde and determyned.—AND yf yt shall happen the saide Charles and Andrewe to dye before maryage solempnysed and carnall knowlege had to and with any of the three doughters of the saide Walter, as ys before saide; or ells the doughter or doughters of the saide Walter happen to disagre to the saide maryage, or that yt shall happen the saide doughter or doughters before carnall knowlege had with oon of the sons of the saide Sir William to discesse, or ells that yt shall fortune the saide Sir William to dye, thone of the saide sons beyng herre to hym and within age, wherby the kyng shalbe intituled to haue thawarde and maryage of hym, wherby the saide maryage accordyng to thiese presents shall take noon effecte; that then yt ys couenanted and agreed bytwene the saide parties, that the saide Sir William, his executors, or assignes, shall repaye, or cause to be repaye, to the saide Walter, his executors, or assignes, all suche sommes of money (except oon hundreth pounds) as he the saide
Sir

Sir William before the saide deth of oon of the saide sons or daughters, or disagreement of the saide daughter or daughters, or before the saide king's title to the saide warde and maryage shall happen, to receyue for the saide bargayne, sale, and couenants of maryage, and by lyke sommes and porcions (except the saide hundreth pounds) as the saide Sir William, accordyng to thiese presents shall receyue the same : The firste payment to begyn that daye twelue moneth that the saide deth or refusell, or the king's title to the saide warde and maryage, at the place and bytwene the same houres before lymytted for the payment therof; and so to contynue frome yere to yere at the saide place and bytwene the same houres to the tyme that all suche sommes of money (except the saide hundreth pounds) shalbe repayde, as for the same bargayne haue been receyued : and that all other couenants and payments by the saide Walter then to be made and doon accordyng to thiese presents býng vnperformed and not payde at the tyme of any suche deth, refusell, or the kyng's title to the saide maryage shall cesse and be clerely voyde and determyned.

—Also the saide Sir William couenantith and agreyth with the saide Walter, that he the same Sir William, before thende of the terme of Seynt Hyllary next ensuyng, and at all tymes after the same terme, shall make, or cause to be made, to the right noble Lords, Sir, Lord Mountague; Sir William Sands, Lorde Sands, and Lorde Chambrleyn vnto the kyng's hyghnes; Sir Thomas West, Lorde Lawar; Sir John Zoche, Lorde Zoche; Sir John Bowser, knyght, son and herre to John, Lorde Fytzwarren; Sir Henry Wyatt, knyght; Sir Andrewe Wyndesore, knyght; Sir John Rogers, knyght; William Ludlowe, John Bonham, Henry Whyte, Andrewe Lutterell, esquyers; John Stanter and Thomas Banffeld, gentilmen; a good, sure, and sufficient estate yn the lawe yn fee symple, as shalbe deuysed by the lerned counseyll of the saide Walter, or his herres, and att the costs and charges yn the lawe of the saide Walter, of and yn manors, lands, and tenements, with thappurtenaunces, of the clere yerely value of an hundreth pounds, ouer and aboue all charges, discharged of all former bargaynes, joynters, dowres, estatutes, marchaunts, and of the staple recognysaunce, execucions, vses, and of all other encombraunces and charges, except the chieff rents and seruices therof due to the chieff lorde or lords of the fee; and also except all leasses and graunts of the premysse before tyme made or hereafter to be made by the saide Edward Lorde Sturton, Agnes hys wyfe, and Sir William, or any of theym, wherupon tholde and accustomed rents and seruices
be

be and shalbe reserued to thiese vses and entents folowyng; that ys to saye, that ymmedyatly after the discesse of the saide Edward Lord Sturton, the saide Walter and his assignes shall take thisseues and profeytts of manors, lands, and tenements, parcell of the premysses to the yerely value of fyftie pounds for fyndyng of the saide Charles or Andrewe and of the doughter of the saide Walter as shall happen to be lymytted and appoynted to marye with oon of the sons of the saide Sir William vntyll the tyme that the saide Charles or Andrewe come to his full age of oon-and-twenty yeres, yf yt shall happen hym so longe to lyve; and that after the saide Charles or Andrewe ys come to his full age, to thuse of the saide Charles or Andrewe and his saide wyfe, and of theyres males of therr tuw bodyes laufully begoten; and for defaulte of suche issue, to thuse of theyres males of the bodye of the saide Charles or Andrewe laufully begoten; and for defaulte of such issue, to thuse of theyres males of the body of the saide Sir William laufully begoten; and for defaulte of suche issue, to the heiers males of the body of Edward Lord Sturton lawfully begotyn; and for default of suche ysswe, to thuse of the right heires of the saide Sir William foreuer. And also to thentent that ymedyatly after the discesse of the saide Edward Lord Sturton and of the saide dame Agnes his wyfe, the saide Walter shall take thisseues and profeytts of all the saide lands and tenements to the yerely value of a hundreth pounds for fyndyng of the saide Charles or Andrewe, and of the doughter of the saide Walter, as shall happen to be lymytted and appoynted to marye with oon of the saide sons of the saide Sir William vntyll the tyme that the saide Charles or Andrewe comme to his full age of oon-and-twenty yeres, as ys before saide; and that after the said Charles or Andrewe shall comme to his full age, to thuse of the saide Charles or Andrewe, and of his wyfe and of therres males of their twoo bodyes laufully begoten; and for defaulte of suche issewe, to thuse of theeres males of the bodye of the saide Charles or Andrewe laufully begoten; and for defaulte of suche issue, to thuse of therres males of the bodye of the saide Sir William laufully begoten; and for defaulte of suche issue, to the herres malis of Edward Lord Stourton lawfully begotyn; and for defaulte of suche yssewe, to thuse of the right herres of the saide Sir William foreuer. And yf yt shall fortune the saide Charles or Andrewe that so shall happen to be maryed to the doughter of the saide Walter after discesse of the saide Lord Sturton and Lady his wyfe to dye; that then thuse of all the saide lands and tenements to the value of oon hundreth pounds as yt shall happen to fall or comme vpon the

dethe of the saide Lorde Sturton and dame Agnes his wyfe, shalbe
 to thuse of the saide doughter yn maner and forme aforesaide
 maryed accordyng to thestates and remaynders before lymytted.—
 Also the saide Sir William by thiese presents couenantith and agreyth
 with the saide Walter, that after the discesse of the saide Edward
 Lorde Sturton and of his wyfe, and of hym the saide Sir William,
 the resydue of the whole inherytaunce that they, or any of theym,
 haue or shall haue yn possessyon or yn vse accordyng as the saide
 vse dependith, shall discende or be to the saide Charles or Andrewe
 that so shall happen to comme of the doughters of the saide Walter
 and to therres male of his bodye begoten, with lyke remaynder as ys
 before rehersed, except oon hundreth pounds of the saide lands and
 tenements whiche shalbe reserued for the perfourmaunce of the laste
 wyll of the saide Sir William, so he declare no wyll therof to the
 disenherytaunce of his next heyre; and also except lands and tene-
 ments to the yerely value of foure hundreth marks whiche also byn
 reserued to thentente the saide Sir William att his libertie maye make
 therof a joynter to any wyfe or wyfes that he shall haue only for
 terme of ther lyfe.—Also the saide Sir William couenantith and
 agreyth with the saide Walter, that when oon whole yere next after
 the discesse of the saide Lorde Sturton and dame Agnes his wyfe,
 that he shall make, or cause to be made, to suche certeyn persones
 as by the saide Sir William and Walter shall thervnto be named, a
 good, sure, and sufficient estate yn the lawe yn fee symple, as shalbe
 deuysed by the counseyll lerned of the saide Walter, and at the costs
 and charges yn the lawe of the saide Walter of and yn manors, lands,
 and tenements, with thappurtenances, of the clere yerely value of
 oon hundreth pounds ouer and aboue all charges, dyscharged of all
 former bargaynes, joynters, dowres, estatutes, marchaunts, and of
 the staple recognysaunces, vses, and all other encombraunces and
 charges, except the chieff-rents and seruices therof due to the chieff
 lord or lords of the fee; to thuse of the saide Charles or Andrewe,
 whiche of theym shall happen to be maryed to the doughter of the
 saide Walter, and of his saide wyfe, and of theyres males of therr
 tuw bodyes laufully begoten, with all other suche remaynders as ys
 before saide, to take thissues and proffeyts therof no rather then after
 the discesse of the saide Sir William yn thalowaunce of any dowre
 that the saide doughter of the saide Walter shalbe intituled to haue of
 any enherytaunce that her saide husband shall happen to haue.—
 AND ALSO yt ys couenanted and agreed bytwene the saide parties,
 that for any dyfficultie or dought within thiese presents; the same
 parties

parties shall abyde the declaracion and determinacion therof of Sir John Fytzjames, knyght, chieff justyce of the kyng's benche at any tyme duryng his lyeff naturall.—AND yt ys couenanted and agreed bytwene the saide parties by thiese presents, that yf yt fortune the foresaide bargayne and sale of the saide warde, custodie, and maryage by reason of deth, refusell, or the kyng to be intituled therto, or otherwyse by any means to take noon effecte; that then ymedyatly after that the foresaide bargayne and sale shalbe so dissolued and determyned for any of the causes aforesaide, the forenamed Lord Mountague, and all other his cofeoffes abouenamed, and all other persones seysed, or to be seysed, of the foresaide manors, lands, tenements, and other the premysses aboue specyfyed, or any parte therof, shall, fromme the tyme of the dissolucion anddeterminacion of the saide bargayne, stonde and be feoffes and seysed of all the premysses to thonly vse of the saide Walter, his herres and executors, tyll and vnto suche tyme as the saide Walter, his herres and executors, shall haue levyed and receyued to his and theer owne propre vse of thissues, reuenues, rents, and profetts commyng and growyng yerely of the saide manors, lands, tenements, and all other the premysses, asmoche and as many sommes of money as the saide Walter or his executors hath or any tyme hereafter shall paye or leyante vnto the saide Sir William for the bargayne and sale of all the premysses.—AND ALSO yt ys ferther couenaunted and agreed bytwene the saide parties by thiese presents, that yf eyther of the saide Sir William and Walter do well and truly obserue, performe, fulfyll, and kepe all and singler couenants, graunts, bargaynes, articles, payments, and agreaments aforesaide, whiche on the parte and behaulf of eyther of the saide Sir William and Walter, and theyr executors ar to be holden, kept, and performed, yn maner and forme aforesaide; that then twoo seuerall single obligacions of the date aboue written, wherein eyther of the saide Sir William and Walter stondith bounde vnto th'other yn the somme of twoo thousand marks sterlings, shalbe vtterly voyde and of noon effecte. IN WITNESS wherof, the parties aforesaide to thiese present Indentures sundrely haue sett theyr sealls. YOVEN the daye and yere fyrste aboue-written.

KNIGHTON HOUSE,

IN THE ISLE OF WIGHT.

KNIGHTON HOUSE, though ancient, exhibits much taste and judgment in its construction. Notwithstanding it must have been often repaired, it seems not to have lost an iota of its original beauty. In the front, the windows are all latticed, and retain their antique pillars of stone for their present supporters.

One part of the building is finely variegated by the ivy that binds its gable ends. These gable ends are the only parts that appear disgusting; there are too many of them; which of course rather hurt than heighten the effect.

On each side of the house there is a range of woods; but a sufficient space is left between them, to present some very beautiful prospects.

 THE OBLIGATION

Of Sir EDW. BROUGHTON, under his own Hand, with the CONDITIONS, to his Lady, before they were marryd (dearly purchased).

[Kindly communicated by CHARLES WILLIAM WYNN, Esq. M. P.]

I EDWARD BROUGHTON doe here, in the presence of the great God of Heaven and Earth, who knoweth the secrets of all hearts, and the sinserity of mine at this time; I doe upon premeditation and not rashly implore y^e God of Spirits to pour down his vengeance upon me and my posterity for ever, not in ordinary manner, but in the highest nature giving the devil power over our souls and bodies, and that we may consume upon the earth, rot away alive, and that my name stink upon the earth and molest the nostrels of men, and that I may never walk upon the earth but with hideous shapes about me and a terryfyd conscience; and that I may not dye, but, as Cain, have a mark set upon me, that men may shun me; and that I may outlive all my posterity, and that they may be all extinct and all damn'd; and that the devill may have a good title to me, and take possession of me here on earth, and carry me away alive, and that I may never appear before God but to receive the dreadful sentence, Depart from me, cursed, into everlasting fire, to be tormented by the devil and his angells:—

THE



Knighton the Seat of George M. Bisset Esq^r

Wm. B. Woodbury del.

THE CONDITIONS:

IF I do not utterly forbear all rash swearing and all manner of drinking, and all manner of debauchery whatsoever; or if ever I am guilty of finding fault with any thing my intended wife shall doe or say; or if ever I undertake any buisness or any thing how great a concern soever, or shall without the knowledge, assent, consent, advice, of Mary Wikes my intended wife, and is to be Mary Broughton, when this shall effect. Or if she shall make any request unto me, in her life time, it shall be of force never to be violated by me, although I survive her, concerning body or soul, life or fortune, children or friends, how unreasonable soever. Or if there should happen any difference betwixt me and her, as there hath been betwixt me and my first wife,

Then, if I am the cause of it, let these and all the plagues immaginable fall on me, and all the plagues God can inflict. Or if there should arise any quarrel, and she the only cause, yet when I remember hereof, or see these vows, most heartily pass by, forgive and endeavour to pacify and use all the art imaginable to please her, or if she would impose more, if it were possible, I would most willingly do it, or else may all these plagues, if they were greater curses or imprecations, I heartily pray they may be all poured on me as rain falls upon the thirsty grounds, and upon my posterity for ever. And this I doe heartily and voluntarily, and with serious consideration and premeditation, having taken long time to consider this; and now most readily signe it with my own hand, and seal it with my own seal.

Ap^r 12, 1660.

EDW. BROUGHTON.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT

Agreed and concluded the third Day of July, in the xxiiith yere of the Reigne of our Sovereign Lorde Kyng Henry the VIIIth, betwene the Ryght Honorable Lady Margaret, Countesse of Salisbury, and Henry Lord Mountagu of the one partie, and the Right honorable George Erle of Huntynghdon on the other partie, for Mariage to be hade betwene Frauncesse Lorde Haystyngs, Sonne and Heire Apparrant of the said Erle and Katherine Mountagu, eldest Daughter of the said Lorde Mountagu.

FIRST, it is agreed that with Godds sufferance mariage shall be hade betwene the said Frauncesse and the said Katherine, before
the

the fest of the purification of our Lady next commyng, iff the said Frauncesse and Katherine will thereunto assent and agree, and at suche place as shall be agreed betwene the said parties.

Item, The Apparell for the tyme of mariage of the said Frauncesse to be at the costs of the said Erle.

Item, The Apparell for the tyme of mariage of the said Katherine to be at the costs of the said Countesse.

Item, Meates and drynk with suche other charges for the tyme of mariage, to be at the indifferent costs of the said Countesse and Erle.

Item, It is agreed that the said Erle shall make or cause to be made a good and sure estate in fee-simple, to such Persons as shall be named by the said Countesse and Erle, before the feast of the purification of our Lady next comyng of and in manors, londs and teñts, to the yerely value of nyne hundreth poundes over all charges, and discharged of all Incumbrances had or made by the said Erle to thuses and intents hereafter ensuing, that is to saie of manors, londs and teñts, to the yerely value of two hundreth marks, to be immediately after the said mariage had to the use of the said Frauncesse and Katherine, and of the heirs of the body of the said Frauncesse lawfully begotten: And of other londs and teñts parcell of the premisses to the clere yerely value of one hundreth and fyfty merks, to the use of the said Erle duryng the lyfe of Syr Rychard Sacheverell, Knyght, and after the deth of the said Sir Rychard, and after the said mariage to the use of the said Frauncesse and Katherine, and of the heirs of the bodye of the said Frauncesse lawfully begotten: And of other of the said manors, londs and teñts, to the clere yerely value of syx hundreth and fyfty merks immediatly after the deth of the said Erle and Sir Rychard Sacheverell, and after mariage hade to thuse of the said Frauncesse and Katherine, and of the heirs of the body of the said Frauncesse lawfully begotten, in full Recompence of joynt' and dower of the said Katherine; And of the residue of the said manors, londs and teñts of the said value of nyne hundreth pounds, immediatly after the deth of the said Erle, and after the deth of Sir Rychard Sacheverell, and after the last will of my Lady Hungerford decessed, performed for seven yeres to the use of the said Frauncesse, and of the heirs of his body lawfully begotten.

Item, It is agreed that the said Erle shall make lyke estate in fee-simple of and in other manors, londs and teñts, to the yerely value of eight hundreth pounds to A. B. and C. before the said fest of the purification.

purification of our Lady to thuses and intents hereafter ensuing, that is to saie, of londs and teñts, parcell thereof, to the yerely value of CCC merks, to the intent that he may geve to every of his three yonger sonnes one hundreth merks a pece for terme of their severall lyves, and after ther severall dethes, and after the deth of the said Erle, and after the said mariage had to thuse of the said Frauncesse, and of the heirs of his body lawfully begotten. And of other manors, londs, and teñts. to the yerely value of foure hundreth poundes, to thuse and intent that the said Erle at his pleasure may make to Lady Anne nowe his Wyffe, a joynt^r thereof for terme of lyfe only, and after the deth of the said Erle and Lady Anne, and after the said mariage to thuse of the said Frauncesse and of the heirs of his body lawfully begotten. And of the residue of the said manors, londs and teñts, of the said value of viij^c poundes, to thuse of the performance of the last will and testament of the said Erle for xv^{ten} yeres next after his deth. And after those yeres determyned to thuse of the said Frauncesse and of his heirs of his body lawfully begotten.

Item, After the deth of the said Erle and Lady Anne his wife, and after the said Frauncesse comes to thage of xxjth yeres, and after the said mariage all such manors, londs and teñts, as be nowe appointed, or here after shall be appointed for the joynt^r of the said Lady Anne, Countesse of Huntynghdon, shall come to the said Frauncesse and his heirs aforesaid.

Item, If it fortune the said Lady Anne, Countesse of Huntynghdon, to decesse lyvyng the said Erle, that then the same Erle shall make joynt^r, if it be his pleasure, to suche wyfe or wyfes as he shall marrye for terme of her or their lyves onely, of manors, londs and teñts, to the yerely value of fyve hundreth merks, being no parte of the said londs, of the value of ixth.

Item, The assurance of the joynt^r of the said Katherine to be at thindifferent costs in the lawe and otherwise of the said Countesse and Erle; and all other assurances of all other londs, being no parcell of the said joint^r, to be at the onely costs of the said Erle.

For assurance of all and evry the premisses, the said Countesse of Salisbury to paie three thousand merks in maner and forme following, that is to saie, at the affyans and assurance of the said Frauncesse and Katherine v^c merks; and at the feast of the purification of our Lady next comyng other v^c merks, and so yerely at the said feste of the purification other v^c merks, untill the said summ of three thouand merks be fully paid. For the sure payment whereof it is agreed, that the said Countesse of Salusbury shall fynde collaterall suertie.

Provided

Provided always, and it is agreed, that if it shall fortune the said Erle to be taken prisoner in Fraunce or els wher, by the reason of the Kyngs warres, that then the said Erle shall have lybertie to use all and evry the said londs, other then the said londs of the value of xi^{li} for his Redeptōn or Rainsome at his pleasure.

Margaret Catteley
Henry
Montague

INDEX.

Joan Queen of Henry 5th dated at Langley, March 13th
 she was married Anno 1403 and died 1437

Joan

The Monogram of Henry 5th in the 2^d year of his R

Pl. I.



Henry 5th

At 6

Henry 5th

Henry 5th

Margaret Wygth Hen 6th

Edward 6th

Margaret Wygth

Edward 6th

Edw 6th

Q. Mary

Edw 6th

Mary the quene

R. Rich 3rd

name at length

Rich 3rd

R. Philip Husband to Mary

Elizabeth

ROYAL

Signatures of the Kings & Queens of England as also those of
 the two Protectors taken from Original Instruments
 in the Library of the "A. S. C." who communicated them

James 1st

James R

Charles 2^d

Charles R

Charles 1st

Carolus R

James 2^d

James R

Cromwell

William 3^d

William R

Oliver L

AMER

Richard L

George 1st

George R

George 2^d

George R

I N D E X

TO

THE FOUR VOLUMES

OF THE

ANTIQUARIAN REPERTORY.

✠ *THE numeral letters refer to the Volume; the figures, to respective pages; and the letter n. following the figures, directs to the notes.*

ABBEY, representation and historical account of that of Westminster, i. 375, &c. View of the ruins of the Abbey of St. Edmund, at Edmondsbury, in Suffolk; with historical particulars relative to the Abbey, and certain privileges and charters conferred on it, iii. 326—328; and see also *Bury St. Edmonds*.—For a further account of *Abbeys* described in this Work, see under the various places where they are situated, in their alphabetical order.

Abbeys, names of those, the abbots of which were of the House of Peers, i. 237.

Abbot's oath of fealty to the king, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 339.

Abergavenny, Lord; the history at large of his transactions against Wyat the rebel and his accomplices, in the time of Queen Mary, iii. 70, &c. &c.

Abacadabra, a mystical term formerly used by the astrological impostors, ii. 319.

Abington, Henry, his epitaph, written by Sir Thomas More, iv. 653.

Act, passed in 1756, for the erection of Blackfriars Bridge, and for raising the supplies towards it, 380.

Admiral, a corruption of the epithet *Admirable*, bestowed on Venerable Bede, i. 10.

Admirals, and Captains, Ordinances for them, in 1353, vol. i. p. 225.

Affairs of the City of London, how disposed in ancient times; Fitz-Stephen's account thereof, i. 244.

VOL. IV.

Affidavits of several persons respecting the assertion of a Frenchman, That three hundred persons were concerned in setting fire to London in 1666, vol. ii. p. 131.

Aganippus, king of France, seeks the marriage of Cordeila, daughter of King Leyr, but is refused her dowry by her father, iii. 37.

Ague, a curious charm for the expulsion of ditto, ii. 318.

Air, temperateness thereof round London, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 242: observations respecting its salubrity, in Ireland, iv. 594.

Alarm of invasion from the Spaniards, in 1586; precautions taken within the city of London, in consequence of, i. 253—257.

Alb, a linen garment, iv. 316.

Alban's (St.) Abbey, various interesting particulars relative to it, iii. 349: account of a convent for nuns, built and endowed there by Gaufridus, an abbot of that monastery, iv. 665.

Alcock, William, the inscription to his memory in the church of Hackington, iii. 127.

Aldersgate, account of the decorations of that ancient edifice, as it once stood, i. 365. *n.*

Ale;—the custom of church-ale explained, i. 68; of bride-ale, 69.

Alfred, King, account of his adding to the cross (the armorial ensign of England) four martlets, ii. 167.

Allok, John, Bishop of Worcester; account of

- of his translation and installation, in 1476, vol. ii. p. 383.
- Almond-Caudle*, ancient receipt for the making of, i. 124.
- Alms*, money expended therein during the year 1553, by the Princess Elizabeth, i. 66.
- Alms-house*, at Rochester, founded by Richard Watts, account thereof, iii. 134; inscription upon ditto, 135. Six alms-houses endowed by William Lamb, at Sutton Valens, in Kent, i. 360.—Such institutions scarcely known before the time of Henry the Eighth, i. 72.
- Alms-people*, provided for in the hospital erected by Sir Roger Manwood at Hackington, particulars relative to them, iii. 124.
- Alnwick*, in Northumberland, curious manner of making freemen there, iv. 387.
- Alnwick-Castle*, the ancient baronial seat of the Earls of Northumberland, view and historical account thereof, iv. 4; view and historical account thereof, 383.
- Alphington-church*; drawing and description of its font, iii. 234.
- Alphonso X.* king of Castile and Leon, biographical mention of him, ii. 266. *n.*
- Altar*, how decorated at the baptism of a child of the blood-royal, in the reign of Henry the Seventh, i. 335. Manner of ascending to it, on the solemnization of the nuptials of the Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *289. Representations of two Roman altars, iii. 290 & 391.
- Alton (Mr.)*; extract from a very singular letter sent to him respecting the burning of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 132.
- Amaurote*, an assumed name for the City of London, used by Sir Thomas More, in his fictitious Isle of Utopia, i. 270.
- Amurah*, the Grand Signior, his letter to Queen Elizabeth, in 1590, vol. ii. p. 398.
- Anachronisms*—have a laughable effect in comic painting, i. 18.
- Anderson*, George, killed by falling on an anchor in Sheerness-yard; his epitaph, iii. 167.
- Anecdote* in ecclesiastical history, iv. 665.
- Anne*, Queen to Richard the Second; her letter to that monarch, in favour of Queen's College, Oxford, i. 126; brief biographical notice respecting her, *ibid.* *n.*
- Anne*, Queen to Richard the Third, her coronation described, i. 28, &c. : items of the stuff delivered to the ladies and gentlewomen attending upon her on that occasion, 55, &c.
- Anne*, Queen, her appointment of a new lieutenantcy for the trained bands of the City of London, i. 267.
- Answers* touching several important points relative to the coronation of Henry the Sixth in France, ii. 223—227; and 228—232.
- Antiphonar*, a book of responses, &c. anciently used in the church-service, iv. 285.
- Antiquities* of Cornwall described from an ancient manuscript in the Cornish language, iii. 228—234.
- Antiquities*, humble petition of the words *Perhaps and Probably*, addressed to the writers thereon, ii. 393.
- Anyder*, an assumed name for the river Thames, used by Sir Thomas More, i. 271.
- Apollo*;—on the ruins of a temple dedicated to that fictitious deity, Sebert king of the East Saxons erected the West-Minster, i. 373.
- Apostles* and Jesus Christ, their sacred characters shamefully personated by certain masqueraders in the habits of fishermen, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 171. Spoons formerly fashioned with the figures of the same holy personages, i. 130; which were carefully preserved, and brought out, with no little ceremony, at Christmas, to eat the Nativity-pie with, iii. 35.
- Apparel*, petition to parliament, in 1463, against the inordinate use thereof, iii. 417.
- Apparition*, singular account of one at Hannington, iv. 635.
- Apple-muse*, how made anciently, i. 125.
- Apprehension* of the Knights Templers, order for, in the reign of Edward the Second, i. 186.
- Apprentices* of London, observations of a French ecclesiastic respecting them, in the sixteenth century, iv. 503.
- Apricots*, ancient receipt for preserving them, iv. 632.
- Aquavitæ*, an old term for brandy, iv. 360.
- Archbishops*, at their consecration, and on other occasions, enthroned with much ceremony in a patriarchal chair, i. 10.
- Archbishop* of Canterbury, his apparel at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51.
- Arches*, representation of those in the wall of the monastery of Bury St. Edmonds, in Suffolk, iii. 329.
- Architects*, Italian, allowed by bull from the Pope, to travel through Europe to build churches, i. 71.
- Architecture*, ancient, the great injury it sustained

- sustained through the blundering misconceptions of a set of innovators, who pulled down many of our most ancient edifices under the foolish idea that they were nuisances !, i. 365. *n.* Interesting display of architecture in the building of Westminster and Blackfriars Bridges, as described in vol. i. pp. 377—379. & 382, 383. Remarks on the architecture of churches in general, ii. 426—428.
- Aristotell*, his counsell to Alexander king of Macedony, iv. 409—411 ; and 416 & 417.
- Armada*, Spanish, several musters of the military forces of the City of London in consequence of, i. 252, &c.
- Armorial* ensigns of the county of Middlesex, dissertation respecting them, ii. 166—170 ; and of the Abbey and City of Westminster, 171—173. The armorial devices of the several warriors, nobility and gentry, who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland ; see them severally given, under the account of that siege, printed in vol. iv. p. 469—498 ; and particularly noticed according to the name, in alphabetical order, in this Index.
- Armories*, anciently kept by the nobility and gentry in their houses, i. 71. Description of the Armory erected by the Artillery-Company, 269.
- Armour*, ceremony of the delivery of that of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, at his interment, ii. *329.—The exceeding cumbersomeness of the armour, as worn in ancient times, iii. 56 ; the appearance thereof, as delineated on the great seals of several monarchs, *ibid.* *n.*
- Arms*, feats of, anciently achieved at the courts of kings in honour of the fair-sex, i. 148 : the conditions under which they were performed, 149.
- Arms* of the ancient nobility and knights of England and Wales, i. 81—123 : those on Malcolm's Cross described, iv. 386.
- Army*, draught of that of king James the Second, i. 229. State thereof, as represented to the house of commons, in 1654, by their committee, ii. 1. Memorial of the transactions of the army under the command of Thomas Lord Fairfax, iii. 1—30.
- Armymitt*, an old term for a helmet, iv. 359. *n.*
- Arraignment* of the traitors concerned in the Powder Plot, i. 188 ; of Wyat the rebel and his accomplices, iii. 102, 103.
- Array* of Prince Edward, son to Edward the Fourth, at the coronation of Richard III and Anne his wife, i. 60, 61, 62.
- Arthur*, of Britain, his effigies presented before the Earl of Leicester, at the masques celebrated in honour of the Earl, in 1585, vol. i. p. 173.
- Arthur*, Prince, eldest son of Henry the Seventh, account of his christening, and of the grand procession on that occasion, i. 353. Narrative of his espousals with Princess Katharine, ii. 249, &c. ; his sickness and death, *319, &c. ; grief of the king and queen on the occasion, *322 ; description of his burial, *323—331.
- Arthur's-Oon*, an ancient fabrick in Scotland, pulled down by Sir Michael Bruce ; three jocose letters on the subject, iv. 468.
- Articles* exhibited by the Earl of Warwick, preceptor to Henry the Sixth, to the Dukes of Bedford and Gloucester, &c. touching the coronation of that monarch, ii. 228—232.
- Artillery-Company*, historical account of it, i. 267—270.
- Arundel*, in Sussex, contested election there ; Judge Jefferys *once* displayed the traits of an honourable man, on that occasion, i. 185.
- Arundel*, Henry, Earl of ; the book of duties of the officers of court in the time of king Henry the Eighth, drawn up by his command ; given at large, ii. 184—209.
- Arundel*, Richard, Earl of ; one of the noble warriors who accompanied king Edward the First in his siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland ; his armorial cognizance, iv. 184.
- Asaph* (St.) Bishop of ; scarlet cloth allowed him on occasion of Richard the Third's coronation, i. 51, 52.
- Ash* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, respecting the increase of popery, ii. 142.
- Ashley*, a papist, his blasphemy against the Bible, ii. 144.
- Assault*, how made at tournaments, regulations respecting, i. 146. Petition for privilege of parliament in case thereof, iii. 422.
- Assemblies*, celebrated by the masters and scholars of the London schools, on the holidays, at the festival churches, i. 244.
- Assize*, weekly, of bread, in London during the space of a year, 1664-5, in the great plague, ii. 20, &c.
- Astone*, Robert, his effigies and epitaph, iii. 169.
- Astrology*, judicial, the villainies practised by the professors thereof, ii. 316, &c. ; information against them, 317.

- Athelstan*, the form of an old deed of gift by him, i. 183.
- Attainder* of the Duke of Clarence in 1447, vol. ii. p. 174; copy of the ordinance for execution of sentence upon him in consequence thereof, 180.
- Attorneys*, their petition to parliament, in 1455, vol. iii. p. 416.
- Ave-bell*, i. 175.
- Ave-Maries*; indulgences granted by various Popes on the condition of frequently saying them, i. 175—177.
- Avenar*, the clerk who kept the account of oats and corn in the stables, formerly so called, iv. 317.
- Aubigny*, Elis de, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 477.
- Audley*, Lord, his allowance of crimson velvet, against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Augustine*, mention of his arrival in England with a mission to propagate the Christian faith, ii. 170. n.
- Augustine's* (St.) Monastery, at Canterbury, account thereof, with a drawing of the great gate, iii. 139.
- Aulus Vitellius*, his amazing luxury, iii. 157.
- Aumand*, Aumary de Saint, one of the knights who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- Aumer*, for *Almoner*, iv. 317.
- Aunts* of the King, ceremonies observed towards them at court, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 300.
- Babbethorpe*, Elizabeth, her livery of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Anne, queen of Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Babthorp*, Elizabeth, her gowns of state at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 60.
- Bachelor*, or *batchelor*, a title inferior to a banneret, but superior to an esquire, iv. 491. n.
- Bacon*, gammon of ditto, anciently served at table in Easter time, i. 70. The flitch or gammon of bacon given away at Dunmow-priory; account of the ceremonies on the occasion, the oath taken by the candidate-parties, and probable origin of the custom, iii. 342, 343.
- Bacon*, Anthony, anecdote respecting him, i. 201.
- Bacon*, or *Friar Bacon*, his portrait, and biographical particulars respecting him, ii. 306.
- Badlesmere*, his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, and a description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 495.
- Bagger*, Austin, anecdote respecting him, i. 166.
- Bailloel*, Alysander de, (in the reign of Edward I.) his armorial bearings, iv. 487. n.
- Bainbridge*, Christopher, Archbishop of York, his bequest to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 127.
- Bakehouse*, expences of ditto in the household of Princess Elizabeth, in 1553, vol. i. p. 64.
- Baker*, Henry, suspected to have been an accomplice in the dreadful burning of London, in 1666, from his conversation with one Woodman previous to that event, as laid before the parliamentary committee by William Duckett, ii. 126.
- Bakewell* Chantry, in Derbyshire, account thereof, iii. 288; also of an ancient cross in the church-yard of Bakewell, 290; and transcripts of epitaphs in the church, 291.
- Baldwin*, Abp. of Canterbury, his benefactions to the parish of Hackington, St. Stephen's, iii. 121.
- Ball*, sport with, an ancient pastime of the Londoners, i. 247.—Origin of the custom of the *three balls* being used as signs by pawnbrokers, ii. 397.
- Ballads* respecting the heroic deeds achieved by Oliver Cromwell, proposed to parliament, in 1642, to be substituted in the place of Christmas-carols !, iii. 34.
- Bangor*, view of the cathedral and town thereof, with historical particulars, ii. 356.
- Banners*, Nicholas, his epitaph in the church of Amterden-Hall Manor, in Essex, iii. 349.
- Banquet*, a sumptuous one, given by eleven gentlemen of the law, on their being raised to the coiff, to Henry the Eighth and his queen, at Ely-house, in Holborn, i. 387. Account of the royal banquets on occasion of the marriage of Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *296. *299, &c.
- Banqueting-house* belonging to the ancient palace of Whitehall, description thereof, i. 372.

- Baptism* of a child of the blood-royal, ceremonies observed on the occasion, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 335.
- Baptizing of Bells*!, an ancient ceremony, described, ii. 163.
- Bar*, Johan de, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 477.
- Bar-Gate*, Southampton, representation thereof, iii. 195.
- Barber*, singular method of illumination chosen by one of that profession, at the masques celebrated, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester; namely, with a large number of copper basons and wax lights, i. 172.
- Barcot*, manor of, bequeathed by William Holcott to Thomas Hochonson, i. 132.
- Bardolf*, Hue, a gentleman who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 471.
- Baret*, John, description of his monument, in St. Mary's church at Bury, in Suffolk, iii. 330.
- Barn-Bishop*, his wages in the Earl of Northumberland's household, in the time of king Henry the Eighth, iv. 254; explanation of the term, 322.
- Barnet*, Thomas, a quondam papist, his information to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, respecting the increase of papists in Berkshire, ii. 143; his information to the same committee, respecting the prognostications of certain papists, ii. 144.
- Bartholomeus*, Bartholomew, his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, iv. 495.
- Bartholomew's* (St.) Hospital repaired by the executors of Sir Richard Whittington, ii. 344.
- Basingborne*, in Cambridgeshire, curious extracts from the register of that parish, iii. 320.
- Basons*, of copper, illumination with, at the masquings performed, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 172.
- Basset*, one of Edward the First's warriors, at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his gallant behaviour on that occasion, iv. 496.
- Baston-cornu*, an old French term for a battle-axe of ancient fashion, iv. 492. *n.*
- Bates*, a traitor concerned in the Powder Plot, his condemnation, i. 191; his execution, 192.
- Bath*, Bishop of, his apparel provided from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51.
- Bath*, knights of the; ceremonies observed at their creation, as in Henry the Third's time, i. 327. Ancient usages prior to their creation; with the names of those created by king Henry the Eighth, at the coronation of queen Anne Bullen, ii. 234. Account of the creation of several persons to that order, on occasion of the espousals of Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *295.
- Bath*, a Roman one, in Lidney-park, Gloucestershire; representation thereof, ii. 389.
- Batteley's* mistake respecting an ancient stone chair, i. 10.
- Battle* in lists, what quarrels so decided, and rules to be observed in fighting, i. 152.
- Battles* in matters of treason, how fought, ii. 217.
- Battle*, representation of one, a sport anciently practised by the Londoners during Lent, i. 248.
- Battles* between the rebels and the forces of king James the Second, iv. 665.
- Battle-church*, Sussex, delineations of fragments of columns therein, iii. 187.
- Bears*, fighting with them, a winter-sport of the Londoners in ancient times, i. 249.
- Bear-ward*, the wages assigned to him out of the household expenditure of the Earl of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 253.
- Beatie* (Mr.), his definition of laughter, i. 16.
- Beauchamp*, Guy, thirteenth Earl of Warwick, brief mention of him, iv. 475. *n.*
- Beauchamp*, John de, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, iv. 476. And
- Beauchamp*, Wautier de; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- Beaufort*, Henry de, Duke of Somerset; biographical notice respecting him, ii. 172. *n.*
- Bed*, curious ceremonies observed in making that of the king, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 301; description of the furniture and covering for that of the queen, 336; old order for making that of the king, as observed in the reign of Henry the Eighth, ii. 206.
- Bedes*, form of prayer so denominated, used on the Sunday, previously to the Reformation, i. 178.
- Bedfellow*, an ancient term of endearment, iv. 314, 315.
- Bedfordshire*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 99.
- Beef-*

- Beef-eaters*, the term applied to the yeomen of the king's guard, corruptly for *buffetiers*, ii. 398.
- Bell*, the immensely large one denominated "the Great Tom of Westminster," represented, i. 11. Account of the ancient ceremony of baptizing bells!, ii. 163.
- Bell*, John; the allowance of scarlet cloth made to him for his attendance at the coronation-ceremony of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Bell-Savage Inn*, origin of its name, ii. 397.
- Belke*, a fictitious name for the City of London, ii. 125.
- Belland*, a Frenchman, and his son, account of their conduct previous to and after the Fire of London in 1666; Belland's purchase of large quantities of pasteboard for the purpose of making fireworks, &c. to supply the incendiaries with, ii. 138, 139.
- Belson*, a papist, his artful insinuations to a poor woman and her husband, in 1666, to induce them to turn Catholics, ii. 147.
- Belvidere*, Sir Sampson Gideon's seat, in Kent, drawing and description thereof, iii. 180.
- Bendish*, Sir Thomas, a creature of Oliver Cromwell, supplants Sir Thomas Hyde, and has him beheaded, i. 226.
- Benefactions* to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 127—133.
- Benefactors* to the parish of Hackington, St. Stephen's, list of them, iii. 121.
- Bennet*, John, his epitaph in St. Nicholas's church at Newcastle upon Tyne, iv. 437.
- Bennet-Fink* (St.) church, spring of water and pump against the wall thereof; the last place from which water was conveyed in vessels (about 1730) for the use of the citizens of London, i. 364. *n.*
- Berkeley*, Morrys de, (in the time of king Edward I.) description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 487. *n.*
- Berkeley*, one of the warriors attendant on king Edward the First at the siege of Kar-laverok, in Scotland; his prowess on that occasion, iv. 496.
- Berkshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 103.
- Bernard*, St. remark concerning him, i. 177.
- Berwick upon Tweed*, description of that town by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 608.
- Bevis* (Sir), a couplet relating to his exploits, inscribed on Bar-Gate, Southampton, iii. 195.
- Bible* reviled and treated with great disrespect by the papists in 1666, at the period of the dreadful Fire of London, ii. 144.
- Binks* (Mr.), a papist, his account of the designs and numbers of the Roman Catholics in England, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 144.
- Birds*, small ones, ancient receipt for stewing them, i. 124. Description of the amusements of the Londoners with birds in ancient times, 249.
- BILLS OF MORTALITY*, drawn up and reported to the king by the Parish Clerks of London in 1664-5; giving the weekly returns of the numbers of persons who perished in the Plague; and the other casualties respecting the City, ii. 15—*124.
- Bills*, relating to the household affairs of an Earl, manner of drawing them up, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 128—135.
- Birth* of Queen Elizabeth, account thereof, ii. 244—246.
- Bishops* of Durham, Bath, London, Exeter, and St. Asaph; their allowance of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51, 52.
- Bishops* allowed to remain covered at court, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 299; various ceremonies used in serving them at court, *ibid.* The English Bishops' formal declaration of their renunciation of the pope's power and jurisdiction, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, ii. 209. The form of their recommendation to the pope, in the time of king Henry the Sixth, iii. 426.
- Bishop-Auckland*, historical account of the castle there, iv. 437.
- Black Barre*, a traitor, order for his apprehension and execution, iii. 150; conjecture respecting this personage, 151. *n.*
- Blackfriars Bridge*, representation thereof while building, and proceedings in consequence of that undertaking, i. 380, &c.
- Black-heath*, encampment of the militia of London there, in 1585, vol. i. p. 252. View of old London therefrom, iii. 181.
- Black-monks*, the fraternity thereof re-established in the West-Minster, in 1550, by Philip and Mary, i. 376.
- Black-Ness*, the head-land on the French coast near Calais, so called corruptly by our sailors; its real name, ii. 396.
- Black Prince*, Edward the, his portrait, and biographical particulars respecting him, ii. 55; educated by Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham, iv. 443.
- Blake*, General, statement of the ships and their

- their respective forces, forming his squadron in 1654, vol. ii. p. 9.
- Blandina*, a mountain in Ireland, remarkable for its two miraculous fountains, iv. 626.
- Blayes'* (St.) Day, account of that festival, iv. 319.
- Blindman-buff*, hoodwinking, and other Christmas gambols, proposals respecting the restriction thereof, submitted, in 1642, to the houses of parliament, iii. 34.
- Blood* of Haillis, a holy relique of popish times; account of what it consisted of, iv. 321.
- Bludworth*, Sir Thomas, Mayor of London in 1666, at the time of the great Fire; account of his conduct on the occasion, ii. 159.
- Boar*, a weapon so denominated, formerly used in sea-fights, iii. 357.
- Boars*, fighting with those animals, an ancient sport of the Londoners, i. 249. The head of a boar, in ancient times, was the first dish served up to table at Christmas, 70.
- Board* of an Earl, attendants thereat, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 269; manner of serving up the victuals at ditto, 307.
- Boats*, running at the tilt in ditto practised at the masquings performed, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 173.
- Bodkins*, anciently used for the hair, representation of their form, ii. 246.
- Body* of Bishop Braybrook, its singular state of preservation during a long series of years, i. 76.
- Boetius*, a personification in the pageant exhibited in honour of the Princess Katharine on her nuptials with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh; his poetical panegyric on the occasion, ii. 272.
- Bohun*, Humphrey, Earl of Hereford and Essex, brief mention of him, iv. 473. *n.*
- Bolton*, William, whimsical anecdote respecting him, i. 385.
- Bolton-Hall*, in Yorkshire, two views and historical account thereof, iii. 299, 300.
- Boniface*, Pope, some of his indulgences, i. 176.
- Book-keeping*, Chequer-rolls, Bills, and Accounts; specimens thereof, in an Earl's household, about the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 54, &c. 128, &c. 197, &c. 289, &c.
- Boot*, that of king Henry the Sixth represented, iii. 297.
- Borough*, Sir Thomas, his allowance of black chamelot and black satin, against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Boteler*, William, his allowance of red cloth from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Bothool Barony*, account thereof, iv. 423.
- Bothwell-Castle*, situate on the banks of the Clyde, view and account thereof, iv. 461.
- Bound*, Richard, his information on oath before Sir Justinian Lewen, concerning his knowledge of the causes of the burning of London in 1666, vol. ii. p. 131.
- Boutourte*, John, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- Bower*, view of that of Mary Queen of Scots, and Bishop Kennett's account thereof, iii. 278.
- Bowyer*, Humphry, his information to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, against an incendiary whom he observed firing a house in London, during the time of the dreadful conflagration, ii. 128.
- Boylet*, Robert, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Boys*, in England, their orderly method of standing in presence of their parents, i. 73.
- Braddock*, John, his epitaph in Hackington church, iii. 128.
- Brasianturs*, account of liquors brewed, iv. 304.
- Brass-plate*, a curious one representing the Deity, ii. 350.
- Brathwald*, Abp.; his festival at Canterbury, i. 27. *n.*
- Braybrook*, Bishop, singular anecdote respecting his body, i. 74.
- Bread*, assessed prices thereof in each week, within the city of London, for the space of one year, 1664-5, during the great plague, ii. 20—124. Account of a superstitious custom of the Portugeze with respect to bread, ii. 152. Substitutes for wheat used by the poor in England, in former times, for making bread, iv. 14.
- Breakfasts*, during Lent, in the family of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, provisions for ditto, iv. 82, 83; breakfasts on ordinary days, 83—87.
- Bret*, an accomplice with Wyat in his rebellion against Queen Mary, and leader of a party called Whitecoats; account of his treasonable practices, iii. 85, &c.; hung in chains at Rochester, 103.
- Bretaigne*, John de, nephew to king Edward the

- the First, and one of the warriors who attended on that monarch at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 476. And
- Bretaigne*, Lord, his prowess on that occasion, iv. 495.
- Brethren* of the king, how served at court, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 300.
- Brett*, Eurmenions de la, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 477.
- Brewing*, account of the expences thereof for the Earl of Northumberland's household, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 126—128.
- Bride-ale*, an ancient custom, explained, i. 69.
- Bridge*, representation and historical account of that of Westminster, i. 375, &c.—View of Blackfriars-bridge, while building; and an account of the proceedings relative thereto, 380, &c. Representation of the extraordinary bridge denominated Pont-y-Prydd, in Glamorganshire, ii. 358; also of the Welch bridge at Shrewsbury, 361; and of the bridge of Bridgenorth, in Shropshire, 362. Representation and account of the new bridge at Edinburgh, iv. 464.
- Bridge-house*, at Rochester, view and historical account thereof, iv. 647.
- Bridgenorth-Bridge*, Shropshire, picturesque representation thereof, ii. 362.
- Bridges*, Brook, account of his finding in his pew in the Temple-church, in the year 1666, a paper of singular tendency, intitled, "A warning to Protestants," ii. 149.
- Bridget*, Lady, daughter of Edward IV. pillows of state provided for her against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51.
- Brighthelmstone*, description of the font belonging to its church, iii. 185.
- Bristol*, description of that city in the reign of Charles the Second, by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 579.
- Brouches*, spits; formerly turned by boys, iv. 317. Broach also signified a lady's bodkin, *ibid*.
- Brokers*, of London, petition to the parliament respecting them, in 1442, vol. iii. p. 400.
- Brook*, Sir Robert, chairman of the Committee appointed by the house of commons, in 1666, to search into the causes of the dreadful Fire of London which happened in that year; his Report to the House of the result of their enquiries, ii. 125, &c. Purport of a letter to him containing information tending to a discovery of one of the accomplices in that diabolical transaction, 131; various informations reported to him on the same subject, 136, &c.
- Brothers*, younger, were not formerly allowed to follow any trade, i. 73.
- Broughton*, Sir Edw., his obligation and conditions to his lady, before they were married, iv. 676.
- Browne*, John, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Brown's-lands*, that estate conferred on Queen's College, Oxford, by John Pantre, i. 128.
- Brown*, Sir Anthony, description of his monument in Battle-church, Sussex, and biographical notice concerning him, iii. 182, &c.; his epitaph and that of Alice his wife, 185.
- Bruce*, Sir Michael, censured by the Antiquarians for pulling down the ancient fabrick called *Arthur's-Oon*, in Scotland, iv. 468.
- Brute*, the promise made to him by the oracle of Apollo, i. 250.
- Bryan*, Thomas; cloth of scarlet allowed him at Richard III.'s coronation, i. 52.
- Brygandyns*, chain-armour, iv. 359. & *n*.
- Buckingham*, Duke of; his allowance of cloth of gold and velvet from the royal wardrobe, at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 62.
- Buckingham*, George Villiers, Duke of; see *Villiers*.
- Buckingham*, Duke of; his superb clothing and equipage, in 1625, when he went to Paris to bring over Queen Henrietta-Maria, ii. 13.
- Buckingham-House*, as it stood in 1735; view and historical account thereof, ii. 181.
- Buckinghamshire*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 100.
- Buck-stone*, near Newland, in Gloucestershire, drawing and account thereof, ii. 372.
- Buffoon*, curious carving of a tippling one, over the porch of Chalk-church, in Kent, iii. 134.
- Buffooneries* encouraged by king Edward II. 24.
- Building* (Gothic) introduced into England by the Normans, i. 73.
- Bull*, singular method of baiting that animal, as anciently practised at Tutbury, iii. 287. A white bull, being offered at the tomb of St. Edmund, according to monkish imposition, would render married ladies pregnant; account of the frauds practised by the monks of Bull under this cheating pretence, iii. 338.

Bulls,

- Bulls*, fighting with them a sport in winter, anciently practised by the Londoners, i. 249.
- Bull-and-Gate Inn*, corruptly so called; its true name, and origin of the blundering pronunciation, ii. 397.
- Bull-and-Mouth Inn*, corruptly so called; its true name, ii. 396.
- Bullen*, Anne, wife to king Henry the Eighth, her portrait, ii. 232; with a particular description of her coronation, 232—243.
- Bulson*, John, his allowance of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Bum-Bailiff*, the vulgar appellation for a bailiff; corruptly for *bound* bailiff, ii. 398.
- Bunce*, John, his benefactions to the parish of Hackington, St. Stephen's, iii. 122.
- Burgh*, Hubert de, Earl of Kent, the original builder of the ancient palace of Whitehall, i. 373.
- Burial* of a prince, ceremonies observed at that solemnity, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 308; at that of a king, 310; and of an earl, 314. Account of the burial of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *323, &c.; and of a nobleman, at Shrewsbury, in the time of king Charles the Second, described by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 585.
- Burials*, numbers of, in each week within the Bills of Mortality, for the space of one year, 1664-5, during the Plague, ii. 19—*124.
- Bury St. Edmonds*, view of St. James's church there, iii. 325; also of the ruins of St. Edmund's Abbey there, with an historical account of it, 326—328; also a representation of the arches in the wall of the Abbey, and of the East gate thereof, 329: and a view and account of St. Mary's church there, 329, 330: account of a leaden coffin, containing an embalmed body perfect and entire, found, in 1772, by some labourers employed in pulling down the old Abbey-church, 331: and a view and historical account of St. Petronilla's hospital, 332—334: and statement of a curious custom prevalent among the religious fathers of St. Edmund's monastery, 338.
- Bushy-park*, the Lodge thereof represented, i. 374.
- Butler*, Richard, reproved in a letter from the lord Hastings, for maltreating Thomas Myles, a servant of his Lordship, i. 238.
- Buttery*, the expences of ditto in the household of Princess Elizabeth, in 1553, vol. i. p. 65.
- Buying and Selling the Devil*; a proverbial expression; story relative to that traffick, ii. 395.
- C*, origin of its use as a numerical letter, iv. 643.
- Cadus* (or *Cadarce*), the tow, or coarsest part of silk, iv. 493. *n.*
- Cakes*, distributed annually at Biddenden-church, Kent; tradition concerning the origin of the custom, iii. 254.
- Calais*, the surrender thereof to the duke of Guise in Queen Mary's time, particulars of that transaction, iii. 59, &c.
- Caliver*, an ancient gun so called, its species and etymology, iii. 350.
- Cambridge*, description thereof by Mons. Jorevin, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 618.
- Cambridgeshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of king Henry the Third, i. 95, 96.
- Camden*, his opinion of the derivation of the name of the Saxon people, ii. 167.
- Camps* on Cockfield-Fell, representation thereof, iv. 450.
- Candlemas-day*, ceremonies at court on that day, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 299.
- Cantelo*, William de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Canterbury*, Archbishop of, his livery of clothing provided from the king's wardrobe against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51.
- Canterbury*, drawings from the capitals of the columns in the French church there, iii. 138; also of the great gate of St. Augustine's Monastery there, 139; and of St. George's, or Newingate, 149. Description of that city in the reign of Charles the Second by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 560.
- Captains*, and Admirals, Ordinances for them, in 1653, vol. i. p. 225.
- Carnegie*, Johnie, ancient epitaph to his memory, iv. 499.
- Carpenter*, the wages per day of a master and labourer in that profession, in 1443, according to the presentment in the Rolls of Parliament, iii. 53.
- Carpenter* (Mr.), his singular discourse in
41 favour

- favour of popery, as reported to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, by Mr. Cotman, ii. 143; his own confession, 144; farther account of his dangerous prognostications, *ibid.* & 145.
- Cards*, proposition to parliament, in 1642, for altering the heathenish devices then painted thereon, to figures of scriptural characters, iii. 32.
- Carew-Castle*, view thereof, with some historical particulars, ii. 352.
- Carfax-Conduit*, in Oxford, account thereof, iii. 267.
- Carmelites*, the form of the instrument by which they surrendered their lands, &c. to Henry the Eighth, i. 184. & *n.*
- Carols*, restrictions on the singing of them at Christmas, proposed to parliament in 1642, vol. iii. p. 34.
- Carr*, Robert, Earl of Somerset, biographical notice respecting him, accompanied with a more accurate portrait of that nobleman, than the one given by Houbraken, i. 347.
- Carre*, a swampy ground, iv. 312.
- Carrosse*, historical anecdote respecting that French word, iv. 642.
- Carving*, a curious one representing the old Wassell-bowl, found at the ancient mansion of Groves, in Berlen, Kent, iii. 155.
- Cary*, Robert, appointed warden of the East March by Queen Elizabeth, i. 386.
- Castell* (or *Casteller*), Richard, a shoemaker, his legacy to Christ's Hospital, iii. 392.
- Caster*, John; red cloth allowed him at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Castle* called *Loyal*, given to the disposal of four maidens, to appoint the knights for the custody thereof at the performance of tournaments, i. 146.
- Castle-Cornet*, a fortification in the Island of Guernsey, drawing and account thereof, iii. 207.
- Cat*, prickly, a sort of weapon formerly used in war, iii. 360.
- Catajæ*, a sort of barbed dart, formerly used in war, iii. 357.
- Catery*, the expences of ditto, in 1553, in the household of the Princess Elizabeth, i. 65.
- Catesby*, ———, his allowance of scarlet at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
- Catesby*, William, his allowance of crimson satin for a doublet to be worn at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 64.
- Cathedral* of St. Paul; see *Paul*. Sir Christopher Wren's account of the state of that edifice after the Fire of London, i. 141; its damage by fire in the reign of Elizabeth, 141.
- Cats*, curious regulations respecting those animals, ii. 364.
- Catch*, manner of exposing them for sale at Smithfield in ancient times, i. 246.
- Candle*, ancient, receipt for the making of ditto, in ancient times, i. 124.
- Cawdry* (Mr.), keeper of Newgate, his information to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, respecting the practices of one Harvy, a jesuit, towards the criminals confined in that prison, ii. 143.
- Cayes*, one of the traitors concerned in the Powder Plot; his execution and desperate behaviour on the occasion, i. 193.
- Ceaton*, Mary, commended by Mary, Queen of Scots, for her expertness in dressing women's heads, ii. 394.
- Cecil*, secretary to Queen Elizabeth, anecdote respecting him, i. 202.
- Cellar*, expences of ditto in 1553, in the household of Princess Elizabeth, i. 65.
- Centinel*, found asleep on his post; how he escaped punishment, ii. 162.
- Ceremonies*, papal, their futility, i. 194.
- Ceremonies*, and services, used at court in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 296—341; and in the time of Henry the Eighth, ii. 184—209. Ceremonies observed at the funeral of Elizabeth, queen to Henry the Seventh, iv. 654—663.
- Chains* ordered to be fastened at the ends of the several streets of the city of London, in 1586, for prevention of sudden irruption of the enemy, on the alarm of the Spanish invasion, i. 255.
- Chain-armour*, anciently called brygandyns, iv. 359. & *n.*
- Chair*, an ancient one said to have belonged to Venerable Bede, drawing and description of, i. 10; as also of the archiepiscopal chair kept at Canterbury Cathedral, 10; that of Saint Edward decorated for the coronation of Richard the Third, 36; those used in Queen Anne's train, on the same occasion, 43, 44. Drawing and description of an ancient one of oak, at Southwick-house, near Fareham, in Hampshire, iii. 197; also of that in which Queen Mary was crowned, *ibid.* and of that at Dunmow-church in Essex, in which the successful candidates were seated after gaining the bacon as a testimony of their connubial happiness, 343.
- Chalgrave*, lands there bequeathed by John

- John Kirkeby to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 128.
- Chalk-church*, in Kent, drawing and description of certain curious carved figures over the porch thereof, iii. 134.
- Challenger and Defendant*, in combats in lists, the form of words that passed between them previous to the onset, i. 156. Farther particulars on this subject, ii. 211.
- Challenges*, how given and received when fighting in lists was practised, i. 152.
- Chaloner*, Sir Thomas, and Sir Thomas More, their joint description of the ancient military government of the City of London, i. 251.
- Chamber*, expences of the, during the year 1553, in the household of the Princess Elizabeth, i. 66. The manner in which the Earl of Essex disposed of his time in his chamber, while attiring himself, 203. Account of the services and ceremonies observed in the great chamber of state at court, during the reign of Henry the Seventh, 299, &c. The duties of the various officers of court as appertaining to the king's chamber in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 197, &c.; and the statutes made by that monarch at Eltham respecting the duties of officers in the king's privy chamber, iii. 141. A particular account of the chambers within the ancient manor-house, or castle of Leckingfield, iv. 279—284.
- Chamberer*, a female attendant in the chamber of a lady, iv. 305.
- Chamberlain*, services and ceremonies appertaining to his office, in Henry the Seventh's court, i. 297, &c.; different duties appertaining to his office in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 185, &c.
- Champernoun*, John, account of a pleasant adventure that happened between him and king Henry the Eighth, i. 359. *n.*
- Champneys*, William, his information to the parliamentary committee, appointed, in 1666, to enquire into the causes of the Fire of London, ii. 190.
- Chantry*, account of that at Bakewell, in Derbyshire, iii. 288.
- Chapel*, account of that erected and endowed by William Lamb, i. 357, &c. Description of king Henry the Seventh's chapel, in Westminster-Abbey, built by that monarch for his own burial-place, i. 376.—For an account of the wages, offices, and appointments, of the several persons belonging to a chapel in the household-establishment of an Earl, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, see the Earl of Northumberland's Household-Book, printed at large in Vol. IV. p. 23—302; but more particularly at p. 242—244.
- Chapels*, account of their origin, ii. 423; whence the word, 424.
- Character*, and *Caricatura*; the terms defined, i. 13. *n.*
- Charges* of the several companies of the City of London, in 1585, at the muster of their military before Queen Elizabeth, i. 253; of the horse and foot soldiers, in 1654, for one month, ii. 5; and of the common-wealth of England at the same period, estimated for a year, 7.
- Charing*, a view of St. James's from that village (as it then was), i. 371.
- Chariot*, missive, a sort of warlike engine anciently used, iii. 360.
- Chariots*, dissertation respecting them, iv. 328.
- Charity* of the country-people to the distressed Londoners in 1666, during their calamity by the burning of their city, ii. 155.
- Charles the First*, a grand masque given by the gentlemen of the four inns of court to that monarch, in 1633, at Ely-house, in Holborn, i. 388. Account of the fights and skirmishes between his forces and the rebels, ii. 298. Portrait of that monarch, iii. 2; and certain particulars relative to him, contained in Lord Fairfax's memorial, interspersedly from page 1. to 30. Short sketch of his reign, by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 559.
- Charles the Second*, the loyal attachment of Sir Henry Hyde to him, expressed in a letter which Sir Henry wrote from Smyrna, while in confinement there for his zeal in his royal master's cause, i. 226. That monarch's enlistment of himself into the Artillery company when prince of Wales, 268. His enlargement of St. James's Park, 372. Account of his being entertained at the lodge of Bushy-park by a keeper thereof, 375. His condescension and kindness to the Londoners in 1666, during the burning of their city, ii. 153; when, fearing that the fire would reach the palace of Whitehall, he had his most valuable property removed to Hampton-Court, 154. A saying of his majesty to Richard Pendrell, 391. Memorable transaction between him and George Downing, iii. 362.—Character of that monarch, by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 564.

- Charms*, magical, for expelling the ague, used by the astrological impostors, ii. 318.
- Charre*, a sort of vehicle, iv. 329.
- Charter* of Withred, king of Kent, i. 25. A curious charter granted by William the First, in 1067, to the City of London, ii. 160.
- Chastity* of the London women noticed by Fitz-Stephen, i. 244.
- Chatsworth*, account of the Hunting-tower (or stand) there, iii. 297.
- Chaude-wardens*, ancient receipt for making them, i. 124.
- Chaundry*-expences in 1553, in the household of Princess Elizabeth, i. 65.
- Cheap*, the conduit thereof curiously painted, and set to running with wine the whole afternoon of the coronation of queen Anne Bullen, ii. 237.
- Cheese*, his challenge to Jeronimo, the Italian teacher of offence; who at last is conquered and slain by Cheese, i. 170.
- Chepstow-Castle*, Monmouthshire, view and description thereof, ii. 368.
- Chequers*, the signs by which public-houses are distinguished; whence the custom originated, ii. 397.
- Cherries*, ancient receipt for preserving them, iv. 633.
- Cheshire*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 120.
- Chester*, description thereof by Mons. Jorevin, in the reign of Charles the Second, iv. 586: description also of his voyage thence to Dublin, 587, 588.
- Cheyne*, John, his allowance of cloth of silver, against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 64.
- Chichely*, Archbishop, his portrait, and some particulars respecting him, ii. 338.
- Chick-Lane*, a man apprehended, setting fire to a house there, during the time of the dreadful conflagration of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 136.
- Chidingstone*, epitaph in the church-yard there, iii. 167.
- Chimneys*; anciently houses had none, i. 69.
- Chin*, various denominations applicable to, i. 14.
- Chishul*, John, substance of the information that he conveyed to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, respecting the part taken by certain popish recusants in the burning of London, ii. 133.
- Chitty*, Sir Thomas, Lord-mayor of London, laid the first stone towards the erection of Blackfriars Bridge, October 31, 1760, with great solemnity, i. 381.
- Choir*, ordering thereof in the chapel of the household of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, iv. 273.
- Chokk*, —, his allowance of scarlet cloth, at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
- Chowne*, Henry, substance of a letter subscribed by him, in September 1666, respecting the distraction in London on account of the fear of papists among the inhabitants, ii. 148.
- Christ*, and his Apostles, shamefully personified as fishermen, at a mumming and masquing performed, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 171. Our blessed Saviour's bequeathing his body for the salvation of sinners; an ancient poem, in the form of a deed of gift, 21.
- Christ's Hospital*, William Lamb's legacy to that charitable institution, i. 360. Account of a remarkable legacy bequeathed thereto by a shoemaker, iii. 392.
- Christening* of a Prince or Princess, the ceremonies observed at court on the occasion, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 305, &c. Account of the christening of Prince Arthur, son to Henry the Seventh; the grand procession on that occasion, described, 353. The christening of Princess (afterwards Queen) Elizabeth, account thereof, ii. 244—246.
- Christenings*, weekly numbers of ditto within the bills of mortality, during the space of a year, 1664-5, in the Plague of London, ii. 20—*124.
- Christmas*, the boar's head anciently served at great men's tables during ditto, i. 70. Fragment of an old song that used to be sung, at this season, in the North of England, iv. 453.
- Christopher-Gilde*, of York, payments made thereto by Henry, the fifth Earl of Northumberland, iv. 259.
- Church*, how decorated, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, at the baptism of a child of the blood-royal, i. 335. Churches anciently regulated as to their building, by the rising of the sun, 72. Fitz-Stephen's account of the churches of London in the time of Henry the Second, 242; description of the assemblies of the masters and scholars of the London schools celebrated at the festive-churches on the holidays, 244. Ancient customs relative

- to the churches of London, 246. Origin of parochial churches, ii. 423, &c.
- Church-ale*, that custom explained, i. 68.
- Church-house* anciently established in every parish, i. 72.
- Cinque Ports*, certain antient privileges conferred on them, iii. 139.
- Circle*, Druidical, near Keswick, in the county of Cumberland, description thereof, iv. 459.
- Cisterns*, large ones, used by the Londoners, in Henry the Eighth's time, to catch the rain-water, for their supply, i. 272.
- Citizens* of London, their ancient honour, i. 243.
- Civility* introduced into England by the Normans, i. 73.
- Clarence*, George, Duke of; account of the manner in which his death was perpetrated, ii. 174; copy of the ordinance appointing his execution, 180.
- Clarke*, Jo. his letter to William Milbourn respecting the taking down the materials of Warkworth-castle, iv. 389.
- Clavering*, John, his armorial device, iv. 473.
- Clergymen*, in the households of ancient nobility of England, employed in the offices of surveyors of land, secretaries, clerks of accompts, &c. iv. 10.
- Clerk*, Walter, the petition which was presented to king Henry the Sixth for him, in 1460, by the parliament, iii. 265.
- Clerk*, John, two letters written by him relative to Sir Michael Bruce's pulling down the ancient fabrick called *Arthur's Oon*, iv. 468.
- Clerks*; see *Parish-Clerks*.
- Clerk's ale*, an Easter recreation, i. 72.
- Cleveland*, Duchess of; her indelicate treatment of Bishop Braybrook's body, i. 75.
- Clifford*, Robert, Lord of; one of the noble warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his lineage and armorial cognizance, iv. 478.
- Clifford*, another of that monarch's warriors at that siege; his prowess, iv. 494.
- Cloth* of gold issued from the royal wardrobe, for the liveries of clothing of the nobility and gentry, against the coronation of queen Anne and Richard the Third, i. 62, &c. The allowance of cloth made to the king's fool, in the reign of Henry the Fifth, iii. 58.
- Clothes*, colour of those of the respective officers in the army of James the Second, in 1686, when encamped on Hounslow-heath, i. 230—232. The profusely rich suit of clothes worn by the Duke of Buckingham, in 1625, when he went to Paris to bring over Queen Henrietta-Maria, ii. 13.
- Clothing*, a particular account of the various articles for ditto, delivered from the royal wardrobe, against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 28, &c.
- Clothworkers*, Company of; various donations bestowed thereon, by William Lamb, i. 366; the ancient hermitage of St. James in the Wall, adjoining to Cripplegate, endowed by him as a chapel for their use, *ibid.* & 367 & 368; description thereof, 370.
- Cluer-Wall* (or Clearwell), in Gloucestershire, view of that mansion, ii. 388.
- Clyston*, William, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Clypping of knottis*, an ancient term in gardening, iv. 319.
- Coats* gathered at the middle, formerly worn, i. 72.
- Cockfighting*, a sport practised by the Londoners, in Henry the Second's time, i. 247.
- Cockfield-Fell*, representation of the camps thereon, iv. 450.
- Coffin*, lid of one of stone, found in the Calf of the Isle of Man, representation thereof, iv. 460.
- Cogny*, Francis, one of the informants on oath to Sir Justinian Lewen, of an assertion that he had heard made by a Frenchman, in 1666, respecting the burning of London, previous to that awful event, ii. 131.
- Coin*, observations on one of Robert earl of Gloucester, ii. 385.
- Coinage* of halfpence and farthings of silver, petition presented to parliament for the obtaining thereof, in 1444, vol. iii. p. 408.
- Coins*, several of gold, silver, and copper, deposited, by way of memorial, under the first stone that was laid in the erection of Blackfriars Bridge, i. 380.
- Coke*, Sir Edward, mention respecting his using a large fan, when riding the circuit, i. 74.
- Cokerel*, John and Catharine, monumental memorial to them, round the surface of the font in Orford chapel, Suffolk, iii. 337.
- Cold Harbour*, in All Saints parish, London; messuage there granted to the incorporated heralds and pursuivants at arms by Richard the Third, i. 162.

- Coleman*, Sir Thomas Beaumont's clerk, remarkable story respecting him, ii. 314.
- Collect*, the form of one used on the Sunday, previously to the Reformation, i. 180.
- College*; that at Oxford called Queen's College, letter of Anne, queen to Richard the Second, respecting, i. 126; by whom founded, *ibid.* n.; donations of sundry persons to ditto, 127—133. Order of the institution of Windsor-College, i. 331. Description of the arms of Westminster College, ii. 171. Account of the College at Tower Royal, founded by Sir Richard Whittinton, ii. 345.
- Collet's* picture of Grown Gentlemen, strictures on, i. 18.
- Collins*, Thomas, his attempts to seduce John Granger into the pernicious tenets of the church of Rome, ii. 146.
- Colonels* of the six regiments of the militia of the city of London in King William's time, their names, i. 267.
- Columns*, ancient, description and delineations of the capitals of several, in the French church at Canterbury, iii. 138. Delineations of several columns in Battle-church, Sussex, 187.
- Combats*, in honour of the fair sex, regulations respecting them, i. 149. Account of the manner in which the trials by combat were decided in Queen Elizabeth's time, 181. Combats in lists described, ii. 211.
- Comic painting*, essay respecting, i. 12.
- Commun*, Peter, account of him and of his great age, iv. 435.
- Committee*, appointed by parliament, in 1666, to enquire into, and to detect the perpetrators and accomplices in, the horrible conflagration of the City of London; names of the gentlemen of the Committee, ii. 124, & 125. Letter of the Committee in Somersetshire to the two houses of parliament, in 1642, vol. ii. p. 291.
- Commodities* produced in foreign countries, the knowledge thereof necessary to be acquired by a young man in his travels; instructions respecting ditto, iv. 376.
- Common Council*, their proceedings, in 1754, relative to the building of Blackfriars Bridge, i. 380.
- Commonwealth* of England, detail of the general charge thereof in 1654, vol. ii. p. 7.
- Companies* Incorporate, of the City of London, the numbers of military persons supplied from each, in the muster of 1585, before queen Elizabeth, i. 253.
- Company* of Artillery, of London, their origin, i. 268.
- Comparison*, a curious philosophical one, of 'a man to a tree,' iii. 160.
- Compass*; see *Mariner's Compass*.
- Complyn*, Edward, a papist; his daring threat of the increase of papacy in England, and of the number of Roman Catholics that could be assembled for action in the space of a day, ii. 145.
- Complyng*, concluding part of the evening service, anciently so termed, iv. 319.
- Compters*, of London; the charitable donations of William Lamb to the prisoners confined there, i. 361.
- Compton*, Lady Elizabeth, copy of a curious letter written by her to her husband, iii. 437.
- Conduct-money*, meaning thereof, iv. 351. n.
- Conduit*, account of that erected by William Lamb, near Holborn, i. 357; and of that near Turnagain-lane, 361; inscription on the former, 364.
- Conference*, an earnest one against the degenerate and seditious in Queen Mary's time, occasioned by the rebellion of Wyatt, iii. 106.
- Confession* of Thomas de Wodestoke, sixth son to Edward the Third, iii. 43.
- Conflagration*, account of the dreadful one in 1666, that destroyed the city of London; together with the informations of several persons exhibited to the committee of the parliament, appointed for detection of the incendiaries, ii. 123—150; a further account of that calamity, 150—159.
- Conquest*, the politic one of king William the First described, iii. 40.
- Conscience*, a good one, pleasant metaphor respecting, i. 222.
- Consecration* of churches, origin of the custom, ii. 425.
- Conspiracy*; that alleged against the papists respecting the Fire of London, in 1666, examined into, ii. 155.
- Constable*, his office in the decision of quarrels by battles in lists, i. 152, &c. Duties appertaining to the office of the Constable of England, drawn up by Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, and by him dedicated to Richard the Second, ii. 210—219.
- Contours*, their different genera pointed out, i. 14.
- Contrast*, the ludicrous effects of, in comic painting, i. 18.
- Contributions* levied on the citizens of London, in 1585, vol. i. p. 252.
- Conversation* and manners in England formerly very starched and formal, i. 73.
- Convict-house*, in Westminster, legacy of Sir

- Sir Thomas Rowe to the prisoners there, i. 136.
- Cook*, Nicholas, the legacy made to him by William Denyson, i. 131; also by his kinsman Thomas Cooke, *ibid*.
- Cooke*, Thomas, his legacy to Queen's College in Oxford, &c. i. 131.
- Cookery*, ancient, specimens of, i. 123. Fitz-Stephen's description of the public place of cookery, established on the banks of the Thames, for the convenience of the citizens of London, i. 244.
- Coperval*, a papist, his prognostication, a short period before the Fire of London, respecting the vast future increase of papacy in England, ii. 145.
- Copes*, a sort of robes formerly worn by the priests, iv. 328.
- Corbet*, Richard, a Knight Templar, representation of his monument in Malvern Priory, Worcestershire, ii. 374.
- Cordeila*, one of the three daughters of King Leyr, history of her, iii. 36, &c.; her hand sought in marriage by Aganippus king of France, 37; succeeds her father in the kingdom of Britain, 39; deprived of her kingdom by the dukes of Albany and Cornwall; dies, and is buried at Leicester, *ibid*.
- Cordwainer*; whence that term, ii. 398.
- Corn*, petition to the parliament, in the years 1463 and 1464, against its importation, ii. 337.
- Cornish* language, observations respecting ditto, iii. 208—234.
- Cornwall*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 107. Various particulars relative to the antiquities of that county, and of its language, iii. 208—234.
- Coronation* of Richard the Third and Anne his wife; specification of the sumptuous apparel and trappings prepared for that solemnity, i. 28, &c.—Ceremonies and services performed at the coronation of a Queen, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 302—304.—Detailed account of the coronation of king Henry the Sixth, of England, (which took place in France,) ii. 220—232. Coronation of Queen Ann Bullen, and a description of the pageants on the occasion, ii. 232—243.
- Corpse*, that of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, how treated preparatorily to the interment, *323, &c.
- Corpulency* esteemed a beauty in China and Morocco, i. 13. *n*.
- Cosco*, William de, founded a chantry in the church of Harrow on the Hill, i. 384.
- Cotes*, William, one of the informants on oath before Sir Justinian Lewen, in 1666, respecting the number of Frenchmen who were concerned in setting fire to London, ii. 131.
- Coteswolds*, in Gloucestershire, description of an ancient annual custom observed there, ii. 387.
- Cotman* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary committee, in 1666, respecting certain expressions uttered by one Carpenter in his hearing, about the Fire of London, ii. 143; his farther information to the committee, respecting the suggestions of one Jeviston, a popish priest, made to him some time before, in order to induce him to turn Roman Catholic, ii. 146.
- Couldherber*, or Cold-harbour, a spacious mansion of Sir John Poultney; account thereof, ii. *293. *n*.
- Councell*, that which Aristotell gave to Alexander, king of Macedony, iv. 409—411; and 416 & 417.
- Counting-house*, in the household of an Earl, at the commencement of the sixteenth century; duties of the clerks belonging thereto, iv. 147—157.
- Courtenay*, Hue de, one of the warriors who aided king Edward the First in the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- Courteys*, Piers, his inventory of the apparel and trappings prepared for the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 28; allowance of scarlet cloth made to him on the occasion of the above solemnity, 52 & 56.
- Court*, state of parties therein, in the times of the two favourites, Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, and George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, i. 201. Particular description of the ceremonies and services observed at court in Henry the Seventh's reign, i. 296—341; and in Henry the Eighth's, ii. 184—209. The knowledge of the various customs and ceremonies appertaining to foreign courts, necessary to be acquired by a young man, in his travels, iv. 377.
- Coventry*, surrender of the lands, &c. of the convent of St. Francis there, by the wardens and friers, to king Henry the Eighth, i. 184.
- Coverpaines*, napkins or table-cloths, iv. 286. 330.

- Cowley*, Abraham, portrait and biographical account of him, ii. 307.
- Cowp*, Sylkyn, his livery of clothing at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Coypel*, his chief style of painting, i. 17.
- Cradle*, description of the little one for the royal bedchamber, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 336; of the great one, 337. Representation of that of Henry the Fifth, ii. 372.
- Cramp-Rings*, method of hallowing them, as anciently practised, iv. 319 and 320.
- Cranston*, David, biographical mention respecting him, iv. 517. *n.*
- Craven*, Lord, apprehends a woman, a papist, during the Fire of London, who acknowledged her having a hand in accomplishing that event, ii. 135.
- Crawthorn*, Thomas, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Creation of a Prince*, ceremonies observed at court on that occasion, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 309.
- Credo*, the papal indulgences for the saying of ditto, i. 176.
- Creeping the Cross*, an old popish ceremony, account of the manner in which it was performed, iv. 319.
- Cressets*, devices with, at the masques performed before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, vol. i. p. 172.
- Creswell*, William; red cloth allowed him against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Cretingues*, Johan de, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, account of his prowess on that occasion, iv. 496.
- Cripple*, miraculous story of one narrated by Bishop Hall, iii. 224.
- Cripplegate*, the ancient hermitage of St. James in the Wall, adjoining thereto, endowed as a chapel, by William Lamb, for the use of the company of Clothworkers of London, i. 366.
- Cromwell*, Oliver, an original commission from him (before his assumption of the title of Protector), appointing William Draper captain of a company of foot-soldiers, i. 233. Brief history of his usurpation by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 559.
- Cromwell*, Richard, the Protector, his portrait, ii. 339.
- Cromwell*, Henry, his portrait and biographical memorial respecting him, ii. 340.
- Cromwell*, John de, his armorial cognizance described, and the gallant manner in which he lost the same at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, iv. 495.
- Crooke*, Richard, his benefactions to the parish of Hackington, St. Stephen's, iii. 122.
- Crosier*, and mitre, delineated in the escutcheon of arms of the abbey-church of Westminster, ii. 171.
- Cross*, an ancient one in Bakewell churchyard, Derbyshire, drawing and account thereof, iii. 290. View and historical account of the Cross called *Percy's Cross*, in the county of Northumberland, iv. 390.
- Crosses* erected in England by King Edward the First, where-ever the body of his queen, Eleanor of Castile, rested on its way to London, for interment, iii. 275.
- Cross*, the ancient armorial ensign of England, first used by king Egbert, ii. 166. Crosses formerly used by ecclesiastics instead of seals, i. 27.
- Cross-and-Pile*, a royal diversion with king Edward the Second, ii. 406; record proving the same, *ibid.*
- Crouchback*, Edmond, Earl of Lancaster, brief notice respecting him, iv. 483. *n.*
- Crowche*, Thomas, a goldsmith; amount of the money that he received of the Princess Elizabeth, Jan. 7, 1553, for gilt plate, i. 66.
- Crowland*, John, marshal of the minstrels to king Richard the Third; his habit of red cloth at that monarch's coronation, i. 54.
- Crown*, that of the king, in 1649, estimated as to its value, i. 79; that of the queen valued, 80; description and estimated value of Edward the Sixth's crown, 80.
- Crucifixion*, beautiful representation thereof in a glass window of St. Margaret's church, Westminster, i. 379.
- Crusades*, the origin of the adventures of knights errant and romances, i. 72.
- Cruttenden* (Mr.) steward to Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester; his statement of the incomes and expenditures of that nobleman, drawn up in his own vindication, i. 274—295.
- Cryptis*, or *in cryptis*, i. e. under-ground, account of St. Faith's church and other churches of that description, i. 369. and *n.* Description of Grymbald's Crypt, under St. Peter's church at Oxford, iii. 138.
- Cuddesden*, lands there given by John Pantre to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 129.
- Cuffe*, Henry, an attendant on Robert Devereux,

- reux, Earl of Essex; instances of his perfidy, i. 209.
- Cuirass*, a part of armour so called, iv. 357. *n.*
- Cumberland*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 122.
- Cuntius*, John, ridiculous story related of him, ii. 320—325.
- Cup*, drawing and description of a very curious one, said (though traditionally) to have formerly belonged to Thomas à Becket, iii. 179. Ceremonies used in placing the cups, at court, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 297, &c.
- Curfew*, an utensil formerly used for extinguishing fires; description thereof, i. 3. Conjectures concerning the origin of ringing the Curfew-bell, as regulated by William the Conqueror, 4.
- Curle*, Elizabeth, a lady of the bed-chamber, and companion to Mary Queen of Scots; her kindness to her royal mistress, iii. 389; other particulars concerning her, 390.
- Cursing*, the ancient form of, iii. 370.
- Cushions*, a curious list of those used at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 35.
- Customs* of the English in ancient days, i. 69. Account of an ancient annual custom observed on Coteswolds, in Gloucestershire, ii. 387. Another ancient custom relative to the respect paid to virginity at the time of interment, iv. 663. And another ancient custom observed by the Lords-Lieutenants of Ireland, iv. 622.
- D**, origin of its use as a numerical letter, iv. 643.
- Dagger*, a treatise on fighting with it, written by Vincentio, the Italian teacher of offence, i. 169. Drawing of a very curious dagger, attributed to the pencil of Holbein, supposed to have belonged to Henry the Eighth, ii. 247.
- Daincourt*, Johan, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his prowess, and description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 496.
- Dakins*, Edmund, one of those who gave information on oath before Sir Justinian Lewen, in 1666, of an assertion made by a Frenchman, That three hundred of his countrymen were active assistants in the burning of London, ii. 131.
- Dalmare*, Richard, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Dale*, John, his singular wager with Nicholas Wood, and the manner of his winning it, iii. 162.
- Dalton*, Dr. his poetical description of Keswick-lake and Lodore-waterfall, iv. 456.
- Dancaster*, Thomas, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Dancing*, Lord Hatton, by his skill therein, ingratiated himself so far with Queen Elizabeth, that she arbitrarily took away a large portion of the lands belonging to the estate of Ely-house, to confer them on him, i. 387.
- Danyell*, William, his allowance of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- David*, king of Scots, invades England, on the usurpation of Stephen, iv. 384; farther mention of his invasion, 440.
- David's (St.)*, view of the ruins of the old Episcopal Palace there, ii. 353.
- Davy*, William, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Daughters*, in England, formerly in great subjection to their mothers long after the attainment of woman's estate, i. 73.
- Dawson*, Gregory, inventor of the game called Blind-man-buff, iii. 158.
- Death*, day and hour of, allowed to be revealed to those who should obtain favour with the Lady of Pity!! (a papal indulgence), i. 175.
- Dedication* of the church, the wake or feast on that occasion, i. 72.
- Deed* of gift, ancient form of one, by king Athelstan, i. 183.
- Deeds* not used by the Saxons anciently when they gave or sold lands absolutely, i. 25.
- Deer*, those belonging to the Earl of Northumberland, in 1512, enumerated, iv. 312.
- Defence*, science of, taught by a blind man, iii. 233.
- Defendant* and *Challenger*, in battles in lists, the declaration made by each of them immediately before the onset, i. 156. Farther particulars respecting this subject, ii. 211.
- Deincourt*, Edmond, (in the time of king Edward I.) his armorial bearings, iv. 486. *n.*
- Deira*, anciently a province of Northumbria, subdued by Oswin, and a description of the arms he took for it, ii. 170.
- Delandibus*, a term (written with blood) given by astrological impostors to their familiar spirit, ii. 316.
- Dennis*, Nicholas, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Denton*, lands there bequeathed by John Pantre, to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 129.
- Denyson*, William, his legacy of plate to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 130.

- Derby*, Earl of; a spirited letter written by him to General Ireton, i. 229.
- Derby-house*, on Bennet's Hill, destroyed in the Fire of London; account thereof, ii. *292. *n*.
- Derbyshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 107.
- Dering*, Richard, his monumental effigy in the church of Pluckley, in Kent, iii. 149.
- Dering*, John, his effigies and epitaph, iii. 169.
- Desborough*, Major-general, his statement of the revenue of the commonwealth of England, in 1654, vol. ii. p. 8.
- De Spenser*, Thomas, created Earl of Gloucester by Richard the Second, on the attainder of Thomas de Woodstock, ii. 210.
- Despensier*, Hue le, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 478.
- Devonshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 107.
- Devonshire*, Earl of; letter to him from Thomas Hobbes, i. 388.
- Devereux*, Robert, Earl of Essex, observations, by way of parallel, concerning him and George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, i. 196. The Disparity between them, 211.
- Devil*, story relative to his being bought and sold, ii. 395.
- Dew*, Sir John, his singular epitaph, iii. 189.
- Dialogue*, poetical; being a collection of proverbial and moral sentences, in form of a dialogue, inscribed on the roof of the Lord Percy's closet at Lekingfield-house, iv. 401—405.
- Diamonds*, superb display thereof, in the rich suit of clothes worn by the Duke of Buckingham, in 1625, on escorting queen Henrietta-Maria from Paris to England, ii. 13.
- Dice*, proposition to parliament, in 1642, respecting the making two sorts thereof, viz. *confiding* and *malignant* dice, iii. 33.
- Dieppe*, description of that port, iv. 549.
- Diermicus*, an Irish saint, legendary account of his temple, situate in the isle Misdredan, iv. 628.
- Diet*, luxurious, inordinate use thereof by the Earl of Essex and the Duke of Buckingham, the two favourites, i. 203.
- Digby*, one of the traitors concerned in the Powder Plot, sentenced to be beheaded, i. 191; executed by the hangman, 192; a strange speech of his, 195.
- Digby*, Lady Anastatia Venetia, her tomb and epitaph (formerly in Christ-church, London), ii. 347; and biographical particulars concerning her, 348.
- Dinner*, account of the expences of one provided by the Mayor of Norwich for the duke of Norfolk, &c. i. 235. Order and ceremonies of the dinner at the coronation of queen Anne Bullen, ii. 242.
- Dinner-hour*, formerly Ten o'clock, iv. 318.
- Dirige*, account of the performance of that solemn service at the interment of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *325.
- Discipline*, military, the form of that prescribed to the forces of the city of London by Edmund York, in 1588, when invasion was threatened by Spain, i. 257.
- Discovery* by sea from London to Salisbury; a Poem by John Taylor, the Water-poet, iii. 239.
- Diseases*, weekly list of, within the bills of mortality, during the space of a year, 1664-5, in the Plague of London, ii. 20, &c.
- Disguisings*, account of those at court on occasion of the marriage of the Princess Katharine and Arthur, son to King Henry the Seventh, *296, &c.
- Disparity* in the characters and circumstances of Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, and George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, i. 211.
- Dispatches*, singular anecdote respecting some, presented to Queen Elizabeth, i. 202.
- Dodsworth*, Edward, huntsman to king James; his epitaph, iv. 436.
- Dogs*, sports with them anciently practised by the Londoners, i. 249.
- Doles*, given instead of poor-rates previous to the Reformation, i. 72.
- Dolours*;—the five Dolours of our Lord, what they were, iv. 319.
- Donat's* (St.) Castle, Glamorganshire, view and historical account thereof, ii. 360.
- Dondalk*, a town in Ireland, described by Mons. Jorevin, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 593.
- Donnison*, Eleanor, her epitaph, iii. 168.
- Doors* of the houses of the city of London never locked nor bolted, in the time of Henry the Eighth, i. 272.
- Dormount-book*, a term anciently given to the register in which the wardrobe-accounts, &c. were kept, iv. 317.
- Dorsetshire*, knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, and their arms described, i. 106.
- Dover*; St. Martin's monastery there, built by king Withred, i. 26. *n*.
- Dowglass*, Lord, an espouser of the cause of the papists in 1666; advice for his removal from

- from his command, conveyed to Mr. Bridges in a paper left in his pew in the Temple Church shortly after the Fire of London, ii. 150.
- Downing*, George, account of a memorable transaction that passed between him and king Charles the Second, iii. 362.
- Dragoons*, regiments of them belonging to James the Second's army, as encamped on Hounslow-heath, in 1686, vol. i. p. 232.
- Draper*, William, appointed captain of a company of foot-soldiers by Oliver Cromwell, i. 233.
- Drawing* of caricaturas, rules for, i. 12.
- Dress*, the Earl of Essex's singular manner of employing his time in his chamber during the time thereof, i. 203: The costliness and expences of the apparel worn by Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester; with a specification of each article thereof, i. 279, &c. Description of the dress of the king's fool, in Henry the Fifth's time, iii. 58.
- Dress*, many curious particulars relative to ditto, as worn in 1463, vol. iii. p. 417—422.
- Dripping* allowed to poor boys, for turning the spits in the kitchens of the nobility and gentry, i. 71.
- Drogheda* (Drodaph), in Ireland, description of that town, by Mons. Jorevin, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 592.
- Druidical Circle*, near Keswick, in the county of Cumberland, description thereof, iv. 459.
- Drurye*, Drue, gentleman-usher to Queen Elizabeth; the oath ministered by him, iv. 652.
- Dublin*, description of that city, by Mons. Jorevin, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 588—592.
- Ducket*, William, his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, concerning a suspicious discourse respecting the Fire that afterwards happened to London in that year, between Henry Baker and John Woodman, ii. 126.
- Dudley*, John, Duke of Northumberland, his portrait; freed from the attainder consequent upon the death of his father, who was beheaded by Henry the Eighth, iii. 115; other biographical notices respecting him, 116—119.
- Dudley*, Robert, his letter to Archbishop Parker, with a fac-simile of his hand-writing, iii. 179.
- Dunbar*, Patrick de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Dunbarton-Castle*, in Scotland, view thereof, iv. 461. Historical account of it, 462, 463, 464.
- Dunmow-Priory*, re-edified by Robert Fitzwalter, in the time of king Henry the Third, iii. 341; origin of the custom and ceremonies of bestowing the fitch of bacon there, 342; the oath used by the parties putting in their claim for the bacon, 343.
- Dunmow (Little)*, in Essex, monument of the Fitzwalters, in that church, represented, iii. 344.
- Dunstan*, Bishop of London, aided king Edgar in rebuilding the Abbey-church of the Westminster, which the Danes had destroyed, i. 375.
- Dural*, singular expressions used by him, in a letter that he wrote to Mons. Herault, concerning the Fire of London, ii. 125.
- Durham*, description of that town, by Mons. Jorevin, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 611.
- Durham*, Bishop of, his livery of clothing against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51.
- Dutchmen*, account of two of extraordinary stature, ii. 159.
- Dymmok*, Sir Robert; crimson damask and a pair of gilt spurs allowed him against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Earl*, preparations made for his burial, and ceremonies observed therein, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 314.
- East*, that quarter anciently sought out (though often erroneously) by the sun's rising, in order to the building of churches, i. 72.
- Easter*, dishes served during ditto, i. 70.
- Eater*, the extraordinary one, Nicholas Wood; account of his teeth-and-stomach exploits, iii. 157.
- Eaton College*, its surrender of the ancient hospital of St. James to king Henry VIII. vol. i. p. 372.
- Echingham*, William, his effigies and epitaph in Etchingham church, Sussex, iii. 188.
- Echo*, a polysyllabical one in Blenheim-park, mentioned by Dr. Plot, iii. 271.
- Edgar*, king, in A. D. 958, restored the Abbey-church of Westminster, which had been destroyed by the Danes, i. 375.
- Edifices*, foreign, the several particulars concerning their structure, magnificence, &c. necessary to be studied by a young man during his travels, iv. 378.
- Edinburgh*, the capital of Scotland, description thereof, by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century,

- century, iv. 602—607. View and historical account of Edinburgh-castle, and of the new bridge erected in that city, 464.
- Edmundsbury (St.)* See *Bury St. Edmund's*.
- Edsjorth*, William, the monumental inscription on his grave-stone in the church of Hackington, iii. 127; also, of Elizabeth and Frances Edforth, *ibid*.
- Education*, the completing ditto by travels in foreign countries; the Earl of Northumberland's instructions to his son respecting the various acquirements necessary thereto, and the several observations and improvements to be made by his journey, iv. 374—380.
- Edward*, Saint, his chair decorated for the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 36; his arms used in the apparel and standards prepared against the same solemnity, 37. 39.
- Edward the Confessor*, A. D. 1049, rebuilt and amply endowed the church and abbey of the West-Minster, i. 375.
- Edward the Confessor*, his addition of a fifth martlet to the armorial ensign of England, ii. 167; farther description of his arms, 171.
- Edward the First*, mention of his succession to the throne of England, iv. 556.
- Edward the First*, his siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; described in an ancient French poem, iv. 469—498. Description of his armorial cognizance; and explanation of his device, iv. 476.
- Edward*, Prince, son to Edward the First, account of his first bearing arms, at the age of seventeen, when he accompanied his father to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, iv. 481.
- Edward the Second*, short history of his troublesome reign, iv. 556.
- Edward the Third*, his institution of Windsor College, i. 331.
- Edward the Third*, short history of his reign, iv. 556.
- Edward the Third*, mention of his holding an exercise at the tilt in Hackington parish, iii. 122.
- Edward the Black Prince*; see *Black Prince*.
- Edward the Fourth*, a speech of his, in 1461, vol. ii. p. 336.
- Edward*, Prince, son to Edward the Fourth; the various rich stuffs that were delivered for his use, and for his henxmen, from the royal wardrobe, against the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 60.
- Edward the Sixth*, his grant of lands for establishing a free grammar-school at Morpeth, in the county of Northumberland, iv. 425. State of the kingdom during his last sickness, as described by Stephen Perlin, a French ecclesiastic, in the sixteenth century, iv. 506.
- Edwodd*, Gilbert, a runaway page; hue and cry after him, and his dress particularized, i. 23.
- Effigies* of three of the Earls of Sussex, Robert, Henry, and Thomas Ratcliff, as represented on their monument in Boreham church, Essex, iii. 174. See also *Monuments*.
- Egbert*, the first English monarch, his introducing the armorial ensign of the Cross for the arms of England, ii. 166.
- Elizabeth*, Queen; a grand stag-hunt exhibited before her at Oatlands park, i. 2; description of a page's dress in her reign, 23; account of her household expences in 1553, previous to her coming to the crown, i. 64; trial by combat, how decided before her, 181; anecdote respecting her and the Earl of Essex, 201; a pleasant incident that fell out between her and her secretary Cecil, 202; promotes the Earl of Essex to the command of her cavalry at Tilbury camp, 207; her dexterous method of conniving at factions, 214; her arbitrary treatment of her subjects, 215; her favour to the Earl of Essex gains him the love of the people, 215; a reproachful speech used against her, attributed to the Earl of Essex, 217; her reluctance in consenting to his death, *ibid.*; she musters the forces of the city of London, in 1588, in consequence of the alarm of the Spanish invasion, 257; confers the manor of Otford on Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester, i. 277; a proclamation by her respecting the plague, in 1574, p. 350; her amusements while at Enfield palace, 386; her translation of an Italian sermon by Occhine, *ibid.*; pleased with Lord Hatton's skill in dancing, she arbitrarily deprived the estate of Ely-house of a large portion of the lands belonging thereto, in order to confer them on him, 387; account of her birth and christening, ii. 244—246; receives a flattering letter, in 1590, from the Grand Signior Amurath, 398; her royal visit to the town of Sandwich, in the year 1573, vol. iii. p. 152; her present of a stag, killed with her own hand, to Archbishop Parker, 179; her confinement in the palace of Woodstock, and her consequent dislike of the place, 271; mention of her visit to Weston-house, in Warwickshire, 281; she and her sister Mary excluded from the throne by their father, king Henry the Eighth, iv. 506; compliment paid her by a French ecclesiastic, who saw her at the time of the coronation of her sister Mary, 509. Historical particulars respecting her reign, by Monsieur Jorevin, 558.
- Elizabeth*, queen of Bohemia; a jocular letter written

- written by her to the Earl of Carlisle, and a short account of her, i. 24.
- Elizabeth*, queen to Henry VII.; the indulgence obtained from Pope Sixtus IV. at her instance, i. 175.
- Elizabeth*, Queen, daughter of king Edward the Fourth, and wife to king Henry the Seventh; account of the ceremonies observed at her funeral, iv. 654.
- Ellis*, John, the astrological impostor, his infernal oath, ii. 316. and obligation, 317; and the information laid against him, 317 & 318.
- Eltham*, statutes thereof, made by Henry the Eighth, iii. 141.
- Ely-house*, Holborn, view and historical account of that ancient structure, i. 387; and of the chapel, 388.
- Elyn-day*, whence so called, iv. 305.
- Embalmed body*, account of one found at Bury St. Edmond's, in 1772, by the labourers employed in pulling down the old Abbey there, iii. 331.
- Embassadors* to be treated with respect by young gentlemen on their travels, meeting with them in foreign countries, iv. 380.
- Enlam*, a knight, who accompanied king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Encampment*, in 1686, of James the Second's army on Hounslow-heath, i. 230.
- Enfield*, view and account of the ancient palace there, i. 385.
- Enguigne*, John de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- England*, list of the names and arms of the ancient nobility and knights of ditto, i. 81—123.
- England*, description thereof in the sixteenth century, by Stephen Perlin, a French ecclesiastic, iv. 501. & 502—514; and, in the seventeenth century, by Mons. Jorevin, 549—588; and 608—622.
- English*, their ancient manners and customs, i. 69; anciently shewed their abhorrence to Judaism by eating a gammon of bacon at Easter, 70; their women anciently saluted the new-moon, sitting astride on a stile or gate, 73; their pedantry and starched manners, 73; severity to their children, 73; their ladies anciently used enormously large fans, 73; the rude sports formerly used by the most opulent persons commented on, ii. 406. Character of this people, in the sixteenth century, by Stephen Perlin, a French ecclesiastic, iv. 504, 505. Their manners described by Mons. Jorevin in the reign of Charles the Second, 573.
- Enraged Musician*, by Hogarth, ingeniously designed, i. 18.
- Ensigus*, armorial, of the county of Middlesex, dissertation respecting them, ii. 166—170; also of the Abbey and City of Westminster, 171—173.
- Entertainment*, account of the expences of that given by William Myngham, first mayor of the city of Rochester, in 1460, the year in which he was appointed to that dignity, iii. 147.
- Epigrams*, &c. making of ditto, a pastime with the boys of the London schools, on the holidays, in ancient times, i. 244.
- Entry* of Mary de Medicis, Queen-mother of France, into England, in the year 1639; history thereof, iv. 520—548.
- Epitaphs*; see MONUMENTS.
- Equipage* of Henry Earl of Northumberland at the siege of Turwin, in France, under Henry the Eighth, iv. 346—373.
- Erasmus*, the prevalence of pedantry in England after his time, i. 73.
- Erpingham*, Sir Thomas, biographical notice respecting him, i. 342; a singularly humorous anecdote concerning him, i. 343.
- Escutcheons* put up in the different churches where the body of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, rested, on its way to interment, ii. * 327.
- Esperance*, the professional denomination of the Earl of Northumberland's pursuivant, iv. 372. n.
- Esquires* for the king's body, their offices and services at court in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 185, &c.
- Espringall*, a machine used in ancient times, for throwing darts or large stones, iv. 495. & n.
- Essex*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 96—98.
- Essex*, Robert Devereux, Earl of; his speech in the presence of his army in 1642, vol. i. p. 389; and see farther concerning him under *Devereux*.
- Estates*, value of those of Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester, i. 274, &c.
- Estrange*, John le, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Etchingham-church*, delineation of certain ancient monumental effigies there, iii. 188. Effigies and epitaph of William Echingham, there, *ibid*.

Ethelburga,

- Ethelburga*, daughter of king Ethelbert, erected a monastery at Liming, in Kent, i. 26.
- Eton-College*, view and historical account thereof, iii. 274.
- Etymologies* of the names of places in Ireland, iv. 623.
- Evan of Wales*, a ferocious commander, i. 7; wounded by Richard Simon, 8; married to the princess Alimon, 9.
- Evans*, John, the ill-favoured astrologer of Wales, his portrait, and biographical notice respecting him, ii. 308.
- Everwyke*, or Yorkshire; see *Yorkshire*.
- Eves*, Rebecca, her examination in December 1666, before Mr. Jolliff and Mr. Marvel, respecting Mrs. St. George, a popish recusant, ii. 133.
- Eugene*, Prince, letter addressed to him, in 1735, by the Duchess of Marlborough, in favour of Mr. Nugent, i. 237.
- Eustace de Vescy*, fleeing from the jealousy of king John, entertained and protected by king William, iv. 384.
- Excer*, silver, the ancient custom of washing in one before and after dinner, prior to the introduction of forks into England, iv. 305.
- Exvery*, remarks respecting, iv. 305.
- Exchange*, Royal, of London, the statue of the founder thereof (Sir Thomas Gresham) alone preserved, in the great Fire of London, when that edifice and all the figures of the English monarchs therein were totally destroyed, iv. 568.
- Execution* of the traitors concerned in the Powder Plot, i. 192, 193; of Wyatt the rebel and his accomplices, iii. 102, 103.
- Exercises* in the Artillery Garden much resorted to, i. 270.
- Exeter*, Bishop of, the quantity of scarlet cloth allowed him from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51, 52.
- Exhortation* of Sir Robert Southwell, sheriff of Kent, to the espousers of Queen Mary's cause against the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt and his accomplices, iii. 77.
- Expences* of the household of Princess (afterwards Queen) Elizabeth, in 1553, vol. i. p. 64. Statement of household and other expences of Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester, by Mr. Cruttenden, his steward, 274, &c. Expences of the entertainment given by William Myngham, in 1460, on his being appointed mayor of Rochester, iii. 147. Copious account of those in the household establishment of an Earl, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 23—302.
- Economy* in expences necessary to be strictly observed by a young man, in foreign countries, during his travels; rules for it, iv. 379.
- Expenduntur*, account of things expended in household matters, iv. 304; what meant by the *pie* of the *expenduntur*, 305.
- Eyes*, great and small, severally the objects of admiration in different countries, i. 13. *n.* Distinctions of them, 14; peculiarities, how best shown, 15.
- Eyebrows*, in drawing, serve chiefly to express the passions, i. 15.
- Eye-sight*, remarkable instance of the entire renewal thereof in John Lamb, at the advanced age of 104 years, iv. 434.
- Face*, human, peculiarity of features in, i. 12. *n.*; characterizing distinctions in, 13. *n.*; humorously portrayed by Hogarth, 15.
- FAIRFAX*, Thomas Lord, memorials of him, respecting the clearing of some things during his command in the army, iii. 1—10; further memorial respecting his transactions in the North, from the year 1642 till 1644, p. 10—30; his correction of an error in Fuller's "Worthies," 31.
- Fairfax*, Lord, his orders for the servants of his household after the civil wars, iv. 309.
- Fairfax*, Guy, his livery of scarlet clothing against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
- Fairs*, petition to parliament, in 1449, concerning them, iii. 414.
- Faith*, (St.), legacy of William Lamb to the poor of that parish, i. 360; verses to his memory, formerly inscribed on a plate of brass against one of the pillars of that church, 369; account of the church, 369. *n.*
- Famine*, personified in the pageant exhibited before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, on his entering Leyden, i. 174.
- Fans* of an enormous length formerly used by the ladies of England, i. 73; and with which they often corrected their daughters, even after their maturity, i. 74.
- Farryner*, a baker, in Pudding Lane, London, at whose house the dreadful Fire began, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 123, &c.; his examination before the parliamentary Committee respecting the Fire, and his answers on the occasion, 128.
- Farthings*, petition to parliament, in 1444, for coining them of silver, iii. 408.
- Favourites*, the two, George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, observations, by way of parallel, concerning

- cerning them in their estates of favour, i. 196; farther observations by way of disparity, respecting them, 211.
- Fawkes*, the arch-traitor, the part he took in the Powder Plot; his execution, and behaviour on the occasion, i. 193.
- Feast*, the royal one, on occasion of the marriage of the Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. * 284, &c.
- Feasts*, or Festivals, account of the preparations and provisions made for them, in the household of the Earl of Northumberland, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 158, 159.
- Feather-triumph*, a trivial point which the Earl of Essex successfully opposed Sir Walter Raleigh in, respecting the wearing of feathers in the tilt-yard, i. 216.
- Features*, specification of the peculiarities of them in the human face, with a view to drawing caricaturas, i. 13. n.
- Fees* of the Officers of Arms at the holding of justs, i. 150.
- Fencing*, Mons. Jorevin's description of this barbarous sport as he saw it practised in the Bear-Garden, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 571.
- Ferdinando*, Earl of Derby, a pastoral sonnet written by him, iii. 432.
- Ferr*, Monsieur Le, the inventor of the game called Hot-cockles, iii. 158.
- Fferriers*, William de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 484, & n.
- Festivals* of churches celebrated by the masters and scholars of the London schools, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 244.
- Feversham*, Earl of, lieutenant-general of the forces of king Charles the First, account of his movements and skirmishes with the rebels, ii. 299, &c.
- Fford*, Adam de la, his armorial cognizance, and his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, iv. 494.
- Fields*, in the suburbs of London, their fertility extolled by Fitz-Stephen, i. 243.
- Field-sports*, as with hawks and hounds, the usual resort for gentry in ancient times, i. 71.
- Fientes*, William, his epitaph in Hurstmonceaux church, Sussex, iii. 189.
- Finsbury-fields*, account of the Artillery-ground there situate, i. 267.
- Fire* of London, state of St. Paul's Cathedral, after its destruction by ditto, i. 141.
- FIRE* of London, account thereof, and of the several informations laid before the parliament for the detection of the perpetrators and accomplices in that horrible catastrophe, ii. 123—150; further account of the Fire, 150—159. Mons. Jorevin's description thereof, iv. 567.
- Fires*, precautions against them in the city of London, in 1586, on the alarm of the Spanish invasion, i. 255, 256.
- Fireballs*, numbers of persons detected throwing them about during the time of the Fire of London, ii. 135, &c.; persons actually hired to scatter them, 135.
- Fireworks*, a brilliant discharge of, at the masques performed before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, vol. i. p. 173.
- Fish*, a singular one, resembling a man, found at Orford, in king John's time, iii. 337.
- Fisherman*, characters dressed as such for the shameful personification of our blessed Saviour and his Apostles, at a masque performed before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, vol. i. p. 171.
- Fishmonger's Hall*, account of a number of loaded firelocks being conveyed thither in 1666, from Michael's Lane, a short time before the Fire of London, ii. 147.
- Fitzalan*, Henry, Earl of Arundel, his account of the various duties of the court-officers in the time of king Henry the Eighth, ii. 184—209.
- Fitz-aleyn*, Bryan, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Fitz-harris*, an Irish papist, his mysterious words overheard by William Tisdale, respecting the destruction of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 126.
- Fitzhugh*, Lady, her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55, 56.
- Fitzhugh*, Ladies, their rich clothing at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 58.
- Fitzhugh*, Lady Elizabeth, of Ravensworth, her will, iii. 351 & 353.
- Fitz-Mermenduc*, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, iv. 491.
- Fitzmorris*, Robert, his letter in answer to Thomas Morgan's demand of the surrender of Chepstow-castle, in 1645, vol. ii. p. 369.
- Fitzpayne*, Robert de, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 474.
- Fitz-Stephen*, his description of the city of London, in his own time, namely, in the reign

- reign of Henry the Second, i. 241, &c.; brief biographical notice respecting him, 241.
- Fitzwalter*, Walter, representation of his monument, in the church of Little Dunmow, Essex, iii. 344.
- Fitzwalter*, Robert de, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his prowess, and description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 471.
- Fitzwilliam*, Ralph de, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 475.
- Flaccet*, or *Fascet*, Abbot, his arms described, ii. 171.
- Flamberds*, several of that family interred at Harrow on the Hill, i. 384.
- Fleet*, of ninety-five ships, set forth by the City of London, in 1293, vol. i. p. 265.
- Fletching-church*, Sussex, representation of certain ancient monumental effigies there, iii. 186.
- Foines*, a sort of fur, iv. 356. *n.*
- Font*, description of that in Brighthelmstone church, iii. 185; and of that in Winchester cathedral, 190, 191; drawing and description of that in Alphington-church, in Devonshire, 234; of that in East Bourne church, Sussex, iii. 317; and of that in Orford-chapel, Suffolk, iii. 336.
- Fonts*, considerations on the origin of their use in churches, ii. 423, &c.
- Fool*, or jester, to the King, description of his dress, and the allowance of cloth made to him, in the reign of Henry the Fifth, iii. 58.
- Foot*, regiments of, in James the Second's army, in 1686, when encamped on Hounslow-heath, i. 231.
- Foot-soldiers*, their charges in 1654, for a month, ii. 5.
- Ford* (James Scot), Lord Grey, a confederate with the Duke of Monmouth against king James the Second; account of his capture by the forces of that monarch, iv. 665.
- Fordwich*, in Kent, curious entry in the parish-register thereof, iii. 178.
- Foreigners* and strangers residing in the city of London, tax levied upon them, in 1585, for supply of the military musters of the companies of the City, i. 254.
- Forks*, not used at table in former times, iv. 305; anecdote respecting the introduction of them into England, 306.
- Forman*, Dr. Simon, the astrologer, his portrait, and account of his life, ii. 311.
- Fort*, the old one in the Island of Guernsey, view and account thereof, iii. 207.
- Fortifications*, the knowledge of the various methods thereof used in foreign countries necessary to be acquired by a young man during his travels, iv. 378.
- Foster*, Percival and Elizabeth, the inscription on their tomb in Hackington church-yard, iii. 128.
- Fountains-Abbey*, account of various atrocities committed by an abbot of that house, iii. 317.
- Four Times of the Day*, by Hogarth, strictures respecting, i. 17.
- Fourneval*, Thomas de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Francis* (St.) in Coventry, form of the surrender of the lands of that religious house, by the wardens and friars thereof, to Henry the Eighth, i. 184.
- Freeman* (Mr.), his remarks to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the burning of his house, in the great Fire of London, ii. 129.
- Freemen*, the curious manner of making them at Alnwick, co. Northumberland, iv. 387.
- Freemen's Well*, on Alnwick Moor, the manner in which it was to be passed by the newly created freemen of Alnwick, iv. 387.
- Freman*, Thomas, his allowance of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Fresel*, Symon de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Friar Bacon*; see *Bacon*.
- Friars*, a singular occurrence that happened between Sir Thomas Erpingham and two of them belonging to the convent founded by him, i. 343.
- Frisley*, John; the wardrobe allowance of scarlet cloth made to him for his attendance at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Fritters*, how made in ancient times, i. 125.
- Fruits*, large growth of, within the city of London, in Henry the Eighth's time, i. 273.
- Frumenty*, ancient receipt for dressing venison with it, i. 123.
- Fuller*, Thomas, an error in his "Worthies," (p. 215. *tit.* Battails,) corrected by Thomas Lord Fairfax, iii. 31.
- Funeral ceremonies* of Elizabeth, daughter of king Edward the Fourth, and wife of king Henry the Seventh, iv. 654.
- Furniunturs*, things baked, iv. 304.
- Fuziliers*, those employed by king James II. in his encampment on Hounslow-heath, their station in the camp, i. 232.

- Gaberdine*, a sort of cassock, iv. 357. *n.*
Gallinga, an aromatic root, iv. 304.
Galtraps, their use in war, iii. 357.
Gamboison, a sort of long vestment anciently worn by horsemen, iv. 493. *n.*
Gammon of bacon, the custom of eating ditto at Easter, i. 70.
Gardens, those of the citizens of London in Henry the Second's time, mentioned by Fitz-Stephen, i. 243.
Gardens much cultivated by the citizens of London, in Henry the Eighth's time; description of their fertility, i. 273.
Gardens, those of Ely-house, Holborn, very beautiful and large formerly, i. 387.
Gardener, Stephen, his formal renunciation of the pope's power and jurisdiction, ii. 209.
Garlands, formerly placed on the heads of those who had died virgins, to shew that they had 'triumphed over the lusts of the flesh,' iv. 663. Particular description of the manner in which these garlands were made, 664.
Garment, account of a singular one worn by an old prophet, i. 234.
Gate, the old one belonging to the palace of Whitehall described, i. 372.
Gate, the great one of St. Augustine's Monastery at Canterbury described, iii. 139; also that of St. George, or Newingate, 149.
Gate, the Eastern one of the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's represented, iii. 329.
Gates of the city of London, directions respecting shutting them, in 1588, on the alarm of invasion from Spain, i. 261.
Gaunt, John of, Duke of Lancaster, died at Ely-house, Holborn, in 1399, vol. i. p. 387.
Gauntlet, how cast down and taken up by the champions in a Trial by Combat, i. 181; how surrendered, 183.
Genny, William, his allowance of scarlet cloth from the royal wardrobe, for attending at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
Gentleman Usher, particular description of the various duties appertaining to his office at court, in the time of king Henry the Eighth, ii. 186—193.
George's (St.) Gate, or Newingate, at Canterbury, drawing and description thereof, iii. 149.
Gibson, Bishop, his opinion of the origin of the name of the Saxon people, ii. 167.
Gift, form of an old deed of, by king Athelstan, i. 183.
Gifts of plate and treasure bestowed by king Henry the Seventh, on the Spaniards who accompanied the Princess Katharine into England, in order to her marriage with his son Arthur, ii. * 317, &c.
Gilt-kicker, a triangular prism, used as a sea-mark, iii. 200.
Gisborough, in Yorkshire, account of that lordship, iii. 304.
Glasgow, in Scotland, description of that town by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 600.
Glass windows rarely known before the time of Henry the Eighth, i. 72.
Glass, windows of that material used by the Londoners in their houses, in Henry the Eighth's time, i. 273.
Glass, account of the introduction thereof into England, iv. 16.
Glove, that of king Henry the Sixth represented, iii. 297.
Gloucester, Mons. Jorevin's description thereof, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 581.
Gloucestershire, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 116—118.
Gluttony, wonderful instances thereof in Nicholas Wood, who went by the name of the Great Eater, iii. 157.
Godalming, in Surrey, view and account of that town, iv. 638.
Godhead, profane representation of it, in the pageant exhibited before Princess Katharine, on her nuptials with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 274.
Goldeburgh, Edward, his livery of scarlet cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
Gondercombe, Gerard de, (in the time of Edward the First), his armorial cognizance, iv. 491. *n.*
Goodness, one instance of, in Judge Jefferys, i. 185.
Goodrich-church, Herefordshire, view and account thereof, ii. 367.
Goodwin, Jasper, his information against Edward Complyn, a papist, in 1666; who boldly threatened the general spread of papacy in England, ii. 145.
Gorges, Ralph de, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; description of his armorial cognizance, and account of his prowess, iv. 493.
Goronilla, one of the three daughters of King Leyr, her history, iii. 36, &c.

- Gospeller*, an ancient appellation for the priest who read the portions of the Gospel appointed in the church-service, iv. 317.
- Gostling* (Mr.), his description of the monument of Edward the Black Prince, iii. 55; his observations on the cumbersomeness of many parts of the armour worn in ancient times, iii. 56.
- Government* of London, in the time of Henry the Second, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 246.
- Government*, Military, of London, in ancient times, i. 251.
- Gower*, Laurence, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Gower*, John, his epitaph in the church of Hackington, St. Stephen's, iii. 127.
- Graham*, Henry de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 491; the ill success his troop met with, 492.
- Grai*, Henry de, a warrior attendant on king Edward the First, at the siege of Karlaverok in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 472.
- Grail*, a book containing the parts of the church-service that were formerly sung by the choir, iv. 328.
- Grammar-school*, one erected at Sutton Valens, in Kent, by William Lamb, i. 360.
- Grammar-school*, an excellent one founded at Harrow on the Hill, by Mr. John Lyons, i. 384. Particulars of the foundation, and the statutes and orders made relative to, the free Grammar-school at Morpeth, co. Northumberland, iv. 424—433.
- Grammar-schools*, petition to Parliament, in 1447, for the establishment of them, iii. 412.
- Granes*, a sort of spice, iv. 304.
- Granger*, John, his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the arguments used by one Collins, a papist, to induce him to turn Catholic, ii. 146.
- Grant*, one of the abettors of the Powder Plot, his condemnation, i. 191; and execution, 192.
- Grant-son*, William de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 477.
- Graves* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, appointed in 1666, to search into the causes of the dreadful burning of London, whereby Hubert and Piedloe, two villains, were brought to justice, ii. 127.
- Gravesend*, Mons. Jorevin's description of that town, in the reign of Charles the Second, iv. 562.
- Grave-stones*, remarks on those of married persons, ii. 405.
- Gravy*, oysters in ditto, how to prepare that dish; an ancient receipt, i. 124.
- Gray*, Henry Duke of Suffolk, his treasonable practices against Queen Mary, in concert with the rebel Wyat, iii. 87, &c.; taken, 102; and executed, 103.
- Gray*, Johans de, his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, iv. 495.
- Great-Livermere*, in Suffolk, representations of two monumental figures in the church there, iii. 341.
- Green*, Robert and William; their allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Greenwich*, court holden there by Queen Elizabeth, i. 202.
- Gregory* I. pope, a witty quibble used by him respecting the Angli, or English, of the province of Deira, ii. 170. n.
- Gresham*, Sir Thomas, his statue, erected in the Royal Exchange, singularly preserved in the great Fire of London, iv. 568.
- Greville*, Sir Fulke, his attempt to supplant Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, in the favour of Queen Elizabeth, in order to establish the Earl of Southampton therein, i. 199.
- Grey*, John de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Grey-Friars*, the foundation of the Library of that monastery laid, in 1421, by Sir Richard Whittington, ii. 343.
- Griffier*, account of his picture of the Fire of London, in 1666; and a copy thereof, inserted in vol. ii. between pages 150 & 151.
- Griffin*, Stephen, a papist, his expressions as allusive to the Fire of London, ii. 146.
- Grinstead*, *East* and *West*, epitaphs in the church-yards thereof, iii. 167.
- Grizling*, a deaf man, his remarkable talent of understanding words uttered in conversation, by means of his sight, iii. 233.
- Groom-porter*, his office at court respecting the king's chamber, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, ii. 201; groom of the chamber, his duty, 202; groom of the stole, 203. The statutes made at Eltham by that monarch respecting the duties of the grooms of the king's privy chamber, iii. 142, &c.

Grose,

- Grose*, F. his translation of a fragment of ancient French poetry entitled *Prise de l'Isle de Guernsey*, &c. i. 7; his Rules for drawing Caricaturas, and Essay on Comic Painting, 12.
- Groves*, an ancient mansion at Berlen, in Kent; account of a curious piece of carving discovered there, iii. 155.
- Grouping* of figures in a whimsical manner, observations respecting, i. 17; Hogarth and Coypel most successful in, 17.
- Grymbald's Crypt*, under St. Peter's church, Oxford, account thereof, iii. 138.
- Guarded*, labelled, iv. 357. n.
- Guernsey*,—*Prise de l'Isle de*; an ancient French poetical fragment, i. 5.
- Guernsey*, history of the dedication of the churches in that island, iii. 201; view and historical account of the Vale Church there, 207; of the old Fort thereof, *ibid.*; and of Cornet Castle, *ibid.*
- Guildford-castle*, Surrey, representation of several rude figures scratched on the wall of one of the apartments thereof, iii. 253.
- Guns*, disposition of them in the army of James the Second, as it lay encamped on Hounslow-heath, in 1686, vol. i. p. 232.
- Gunpowder*, account of its invention, ii. 413.
- Cyles*, Henry, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Gypsies*, historical particulars relative to those people, iii. 375.
- Habberdyn-Fish*, an old term for barrelled cod, iv. 313.
- Hache*, Eustace de, one of the warriors who attended Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- Hackington*, St. Stephen's, near Canterbury; account of that parish, of its church, and monumental inscriptions, iii. 119—133.
- Haddon-Hall*, in Derbyshire, view and account thereof, iii. 292.
- Haillis*; see *Blood*.
- Hair*, remarkable instance of a new growth thereof in John Lamb, at the advanced age of 104 years, iv. 434.
- Haistiller*, an officer who presided over the haistry, iv. 305.
- Haistry*, an old term for the fire-place, iv. 304.
- Halfpence*, petition to the parliament, in 1444, for coining them of silver, iii. 408.
- Hall*, ceremonies observed in ditto at court, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 296.
- Hampshire*, knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, and their arms described, i. 105.
- Hamsart* (or Hansard), Robert de, one of the warriors attendant on king Edward the First, at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 491. & n.; his noble carriage on the occasion, 492.
- Hancock* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the suspicious conduct and conversation of one Thompson, a papist, as relating to the dreadful Fire of London, ii. 142.
- Handell-Abbey*, founded in 1133, by Richard Lord Percy, iv. 5.
- Harangue* of the Recorder of London, in 1639, to Mary de Medicis, the Queen-mother of France, on her passing through the city in state, iv. 534; and of the Lord Mayor, 545.
- Harper*, George, one of the traitors associated with the rebel Wyat against Queen Mary, history of the treasonable practices he pursued, iii. 72, &c.
- Harrow on the Hill*, view and historical account thereof, i. 384; merry saying of king Charles the Second respecting its church, *ibid.*
- Harvest*, labourers in; their wages per day according to a presentment in the Rolls of Parliament, in 1443, vol. iii. p. 53.
- Harvy*, a jesuit, who used, about the time of the Fire of London, to resort to Newgate, in order to instil his pernicious doctrines into the minds of the prisoners there, ii. 143.
- Harwich*, description of that town, by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 620.
- Harwood*, Richard, his information to the parliamentary Committee appointed, in 1666, to enquire into the causes of the dreadful burning of London, ii. 129.
- Haslem* (Mr.) his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, against an incendiary, whom he observed in the very act of firing a house in London, during the dreadful conflagration of that city, ii. 128.
- Hastings*, Sir Edmond, his allowance of green velvet, against the coronation of Anne, wife to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Hastings*, Lord, (who was beheaded by Richard III. for espousing the cause of Jane Shore,) an original letter of his, i. 238.

- Hastings*, John de, a bold warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 486.
- Hastings*, Edmond de, (in Edward the First's time,) his armorial bearings, iv. 486. *n.*
- Hastings*, Lord, his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, iv. 496.
- Hatche*, John, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Hatfield*, Family, account thereof, iv. 440—450.
- Hatfield*, Thomas, Bishop of Durham, biographical memoirs respecting him, iv. 440, &c.; entrusted with the education of Edward the Black Prince, 443. Account of his monument, 442; and a farther account of it, 444.
- Hatfield*, Stephen de; William; Robert; Stephen; Thomas; and Henry; biographical mention of them, iv. 445, 446.
- Hatfield*, Gervase, biographical account of him, iv. 447.
- Hatfield*, John, son of the above, mention of him, iv. 448; and of his son Gervase, 449.
- Hatfield-Hall*, account thereof, iv. 450.
- Hatton*, Lord, ingratiates himself with Queen Elizabeth by his skill in dancing, i. 387.
- Hatton*, Sir Christopher, his letter to Sir Thomas Smith, iii. 385.
- Haut*, Edmund, his effigies represented, iii. 385.
- Hawkins*, John, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Hawkins*, Sir John, his account of William Lamb, and of the Conduit and Chapel, erected and endowed by him, i. 357—371.
- Hawkins*, Sir John, his dissertation respecting the armorial ensigns of the County of Middlesex, and of the Abbey and City of Westminster, ii. 166—173.
- Haystyns*, Frauncesse, Lord, son to George Earl of Huntingdon (in the reign of Henry the Eighth); articles of agreement respecting a marriage between him and Catharine Montagu, eldest daughter of Lord Montagu, iv. 677.
- Hazard*, games of, proposal to parliament, in 1642, for certain regulations therein during the season of Christmas, iii. 33.
- Head-pence*, petition to the parliament, in 1444, against that imposition, iii. 407.
- Health*, instructions to a young nobleman for regimen thereof, during his travels, iv. 374.
- Hearse*, preparations and arraying of ditto for the funeral of a king, as in the reign of Henry the Seventh, i. 311; description of that used at the interment of Prince Arthur, son to that monarch, with explanatory remarks, ii. * 324 & *n.*
- Hearth*, its ancient situation, i. 71.
- Helmet*, observations on the cumbersomeness and inconvenience of that part of the armour, as it was worn in ancient times, iii. 56.
- Hengist*, the Saxon, his slaughter of the Britons on Salisbury Plain, ii. 169. *n.*; the cognizance adopted by him for the armorial ensign of the kingdom of Kent, 170.
- Hengist*, his massacre of the Britons at Stonehenge, iii. 262.
- Henrietta Maria*, Queen, escorted from Paris by the Duke of Buckingham, in 1625; his superbly rich apparel on the occasion, ii. 13.
- Henry* the First, biographical particulars respecting him, iv. 555.
- Henry* the Third; the names and arms of his knights in England and Wales, according to their respective counties, i. 90—123.
- Henry* the Third, his improvements and enlargement of Westminster Abbey, i. 376.
- Henry* the Fifth, representation of the cradle in which he was nursed, ii. 372.
- Henry* the Fifth, his victories in France; the first English monarch who coined money with the arms of England and France displayed on it, iv. 557.
- Henry* the Sixth, his portrait, ii. 220; with an account of the proceedings relative to his coronation in France, 220—232.
- Henry* the Sixth, account of his flight after the battle fought in Hexham-fields, iii. 297; representation of his spoon, boot, and glove, 298.
- Henry* the Seventh, the ceremonies and services performed at his court minutely described, i. 296—341.
- Henry* the Seventh's chapel, account thereof, i. 376.
- Henry* the Seventh, inscription to him in the window of the chapel within the cathedral at Antwerp, iii. 390.
- Henry* the Eighth, surrender of lands to him by the warden and friars of St. Francis' house, Coventry, i. 184.
- Henry* the Eighth, his muster of the forces of the city of London, i. 251; state of the city in his time, 270—273.
- Henry* the Eighth, trifling services done to himself, rewarded by him with the donation of churches and religious houses, i. 359. *n.*
- Henry* the Eighth, account of his erection of St.

- St. James's palace and planting the park thereto belonging, i. 372.
- Henry* the Eighth, with his queen, entertained by eleven gentlemen of the law, at Ely-house, in Holborn, i. 387. A portrait of that monarch, ii. 183. Offices and duties of the chamberlain, knights, esquires, gentlemen ushers, grooms, and other court-officers in his reign, 183—209: account of his meanness and avaricious plundering of his subjects, iii. 324. Copies of his two letters to the Earl of Northumberland, summoning that noblemen to aid him in an expedition against Turwin, in France, iv. 348—350. His quarrel with the Pope, 557.
- Hens* in brulette, ancient receipt for dressing them in that way, i. 125.
- Hentzner*, his account of the ancient palace of Whitehall, i. 373.
- Henzemen*, how apparelled at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 32, 41, 45, 50, 62; their office, and derivation of the word, iv. 316.
- Heptarchy*, arms of the several kingdoms thereof described, ii. 170. *n.*
- Herald*, his oath at the time of his creation before his sovereign, i. 159; letters patent of Richard the Third for the incorporation of heralds and pursuivants of arms, 161.
- Herald*, abridged form of his oath, iii. 375.
- Herbert*, William; his allowance of scarlet cloth against the ceremony of Richard the Third's coronation, i. 53.
- Herbs*, ancient list of, as used for distillation in the household of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, iv. 284: observations respecting *dito*, 327.
- Hercules' Pillars*, historical account thereof, iii. 217.
- Hercy*, Sir Hugh de, his arms and tenure, iv. 448.
- Herefordshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county. in the service of Henry the Third, i. 118.
- Hermitage* of St. James in the Wall, near Cripplegate, that ancient structure converted into a chapel and endowed, by William Lamb, for the use of the Clothworkers' company, i. 366.
- Herring riding on horseback*, a dish served at table anciently in Easter time, i. 70.
- Hert*, John and William, their livery of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Herte*, William, minstrel to Richard the Third; his allowance of red cloth from the royal wardrobe against the coronation of that monarch, i. 53, 54.
- Hertford*, Marquis of; his letter to the queen in 1642, vol. ii. p. 290.
- Hertfordshire*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 98.
- Heylin*, his manner of blazoning the arms of the East Saxons, ii. 169.
- Hicks-Hall*, account of the examinations of several persons there on suspicion of their having been accessory to the burning of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 136.
- Highland* women anciently curtseyed to the new-moon, i. 72.
- Hilton*, Edward, his disposition of rents and incomes out of the manor of Tot-Baldyngton, in favour of Queen's College, Oxford, i. 129, 130.
- Hird*, Catharine, her epitaph, i. 371.
- Hisglum*, a small island in the country of Ireland, legendary account thereof, iv. 267.
- Hobbs*, his opinion respecting the cause of laughter, i. 16; original letter from him to the Earl of Devonshire, and a portrait of him, 388; an epitaph made for him in his lifetime with these words, "This is the Philosopher's stone," 389.
- Hobby*; priests anciently kept one, i. 71.
- Hobson*, John, various warrants issued to him by the Earl of Northumberland, early in the sixteenth century, for payment of the sums assigned by the Earl for his household expenditure, iv. 182—190.
- Hogarth*, strictures on several of his designs, i. 17.
- Holbein*, his skill in drawing devices for goldsmiths and enamellers, ii. 247.
- Holcott*, William, his bequest of books, &c. to Queen's and University Colleges, Oxford; singular directions in his will respecting his burial, &c. i. 132; his singular epitaph, 133.
- Holidays*, manner of observing them at the London schools in the time of Henry the Second, i. 244.
- Hollis*, Lord, singular examination of a man before him on suspicion of having thrown a fire-ball into a house during the time of the great Fire of London, ii. 152.
- Holloway*, Robert, his information to the parliamentary Committee, concerning certain expressions used by one Griffin, a papist, about the period of the Fire of London, ii. 146.
- Holy Cross* Chapel, in Colchester; the popish indulgence promised to those who lent their aid towards the repairing and farther endowment thereof, iii. 345.

Homage,

- Homage*, declaration of, by the court-officers, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 339.
- Honour* of the London citizens, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 243.
- Hontercombe*, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Honwin*, Duke of Cornwall, espoused to Ragan, daughter of King Leyer, iii. 37.
- Hooker's* "Ecclesiastical Polity," information to the readers of that work, iii. 379.
- Hops*, observations respecting them, iv. 303.
- Horn*, representation of a curious one, iv. 634.
- Horse*, disposition of, in the army of James II. as encamped on Hounslow-heath, in 1686, vol. i. p. 230, 231.
- Horse*, the striking or slaying one at justs, how requited, i. 148.
- Horse* soldiers, account of their charges, in 1654, for one month, ii. 5.
- Horses*, beautiful show of them at Smithfield, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 245.
- Horsemanship*, an instance of skilfulness and agility therein exhibited by John Selwyn, i. 2.
- Hospital*, the ancient one of St. James near Charing, described, i. 371; converted into a royal palace by king Henry the Eighth, 372.
- Hospitality* to strangers and travellers in the houses of parish priests, i. 70.
- Hospitals*, donations of William Lamb to those of Christ, St. Thomas, and of the Savoy, i. 360.
- Hotspur*, son to Henry, first Earl of Northumberland, poetical sketch of his character, and of his father, iv. 381.
- Hounslow-heath*, a list of king James the Second's army, as encamped there in 1686, vol. i. p. 230.
- Houses*, rude manner of erecting them within the city of London originally, i. 273.
- Household*, particular account of that of Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester, i. 274, &c.
- Household* expences of Princess (afterwards Queen) Elizabeth in 1553, vol. i. p. 64.
- HOUSEHOLD-BOOK*, or Kalendar of Directions and Orders, Items of Expenditure, and Regulations of Provisions, with every other domestic concern in the Family Establishment of Henry Algernon Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland; exhibiting a complete picture of Economy at the commencement of the sixteenth century.—Prefatory remarks concerning the Book itself, and the advantages of economy in general, iv. 9—17; account of the Earl and his Family, 17—21; explication of certain characters and terms occurring in the original manuscript, 21, 22; summary of matters treated in the Book, 23—28; the Book itself, printed at large, 29—302. Notes explanatory subjoined to the Book, 302; with a subjoined Index of the principal matters detailed in the Notes, 343 & 344.
- Householders*, the names of those residing in the different wards of the city of London, ordered to be registered in 1586, vol. i. p. 254; to keep in their houses weapons, &c. 255.
- Hovels*, tents of private soldiers anciently so denominated, iv. 347. *n.*
- Howard* (Mr.), a papist, rescues a person taken up on strong suspicion of having been concerned in the burning of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 136.
- Hubert*, Ralph, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Hubert*, Robert, his acknowledgement that he was one of those concerned in setting fire to the house of Farryner the baker, in 1666, which occasioned the dreadful Fire of London, ii. 127; farther account of his confession, 156; and execution, 157.
- Hudleston*, Margaret, her allowance of scarlet cloth at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Hudleston*, Margaret, her rich gowns at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 59.
- Hughes*, Simon, his benefaction to the parish of Hackington, St. Stephen's, iii. 122.
- Hungerford*, Lord, agreement about a wardship, in order that one of his daughters might be married to a son of the Lord Sturton, (in the reign of Henry the Eighth), iv. 669.
- Hunt*, a grand one in Oulands Park in presence of Queen Elizabeth, when John Selwyn gave proofs of his extraordinary skill and agility, i. 2; description of that at Richmond Park, on occasion of the marriage of Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. * 313.
- Huntingdon*, description of that town, by Mons. Jorevin, in Charles the Second's time, iv. 617.
- Huntingdonshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 119.

Huntsman's

- Huntsman's* epitaph; iii. 281.
- Huntlyndon*, Richard; red cloth delivered to him from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of king Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Hurstmonceaux*-church, Sussex, an old French epitaph of William Fientes there, iii. 189.
- Husbandry*, the knowledge of, derived to the Britons from the Romans, i. 73.
- Husy*, Sir William; his allowance of cloth of scarlet from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
- Hutchinson*, his sentiments respecting the cause of laughter, i. 16.
- Hyde*, Sir Henry, a reputable merchant, commissioned by Charles II. to transact his affairs at the Porte during his exile; letter written by Sir Henry from Smyrna, i. 226; he is given up into the hands of Sir Thomas Bendish, a creature of Cromwell, who has him beheaded, *ibid.*
- Hylle*, James, his livery of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Hylles*, Richard, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Ibbetson*, Richard, his epitaph in Hackington church, iii. 129.
- Ice*, amusements of the Londoners upon it, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 249.
- Idolatrous* form of prayer, previous to the reformation, i. 178.
- Idolatry*, papal, the dreadful blasphemy and notorious mummery of it, i. 195.
- Image* of St. Alban, deception practised upon the people thereby, iii. 349.
- Importation* of corn, petition to parliament against it, in 1463 and 1464, vol. ii. p. 337.
- Inauguration* of English kings, Westminster Abbey assigned for the place of performing that ceremony, by pope Nicholas the First, i. 376.
- Incivility* to the fair sex at the court of king James, i. 70.
- Incorporation* of heralds and pursuivants of arms, letters patent of Richard the Third for that purpose, i. 161.
- Incubus*, account of one, ridiculously related to have assumed the shape of one John Cuntius, ii. 321.
- INDEX to the Notes of explanation accompanying the Earl of Northumberland's Household-Book, iv. 343, 344.
- Indulgences*, papal, collection of, i. 175—178.
- Indulgence*, letter of, to the contributors towards the reparation of the chapel of Holy Cross, Colchester, iii. 345.
- Informations*, by divers persons, laid before the Committee appointed by parliament for investigating into the causes of, and the parties concerned in, the dreadful burning of the city of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 126, &c. 142, &c.
- Ingham*, Ralph, amerced for his lenity to a poor man; which circumstance occasioned the erection of the bell called the "Tom," of Westminster, ii. 163.
- Inglefield*, Nicholas, his epitaph in Walton church, Essex, iii. 348.
- Innocent II.* (Pope), his indulgence of pardon, i. 177.
- Inns* uncommon, in ancient times, i. 71.
- Inscriptions*, Monumental; *see* MONUMENTS.
- Inscription* on the conduit erected by William Lamb in what is now called Lamb's-Conduit-street, i. 364.
- Inscription* concerning the proceedings that took place in order to the erection of Blackfriars Bridge, engraven on a plate, and deposited, together with several valuable coins, under the first stone that was laid of that magnificent structure, i. 380; transcript of the inscription itself, 381.
- Inscriptions* upon the almshouses at Rochester, founded by Richard Watts, iii. 135.
- Inscription*, a very curious one, cut on a bench in the road between Gosport and Fareham, iii. 199.
- Inscription* on Queen's Cross, Northamptonshire, iii. 276.
- Inscription* to Henry the Seventh, in a window of the chapel within the cathedral at Antwerp, iii. 390. *Inscription* and arms on Malcolm's Cross, iv. 386.
- Inscriptions*, poetical, round the apartments at Lekingfield-house, iv. 393—411; and at Wressil-Castle, 411—421.
- Inscription*, ancient, on a mantlepiece at Langley-hall, near Durham, iv. 451.
- Instructions* for travels in foreign countries, given by Henry, ninth Earl of Northumberland, to his son, the Lord Percy, iv. 374.
- Intellective part*; certain poetical, proverbial, and moral sentences, under that title, inscribed round the lodgings at Lekingfield-house, iv. 393—398.
- Intrigue*, account of an unlawful one carried on by one friar John with the lady of Sir Thomas Erpingham, and the singular issue thereof, i. 343.

- Inventory of the Wardrobe of king Richard the Third*, i. 28.
- Ipswich*, brief description of that town, by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 620.
- Ireland*, description of that country, in the seventeenth century, by Mons. Jorevin, iv. 549. & 588—596. Custom observed by the Lords-Lieutenants of that country, 622. Etymology of the names of places in Ireland, 623—625. Legendary history of that country, from the "*Speculum Regale*," 625—631.
- Ireton*, General, a spirited letter from the Earl of Derby to him, i. 229.
- Isle of Man*, representation of the lid of a stone coffin, found in the Calf thereof, iv. 460.
- Isley*, Sir Henry, and his brother Thomas, accomplices in the rebellion excited by Sir Thomas Wyatt, in the time of Queen Mary; history at large of their traitorous practices, iii. 71, &c.; their execution, 103.
- Islington-church*, ancient epitaph there, ii. 350.
- James the Second*, a draught of his army, i. 229.
- James*, Jane and Christopher, the inscriptions to their memory in Hackington-church, iii. 128.
- James (St.) in the Wall*, near Cripplegate, an ancient hermitage, endowed by William Lamb as a chapel, and conferred by him on the company of Clothworkers, i. 366. View of the church of St. James, at Bury St. Edmund's, iii. 325.
- James's (St.)*, view thereof from the village of Charing, with a topographical account, i. 371; ancient building on the site of the present palace thereof pulled down by Henry VIII. and the royal residence raised on the spot, 372. Description of St. James's palace, in the year 1639, at the time when Queen Mary de Medicis made her public entry into the kingdom, iv. 537.
- Jeddeworth Monastery*, in Scotland, particulars relative thereto, iv. 466.
- Jefferys*, Judge, anecdote recording *one good action* by him, i. 185.
- Jeronimo*, a teacher of offence, his practice described, i. 165, &c.; slain by one Cheese, 170.
- Jesuits*, account of their insolency, in 1666, as laid before parliament, in the informations exhibited to them for the detection of those concerned in the dreadful conflagration of London, ii. 123, &c.
- Jeviston*, a popish priest, his persuasions to Mr. Cotman, to induce him to turn Roman Catholic, ii. 146.
- Jewel-house* in the Tower, inventory of the plate in ditto in 1649, vol. i. p. 79.
- Job*, a personification of that holy man, in the pageant exhibited in honour of the Princess Katharine, on her reception in London, on her nuptials with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh; his poetical speech on the occasion, ii. 271.
- Johan (St.)* Johan de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 484.
- John*, King of England, his tyranny, iv. 555.
- John XXII. (Pope)*, his pardons!, i. 176.
- Johnson*, or Fawkes; see *Fawkes*.
- Johnson*, Ben, his character of one of the bearers of water, a profession common in London previous to the invention of wooden pipes, i. 363.
- Jones*, Inigo, laid the plan for erecting the new Banqueting-house of Whitehall, i. 373.
- Jorevin*, Mons., his description of England and Ireland, in the seventeenth century, iv. 549—622.
- Joys*;—the five Joys of our Lady, what they were, iv. 319.
- Judaism*, the English anciently shewed their abhorrence to ditto by eating a gammon of bacon at Easter, i. 70.
- Juggler's wages*, in the household of the Earl of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 253.
- Junius*, his opinion respecting the derivation of the Saxon name, ii. 168.
- Jura regalia*, or sovereign rights, anciently belonged to the seigniories of lords and gentlemen, i. 71.
- Justices of the peace*; description of the formidable appearance of their halls in ancient times, i. 71.
- Justs*, articles respecting the manner of holding them, i. 147, 148: account of those performed in honour of the marriage of the Princess Katharine to Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *296, &c.

Kævinus,

- Kævinus*, a sanctified hermit of Ireland, legendary account of him, iv. 628.
- Kalendar*; see HOUSEHOLD BOOK.
- Karlaverok*, in Scotland, the siege thereof in the year 1300; an antiquated French heraldic poem, iv. 469—498. Account of the castle, 487, &c.; Mr. Pennant's account of it, 487. n. 488. n.
- Karru*, Nicholas de, a warrior who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his gallantry and armorial cognizance, iv. 475.
- Katharine*, Princess, wife of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, her portrait, ii. 248; the account of her reception into England, and of the ceremonies and rejoicings on the occasion, ii. 249—*331.
- Kaye*, John Hatfield, biographical particulars respecting him, iv. 449.
- Kedleston*, in Derbyshire, description of the arms formerly in the old hall of the mansion-house and in the church there, iii. 293.
- Kendal*, John, his allowance of scarlet cloth for attending king Richard III. at his coronation, i. 52.
- Kendall*, John, his allowance of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Kent*, the kingdom thereof the first founded and principal in the Heptarchy; account of its armorial cognizance under Hengist the Saxon, ii. 170.
- Kent*, knights of that county in the service of Henry the Third, with a description of their arms, i. 102.
- Keswick-Lake*, Cumberland, account of Lodowaterfall, thereon, iv. 454; poetical description thereof by Dr. Dalton, 456.
- Kets*, cakes so called, made and eaten by the people of Ireland and Scotland, iv. 596.
- Keyling*, Sir John, appointed by king Charles II. to examine into the various suggestions and allegations entertained against the papists, in 1666, in respect to the Fire of London, ii. 155.
- Kiartenag*, an island situated on the lake Logherne, in Ireland, legendary account of it, iv. 627.
- Kicker-gill*, a sea-mark so denominated, iii. 200.
- Killingworth*, Newton, his apprehension of a person who carried combustibles about him during the Fire of London, in 1666; his report to the parliamentary Committee thereof, ii. 128.
- Kimes*, Philip, Lord of; a warrior who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 471.
- King*, ceremonies and services used in attending on him at court, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 296—341; preparations for the burial of a king, in the same reign, 310; and for his coronation, 319.
- King of the Minstrels*, an officer appointed by king Henry the Sixth, iii. 283; manner of appointing him to his office, 284.
- King's Bench*, the legacy of Sir Thomas Rowe to the prisoners there, i. 136; and of Mary his widow, 137; also of William Lamb, 361.
- Kirkeby*, John, his donation of Lands at Chalgrave to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 128.
- Kirkelbride*, a warrior attendant on king Edward the First, at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; account of his prowess on that occasion, and description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 494.
- Kitchen*, expences of, in 1553, in the household of the Princess Elizabeth, i. 65.
- Kitley* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, concerning a suspicious discourse of one Mrs. Yazley, a papist, ii. 126.
- Kloen*, in Ireland, legendary story respecting a wonder that happened at that place, iv. 630.
- Knevelt*, Antony, and his brother William, accomplices with the rebel Wyat, in the time of Queen Mary; the account at large of their traiterous proceedings, iii. 72, &c.; their execution, 103.
- Knighthood*, order of; petition to the king, in 1439, concerning it, iii. 398.
- Knighton-house*, in the Isle of Wight, description thereof, iv. 676.
- Knights*, ancient of England and Wales; list of their names and arms, i. 81—123.
- Knights of the Bath*, manner of their creation, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 327.
- Knights of the Bath*, mention of the usages observed prior to their creation, ii. 234; the names of those created by Henry the Eighth, on occasion of the coronation of queen Anne Bullen, 235.
- Knights for the Kings Body*, their offices at court in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 185, &c.
- Knights Templers*, order for their apprehension, in the reign of Edward the Second, i. 186.
- Knights*, ordinance respecting their election to parliament, in the time of king Henry the Sixth, iii. 425.
- Knockfergus*, in Ireland, Mons. Jorevin's description of that town, in the seventeenth century, iv. 596. Etymology of the name, 597.
- Knollys*, Sir Francis, his letter to Secretary Cecil, relative to Mary, Queen of Scots, ii. 394.

Knots; see *Clypping*.

Kopton, Thomas, his livery of scarlet from the royal wardrobe for his attendance at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.

Kydwell, Morgan, his livery of scarlet cloth at Richard the Third's coronation, i. 52.

Kyme, John, brings his writ of right to certain manors and lands, against Tho. Paramore, and challenges him to the Trial by Combat, i. 181.

Kynton founded a chantry in the church of Harrow on the Hill, i. 384.

L, origin of its use as a numerical letter, iv. 643.

La Dédicace, a manuscript containing the history of the Dedication of the Churches in the island of Guernsey; observations respecting ditto, iii. 201.

Labelye, Charles, the architect who directed the building of Westminster Bridge, i. 377.

Lacy, William; cloth of scarlet delivered to him from the royal wardrobe at Richard the Third's coronation, i. 53.

Lacy, Henry, biographical particulars respecting him, iv. 471.

Lamb, William, biographical notice respecting him, and an account of the Conduit and Chapel erected by him, i. 357—371; verses to his memory inscribed on a plate of brass in St. Faith's church, 369.

Lamb, John, remarkable for having lived to the great age of 106 years, and for a renewal of his teeth, hair, and eyesight, all within the short period of two years before his death, iv. 434.

Lancashire, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 110.

Lancaster, rental of the duchy of, in 1596, vol. i. p. 76.

Lancaster, Thomas, Earl of, (in the reign of Edward I.) beheaded at Pontefract, iv. 483. *n*.

Lancaster, Thomas, Earl of; a noble warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 483.

Langford, a blind man, his remarkable talent at teaching the science of defence, iii. 233.

Langhorne (Mr.), a papist, supposed to have been an accomplice in the dreadful Fire of London, by certain mysterious words used by him previous to that calamity, ii. 126.

Langley, Edmund of, (Duke of York,) his armorial cognizance, ii. 172. *n*.

Langley-Hall, view and description thereof,

and account of an ancient inscription there to Henry Lord Scrope, iv. 451, 452.

Langton, Simon, his benefactions to the parish of Hackington, St. Stephen's, iii. 122.

Language, observations on that anciently spoken by the Cornish people, iii. 208—234.

Languages, foreign, necessary to be understood by a young man during his travels through various countries for the completion of his education, iv. 378.

Lanthorns, illumination with ditto, at the masquings exhibited, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 172.

Laonois, Earl of; one of the noble warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.

Larder, the expences of ditto, in 1553, in Princess Elizabeth's household, i. 65.

Largess cried three times at Christmas by the heralds of noblemen and gentlemen, in ancient times, i. 70.

Largess, the ceremony of crying Largess, iv. 257. 324.

Latimer, William de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 482.

Laughter, the causes of it explained, i. 16.

Lawrence-Pountney, the manner of the fire breaking out of the steeple of that church, during the conflagration in 1666, described by Thomas Middleton, ii. 139.

Laxes, a species of fish, caught in great abundance on the island of Logherne, in Ireland, iv. 627.

Le Brun's observation respecting the eyes of animals, i. 14.

Le Neve, Peter, his observations respecting a curious ancient manuscript (printed in this Collection at the page below referred to) describing the Court Ceremonies and Services in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 296. *n*.

Le Valle, a church in the Island of Guernsey, ancient history of its dedication, iii. 202; drawing and description of ditto, 207.

Lead, soals of, used by gentlemen when studying the art of offence, i. 165.

Lead, a pig of ditto described, in a letter from Jeremiah Mills, Dean of Exeter, to Dr. Pegge, i. 239.

Leaders appointed from among the citizens of London, to conduct the mustering of their military forces, i. 254.

Leckington Manor-house, or Castle, in Yorkshire, the residence of the fifth Earl of Northumberland; account of the several apartments there, and household regulations relative

- relative to them, iv. 278, &c.; Leland's description of the place, 337—341. Specimens of proverbs, or poetical inscriptions, round the walls of the apartments there, 332, &c. Ditto at large, 393—411.
- Legacies*, several made to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 127—133; other legacies, 133—140.
- Legg*, Colonel, a papist; his removal from his office in the Tower advised, in a paper left in Mr. Bridges's pew in the Temple Church, a short time after the dreadful Fire of London, ii. 149.
- Leicester*, city, anciently called Caerlyr, built by King Leyr, iii. 36.
- Leicester*, Robert Sidney, Earl of; see *Sidney*.
- Leicester*, Robert Sutton (or Dudley), Earl of; curious masquings performed before him, in 1585, at the towns of Donhage and Leiden in Holland, i. 171.
- Leicester*, Earl of; an odd trait in his character, i. 205.
- Leicestershire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 112.
- Leith*, in Scotland, description of that town by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 606.
- Leith*, Alexander, his epitaph in the Ballast-Hills burial-ground, at Newcastle, iii. 168.
- Leland*, his testimony to the veracity of Fitz-Stephen as an author, i. 241.
- Leo*, Pope, mention of him, i. 176.
- Lessley*, Sir John, his letter to Sir Thomas Riddle concerning the siege of Newcastle by the Scots, in 1640, vol. iv. p. 436.
- Letters*.—The subjects of the several Letters contained in this Work will be found in their alphabetical series. General references to them are here subjoined. Vol. i. 24, 126, 226, 229, 237, 238, 239, 388; ii. 290, 291, 394, 398, 429, 430; iii. 179, 273, 345, 385, 437; iv. 333, 334, 335, 348, 349, 350, 436, 468, 469, 634.
- Letters*, numerical, origin of them, iv. 643.
- Lever*, Thomas, remarkable passage in a sermon preached by him, in 1550, at Paul's Cross, iv. 318.
- Levett* (Mr.), epitaph on his huntsman, iii. 281.
- Lewen*, Sir Justinian, his report to the parliamentary Committee of the various informations that he received relative to an observation of a Frenchman, That three hundred persons were engaged in setting fire to London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 131.
- Leybourne*, William de, a valiant attendant of king Edward the First, at the siege of Kaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 482.
- Leyden*, the Earl of Leicester's splendid entry into that place, in 1585, vol. i. p. 173.
- Leyr*, King, history of him and his three daughters, iii. 36.
- Lid* of a coffin of stone, found in the Calf of the Isle of Man, representation thereof, iv. 460.
- Lidney-park*, Gloucestershire, representation of a Roman bath there, ii. 389; also of various Roman utensils there found, *ibid.* & 390. View and description of the Scowls there, 390.
- Lieutenancy*, that appointed for the trained bands of the city of London, in 1707, by Queen Anne, i. 267; the City of London a lieutenancy of itself, i. 270.
- Lieutenants* (Lords) of Ireland, account of an ancient custom observed by them, iv. 622.
- Light* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, concerning a reply made to him by one Langhorne, a papist, whereby the latter evinced his knowledge of the plan laid for the destruction of London by fire in that year, ii. 126.
- Lilly*, William, the astrologer, his account of John Evans, his master, ii. 309.
- Limes*, those in Saint James's Park planted by king Charles the Second, i. 372.
- Liming*, in Kent; king Withred's charter to that church, i. 25.
- Lincoln*, description of that place, and of its cathedral, by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 616.
- Lincolnshire*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 108—110.
- Lincoln's-Inn*; whence it had the name, iv. 471.
- Linen*, oiled, used as a succedaneum for glass by the Londoners anciently, i. 273.
- Linwood* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the designs of the papists in England, at that period, ii. 144.
- Lions*, three, assumed for the arms of England by William the Conqueror, iv. 554.
- Lions*, William de, a hermit, who anciently resided at the hermitage of St. James in the Wall, near Cripplegate, which was afterwards converted into a Chapel by William Lamb, for the use of the Clothworkers of London, i. 366.
- Lists*, fighting in; the Duke of Gloucester's statement respecting the order and manner of such combats, i. 151, &c.;—the length and breadth of the lists, 153.—Further particulars respecting fighting in lists, ii. 211.

- Lithquo*, in Scotland, description of that town by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 602.
- Little John*, brief notice respecting him, i. 126.
- Little-Saxham Church*, in Suffolk, view and account thereof, iii. 335.
- Liturgy*, remark on a various reading in a passage of the communion service thereof, iii. 439.
- Lituus*, or crook'd staff, drawing and description of, i. 10.
- Liveries* for the household of Princess Elizabeth, what they cost during the year 1553, vol. i. p. 66.
- Loaf-stealing*, an ancient Christmas sport, i. 71.
- Lodge*, in Bushy park represented, i. 374.
- Lodore*, its waterfall, on Keswick-lake, Cumberland, account thereof, iv. 454.
- Logechag*, a lake in Ireland, account of the wonderful properties attributed to it, iv. 626.
- Logherne*, a lake in Ireland, remarkable for the large quantities of fish called *laxes* caught there, iv. 627.
- Loghicha*, a remarkable lake in Ireland, its wonderful properties, iv. 626.
- Loghre*, a large lake in Ireland, legendary account of it, and of the island situate upon it, iv. 627.
- London*, Fitz-Stephen's account of it in his own time, namely, the reign of king Henry the Second, i. 241, &c.
- London*, its ancient military government, i. 251.
- London*, the state of that City in the time of Henry the Eighth, i. 270; with a description of its river and watering, 271; its situation, walls, streets, houses, and gardens, 272; the houses, their walls, roofs, and glass windows, 273.
- London*, described by Sir Thomas More, under the assumed name of Amaurote, i. 271.
- LONDON*, account week by week, during the space of one year, 1664-5, of the number of persons from every parish who died by the plague; and the various other casualties enumerated, ii. 15—*124.
- LONDON*, account of the dreadful burning thereof in 1666, and of the various informations laid before parliament for detection of the perpetrators thereof, ii. 123—150, & 150—159.
- London*, the solemnity and pageants celebrated there on the reception of the Princess Katharine, on her nuptials with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 259, &c.
- London*, view thereof from Blackheath previous to the great Fire, iii. 181.
- London*, description of that city in the year 1639, at the time when Mary de Medicis, Queen Mother of France, made her public entry into it, iv. 530—534.
- London*, description of that city, in the sixteenth century, by a French ecclesiastic, iv. 503. Farther description thereof, in the seventeenth century, during Charles the Second's reign, by Mons. Jorevin, 563—576.
- London*, Bishop of, his allowance of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 51, 52.
- Londoners*, their condition described, immediately after the burning of their city in 1666, vol. ii. p. 155.
- Long-Meg and her Daughters*, a Druidical monument, near Little Salkeld, in the County of Cumberland; being an assemblage of sixty-seven massy stones; view and historical account thereof, iv. 458.
- Longevity*, instances thereof in four successive vicars of Worfield, Shropshire, ii. 363.
- Longevity*, instance thereof in the tortoise, ii. 394.
- Longevity*, several instances thereof, iii. 319, 320. Account of Makel Wian, the old minister of the north, iv. 421—423. Other instances of longevity, 433—435.
- Lord-Mayor*, and the other magistrates of the City of London, their manner of equipment, at the muster of the City's forces before Henry the Eighth, i. 252.
- Lovell*, Lady, her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55.
- Lovell*, Lady, her rich suit of clothing, at the coronation of Richard III. and Anne his wife, i. 58.
- Lovell*, Sir Thomas, built the ancient palace at Enfield, i. 385.
- Louis the Fourteenth*, of France, anecdote respecting him, iv. 642.
- Low*, Simon, challenges Tho. Paramore to the Trial by Combat, for the right and title to certain manors and lands, i. 181.
- Lowman*, John, his account of his proceedings in consequence of the several informations reported to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, appointed to enquire into the causes of the dreadful burning of London, ii. 129, 130.
- Loyal*, castle so denominated, given to four maidens to appoint the defenders and custody thereof at the performance of tournaments, i. 146.
- Ludgate*, the legacy of William Lamb to the prisoners confined there, i. 361.
- Ludicrous* effects produced by injudicious grouping

- grouping of figures, and through inattention to times and circumstances, i. 18, 19, 20.
- Ludlow's (Mother) Hole*, particulars relative to that spring, iii. 365.
- Luntly*, Lieutenant-Colonel, his discovery of fire-arms and combustibles secreted in the house of a Sugar-baker, about the period of the Fire of London, ii. 147.
- Lynde*, Walter de la, description of his coat-armour, as represented on his monumental effigies in Fletching church, Sussex, iii. 186.
- Lyode* soup, ancient receipt for the making of, i. 124.
- Lyon, William the*, king of Scotland, taken prisoner near Alnwick, by William de Vesci, iv. 384; holds a conference with John, king of England, *ibid*.
- Lyon*, John, founder of a grammar-school at Harrow on the Hill, i. 384.
- M*, origin of its use as a numerical letter, iv. 643.
- Magic*, operations therein, oath of an astrological impostor for the performance thereof, ii. 316.
- Magistrates* of London, their irresolution how to act in the time of the great fire of London, ii. 151.
- Maglawn*, Duke of Scotland, espoused to Goronilla, daughter of King Leyr, iii. 37.
- Maidstone*, the legacy of William Lamb to the free school there, i. 360.
- Malacadonians* (or Mirabolans), ancient receipt for preserving them, iv. 632.
- Malcolm III.* king of Scotland, inscriptive memorial of him, iv. 386.
- Malcolm's Cross*, view and historical account thereof, iv. 383; inscription and arms thereon, 386.
- Mall*, that of Saint James's Park laid out by Charles the Second, i. 372.
- Malvern*, in Worcestershire, representation of Richard Corbet's monument in the priory there, ii. 374. An old Song in praise of Malvern, 374, 375. View of Malvern-Abbey, and historical account thereof, and description of its painted windows, 376—383.
- Malyverey*, Elizabeth, her allowance of scarlet cloth at the coronation of Anne and Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Malyverey*, Elizabeth, her gowns of velvet and satin, at the coronation of queen Anne and Richard the Third, i. 59.
- Manners* and customs of the English in ancient times, i. 69.
- Manners, behaviours, and fashions*, prevalent in foreign countries, the knowledge thereof necessary to be attained by a young man, during his travels, iv. 379.
- Manners*, epitaphs of that family, in Bakewell-church, Derbyshire, iii. 291.
- Mannorbeer-Castle*, in Pembrokeshire, three views thereof, with historical particulars, ii. 355, 356.
- Mantell*, Walter, and his brother, accomplices in Wyat's rebellion, their execution, iii. 103.
- Manuscript*, remarks on a very curious one preserved in the College of Arms, relative to the reception of Princess Katharine, and her marriage with Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 248; the manuscript itself transcribed, 249—*331.
- Manuscript*, account of a curious illuminated one, found at Burnham-abbey in 1776, with a specimen of the illumination, ii. 431.
- Manwood*, Sir Roger, his will, iii. 122; his epitaph in Hackington St. Stephen's church, 130 & 131; extracts from the register-book of that parish relative to him and his family, 131 & 132.
- Manwood*, Lady Lavinia, her epitaph in the parish-church of St. Stephen, Hackington, iii. 132.
- Maps*, the study thereof necessary for a young man, in his travels through foreign countries, iv. 378.
- March*, Michael, his apprehension of a man with an instrument filled with gunpowder, during the Fire of London, in 1666; his information to the parliamentary Committee on that head, ii. 128.
- Mardrens* (St.) Well, account thereof, iii. 225.
- Mare*, John de la, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Mareschal*, William le, one of the warriors who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok; his armorial cognizance, iv. 471.
- Margaret*, Countess of Salisbury, beheaded in 1541, at the age of seventy, i. 352.
- Margaret's* (St.) church, Westminster, historical account thereof, i. 379.
- Mariner's Compass*, investigation into the history of its invention, ii. 400.
- Markets*, petition to parliament, in 1449, concerning them, iii. 414.
- Marlborough*, Duchess of, her letter to Prince Eugene, in favour of Mr. Nugent, i. 237.
- Marmaduke*, John le Fitz, (in Edward the First's reign,) his armorial cognizance, iv. 486. *n*.
- Marriage* of a princess, ceremonies observed at court on that occasion, i. 320.

Marriage,

- Marriage*, the donations of William Lamb to poor maidens for that purpose, i. 361. Description of the marriage of the Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to Henry the Seventh, and the royal feasting on the occasion, ii. *284, &c.
- Marriage*; articles of agreement about a wardship, in order to form a matrimonial alliance between a son and daughter of the Lords Sturton and Hungerford (in the reign of Henry the Eighth), iv. 669; and another agreement for a marriage between Francis Lord Hastings and Catharine Montagn (in the same reign), 677.
- Mars and Bellona*, personified at a mumming, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 171.
- Marsh-Baldingdon*, lands and tenements there bequeathed to Queen's College, Oxford, by Edward Rigge, i. 128.
- Marsh-Baldingdon*, lands and tenements there bequeathed to Queen's College, Cambridge, by Edward Rigge, i. 128.
- Marshal*, his office in the decision of combats in lists, i. 152, &c. Farther particulars on this subject, ii. 211.
- Marshall*, John, his livery of red cloth at Richard the Third's coronation, i. 54.
- Marshall*, Saunder, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Marshalsea*, the legacy of Sir Thomas Rowe to the prisoners there, i. 136; and of Mary his widow, 137; also of William Lamb, 361.
- Martlets*, four of them added to the armorial sign of the cross in the banner of England by king Alfred, and a fifth superadded by Edward the Confessor, ii. 167.
- Martyn*, Johnny, a pleasant speech of his at the Mayor of Norwich's dinner, in 1561, vol. i. p. 236.
- Mary*, Queen, fulsome address to her by John Proctor at the commencement of his history of the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt, iii. 66; and again, 106, &c.
- Mary*, Queen, her public entry and coronation, described by a French ecclesiastic of the sixteenth century, who was present on the occasion, iv. 509.
- Mary*, Queen of Scots, representation of her Bower, iii. 278; and translation of the Latin epitaph formerly inscribed on her tomb, in Peterborough-cathedral, *ibid.* & 279.
- Mary*, Queen of Scots, her portrait, and description of a monument erected to her in St. Andrew's church, in Antwerp, iii. 388; the inscription on the monument, 389.
- Mary's* (St.) Church, at Bury St. Edmond's, in Suffolk, view and account thereof, iii. 329.
- Mason*, the wages *per* day of a master of that profession, of a free-mason, of a rough-mason, and of a mason-labourer, in 1443, according to the presentment in the Rolls of Parliament, iii. 53.
- Masque*, a grand one given by the gentlemen of the four inns of court to Charles the First, i. 388.
- Masques*, extraordinary ones performed before the Earl of Leicester in the year 1585, i. 171.
- Masquing*, mumming, and such like Christmas gambols, restrictions thereon proposed to Parliament in 1642, vol. iii. p. 34.
- Mass*, solemn performance of ditto, on the marriage of the Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, described, ii. *289.
- Mass*, account of the performance of it at St. Paul's before Queen Mary, on her coronation, and of a desperate attempt to assassinate the priest, iv. 509.
- Massacre* of the Britons at Stonehenge, by Hengist, account thereof, iii. 262.
- Massido*, Ferdinando de, a Roman Catholic priest, afterwards turned Protestant; his information to the parliamentary Committee in 1666, respecting one father Teffe, a papist, ii. 146.
- Matilda* (the Fair), daughter to the lord Fitzwalter, representation of her tomb, in Little Dunmow church, Essex, iii. 345.
- Matthews*, Sir Toby, particulars respecting him, iv. 307. *n.*
- Mattresses*, William Lamb's donation thereof to sundry prisons, i. 361.
- Maundy-gifts*, the custom of bestowing them; enumeration of those distributed by Henry-Algernon Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland, iv. 264.
- Mayhne*, William, red cloth allowed for his clothing against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Mayhne*, Thomas, his allowance of red cloth on the same occasion, i. 54.
- Maynard*, Sir John, his observation to the parliamentary Committee in 1666, concerning the quality of certain combustible matter found upon a person concerned in the dreadful conflagration of London, ii. 129.
- Mayor* of Norwich's expences for a dinner which he gave to the duke of Norfolk, &c. in 1561, vol. i. p. 235.
- Meals*, the order of serving them in the family of

- of the Earl of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 228—233.
- Medicis*, Mary de, Queen-mother of France, history of her public entry into England, in the year 1639; vol. iv. p. 520—548. Poem on her landing, 548.
- MEI*, part of an inscription on a pig of lead, Dr. Pegge's interpretation thereof controverted by Jeremiah Mills, i. 239.
- Memorials* of some things to be cleared, during the command of Thomas Lord Fairfax in the army; and of his Northern transactions from the year 1642 to 1644, vol. iii. p. 1—10. & 10—30.
- Memory*, what things make the liveliest impressions thereon, i. 388.
- Mercers*, of London, their petition to the king in 1386, vol. iii. p. 392.
- Merchandise* and Shipping, those of the Londoners extolled by Fitz-Stephen, i. 246.
- Merchants* of London, their assembling to perfect themselves in the management of fire-arms, in 1585, vol. i. p. 269.
- Merdin*, or *Merlin*, some account of him, iii. 263.
- Mereaus*, an old French term for counters used in play, iv. 490. *n.*
- Merit*, ONCE rewarded by Judge Jefferys, i. 185.
- Michael*; see *Mount St. Michael*.
- Michaelmas*, formerly accounted for the end of the year as to household affairs, iv. 317.
- Michael's Lane*, in London, a number of papists rendezvoused there a short period previous to the Fire of London in 1666, and a number of loaded firelocks conveyed thence, ii. 147.
- Middlesex*, names and description of the arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 103.
- Middlesex*, dissertation respecting the armorial ensigns of that county, ii. 166—170.
- Middleton*, Captain Thomas, his astonishing bravery, in an encounter with a Turkish fleet, i. 164; his death, *ibid.*
- Middleton*, Thomas, the information given by him respecting the Fire of London, ii. 139.
- Midgley*, mention of that family, iv. 448.
- Mile-end*, a muster of the forces of the City of London in the fields there, in the time of Henry the Eighth, i. 252.
- Military* government of London, in ancient times, i. 251.
- Mills*, Jeremiah, his letter to Dr. Pegge concerning a curious pig of lead found in Derbyshire, i. 239.
- Milton*, a couplet of his relative to an ancient hospitable mansion; applicable to Warkworth-castle, iv. 388.
- Mind*; as, twelvemonth's mind, month's mind, week's mind, &c.; meaning of those terms, iv. 321.
- Minerva*, personified at the masques and mummings performed, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 172.
- Minster*, in the Isle of Shepey, epitaph of George Anderson in the church-yard there, iii. 167.
- Minstrels*, a king set over them by King Henry the Sixth, iii. 283; the manner of his being invested with that office, 284, 285.
- Minstrels*, the allowance of money made for them in the household-expenditure of the Earl of Northumberland, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 253, &c.
- Mirabolans*; see *Malacadonians*.
- Miracles*, representation of them in London, in the time of Henry the Second, i. 247.
- Misrule*, abbot of, his wages in the Earl of Northumberland's family, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 257: his title afterwards changed to Lord of Misrule, 323; remarks concerning his office, 324.
- Misterton*, William, his allowance of red cloth from the royal wardrobe, at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Mistress Parliament*, brought to bed of a 'monstrous childe of Reformation;' a satirical dramatic dialogue, ii. 284—289.
- Mitre* and crosier, delineated in the escutcheon of arms of Westminster Abbey, ii. 171.
- Model* of arrangement of the London trained bands, in 1660, vol. i. p. 267.
- Model*, a curious one of Blackfriar's Bridge, preserved at the British Museum, i. 384.
- Monastery*, account of the revenues of that of the West-Minster, at the time of its dissolution, i. 376.
- MONUMENTS and MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS.—Monument of John Selwyn, at Oatlands, i. 1; his epitaph, 3. Epitaph of William Halcott, 133; of Nicholas West, bishop of Ely, 140; verses to the memory of William Lamb, 369, 370; epitaph of Catherine Hird, 371.—Epitaph to the memory of John Pelling, ii. 164; monumental figures in the Temple-church, 346; tomb and epitaph of Lady Digby, formerly in Christ-church, London, 347; an ancient epitaph in Islington-church, 350; epitaph on Evan Rice, 365; fragment of the monument of Strongbowe, Earl of Pembroke, in Tintern Abbey, Monmouthshire, 372; Richard Corbet's monument in Malvern-priory, Worcestershire, 374, and Dr. Walcher's epitaph, 383; effigies of a man and woman, in Cirencester-church, and their epitaph,

epitaph, 386; tomb and epitaph of Jenkyn Wyrall, in Newland church-yard, Gloucestershire, 386, 387; epitaph of Richard Pendrell, 392.—Description of the monument of Edward the Black Prince, and inscriptions on the several compartments thereof, iii. 57. & *n.* Epitaphs in the church of Hackington, St. Stephen, in Kent, 127—133. Epitaph on Richard Watts, in Rochester cathedral, 137. Monumental inscription and effigies of Richard Dering in Pluckley church, Kent, 149. Epitaphs in Wimbleton church-yard, Surrey, 166; and in East and West Grinstead church-yards, Sussex, 167; in Chidingstone church-yard, Kent, *ibid.*; in Minster church-yard, in the Isle of Shepey, *ibid.*; also epitaphs of Alexander Leith and family, and of Eleanor Donnison, on the Ballast Hills, Newcastle, 168; of John Dering and Robert Astone, 169; of Robert Ratcliff, Henry Ratcliff, and Thomas Ratcliff, Earls of Sussex, 175, 176, 177. Monument of Sir Anthony Brown in Battle-church, Sussex, 182; and his epitaph, 185. Monument of Sir David Owen, in Eastborn church, Sussex, 187. Monumental effigies and epitaph of William Echingham in Etchingham-church, Sussex, 188; epitaph of William Fientes, in Hurstmonceaux-church, Sussex, 189; and of Sir John Dew, in Stone-church, Kent, *ibid.* Quaint epitaph in Winchester cathedral, 191; epitaph of Richard Quatremayns, in Tame-church, Oxfordshire, 273; translation of the Latin epitaph formerly inscribed on the tomb of Mary, Queen of Scots, 278; epitaph designed for Lady Arabella Stuart, 279; verses and monumental memorial to old Scarlet, 280; epitaph on Mr. Levett's huntsman, 281; epitaphs of the families of Vernon and Manners in the church of Bakewell, Derbyshire, 291; monument and epitaph of Henry fifth Earl of Westmorland, in Staindrop-church, Yorkshire, 302; monumental figure in Trompington-church, Cambridgeshire, 322; epitaph of Mary Tudor, third daughter of king Henry the Seventh, 330; monumental figures in the church of Great Livermere, in Suffolk, 341; representation of the monument of the family of Fitzwalter, in Little Dunmow-church, Essex, 344; and of his daughter, the Fair Matilda, 345; epitaph in Walton-church, in Otes-Manor church, and in the church of the Manor of Amterden-Hall, all in the county of Essex, 348, 349; monumental inscription in the church of St. Andrew, in Antwerp, to Mary, Queen of Scots, 389.—Epitaph of Henry

Richardson, in Warkworth church-yard, in the county of Northumberland, who lived to the advanced age of 110 years, iv. 434; and of Edward Dodsworth, 436. Epitaph of John Bennet, in St. Nicholas's church at Newcastle upon Tyne, 437. Ancient epitaph on a tomb-stone in Scotland to the memory of Johnie Carnagie, 499. Sir Thomas More's epitaph on the death of Henry Abyngdon, 653. Singularly curious epitaph to the memory of Richard Wulm^r and Johne his wife, in the church of Rieton, Warwickshire, 664.

Monastery of St. Augustine at Canterbury, account thereof, iii. 139.

Monci, Walter de, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 474.

Money, how raised by the kings of England in ancient times, iii. 395.

Monmouth, Duke of; account of his rebellion against king James the Second, and his execution on Tower-hill, iv. 665.

Montagu, Symon de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.

Montbouchier, Bertram de (in the time of Edward the First,) his armorial cognizance, iv. 490. *n.*

Monthermer, Ralph de, one of the warriors who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 484. & *n.*

Montalto, Robert de, a famous warrior, who attended king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 472.

Montgomery, Sir Thomas, his allowance of velvet crimson for his livery of clothing, at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 63.

More, Sir Thomas, and Sir Thomas Chaloner, their joint description of the ancient military government of the city of London, i. 251. Epitaph written by Sir Thomas More on the death of Henry Abyngdon, iv. 653.

Morgan, Thomas, his letter to Colonel Fitzmorris, in 1645, respecting the surrender of Chepstow-castle, ii. 369.

Morley, Elizabeth, aged 96, memorial of her interment in Warkworth church, in the county of Northumberland, iv. 434.

Morpeth, co. Northumberland, account of the Grammar-school there; its foundation, and the statutes and orders concerning it, iv. 424—433.

Montaigne, Rogier de, one of Edward the First's warriors

- warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- MORTALITY**, Bills of; being the report of the Parish Clerks of London to the king, of the numbers of people who perished in the dreadful plague of 1664-5, and of the other casualties during that period, ii. 15—*124.
- Mortemer**, Hue de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Mortimer**, Roger de, a bold warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 482. & n.
- Morwicke**, Sir Hugh, account of his monument and effigies in the Church of Warkworth, iv. 436.
- Mother** of the king, attendance on her at court, and the ceremonies and services thereof, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 300.
- Mother-church**, origin of the appellation, ii. 423.
- Moun**, John de, a warrior who accompanied king Edward the First in his siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 475.
- Mount-Edgecombe** anciently called West-Stonehouse, iii. 214. n.; other particulars relative to its antiquity, 217.
- Mount St. Michael**, in Normandy, view and historical account thereof, iii. 381.
- Mount-Stuart**, in the Isle of Bute, view and account thereof, iv. 499.
- Mountagu**, Katharine, articles of agreement respecting a marriage between her and Francis, Lord Hastings, in Henry the Eighth's time, iv. 677.
- Mountjoy**, Lady, her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 36.
- Mountjoy**, Lady, her gown and other rich apparel at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 59.
- Mounts-meg**, a curious cannon so denominated, preserved in the castle at Edinburgh, iv. 466.
- Mourfield**, Robert, his epitaph in Hackington church-yard, iii. 133.
- Mouth**, various appellations given to, i. 14, 15.
- Mouth**, Yeomen and Groom Cooks for the; their office, in the household of an Earl, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 304.
- Mowbray**, Barbara, one of the ladies of the bed-chamber and companion to Mary, Queen of Scots; who, with Elizabeth Curle, conveyed the head of her royal mistress to Antwerp, where it was interred in St. Andrew's church, and an inscription put over it, iii. 389.
- Mud**, the walls of the houses of London originally built therewith, i. 273.
- Muigay**, William, Mayor of Norwich; account of his dinner to which he invited the duke of Norfolk, &c. vol. i. p. 235.
- Multon**, Thomas de, one of king Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, iv. 472.
- Mumming**, anciently performed in the halls of the nobility and gentry, i. 71.
- Musick**, the great regard anciently paid to it in the service of the Church, iv. 327.
- Muster** of the forces of the City of London, in king Stephen's time, i. 251; a general one in 1532, *ibid.*; and again in 1585 and 1586, with an account of the regulations and ordinances issued on that occasion, 254—257; another muster in 1588, by queen Elizabeth, 257; and another general one in 1614, p. 266.
- Myddleton**, Sir John, his allowance of green velvet, against the coronation of Anne, wife to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Myles**, Thomas, a servant of the lord Hastings; his Lordship's letter to Richard Butler respecting him, i. 438.
- Mylne**, Robert, appointed architect for the building of Blackfriars Bridge, i. 380.
- Myngham**, William, first mayor of the city of Rochester, chosen in 1460; account of the expences of the entertainment given by him on the occasion, iii. 147.
- Mynstral**, William, and Walter; their livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Names** of the ancient nobility and knights of England and Wales, i. 81—123.
- Natives** of London in the time of king Henry the Second, their character described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 250.
- Nativity-pies**, or pies made at Christmas-time, the punctilio observed by the old folks, in ancient times, in eating them, iii. 35.
- Navy**, state thereof in 1654, as represented to the house of commons by the sub-committee appointed by them for the purpose of ascertaining it, ii. 1.
- Navy**; statement of the names of the ships and their respective forces, in 1654, belonging to the squadron of general Blake, ii. 9; and of general Pen, 10; also of the guard-ships and convoys, 10, 11.
- Navy**, state thereof in the time of king William the Third, ii. 302.
- Necanturs**, slaughter-house accounts, anciently so termed, iv. 304.

- Nele*, Richard; cloth of scarlet allowed him at Richard the Third's coronation, i. 52.
- Netley-Abbey*, exterior and interior views thereof, with an historical account of it, iii. 192 & 193.
- Newcastle*, Earl of; some particulars respecting him between the years 1642 and 1644, as narrated in the memorial of Thomas Lord Fairfax, iii. 12, &c.; portraits of that nobleman and his family assembled tête-à-tête, 20.
- Newcastle*, description of that town, by Mons. Jorevin, in the seventeenth century, iv. 609.
- Newcastle*, letter from Sir John Lessley to Sir Thomas Riddle relative to the siege thereof by the Scots in 1640, vol. iv. p. 436.
- Newenham-Courtney*, in Oxfordshire, two views of the old Manor-house there, with an historical account, iii. 272.
- Newgate*, the legacy of Sir Thomas Rowe, to the prisoners there, i. 136; and of Mary his widow, 137; also of William Lamb, 361.
- Newgate*, the gaol thereof re-edified, in 1422, by the executors of Sir Richard Whittington, ii. 343.
- Newland-church*, Gloucestershire, representation of the tomb of Jenkyn Wyrral there, ii. 386, and his epitaph, 387; also a drawing of an ancient monumental brass plate there, 387.
- New-moon*, curtseyed to by the Highland women, i. 72; salutation to ditto by the women of England, 73.
- New-year's day*, the ceremonies observed at court on that day, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 329, 330.
- New-year's gifts*, singular method of disposing thereof, recommended to Parliament in 1642, vol. iii, p. 35.
- Nicholl*, Robert, his livery of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Nicholas* (St.), the reputed patron of children, iv. 322, 323.
- Night*, description of the appearance of ditto in the time of the great Fire of London, ii. 152.
- Nobility*, ancient, of England and Wales; list of their names and arms, i. 81—123.
- Nobility*, many of them inlisted into the Artillery company of London, i. 268.
- Norfolk*, Duchess of; her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55; velvet, cloth of gold, &c. allowed her on the same occasion, 57.
- Norfolk*, knights of that county in the army of Henry the Third, and a description of their arms, i. 90—92.
- Northamptonshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 114.
- Northland*, John de, mention of him, iv. 448.
- Northumberland*, names and arms of the knights of that County, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 122.
- Northumberland*, Earls of; their lineage and biographical notices respecting them, iv. 1—8, &c.; Regulations and Establishment of the Household of Henry-Algernon Percy, the fifth Earl of that title, 9—302. (See *Household Book*, and *Percy*.)
- Northumberland*, Henry, first Earl of; his character, and that of Henry his son, written in rude verse, iv. 381.
- Northumberland*, Henry, ninth Earl of; his instructions to the Lord Percy, his son, in his travels, iv. 374.
- Northumberland*, Duke of, account of his execution, on the accession of Queen Mary to the throne, given by Stephen Perlin, a French ecclesiastic, who was an eye-witness of the fact, iv. 507.
- Norwich*, William Muigay, Mayor of; expences of the dinner he provided for the duke of Norfolk, &c. in 1561, vol. i. p. 235.
- Noses*, broad and flat, admired in Africa; and even the total deficiency, i. 13. *n.* Specification of the various shapes under which, noses may be classed, 14.
- Notes*, explanatory, to obsolete customs and terms occurring in the *Household Book* of the Earl of Northumberland, iv. 302—342.
- Nottingham*, Countess of; her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55.
- Nottingham*, Countess of; her rich livery of velvet and satin, at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 58.
- Nottinghamshire*, Henry the Third's knight in that county, and a description of their arms, i. 107.
- Nugent* (Mr.), Letter from the Duchess of Marlborough to Prince Eugene, in 1735, recommending him to the favour of that Prince, i. 237.
- Nuisance*, disquisition on the various acceptations of that word, i. 365; the loss of many of our most ancient and curious structures owing to being injudiciously deemed nuisances, *ibid.*
- Numeral Letters*, origin of them, iv. 643.
- Nunneries*, young women educated at them in ancient times, i. 69.
- Nunsborough*, a name anciently given to Liming, in Kent, i. 26. *n.*

- Oakes* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee in 1666, respecting a singular conversation of one Carpenter, a partisan in the cause of the papists, ii. 144.
- Oath* of a herald, at the time of his creation before his sovereign, i. 159.
- Oath*, form of that used in the Trials by Combat, i. 183; and of that taken by the abbots and priors, avowing their fealty to the king, as used in the time of Henry the Seventh, 339; also of that administered by the chamberlain to the several officers serving in the king's chamber, 340: other oaths of fealty in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 207, 208.
- Oath*, the infernal one used by the astrological impostors, ii. 316.
- Oath* of an herald, abridged form of, iii. 375.
- Oath* taken by the parties claiming the fitch of bacon at Dunmow priory, iii. 343.
- Oath* ministered by Drue Drurye, gentleman-usher to Queen Elizabeth, iv. 652.
- Oatlands*; account of John Selwyn, under-keeper of the park there, i. 1.
- Obligation*, the infernal one of the astrological impostors, ii. 317.
- Obligation* of Sir Edw. Broughton, and his conditions, to his lady, before they were married, iv. 676.
- Occhine*, one of his sermons in Italian translated into English by Queen Elizabeth, i. 386.
- Economy*, general remarks on the advantages thereof when well managed, iv. 9—16; complete picture thereof in every branch, early in the sixteenth century, in the Earl of Northumberland's family, exhibited from his Household-Book, printed at length, 23—302.
- Offence*, account of three Italian teachers of ditto, i. 165, &c.
- Offerings*, made by the Earl of Northumberland and his family, on festival days, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 248—253.
- Officers of Arms*, their fees at the holding of justs, i. 150.
- Officers*, names of those of the several regiments of James the Second, in 1686, when they were encamped on Hounslow-heath, i. 230—232.
- Officers* in the service of an Earl, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, their stations in the household, their wages, and their appointments, shewn at large in the Northumberland Household-Book, printed in this Work, vol. iv. p. 23—302.
- Oglander*, Sir John, his portrait, and biographical notice respecting him, ii. 331.
- Oysters* in gravy, ancient receipt for dressing them in that way, i. 124.
- Oldeston*, John de, his prowess and armorial cognizance, iv. 472.
- Old Woman* of Cornwall, account of her, iii. 230. n.
- Orations* delivered by the boys of the London schools on the holidays, in the time of Henry the Second, i. 244.
- Ordinances* for the Admirals and Generals appointed by the parliament to command the fleet in the expedition of 1653, vol. i. p. 225.
- Oreille*, or high table, at which the ancient nobility used to eat in their own halls, i. 71.
- Orford*, in Suffolk, representation of the font in the chapel there, iii. 336: description of a fish resembling a man, found at Orford in the reign of John, iii. 337.
- Oriell*, a jesuit, his conversation with Man Stanley, in 1666, concerning the plots of the papists, ii. 147.
- Oswin*, king of Northumbria, his conquest of the province of Deira, and the armorial cognizance he took for it, ii. 170. n.
- Owen*, Sir David, representation of his monumental effigies in Eastborn-church, Sussex, iii. 187.
- Oxford*, the almshouse there the most ancient in England, i. 72.
- Oxford*, Queen's College there, letter of Anne, queen to Richard the Second, in favour of ditto, i. 126; sundry donations to ditto, 127—133.
- Oxford*, Mons. Jorevin's description of that city, in the reign of Charles the Second, iv. 576.
- Oxford*, Earls of; description of the armorial cognizance proper to them, iv. 477. n.
- Oxfordshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county in the service of Henry the Third, i. 101.
- O yes, O yes*, the phrase used by a court-crier, corruptly from the French word *oyez*, hearken, ii. 396.
- Packer*, John, his information to the parliamentary Committee, respecting a man whom he saw throwing combustible matter into a shop during the dreadful Fire of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 128.
- Page*, William; the quantity of red cloth received by him from the royal wardrobe against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Page*, Samuel, one of those who gave information on oath before Sir Justinian Lewen, respecting

- respecting the assertion of a Frenchman, That three hundred of his countrymen were concerned in the burning of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 131.
- Page*;—description of the dress of a runaway page, in the reign of Elizabeth, i. 23.
- Page* of the king's chamber, in the reign of Henry VII.; his room and service, ii. 205.
- Pageant* exhibited before the Earl of Leicester, at his entrance into Leyden, in 1585, vol. i. p. 173.
- Pageants* exhibited on occasion of the coronation of Queen Anne Bullen, ii. 233, &c.; account of a curious one at Leadenhall, 237; six grand pageants described at large, and the poetical panegyrics uttered therein in praise of the Princess Katharine, wife to Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 261—283.
- Pageant* at Sandwich, on Queen Elizabeth's royal visit thereto, in 1573, vol. iii. p. 153.
- Pails* given, by bequest of William Lamb, to 120 poor women, for serving and carrying water from the conduit erected by him near Holborn, i. 360.
- Painting*, comic, essay on, i. 12.
- Painting*, copy of an ancient one in St. Mary's chapel, in Winchester-cathedral, iii. 189.
- Painting*, on oak, of our Saviour, a copy thereof, iii. 428.
- Palace*, that of St. James's erected by Henry VIII. on the site of a very ancient hospital dedicated to that saint, and surrendered by Eaton College to that monarch, i. 372.
- Palace* of Enfield, view and account thereof, i. 385.
- Palace*, Episcopal, at St. David's, view and historical account thereof, ii. 353.
- Pallet*, description of one for the queen's bed-chamber, in the time of Henry VII. i. 336.
- Palls*, of cloth of gold, offered to the corpse of Prince Arthur, son of king Henry the Seventh, at the interment thereof, ii. *330.
- Palmer*s, prayer to be made for them as directed in the Sunday bedes, prior to the Reformation, i. 179.
- Palvyn*, Watkyn, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Pantler*, his office, iv. 305.
- Panton*, Edward, the first who held the post of Captain of the Artillery company, i. 269.
- Pantre*, John, his bequest of lands and tenements in Denton and Cuddesden, to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 128.
- Pantry*, expences of ditto in the household of the Princess Elizabeth, vol. i. p. 65.
- Papal indulgences*, collection of, i. 175—178.
- Papers*, parliamentary, singular direction given in 1642, for their general dispersion among the people, iii. 35.
- Paper-boat*, Voyage from London to Quinborough in one; a poem by John Taylor, the Water-poet, iii. 235.
- Parallel*; or observations, by way of comparison, respecting the Earl of Essex and the Duke of Buckingham, during the time of their estates of favour, i. 196.
- Paramore*, Thomas, asserting his claim to certain manors and lands in Harty, is challenged to the Trial by Combat, by Simon Low and John Kymes, i. 181.
- Pardoe*, Richard, one of those who gave information on oath before Sir Justinian Lewen, in 1666, of an assertion made by a Frenchman, That no less than three hundred of his countrymen were concerned in the dreadful burning of London, ii. 131.
- Pardon* for 11,000 years! granted by Pope Sixtus IV. on condition of the using of a certain prayer, i. 175; other pardons equally gracious! by divers others of these instruments of Satan! i. 176, 177. (These will be referred to under their proper heads, in alphabetical series.)
- Paree*, Elizabeth, her allowance of scarlet cloth, against the coronation of Anne, queen of Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Parents*, in England, treated their children with the severity of school-masters long after the period of maturity, i. 73.
- Parishes*, dissertation on the origin thereof, ii. 423.
- Parish-Clerks*, their report to the king, in 1664-5, of the number of persons that perished in each parish of London, in the dreadful plague that then raged in the city, ii. 15—*124.
- Park*, that of St. James's planted by Henry the Eighth, and enlarged by Charles the Second, i. 372.
- Parker*, Archbishop, honoured by Queen Elizabeth with the present of a stag killed with her own hand; the letter he received from Robert Dudley respecting it, iii. 179.
- Parliament*, account of its meeting and appointing a committee to investigate into, and for detection of the parties concerned in, the dreadful burning of the City of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 124, &c.; its proceedings in 1642, vol. ii. p. 294; and resolutions, 296; propositions offered to the consideration thereof in 1642, vol. iii. p. 32.
- Parliament* of England established by king Henry the First, iv. 555.
- Parliament*, Mistress, brought to bed of a
'monstrous

- 'monstrous childe of Reformation;' a satirical dramatic dialogue, ii. 284—289.
- Parre*, Elizabeth; the two rich gowns that were presented to her from the royal wardrobe, at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 59.
- Partridges*, ancient receipt for stewing them, i. 123.
- Pasquier*, Mons., his remarks respecting the ringing of the curfew-bell, i. 4.
- Pasquier*, M. his account of the first method of reckoning, iv. 643.
- Passion* of our blessed Redeemer, account of ditto, as preserved in an ancient manuscript in the old Cornish language, iii. 208, &c.
- Pasteboard*, a large quantity thereof bought up by one Belland for the purpose of making fireworks, &c. to supply the incendiaries with, in the dreadful burning of London in 1666, vol. ii. p. 138.
- Pastimes* of the London scholars in ancient times, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 244.
- Pastoral staff*, some account of, i. 11.
- Pastures*, Fitz-Stephen's description of those in the suburbs of London in his time, i. 243.
- Pater-nosters*, the papal indulgences for repeating ditto, i. 176, 177.
- Patrick* (St.), account of him, iii. 218. & 223; legendary tale respecting him, iv. 629.
- Paul's* (St.) Cathedral, the several sums of money received and paid towards its repairs previously to the great fire of London in 1666; and for the entire rebuilding of that stately edifice subsequently to its destruction in the dreadful conflagration; see the tables inserted in the first volume between pages 140 & 141.—Sir Christopher Wren's account of the state of the Cathedral after the fire, 141; the damage it sustained by fire in Queen Elizabeth's time, 141. The ordering of the old church, and the solemn ceremonies observed therein, on occasion of the nuptials of the Princess Katharine with Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *284, &c.
- Paul's* (St.) Church, Mons. Jorevin's description thereof, as it stood in its ruined state after the Fire of London, iv. 572.
- Pay* of the soldiers of the commonwealth of England, in 1654, ordered to be diminished, ii. 6.
- Paynell*, Johan, (in the time of king Edward I.) his armorial cognizance, iv. 486. *n.*
- Paynett*, John, his livery of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Paynter*, Thomas, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Peale*, a spire in Cornwall, marking the Land's-end, iii. 217.
- Pedantry*, prevalence of it in England after the time of Erasmus, i. 73.
- Peers*, House of, names of the Abbeyes whose abbots belonged to ditto, i. 237.
- Pegge* (Dr.), the letter he received from Jeremiah Mills, respecting a pig of lead found in Derbyshire, i. 239.
- Pelling*, John, his intended epitaph, ii. 164.
- Pembroke-Castle*, view thereof, with historical particulars, ii. 351.
- Pendrell*, Richard, a saying of king Charles the Second to him, ii. 392; his epitaph, 393.
- People*, the different ranks of, in divers countries; the knowledge thereof, and of their various manners and customs, necessary to be acquired by a young man, in his travels through foreign countries, iv. 377.
- Perambulations* in the fields, diversions of ancient times, i. 72.
- Perci*, Henri de, a warrior who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 474.
- Percy*, Joyes, her livery of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Percy*, Joyes, her satin and velvet gowns at the coronation of queen Anne with Richard the Third, i. 59.
- PERCY*, ancient history of that honourable Family, iv. 4, &c.
- Percy*, Henry, first Earl of Northumberland, his portrait, and biographical particulars respecting him, iv. 1; other mention of him, 7.
- Percy*, William (Lord), biographical notice respecting him, iv. 4.
- Percy*, William (Lord) the second of that name and title; biographical mention of him, iv. 5.
- Percy*, Richard (Lord), founder of the Abbeyes of Handell and Salley; biographical particulars concerning him, iv. 5.
- Percy*, Henry (Lord), biographical mention of him, and of several others of the same name and title, his successors, iv. 6.
- Percy*, William (Lord), the fourth of the name and title; notice respecting him, iv. 6.
- Percy*, Henry, created Earl of Northumberland by Richard the Second, iv. 7.
- Percy*, Henry, the second Earl of Northumberland, slain at Shrewsbury by king Henry the Fourth, iv. 7.

Percy,

- Percy*, Henry, son of the foregoing; biographical notice respecting him, iv. 7.
- Percy*, Henry, third Earl of Northumberland, biographical mention of him; and of the fourth and fifth Earls of the same name and title, iv. 8.
- Percy, Henry-Algernon*, the fifth Earl of Northumberland; a farther account of him and his Family, iv. 17—20; account of his household-establishment, 23—302; and of his equipage at the siege of Turwin, in France, under Henry the Eighth, 345—373.
- Percy*, Sir Ralph biographical notice respecting him; with a genealogical table of his issue and descendants, iv. 392.
- Percy*, Lord, instructions for him in his travels, given him by his father, Henry, ninth Earl of Northumberland, iv. 374.
- Percy*, Thomas, Earl of Worcester, an ancient portrait, supposed to be of him, iv. 393.
- Percy's Cross*, co. Northumberland, view and historical account thereof, iv. 390.
- Perhaps* and *Probably*, the humble petition of those words to the writers on Antiquities, ii. 393.
- Perkins*, and his man, executed for harbouring the traitors concerned in the Powder Plot, i. 194.
- Perlin*, Stephen, his description of England and Scotland in the sixteenth century, iv. 501—520.
- Pestilence*, personification of ditto, in the pageant displayed in honour of the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, on his entrance into Leyden, i. 174.
- Pests* of London, humorously attributed by Fitz-Stephen to the immorality of its inhabitants, i. 247.
- Peter* (St.), legend of his consecrating to himself the church of the West-Minster, or Thorneie, the night before the ceremony of dedication was to have been performed, i. 375.
- Peter de Casa Nova*, his livery of red clothing at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Peter's Port*; dreadful conflict there, i. 8.
- Petition* of the company of Mercers to the king in 1386, vol. iii. p. 392; petition against war, in 1439, p. 396; and concerning the order of knighthood, 398; petition from masters of ships, in 1442, p. 399; petition concerning the brokers of London, in 1442, p. 400; petition of the prior of St. John of Jerusalem, in 1439, p. 402; another petition, in 1442, for the safeguard of the seas, 403; another in 1444, for abolishing the custom of collecting head-pence, 407; another, in 1444, for a coinage of halfpence and farthings of silver, 408; another also in 1444, for regulating the payment of the wages of the knights of the shires, 410; other petitions to parliament, viz. one in 1447, for the establishment of grammar-schools, 412; another, in 1449, concerning fairs and markets, 414; the attorneys' petition, in 1455, p. 416; petition, in 1463, against the inordinate use of apparel, iii. 417; and another petition, in 1444, for privilege of parliament in case of assault, 422. Ancient petitions of the inhabitants of the Isle of Wight, iv. 638.
- Petronilla's* (St.) Hospital, at Bury St. Edmund's, in Suffolk, view and historical account thereof, iii. 332.
- Petronius*, citation from, i. 220.
- Pewter*, plates and other articles for domestic purposes made of that metal, formerly accounted too costly for common use, iv. 15. 324.
- Philippa*, Queen to Edward the Fourth, the foundress of Queen's College, Oxford, i. 126. n.
- Phillips* (Mrs.), a person who lived to a remarkable age, account of her, iii. 320.
- Phrases*, derivation of certain popular ones, ii. 396, 397, 398.
- Phylactery*, its use in war anciently, iii. 358.
- Pictures*, account of some of those in the palace at Whitehall, previous to the destruction thereof by fire in 1698, vol. ii. p. 348.
- Piedloe*, Stephen, an accomplice with Robert Hubert, in firing the house of Farryner the baker, of London, which caused the dreadful conflagration in 1666, vol. ii. p. 127.
- Pile*, the first towards the erection of Blackfriars Bridge driven January 7, 1760, vol. i. p. 380.
- Pilgrimages* of the English, i. 72.
- Pilgrims*, prayer anciently made for them, the form thereof, as contained in the Sunday bedes prior to the Reformation, i. 179.
- Pine-apples* and nets wrought on the cloth of gold of which Richard the Third's doublet used at his coronation was formed, i. 29.
- Pippins*, ancient receipt for preserving them red, iv. 631; how to preserve them white, 632; and green, *ibid*.
- Pistoler*, an ancient appellation for the clerk who read the Epistle in the church-service, iv. 317.
- Pitt*, William; Blackfriars Bridge inscribed with his name, i. 382.
- Plague*, a singular proclamation by queen Elizabeth, in 1574, respecting ditto, i. 350.
- Plantagenit*, John, Earl of Warren and Surry, and also Earl of Sussex; the famous nobleman, whose intrepidity, when cited before the Lord Zouch on a trial respecting his property

- perty, was the means of abolishing the summonses of *Quo warranto*?; a brief account of him, iv. 474. *n.* [Though foreign to this place, the compiler of this Index trusts he shall be forgiven for a momentary digression, just to remark, that the late celebrated Antiquary and Artist, Mr. Joseph Strutt, engraved a plate on the subject stated in the page referred to relative to this noble Earl: of this plate, but twelve impressions were taken, it being the express command of the Earl's noble Descendant who employed Mr. Strutt to engrave the plate, that it should not be made public; as it was merely intended as a frontispiece to a history of the Warren family for private perusal in the hands of the survivors of that family.—This plate was perhaps Mr. Strutt's finest performance; and was executed in the style of his master, Ryland.]
- Plague*, the dreadful one that raged in London in 1664-5; account of its duration, and the weekly returns of the numbers of persons who perished therein, ii. 15—*124.
- Plate*, inventory of ditto in the upper jewel-house in the Tower in 1649, vol. i. p. 79; a large quantity of ditto sent to Holland privately by Charles the First, 80.
- Plate* bequeathed by William Denyson to Queen's College, Oxford, for the purchase of lands, i. 130, 131.
- Plato*, an observation of his, i. 245.
- Plaxton*, William, his letter to Mr. Prickett concerning Wressil-castle, iv. 333.
- Play*, account of one performed at Basingborne, in Cambridgeshire, in 1511, with the items of expences, &c. iii. 320.
- Players*, the sums of money assigned for them out of the household-expenditure of the Earl of Northumberland, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 253.
- Plomer*, Anne, her epitaph in Hackington church, iii. 128.
- Pluckley*-church, Kent, representation of the monumental effigy of Richard Dering there, and his epitaph, iii. 149.
- POETRY*.—The subjects of the several Poems contained in this Work, will be found under their respective titles, in alphabetical series; references to the pages where they occur, are here subjoined.—Vol. i. p. 5, 21; ii. 148, 261, 262, 264, 265, 266, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 280, 281, *285, *286, 284, 374, 375; iii. 235—252, 343, 432; iv. 381, 389, 393 to 421, 453, 454, 456, 457, 548.
- Poigneour*, an old French word for a combatant, or an esquire, iv. 489. *n.*
- Pointz*, Hugh, one of Edward the First's warriors at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 476.
- Poleyn*, Grace, her livery of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Anne and Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Poleyn*, Grace, her gowns of state at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 60.
- Pomcitrons*, ancient receipt for preserving them, iv. 633.
- Pont-y-Pridd* Bridge, in Glamorganshire, view and description thereof, ii. 358.
- Poor man's box*, i. 72.
- Poors rates*, unknown till the Reformation, i. 72.
- Pope*, every species of diabolical iniquity encouraged and promoted by him, i. 194.
- Pope* (the), his power and jurisdiction renounced by the bishops of England in the reign of Henry the Eighth; their formal declaration thereof, ii. 209.
- Popery*, informations respecting the increase thereof, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 123, &c.
- Portchester* Castle, view and historical description thereof, iii. 198.
- Portcullis*, dissertation on the origin of the delineation thereof in the arms of the City of Westminster, ii. 171—173.
- Porter*, or *Groom-porter*, the duties of his office in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 201.
- Portpaines*, or *Purpaines*, napkins or tablecloths, iv. 286. 330.
- Portrait*, an ancient one, supposed to be that of Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester, iv. 393.
- Potage*, ancient receipt for the make of, i. 125.
- Potter*, Dr. of Trinity College, whipped his pupil with his sword by his side, when he came to take leave of him, i. 74.
- Poultry*, the cost of ditto in the household of Princess Elizabeth for the year 1553, vol. i. p. 65.
- Poultry*, list of, with their costs, as purchased for the Earl of Northumberland and his household, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 103, 104: observations respecting ditto, 311.
- Powder Plot*, arraignment and execution of the traitors concerned therein, i. 188.
- Powderings*, an old term for the charges in an escutcheon, iv. 362. *n.*
- Powel*, a papist, his attempts to persuade Henry Young to turn Roman Catholic, ii. 145.
- Prayer*, form of bidding it before the reformation, i. 178—180.
- Prayers*, table of, hung up in St. Peter's church at Rome, i. 177.

Prayers,

- Prayers*, the titles of several, as used before the Reformation, i. 180.
- Prayers*, ancient form of bidding them, iii. 366; another form, 369; another ancient form of prayer, 373.
- Preachers* appointed from the two Universities, by George the First, for the chapel of Whitehall, i. 374.
- Pregnancy*, services and ceremonies performed at court towards the Queen during the latter time of, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 313.
- Preserves*, list of receipts for, iv. 631—633.
- Priests*, popish, their insolency, as stated in the various informations laid before the parliament for detection of the incendiaries concerned in the Fire of London, ii. 123, &c.
- Prince*, ceremonies observed at court at the christening of, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 305; or of a Princess, *ibid.*; ordinances respecting the burial of a prince, 308; and the investing him with his dignity and title, 309.
- Princes*, foreign, a knowledge of their manners and customs, privileges, marks of distinction, mode of government, &c. necessary to be acquired by a young man, in his travels through their countries, iv. 377.
- Prior*, form of his oath of fealty to the king, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 339.
- Prise de l' Isle de Guernsey*;—a poetical fragment in ancient French, i. 5.
- Prison Scene*, by Hogarth, strictures respecting, i. 17.
- Prisoners*, the charitable donations of William Lamb to those confined in the Compters, and in the prisons of Newgate, Ludgate, the Marshalsea, and the King's Bench, i. 361.
- Privy-Council*, account of the nomination, establishment, and salaries allowed to that of king Henry the Sixth, iii. 423.
- Prize*, at tournaments, how gained, i. 145; how lost, *ibid.*
- Probably*; see the word *Perhaps*.
- Procession* of the Lord-mayor and Aldermen of London, at the muster of the City's forces before Henry the Eighth, i. 252.
- Procession*, account of the grand one, at the christening of Prince Arthur, son of Henry the Seventh, i. 353.
- Procession*, order thereof, at the coronation of Anne Bullen, queen to Henry the Eighth, ii. 236.
- Proclamation* of the public crier at the holding of tournaments, i. 149.
- Proclamation*, a very singular one in 1574, respecting the plague, i. 350.
- Proclamation* of Wyatt the rebel, iii. 72; of Sir Henry Isleye and Antony Knevet and his brother, accomplices in the rebellion of Wyatt, 75.
- Proctor*, John, his history of the rebellion excited, in the time of Queen Mary, by Sir Thomas Wyatt and his accomplices, iii. 65—114.
- Proctors*, the dislike of Richard Watts, founder of the almshouses at Rochester, to persons of that profession; the probable reason why, iii. 136.
- Prodgies*, the first keeper who inhabited the lodge of Bushy-park, i. 374.
- Profiles*, rules respecting drawing them, i. 14.
- Prophet*, miraculous account of an old one, i. 233.
- Propositions*, certain ones offered, in 1642, to the consideration of Parliament, iii. 32.
- Prosopopeia* of England unto her degenerate subjects, in consequence of the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt against Queen Mary, iii. 111.
- Protestants*, account of a paper, entitled "A Warning" to those people, being found in the pew of Mr. Brook Bridges in the Temple church, shortly after the Fire of London, ii. 149; great massacre of them plotted by the papists, *ibid.*
- Protestation*, the solemn one made by Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, in 1642, in presence of his army, i. 389.
- Proverbs*, poetical, inscribed in the apartments of Wresill-castle and Leckington manor-house, in Yorkshire, the residences of the fifth Earl of Northumberland; specimens of these poetical inscriptions, iv. 332. 338, 339.
- Providence*, scandalous personification thereof, in the pageant exhibited before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, on his entrance into Leyden, i. 174.
- Provisions*, detailed statement of those purchased for the Earl of Northumberland's family upon the household-establishment, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 29—51; the order of payment for them, 51—54.
- Pryor*, John, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Pugna pro patriâ*, words inscribed on the sword of Sir William Walworth, as represented on his picture, ii. 183.
- Pulpit* in Westminster church, how fitted up for the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 34.

Punition,

- Punition* of those bearing service and meat, with the king's sewer, into the royal chamber, for breach of duties, in the time of Henry the Eighth, ii. 198.
- Pursuivants* of arms and heralds, their incorporation by letters patent of Richard the Third, i. 162.
- Purveyance* made for Richard the Second in the 11th year of his reign, i. 78.
- Quarions* of wax, use thereof, iv. 303.
- Quarrels*, how decided by battles in lists, 152, &c.;—sometimes adjusted, by the intervention of the king himself, without the use of weapons by the combatants, 158.
- Quarrels* (*quarreus*), darts shot from cross-bows, iv. 490. n. & 494. n.
- Quatremayns*, Richard, a very curious inscription to his memory, in Tame-church, Oxfordshire, iii. 273.
- Queen*, ceremonies and services observed in receiving her into the realm from abroad, and at her coronation, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 302—304; ordinances respecting the attendance on her during her lying-in, 304, 333.
- Queen's College*, the custom of serving the boar's head at table there in Christmas time, i. 70.
- Queen's College*, Oxford; letter in favour of it, written by Anne, queen to Richard the Second, i. 126; founded by Philippa, queen of Edward the Third, *ibid.* n.; sundry benefactions to ditto, 127—133.
- Queen's Cross*, in Northamptonshire, drawing and historical account thereof, iii. 275.
- Questions* respecting sundry ceremonies at court, stated in the time of Henry the Eighth; with the answers thereto, i. 323—325.
- Question*,—"Why a man remembers less of his own face, which he often sees in a glass, than the face of a friend whom he has not seen for a great time?" proposed by the Earl of Devonshire, and answered by Thomas Hobbes, i. 388.
- Quey*, a Scottish appellation for a heifer, iv. 302.
- Quibbles* formerly accounted for wit, i. 73.
- Quinborough*, Voyage from London to ditto in a paper boat; a Poem, by John Taylor, the Water-poet, iii. 235.
- Quinces* in paste, ancient receipt for the making of ditto, i. 125.
- R*, that letter written like the letter *N* in the seventh and eighth centuries, i. 27.
- Raby*, Father, monkish story of his appearing after his death, iv. 635.
- Radcliff*, Thomas, Earl of Sussex, his portrait, iii. 170; biographical particulars respecting him, 170—174; the monumental effigies of him and two others of his family, 175; and their epitaphs, 175—178.
- Ragan*, one of the three daughters of King Leyr, her history, iii. 36, &c.
- Rage* of the Londoners against the papists in the time of the great Fire of their city, ii. 152.
- Ragland-castle*, account of the Earl of Worcester's manner of living, while resident there, in times prior to the civil wars, begun in 1641, vol. iv. p. 307, 308.
- Rain-water* collected by the citizens of London in great cisterns formerly, on account of the scanty supply of water in the city, i. 272.
- Raleigh*, Sir Walter, comparison respecting him, i. 197.
- Randal* (Mr.) his information to the parliamentary Committee in 1666, respecting an incendiary whom he observed setting fire to a house during the dreadful conflagration of London, ii. 128.
- Raphael*, the angel of marriage, a personification in the pageant exhibited in honour of the Princess Katharine; on her nuptials with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 268; his panegyrical speech on the occasion, *ibid.* & 269.
- Rapier*, a treatise on fighting therewith, written by Vincentio, the teacher of offence, i. 169.
- Rebeck*, a sort of fiddle, iv. 304.
- Rebellion* of Sir Thomas Wyat, in Queen Mary's time, described at large, iii. 65—114.
- Rebels*, account of the fights and skirmishes between them and the Forces of Charles the First, ii. 298.
- Rebuses*, much in fashion in the sixteenth century; their application to public inns, ii. 397.
- Receipts*, ancient ones for preserving fruits, &c. iv. 631.
- Reckoning*, M. Pasquier's account of the first methods used for that purpose, iv. 643.
- Recommendation*, letter of, from the Duchess of Marlborough to Prince Eugene, i. 237.
- Records*, extracts from those of the corporation of Sandwich, iii. 150.
- Recusants* and suspicious persons residing within the city of London, ordered to be removed therefrom, and from the suburbs, in 1586, on the alarm of invasion from Spain, i. 257.

- Recusants*, popish, a singular Copy of Verses made by a party of them in 1666, and dispersed among the citizens of London and Westminster, ii. 148.
- Red Lettuce*, a common sign for ale-houses, corruptly for *Red Lattice*; the origin of the latter phrase, ii. 397.
- Reez*, Isle of, the military service performed there by George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, i. 207.
- Reflections*, pious ones suggested by the consideration of the dreadful visitation of Providence on the City of London, in 1664-5, vol. ii. 17, 18.
- Reformation*, a satirical dramatic dialogue respecting it, ii. 284.
- Refreshment*, place for, situated on the banks of the Thames for the convenience of the citizens of London, i. 245.
- Regiments*, those of king James the Second, encamped on Hounslow-heath, in 1686, i. 230.
- Register* taken of the different families resident in the city of London, in 1586, vol. i. p. 254.
- Register*, extract from that of Radulphus de Salopiâ, about the year 1351, ii. 363.
- Religion* perverted by the Pope, i. 194.
- Religion*, state of, in the City of London, in Fitz-Stephen's time, i. 242.
- Religion*, instructions to a young nobleman for his deportment therein during his travels, iv. 374.
- Reliques*, popish, a long string of them enumerated, ii. 429, 430, 431. To give separate references to each of these very curious memorials of superstition, would too much crowd our Index, where such a multiplicity of interesting matters call for our separate remark.
- Remaneth*, meaning of that term, iv. 302.
- Report* of the sub-committee, appointed by the house of Commons, in 1654, to enquire into the state of the revenue, and of the army and navy, ii. 1.
- Revenue*, the state of that of the commonwealth of England, in 1654, as represented to the house of commons by its sub-committee, ii. 1.
- Revercion*, what anciently meant by the term in household matters, iv. 305.
- Revestry*, derivation of that term, iv. 306.
- Review-general* ordered to be taken of the arms and ammunition, of the stock of provision, &c. that the city of London could furnish, on the alarm of invasion threatened by Spain, in 1588, vol. i. p. 258.
- Rhime*, made on occasion of the introduction of several articles of food into England, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, iv. 303.
- Rice*, Evan, huntsman to Sir Thomas Mansel, his epitaph, ii. 365.
- Richard* the Second; purveyance made for him, in the 11th year of his reign, i. 78.
- Richard* the Second, his Queen's letter to him in favour of Queen's College, Oxford, i. 126.
- Richard* the Second, in 1397, rebuilt Westminster Hall, i. 377.
- Richard* the Third, his wardrobe inventory and coronation appointment, i. 28; his letters patent for the incorporation of heralds and pursuivants of arms, 161.
- Richard* the Third, an original letter of his, iv. 634.
- Richardson*, Henry, buried in Warkworth church-yard, having attained the great age of 110 years, iv. 434.
- Richemont*, Thomas de, one of Edward the First's warriors, at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 491; his gallantry on that occasion, 492.
- Richmond*, description of the palace there, as it was in the time of king Henry the Seventh, ii. *313, &c.
- Richmond*, Countess of; the rich assortment of apparel presented to her, at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 57.
- Richmond*, Countess of; her suit of apparel allowed from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55.
- Riding*, specimens of, at Smithfield, in ancient times, i. 246.
- Riding*, skill therein a necessary accomplishment in a young man setting out on his travels, iv. 379.
- Ridre*, William de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 481.
- Rieton-church*, Warwickshire, singularly curious inscription there to the memory of Richard Wulm' and John his wife, iv. 664.
- Rigge*, Edward, his bequest of Lands and tenements in Marsh-Baldingdon and Staunton-Saint-John, to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 128.
- Rikhill*, William, his answer to a commission entrusted to him by king Richard the Second, iii. 44.
- Riviers*, John de, a warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 478.
- Robes*; what they cost during the year 1553, in

- in the household of the Princess Elizabeth, i. 66.
- Robinet*, a smaller kind of machine for throwing stones, iv. 497. *n.*
- Rochester*, Mons. Jorevin's description of that town in the reign of Charles the Second, iv. 561.
- Rochester Bridge-house*, view and historical account thereof, iv. 647.
- Rocko*, Signor, an Italian, a teacher of the art of offence, his practice described, i. 165; overpowered by Austin Bagger, and by a waterman, 166.
- Rod* frequently used by the tutors and deans at Oxford and Cambridge, i. 74.
- Rof Hollande* has his legs cut off at the siege of Guernsey, i. 8.
- Rogation-days*, account of the service of meat and drink provided for them, in the family of an Earl, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 92—98.
- Roger*, Robert Fitz, his armorial cognizance, iv. 472.
- Rogers*, Mr., the bequest of a gown made to him by William Denyson, i. 131.
- Roofs* of the houses within the city of London anciently covered with thatch, i. 273; their form and make, in the time of Henry the Eighth, *ibid.*
- Rose*, William de, a warrior who accompanied king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 476.
- Roses*, two red ones, represented in the armorial cognizance of England, in the great west window of the abbey-church of Westminster, ii. 171; the allusion thereof, *ibid.*
- Rose-leaves*, red, ancient receipt for preserving them, iv. 633.
- Rosse*, Edmond, his gallant declaration, i. 9.
- Rouchiff*, Brian; his livery of scarlet cloth from the royal wardrobe, against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
- Round about our coal fire*;—the derivation of that phrase, i. 71.
- Rowe*, Sir Thomas, extracts from his will, i. 133; and from that of Mary his widow, 137.
- Rowe*, Sir Thomas, of Woodford, his will, i. 140.
- Ruckwood*, a traitor, concerned in the Powder Plot, his sentence, i. 191; and execution, 193.
- Rufus*, William, curious anecdote respecting him, iii. 429.
- Ruins* of St. Paul's Cathedral after the great fire of London, description of them, i. 141.
- Ruins*, picturesque description of those of London during the time of the great fire, ii. 150, &c.
- Rules* for drawing caricaturas, i. 12.
- Rules* observed by ancient sculptors in ornamenting sepulchral monuments, iii. 386.
- Rumsey-Church*, Hampshire, picturesque view and historical account thereof, iii. 195; drawing and description of an ancient tomb therein, 196.
- Rus in urbe*, an inscription on Buckingham House, ii. 182.
- Rutlandshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 114.
- Rygyby*, Nicholas; scarlet cloth allowed to him from the royal wardrobe against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Sabateurs*, ancient name for that part of the armour which covered the thighs, legs, and feet, iv. 359. & *n.*
- Sabine* women, chastity of the London matrons in Henry the Second's time, compared to theirs, i. 244.
- Sach*, the term defined as anciently implying a sabre or falchion, from the use of which weapon the Saxons took their name, ii. 167; other definitions of the term, 168.
- Saints*, personified in the pageants exhibited before the Princess Katharine, on her nuptials with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 261, &c.
- Saint's-Bell*, whence so called, ii. 425.
- Saint John*, John de, a brave warrior who accompanied king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 482.
- Saint Legier*, Sir Thomas, his allowance of tawney velvet, at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Saks*; see *Sachs*.
- Salad*, Mons. Jorevin's account of one provided for him at the town of Dromore, in Ireland, on his visiting that country, in the seventeenth century, iv. 595.
- Salisbury*, Earl of; account of the ceremonies used at his burial, 2 Edw. IV. at Busham, i. 314.
- Salisbury*, Margaret, Countess of; portrait and biographical notice of her, i. 351.
- Salisbury*, Margaret, Countess of; anecdote concerning her, iii. 266.
- Salisbury Plain*, account of the slaughter of the Britons there by the Saxons, ii. 169. & *n.*
- Salley*, an abbey of White Monks, founded, in 1147, by Richard Lord Percy, iv. 5.
- Samis*, or *Samy*, a sort of stuff, partly made of silk, iv. 470. *n.*

- Sampson* (St.), a church in the island of Guernsey, ancient history of its dedication, iii. 201.
- Sandwich*, Sir Roger Manwood's legacy to the schoolmaster there, iii. 122.
- Sandwich*, some curious extracts from the records of the corporation thereof, iii. 130; account of Queen Elizabeth's royal visit thereto, 152; and of the pageants on the occasion, 153.
- Savoy*, bequest of William Lamb to the hospital thereof, i. 360.
- Saucery*, expences of ditto in the year 1553, in Princess Elizabeth's household, i. 66.
- Saunders*, a fragrant wood for colouring confections, iv. 304.
- Sauver* (St.), a church in the Island of Guernsey, ancient history of its dedication, iii. 205.
- Saxham*; see *Little Saxham*.
- Saxons* anciently gave or sold lands without deed, i. 25.
- Saxons*, their name derived from the *sach*, an ancient name for a sabre or falchion, in the use of which weapon that people were very expert, ii. 167; or from *saxa*, a short sword, *ibid.*; also see other opinions on the subject in pages 168, 169, & 170.
- Saxum*, the derivation of the Saxon name from that Latin term (which would imply their having been a hardy, stony race) pronounced to be improper by Junius, ii. 168.
- Say*, William de, his effigies represented, iii. 385.
- Scaffolds*, manner of appointing them for the performance of jousts in the palace of Westminster, in the time of king Richard the Second, ii. 219.
- Scales*, Robert de, a handsome and accomplished warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 480.
- Scambling-days*, the services of meat and drink provided for them in the family of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 87—92; explication of the term, 305.
- Scarlet*, Edward, William, and William the younger; their allowances of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Scarlet*, known by the familiar name of *Old Scarlet*, sexton of Peterborough cathedral, his portrait, verses to his memory, and monumental memorial, iii. 280.
- Scarlet cloth*, inventory of the specific quantities of it supplied from the royal wardrobe for the courtiers and officers of Richard III. to attend on that monarch at his coronation, i. 52, &c.
- Schools* of London in the time of Henry the Second, account of them by Fitz-Stephen, i. 244.
- Schwartz*, Bartholdus, the invention of gunpowder attributed to him, in or about the year 1320; the manner of his making the discovery, ii. 419.
- Scotland*, description of that kingdom in the sixteenth century, by Stephen Perlin, a French ecclesiastic, iv. 501. & 514—520. Monsieur Jorevin's description of that country, in the seventeenth century, 599—607.
- Scowls*, remarkable excavations of the earth in the woods near Lidney-park, Gloucestershire, view and account thereof, ii. 390.
- Scripture*, texts of, anciently written in the halls and parlours of great men, i. 70.
- Scroop*, Catherine, her gowns of blue velvet and crimson satin, at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 60.
- Scroope*, Catharine, her livery of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Scroope*, Lord, blue and crimson velvet allowed him, against the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 63.
- Scroope*, Eady, her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Scroope*, Lady, of Upsale; the rich livery of clothing presented to her by Richard the Third, at his coronation, and that of Anne his queen, i. 58.
- Scrope*, Robert, carver to queen Anne, wife of king Richard III.; his allowance of scarlet cloth at that monarch's coronation, i. 53.
- Scrope*, Henry Lord, of Bolton, in Yorkshire, account of an ancient inscription relative to him, at Langley-hall, near Durham, iv. 451.
- Scullery*, expences for ditto in 1553, in Princess Elizabeth's household, i. 65.
- Sculptors*, ancient, observations on the rules observed by them in ornamenting sepulchral monuments, iii. 386.
- Sea-fights*, representations of them, a sport anciently practised by the Londoners, i. 248.
- Sealed-books* of the Common Prayer, detail of the circumstances attending the publication thereof, iii. 441.
- Seax*, an ancient name for a species of crooked sword, and the analogy of that weapon to the origin of the Saxon name, ii. 169.
- Sebert*, king of the East Saxons, the founder of Westminster abbey-church and convent; dissertation respecting his armorial ensigns, ii. 166.
- Secret-house*, the lodge or house where, the ancient nobility of England retired to, at certain

- certain seasons of the year, for the sake of privacy, so denominated, iv. 325.
- Segrave*, Nicholas de, a warrior who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his gallantry and armorial device, iv. 473.
- Selwyn*, John; under-keeper of the Park at Oatlands in queen Elizabeth's reign; his monument, i. 1; remarkable for his agility, and skill in horsemanship, a singular instance of which he displayed at a hunt before the queen, 2; his epitaph, 3.
- Semée fleurs-de-lis*, explication of the words as to their import in heraldry, and origin of the armorial ensign of England being decorated with the fleurs-de-lis, ii. 167.
- Sensitive part*; a collection of poetical moral sentences and proverbs, under that title, inscribed round the apartments of Lekingfield-house, iv. 393—398.
- Sergeant*, an old French word for a foot-soldier, iv. 490. *n.*
- Serre*, Mons. De la; translation of his history of the entry of queen Mary de Medicis into England, in the year 1638, vol. iv. p. 520—547.
- Servants*, and other attendants, in the superb escort of the Duke of Buckingham, in 1625, for bringing over queen Henrietta Maria from Paris, ii. 13.
- Servants*, a presentment to parliament, in 1443, respecting them, iii. 52.
- Services* and ceremonies observed at court in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 296—341.
- Services* of meat and drink in an Earl's family, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 38, &c.
- Sestrons*, cisterns, iv. 303.
- Severity* of parents towards their children in ancient times, i. 73.
- Severity*, instances of, in Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, i. 208.
- Sewer*, his office at court, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 297, &c. and 307, &c.
- Sewer* of the king's chamber, in the time of Henry the Eighth, his various duties, ii. 197; his punishment for breach in any part thereof, 198. The office of the sewer, in the family of an Earl, in the time of king Henry the Eighth, iv. 325.
- Shawm*, representation of that instrument, iv. 323.
- Sheds*, a number of them set up by the citizens of London immediately after the burning of that city, in 1666, on the very spots where their houses had stood, ii. 155.
- Sheffield-Place*, Sussex, drawing and description thereof, iii. 181.
- Sheriffs'* trumpets, origin of, i. 73.
- Sherley*, Philip, his allowance of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Shepherds* anciently had no wages, i. 73.
- Shield*, manner of bearing it at the funeral of an earl, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 316.
- Shields*, their form triangular, in the time of king Edward the First, iv. 488. *n.*
- Shipping* and Merchandise of the Londoners extolled by Fitz-Stephen, i. 246.
- Ships*, a fleet of ninety-five furnished out by the City of London, so long ago as the year 1293, vol. i. p. 265.
- Ships*, names and forces of those of the royal navy in the time of William the Third, ii. 303—305.
- Ships*, masters of; their petition to parliament, in 1442, vol. iii. p. 399.
- Shrewsbury*, picturesque representation and historical account of the Welsh Bridge there, ii. 361.
- Shrewsbury*, Mons. Jorevin's description thereof, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 584.
- Shropshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 121.
- Sickness*, personification of ditto, in the pageant exhibited before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, on his entry into Leyden, i. 174.
- Sickness*, account of that denominated the "Sweating Sickness," in 1486, as described by Hollingshead, ii. 161.
- Sidney*, Robert, Earl of Leicester, account of the value of his various estates, and of his several expences, from the year 1584, vol. i. p. 274—295; sent on an embassy to France, 276.
- Siege* of Karlaverok, in Scotland, by Edward the First; an ancient heraldic poem, iv. 469—498.
- Silks*, particulars of the quantities of ditto delivered to various estates of Ladies, by the gift of Richard the Third at his coronation and that of Anne his queen, i. 57.
- Silks*; the allowances of ditto from the royal wardrobe, by the appointment of Richard the Third, to the noblemen and gentlemen against his coronation with Anne his wife, i. 62, &c.
- Silver*, Toby, and his brother, their challenge to Vincentio and Jeronimo, the teachers of offence, i. 166.
- Simon*, Richard, wounds Evan of Wales with a halbert, i. 8.
- Simpson*, Simon, Doctor of the Sorbonne, biographical mention respecting him, iv. 517. *n.*
- Singing*,

- Singing*, choral, account of its introduction into the service of the church, iv. 325.
- Site* of London, described as it stood in Henry the Eighth's time, i. 272.
- Situation* of the City of London, as described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 242.
- Sixtus IV.* (Pope), some of his indulgences! i. 175. 177.
- Skelton*, Alice, her livery of scarlet against the coronation of Anne and Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Skelton*, Alice, her gowns of state at the coronation of Richard the Third and Anne his wife, i. 60.
- Skirmishes* between the forces of king Charles the First and the rebels, account thereof, ii. 298.
- Skirmishes* between the forces of king James the Second, and the rebel troops of the Duke of Monmouth and his confederates; particular account thereof, iv. 677.
- Slater*, the wages of a master in that profession, per day, in 1443, according to the presentment in the Rolls of Parliament, iii. 53.
- Smithfield*, Fitz-Stephen's account thereof, in the reign of Henry the Second, i. 245.
- Snow-hill*, the ancient conduit there, demolished in 1755, vol. i. p. 365.
- Soho*, account of a housekeeper there, who set fire to his own residence at the time of the Fire of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 137.
- Soldier*, briefly characterized, i. 265; soldiers duties laid down by Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, in a speech delivered by him in presence of his army, 389.
- Soldiers*, English and Spanish, representation of a battle between, in the masquings before the Earl of Leicester, i. 172.
- Soldiers* of the commonwealth of England, their pay ordered to be lessened in 1654; particulars thereof, ii. 6.
- Soltite*, what meant by, i. 78. n.
- Somerset*, Robert Carr, Earl of; biographical notice respecting him, i. 347.
- Somersetshire*, the names and arms of the knights of that county, who served under Henry the Third, i. 106.
- Song*, an ancient one, in praise of Malvern, ii. 374, 375. Fragment of an old one that used to be sung at Wakes and Christmas, in the North of England, iv. 453.
- Sonnet*, pastoral, written by Ferdinando, the fifth Earl of Derby, iii. 432.
- Sons* of the king, ceremonies used in waiting on them at court, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 300.
- Souche*, Aleyn de la, (in the reign of Edward the First), his armorial bearings, iv. 484. n.
- Soup* (Lyode), ancient receipt for the making of it, i. 124.
- Southwell*, Sir Robert, sheriff of Kent, the history at large of his proceedings against the rebel Wyat and his accomplices, in the time of queen Mary, iii. 70, &c.; his exhortation to the partisans of the Queen, 77.
- Southwick-house*, drawing and account of an ancient oaken chair there, iii. 197.
- Sparrow-hawk*, a bird which every gentleman-like person kept, in ancient times, i. 71.
- Spears*, broken, how allowed at tournaments, i. 145; how disallowed, *ibid.*
- Speculum Regale*, legendary history of Ireland, taken out of that book, iv. 625.
- Speech*, a pleasant one made by Johnny Martyn, in 1561, at the Mayor of Norwich's dinner, i. 236.
- Speech* of Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, in presence of his army, in September 1642, vol. i. p. 389.
- Speeches*, several poetical ones uttered in the six grand pageants exhibited on the reception of Princess Katharine into England, on her marriage with Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. 261, 264, 265, 266, 268, 269, 271, 272, 273, 275, 276, 280, * 285, * 286.
- Speech* of king Edward the Fourth, in 1461, vol. ii. p. 336.
- Speech*, Cornish, causes of the decay thereof, iii. 219.
- Spelman*, Sir Henry, his remark respecting the disposal of lands by the Saxons, i. 25.
- Spelman*, Sir Henry, his opinion respecting the derivation of the Saxon name, ii. 168.
- Spering*, Nicolas, the first who bore the office of Ensign in the London Artillery company, i. 270.
- Spice*, ceremonies observed at court respecting the presenting plates of ditto to the king, queen, and courtiers, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 297, &c.
- Spicery*, expences of ditto in 1553, in the household of Princess Elizabeth, i. 65.
- Spicery* of the king, ceremonies and services performed by the officers belonging thereto, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 307.
- Spits* anciently turned by poor boys, i. 71.
- Spoon*, that of king Henry the Sixth represented, iii. 297.
- Spoons*, ornamented with the images of Christ and the Twelve Apostles, bequeathed by William Denyson to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 130; spoons so fashioned, used by our worthy progenitors to eat the Nativity-pie withal, iii. 35.
- Sports* of the Londoners in the time of Henry the Second, i. 247; those in Lent, 248; those in summer, 249; and in winter, as fighting

- fighting of boars, bulls, and bears, 249; and sports upon the ice, *ibid.*; with birds and dogs, 250.
- Sports*, the rude ones formerly practised by persons of high rank in England, commented on, ii. 406.
- Squires*, their offices at court, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 297, &c.
- Stable*, expences for ditto in 1553, in the household of Princess Elizabeth, i. 66.
- Stable*, furniture of ditto, and expences thereof, in the household establishment of Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester, i. 286.
- Staffordshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 121.
- Stag-hunt*, description of one in Oatlands Park, in the presence of Queen Elizabeth, wherein John Selwyn exhibited his great skill and agility, i. 2.
- Stage-plays*, restrictions thereof to Scripture-subjects proposed, in 1642, to the consideration of the Parliament, iii. 34.
- Staindrop*, in Yorkshire, monument and epitaph of Henry, fifth Earl of Westmorland, in the church there, iii. 302.
- Stanley*, Man, his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the threats of certain papists, ii. 147.
- Stanwick*, in Yorkshire, the seat of the Duke of Northumberland, view thereof, iv. 421.
- Starky*, Humphrey; wardrobe allowance of scarlet cloth to him at Richard the Third's coronation, i. 52.
- State*, days of, how observed at court, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 296, &c.
- Stationers*, estimate of the value of the loss their company sustained, in 1666, in the dreadful Fire of London, ii. 158.
- Stature*, extraordinary, account of two Dutchmen remarkable on that account, (the one measuring in height seven feet seven inches, the other only three feet,) ii. 159.
- Statutes of Eltham*, made by Henry the Eighth, iii. 141.
- Staunton-Saint-John*, lands and tenements there bequeathed to Queen's College, Oxford, by Edward Rigge, i. 128.
- Stephen*, king, the number of horse and foot soldiers mustered by the City of London in his time, i. 251.
- Stephen*, King, biographical particulars concerning him, iv. 555.
- Stephen's* (St.); see *Hackington*.
- Stew* of partridges, ancient receipt for the making of, i. 123; ditto of small birds, 124.
- Steward*, his office at court in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 297, &c.
- Stewart*, John, his description of certain circumstances that he was eye witness of, during the burning of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 140, 141.
- St. George*, Susannah, together with her mother, both popish recusants; the information laid against them by John Chishul, relative to their discourse previous to and conduct during the Fire of London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 133; the mother examined on that account before Mr. Jolliff and Mr. Marvel, *ibid.* & 133.
- Stint*, a species of bird, iv. 311.
- Stole*, groom of the, ii. 203, 204.
- Stone*, the first towards the erection of Blackfriars Bridge laid October 30, 1760, by the Lord Mayor of London, with much solemnity, i. 380.
- Stone*, a curious one, found in Water-lane, Blackfriars, drawing and description thereof, ii. 246.
- Stones*, representations of certain curious ancient ones from the Bishop of Landaff's palace at Mathern, ii. 373.
- Stone*, drawing and account of one bearing a defaced Saxon inscription, iii. 315 & 316.
- Stone-church*, Kent, epitaph of Sir John Dew there, iii. 189.
- Stonehenge*, account of the massacre of the Britons there, by Hengist, iii. 262.
- Story*, a monkish one, iv. 634.
- Stot*, a young ox or bullock, iv. 302.
- Stow's* statement relative to the conduit erected by William Lamb, near the Foundling-Hospital, i. 361; and his account of the ancient hermitage of St. James endowed by Lamb as a chapel for the use of the Clothworkers of London, 366; monumental lines ascribed to Lamb by him, though not noticed by Dugdale, 370.
- Strangers* and foreigners, tax levied upon them for supply of the charges of the musters of the citizens in 1585, vol. i. p. 254.
- Straw*, Jack, the rebel, slain by Sir William Walworth, ii. 183.
- Straw*, the material with which the roofs of the houses of London were originally covered, when the walls were also made of mud, i. 273.
- Strawberries*, the gardens of Ely-house, Holborn, formerly famous for the growth of them, i. 387.
- Streatham-Castle*, in the county of Durham, description thereof, iv. 452.
- Streets*, description of those of the City of London, in Henry the Eighth's time, i. 272.
- Streets of London*, in Henry the Eighth's time, their commodiousness and handsome buildings, i. 273.

- Streets* of London, Mons. Jorevin's remarks respecting them, in the reign of Charles the Second; iv. 575.
- Strength* and site of the City of London described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 242; account of its ancient military strength, 265.
- Strongbowe*, Earl of Pembroke, drawing of the fragment of his monument that now remains, at Tintern Abbey, ii. 372.
- Stuart*, Lady Arabella, the epitaph designed for her, by Bishop Corbet, iii. 279.
- Stuart*; see *Mount-Stuart*.
- Stukely*, William, part of a letter written by him relative to Sir Michael Bruce's pulling down the ancient fabrick called *Arthur's Oon*, and his whimsical description of the manner in which he would have had Sir Michael punished, iv. 469.
- Sturton*, Lord, agreement about a wardship, in order that a son of his might marry with a daughter of Lord Hungerford (in the reign of Henry the Eighth), iv. 669.
- Styles*, Elizabeth, her information to the Committee of parliament, in 1666, respecting a reply of evil tendency made to her by a servant of Sir Vere Fan, implying that he was an accomplice in some way in the dreadful burning of London, ii. 126.
- Styli*, instruments used by the Romans for writing on tablets of wax, delineation of their form, ii. 246.
- Suburbs* of London, involved in the ruin marked out by the plotters of the dreadful Fire in 1666, vol. ii. p. 134.
- Suffolk*, list of the names and description of the arms of the knights of that county, in the suit of Henry the Third, i. 93—95.
- Suffolk*, Duchess of, her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55.
- Suffolk*, Duchess of; blue and crimson velvet and cloth of gold allowed her at the coronation of Anne and Richard the Third, i. 57.
- Sulyard*, Myrabill, her epitaph in Otes-Manor church, Essex, iii. 348.
- Summons*, form thereof to an Earl, requesting his attendance on his Sovereign to help him in his wars; being two letters from Henry the Eighth to the Earl of Northumberland, on occasion of that monarch's expedition against Turwin, in France, iv. 348—350.
- Sunday*, account of the profanation of that holy day with pageants and various shows and ceremonies of royalty on account of the nuptials of Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *302; and again, *317.
- Sunday*, Mons. Jorevin's statement of the strict observance of that holy day by the English, in the time of king Charles the Second, iv. 573.
- Sun-rising* carefully watched for, in ancient times, preparatorily to the building of churches, i. 72.
- Suppers*, not a customary meal in England, in Charles the Second's time, iv. 573.
- Surnap*, ceremonies observed in the laying of ditto, at court, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 322.
- Surrender* of lands, &c. in Coventry, by the warden and friers of St. Francis, to Henry the Eighth, i. 184.
- Surrey*, knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, and their arms described, i. 104.
- Surrey*, Countess of; her livery of clothing at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 55.
- Surrey*, Countess of; velvet, satin, and damask, allowed her at the coronation of Anne, queen of Richard the Third, i. 58.
- Surrey*, Earl of; the lace mantle of blue silk allowed him at the coronation of Anne, queen to Richard the Third, i. 64.
- Sussex*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights in that county, i. 104.
- Sutton* (or *Dudley*), Robert, Earl of Leicester, certain extraordinary masques performed before him in Holland, in 1585, vol. i. p. 171.
- Sutton Valens*, in Kent, a free grammar-school and six alms-houses erected there by William Lamb, i. 360.
- Suwart*, Richard, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Swan*, Henry, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Swansea-Castle*, in Glamorganshire, view and historical account thereof, ii. 359.
- Sweating Sickness*, in 1486, as described by Hollingshead, ii. 161.
- Swinburne*, Ralph, copy of a warrant issued to him, respecting the delivery of young swans for the use of the Earl of Northumberland's family, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 221.
- Swinford*, Catharine, concubine to John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster; notice respecting her, ii. 172.
- Sword* used at the Coronation of Richard III. how decorated, i. 34.
- Sword*, arguments respecting the use of that weapon by the English, i. 170.

- Sword* of an earl, manner of bearing it at his funeral, i. 316.
- Sydall*, Benjamin, his livery of red cloth against the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Symon*, Thomas, his appointment to the office of chief-engraver and medal-maker, by Oliver Cromwell, ii. 408.
- Symonds*, William, his quaint epitaph, in Winchester cathedral, iii. 191.
- Taberett*, Henry, his livery of clothing at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Talbot*, John; red cloth delivered to him from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Tamar*, or *Tamara*, a subterraneous nymph, tradition respecting her, iii. 218.
- Tame*-church, in Oxfordshire, a very curious and ancient inscription there, iii. 273.
- Tamworth*-Castle, view thereof, iii. 282.
- Tankard*, the name given to the vessel in which the water-bearers carried water from the conduits in London, for the use of the citizens, previous to the invention of wooden pipes, i. 353. *n.*
- Tapers*, much used at court in the time of Henry the Seventh; the manner of bearing them, i. 299, &c. &c.; numbers of them used at the interment of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. * 328.
- Target*, running at ditto practised in honour of the marriage of Princess Katharine with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. * 305.
- Tatershall*, one of the warriors who accompanied king Edward the First, in his siege of Karlayerok, in Scotland; his armorial device, iv. 475.
- Taverns*, not used in ancient days for the resort of gentlefolks, i. 71.
- Taylor*, Captain Silas, his observation respecting the irregularity as to the eastern situation of churches, i. 72.
- Taylor*, John, the celebrated Water-poet; extracts from his Works, viz. from "A Voyage in a paper-boat from London to Quinborough," iii. 235—239; from "A Discovery by Sea from London to Salisbury," 239—252.
- Teeth*, white, and black, are equally admired in different countries, i. 13. *n.* Remarkable instance of John Lamb, who had a new set of them, at the advanced age of 104 years, iv. 434.
- Teffe*, a jesuit, his threats respecting what
- would happen to England, if the people did not turn papists, ii. 146.
- Tempest*, Anne, her allowance of scarlet cloth at the coronation of queen Anne, wife of Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Tempest*, Anne, her gowns of crimson satin and blue velvet, at the coronation of Richard the Third and his queen Anne, i. 59.
- Temple*-church, representations of some monumental figures there, ii. 346.
- Templers*, the order for their apprehension, in the reign of Edward the Second, i. 186.
- Ten*, the hour of dinner in former times, iv. 318.
- Tenures* of lands in foreign countries, the knowledge thereof necessary to be acquired by a young man, in his travels, iv. 375.
- Termes*, Monsieur de, account of his prowess in Scotland, iv. 518.
- Thames*; Sir Thomas More's account of ditto, as in Henry the Eighth's days, described under the assumed name of the river *Anyder*, i. 271.
- Themas*, in Ireland, legendary account of that place, iv. 629.
- Thomas*, (St.) the Martyr, his reliques preserved at Canterbury, i. 242.
- Thomas's* (St.) Hospital, the bequest of William Lamb to it, i. 360.
- Thompson*, William, a Roman Catholic, supposed, from a discourse he held, to have been an accomplice in the dreadful burning of London in 1666, vol. ii. p. 131.
- Thompson*, (Mr.), a papist, his insolency on being summoned before the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, to answer for certain suspicious circumstances in his conduct relative to the Fire of London, ii. 142.
- Thompson*, a papist, his prognostication, a short time before the Fire of London, respecting the increase of papacy throughout England, ii. 145.
- Thomsone*, Robert, his letter to Mr. Potter, respecting Wresil-castle, iv. 334.
- Thorpeic*, an old name for Westminster Abbey, i. 375.
- Thorpe-Selwin*, extract from the register of that place relative to a skirmish, in 1645, between the royal forces and those of the parliament, iii. 302.
- Thump* on the shoulder, an old method of salutation, i. 70.
- Thural*, a papist, his conversation in presence of Thomas Barnet, respecting his zeal in the Roman Catholic cause, about the period of the Fire of London, ii. 144.
- Thurlton*, Samuel, admonished by letter from an unknown hand, in October 1666, that it was the intention of the plotters of the Fire

- of London to destroy the Suburbs likewise, ii. 134.
- Tilbury* Camp, the Earl of Essex there promoted to the command of the cavalry by Queen Elizabeth, i. 207.
- Tiler*, the wages of a master in that profession, and of a labourer *per* day, in 1443, according to the presentment in the Rolls of Parliament, iii. 53.
- Tintern*-Abbey, in Monmouthshire, two views thereof, with historical description, ii. 370, 371; drawing of the fragment of Strongbowe's monument there, 372.
- Tiptoft*, John, Earl of Worcester, supposed to have built Enfield palace; beheaded by Edward the Fourth, i. 386.
- Tisdale*, William, his information to the parliamentary Committee respecting Fitz-harris, a papist, supposed, from certain words that he uttered in Tisdale's hearing, to have been concerned in setting fire to London, in 1666, vol. ii. p. 126.
- Tobacco*, the custom, in Charles the Second's time, of giving it to school-boys for their breakfasts, iv. 583.
- Tofts*, Mary, of Godalming, in Surrey, story of her imposing on the physicians by pretending to have been delivered of live rabbits, iv. 638.
- Toll-houses* erected on Blackfriars Bridge, i. 382; removed, 384.
- Tom*, an ancient bell, called from its size, "the great Tom," of Westminster; account of d°, i. 11; farther particulars relating to the same, ii. 162; the circumstance that gave rise to its erection, 163.
- Tomarton*, in Gloucestershire; dungeon there; the probable use to which it was applied, i. 70.
- Tongues*, foreign, instructions to a young nobleman for attaining a knowledge of, in his travels, iv. 375.
- Tony*, Robert de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 482.
- Tony*, Robert de, his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under Edward the First, and description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 493.
- Torches*, brilliant illuminations with, at the masques performed before the Earl of Leicester, in 1585, vol. i. p. 172.
- Torches* much used at court, on days of state, at the burials of any of the royal family, and on various other occasions, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 299, &c. 308, &c.; ii. * 327.
- Torteval*, a church in the Island of Guernsey, ancient history of its dedication, iii. 204.
- Tortoise*, anecdote proving its longevity, ii. 394.
- Tot-Baldington*, rents issuing out of that manor, disposed, by will of Edward Hilton, to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 129.
- Tothill-fields*, Trials by Combat formerly decided there, i. 181.
- Touches*, a knight, who accompanied king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 480.
- Tournaments*, ordinances respecting the holding of them, and rules to be observed by the combatants, i. 144—160; account of those performed in honour of the Princess Katharine, on occasion of her marriage with Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. * 296, &c.
- Tower* of London, description thereof by Fitz-Stephen, i. 242.
- Tower* of London, Mons. Jorevin's description thereof, in the reign of Charles the Second, and of the curiosities contained therein, iv. 569.
- Tower*, inventory of plate in the jewel-house of ditto, in 1649, vol. i. p. 79.
- Tower-Royal*, account of the college, or alms-house, founded there by Sir Richard Whittington, ii. 345.
- Townsend*, —, his allowance of scarlet cloth at Richard the Third's coronation, i. 52.
- Trained bands*, the numbers of those belonging to the City of London and its liberties, in 1660, mustered in Hyde-park on the restoration of King Charles the Second, i. 266.
- Traitors* concerned in the Powder Plot, their arraignment and execution, i. 188; their behaviour previous to and at their execution, 190, &c.; remarks on the dreadful consequences resulting from their treachery, 194.
- Travels*, instructions for, given by Henry, ninth Earl of Northumberland, to his son, the Lord Percy, iv. 374.
- Treason*, combat in lists in consequence of, under what regulations the accuser and accused fought, i. 158; ii. 211.
- Tremayle*, John, his allowance of scarlet cloth at the solemnity of Richard the Third's coronation, i. 52.
- Tren*, an old word implying wooden, made of wood, iv. 324.
- Trial* by combat, how performed in 1571, vol. i. p. 181; account of the manner thereof in affairs of treason, ii. 211.
- Triligh-Stones*, in Monmouthshire, representation thereof, ii. 373.
- Trinity College*, Oxford, founded by Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham, iv. 441.
- Trompat*,

- Trompat*, Edmond, minstrel to king Richard the Third; the allowance of red cloth made to him from the royal wardrobe, at the coronation of that monarch, i. 53, 54.
- Trompington-church*, Cambridgeshire, ancient monumental figure there, iii. 322.
- Trompingtons*, memoirs of that ancient family, iii. 322.
- Troops*, those of king James the Second, encamped on Hounslow-heath, in 1686, vol. i. p. 230—232.
- Trumpets* used by great lords in ancient times, to summon their tenantry on occasions of emergency, i. 73.
- Trumpett*, Robert, his livery of red clothing at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Trussing-bed*, iv. 267; explanation, 325.
- Tudor*, Mary, third daughter of king Henry the Seventh, her epitaph, in St. Mary's church, at St. Edmondsbury, iii. 330.
- Tumbler*, singular carved figure of one over the porch of Chalk-church, Kent, iii. 134.
- Turkeys*, account of their first introduction into England, iv. 303.
- Turkish fleet*, signal victory gained over it by an English captain, vol. i. p. 163.
- Turnmill Brook*, account thereof, i. 362. & n.
- Turwin*, in France, account of the Earl of Northumberland's noble equipage at the siege thereof, under Henry the Eighth, iv. 346—373.
- Tutbury*, ordinances of king Henry the Sixth respecting the minstrels there, iii. 282, &c.; enumeration of several usages formerly maintained there, 284, &c.
- Twelfth-day*, ceremonies observed at court thereon, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, 328; on the eve thereof, 329.
- Tyler*, Wat, slain by Sir William Walworth in Smithfield, ii. 183.
- Tyois*, Henry le, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 482.
- Tyroll*, Thomas, master of the horse to Richard III; an account of the saddles and harness delivered to him against that king's coronation, i. 30.
- V, origin of its use as a numerical letter, iv. 643.
- Vale-Church*, or Le Valle; see *Le Valle*.
- Valence*, Aymer de, one of the warriors who accompanied king Edward the First to the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 475. & n.
- Valour* of the Londoners, described by Fitz-Stephen, i. 250.
- Vavaser*, John; allowance of scarlet cloth made to him at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 52.
- Vavasours*, William de, a warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 472.
- Vaults* under St. Paul's church, appropriated by the citizens of London for disposing their various commodities in, during the dreadful Fire of London, in 1666 (these vaults having escaped the general devastation), ii. 158.
- Venison*, an ancient receipt for dressing ditto with frumenty, i. 123.
- Venomous animals*, no creatures of that species said to exist in Ireland, iv. 594. & 625.
- Ver*, Hue de, a warrior who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 477.
- Vernon*, epitaphs of that family, in the church of Bakewell, in Derbyshire, iii. 291.
- Verses* in honour of the Earl of Leicester, on his entrance into Leyden, in 1585, vol. i. p. 174, 175.
- Verstegan*, his assertion respecting the positive derivation of the Saxon name, ii. 168.
- Vicars*, list of those of the church of St. Stephen, Hackington, iii. 132.
- Victory*, a signal one gained by an English captain over a large Turkish fleet in 1666, vol. i. p. 164.
- Victuallers* of London, an order for a levy upon them to supply the military forces with necessities, in 1588, when invasion was threatened from Spain, i. 259.
- Villiers*, George, Duke of Buckingham, observations, by way of parallel, concerning him and Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, in the time of their estates of favour, i. 196. The Disparity between them, 211.
- Vincentio*, an Italian teacher of offence, i. 165; his remark respecting Englishmen, 166; instance of his bravery, 167, &c.; wrote a treatise on fighting with the rapier and dagger, 169.
- Vineyards*, cultivated within the city of London, in Henry the Eighth's time, i. 273.
- Virginity*, account of an ancient custom relative to it; proving how highly the virgin state was esteemed in early times, iv. 663.
- Visitation*, the dreadful one with which it pleased Providence to afflict the City of London in 1664-5, in sending a raging pestilence among the inhabitants; weekly returns of the numbers who perished therein, ii. 15—*124.

- Tizir Basha*, his refusing the commission sent to him by Charles II. while in exile, by Sir Henry Hyde; his saucy answer on the occasion, i. 227.
- Uncles of the king*, ceremonies used at court, in attending on them, in the time of Henry the Seventh, i. 300.
- Unton*, [or *Umpton*] Sir Henry, his portrait, and biographical notice of him, ii. 333.
- Upnor-Castle*, Kent, view and historical account thereof, iii. 252.
- Urmstraw*, an Irishman, concerned in the burning of London in 1666; his conversation with Mr. Holcroft respecting that calamity, previously to its having happened, ii. 134.
- Ushers*, the various ceremonies and services appertaining to their office at court in the reign of Henry the Seventh, i. 297, &c.; room and service of a gentleman-usher in Henry the Eighth's time, ii. 186—193; and of a yeoman-usher, 194—197. Gent. *Ushers*, their duties in the king's privy chamber, as per statutes, iii. 142, 143, &c.
- Ushers*, their wages and offices in the household-establishment of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, iv. 23, &c. to 302.
- Usher* (gentleman) of the privy-chamber, particular duties of his office, in the reign of Edward the Sixth, iv. 648, 649; their annual allowance of money and apparel, 650; waiters on them, 651: orders to be observed by them in queen Mary's time, 651; and the oath ministered by Queen Elizabeth's gentleman-usher, 652.
- Utensils*, Roman, found at Lidney-park, Gloucestershire, representations of them, ii. 389.
- Wafers*, inscribed with two Latin verses in commendation of queen Anne Bullen, scattered in the street by ladies, at the time of her coronation, ii. 238.
- Wafery*, ceremonies and services appointed for the officers of ditto in the king's service, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 307.
- Wages of the household servants of the Princess Elizabeth*, in 1553, vol. i. p. 66.
- Wages of servants*, presentment to parliament respecting them, in 1443, vol. iii. p. 52.
- Wages*, petition to parliament, in 1444, concerning the payment of those due to the knights of the shires, iii. 410.
- Wages of servants*, &c. of an Earl's household establishment, early in the sixteenth century; see throughout the Earl of Northumberland's *Household-Book*, printed in this Work, vol. iv. p. 23—302.
- Wages of officers and servants in the household-establishment of an Earl*, at the commencement of the sixteenth century; the reader is referred to the *Household-Book* of the Earl of Northumberland, printed in this Work, vol. iv. p. 23—302.
- Waiters*, their office in the king's privy chamber, as ordained by the statutes of Eltham, made by Henry the Eighth, iii. 143, &c.
- Wakefield*, John de, mention of him, iv. 448.
- Wakes*, fragment of an old song that used to be sung at them, in the North of England, iv. 453.
- Walcher* (Dr.), anecdote concerning him, ii. 382; his epitaph, 383.
- Wales*, list of the names and arms of the ancient nobility and knights of ditto, i. 81—123.
- Waller*, Edmond, his poem on the landing of Queen Mary de Medicis in 1639, iv. 548.
- Walls of the City of London*, their ancient fashion, i. 272; walls of the houses of the citizens, the materials of which they consisted in Henry the Eighth's time, 273.
- Walpole*, Hon. Horace, his remarks concerning a picture of Edward the Black Prince, in the possession of Mr. Onslow, iii. 55.
- Walsingham*, Sir Francis, an erroneous statement respecting him in the "Biographia Britannica," &c. corrected, ii. 393.
- Walsingham*, account of the famous image of the Virgin Mary there, iv. 321.
- Watworth*, Sir William, Mayor of London in 1342, his portrait, and biographical notice respecting him, ii. 183.
- War*, art of, as practised about the twelfth century, the history thereof, iii. 354—361.
- Warburton*, Bishop, his opinion respecting the invention of gunpowder, ii. 420—422.
- Warde*, Robert de la, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 484.
- Warde*, La, his gallantry at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, iv. 495.
- Wardrobe* account, A. D. 1483, vol. i. p. 28.
- Wardship*, agreement respecting one, in order to a marriage between a son of Lord Sturton with a daughter of Lord Hungerford (in the reign of Henry the Eighth), iv. 669.
- Ware*, Roger de la, one of the warriors who accompanied king Edward the First to the besieging of the castle of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 475.
- Warham*,

- Warham*, Abp., and William Warham, Archdeacon of Canterbury, their benefactions to the parish of Hackington St. Stephen's, iii. 122.
- Warkworth*, in the county of Northumberland, view and account of its celebrated castle, iv. 388; antiquity of its church, 435; epitaphs there, 436.
- Warner*, William, his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, against one Complyn, a papist, for certain daring expressions used by him, ii. 145.
- "*Warning to Protestants*," account of a paper so entitled being found in a pew of the Temple Church, ii. 149.
- Warrants*, issued to the officers of the household of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, respecting family economy, iv. 107, &c. &c.
- Warren*, John, Earl, (the last of the name), biographical particulars respecting him, iv. 448.
- Warwick*, Guy, Earl of; one of the warriors present with king Edward the First, at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 475.
- Warwickshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the field-service of Henry the Third, i. 115.
- Washing*, before and after dinner; a custom anciently observed among the English; the reason, iv. 305.
- Wassell-bowl*, a curious ancient carving of one, found in the mansion of Groves at Berlen, in Kent, iii. 155; origin of the custom of the Wass-hail, *ibid.* & 156.
- Watch*, a solemn one appointed at the time of the interment of Prince Arthur, son to king Henry the Seventh, ii. *329.
- Watches*, directions respecting setting them, in the city of London, in 1586, on the alarm of the Spanish invasion, i. 255; to be determined by ballot, 260.
- Watch-houses* ordered to be erected along the river Thames, from the Tower of London to Bridewell, in 1586, vol. i. p. 235.
- Watchwords* anciently given for serving meat up to the table, i. 71.
- Water*, waste of, reflection of an old sea-officer thereon, i. 364. *n.*
- Water bearers*, a set of people who gained their livelihood by supplying the citizens of London with water, previously to the conveyance thereof to their house by pipes, i. 363. *n.*; women also employed for that purpose, 364. *n.*
- Waterfall* of Lodore, on Keswick-lake, Cumberland, account thereof, iv. 454.
- Watering* and rivers of the city of London, state of ditto, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, i. 271.
- Waterman*, one of that profession, with his oars and stretchers, overpowers Signior Rocko, the teacher of offence, i. 166.
- Water-poet*; see *Taylor*.
- Waterton*, William, mention of his family, iv. 447.
- Watts*, Richard, account of the almshouses founded by him at Rochester, iii. 134; his epitaph in the cathedral there, 137.
- Wax-candles*, with copper basons, used for an illumination, at the masques performed, in 1585, before the Earl of Leicester, i. 173.
- Weapons*, military, account of several anciently used, iii. 356—361.
- Weapons*, a discretionary knowledge in the use thereof, necessary for a young man during his travels in foreign countries; the reason, iv. 379.
- Weather*, the constancy or variableness thereof, necessary to be studied by a young man, during his travels, in foreign countries, iv. 378.
- Weddle*, Gilbert, chief clerk of the kitchen to the Earl of Northumberland; the warrant issued to him for payment of certain sums for the Earl's household-expenditure, iv. 190.
- Welch*, a jesuit, who, about 1666, dispensed the Irish papists from their oaths of allegiance, ii. 147.
- Welden* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting certain Romish priests and jesuits resorting to Newgate, for the purpose of converting the prisoners there to their doctrines, ii. 143.
- Welden*, Sir Anthony, his portrait, and biographical notice respecting him, ii. 326 & 327.
- Weldon*, Henry, and Elizabeth his wife, tablet inscribed to their memory in the Clothworkers' chapel, i. 370.
- Welle*, Adam de, one of the warriors who attended king Edward the First at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland; his armorial cognizance, iv. 479.
- Well*, representation of that in the vault under Winchester cathedral, iii. 192.
- Well*, account of that of St. Mardrens, iii. 225.
- Wells*, the most celebrated in the suburbs of London, enumerated by Fitz-Stephen, i. 243.
- Wells*, Kateryn, prioress of Littlemore, in Oxfordshire, in 1512; her letter to John Fettiplace, iii. 273.
- Wenefrede*, account of the life of that Saint, ii. 402.
- Wentworth*, Thomas Lord, his portrait; and biographical particulars respecting him, iii. 59, &c.; indicted of treason for the loss of Calais

- Calais in the reign of Queen Mary, but acquitted, 64.
- Wering-book*, the name formerly given to the household register, wherein were kept the accounts of linen, &c. iv. 317.
- West*, Nicholas, bishop of Ely, his directions respecting his burial, and his epitaph, i. 140.
- Westminster Abbey*, representation and historical description thereof, i. 375, &c.
- Westminster Abbey*, description of the arms represented in the great west window thereof, ii. 166; farther account of the arms of the Abbey, and of the City of Westminster, 171—173.
- Westminster Bridge*, representation and historical account thereof, i. 375, &c.
- Westminster Hall*, originally built by William Rufus, i. 377.
- Westmorland*, knights of that county in the service of Henry the Third, and a description of their arms, i. 110.
- Westmorland*, Henry, fifth Earl of; his monumental effigies, and his epitaph, in Staindrop-church, Yorkshire, iii. 302.
- Weston-House*, Warwickshire, view and account thereof, ii. 280.
- Weymansel*, Dawes, his information respecting the apprehension of a man bearing combustibles in his pocket at the time of the Fire of London, in 1666, as laid before the parliamentary Committee, ii. 128.
- Whie*, a young heifer, iv. 302.
- Whitecoats*, a party of traitors so denominated, headed by one Bret, in concert with Sir Thomas Wyat, against Queen Mary, iii. 85, &c.
- Whitehall*, description of the old gate and banqueting-house of the ancient palace thereof, i. 372.
- Whitehall*, account of some of the pictures in the palace thereof, previous to the fire there in 1698, vol. ii. p. 348.
- Whitehall-Palace*, described by Mons. Jorevin, in the reign of Charles the Second, iv. 563.
- White-Knights*, the seat of Sir Henry Englefield, picturesque view thereof, with a copious topographical and historical account, iii. 255—260.
- White-Ladies*, an ancient monastery so named, near Worcester, account thereof, ii. 391. n.
- White Lion*, William Lamb's charitable donations to the poor prisoners confined there, i. 361.
- Whitgift* (Dr.) Archbishop of Canterbury, entrusted with the erudition of Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex; eulogy on that worthy Prelate, i. 204.
- Whittington*, Sir Richard, his portrait, and authentic biographical particulars relative to him, ii. 343, &c.
- Wian*, Patrick-Makel, a clergyman remarkable for his longevity; particulars respecting him, iv. 421—423.
- Wickham*, William of, employed by Edward the Third as architect for the rebuilding of Windsor-Castle, iii. 261.
- Wicliff*, John, his portrait, and an account of his citation before the bishop of London, at St. Paul's, iv. 644—647.
- Wight, Isle of*; ancient petitions of the inhabitants thereof, to the King (Henry the Sixth), iv. 638.
- Wigneton*, Baron of; his prowess at the siege of Karlaverok, in Scotland, under king Edward the First, and description of his armorial cognizance, iv. 494.
- Wilcocks*, Bishop, description of the arms on his monument, ii. 173. & n.
- Wileby* (or Wyllyby), Robert de, his armorial cognizance, iv. 491. n.
- William the Conqueror*, his regulations concerning the ringing of the curfew-bell, i. 4. The charter granted by him, in 1067, to the City of London, ii. 160. His politic conquest, iii. 40. Brief history of his reign, iv. 554.
- William the Third*, account of the royal navy in his time, ii. 302.
- Williams*, Thomas, his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, concerning the blasphemous expressions used by one Ashley, a papist, in speaking of the Bible, ii. 144.
- Wills* of various benefactors to Queen's College, Oxford, i. 127—133; of Sir Thomas Rowe and Mary Rowe, 133, & 137; of Nicholas West, bishop of Ely, 140; of Sir Thomas Rowe, of Woodford, 140.
- Will* of Lady Elizabeth Fitzhugh, of Ravensworth-castle, iii. 353.
- Wiltshire*, names and arms of Henry the Third's knights from that county, i. 105.
- Wimbleton church-yard*, epitaph there, iii. 166.
- Winchester-cathedral*, copy of an ancient painting in the wall of St. Mary's chapel therein, iii. 189; representation of the font belonging to the cathedral, 190, 191; quaint epitaph there, 191; representation of the well in the vault under ditto, 192.
- Windows* of glass very little used before the time of Henry the Eighth, i. 72.
- Windows* of glass used by the citizens of London in their houses, in Henry the Eighth's time, i. 273; linen dipped in oil used also in lieu of glass, *ibid.*
- Windows*, painted, description of those in Malvern

- vern Abbey, in Worcestershire, ii. 377—382.
- Windsor-Castle*, view thereof in the time of Charles the Second, with an historical account, iii. 261.
- Windsor College*, established by king Edward the Third, account of its institution, i. 331.
- Wine*, ceremonies observed at court, in presenting ditto to the king, queen, and courtiers, in Henry the Seventh's time, i. 297, &c.
- Wine*, the conduits of London and Westminster made to run therewith on any great occasion of public rejoicing, i. 365.
- Wines*, as used in the Earl of Northumberland's family, early in the sixteenth century, observations respecting them, iv. 303.
- Winter*, Robert, one of the eight traitors concerned in the Powder Plot, his sentence, and that of his Brother, i. 191; their execution, 192, 193.
- Wistowe*, John; delivery of red cloth to him from the royal wardrobe at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 53.
- Witchcraft*, the belief therein justly ridiculed, ii. 320; remarkable story of John Cuntius, and of his appearing after his death, 321, &c.
- Withred*, king of Kent, his charter to the church of Liming, i. 25.
- Wod*, Sir John, treasurer of England; his allowance of scarlet cloth against the coronation of Anne and Richard the Third, i. 56.
- Woden*, the Saxon deity, drawing of a figure supposed to represent him, iii. 430.
- Wodestoke*, Thomas de, sixth son to king Edward the Third; his confession, iii. 43; farther particulars respecting him, 47.
- Wollesley*, Ralph, allowed seven yards of scarlet cloth for attending king Richard III. at his coronation, i. 52.
- Wood*, Nicholas, the great eater; account of his teeth-and-stomach exploits, iii. 157.
- Woodford*, Sir Thomas Rowe's legacy towards building an additional aisle to the church of that parish, i. 140.
- Woodman*, John, his conversation with Henry Baker, as laid before parliament by their Committee, appointed, in 1666, to enquire into the causes respecting the Fire of London, ii. 126.
- Woodstock*, in Oxfordshire, view of the market-place thereof, with an account of it and of the town, iii. 276.
- Woodstock*, Thomas de, youngest son of king Edward the Third, and Duke of Gloucester; portrait of him, accompanied with a biographical notice, ii. 209.
- Wood-yard*, expences of ditto in 1553, in Princess Elizabeth's household, i. 66.
- Worcestershire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 120.
- Worcester*, description of that city by Mons. Jorevin, in Charles the Second's reign, iv. 582.
- Word*, a French one, (*carrosse*,) historical anecdote respecting it, iv. 642.
- Worfield*, in Shropshire, instances of longevity in a short list of four successive vicars of that place, ii. 363.
- Worm*, William, gentleman-usher to the Earl of Northumberland; warrants issued to him respecting various matters touching the Earl's household, early in the sixteenth century, iv. 123, 124; 176—180; 216—221: biographical notice respecting him, 314, 315.
- "*Worthies*," an error in that book written by Thomas Fuller, corrected by Thomas Lord Fairfax, iii. 31.
- Wortley*, William, his allowance of red cloth at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Wotton* (Mr.), his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the practices of certain Jesuits at the prison of Newgate, ii. 143.
- Wren*, Sir Christopher, his account of the state of St. Paul's Cathedral, after the Fire of London, i. 141.
- Wressil-Castle*, in Yorkshire, the residence of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, account thereof, iv. 330—337. The poetical proverbial inscriptions in the lodgings there, 411—421.
- Wright*, William, his allowance of red cloth for the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Writ of right* brought in and supported with a challenge and trial by Combat, in Queen Elizabeth's time, i. 181.
- Wulmr.*, Richard, and Johne his wife, singularly curious inscription to their memory, on a brass plate in Rieton church, Warwickshire, iv. 664.
- Wyat*, Sir Thomas, his rebellion in the time of Queen Mary described at large, iii. 65—114; his proclamation, 72; his arraignment, 103, and execution, 104.
- Wyllerkyne*, Lyefart, his livery of clothing at the coronation of Richard the Third, i. 54.
- Wype*, the ancient name for the bird called the Lapwing, iv. 311.
- Wyrall*, Jenkyn, his tomb and epitaph, in Newland church-yard, Gloucestershire, ii. 386, 387.
- X, origin of its use as a numerical letter, iv. 643.
- Yazly*,

- Yazly* (Mrs.), her examination, on suspicion of her being an accomplice with those concerned in the dreadful burning of London, in 1666; her mysterious discourse previous to that calamity, ii. 126.
- Year*, time of the termination thereof, as formerly computed, with respect to household affairs, iv. 317.
- Yeomen*, their services and attendance at court, in the time of king Henry the Seventh, i. 296—341; the room and service of a yeoman-usher at the court of Henry the Eighth, ii. 194—197; as also of those of the guard, 199—201.
- Yeomen-Ushers*, their wages, stations, and appointments, in the household-establishment of an Earl, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, iv. 54, &c.
- York*, account of that city by Mons. Jorevin, in the reign of king Charles the Second, iv. 613—615.
- York*, Edmund, his order for the marshalling of the forces of the City of London, in 1588, on the alarm of invasion by the Spaniards, i. 257.
- York*, Duke of, (afterwards king James the Second,) his seeming connivance at the perpetrators of the horrid burning of London in 1666, vol. ii. p. 137, &c.
- York-buildings*, the water-gate there, designed by Inigo Jones, unjustly deemed a nuisance, i. 365. *n.*
- York-Place*, the ancient name for the palace of Whitehall, from its having been possessed by Walter de Grey, archbishop of York, i. 373.
- Yorkshire*, names and arms of the knights of that county, in the service of Henry the Third, i. 110—112.
- Young*, a papist, his prognostication, in 1666, relative to the increase of popery, ii. 144.
- Young*, Henry, his information to the parliamentary Committee, in 1666, respecting the conversation between him, and one Powel, a papist, ii. 145.
- Your humble servant*; when that method of salutation was introduced into England, i. 70.
- Yvon de Galles*,—*Prise de l'Isle de Guernsey par*, i. 5.
- Yule*, observations respecting the term, ii. 387.

FINIS.

DA
90
A7
1807
v.4

The Antiquarian repertory
New ed.

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
